START
COPYRIGHT

The copyright law of the United States - Title 17, United States Code - concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.

Under certain conditions specified in the law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction. One of these specified conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be "used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research." If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction for purposes in excess of "fair use," that user may be liable for copyright infringement.

This institution reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.
Dewey, Melvil

Decimal classification and relative index... 18th ed.

Lake Placid Club, N.Y.

1971
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCLC</td>
<td>208405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entered</td>
<td>19711112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replaced</td>
<td>19980607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used</td>
<td>19980908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELvl</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLvl</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form</td>
<td>Cont: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conf</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RecStat</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Srce</td>
<td>19980607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audn</td>
<td>19711112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang</td>
<td>eng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctry</td>
<td>nyu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Desc:**

1. 010 78-140002//r83
2. 040 DLC *c* DLC *d* UBA
3. 019 545243 *a* 10581195
4. 020 0910608105 (v. 1)
5. 050 0 2696 *b* D519 1971
6. 082 025.4/3
7. 090 *b*
8. 049 PRA
10. 245 10 Dewey decimal classification and relative index.
11. 250 Ed. 18.
13. 300 3 v. (viii, 2692 p.) *c* 26 cm.
14. 500 First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d-14th editions published under title: Decimal classification and relativ index.
15. 505 0 v. 1. Introduction. Tables.--v. 2. Schedules.--v. 3. Relative index.
16. 650 0 Classification, Dewey decimal.
17. 650 7 Representacao Tematica (Classificacao) *d* larpca

---

**MICROFILMED BY**

**PRESERVATION RESOURCES**
Bethlehem, PA 18017

**on behalf of the**
OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.
Dublin, Ohio 43017

---

**Film Size:** 35 mm
**Image Placement:** 2A
**Reduction Ratio:** 12:1
**Date Filming Began:** 11-18-98
**Camera Operator:** S.K.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reel No.</th>
<th>Edition/Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13th ed. (1932) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14th ed. (1942) - v. 1 Tables, v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15th ed. (1951) - Standard (15th) Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16th ed. (1958) - v. 1 Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>16th ed. (1958) - v. 2 Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reel No.</td>
<td>Edition/Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>17th ed. (1965)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18th ed. (1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>18th ed. (1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>19th ed. (1979)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>19th ed. (1979)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THIS REEL CONTAINS:

18th ed. (1971)
v. 1 Introduction Tables
v. 2 Schedules
SOME PAGES IN THE ORIGINAL CONTAIN FLAWS AND DEFECTS WHICH APPEAR ON THE FILM
Volume 1
Introduction
Tables
DEWEY
Decimal Classification ®
DEWEY

Decimal Classification and Relative Index

Devised by MELVIL DEWEY

Edition 18

Volume 1
Introduction Tables

FOREST PRESS, INC. OF LAKE PLACID CLUB EDUCATION FOUNDATION
LAKE PLACID CLUB NEW YORK 12946 U.S.A.
1971
Contents

Volume 1

Melville Dewey

The Dewey Decimal Classification

Preface

1. Principles
2. Degree of expansion
3. Notable new features
   3.1 Tables
   3.2 Add instructions
   3.3 Discontinued and unused numbers
   3.4 Concepts in centered headings
   3.5 Phoenix schedules
   3.6 Use outside the United States
   3.7 Extraterrestrial worlds
   3.8 Index
4. Relocations
5. Spelling

Editor's Introduction

1. Book classification
2. Dewey Decimal Classification
   2.1 Current use
   2.2 Basic plan and application
     2.21 Application
     2.211 Book numbers
   2.22 Discipline
   2.23 Hierarchy
   2.231 In notation
   2.232 In discipline and subject
   2.3 Memory aids
   2.31 Areas
   2.32 Languages
   2.33 Other
   2.34 Standard subdivisions
   2.4 Versatility and flexibility
3. How to use Dewey
   3.1 Preliminaries
   3.2 Analysis of a work
Dewey Decimal Classification

Contents

3.3 Basic rules for selection of class number 24
3.31 Approach 24
3.32 Headings 25
3.33 Definitions, scope notes, example notes 26
3.34 Inclusion notes 26
3.35 Instruction notes 26
3.351 Class here notes 26
3.3511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works 27
3.352 Optional provision 27
3.353 Use of more than one 0 in standard subdivisions 27
3.354 Synthesis of notation (number building) 27
3.3541 Add from auxiliary tables 28
3.3542 Add from schedules 28
3.3543 Add from both tables and schedules 29
3.3544 General suggestions 29
3.3545 Hierarchical force 30
3.355 Citation order 30
3.3551 General special 31
3.356 Relocations 31
3.357 Class elsewhere notes 32
3.358 Cross references 33
3.36 Summary of hierarchical force of entries 33
3.37 Standard subdivisions 33
3.371 General special 35
3.38 Subject not provided for 35
3.39 The value of position 36
3.4 Complexities in selection of class number 37
3.41 More than one subject 37
3.42 More than one aspect 38
3.43 Comprehensive works on concepts in centered headings 39
3.44 Applications 39
3.45 Aggregation and relation signs 39
3.46 Works related to other works 39
3.5 Reduction 39
3.51 How to reduce notation 40
3.52 Segmentation on printed cards 41
3.6 Index 42
3.61 Basic content 42
3.62 Relativity 42
3.63 Cross references 42
3.64 Coordination with schedules 45
3.65 Arrangement and other general information 45
3.7 General suggestions 46

4. Variations from recommended practice 47
4.1 Principle of usefulness 47
4.2 Officially recognized variations 47
4.21 Optional provision 47
4.22 Alphabetical arrangement 48
4.23 Devices for giving more emphasis to "minor" subjects 49
4.231 Artificial digits 49
4.232 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings 49
4.24 Types of works not classified 49
4.25 Omitting digits 50
4.3 Unofficial variations 50
4.31 Attraction 50
4.32 Expansion 51
4.33 Standard subdivisions 51
4.34 Showing language in notation 51
4.4 Caution 51
5. Special problems 52
5.1 Long numbers 52
5.2 Changes between editions 53
5.21 Expansions and reductions 53
5.22 Relocations 53
5.23 Reused numbers 53
5.24 Phoenix schedules 54
6. Acknowledgments 54
7. Conclusion 55

Glossary 57

Index to Preface, Editor's Introduction, and Glossary 62

Melvil Dewey's Introduction to Edition 12 67

Tables

Use of the Tables 113
Table 1. Standard Subdivisions 114
Table 2. Areas 123
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures 375
Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages 395
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups 398
Table 6. Languages 407
Table 7. Persons 420

Relocations and Discontinued Numbers 440

Three-Figure Numbers not in Use 447

Summaries 449
To sketch in a few words a recognizable picture of as many-sided a genius as my father, Melvil Dewey, is no easy task. Merely to list the major interests with which he was actively concerned, giving a single sentence to each, would take too much space, yet their very number and importance and diversity is a significant measure of the man.

Before he was 25 years old, he had developed and published the first edition of the Decimal Classification, had established the *Library Journal*, and had been the most dynamic factor in the founding of 3 national organizations—the American Library Association, the Spelling Reform Association, and the Metric Bureau. Before he was 40, the mid point of his life span, he had established the Library Bureau, which, in addition to its primary function, brought into general use for the first time such today universal labor savers as the card index, vertical file, and loose-leaf binder; had created at Columbia University the first Library School and transferred it to Albany as the New York State Library School; had become Secretary of the Regents of the University of the State of New York, in charge of all higher education in the State, and had put thru the Legislature a revision and consolidation of the education laws of the State which affected the Regents; and was at the same time Director of the State Library, the State Library School, and the new Home Education (today we would say Adult Education) Department which he had created. Within 10 years more he had received from the 1900 Paris Exposition three of the very few Grandes Prix awarded to this country—one for his Library Exhibit, one for his Home Education Exhibit, and one to himself personally; and had created and guided thru its early years the institution which for the last 25 years of his life was to become the focus of his immense energies—the world-famous Lake Placid Club.

To summarize briefly the outstanding personal characteristics of an individual as original and forceful as Melvil Dewey is hardly less difficult, and brief statements must often read like a series of contradictions, for the contradictions were there.

My father had a rare gift of inspiring intense and lasting loyalties on the part of his associates and co-workers and even among more casual contacts. Yet, through most of his life, he was rarely without a harassing number of enemies. Some few of these represented hostility to the scrupulous integrity which he maintained in his official positions. More, probably, resulted from occasional failures in tact or patience. Still more, however, undoubtedly derived from the
Dewey Decimal Classification

Driving energy which was his most distinctive characteristic and which was
constantly insisting on putting thru desirable or desired measures forthwith,
regardless of the resistance which might be engendered, rather than to await
some vague and indefinitely remote more favorable opportunity. One trait which
mitigated somewhat the consequences of these adverse reactions was his long-
standing preference for working in the background as secretary of a movement
or committee, or in no official position, rather than as president or chairman.
Always he was glad to have the credit for any achievement go to anyone who
might thereby be motivated to work more effectively for it; for his own motiva-
tion, it was sufficient to see that the desired result was achieved.

Determination and persistence in achieving a desired end, coupled with an
unshakable confidence in his own judgment, both as to end and means, plus an
almost incredible skill in rationalizing his purposes (interestingly described in
chapter 13 of Fremont Rider's ALA biography, Melvil Dewey) was perhaps the
keynote of his personality and achievements. Fortunate it was that his judgment
was so often right, for he nearly always, sooner or later, achieved his goal. One
did not say "no" to father, unless one was prepared to make a life work of it, and
I have often heard him ascribe his success with the unique Lake Placid Club,
to having listened patiently to much conventional good advice and then done
exactly the opposite.

If space permitted, much could be said of his lifelong passion for efficiency
and economy—he called it his "Scotch"—which ranged all the way from Library
Bureau and what he called "literary labor-savers" to simpler spelling of English,
the metric system, and the world calendar.

Finally, among the outstanding personal characteristics summarized in these
few brief words it should be noted as helping to explain the extraordinary range
of Melvil Dewey's interests and achievements, that creation was always the
breath of life to him, his chief reward and satisfaction in life. Once an idea
or an organization was established and functioning smoothly, its possibilities
measurably realized, let somebody else run it. No more than Tennyson's "Ulysses"
could he rest idly on his laurels. Always it was for him, until the end—

Tis not too late to seek a newer world.
Push off...my purpose holds
To sail beyond the sunset, and the paths
Of all the Western stars, until I die.

Godfrey Dewey

Lake Placid Club, New York
1951

Reprinted from Library Journal, Dec. 1, 1951
Published by R. R. Bowker (a Xerox Company)
copyright © 1951 R. R. Bowker Company

The Dewey Decimal Classification

History, Ownership, Editorial and Publishing Arrangements

"After months of study, one Sunday during a long sermon by Pres. Stearns,
while my mind was absorbed in the vital problem, the solution flashed over me so
that I jumped in my seat and came very near shouting 'Eureka!' " Thus Melvil
Dewey later described how in 1873, while still a student at Amherst College and
only 21 years old, he conceived a solution to the problem of orderly and efficient
arrangement of books in a library, namely, Arabic numerals used decimally as
notation for books arranged by subject. This idea was followed by the equally
innovative one of supplementing the schedules of such a classification with an
index of all headings of the schedules.

Such a system would overcome the difficulties resulting from the then pre-
vailing fxt location system with its lack of indexing, by the substitution of a
relative location that depended on class and book number, with an index to the
class numbers furnishing easy access to the locations.

Dewey's invention was not really in the classification scheme; rather, it was a
winning idea for numbering a classification of the printed records of human
knowledge.

After acceptance of his plan by the library committee of Amherst College,
Dewey proceeded to develop the outline by sitting a scheme of knowledge to
his numbers (probably adopting that of William Torrey Harris done for the
Saint Louis Public School Library) with the aid of members of the Amherst
faculty, and to test it by application to books in the Amherst library. In 1876
the first edition was published, anonymously, as A Classification and Subject
Index for Cataloguing and Arranging the Books and Pamphlets of a Library
(Anherst, Mass., 1876, 42p.). Thus was launched a concept that was to revolution-
ize library classification and help to introduce standardization into librarianship.
(This classification has been called the "Dewey Decimal Classification," the
"Decimal Classification," and even just "Dewey," "DC," and "DDC." In the
material that follows in this edition, "DDC" or "Dewey" will be used as the
short form.)

Altho the Classification was an almost instant success (its publication was
acclaimed by the Conference of Librarians in Philadelphia, 1876, at which the
American Library Association was established), it was not until 1885 that the
second edition appeared, more than seven times as large as the first edition (i.e.,
314 pages), and bearing this time Dewey's name, and the title Decimal Classifica-
The Dewey Decimal Classification

Over the years various committees have had a hand in the DDC, with varying degrees of authority and varying degrees of success. Following Melvil Dewey's death a committee of Foundation trustees took charge of the Classification and saw the 13th edition through the press. The reaction of the library world resulted in the establishment in 1937 by the Foundation of the Decimal Classification Committee, composed exclusively of librarians but representing both the Foundation and the American Library Association. To it was given control over the management and editorial policy of the Classification. (There had been committees of the American Library Association on the Decimal Classification at earlier dates, but these, of course, had no control over it.) In 1952 the Decimal Classification Committee was given the present name of Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee and in 1955 it was constituted as a joint committee of the American Library Association and the Lake Placid Club Education Foundation, with, in addition to its 6-year term appointive members, permanent representatives of the Association's Cataloging and Classification Section, the Library of Congress (as long as it continues to edit the Classification) and Forest Press. Concurrently, there has been a gradual specialization of responsibility, leading to the present purely editorial advisory function (since 1967).

The present arrangements for creation of an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification are as follows: editorial work is performed at the Library of Congress under contract with Forest Press, Inc.; the editor presents questions of editorial policy to the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee; the Committee makes its recommendations to Forest Press; upon acceptance they are incorporated in controlling editorial policy; publishing and marketing are carried out by Forest Press, Inc. (a subsidiary of Lake Placid Club Education Foundation), whose directors serve without compensation and represent various library interests. Forest Press, Inc. owns the copyright.

From its beginning Forest Press has maintained its office in Lake Placid, New York. On August 5, 1970, however, it opened a new office in Albany, New York, at the same time retaining its principal office in Lake Placid.

March 9, 1971

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION ADDITIONS, NOTES, AND DECISIONS
To keep users of Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 18 up to date on developments regarding the Classification, Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes, and Decisions is published at intervals. All purchasers of Edition 18 are entitled to a free copy. If you wish to be placed on the mailing list for this publication, return the enclosed card. If the card is missing, write to:
Forest Press, Inc., 85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, New York 12206 U.S.A.
Preface

The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee hopes that this Edition 18 will prove to be a happy combination of the high principles of Edition 17 and the ease of use of Edition 16. In pursuit of this end, the Committee recommended and Forest Press approved certain modifications in the editorial rules that should simplify practical application of the Classification.

1 Principles  The schedules of Edition 18, like those of 17, are based on the principle of subject integrity. Both the subject matter and the notation are hierarchical, so that what is true of a given whole is true of all its parts. The schedules are develop according to logical principles, so that the classifier is guided to make correct decisions. The terminology of the classification scheme reflects the terminology used by the literature being classified.

For ease of use, this edition includes many more example notes, more detailed and precise instructions, and freer use of layman's terminology than did its immediate predecessor.

2 Degree of expansion  Since this edition is intended for use as a shelf-arrangement system for general libraries of all sizes, its fulness is based upon the number of titles that large libraries may be expected to acquire in various fields. Since it is also intended for use in classified catalogs and bibliographies (for which the Dewey Decimal Classification is increasingly in demand in many countries), it contains an increase number of provisions for number building.

A comparative table of the number of entries in Editions 17 and 18 follows. This does not include centered headings, which are duplicated by the numbers that follow them, or entries for which the numbers are printed in brackets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Edition 17</th>
<th>Edition 18</th>
<th>Increase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total entries</td>
<td>Total entries</td>
<td>Total entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with built-in expansion</td>
<td>with built-in expansion</td>
<td>with built-in expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>641</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>1,291</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2,545</td>
<td>3,430</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>369</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>-89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>2,603</th>
<th>183</th>
<th>2,830</th>
<th>698</th>
<th>227</th>
<th>515</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5,170</td>
<td>789</td>
<td>5,694</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1,785</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>1,912</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>651</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>-226</td>
<td>-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1,836</td>
<td>448</td>
<td>2,032</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>-57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total schedules: 17,132
Total Tables: 5,223
Grand total: 22,355

"Entries with built-in expansion" are those entries included in the total that may be expanded into many entries by the application of instructions that appear in the schedules and tables. When one considers that every number may also be expanded by application of the Table of Standard Subdivisions, it is obvious that the DDC's potential for detailed classification is many times greater than the existence of 18,980 entries in the schedules might suggest.

3. Notable new features

This edition contains many new features, some of which are so notable as to justify special mention.

3.1. Tables

The utility of the Area Table and Table of Standard Subdivisions in Edition 17 proved itself so well that five more auxiliary tables have been added in Edition 18. The seven tables, which appear following the introductory matter in this volume, are numbered for precise identification as follows:

1. Standard Subdivisions
2. Areas
3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures
4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages
5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups
6. Languages
7. Persons

The auxiliary tables are now called "tables," while the main classification

3.2. Additional instructions

The former instructions to expand a number or span of numbers by dividing like another span of numbers have been replaced by instructions that specify exactly what digits should be added to what base number.

3.3. Discontinued and unused numbers

For the first time, the schedules include discontinued numbers, i.e., numbers from the immediately preceding edition vacated because their content has been moved back to more general numbers. A note will indicate where the topics formerly in the drop numbers are now to be classt. There are 210 of these discontinued numbers in this edition. Also for the first time, all three-digit numbers not in use, of which there are 70, will have notes telling in which edition each last had a meaning. The Committee hopes that these measures will eliminate the uncertainties on these matters that classifiers working with earlier editions have experienced. The information on discontinued numbers and relocations (see section 4) and the three-digit unused numbers is also consolidated in two separate lists following the tables, where it can be surveyed by classifiers planning how best to adjust their records to this new edition. As an additional aid, the few reused numbers are listed in section 4 of this preface.

3.4. Concepts in centered headings

Each centered heading, used where a single concept is represented by a span of numbers, is accompanied by a note telling the classifier where to class comprehensive works on that concept.

3.5. Phoenix schedules

Completely remodeled schedules have been prepared for two disciplines, 340 Law and 510 Mathematics. Each is built on the same base number as the schedule it supersedes, but any other resemblance is likely to be coincidental. Such schedules are approved by the Committee only when the provisions of earlier editions are deemed entirely inadequate for classification of modern concepts. Both 340 and 510 were announced in the introduction and schedules of Edition 17, and that edition relocated a number of subjects into the two base numbers in preparation for the remodeling. The obsolescent schedules and tables of concordance between the old and new schedules are included in this edition (in volume 3 following the index) to aid libraries in any reclassifying of their law and mathematics collections.

3.6. Use outside the United States

The process of reducing the Western emphasis of DDC, begun in the 16th edition, continues. One major change is the relocation in the "Areas" table of Indonesia, the Philippines, the Malaysian parts of Borneo, and Brunei from notation 91-92 as part of Oceania to 59 as part of Asia.

3.7. Extraterrestrial worlds

Looking toward the future, DDC is beginning to become slightly less earth-oriented. By adjusting "Areas" notation 98 so as to accommodate Antarctica, Edition 18 makes "Areas" notation 99 available for extraterrestrial worlds, thus enabling the system to provide for anticipated litera-
ture on petrology of the moon, and later, no doubt, on the mineral resources of Mars, and even on conditions in the planetary system of Arcturus.

3.8 Index The index to Edition 18 contains an entry for every significant term named in the schedules and tables. It also contains numerous cross references, so that information is not duplicated repeatedly. The classifier may have to consult several entries to obtain all the information available, but at each step he will find at least one new number, and will in all cases find either full and exact numbers or all the blocks needed to build a full and exact number.

This index does not indicate relocations as did the indexes of Editions 16 and 17. Relocations can be found and identified throughout the schedules and tables, and also in a special list.

4 Relocations There are 396 relocations, less than half as many as in Edition 17 (which itself had about half as many as Edition 16). The count and distribution are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Number of relocations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourteen numbers are reused with new meanings: 070.5, 336.271, 338.01, 339.2, 581.17, 583.89, 595.13, 595.17, 621.46, 774, "Standard Subdivisions" notation 04, "Areas" notations 598, 599, 99. These numbers appeared in Edition 17 or earlier editions with different meanings.

The figures for both relocations and reused numbers exclude the numbers in the two completely new schedules, 340 Law and 510 Mathematics.

5 Spelling The founder of DDC (who was christened Melville Dewey, and for a time styled himself Melvil Dui) was deeply devoted to the cause of simplified spelling. The forms that it took may be seen in his introduction, which follows that of the Editor. This edition, in observance of tradition, continues the following practices: (1) it uses such forms as catalog, program, tho, thoro, and thru; (2) it follows, to the extent that the editors found them, the shortest and most phonetic spellings recognized by Webster's Third New International Dic-
Editor's Introduction

Comments on Philosophy, Structure, Use

1. Book classification

A major objective of libraries is to see that optimum use is made of their collections by leading each reader or student as directly as possible to the material that he needs. As an aid to the achievement of this purpose, nearly all libraries find it helpful, indeed necessary, to impose upon their books and other materials one or more forms of subject control.

One such form is classification. To classify a collection of objects is to place together in classes those objects which have certain characteristics in common and to separate from them the objects which do not have those characteristics. For instance, textile fabrics can be classified (1) according to forms, each of which may then be considered a separate class, e.g., knitted material, braided material, crocheted lace, woven cloth. Fabrics can also be classified according to any one of several other principles, such as: (2) according to materials, e.g., silk, linen, cotton, wool; (3) according to functions, e.g., clothing, napery, hangings, carpets; (4) according to colors, e.g., red, blue, black, white. If primary division is by forms, each form can then be classified by materials, e.g., woven cloth of silk, linen, cotton, wool, the result of which may be considered a subclass; and each subclass may be further divided into subclasses according to function, e.g., woven cotton shirts, tablecloths, towels.

Classification may be imposed not only on physical objects, but also on processes, on actions, on relationships, on mental concepts, in fact on any kind of subject or group of subjects the members of which show likenesses as well as differences.

A system of notation, while not an essential part of a classification system, is a major convenience, (1) in designating briefly the different classes and subclasses, especially if there are a great many of them in a complex pattern of relationships, (2) in identifying the objects or concepts that belong to the various classes, and (3) in determining, for physical objects, their actual distribution and arrangement according to a desired and systematic sequence.

Librarians classify their works (books, periodicals, pamphlets, sound recordings, films, slides, pictures, prints, maps, microforms, and other media of information and communication) according to various kinds of characteristics. For example, because of differing problems of shelving, handling, and giving service, they usually separate recordings, films, atlases, newspapers, and the like, from
2. Dewey Decimal Classification

2.1 Current use Of these commonly used systems, Dewey's Decimal Classification is the oldest and most widely used. In the United States it is the system followed by a substantial majority of all libraries, including nearly all public libraries and school libraries; in other English-speaking countries and countries now or formerly part of the British Commonwealth it has been adopted by a majority of libraries; elsewhere it has users in almost every nation on the globe. It has been translated, with or without abridgment, expansion, or adaptation, into scores of languages, from Spanish, Danish, and Turkish to Japanese, Sinhalese, and Portuguese. The Dewey system is now used, in one form or another, by such varied current services as the Library of Congress's catalog cards and book catalogs; the American Library Association's Booklist; the H. W. Wilson Company's Standard Catalog Series, Book Review Digest, and catalog cards; the R. R. Bowker Company's Publishers' Weekly and American Book Publishing Record; the British National Bibliography and the Indian National Bibliography. Titles in thousands of reading lists, book guides, and bibliographies have been arranged or had their subjects identified by the Dewey Decimal Classification. Recently DDC numbers have been recorded on the MARC (Machine Readable Cataloging) tapes of the Library of Congress and the British National Bibliography.

In 1895 the forerunner of what is now the International Federation for Documentation (FID), by agreement with Melvil Dewey as to concordance and bibliographic use, adopted the Decimal Classification as the basis for its international subject index. This grew into the Classification Décimale, otherwise known as the Brussels Classification or, now, as the Universal Decimal Classification (UDC), which has itself been translated into many languages. Differences between DDC and UDC have appeared in the intervening years, due in part to the more complex requirements of a bibliographic classification; but, even with the substantial revisions now being undertaken by the UDC, the foundations of the two remain recognizably the same.

2.2 Basic plan and application The Dewey Decimal Classification is a hierarchical system using the decimal principle for the subdivision of knowledge, as represented by works in libraries; that is, each group in the successive division of knowledge, from the broadest to the most minute, is divided on a base of ten.

The first division is into ten main classes, which embrace the whole of human knowledge and intellectual endeavor. These are numbered 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Main class 0 is used for general works on many subjects from many points of view, such as general newspapers and encyclopedias, and also for certain specialized disciplines that deal with knowledge generally, such as information and communication, library science, and journalism. Main classes 1–9 consist each of...
Dewey Decimal Classification

a major discipline or group of related disciplines. Following are the ten main classes with their assigned meanings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Philosophy and related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pure sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Technology (Applied sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Literature (Belles-lettres)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>General geography and history and their auxiliaries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In practice the notation always consists of at least three digits, with zero being used with its normal arithmetical value where required to fill out a number to three digits. Thus the full DDC notation for main class 6 is 600. The notation used to designate the complete span of each main class consists of one hundred three-digit numbers, e.g., 000-099 for generalities, 300-399 for social sciences, 600-699 for applied sciences.

Each main class has ten divisions, likewise numbered 0-9. These division numbers occupy the second position in the notation. Division 0 is used for general works on the entire main class, 1-9 for subclasses of the main class. Thus, 60 is devoted to general works on the applied sciences, 61 to medical sciences, 62 to engineering and allied operations, 63 to agriculture and related technologies, etc. The full DDC notations for these divisions, each filled out by the addition of a zero, are 600 for general works on main class 6, 610 for medical sciences, 620 for engineering, 630 for agriculture.

Again, each division has ten sections, also numbered 0-9. The section numbers occupy the third position in the notation. Thus, the full span of section numbers for each division listed above is 600-699, 610-619, 620-629, 630-639. In the sections, 0 in the third position in the number is applied to general works on the entire division, and 1-9 are used for subclasses. Thus, 630 is assigned to agriculture and related technologies in general, 631 to agricultural techniques and apparatus, 632 to plant injuries, diseases, pests, and their control, 633 to production of field crops, 636 to animal husbandry. The system permits further subdivision to any degree desired, with a continued decimal notation, which consists of the addition, following any set of three digits from 000 to 999, of a decimal point and as many more digits as may be required. Thus, 631 techniques and apparatus is divided into 631.2 for agricultural structures, 631.3 for agricultural tools, machinery, equipment, 631.5 for cultivation and harvesting, and other topics; 631.5 is further divided into 631.51 for tillage, 631.53 for plant propagation, 631.55 for harvesting, and other topics.

At the end of this volume are three summaries, showing in full notation the ten main classes, the one hundred divisions, and the almost one thousand sections.

222 Discipline The concept of discipline, or branch of learning, is fundamental to an understanding of Dewey's system. The primary basis for DDC arrangement and development of subjects is by discipline, as defined by the main and subordinate classes, while subject, strictly speaking, is secondary. There is no one place for any subject in itself; a subject may appear in any or all of the disciplines. No class can be said to cover the scope of marriage, or water, or copper, or Brazil; in other words, there is no single number for any of these concepts or

Editor's Introduction

Individual numbers in Dewey are not necessarily limited each to a specific or single subject. Altho many subjects have their own numbers, e.g., metallurgy of aluminum 669.722, many other specific subjects are grouped together in a single notation, e.g., metallurgy of titanium, vanadium, and manganese all 669.732. (The extent to which the system provides specific classes for specific subjects has been explained in section 2 of the Preface.)

2.21 Application Each work acquired by a library may be assigned to one of the main classes, divisions, sections, or subsections to the degree of specificity provided by the schedules of the DDC, and may be identified as belonging to its specific class by use of the appropriate notation. (The word class is used to refer to a main class or a subdivision of any degree, be it 300 or 330 or 338 or 338.476.) The notation, or number, designates the work's class; when written on the work and on the cards that describe the work, it provides a shorthand identification of the work's subject and determines its relative position within the library's entire collection and within the appropriate discipline.

2.211 Book Numbers In large collections even highly specific, or close, classification leaves several works in a single class. To distinguish further the works in a class and to expedite identification, shelving, and physical retrieval, many libraries combine with the class number a book number; these together constitute the call number. The book number is usually based on authorship, but may, as in biography, be based on alphabetical subarrangement of individual subjects within the class notation. For the use and construction of book numbers the reader should consult Bertha R. Barden's Book Numbers (Chicago, American Library Association, 1937). Many libraries select author numbers from the Cutter or Cutter-Sanborn Author Tables (Chicopee, Mass., H. R. Huntingt Co., 1969), or follow the system of Author Numbers used by the Library of Congress (Washington, D.C., 1966). Lists of author numbers have also been devised for libraries in which the names have different letter frequencies than are normally to be found in North American libraries, e.g., for libraries with mainly Hispanic authors. A special book number arrangement for works by and about William Shakespeare, which may be adapted for use with any specific author, appears in the DDC schedules under class 822.33. Other systems frequently used for arrangement within classes are by authors' surnames spelled out, by initials of authors' surnames, and by dates of publication.

2.22 Discipline The concept of discipline, or branch of learning, is fundamental to an understanding of Dewey's system. The primary basis for DDC arrangement and development of subjects is by discipline, as defined by the main and subordinate classes, while subject, strictly speaking, is secondary. There is no one place for any subject in itself; a subject may appear in any or all of the disciplines. No class can be said to cover the scope of marriage, or water, or copper, or Brazil; in other words, there is no single number for any of these concepts or
Dewey Decimal Classification

subjects. A work on marriage belongs in 301 if it deals with the sociological aspects of the subject, in 155 if the psychological, in 173 if the ethical, in 390 if it deals with customs, in 613 if it deals with hygiene. Similarly, a work on water may be classed with many disciplines, such as metaphysics, religion, economics, commerce, physics, chemistry, geology, oceanography, meteorology, and history.

No other feature of the DDC is more basic than this: that it scatters subjects by discipline. The index, which appears in volume 3, illustrates this quite clearly. Here, under each subject, will be found the numbers in which it may be classed according to its aspects, that is, the disciplines under which it may fall. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerodynamics</td>
<td>629.1323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronautical engineering</td>
<td>629.4151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>533.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteorology</td>
<td>551.5153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>739.511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganic</td>
<td>546.652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic</td>
<td>547.0562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>661.0652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>721.0447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building</td>
<td>693.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building</td>
<td>691.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>620.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>624.1538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipbuilding</td>
<td>623.820722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
<td>669.953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production economics</td>
<td>338.47693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral aspects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic geology</td>
<td>553.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>549.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production economics</td>
<td>338.2743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>622.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prospecting</td>
<td>622.1843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>615.2562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Products</td>
<td>073.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>615.923562</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.23 Hierarchy The DDC is basically hierarchical in notation, and also in disciplinary and subject relationships.

Editor's Introduction

2.231 In notation Hierarchy in notation means that each successive division of the discipline or subject is represented by a corresponding lengthening of the significant notation by one digit. To show this clearly in the schedules, the heading for each successive subdivision is indented to show explicitly its subordination to a broader concept, with depth of indention ordinarily depending on length of number. (For convenience in printing, indentation is not used to show the subordination of a division to its main class.)

600 Technology (Applied sciences)  [Significant notation is 61]
630 Agriculture and related technologies [Significant notation is 63]
631 General agricultural techniques
631.5 Cultivation and harvesting
631.58 Special cultivation methods
631.587 Irrigation farming
631.5872 By furrow system

The space between the sixth and seventh digits of the last number is not a basic part of the notation, but, for ease in reading, is left after each successive set of three digits beyond the decimal point in all numbers enumerated in the classification schedules and index.

Sometimes it will be found that there is a step in the successive divisions of the discipline or subject for which a unique position in the lengthening digital notation is not available. Such steps are shown in the schedules by spans of numbers; these are called centered headings. For example, under 380 Commerce, trade is covered in 381–382, communication services in 383–384, transportation services in 385–388. There is no possibility for digital expression of any of these major subdivisions of 380, and each is shown in the schedules, therefore, by a centered heading, e.g.,

385 Railroad transportation
.1 Economic aspects

For the classification of comprehensive works on the concept expressed in the heading, see section 3.43.

In a very few instances the notation is not hierarchically expressive. In these cases the indentions are irregular, since they do not correspond to the length of the notation. For example, some of the deuterocanonical books of the Bible in 222-224, the equal in classification value to the canonical books, are given optional numbers of greater length than those assigned to the canonical books, but the schedules show the equality of subject value by printing all the headings at the same indentation.
Dewey Decimal Classification

The subdivisions of a discipline or topic are not always to be found in notations subordinate to (and therefore longer than) the notation for the discipline or topic itself; these situations reflect the desire of Melvil Dewey and his successors to keep the notation as short as possible. For example, altho biology is denoted by 574, its branches the botanical and zoological sciences are classed in 580 and 590 respectively, rather than in 574.+

The digit 0 when not in a terminal position is generally used to indicate a different basis for division of the discipline or subject represented by the digits preceding the 0, e.g.

200 Religion
230 Christian doctrinal theology
230.2 Doctrines of Roman Catholic Church
230.7 Doctrines of Methodist churches
230.8 Doctrines of Unitarian churches
231 Doctrines on God
232 Doctrines on Jesus Christ
233 Doctrines on man

In this sequence 230.1–9 are used for doctrines of specific denominations, whereas 231–236 are used for specific doctrines.

2.232 In discipline and subject Hierarchy in disciplinary and subject relationships means that every concept in a notation more specific than that of a main class is subordinate to all the broader concepts of which it is a part, and whatever is true of each whole is true of all its parts. For example, whatever is stated to be true of 600 is likewise true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 630 is true of all its subdivisions, what is true of 631 is true of all its subdivisions, and so on down to the finest subdivision. Hence the note under 631.2 Agricultural structures, "Description, maintenance, use and place in agriculture," applies to each subdivision: to 631.21 Farmhouses, to 631.23 Granaries, silos, grain elevators, to 631.27 Fences, walls, hedges, and to all the others. Similarly, the instruction under 631 General agricultural techniques, "Class applications to specific crops [and] products ... in 633-638" applies to every part of 631; consequently, harvesting corn should be placed not in 631.55 Harvesting but in 633.15 Corn.

2.3 Memory aids The Dewey notation lends itself readily to subject synthesis, with the benefit of numerous memory aids, or, as Melvil Dewey called them, mnemonic devices. The auxiliary tables in this volume form the basis for much of the number building that results in uniform meanings of numbers in various contexts.

2.31 Areas The most notable memory aid is the constant repetition of a standard pattern of area arrangement. In nearly all area developments, the digits 44, for instance, stand for France, 45 for Italy, 46 for Spain, 52 for Japan, 73 for United States. Consequently, since 9 is the significant notation for general history, 944 denotes history of France, 945 of Italy, 946 of Spain, 952 of Japan, 973 of United States. Likewise, since 91 is the significant notation for general geography, 914.4 designates geography of France, 914.5 of Italy, 917.3 of United States. Table 2, "Areas," which specifies these area numbers, constitutes the bulk of this volume.

2.32 Languages Another common repetition is that of the numbers for languages. In this pattern 2 is used for the English language, 3 for German, 4 for French, etc. In most cases the language numbers for linguistics in main class 400 and literature in main class 800 are the same, e.g., 420 English linguistics, 820 English literature, 430 German linguistics, 830 German literature. In other subjects where the basis of subdivision is linguistic, the language sequence is closely parallel to that of 400 and 800. Under 030 Encyclopedias, for example, 031 is used for United States and Canadian English-language encyclopedias, 032 for other English-language encyclopedias, 033 for those in the Germanic languages, etc. The numbers in Table 6 Languages, which is used as the basis of subdivision under many subjects throughout the classification, in most respects have the same meanings as the language numbers in 400.

2.33 Other Many other patterns appear as a result of parallel subject developments, a full development at one place being repeated by analogy at other places. For example, each book of the Bible is given the same development as the Bible as a whole (by means of the instruction "add the numbers following 226"); each language is given the same development ("add Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation ... from Table 4"); each agricultural crop in 633-635 is developed according to the general principles in 631-632. In fact some classes of material, among them bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects (in 016) and libraries devoted to specific disciplines and subjects (in 026), are given the same development as the whole classification, e.g., bibliography of applied sciences 016.6, of agriculture and related technologies 016.63, of irrigation farming 016.631587.

2.34 Standard subdivisions A special kind of patterned repetition is that of the main subdivisions, listed in Table 1. Virtually any subject or discipline may be presented in various forms: in a synopsis or outline, in a periodical, in a collection of writings, in tables, in illustrations. Similarly, most subjects may have certain modes of treatment in common: theory, technique, study and teaching, history. These common forms and modes are designated collectively as standard subdivisions, and they may be applied wherever they are appropriate. Their notation consists of two or more digits, of which the first is 0, e.g., 05 Serial publications. These digits may be added to any significant notation taken or derived from the schedules, e.g., serials on the applied sciences 605 (main class 6 plus standard subdivision 05), serials on agriculture and related technologies 650.5 (division 63 plus 05, with a decimal point following the third digit), serials on
Editor's Introduction

Julius Caesar and Roman history, whether by Shakespeare or a novice, is a piece of imaginative literature, and belongs in the appropriate part of 800 instead of under history or biography. Arrangement of belles-lettres is first by the discipline belles-lettres, then by original language, then by literary form, then by period of composition. In class 0, general encyclopedias (030), periodicals (050), newspapers (071–079), collections (080), and general publications of general organizations (061–068) have no specific subject, and are part of no one discipline; the most significant thing about them, after their generality, is their form. Arrangement of such generalities is first by form, then by language or place as the schedules provide. In all other classes (including 000–029, 069, 070–9, 090) arrangement is first by most specific discipline and most specific subject under it, then by general classification, then by temporal specification if the schedules permit, then by form of presentation.

3.2 Analysis of a work Before he can fit a work into the system, or class it, the classifier must know exactly what its subject is, and from what point of view and in what form that subject is treated. To discover this is not always easy: (1) Sometimes the title indicates what the work is about; however, this is often misleading, and some further investigation should always be made as a check. (2) For a book, the table of contents is usually an excellent guide to the subject matter. (3) If there is no table of contents, chapter headings and marginal notes are likely to give a good indication of the contents. Clues may also be provided by bibliographies and lists of sources used by the author. (4) It is always wise to scan the preface for the author's point of view, and the blurb for a general description of the work, tho the latter may be misleading. (5) If such sources prove unsatisfactory, a careful examination of the text may be necessary. (6) If the subject is complex or unfamiliar to the classifier, he may have to go to external sources. Information regarding the subject of the work may often be obtained from bibliographies, catalogs, biographical dictionaries, histories of literature, encyclopedias, reviews, and other reference works. (7) Subject experts should be consulted when all other methods fail, and sometimes for verification of a tentative decision. However, subject experts should not be encouraged to suggest improvements in the classification schedules; what is needed from them is assistance in placing, within the existing scheme, given works dealing with unfamiliar subjects.

The classifier should note that many works cover two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrelationships; and that many works deal with two or more aspects of one or more subjects, that is, with a subject or subjects within two or several classes. Examples are works treating of both the economics and the technology of the textile manufacturing industry; of both nuclear physics and nuclear engineering; of both architectural design and construction principles of dwelling houses; and of the sociological, ethical, and religious aspects of divorce. The classifier should note, too, the current trend toward

---

general agricultural techniques 631.05, on cultivation and harvesting 631.505. (See also section 3.353.)

2.4 Versatility and flexibility A valuable feature of Dewey, not shared by some of the other commonly used classification systems, is the adaptability of its notation to the needs of libraries of different sizes and natures. The DDC can be used equally as well for broad classification as for close. For example, a small library, or a large one with only a few titles on the subject, can class the production of any and all field crops in 633 without subdivision. A somewhat larger library can class general works in 633, works on production of cereal crops in 633.1, of forage crops in 633.2, and so on. A library with a still larger collection can divide its books into such detail as it requires. As any library's collection increases in size, its books can be differentiated to a finer and finer degree of specificity simply by the addition of further digits to the notation. A work on irrigation by furrow system can be placed in 631, 631.5, 631.58, 631.587, 631.5872, depending on the degree of closeness in classification required. The full edition of the DDC may be used by general libraries of any size, from the smallest, which may follow it in full detail for most subjects, to the largest, which may reduce any or all schedules to the degree considered desirable. The abridged edition supplies a basis for on a ready-made basis and is convenient for small libraries to use on that account. Except at and below its own level, the abridged version does not uniformly provide help in making judicious decisions about what schedules to reduce and how far to reduce them to meet specific local needs; the classifier must decide on the basis of the recognized demands of the local situation and expected patterns of growth.

3. How to use Dewey

3.1 Preliminaries Before the classifier tries to use the Dewey Decimal Classification, he should acquaint himself with the system as a whole. In particular, he would do well to study the three main summaries at the end of this volume and learn the first summary of the ten main classes; he should then leaf thru the schedules in volume 2, observing the many summaries of specific portions of them. Knowledge of the pattern will come rapidly with use, and especially so if, in classifying, he consults the schedules first rather than the index. He should notice the principle of hierarchy: each entry is a part of and governed by every entry superior to it. To understand the full meaning and force of 631.5872, he must view it as a part of 631.587, which, in turn, is a part of 631.5, which is a part of 631, which is a part of 630, which is a part of 600.

He should not fail to look thru the seven auxiliary tables in this volume.

He should also observe carefully the special nature of math classes 8 and 0. In class 8, subject is disregarded for works of belles-lettres, e.g., a play about...
Devecy Decimal Classification

interdisciplinary studies in depth, particularly in the social sciences. To become a good practitioner of classification, it is most important that he analyze each work carefully, not only to ascertain its subject or subjects but also to determine to what extent it crosses traditional disciplinary lines of study.

3.3 Basic rules for selection of class number. Before considering the problems involved in the application of the schedules to such compound and complex subjects as those just mentioned, it is desirable to delineate the procedures for classing a work on one subject in one discipline.

3.31 Approach. Having determined the subject of the work, and the point of view from which that subject is treated, the classifier is ready to classify it. There are two basic approaches to the classification schedules: direct, and thru the index. Beginners will usually find the latter approach speedier, but it is not recommended because it delays the process of becoming fully acquainted with the system. The classifier should note that, whether he is a beginner or an expert, he should never classify solely from the index. The index provides leads to the schedules but is not exhaustive and can never reproduce the wealth of information available in them.

If the classifier's approach in a given situation is thru the index, he should first locate the entry for the subject, then examine the subheads under it for the proper aspect. If, for example, his work is on copper, he will find under "Copper" various aspects, subaspects, and subclasses. Finding the most specific one that characterizes his work, he can then turn to the correct part of the schedules and analyze the specific number that appears to fit. However, the more reliable approach is to go direct to the schedules, using the index if necessary to locate the proper discipline; only when he is uncertain about the relevance of a particular part of the schedules is it recommended that the classifier turn to the index. For more detailed information on use of the index, see section 3.6.

If his approach is direct, the classifier will first determine into which of the ten main classes the work falls. If the subject is copper, he must decide whether it relates to the science of copper (class 5), the technology of copper (class 6), the economics of the copper industry (class 3), artistic work in copper (class 7), or even copper in the Bible (class 2). Having chosen the proper main class, then, as if there were no other, he determines into which of its divisions the book falls. If the subject is copper technology, it may be copper as an engineering material (division 62), mining of copper (also 62), copper metallurgy (65), fabrication of articles in copper (67), copper in hardware (68), in building (69). Then in the same way he determines the proper section, subsection, and subsubsection, until he has come to the most specific head, used by or appropriate to the library that will encompass the subject of the work. (See also section 3.5 on reduction.) Even if that head is less specific than the subject of the work, he has found the right number. Possibly a future expansion will give an even more detailed number; for example, a work on education of royalty belongs under 371.96.

ven tho the head encompasses other topics as well. At each step on the way the classifier should look carefully at the notes and directions, making certain that he has not followed a false trail, perhaps even chosen the wrong main class. He should not depend solely on the three main summaries or on any of the special summaries; they exist only to speed him to tentative decisions and lack the fine distinctions that must be considered before any decision is final.

If he knows the schedules well or if he comes to them by way of the index, the classifier may start at once with a specific number. In that case it is most important that he go up the hierarchical ladder, testing at each level to see if the particular subject of his book belongs within the concept named and described. Whether he goes up or down he should analyze every step, including centered headings (which are readily identified by the inch-long lines preceding them and the indicators adjacent to them). He should read carefully every heading and note.

A full description of the important features of the headings and notes in this edition follows in sections 3.32-3.36.

3.32 Headings. Each heading consists of a word or phrase so inclusive that it covers all subordinate topics and entries. The actual wording may be incomplete, because (from the principle of hierarchy) the heading must be read as part of the larger group that includes it, e.g., in 469 "Portuguese" means the Portuguese language, but in 869 the same heading means Portuguese literature.

Two terms in a heading separated by "and," and similarly three or more terms separated by commas, are coordinate and mutually exclusive, e.g., in Table 2: "Arms" notation 41 Scotland and Ireland, 75614 Pasquetan, Perquimans, Chowan Counties. If two terms in a heading are separated by a space, the first includes but is broader than the second, e.g., in the same table, 72 Middle America Mexico, where all of 721-729 comprises Middle America, but only 721-727 comprises Mexico. A term in parentheses is completely or nearly synonymous with the term preceding it, e.g., 691 Madagascar (Malagasy Republic).

A heading includes the totality express by it, even if some parts of the total are explicitly provided for in numbers that are not subdivisions of the number assigned to the heading. (See fourth paragraph of section 2.251.) Class elsewhere notes and cross references (sections 3.357 and 3.358) lead to component parts of the concept that are not in the appropriate number or its subdivisions. Examples:

(1) 388.42 Local rail transit systems, including underground (subway) systems: "For elevated rail transit systems, see 388.44; [local] surface rail systems, 388.46." This means that comprehensive works on local rail systems belong in 388.42. (2) 820 Literature of English and Anglo-Saxon languages: "For American literature in English, see 810." This means that comprehensive works on English-language literature, British and American together, are to be class in 820. (See also section 3.3511 on comprehensive works.)
3.33 DEFINITIONS, SCOPE NOTES, EXAMPLE NOTES In some instances a heading requires, for complete understanding, the qualifications stated in the note following it, e.g., 790.065 Recreation centers: "Indoor and outdoor"; 371.62 [School] buildings: "Requirements based on educational functions." Others are followed by definitions, e.g., 330 Economics: "The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfaction of needs and desires through production, distribution, consumption." (This definition, and the one at 300.) The social sciences, "The sciences that deal with social activities and institutions," rule out home economics as a subdivision of 330. The latter is, in fact, an applied science, as defined as "Care of household, family, person," and belongs in 640. When no definition is given, the term is understood to be used as delimited by its subdivisions, or as defined in Webster's Third New International Dictionary or in other general unabridged dictionaries of the English language.

Other headings are followed by scope notes enumerating specific qualifications applicable to the subject and its subdivisions, e.g., 631.2 Agricultural structures: "Description, maintenance, use and place in agriculture" of farmhouses (631.21), of barns (631.22), and of other structures. These aspects of agricultural buildings are thus differentiated from the architectural aspects; classification of farmhouses in 728.67 and barns in 728.9 when considered architecturally is governed by part of the scope note under 725-728: "interdisciplinary works on design and construction." Still other headings are followed by notes giving examples that explain the heading by indicating the kinds of entities that the heading names or describes. When the heading bears little resemblance to the heading used for the same concept in the previous edition of the Classification, a note appears indicating the former heading.

All such notes have hierarchical force, and govern all subordinate entries and topics. See section 2.232.

3.34 INCLUSION NOTES Notes beginning "Including" do not have hierarchical force. They are enumerations of subordinate topics, not obviously part of the heading, on which there is as yet insufficient literature to justify separate provision. For example, 301.428 Family dissolution is a subject with four named subtopics: divorce and death have their own numbers, while separation and desertion remain in the general number.

3.35 INSTRUCTION NOTES Notes of instruction are of various kinds, as enumerated below.

3.351 Class here notes An instruction to class a certain topic or concept "here" has hierarchical force; it means, class the specified topic or concept in "this" number and/or appropriate subdivisions. The note is used to make provision for concepts that overlap the heading, e.g., "Areas notation 78 Western United States: "Class here . . . Rocky Mountains." Rocky Mountains and Western United States overlap like two intersecting circles, because the concept Rocky Mountains is both narrower and broader than the heading to which it is as-
Deevey Decimal Classification

3.3541 Add from auxiliary tables Tables 2-7 supply digits which the classifier may add to certain numbers in the schedules to make them more specific. The numbers in the auxiliary tables are not classified numbers and the classifier should never use them by themselves. Each instruction indicates exactly what may be added, from which table to what base. For example, under 331.291-299, geographical treatment [of wages], there appears the instruction, "Add 'Areas' notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.29." This means that for a work on wages in Japan, for example, the number 52 for Japan from Table 2 is to be placed following 331.29, which results in the full classified number 331.2952. Again, under 155.84 [Psychology of], specific races, is the instruction, "Add 'Racial, Ethnic, National Groups' notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84," whereby, when the appropriate number from the table is added to 155.84, the number for ethnopsychology of Nordics is 155.845, of Bretons 155.849168, of United States Blacks of Afrom origin 155.849073. Sometimes combinations for adding twice in succession appear, as at 301.4512-4519 [Sociology of non- dominant aggregates of specific . . . origin]: "Add 'Racial, Ethnic, National Groups' notation 2-9 from Table 5 to base number 301.451, e.g., United States Negroes 301.4519073 . . . then . . . add 0 and to the result add 'Areas' notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., United States Negroes in England 301.4519073042."

It may be seen that the base number, to which table digts are added (e.g., 331.29), is not necessarily exactly the same as the number appearing in the number column for the heading (331.29-299); however, the base number is always explicitly stated in the accompanying note.

Occasionally the base number is less than three digits. In this case, if the combined number consists of four or more digits a decimal point must be inserted after the third digit. For example, to obtain numbers for geography of a specific location, area notations are added to 91. The number for geography of Japan will be 915.2, that is 91 (geography) followed by 52 (Japan) with a decimal point inserted after the third digit.

3.3542 Add from schedules Similarly, the base number is always stated in the instruction to create a sequence by adding digits from another sequence in the schedules. For example, under 581.19 Biophysics and biochemistry [of plants]; "Add to 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., enzymes 581.192." The procedure to be followed here is: (1) in the sequence 574.191-192 (biophysics and biochemistry in general) the number for enzymes is 574.192; (2) in this number the numbers following 574.19 are 25; (3) the classifier adds the digits 25 to the base number 581.19 to obtain 581.1925.

The base numbers in the two sequences are not necessarily of the same length, e.g., 636.089 Veterinary sciences: "Add to 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary diseases 636.0896." Here the number for diseases in the sequence 610-619 is 616; the classifier adds the 6 that follows 61 to 636.089 and obtains 636.0896.

Sometimes a complete class number is added to another class number, e.g., under 658.37 Personnel management in specific kinds of enterprises and occupations: "Add 001-999 to base number 658.37, e.g., personnel management in insurance agencies 658.3768" (368 being the complete number for insurance). Sometimes one "add" must be derived from another "add." For example, 636.59201-59208 General principles [of turkey husbandry]: "Add to 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.09." The classifier who has a work on coryzras in turkeys (1) writes down 636.5920; (2) adds 89 from 636.089 to obtain 636.592089; (3) then, in accordance with the instruction under 636.089 to add to that number the numbers following 61 in 610-619, he adds 6942 from 616.942, and obtains the result 636.5920896942.

(Users of earlier editions of the DDC will observe that the instructions just described replace the former "divide-like" instructions.)

3.3543 Add from both tables and schedules Numbers may be derived by adding first from an auxiliary table, then from another schedule, or, in the reverse order, first from another schedule, then from an auxiliary table, e.g., 271 Religious congregations and orders in church history: "Add to 271 the numbers following 225 in 255.01-255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3, then add 0 and to the result add 'Areas' notation 4-9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3042.

3.3544 General suggestions The classifier should add only to the extent that is appropriate to the sequence that is to be developed. Occasionally some numbers in a sequence from which numbers are to be added should be omitted because the topics in those numbers are otherwise provided for. For example, since public health aspects of influenza have their own number (614.518), the number 614.5903, which is obtained by applying the add note under 614.591-598 (whereby the numbers for specific diseases following 616 in 616.1-616.8 are added to 614.59), should not be used. Another example occurs at 551.464, to which the classifier is instructed to add the numbers following 163 in "Areas" notation 1635-1637. Application of this instruction produces the number 551.46465 for oceanography of the Caribbean Sea, but this number should not be used because Caribbean Sea is an exception to the basic instruction, as is shown by the cross reference following the add note, "For Caribbean Sea . . . see 551.463," where, after applying another add note, the classifier obtains the correct number 551.4635.

The classifier is more likely to construct correct numbers if he ignores the decimal point until the final sequence of digits is obtained. After which he should insert a point following the third digit. Also, he should never terminate a number in 0 anywhere to the right of a decimal point (tho an exception occurs in one of the options described under 016).

The classifier should combine numbers only when specifically instructed to do
Dewey Decimal Classification

so; otherwise he will soon find that he has derived combinations which block the orderly use of other official numbers.

3.3545 Hierarchical force  Add notes do not have hierarchical force unless specifically so designated, e.g., 350.7242-350.7247  Specific kinds of taxes: “Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 350.7240 in 350.72401-350.72405, e.g., avoidance 23”; following this appear nine entries preceded by asterisks, e.g., 350.7244 *Income taxes.  Avoidance of income tax is last in 350.724423.  (A similar example at 222-224 combines with the add instruction an instruction to use two Os for standard subdivisions, a type of note that otherwise does not have hierarchical force; see section 3.353 above.) Since in such cases the instructions are applicable to each subdivision identified by an asterisk, they do have hierarchical force.

3.355 Citation order  As noted earlier, many subjects may be subdivided according to more than one characteristic. When a given work considers its subject simultaneously according to two or more characteristics the classifier is faced with a question of priority in cross classification. In some situations he will find instructions on priority of choice in the schedules themselves; in others he must rely on a few general principles, and occasionally simply on his judgment. The following rules may serve as guidance in determination of the correct number for a specific work and in maintenance of consistency:

1. Follow stated instructions at the point of application or anywhere above that point in the hierarchy. Instructions are most commonly given in the schedules when the numbers for the different characteristics of division have no Os or have the same number of Os (see (2) and (3) below). They may be in the form of a table of precedence or a regular instruction note. An example of a table of precedence appears at centered heading 331.3-331.6, which tells the classifier who has a work on labor performed by aged women of Chinese descent that he should place it in 331.398 (for aged persons) rather than in 331.4 (for women) or in 331.63951 (for Chinese). An example of a regular instruction note appears at 331.2, “Class conditions of employment of special classes of workers in 331.3-331.6,” which tells the classifier with a work on night labor by aged women of Chinese descent that he should place it in 331.398 rather than in 331.2574 (for night work). If the classifier happens to arrive first at 331.398, he will find in the first note under 331.3-331.6 that conditions of employment of special classes of workers are to be placed there; thus, whether he starts at 331.2574 or at 331.398, he will (by checking up the hierarchical ladder) find that the correct number is 331.398.

2. Give precedence to subdivisions without 0 notation before those with 0 notation (those without 0 usually being more specific), i.e., 0 before two, to two 0s before three. (As was pointed out in section 2.231, in the notation for the development of a subject the digit 0 may be used to introduce a change in the basis of division. Two, three, or even four Os may be used to introduce other

Editor's Introduction

bases of division, as, for example, 620.001-9, 620.1-9, 621-629.) Examples: Class higher criticism of Bible in 222.12066 (not 220.66); diagnosis of gout in 616.399 (not 616.075).

In the rare instances where this general rule for Os is not to be applied there is a specific instruction in the schedules. For example, in accordance with the instruction at 262.3-262.4, class government and organization of United Methodist Church in 262.076 (not 262.3).

3. If there are neither stated instructions nor a difference in the number of Os (two or more characteristics of division are sometimes provided for in notation with the same number of Os as well as in notation with no Os) cite by most specific subject, then by geographic specification (place), then by temporal specification (time), then by form. Examples: Class earthquakes in Japan in 551.220952 (551.22 Earthquakes, 0952 Japan), not in 553.2 (Geology of Japan); periodicals on philosophy of science in 501 (Philosophy and theory of science), not in 505 (Serial publications on science).

4. Lacking any of the foregoing principles, apply the following citation order formula, which will generally prove to be reasonable and helpful: class by things; kinds of things; parts of things; materials from which the things, kinds, or parts are made; properties of the things, kinds, parts, or materials; processes within the things, kinds, parts, or materials; operations upon the things, kinds, parts, or materials; agents performing such operations. Example: Class harvesting of club wheat in 633.117 (Club wheat), not in 633.115 (Harvesting of wheat), club wheat being a kind of thing and harvesting an operation.

3.3551 General special  This discussion introduces the principle of general special concepts, i.e., subdivision of a topic according to a characteristic which has general applicability to other subdivisions of the topic which are based on different characteristics. For example, Methodism (230) is a special approach to the general concept of Christian doctrines (230), i.e., doctrines in general may be considered from this special point of view, or a single doctrine may be so considered, e.g., doctrine relating to Jesus Christ 232. Often the notation provides for the general special concept not only at the general level, as with Methodist doctrines, but also at specific levels, using the add device to derive the notation, e.g., 220 Bible, 220.66 Higher criticism of Bible as a whole, 222.12 book of Exodus, 222.12066 Higher criticism of Exodus.

3.356 Relocations  A relocation is an adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length, e.g., the shift of Nematomorpha from 595.131 in Edition 17 to 595.184 in Edition 18, whereby the original number is neither lengthened nor shortened, but all following 595.1 is changed. If the relocation is total, i.e., if the entire number formerly used is to be vacated, that number is enclosed in square brackets, and there is an instruction showing where the subject formerly in that number is now placed, e.g., [595.131] Nem-
atomorpha (Horschait worms): "Class in 595.184." If the relocation is only partial, it is indicated in an instruction note, e.g., 595.13 Acantochephalal: "Class Nematoidea (roundworms) formerly 595.13] in 595.182." Total relocations are not to be confused with other, similar types of entries in square brackets and their instructions. One of these is entries showing that concepts normally belonging in standard subdivision notations are to be placed instead in other numbers, e.g., (331.2109) Historical and geographical treatment of wages: "Do not use: class in 331.29." Another is entries and instructions showing schedule reduction, e.g., (338.0064) Automation: "Number discontinued; class in 338.06", this is not a relocation, but a mere shortening of the number that was assigned to this topic in the previous edition. (However, the effect of all these, like that of the class elsewhere notes described in section 3.357, is the same: the classifier is instructed to class elsewhere a topic that he may have reason to think should class at the point of instruction.)

Relocation notes are hierarchical in force at the point of instruction, and usually also at the point led to. For example, the note under 362.1, "Class medical records management [formerly 362.1] in 651.5," tells the classifier that, while medical records management was formerly in 362.1 and appropriate subdivisions, it is now to be class in 651.5, and in appropriate subdivisions of 651.5 if its treatment at that number warrants it. Since at 651.5 the topic is shown in a class here note (see section 3.351), it may be class also in the subdivisions of 651.5; if it had been shown in an inclusion note (see section 3.34), the topic would have been class in 651.5 only and not in its subdivisions.

3.357 Class elsewhere notes Class elsewhere notes (not to be confused with the class here notes described in section 3.351) are used for a variety of purposes, but in effect all of them instruct the classifier to class in a different number or topics in some way related to one or more of the topics covered by the entry in which the note appears. The chief purposes are the following: (1) To avoid inconsistent classification by specifying citation order, as already mentioned in section 3.355, e.g., 331.2 Conditions of employment: "Class conditions of employment of special classes of workers in 331.3-331.6." (2) To show in which single number to class comprehensive works on a concept covered by a centered heading (compare section 3.43), e.g., 265.1-265.2 Sacramento: "Class comprehensive works in 265." (3) To scatter the subdivisions of a subject, e.g., 361 Social welfare work: "Class a specific application of social welfare work with the subject, e.g., social welfare services to prison inmates 365.66." (4) To indicate related numbers when potential confusion exists, e.g., 371.62 [School] buildings, requirements based on . . . functions: "Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727." Except for occasional notes like the one in the last example, the schedules make no effort to lead from the subject in one discipline or aspect to the same subject in other disciplines; this is the function of the index (see sections 2.22 and 3.6). See also section 3.358.
The classifier should observe several important restrictions on the use of standard subdivisions. The first is that, unless there are instructions permitting their use, he should be cautious about adding standard subdivisions to the number chosen for a work that deals with a subject more specific than the content of the number, i.e., if the subject of the work does not have its own specific number. For example, he should class a collection of writings on architecture of office buildings in 725.2308, but a collection of writings on architecture of medical office buildings in 725.23. The reason is that there is the chance that in a later edition the subject will be subdivided and he will then face complications in adjustment. For example, perhaps in Edition 19 medical office buildings will be provided for specifically in some such number as 725.237, and he can then use 725.2308 for a collection of writings on the architecture of medical office buildings. This restriction generally need not be applied to standard subdivision (924 Individual persons), e.g., Rodin 730.924; even the Rodin does not approximate the whole of sculpture, there is no prospect that he will ever have his own class number. Neither need it apply to any number which, because of the amorphous or unitary nature of its subject content, appears unlikely to be subject to future subdivision, e.g., it is permissible to use standard subdivisions with 604.8 for apples alone as well as for fruits in general, with 929.3 for registers alone as well as for various kinds of genealogical sources. (See also section 3.41, parts (3)-(4).) Contrary or special instructions are to be followed when given, e.g., at 350 Public administration Executive branch Military art and science: “Use 350.0001–350.0009 for standard subdivisions of public administration, of executive branch.”

A second restriction is that the classifier should not add standard subdivisions when they are redundant, e.g., if the number already means technique, it is unnecessary for him to add standard subdivision 028 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials.

A third restriction is that the classifier should not add one standard subdivision to another standard subdivision unless there are specific instructions to do so. Attempts to do this will soon engender frustration and confusion about infinitesimal distinctions.

Altogether it is their standard meanings that make these subdivisions “standard,” sometimes a particular standard subdivision when applied to a given subject may logically be assigned one or more meanings that are extensions of and compatible with the basic meaning, and the classifier will then find in the schedules an entry or group of entries specifying the extension. For example, in 669.0282–0284 a special expansion of standard subdivision 028 is provided for techniques, apparatus, equipment applicable to metallurgy, it being specified by note that the usual “materials” of —028 are dealt elsewhere.

Sometimes a concept ordinarily placed in a standard subdivision number is found instead with an irregular notation; most such instances date from earlier editions of the DDC, prepared before the table of standard subdivisions became so detailed. These instances are noted under the numbers where the classifier would normally expect to find them. Examples:

[747.09] Historical and geographical treatment
   Do not use; class in 747.2

373.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 373.3–373.9
   (That is, use 373.0901–373.0904, 373.0901–373.092, but instead of 373.093–373.099 use 373.3–373.9.)
   602 Miscellany
      Class patents in 608.7
      (That is, use 602 and all its subdivisions except 602.72, instead of which use 608.7.)

The warning to be cautious in using standard subdivisions for a work that deals with less than the whole subject covered by the number applies equally to those situations where standard subdivision concepts, including areal and temporal specification, appear in irregular notation.

It is obvious that the classifier should not use a standard subdivision until he has made sure from the schedules that it has not been assigned an irregular notation or meaning.

When a standard subdivision or span of standard subdivisions is specifically named in the schedules, it is understood that, unless there are contrary instructions, the usual subdivisions may be used, e.g., 332.67309 Historical and geographical treatment is to have “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 added to it the same as any standard subdivision 09; and 332.06 Organizations is to be broken down into 332.061, 332.062, and so on, exactly like standard subdivision 06.

3.371 General special. One standard subdivision requires special mention: 04 General special. As the note in Table 1 points out: “This subdivision is reserved for special concepts that have general application throughout the regular subdivisions of certain specific disciplines and subjects; it is to be used only when specifically set forth in the schedules.” This device is introduced for general special concepts at those places where no other kind of notation is feasible, and it follows the rules for citation order in section 3.355.

538 SUBJECT NOT PROVIDED FOR. The fields of knowledge grow so fast that any edition of the DDC is outdated before it appears. There is little doubt that the classifier will have works on subjects for which the schedules and index have provided no place either explicitly or implicitly. He should not make up his own number for such a subject; the next edition could easily place the subject in a
Dewey Decimal Classification

3.39 The Value of Position. The importance to the classifier of an awareness of the meaning of schedule structure cannot be overstated, and the principles are here reaffirmed for emphasis. Regular structure speaks its own clear and distinct language, eliminating the need for complex definitions and instructions. The position of a notation, whether for a direct or a general special subdivision of a topic, imparts a meaning to the provision attached to that notation.

Direct subdivisions are developed from main headings without the interposition of 0s in the notation. The length of the notation is generally a reliable indication of the specificity of the heading in relation to its basic discipline. The specific heading regardless of length is described by the preceding superior headings (those with shorter notation) all the way up to the main class heading. A topic subordinate to a broader concept must have all the properties of that broader concept, except that it is more specific. The facts that coordination and subordination are meaningful is based on the simple premise that in a hierarchical system what is true of the whole must be true of each of its parts.

General special subdivisions are developed from main headings thru the introduction into the notation of one or more 0s. Standard subdivisions belong in this category. General special subdivisions always precede direct subdivisions of the heading to which they are subordinate. However, general (0) concepts that are limited to direct (non-0) subdivisions of that heading must be claxed with those subdivisions. For example, periodicals on agriculture in general are claxed in 630.5, while periodicals on agricultural techniques in general are claxed in 631.05.

A very few concepts in 0 notation are not general, e.g., 604.26, which is arranged like 610-690, 610.201-208 for certain respiratory diseases; 546.401-403 for two chemical elements.

Editor's Introduction

3.4 Complexities in selection of class number. The foregoing rules and principles provide a basis for classing a work on one subject in one discipline. However, as noted in section 3.2, analysis of a work may show that it deals with two or three or many subjects, considered separately or in their interrelationships or with two or more aspects of one or more subjects. If the DDC is being used as a shelf classification, obviously the classifier must choose one place and class the work there. Since most libraries employ other types of subject control in addition to shelf classification, such as a subject catalog, either alphabetical or classified, it is likely that other leads will be provided thru such tools. Specific instructions for classing a work under a variety of compound and complex subjects are provided in such sources as W.S. Merrill's Code for Classifiers, 2d edition (Chicago, American Library Association, 1939) and Guide to Use of [16th edition of] Dewey Decimal Classification, Based on the Practice of the Decimal Classification Office at the Library of Congress (Lake Placid Club, N.Y.: Forest Press, 1962). Because it is impossible to anticipate all combinations, or even a considerable percentage of them, a few basic principles, from which all the specific rules stem, are here set forth for guidance.

3.41 More than one subject. (1) The classifier shall class a work dealing with two or more interrelated subjects with the one that receives the chief emphasis. This emphasis may be a reflection of the relative amount of space devoted to each subject, or of the author's purpose, or of both. For example, as a general rule the classifier shall class with Keats an analytical work dealing with Shakespeare's influence on Keats. The author's purpose in this imagined book may be expressed as an exposition of Keats's work. Even tho the treatment of Shakespeare may actually occupy more space, if the author's purpose is pervasive throughout, then greater weight should be given to purpose, which would place the work with other works on Keats. But if the treatment of Keats occupies only a small portion of the work, say less than a third, and does not permeate the portion that deals specifically with Shakespeare, then the preponderance of space devoted to Shakespeare should carry more weight than the author's purpose of explaining Keats, and the work should be placed with other works on Shakespeare. Such decisions are sometimes very difficult to make. For other examples, astronomy for surveyors should be class with astronomy, psychology applied to typewriting with typewriting. (2) The classifier shall class a work dealing with two or more subjects that are not particularly interrelated, e.g., a description of the beliefs and practices of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, with the one that preponderates. (3) If no emphasis or preponderance is apparent, he should class a work on three or more subjects that are all subdivisions of a broader subject with the broader one, e.g., a work dealing approximately equally with Judaism (294.3), Judaism (296), and Islam (297) in 290. If the three or more constitute the major part of the broader subject, he may use standard subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject (see section 3.37). (4) If no
emphasis or preponderance is apparent, he should class a work on two subjects with the one coming first in the schedules, e.g., a work dealing equally with Judaism and Islam in 296; however, if those two subjects are both subdivisions of a broader subject and together constitute the major portion of the broader subject, he should class the work with that broader subject (and use applicable standard subdivisions as if his work approximated the whole broader subject), e.g., a work dealing with lizards and snakes but not with the relatively unimportant tuataras should be class in 598.11 with the encompassing Lepidosauria rather than in 398.112 with lizards. Some classifiers prefer to class any work on two subjects that are both part of a broader one with the broader, and some prefer to class such a work with the one treated first in the work, but these procedures are not recommended.

3.4.2 MORE THAN ONE ASPECT (1) The classifier should class an interdisciplinary work, dealing with a subject within two or more disciplines, i.e., from two or more points of view or aspects, with the aspect that receives the most emphasis. For example, a work dealing with both the scientific and the engineering principles of electrodynamics is class in 537.6 if the engineering aspects are introduced primarily for illustrative purposes, but in 621.31 if the basic scientific theories are introduced primarily as a preliminary to the author's development of an exposition of engineering principles and practices. (See also section 3.4.4.) (2) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis, with the aspect that preponderates. (3) He should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects, but having no apparent emphasis or preponderance, in accordance with instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works given in the schedules, when such notes occur (compare section 3.3.51), e.g., interdisciplinary works on abrasive materials in 553.65, as specified at 553. (However, such an instruction is not valid and should not be followed unless one of the aspects treated in the work is the one properly class in the number designated for interdisciplinary use, e.g., 553.65 is not a valid number for an interdisciplinary work on abrasive materials unless economic geology is one of the aspects considered in the work.) (4) Lacking apparent emphasis or preponderance, and lacking specific valid instructions on treatment of interdisciplinary works—and relatively few such notes appear—the classifier should class a work dealing with a subject from two or more aspects with the underlying, broader, or purposive discipline, e.g., science underlies technology. (5) Lacking any other principle, he should class in the discipline that comes first in the schedules.

To class a work on two or more interrelated subjects considered from two or more aspects, the classifier may have to apply a combination of the foregoing rules, and he should not overlook the possibilities of main class 0, e.g., 001.3-001.6, 080.

3.4.3 COMPREHENSIVE WORKS ON CONCEPTS IN CENTERED HEADINGS As seen in section 2.231, there are steps in the successive divisions of a discipline or subject for which positions in the lengthening digital notation are not available. These are represented by spans of numbers in centered headings. Since a given book can have but one class number, every centered heading is followed by a note stating what single number the classifier should use for comprehensive works on the concept expressed in the heading. (See also section 3.3.57.) The basis for the editor's choice of number varies, since each case is dependent on the schedule structure for the particular subject. The classifier will observe that the comprehensive number specified may be (1) the next higher number, e.g., dental surgery (617.64-617.67) in 617.6, England ("Areas" notation 421-428) in notation 42; (2) a general special subdivision of the next higher number, e.g., transportation services (385-388) in 380.3, visible light (535.2-535.6) in 535.03; (3) a preceding specific number, e.g., Old Testament (specific parts 222-224) in 221; (4) the first or one of the other numbers subordinate to the centered heading, e.g., libraries for educational institutions (027.7-027.8) in 027.7, psychology (157.1-157.2) in 157.2.

3.4.4 APPLICATIONS The classifier should class the application of a principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique to another principle, concept, science, procedure, or technique with the application. For example, general principles of radio communication engineering are class in 621.3841, and special developments of radio engineering, such as the circuitry and instruments used in space communication, in 621.384197; but the application of space communication to (i.e., its use in) astronautics is class in 629.4 and 629.445.

3.4.5 ABBREVIATION AND RELATION SIGNS For the use of special signs develop by the UDC to show complicated relationships the reader is referred to the section on "Bibliographic modifications" in Melvil Dewey's introduction to Edition 12 (which follows this introduction). Various other signs have been introduced in the UDC since Dewey wrote his introduction. The present editors of DDC do not recommend use of any of them for shelf classification.

3.4.6 WORKS RELATED TO OTHER WORKS The classifier should ordinarily place the original work translations, abridgments, criticisms, and reviews of it, indexes and concordances to it. Since an adaptation modifies the original work in form, scope, presentation, and possibly language, it may or may not be class with it, depending upon the amount and kind of modification. It is normally the function of the book number, referred to in section 2.211, to distinguish among such related works.

3.5 REDUCTION As noted in section 2.4, a valuable feature of the DDC notation is its adaptability to both close and broad classification. How close or how broad the classification of a specific library should be is a matter of administrative determination. It is unlikely that any library, no matter how large or specialized, will in its shelf classification follow the present edition to its fullest expanded
Detail in every section. Most libraries using these schedules will probably reduce their expansions in some or many parts. The detail supplied herein is intended to be more rather than less than what most libraries will require, because it is easily cut back, either from the schedules themselves or from the numbers recommended by central classification services for specific titles, but it is not easy, or advisable, to explain beyond what is officially provided. According to the printed schedules, a work on the fresh-water plants of Lake Okeechobee would fall in 581.9297599, a number likely to be required only for a botanical library or a general library with a very large collection in botany; most libraries will be adequately served by 581.929.

3.51 How to Reduce Notation The classifier should never reduce the notation to less than the most specific three-digit number, no matter how small his collection may be. A library specializing in science and technology may have only a few dozen books on religion, and the classifier may be tempted to place them all in the broad class 200. In the long run this is false economy. It is better to classify the King James Bible in 220 (reduced from 220.5203), a work on paleontology and religion in 215 (reduced from 215.6), and a work on YMCA organization in 267 (reduced from 267.33).

The classifier should cut at a reasonable point, i.e., one that will bring about a useful grouping. This requires special care when applied to synthesized numbers. For example, if the library has a large collection on the subject of economic conditions, the classifier may find it desirable to place a work on economic conditions in Cambridgeshire in 330.9425. But if the collection is not of such a size as to justify a breakdown by the counties of England, it is unlikely, especially in a United States library, that a grouping by region would be useful either; therefore, he would probably not use 330.9425 (East Midlands), but would reduce the number to 330.942 (England). On the other hand, a similar work covering Glamorgan (a county of Wales), for which the full number would be 330.94297, can be quite satisfactorily assigned to 330.9429 (Wales), because this is likely to be a useful grouping. Many librarians consider geographic breakdown beyond the level of country unnecessarily detailed except in 930-990 for general history and 913.3-919 for geography. Indeed, with a quite small collection the classifier may consider 330.94 satisfactory for works on economic conditions in all or any part of Europe. For another example, in a large collection he may find the detail of 331.287721 necessary for wages in the cotton textile industry, while in smaller collections he may find 331.2877 (wages in the textile industry) or 331.287 (wages in manufacturing) or 331.28 (wages by occupation) to be useful groupings. However, it is doubtful if 331.28772 (wages in textile industries using seed hair fibers) would prove very useful.

A number should never be reduced so that it ends in a 0 anywhere to the right of the decimal point, since such a 0 is meaningless.

The classifier should be sure that when he cuts he does just that; he should not change digits. For example, if his collection of works on birds is so small that he does not wish to take advantage even of the differentiation provided by 598.3, 598.4, . . . 598.9, he should not use 598.2 as a general gathering place for all works on birds, even tho it is headed "Aves (Birds)"; instead he should cut right down to 598. He can still use 598.1 for works on reptiles. If he uses 598.2, he will be obliged, if future growth requires that his works on birds be divided, to remove the "2" and substitute "3," "4," . . . "9."

The classifier should record in the schedules all decisions for reduction. He should not, however, try to record decisions of this nature in the index.

3.52 Segmentation on Printed Cards To assist classifiers who have neither the time nor the inclination to make cuts, Dewey Decimal numbers recorded since 1967 on Library of Congress catalog cards, printed catalogs, and MARC tapes (see section 3.7) have been presented in from one to three segments. This service enables those libraries that find some DDC notations excessively long for their purposes to cut the numbers meaningfully. Places are designated in the notation at which libraries of various sizes may terminate the number.

1. Many numbers are printed in one segment; it is recommended that libraries of all sizes consider using such numbers without reduction. (2) Other numbers are printed in two segments; it is recommended that small libraries, or libraries with small collections in the specific subject, consider using only the first segment of such numbers, and all other libraries the whole number. (3) Still other numbers are printed in three segments; it is recommended that small libraries, or libraries with small collections in the specific subject, consider using the first segment of such numbers, that medium-sized libraries, or libraries with moderately-sized collections in the specific subject, consider using the number made up of the first two segments, and that large libraries, or libraries with large collections in the subject, either use the whole number, or, in very long numbers, if they wish, omit one or more complete synthetic elements from the last segment (see second following paragraph).

Segmenting is shown by prime marks; it must be emphasized that these marks are not part of the notation. For example, with 301.2956073, libraries making cuts at the recommended places in the notation will mark their cards and books 301.29 or 301.2956; 301.2956073 will be used if no reduction is desired.

Segments on LC cards, with a few exceptions, consist of the abridged and unabridged base numbers and the various synthetic elements that together make up a complete DDC number, e.g., 658, 658.91, 658.00973, 658.91621. Since there are never more than three segments, the final one may consist of more than one synthetic element, as in 658.916320973.

This basis for segmentation is followed on the assumption that small libraries generally consider 5-digit numbers to be of maximum desirable length, and that medium-sized libraries generally consider 7-digit numbers to be of maximum
Desirable length. Some recommendations provide numbers longer than this, but they occur relatively infrequently.

3.6 Index

In order to make the best use of the index, which may be found in volume 3, the classifier should know what he may expect to find in it, how it is organized, and how to use it. The present index is highly structured but will furnish much assistance to the classifier who understands it.

3.61 Basic Content

The index contains an entry for every significant term named in the schedules and tables, with leads, sometimes thru several successive referrals, to every aspect that is named or that is implied by an add note. Class numbers are given for most subjects that have their own numbers in the schedules and for many subjects whose numbers are obtained thru number building. However, it is not feasible to include in the index every topic likely to be written about, or every possible aspect even for those topics that are included, and still keep it within a reasonable size. The index does not include all names of persons, cities, organizations, minerals, plants, animals, chemical compounds, drugs, manufactured articles, and similar enumerations.

3.62 Relativity

The index is considered relative (and is traditionally known as the "relative index") because of its inverse relationship to the schedules. Whereas in the schedules the different aspects of a subject are scattered according to discipline, in the index they are brought together under the name of the subject, with their various locations in the schedules indicated. For example, if the classifier has a work on copper and looks under that term, he will find, as shown in section 2.22, many aspects and subsaspects, including arts, chemistry, materials, metallurgy, mining, and products, each leading to one or more specific precise numbers in the schedules. Some index entries and numbers are set in boldface, e.g., Copper chemistry inorganic 546.632; this means that the topic and the number are divided in the schedules, either by stated subdivisions or by a provision for number building.

3.63 Cross References

In order to conserve space but still provide a maximum amount of information, the index utilizes many cross references, both direct and generalized. Direct references are of two kinds, those that refer to a different term of the same level, and those that refer up to a term on a broader level. Those in the first category usually refer to a synonym or a variant spelling, e.g., Hansen's disease see Leprosy, Keramic see Ceramic. Refer up references are supplied to help the classifier find the proper location for specific topics that do not have their own numbers in the schedules and to alert him to additional aspects that cannot be repeated in the index under countless specific headings because of space limitations. In some cases references continue upward in successive steps of two or more referrals. This type of reference is possible in the index because of the hierarchical principle on which the schedules are based, whatever is true of a whole being also true of its parts. Generalized (or scatter) references are used freely to lead to applications, aspects, kinds, uses, occur-

Editor's Introduction

References, etc. of the topic. Examples of cross references follow.

Under Copper soaps is a direct reference to see Insoluble soaps. While the two terms are not synonymous, there is no number uniquely assigned to copper soaps in any of its aspects, and they—along with aluminum, cobalt, magnesium, iron, and calcium soaps—are always clasd in the numbers assigned to the broader concept Insoluble soaps. The classifier turning to Insoluble soaps will find there the technology number 608.125 and a further reference that other aspects of Insoluble soaps (which includes copper soaps) are to be found under Surface-active materials. In the same way, the classifier searching the index for copper compounds in plant nutrition will be led to Trace elements plant nutrition, where he will find two numbers in 581, one for plant physiology and the other for plant pathology, and a scatter reference to see also specific plants. This reference reflects the cross reference at 581 that instructs the classifier to class all the general principles of botany (including plant nutrition) as they apply to specific plants and groups of plants in the appropriate numbers under 582–589. (See also specific plants)
Decimal Classification

In many cases when only one aspect of a subject is entered in the index, a generalized reference suggests the possibility of other aspects, e.g., "Abbreviated longhand writing systems 653.2, see also specific applications e.g., Practical pharmacy"; Accelerometers aircraft engineering see Flight instrumentation; see also other specific uses." But in the case of "Acculturation sociology 301.241," the printing of "sociology" on a separate line is expected to remind the classifier that other aspects, such as history and civilization, are possible, even tho not mentioned.

Some of the numbers in the example under Apples are illustrative of synthesized, or built, numbers, e.g., 641.3411, 338.17411. Synthesized numbers are included in the index for many concepts that may be commonly sought. However, it is not feasible to include in the index all of the possible specific numbers that may be derived, especially in the case of subjects whose numbers may be extended by the addition of notations for very many specific topics. There will still be cases where the classifier must use the information at hand to build the number himself. For example, under Surface-active materials (to which the classifier is led for other aspects of Insoluble soaps), there appears 668.1 for technology, a repetition in broader form of the 668.125 found under Insoluble soaps, as well as the new aspect production economics 338.476681. The entire classification 001–999 may be added to 338.47, hence 338.47 + 668.1 yields 338.476681 to production economics of Surface-active materials. To derive the number for production economics of Insoluble (or Copper) soaps, it is necessary to extend 388.47 by adding 668.125, the full number for Insoluble soaps; this generates 338.47668125. Moreover, the entry for Surface-active materials leads on to Manufacturing firms and Marketing, and each of these produces more numbers, subdivisions of which can be completed by adding all or part of 668.125.

In section 3.31 the classifier was advised that he should not class solely from the index, because he might miss helpful guidance that appears only in the schedules. One example of this may be seen when a schedule entry directly indicated by an index entry incorporates a cross reference or a class elsewhere note. For such a situation the index does not undertake to show the numbers for the detachable parts of the subject. For example, the index entry for "Narrow-gage railways commerce 385.5" does not point out that narrow-gage local rail transit systems are in 388.42. This information is obtained by the classifier only when he turns to 385.5 in the schedule. However, if the cross reference or class elsewhere note is not immediately at the entry designated by the index, the additional information is given in the index. For example: (1) Under "Matriculation schools 371.121" there is a reference "see also specific levels of education." In the schedule, the fact that all topics of 371 are to be class with the specific level when limited to that level is stated only at 371. (2) The index entry "Exegesis Bible 220.66" includes a reference "see also specific parts of Bible." The classing of exegesis of a part of the Bible with the part must be inferred from the 0 in the

Editors Introduction

notation, which implies that the number is only for general works. In neither of these cases is there an explicit statement at the exact number supplied by the index.

In order that full utilization may be made of cross references to keep the index within a reasonable length, they will be found on occasion to lead to an arbitrary term that has been chosen by the editors as a group designation under which to gather all the appropriate information. For example, under "Minor metals" the classifier will find consolidated numerous aspects applying to niobium, hafnium, germanium, and eighteen other elements, from all of which reference is made to "Minor metals" in lieu of repetition of the various aspects under each. Similarly, all the index information dealing with Assemblies of God, Church of the Nazarene, and several other small denominations is brought together under "Miscellaneous Christian denominations."

3.64 Coordination with Schedules It is obvious that the index entries, because they are closely coordinated with each other and with the schedules, must be used with care and thought; and further that it is not advisable to use a number printed at the topic sought without first following up the various references. It is equally not advisable to classify from the index alone without reference to the schedules, which is the only place where, on the various steps of the hierarchical ladder, may be found all the information about coverage and correct use of the various numbers.

3.65 Arrangement and Other General Information Except where sense or syntax requires otherwise, nouns are entered in the index in plural form.

If the subject that a classifier wants is not found in the index, he should look for it under a synonym, under another word of the same root, under a related term (for example, if what is wanted is not found under "heart," he should try "cardiac"); or under a broader subject.

Unless relativity requires inversion, adjective + noun phrases are entered in direct form only, e.g., Mechanical engineering, not Engineering mechanical. However, if the classifier cannot find such a phrase under the adjective he should look under the noun alone, e.g., not finding Anglican bishops he should look under Bishops.

Index entries are arranged alphabetically word by word. Terms indented below the main headings are alphabetized in one group even tho they may be a mixture of topical subheadings and words that, when combined with the main heading, form phrases or inverted subjects. Indention in the index has the same hierarchical force that it has in the schedules. Terms followed by explanatory words in parentheses are alphabetized separately. Hyphenated words are considered to be single words. Hyphens are often used to make syntactical distinctions, e.g., Grinding cereal grains, Grinding-tools, and the classifier should check all such possibilities. Abbreviations are filed as if spelled in full. A list of abbreviations used precedes the index. Initialisms are filed as if each letter were a separate
Dewey Decimal Classification

word. Names beginning with Mc and M' are arranged as if spelled Mac. Modified vowels, such as ì, ò, ú, are arranged as a, o, u.

Numbers preceded by a dash and a term in italics are from the auxiliary tables. For example, numbers preceded by "s.s." will be found in Table 1 Standard Subdivisions, "area-" refers to Table 2 Areas, "lang-" to Table 6 Languages. Numbers supplied by the tables are never used alone, but are added as appropriate to schedule numbers. Numbers preceded by "law s.s." are to be found in the specially extended standard subdivisions for law that are enumerated under centered heading 342-349, and may be added to class numbers from that span as appropriate.

Digits to the right of the decimal point, and digits in numbers from the tables, are printed in groups of three. This device is purely for ease in reading and copying. The spaces are not part of the numbers, and the groups are not related to those shown in DDC numbers on Library of Congress cataloging records.

3.7 General suggestions The classifier may be repaid by checking to determine whether one of the centralized classification services has already assigned a number. Even if an individual library does not follow the same edition of DDC or the same policies as the central service, or has made local adaptations of its own, the decisions of experts are helpful. Among the more important sources for Dewey numbers from the latest unabridged edition are Library of Congress catalog cards and book catalogs, the ALA Booklist, Publishers' Weekly, and American Book Publishing Record. Numbers from the latest unabridged edition appear on H. W. Wilson Company catalog cards and in Book Review Digest and the various parts of the Standard Catalog Series. Since 1969 the British National Bibliography, which formerly applied a combination of the latest and earlier unabridged editions, with numerous special detailed subdivisions (using letter notation) not officially authorized by the DDC editors, has followed the latest edition without change.

It has sometimes been proposed that Library of Congress catalog cards should include a book number along with each Dewey Decimal Classification number, but this has not been considered feasible, because (1) different existing libraries use different book numbering systems; (2) even newly establish libraries, which might be expected to find this service most useful, class and number works not covered by printed cards, and in so doing may be expected, in a given class, to preempt book numbers that would later appear on printed cards for other titles in the same class.

To promote consistency and future efficiency, the classifier should make a local record of all decisions. Most libraries maintain a shelflist or similar record which records all works in classified order, thus showing how the different class numbers have been used. Decisions on specific problems may be written at the pertinent point in the classification schedules or kept in a separate record, or a combination of methods may be employed.

4. Variations from recommended practice

4.1 Principle of usefulness Altho an important feature of the DDC is that its notation provides a universal language that can be understood in all libraries and even in all countries, nevertheless a classifier, in serving the special needs of a library's clientele, may sometimes find it desirable to modify specific printed provisions in ways other than reduction (for which see section 3.5). This is permissible if there is a real and permanent local need. By "real" is meant that each variation should have a demonstrable reason that can be recorded and defended. By "permanent" is meant that a specific need of a temporary or short-term nature should not be met by adjustment of class numbers. In any event variations should be adopted only with caution; see section 4.4.

The classifier should record in the schedules every decision for variation. As with reductions, he should not, however, try to record such decisions in the index.

4.2 Officially recognized variations A number of important variations appear in the printed schedules or are otherwise officially recognized. They are available, and recommended for use by libraries whose needs they will serve, but are not reflected in the practices of the Decimal Classification Division as recorded on Library of Congress cataloging records.

4.21 Optional Provision Certain topics are given two (or more) specific placements. One of these is always preferred by the editors, and in each case an instructional note appears under both the preferred and the optional numbers (see section 3.352). Several examples follow.

Instead of the traditional DDC arrangement of belles-lettres by form, which separates the works of an author who writes in different forms, e.g., poetry and drama, some libraries, especially those in colleges and universities, prefer to have all of the literary works of an author together. Under each language they may then arrange all of the works written in that language in one alphabetical author sequence or in groups by chronological periods, regardless of the literary form of the works. The DDC recognizes this method of arranging literary works by a note in Table 2 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures, under centered heading —18 Specific forms: "Class description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of a single author with the form with which he is chiefly identified; or, if preferred, class description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all single authors regardless of form in 3-8." (In the preferred arrangement, even when description, criticism, collected works, etc. of an author are classed with the form with which he is chiefly identified, single works should still be class by form, e.g., Galsworthy as a whole, and his novels, in 823, but his plays in 822.) Under —8 the classifier will find: "(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of form; prefer —1-8)." (If a library wishes to have its authors arranged in this way, it may still choose to distinguish literary forms under
a given author by use of appropriate book numbers, e.g., Victor Hugo 484.7 H9, Hugo's poetry 484.7 H901, his drama 484.7 H902, his fiction 484.7 H903.)

Treatment of biography varies greatly from one library to another. Many academic libraries prefer it arranged with pertinent subjects, e.g., biography of engineers with engineering, of statesmen with general history of appropriate countries, of artists with art. On the other hand, most popular libraries prefer all or most biography together, either subarranged by subject (or for individual biography) in one alphabet by biography. Accordingly, while use of standard subdivision 092 with each subject is the editors' recommended treatment of biography, a note appears in Table 1 under 092, “If preferred, class biography in 020.1-920.9,” and under 0924 Individual, “If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B [the latter being traditional notations used widely for individual biography kept together in one alphabetical span]; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72.”

Traditionally, Dewey has placed the various branches of geography under the specific topics that are considered by area, e.g., economic geography 330.9, geophyto geography 581.9, medical geography 614.42. However, with a growing academic and research interest in geography, numerous libraries have in recent years come to prefer an arrangement that brings all geography together. Such an arrangement is supplied optionally at 910.1 Topical geography, which is subdivided by subject, e.g., economic geography 910.133, geophyto geography 910.158, medical geography 910.1614.

Geographical geography of specific continents, countries, localities is placed by editors' preference in 913-919, but, optionally, may be placed in 930-990 with general history of these areas.

4.22 Alphabetical Arrangement As an alternative to systematic arrangement, or as a means for homemade expansion (see also section 4.32), alphabetical arrangement (using the Cutter, Cutter-Sanborn, or Library of Congress author tables described in section 2.211) may serve specific local purposes. It is most useful when there is a very large number of specific coordinate subdivisions with accepted names and when the full DDC numbers would be very long. Options for alphabetical arrangement are provided in a few places in the schedules and auxiliary tables, e.g., at 583, 598.81-88, and “Areas” notation 74-79. Other numbers with many subtopics that the classifier may wish to consider for alphabetical subarrangement are 331.28, 338.47, 658.9. Care must always be exercised to avoid duplicate listing of the same concept under different terms. For example, in lists of occupations, works on welding should not appear under both welding and metalworking.

Sometimes the editors are asked why a particular subject should not have an alphabetical rather than a classified geographical arrangement, e.g., U.S. states arranged alphabetically instead of by the area notation. It is true that the sequence Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California , . . . Wyoming is quite familiar and easy to understand. It is true also that under many subjects, e.g., statistics, such an arrangement is entirely satisfactory. But under others, e.g., fauna and flora, it is more satisfactory to find Virginia and West Virginia side by side rather than separated by Washington state. A separate alphabetical arrangement for cities, distinct from that for states, will bring close together treatment of churches (or any other likely subject) in Baltimore and Boston, but only separate churches in Boston, Mass. from those in Quincy, Newton, and Lynn, Mass.

4.23 Devices for Giving More Emphasis to “Minor” Subjects The decimal notation being limited to nine significant digits, Melvil Dewey usually assigned 1-8 to those places, races, languages, cultures, religions, that were most significant to American libraries of 1876, grouping others as “minor” in 9. As a result, there are places, races, languages, cultures, religions on which there is now substantial literature assigned notations that have long base numbers, e.g., Urdu language 491.439 (while English is 42), Hinduism 294.5 (while Christianity is 23-28). Consequently, libraries serving Eastern and other cultures are likely to find the bulk of their collections clast near the end of long sequences and denoted by long numbers.

4.231 Artificial digits As one means of correcting this situation, the schedules and tables frequently suggest as an option that a letter or other symbol be used as an artificial digit to bring into prominence and give a shorter number to any desired subject, language, ethnic, or cultural approach. For example, a note at 801-809 provides that general Urdu anthologies may be placed in 08U (or 08* or 081), instead of 089.91439, and shelved before 081; a note at 292-299 provides that Hinduism may be placed in 2H0 (or 290 or 210), instead of 294.5, and shelved before 220, or as another option, 29H may be used, preceding 291 or 292.

4.232 Use of Established Numbers with Unofficial Meanings Another method for treating and giving shorter notation to a specific race, language, or culture is to use for the favored subject the notation that has been assigned to the subject given prominence by the official schedules or tables. An example may be found under 810: “If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature, e.g., Afirkaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American literature in English in 820.” Another example under 230-280 reads: “If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, e.g., Judaism, it is optional to class it here and its sources in 220, in that case class Bible and Christianity in 298.” The classifier will observe that the note always tells where to class the subject displaced by the subject to which the classifier wishes to give prominence.

4.24 Types of Works Not Classified Many popular libraries follow the policy of not classifying certain categories of works, but, instead, of arranging them alphabetically. Most frequently this kind of treatment is given to individual works of fiction in the language commonly read by the library's patrons. For
example, in the United States, fiction published in English language, no matter
what the country of origin or language of composition, is arranged by author,
e.g., Dickens, Hemingway, Froust, Zweig. In a similar manner, some libraries
arrange all their bound periodicals, no matter what the subject, in a single
sequence by title.

4.25 OMITTING DIGITS Occasionally, in order to shorten a number, it is pos-
tible to omit a digit from within the number. This may be done relatively safely
in certain circumstances, e.g., when a relocation between editions has forst
the editors to use an additional 0 in the new edition in order to avoid a reuse of a
number or numbers but the individual library has not used the earlier number(s).
In this edition options are given in Table 3 Subdivisions of Individual Literatures
for omitting a 0 from certain numbers. Since the publication of Edition 17, in
main class 8 each literature has had its own period divisions, which are different
from those in previous editions, because those were based on the period num-
ers in standard subdivisions 0901-9004. For example, the numbers for period
divisions of history and criticism of United States literature are now 810.9001-
.9005, rather than 810.903-904 as in the 16th and earlier editions. Any library
that has not previously used 810.903-904 may omit one of the 0s from 810.9001-
9005 and class periods of U.S. literature in 810.901-905. Likewise, an additional
0 was added in the subdivisions of -08 in Table 3, in order to avoid conflict with
the earlier standard subdivisions 081-088, which are no longer used. If a library
has not previously used the standard subdivisions 081-088, it may omit one 0
from the present subdivisions of -08 in Table 3. However, any such variations
should be made with caution, because of the possibility of changes in future
editions.

4.3 Unofficial variations Other variations may prove to be useful in specific
situations even tho not officially recognized.

4.31 ATTRACTION Because of special local interest or special collections of
books, it may on occasion be desirable to bring together all works on a given
subject in only one of the several possible disciplines, e.g., all works on Jews
in 296, all works on automobiles in 629.2.

An extension of this practice is the complete reversal of DDC order. For ex-
ample, a library devoted to travel and area study might make an administrative
decision to arrange its collections entirely by place. To achieve this arrangement
it could use the "Areas" notations for the base classes, followed, when appro-
priate, by 0 and the DDC subject numbers. Then everything on Japan would be
placed in class 52; religion in 5202, economic situation in 52033, art in 5207. In
such a system works not limited by area could be placed in notation 0 followed
by the regular DDC notation, e.g., economic conditions of the whole world 033.
Needless to say, this kind of use of DDC would be purely local, and would re-
ceive no support from central classification services.

4.32 EXPANSION The demands of an extraordinarily large collection in a given
subject may appear to encourage the development of a homemade expansion.
Such a step is strongly discouraged. An institution needing an expansion should
consult with the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress,
which, if the need appears to be general, will undertake to prepare it. In the
meantime the broader classification should be made to serve until the official
expansion is available. A good expansion requires time for study, research, in-
terviewing, and correspondence, and necessitates a broad and dispassionate
overall approach. The librarian who makes his own changes or expansions should
remember that, once a change is made, the library, because of the expense of
reclassifying, in all probability will be forst to abide by it indefinitely, unable
to make use of official expansions and improvements in subsequent editions.
This warning applies also to unauthorized number building, including successive
division by more than one principle. For example, there are excellent if not al-
ways immediately obvious reasons why, alto most subdivisions of 633-635 are
arranged like 631.9 and 632 (as authorized under 633-635), some of them are not so
arranged. It is best, if local additions must be made and cannot await editorial
action, that letters or other artificial digits be used.

4.33 STANDARD SUBDIVISIONS Some libraries will prefer to keep their employ-
ment of standard subdivisions consistent, always using regular notations instead
of the irregular notations described in section 3.37. This is not likely to create
future difficulty, and may be effected by canceling the special instructions to
use irregular notation under specific subjects.

4.34 SHOWING LANGUAGE IN NOTATION Libraries wishing to establish separate
collections for their works in different languages can do so by prefixing to each
class number appropriate numbers from the languages notation of Table 6, e.g.,
(21) 536.2 and (21) 709.54 for works in English on heat transfer and Indian art
respectively, (9144) 536.2 and (9144) 709.54 for works in Bengali on the
same subjects. Libraries wishing to class conventionally by discipline and subject,
and then differentiate by language, can follow the reverse procedure, e.g.,
536.2(21), 536.2(9144), 709.54(21), 709.54(9144). The parentheses are only for
illustrative purposes; any other device, provided its use and meaning are clearly
understood, can serve the same purpose.

4.4 Caution Alto it is possible to adopt variations from recommended
practice when such will prove useful, many such adoptions are short-sighted,
and variations should be held to the barest minimum. Raynard C. Swank sums
this up as follows: "Every modification of an established classification schedule
means additional work for the catalogers in the future, since these modifications
prevent the department from taking full advantage of centralized cataloging at
the Library of Congress. . . . As the library grows, simplifications adopted now
might have to be undone and the books redistributed among the original or other
5. Special problems

5.1 Long numbers The DDC has been criticized for the length of its notation in certain classes, especially those that have grown rapidly since Melvil Dewey's original apportionment of numbers. Without doubt, the distribution is poor in the light of present knowledge (e.g., the schedule for section 621 alone is longer than those for the entire main classes 000-099, 100-199, or 400-499), and repair is virtually impossible in view of the traditional policy of integrity of numbers, a policy which permits only the most sparing reuse of numbers with new meanings (see section 5.23). To reapportion the notation so that it would be equally hospitable to all disciplines and subjects represented in libraries today would require the development of a wholly new system and would only establish a base for other inequities in a future that today cannot be imagined, just as much of the knowledge of the 1970s could not be foreseen by Dewey in the 1870s. So long as the DDC continues to expand in order to keep pace with knowledge, its users will encounter "long" numbers, but they need not necessarily accept them. A classification scheme may be used for two distinct purposes: (1) for storage and retrieval of precise and detailed information, and (2) for arranging works on shelves in subject groupings. For the first purpose long numbers are inevitable. For the second, most users feel that shorter numbers are adequate, and suggestions have been given for reducing numbers in section 3.5. Some of the new libraries shelve by numbers of limited length but give on catalog and shelflist cards and inside each book a complete number based on the full DDC schedules, with the shelving digits in black and the nonshelving digits in red. Another possible method for shortening numbers is the substitution of arbitrary signs for the basic part of heavily used long numbers. For example, an engineering library can substitute letters of the alphabet for some of the larger engineering subdisciplines with long notations, such as E (for electrical) in lieu of 621.3, AE (for aeronautical) in lieu of 629.1, AU (for automotive) in lieu of 629.2, AS (for aeronautical) in lieu of 629.4. If it is not feasible to shorten numbers, transcription and reading of many digits may be made easier by writing long numbers on two or three lines, e.g., .574 instead of 574.92974765.

5.2 Changes between editions Several kinds of changes occur between editions that require special methods for adjustment within library collections: (1) expansions and reductions, which result in topics being assigned longer or shorter numbers than in earlier editions; (2) relocations (see section 3.356); (3) reused numbers; and (4) phoenix schedules, which are totally new developments on establishable bases.

Ideally, for maximum utilization of the Classification, all such changes should be adopted promptly, not only for materials currently received but also for materials last earlier. However, this is not usually practical, and the following compromises may be considered:

5.21 Expansions and Reductions Most libraries adopt each new expansion that is expected to serve a special need, and assign the lengthened number to works received after the date of adoption. Not often, however, do they reclassify older materials into a more specific number. There is no great loss in this omission, because the older works in the shorter number will remain either adjacent to or near the new works in the longer number and will be grouped with works on the broader subject of which their specific topics form a part.

Libraries are somewhat less likely to adopt a new reduction, tho in cases where there are no numbers intervening between the longer and shorter numbers, there is little reason for not doing so. It should be kept in mind that an editorial reduction does not necessarily reflect merely a lessening amount of publication on the subject, but may be introduced in anticipation of future development of a new and better expansion.

5.22 Relocations It is a good policy for a library to adopt each relocation as soon as it can, and in any event to use the new number for classification of new materials. Failure to adopt it for future use means loss of the benefits of centralized classification service and the curtailing of future conflict. Failure to reclassify older materials means separation of works on a given subject. However, local circumstances, such as an active weeding program and the shelving of older material in closed stacks, may make this tolerable. Suggested methods of alleviating the inconveniences are to place cross references in the shelflist and appropriate labels or wooden-block dummies on the shelves. A list of relocations in this edition appears in this volume following Tables 1–7.

5.23 Reused Numbers Assignment of new topics to vacated numbers is held by the editors to an absolute minimum (except for phoenix schedules, for which see section 5.24), because such reuse is a potential source of very great confusion. Unlike relocations, which may separate like materials, reuse of numbers results in unlike materials sharing the same number. For example, the 14th and earlier editions used 621.46 for animal motors and treadmills, the 15th–17th editions did not use it at all, and the present edition uses it for Electric propulsion technology. Fourteen reused numbers, exclusive of those in phoenix schedules, appear in this
Dewey Decimal Classification

54

6. Acknowledgments

It is my pleasant duty once again to give public thanks to those who have contributed materially to such success as this 18th edition may merit.

Thanks, first, to DDC's users. To the hundreds of librarians who studied and criticized or reviewed Edition 17, some in print, some in correspondence, some face to face, and to the reviewers and critics of drafts of schedules of this edition, both at home and abroad, especially to the many of 340 and 510. To interested groups in formal organizations, notably the Classification Committee and the Policy and Research Committee of the Cataloging and Classification Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, and the Dewey Decimal Classification Sub-Committee of the Research and Development Committee of the (United Kingdom) Library Association. To A. J. Wells and J. G. Downing, and their staff at the British National Library, who have supplied significant new insights into classification theory and practice.

Thanks, second, to all those officially connected with the Dewey Decimal Classification, to whose statesmanship, foresight, and imaginative understanding of libraries' needs may be credited the basic principles, enduring and new, which underlie this edition. To the directors of Forest Press, Inc. who have served during the preparation of this edition: Verner W. Clapp, Dean B. Colburn, Jack Dalton, Emerson Greenaway, Howard Haycraft, John A. Humphry, and Robert L. Talmadge. To the Executive Director of the Press, Richard B. Sealock, and the Assistant Executive Director, Pauline A. Seeley. To all members of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee who have served since 1965, whose names appear in the preface. To my superiors in the Library of Congress for support and encouragement at all times: L. Quincy Mumford, John G. Lorenz, John W. Cronin, William J. Welsh, and C. Sumner Spalding.

Thanks, third, to the staff of the Decimal Classification Division, who did the hard work. To the former members who contributed to this edition: Mrs. Harriet Helliwell De Cenynck, Mrs. Lois Votapek Harshaw, Mrs. Marie M. Henshaw, Mrs. Milada G. Knott, Elva L. Krogh, Mrs. Edith S. Scott, and Richard V. Sullivan, and especially to William E. Studwell, who drafted most of main classes 5–6.

To the present members, Mrs. Melba D. Adams, Charles H. Brackett, Mrs. Helen L. Branch, Joyce Elaine Bruin, Mrs. Elaine H. Caines, Mrs. Idalia V. Fuentes, Geraldine O. Matthews. And especially to Decimal Classification Specialists Winton E. Matthews and Gregory B. New for valuable suggestions; to Editorial Reviser Mrs. Emily K. Spears for impeccable manuscript; to Assistant Editor Margaret J. Warren for splendid creative work particularly in the 300s, for numerous brilliant suggestions of general applicability, and for preparing the final text of the schedules and tables; and to Assistant Chief Edna E. Van Syoc for the new mathematics schedule, and for so modestly and efficiently relieving me of other problems and worries.

7. Conclusion

The foreword to the 15th edition "earnestly" requested "all users to give us the benefit of their criticism in order that sometime our successors may actually bring out "the perfect book." It appears unlikely that this or any other general classification will ever be "perfect," especially in view of the traditional dichotomy of demands for a system that will be both stable and up-to-date. Melvil Dewey recognized this in 1876, when he wrote, in "The Amherst classification" (Library Journal, 3:231–232, Aug. 1876):

Long study of the subject makes it clear that a classification satisfactory in theory is, in the nature of things, an impossibility, and that a scheme can be satisfactory
in use only to those who realize these inherent difficulties and are satisfied because of their knowledge that a plan free from annoying difficulties is wholly unattainable.

Nevertheless, improvement is always possible and devoutly to be pursued. So, once again, we urge all who use the DDC, whether students, teachers, or classifiers, to continue to give us the "benefit of their criticism."

Benjamin A. Custer
EDITOR

References to further information on each term defined may be found in the Index to Preface, Editor's Introduction, and Glossary, which follows.

Add note. An instruction directing the addition to a designated base number of digits derived either from a number sequence in the schedules or from a table. Replaces the former instruction to "divide like."

Application. A principle, concept, procedure, or technique basic to a specific discipline, used in another discipline. Example: application of psychology to management.

"Areas". A table of notations designating geographical areas. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables thru add notes.

Artificial digit. A letter or other symbol used in certain cases as a substitute for digits 0-9 to provide a more prominent location or shorter notation for various languages, literatures, religions, cultures, ethnic groups.

Aspect. That part of a single subject which belongs to a specific discipline. Examples: the technical and economic aspects of automobile manufacture.

Attraction. Classification of a specific aspect of a subject in a discipline not devoted to that aspect, usually because the correct discipline contains no specific provision for the subject in question.

Author number. A combination of letters and/or figures representing the name of an author.

Auxiliary table. See Table.

Base number. (1) In a sequence of numbers, that portion which does not vary but remains the same in each member of the sequence. To this number digits from the tables or from another sequence in the schedules may be added as instructed. (2) The unvarying portion of a sequence from which digits are taken to form another sequence may also be referred to as a base number.

Bibliographic classification. See Close classification.

Book number. That portion of a call number which designates a specific individual work within its class. May consist of author number and/or other elements, e.g., subject of a biography.

Broad classification. (1) Use of only the more inclusive classes of a classification scheme, omitting detailed subdivision. Also called reduction of numbers. (2) A classification scheme which does not provide for minute subdivision of topics. See also Reduction of numbers.
Dewey Decimal Classification

Call number. A set of letters, numerals, and/or other symbols providing complete identification of an individual work and its relative location, consisting of class and book number and sometimes of such other data as date, volume number, copy number, location symbol.

Centered heading. A heading representing a concept for which there is no specific number in the hierarchy of notation, and which, therefore, covers a span of numbers.

Characteristic of division. Any of the various ways in which a given subject may be divided. Example: division of textiles by material, process used in manufacture, color, destined usage, etc.

Citation order. The order in which the classifier should select the subdivisions of a subject that is divided by more than one characteristic. Example: weaving cotton textiles is clast first by material (cotton), then by process (weaving). May be specified by an instruction note or a table of precedence (q.v.).

Class. (noun) (1) A group of objects exhibiting one or more common characteristics, usually identified by a specific notation. (2) One of the ten major groups numbered 0-9 of the DDC. Also known as main class. (3) A subdivision of the DDC of any degree of specificity. (verb) To assign a class number to an individual work. See also Classify.

Class elsewhere note. An instruction under a heading directing that certain specific portions of the topic, or related topics, be clast in another number.

Class here note. An instruction under a heading directing that topics broader than the heading, or otherwise not obviously part of the heading be clast in the given number and, by implication, its subdivisions.

Class number. That portion of a call number which designates the class of a given work.

Classification. (1) An arrangement in some logical order of the whole field of knowledge, or of some specified portion thereof. (2) The art of arranging books or other objects in conformity with such a scheme.

Classified catalog. A catalog arranged according to the order of a classification scheme rather than alphabetically.

Classify. To arrange a collection of works according to the provisions of a classification scheme. See also Class (verb).

Close classification. (1) A classification providing for minute subdivision of topics. Also called bibliographic classification. (2) Arrangement of works in conformity with the provisions of such a scheme.

Comprehensive work. A work on a given subject within one discipline covering all, or most, of the subdivisions of the subject. See also Interdisciplinary work.

Cross classification. A situation in which a given work deals with two or more subdivisions of a subject, with each subdivision representing a different characteristic of division. Such a situation creates the possibility of inconsistent classification. Example: a work on weaving cotton cloth deals with two subdivisions of textile technology, cotton (material) and weaving (process), and may be clast with either. See also Citation order.

Cross reference. An instruction note leading from the point at which comprehensive works on a subject are clast (whether stated or implied) to subdivisions of the topic located in numbers other than those subordinate to the number used for comprehensive works.

DDC. Dewey Decimal Classification.

Discipline. An organized field of study or branch of learning dealing with specific kinds of subjects and/or subjects considered from specific points of view.

Discontinued number. A number from the immediately preceding edition vacated because its content has been moved back to a more general number.

Divide-like. (Obsolete) An instruction to develop a span of numbers like another sequence by using the same pattern of terminal digits. Superseded by Add note (q.v.).

Division of DDC. The second degree of subdivision in the Classification (the first degree of subdivision of one of the ten main classes), represented by the second digit in the notation, e.g., the 2 in 620. There are 100 of these.

Entry. (1) In schedules and tables a self-contained unit of the text consisting of a number or span of numbers, a heading, and often one or more notes. (2) In index a term or phrase followed by information in the form either of a number or of a reference to another term or phrase.

Expansion. The development of a concept or series of concepts in the schedules or tables to provide for more minute subdivision.

General special concept. A subdivision of a topic according to a characteristic which has general applicability to other subdivisions that are based on different characteristics. Example: division of textiles by the process of weaving, which applies to kinds of textile materials, such as cotton.

Heading. A word or phrase used as the title or rubric of a given class.

Hierarchical force. The property by which headings and certain notes apply to all subdivisions of the topic described and defined.

Hierarchy. The arrangement of disciplines and subjects in an order ranging from the most general to the most specific. In DDC degree of specificity is indicated with rare exceptions by length of notation and usually by depth of indentation.

Inclusion note. An enumeration of subordinate topics under a heading, not obviously part of it, that have not yet been given separate provision. Such notes do not apply to subdivisions of the topic.

Instruction note. A note directing the user to take some specific step which is not obvious from the heading and its context or from the general notes.

Interdisciplinary work. A work dealing with a specific subject from the point of view of more than one discipline.

“Languages”. Table 6. A table of notations designating specific languages. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables thru add notes. Used where topics were formerly divided like 420-490 to indicate language.

Main class of DDC. One of the ten major subdivisions of the Classification, represented by the first digit in the notation, e.g., the 6 in 600.
Mnemonic device. Any of various methods of using the same combination of numbers to represent the same topic in various contexts.

Notation. Numerals, letters, and/or other symbols used to represent the main and subordinate divisions of a classification scheme.

Number building. The process of making a number more specific thru addition of segments taken from other parts of the classification.

Number column. The column of numbers printed at the left side of the entries in the schedules and tables, and at the right side of those in the index.

Optional provision. A variation from the preferred provision, offered to users in the printed schedules and tables of the DDC, but not used in centralized classification as supplied by the Library of Congress.

"Persons". Table 7. A table of notations designating persons by specific occupational and other classes. Applied to other notations in the schedules and tables thru use of add notes. Used where topics were formerly divided like 001-999 or like 920-928.

Phoenix schedule. A completely new development of the schedule for a specific discipline. Except by chance, only the basic number for the discipline remains the same as in previous editions, all other numbers being freely reused.

Precedence table. See Table of precedence.

"Racial, Ethnic, National Groups". Table 5. A table of notations designating specific racial, ethnic, or national groups. Applied to other notations in the schedules thru add notes. Used where topics were formerly divided like 420-490 to indicate such groups.

Reduction of numbers. Dropping by the classifier of one or more digits at the end of a number given in the schedules or tables. Results in a shorter number with a more inclusive meaning, thus in broader classification. See Broad classification (1).

Reduction of schedules. Dropping by the editors of some or all of the previous subdivisions of a number with resultant classification of these concepts in a higher number. This results in a notation for the topic that is one or more digits shorter than it was in the immediately preceding edition. See Discontinued number.

Relativity. That property of the index which reverses the subordination of subject to discipline, thus bringing together from all disciplines the various aspects of individual subjects.

Relocation. An adjustment in the schedules resulting in the shifting of a topic between successive editions from one number to another that differs in respects other than length.

Reuse of numbers. A total change in the meaning of a given number from one edition to another. Rarely occurs in DDC unless the reused number has been vacant for at least 25 years.

Scatter note. A class elsewhere note that does not lead to a specific location, but indicates that the topic will be class in a wide variety of applicable locations.

Scatter reference. A cross reference in the index not referring to a specific term but suggesting a variety of possibilities.
Index to Preface, Editor's Introduction, and Glossary

References otherwise unidentified are to the numbered sections of the Editor's Introduction. References identified as pref. are to the numbered sections of the Preface. References to glossary indicate that a definition may be found in the alphabetically arranged Glossary. Section numbers printed in boldface type are those where the most important information is supplied, e.g., under Add notes, 3.3541–3.3545.

Abbreviations, filing in index, 3.65
Abridged edition, 2.4, 3.52
Abridgments, classification of, 3.46
Adaptations, classification of, 3.46
Add notes, 3.3541–3.3545; pref. 2, 3.2; glossary
in segmentation, 3.52
indexing of, 3.61
see also Addition process
Addition process, in citation order, 3.355
see also Number building; Tables
Adjectives, in index, 3.65
Aggregation signs, 3.45
Aids to classification, 3.2, 3.7
Alphabetical arrangement of subjects, 4.22
Alphabeting, in index, 3.65
"And" in headings, 3.32
Applications, 3.41, 3.44; glossary
Arbitrary signs, as options, 3.41
see also Arbitrary digits
"Areas", 2.31; pref. 3.1, 3.6, 3.7; glossary
indexing of, 3.65
optional use of, 3.31
Artificial digits, glossary
as option, 2.23, 4.32
see also Arbitrary signs
Aspects
indexing of, 3.31, 3.61, 3.63
more than one, 3.42
of subjects, 2.22; glossary
references to, 3.357, 3.358
see also Interdisciplinary works
Attraction, glossary
classification by, as option, 4.31
Author numbers, 2.211; glossary
use in alphabetical arrangement, 4.22
Auxiliary tables see Tables
Base number, glossary
in addition, 3.3541, 3.3542
in segmentation, 3.52
Basis of division see Characteristics of division
Belles-lettres
citation order in, 3.1
options in classifying, 4.21
Bibliographic classification see Close classification
Bibliographies, use in classifying, 3.2
Biographical works, options in classifying, 4.21
Blank references see Scatter references
Blurs, use in classifying, 3.2
Boldface type in index, 3.62, 3.63
Book jackets, use in classifying, 3.2
Book numbers, 2.211, 3.46; glossary
Broad classification, 2.4, 3.5; glossary
Brussels Classification see Universal Decimal Classification
Building numbers see Number building
Built numbers see Synthesized numbers
Call numbers, 2.211; glossary
Centered headings, 2.221, 3.31, 3.357, 3.43;
pref. 3.4; glossary
Centralized classification services, use of, 3.7, 5.22
Chapter headings, use in classifying, 3.2
Characteristics of division, 1, 3.355; glossary
see also Citation order

Author numbers, 2, 211; glossary
use in alphabetical arrangement, 4.22
Auxiliary tables see Tables
Base number, glossary
in addition, 3.3541, 3.3542
in segmentation, 3.52
Basis of division see Characteristics of division
Belles-lettres
citation order in, 3.1
options in classifying, 4.21
Bibliographic classification see Close classification
Bibliographies, use in classifying, 3.2
Biographical works, options in classifying, 4.21
Blank references see Scatter references
Blurs, use in classifying, 3.2
Boldface type in index, 3.62, 3.63
Book jackets, use in classifying, 3.2
Book numbers, 2, 211, 3.46; glossary
Broad classification, 2.4, 3.5; glossary
Brussels Classification see Universal Decimal Classification
Building numbers see Number building
Built numbers see Synthesized numbers
Call numbers, 2, 211; glossary
Centered headings, 2, 221, 3.31, 3.357, 3.43;
pref. 3.4; glossary
Centralized classification services, use of, 3.7, 5.22
Chapter headings, use in classifying, 3.2
Characteristics of division, 1, 3.355; glossary
see also Citation order

Index to introductory matter

Citation order, 3.355, 3.357; glossary
Class (noun), 1, 2, 2, 221; glossary
Class elsewhere notes, 3, 32, 3.3511, 3, 355,
3.356, 3.357, 3.358, 3.63; glossary
Class here notes, 3, 351, 3.356; glossary
Class number, 2, 211; glossary
Classification, 1; glossary
adds see Aids to classification
Classification Decimal see Universal
Decimal Classification
Classified catalogs, pref. 2; glossary
Classify, 1; glossary
Close classification, 2, 4, 3.5; glossary
see also Classified catalog
Commas in headings, 3.32
Complex works, classification of, 3.2, 3.4
Comprehensive works, 3.32, 3.3511, 3.357,
3.358, 3.43; glossary
Concordances
classification of, 3.46
to adolescence & Phoenix schedules, 5.24;
pref. 3.5
Conclusions, classification of, 3.46
Criticism, classification of, 3.46
Cross classification, 3.357, 3.357; glossary
Cross references, 3.32, 3.3511, 3.358, 3.63;
glossary
in index, 3.63; pref. 3.8
Curves see Parentheses
Cutter numbers see Author numbers
Cutting numbers see Reduction of numbers
DDC, 2; glossary
Decimal points, 2.2
in number building, 3.3541, 3.3544
Decimal principle, 2.2
Definitions (notes), 3.33
Dewey, Melvil, 2.211, 2.3, 3.45, 5.1; pref. 5
Discipline, 2.2, 2.22; glossary
see also Aspects
Discontinued numbers, 3.356; pref. 3.3;
glossary
Divide-like, 3.3542; glossary
see also Add notes
"Divisions" of DDC, 2; glossary
Dropping digits, 3.5, 3.51
Dust jackets, use in classifying, 3.2
Emphasis in work, use in classifying, 3.41,
3.42
Entries in index, arrangement of, 3.65
Example notes, 3.31; pref. 1
Expansions, 5.2, 5.21; pref. 2; glossary
unauthorized, 4.32
Experts, use of in classifying, 3.2

FID see International Federation for Documentation
Fiction, options in classifying, 4.24
Form, in citation order, 3.355
Form divisions see Standard subdivisions
Former heading notes, 3.32
General special
concepts, 3.351; glossary
standard subdivision for, 3.371, 5.23
subdivisions, 3.39, 3.43
General tables see Schedules
Generalities, citation order in, 3.1
Generalized references see Scatter references
Geography, options in classifying, 4.21
Headings, 3.32; glossary
Hierarchical force, 3.36; glossary
in index, 3.65
of headings, 3.32
of notes, 3.33, 3.34, 3.351, 3.353, 3.354,
3.356–3.358
Hierarchical ladder, checking of, 3.31, 3.355,
3.37, 3.64
Hierarchy, 2.23–2.32, 3.1; pref. 1; glossary
in notation, 2.211
in subject relations, 2.32
see also Hierarchical force; Hierarchical
ladder
Homemade expansions, 4.22, 4.32
"Including" notes see Inclusion notes
Inclusion notes, 3.34, 3.356, 3.36; glossary
Indention, 2.21
in index, 3.65
Index, 2.2, 3.357, 3.358, 3.6–3.65; pref. 3.8
basic content, 3.61
use in classifying, 3.1, 3.31, 3.51, 3.64, 4.1
Indexer, classification of, 3.46
Instruction notes, 3.353–3.36; glossary
Interdisciplinary works, 3.2, 3.3511; glossary
classification of, 3.42
International Federation for Documentation, 2.1
Irregular indentations, 2.23
Irregular notation for standard subdivisions, 3.37
Language, indication of in notation, 4.34
"Languages", 2.32; pref. 5.1; glossary
indexing of, 3.65
Letters of the alphabet, as optional notation,
4.231, 4.32, 5.1
Library of Congress cataloging records
DDC numbers on, 3.352, 3.37, 3.42
segmentation on, 3.52
see also Centralized classification services
Dewey Decimal Classification

Long numbers, 5.1
Main class, 2.2, 2.21, 2.22, 2.231; glossary
see also Class
Marginal notes, use in classifying, 3.2
Memory aids; see Mnemonic devices
Mnemonic devices, 2.3; glossary
New features of Edition 18, pref. 3-3.8
Notation, 1.2, 2.23, 2.231, 2.3; glossary
Number building, 2.3-2.34, 3.354-3.3545,
3.36; pref. 2, 3.2; glossary
shown in index, 3.62, 3.63
see also Addr notes; Tables
Number column, 3.3541; glossary
Obligatory schedules, 5.24; pref. 3.3
Omitting digits, as option, 4.25
Optional provisions, 2.231, 3.352, 4.21;
glossary
Parentheses in heading, 3.32
Periodicals, options in classifying, 4.24
“Persons”, pref. 3.1; glossary
indexing of, 3.65
Phoenix schedules, 5.2, 5.24; pref. 3.5;
glossary
Physical form, as characteristic of division, 1
Place, in citation order, 3.355
Position, value of, 3.39
Precedence table see Table of precedence
Preface of book, use in classifying, 3.2
Preponderance, in work, use in classifying,
3.41, 3.42
“Racial, Ethnic, National Groups”, pref. 3.1;
glossary
indexing of, 3.65
Reader-interest arrangement, 1
Reduction
of numbers, 3.5, 3.51, 5.2, 5.21; glossary
of schedules, 3.356; glossary
Reference works, use in classifying, 3.2
Related numbers, 3.357
Related terms, in index, 3.65
Related topics, 3.357
Relation signs, 3.45
Relative index see Index
Relativity, of index, 3.62; glossary
Relocations, 3.356, 5.2; pref. 3.3, 3.6, 4;
glossary
adoption of, 5.22
in index, pref. 3.8
Reuse of numbers, glossary
by DDC, 5.1, 5.2, 5.23; pref. 4
by libraries, 4.232
Reviews, classification of, 3.46
Roots of words, in index, 3.65
Scatter notes, 3.357; glossary
Scatter references, in index, 3.63; glossary
Schedules, pref. 3.1; glossary
use in number building, 3.3542-3.3545
Scope notes, 3.33; glossary
“Sections” of DDC, 2.2; glossary
Segmentation of numbers on LC cards, 3.52
Shelf classification, glossary
use of DDC as, 3.4, 5.1
Signs see Aggregation signs; Arbitrary signs;
Relation signs
Space between digits, 2.231
in index, 3.65
Space in headings, 3.32
Spelling, pref. 5
Standard subdivisions, 2.34, 3.39, 5.23; pref.
2, 3.1; glossary
concepts in irregular numbers, 3.356, 4.33
in segmentation, 3.52
indexing of, 3.65
use of, 3.37, 3.41
zeros in, 3.353, 3.3545
see also Biographical works; General
special concepts
Structure, meaning of, 3.39
“Subdivisions of Individual Languages”,
2.33; pref. 3.1; glossary
indexing of, 3.65
“Subdivisions of Individual Literature”,
4.21; pref. 5.1; glossary
indexing of, 3.65
Subject, glossary
classification by, 2.22
classification by as option, 4.31
in citation order, 3.355
more than one, 3.41
not provided for, 3.38
Summaries, 2.2; glossary
use in classifying, 3.1, 3.31
Synonyms, in index, 3.65
Synthesis of notation see Number building
Synthesized numbers
from index, 3.63
reduction of, 3.51
Table of contents of book, use in classifying,
3.2
Table of precedence, 3.355; glossary
Tables, 2.31-2.34, 3.1; pref. 3.1; glossary
indexing of, 3.65
use in number building, 3.3541, 3.3543-
3.3545
see also names of individual tables
Terminology, pref. 1

Index to introductory matter

Test of book, use in classifying, 3.2
Time, in citation order, 3.355
Title of book, use in classifying, 3.2
Translations, classification of, 3.46
UDC see Universal Decimal Classification
Universal Decimal Classification, 2.1, 3.45
Unused numbers, pref. 3.3
Use, as characteristic of division, 1
Variations from recommended practice,
4.4
official, 4.2-4.25
unofficial, 4.3-4.34

Works, 1; glossary
Works related to other works, classification of,
3.46
Zeros
in standard subdivisions, 2.34, 3.353,
3.3545, 3.36
in three-digit numbers, 2.2, 2.211
numbers ending in, 3.3542, 3.51
use of, 2.231, 3.355, 3.39, 4.25, 4.31

64

65
Melvil Dewey’s Introduction to Edition 12 (1926), which follows, is reprinted, with a few minor changes, just as he wrote and spelled it. Many of its statements and examples are obsolete, or even in direct contradiction to the Editor’s Introduction, and it should be read in the context of its time.

Orijin and growth The plan of this Classification and Index was developed only in 1873, the result of long study of library economy as found in hundreds of books and pamphlets, and in over 50 personal visits to libraries. This study convinces me that usefulness of libraries may be greatly increased without added expense. Only a fraction of the services possible could be got from them without classification, catalogs, indexes and other aids, to tell librarians and readers what they contain on any given subject; yet, by methods then used, this could be done satisfactorily only at a cost so great as to be prohibitive to all but a few wealthy libraries. With rare exceptions, libraries were growing rapidly. Catalogs, made at great cost, soon became antiquated. Methods used involved frequent rearrangement, remaking of catalogs and indexes, as the only escape from a confusion that crippled usefulness. In this costly repetition, work of previous librarians was largely lost. The great need was a system which would enable each to stand on the shoulders of his predecessors, and fully utilize their labors; which would make work done today permanent, instead of something to be superseded in so few years as not to be worth doing in the best way; which would supply the best aids, instead of leaving young librarians not only to learn how to work, but to make all their own tools.

Practical use for 54 years proves that this system will accomplish this result; for with its aid catalogs, shelf lists, indexes and references, essential to this increase usefulness, can be made faster and cheaper than by any method not having its essential features, and, when done, they are better and vastly more permanent. Practical utility and economy are its keynotes and no theoretic refinement has been allowed to modify the scheme, if it would detract from usefulness or add to cost.

It was chiefly necessary to find a method that would classify, arrange and index books and pamphlets on shelves, cards of a catalog, clippings and notes in scrapbooks and index rerums, references to all these items, and indeed any literary material in any form, as readily as an ordinary index gydes to proper page of a bound book. This difficult problem was solved by using
Meltin Dewey's introduction to Edition 12

many years before we learn the fact. We register all byers of the Classification, so far as known, but do not assume that a library has adopted the system because it has ordered the book. A L A Bulletin, Sep. 1926, p. 167, estimates a use by about 14,000 libraries. There is also an immense use (for which not even approximate statistics can be furnished) by individuals, with their private, business and professional collections of books, pamphlets, etc., and in their correspondence and notes files. The system has been adopted, not only throughout U S, but in other parts of North America, in South America, in many European countries, and, still more distant, in Asia, Hawaii, Philippines, Java, Australia and Africa, and the Tables are known to have been translated, either wholly or in part, into French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Norwegian, Russian, Hungarian, Bohemian, Chinese and Japanese.

The table below shows the growth of the editions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Preface</th>
<th>Tables</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Copies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1876</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1885</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1888</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1891</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1894</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1899</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>7600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1913</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1915</td>
<td>517</td>
<td>374</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1919</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>988</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1922</td>
<td>551</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>988</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1927</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>1243</td>
<td>9340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1932</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>902</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>1647</td>
<td>9750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1942</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1048</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>1927</td>
<td>15632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1951</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>716</td>
<td>11200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1952</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>927</td>
<td>11045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1958</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>1314</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>2439</td>
<td>31011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What is the System? A Subject Classification with a Relativ Index ¹ so numbered or lettered that reference is compact, accurate and quick, is the

¹ The author is interested only in the usefulness of the system, not in questions of priority of its invention, extended investigation by others fails to show that this most important feature of the system—the Relativ Index, on which all else hinges—had ever before been used as here to index by a single reference most diverse mate-

Dewey Decimal Classification

no reference marks except the simplest symbols known to the human mind, arabic numerals with their usual arithmetic values, and by aiding their unequal simplicity by many practical mnemonic [mnemonic] devices.

The importance of classification was recognized, the philolosic systems proposed were so difficult fully to understand or apply that not 1 person in 1000 ever used them. Decimal Classification simplicity and even more its Relativ Index has made this work 10-fold easier. In recent years, use of the system has spread rapidly in all civilized countries, meeting success in thousands of different applications. In its simplest form a skooboy can quickly master it and keep for instant reference not only his books but every note, clipping or pamphlet. Almost every profession and occupation has lerned its wonderful laborsaving powers. It is in daily use by mirriads of business and professional men who would never attempt to understand or use the old systems.

By mere addition of figures, without changing this shorter form, this very simple system is readily made to record the utmost refinements of specialists, and the Relativ Index, as simple as a, b, c, sends the novis to the exact place where the expert has classified the matter sought. Thus 942 is history of England, and 942.90055 is history of County Pembroke in Wales, under Elizabeth, 5th of the Tudors. A colon between 2 numbers to mean 'in relation to,' and other combining symbols for time, language etc., make of the system a compact shorthand for each fact. But this brevity is less important than the ease with which matter so marked can be arranged (giving figures and decimal point their common arithmetic value), stored as compactly as wished and found again in the least possible time.

The system has been found equally valuable for cataloging, indexing, analyzing and summarizing, and for classifying, numbering and arranging books and pamphlets on shelves.

The 1st edition, publish in 1876, 12 pages of tables containing 1000 sections, was criticized as altogether too elaborate for even a large library. As fast, however, as the Relativ Index with its remarkable powers became known, the rapidly increasing use for further subdivisions, till Tables has grown from 2600 entries in Index of 1876 to 43000 in this edition 12, because it has been found so easy to gain the admitted great advantages of close classification, and yet, by means of this Index, avoid the old difficulties.

Extent of use The register of libraries which have actually adopted it, the growing rapidly, is incomplete. Libraries often use the system for
Dewey Decimal Classification

essential feature; anything beyond this is merely applying this plan with
varius helps and accessories. Any subject classification with a relatio
index in which the entry indexes a book in the ordinary way, and also indexes
shelves, cards, clippings or any other literary material, is a form of this
system.

Notation We devised and experimented with several notations by
means of numbers, letters, and combined numbers and letters, with bases
of 26, 35, 50, 100 and 150, yet none seemed good enuf to warrant publish-
ing details, except that here printed, based on simple Arabic numerals
with their usual decimal powers. International adoption of this system is
largely because no one ever complains that any classification is too simp,
while there is constant complaint of complexity. Decimal simplicity has
so commended itself that many think of it as the only form, the obviously
it would be just as much a 'relatio index sistem' if the classification were
wholly marked by letters or other symbols.
The Subject Index is the simplest application of a, b, c, the symbols
next in simplicity to 1, 2, 3. This use of the simplest 2 sets of symbols
known, with their common meanings, has given our notation its worldwide
recognition as the simplest yet devised.

Best known decimal form Decimal form means simply that heds ar
grouped and numbered with common arithmotic figures used decimally.
This, the only decimal form thus far carefully elaborated and publish,
is commonly spoken of as if it were the only possible form of our original plan;
the obvious result of many varieties of 'relatio index sistems' in decimal form
cud be made by filling the outline with different heds, or with the same
heds in different orders.

To make out new heds involve labor and cost vastly beyond the dreams
of any person who has not tryd exactly this work. Time actually spent on
 tables were printed, by various committees and individuals, totals hun-
dreds of years and has cost an immense sum. Uniform and urgent advice of
the experient is to adopt a poorer scheme already made rather than un-
take so herculean a labor. When done, the maker may possibly be

Dewey Decimal Classification

better suited with it, but few if any others will be. It is wiser for anyone
whose time is of value, to use it in sumthing more practically useful to
himself and his library than in trying to construct a 'satisfactory' scheme
of classification. No one yet ever wholly suited himself or anyone else, and
probably no one ever will. By adopting this alrady work out he saves
much time and money, and gains the immense advantaj of using a
sistem in common with thousands of others, so that he may utilize their
labors and investigations and share with them economies of cooperation.

Relatio Subject Index This alphabetic Index, the most important fea-
ture of the sistem, consists of heddings gathered from a great variety of
sources, as users of the sistem have found them desirabl in 54 years
experience. After all these efforts, many new heds are aded in each new
edition.
The Index gyds in both numbering and finding books. In assigning
numbers, the most specific hed that will contain the book having been
determined, reference to that hed in Index gyvs proper clas number.
Conversely, in finding books on any givn subject, reference to Index gyvs
number under which they ar found on shelves, in shelflist, or in clas cata-
log. When any new subject cums up, interline it and its sinonims in
Index, with clas number decided on, so clasifier may be uniform with
himself in future work.
The Index gyds similar or sinonimus words, and the same words in
different connections, so any intelligent person wil surely get the ryt
number. A reader wishing to know sumthing of the tarif looks under T, and,
at a glance, finds 337 as its number. This gyds him to shelves, to all books
and pamphlets, to shelf catalog, to clas subject catalog on cards, to clas
record of loans, and, in short, in simp numeral order, throut the whole
library to anything bearing on his subject. If he turns to Tables, he sees
that it means cls 3, Socioloy; division 3, Economics; section 7, Protec-
tion and free trade; but the number alone is enuf to clas the book or find
it, for either clasifier or reader. If he had lookd under P for protec-
tion, or F for free trade, or D for duties, or C for customs, or under any other
leading word relating to his subject, he wud hav been referd to 337, or
sum one of its subdivisons.

Had he lookd for 'railroad' he wud hav found after it 22 separate
entries, each preceded by a word or fraze indicating the faze of the
subject in the scheme. A book on railroads may treat of the desirability
of government ownership, control etc. and then is clearly a question of
social syence; or it may be a practical handbook for an employee, ex-

70
Dewey Decimal Classification

plaining business methods of railroading, running trains, handling freight, etc., when it is as clearly one of the useful arts. The classifier knows to which of these led his book belongs, and the reader knows in which of its fases he wishes to examine the subject. Moreover, 3 and 6 beginning the numbers clearly indicate character of each clas. But even if significance of these figures is entirely disregarded, no confusion results, for, on consulting the numbers in catalog, in scheme, or on shelves the difference is clearly seen. In other cases, it is more useful to keep books on the same subject together, tho treated from different standpoints. A glance at the Index tells either reader or classifier which plan has been adopted.

All topics in blackface typ in Index are further divided in Tables, where one may see the subheads. This saves reprinting all these subdivisions, which wud increase Index bulk many-fold; e.g. if one having a book on 'prison labor' looks in the Index for 'Convict labor' or 'Prison contracts', he finds at once its special number 331.51; but if, on the other hand he thinks to look only for general subject 'Labor', he finds in blackface typ the entry 'Labor, political economy, 331', and turning to Tables he finds under 331 the subdivision '331.51, Convict labor', the exact topic in hand.

The greatest objection to a class catalog has always been the difficulty in knowing just where to clas a book and just where to look for it when again wanted. Different librarians, or the same librarian at different times, clas the same or similar books in widely different places. Where one man did all the work for many years, there was a degree of uniformity; but even then there was danger of looking at the same book at different times from different viewpoints, thus causing confusion. When the daily press is full of one faze of a subject, tendency is strong to clas all books on this subject from current viewpoint; and next year, if a different side of this same subject is before the public, there is same tendency to clas books from new viewpoint, thereby separating similar books and bringing together books on different fases. But fortunately, practical usefulness does not require that the ideas of this or that one be followed, but only that books of same character be always put in same place, and that there be sum means of knowing readily what that place is. The Relativ Index, with its catchwords, was devised and is found in use to meet both these requirements, for it insures that books on same faze of any subject coming before the classifiers shall be assynd to same place, and that any reader seeking these books shall be referred instantly to that place. If this is dun, all requirements of a good classification are fild. If it is not dun, the sistem is a failure; for the only real test of any scheme is its helpfulness to its users.

Sum prominent opponents of class catalogs admit that the Relativ Subject Index, in deciding where to clas a book at first and where to look for it ever afterwards, has removed their strongest objections. Certainly it wud be impossible to make an Index more compact or easier of reference.

This Index allows a great part of the work of classifying to be dun in advance by experts in large central libraries with ample resources, thus securing, at a mere fraction of usual cost, better and more uniform results than wud be possible to the ordinary classifier and reducing labor to much narrower limits than ever before.

To these thousands of subjects have been carefully assynd their individual numbers, many of them after long consideration and consultation with specialists. No one person is learned enough to clas wisely books on all subjects and sciences; but botanists can assign all botanic subjects to the ryt number, mathematicians all mathematical topics, and thus the Index will in time become as accurate as the best scholarship of the day can make it. Even if the decision reacht is not always wiest, all practical purposes are served, because, as each classifier copies the number from same Index, all books on that subject are together; and, as each reader get his number from this same Index, he goes directly to the book he seeks.

What Relativ Index includes The Index, containing 43,000 entries and constantly being enlarged by adding new subjects, aims to include all topics express or implied in Tables, together with every corresponding synonym likely to be sought, but does not include most names of cuntries, towns, animals, plants etc. except when mentioned in Tables; e.g. it can not enumerate all species of trilobites, but when classifier has found from proper reference books that Remopleurides is a trilobite, the Index sends him to 565.393, and he can clas his monograph on that subject.

Tables The essential complement of the Subject Index is the Tables of Classification, so marked out as to show in 4 ways—i.e. by size of typ, face of typ, indentation, and number of figures prefix—each subject's rank in the Classification.

The field of knowledge is divided into 9 main classes, numbered 1 to 9, and cyclopédias, periodicals etc. so general as to belong to none of these classes at market 0 (naught) and form a 10th clas; e.g. clas 1 is library of Filosofy; clas 5, library of Syence; clas 9, History, etc. These special
Clases or libraries are then considered independently, and each is separated again into 9 special divisions of the main subject, numbered 1 to 9, as were the classes, general works belonging to no division having 0 for their division number. Thus 99 is division 9 (Zoology) of class 5 (Science). A 3d division is then made by separating each of these divisions into 10 sections, numbered in same way with 0 and the 9 digits; and this decimal subdivision is repeated, till it secures as many subdivisions as may be needed in any topic. Thus 953 is section 3 (Geometry) of division 1 (Mathematics) of class 5 (Pure science). This number, giving class, division, section and subsection, if any, is called the class number, and is applied to every book and pamphlet belonging to the library. All geometries are thus numbered 513, all mineralogies 549, and so through the library all books on any given subject bear the number of that subject in this scheme.

Where 0 occurs before the decimal point in a class number, it has its normal zero value. Thus a book numbered 510 is class 5, division 1, but no section; i.e. treats of division 51 (Mathematics) in general, and is limited to no 1 section, as is geometry, marked 513. 500 indicates a treatise on science in general, limited to no division. 0 occurring in the 1st place would in the same way show that the book was limited to no class; e.g. a general cyclopedia which treats of all 9 classes.

With the same 'general' sense, 0 is often used to indicate change in character of subdivision, meaning in this case 'basis of subdivision changes at this point,' i.e. figure (or figures) following 0 apply to what precedes in general, e.g. 505 indicates science in general treated in the form of a periodical. In history, classification is by centuries (i.e. geografic) and as minute geografic divisions are needed for travels, gym books, and various other uses, the figures 1-9 are generally used for geografic subdivisions and again for further geografic subdivisions, as far as needed, and 0 followed by another figure for time division, i.e. the figures before the 0 indicate the locality as a whole, while figures after the 0 indicate the special time at which the history of the locality is being considered; e.g. 942.06, consisting of 942 (geografic division) and 06 (time division), means history of England in general in time of the Stuarts, while 942.6 and 942.67 mean respectively history of eastern England and history of Essex co., to which the same time division may be added, giving 942.606 and 942.6706 as the history of those localities under the Stuarts. As any subdivision may, by adding figures 1-9, be given 9 further subdivisions, any desired degree of minuteness may be secured in clasifying special subjects.

First subdivision under many rubrics is used for General and theoretic questions to provide for such specific topics as are common to all or most of the principal subdivisions of a relatively broad subject.

Coordination Theoretically division of every subject into just 9 parts is absurd. Practically it is desirable to class as minutely as possible, without use of added figures; and decimals, on which our scheme hinges, allow 9 divisions as readily as fewer. This has proved wholly satisfactory in practice, the apparently destroying proper coordination in sum places.

Where more than 9 divisions are needed the difficulty is commonly obviated by grouping on single numbers the subjects most closely allied, or by assigning 1-8 specifically to most important subjects and grouping minor subjects on 9 as 'Other.' Since any of these groups may be further subdivided for specific topics as needed, provision is thus made for an unlimited number of subjects.

As in every scheme, many minor subjects are under general heads to which they do not strictly belong. In sum cases, these heads are printed in distinctive types; e.g. 829 Anglo-Saxon, under English literature. The rule has been to assign these subjects to the most nearly allied heads, or where it was thought they would be most useful. The only alternative was to omit them altogether. If any such omission occurs, it will be supplied as soon as discovered, for we intend to provide in the Tables a place for every known topic.

New subjects A new topic is always closely related to some existing head. If there is no blank number available it is combined with the head nearest allied, and, when important enough, distinct provision for the new item is made by adding another decimal. The system is thus capable of unlimited expansion, and can never break down for lack of room for growth.

Choice and arrangement of heads Detailed explanation of selection and arrangement of the many thousand heads would be tedious; but everywhere philologic theory and accuracy has yielded to practical usefulness. The impossibility of making a satisfactory classification of all knowledge as preserved in books, has been appreciated from the first, and theoretic harmony and exactness have been repeatedly sacrificed to practical requirements.

Sequence of allied subjects Wherever practical, heads have been so arranged that each subject is preceded and followed by most nearly allied subjects, and thus added convenience is secured both in class catalogs and on shelves; e.g. Biology (690) follows Mekanic trades (680) at end of Useful arts, and Architecture follows at beginning of Fine arts.

Students of Biology (570) find fossil life or Paleontolojy (560) before, and vegetable life or Botany (580) after, this followed in turn by animal...
life or Zoology (590), ending with Mammals (599); while Useful arts (600) begin with human Anatomy (611) under Medcin, thus giving a regular growth from fossil plant thru vegetal and animal kingdoms to living man.

Casertitles In naming headings, strict accuracy has often been sacrificed to brevity, for short familiar titles ar more important than that terms chosen shud express fully and exactly character of all books class under them. Many subjects, apparently omitted, will be found in the Index, assynd, with allyd subjects, to a bed which bears the name of the most important only. Reference to the Index will decide at once most doulful points.

Form distinctons The classification is mainly by subject or content regardless of form but an added form distinction for jeneral treatises is found practically useful.

Thus, in Syence there ar many compends, dictionaries, essays, periodicals and societys, treating of Syence in jeneral, and so having 0 for the division figure, but treating it under different forms, and therefore divided into sections according to this form: 501 for filosofy or theories of Syence, 502 for compends, 503 for dictionaries, etc. This treatment is as nearly as practical, uniform in all classes. Creany's '15 decisiv battles' is 904, the 1st figure being 9, becaus the book is clearly history; the 2d figure 0, becaus limited to no division of clas 9; and the 3d figure 4, becaus the book is a collection of essays.

The 10 main classes ar regularly divided by form, e.g. 809, history of literature in jeneral. For divisions, sections or subsections having emuf jeneral material to make such division advizabl, form numbers, preceded by 0, may be used (e.g. 820.9, history of English literature; 821.09, history of English poetry), except when 0 and the following number have been otherwise assynd, e.g. 821.04 English lyric poetry, not essays on English poetry: 942.05 England in time of the Tudors, not a periodical on English history. A history of English literature is 820.9, not 809, becaus every book belongs to the most specific hed that will contain it; so 809 is limited to histories of literature in jeneral. Books treating of many classes, such as jeneral cyclopedias or periodicals, go in clas 0 and ar then divided by form into cyclopedias, periodicals, societys or newspapers.

Do not confuze form number 07, meaning 'methods of study or teaching', with number for same subject under 375, which is for its value as a means of education, or for its curriculum place.

These form distinctions ar introduced at the beginning of the clas be-

Melvil Dewey's introduction to Edition 12

cauz the number of jeneral works is larj, and these 1st numerals wud otherwise be unuzed.

Form divisions always hav the same set of numbers, preceded by 0, i.e. 1. filosofy, theories etc.; 2. compends, outlines, 3. dictionaries, cyclopedias; 4. essays, lectures, letters etc.; 5. periodicals, magazines etc.; 6. sociology, associations, transactions, reports etc.; 7. education, study, teaching, training etc.; 8. poligrafiy, collectons etc.; 9. history. Thus a periodical on a subject has the subject number followed by 05, e.g. a periodical on public helth, 61405.

But if the number alredy ends in 0, 0 is not repeated before form-division figures; e.g. a zoologic magazine is 590.5, not 590.05.

Minute clasing On first publication in 1876, a common critizim was that 1000 hedds cud never be successfully used, however desirabl so close classification myt be. As soon, however, as actual experience proved it as easy to use 1000 hedds in the new sistem as 100 in the old, the obvious great practical value of close clasing led one uzer after another to urj strongly publication of more subdivisions. Minute as ar many now giv there ar none that sum hav not askd for and almost none that others hav not declared needless. Subdivisions ar made in such a way that one may uze all, or any part and ignore the rest without difficulty or confusion, thus allowing each to uze minute subdivisions where he wishes or needs them, without being forst into refinements in subjects where he has few books or litt interest. Since the degree to which any skeme shall be applyd is optional with each classifier and close analis is useful to everyone in defining content or in clarifying differences between related subjects, even elaborate skemes or printed in ful if no essential objection has been bro't against them by the best qualified critics. The 1st 3 figures only may be uzed when prefered, and the rest show the scope of the subject. On many topics minute subsections ar printed simply for this purpose, and for use in indexing periodicals and societys transactions, and in keeping notes. Note typ is uzed for topics clearly useful only to specialists or as showing scope. Many others probably belonging in same category, if douful ar in regular typ of their grade.

The advantaj of close clasing is unquestiond, if the uzer knows just what it is. With this plan it is not only practicable, but comparatively easy. If there ar only 10 books on a givn topic, it is useful to hav them in groups among themselves, for otherwize they wud hav only accidental order, which is of servis to no one. A reader wishing a specific book shud go, not to shelvs, but to catalog, where he can find its place quickest. If
he wishes a specific subject, he is sent instantly to its exact place by the Subject Index. If he wishes to study the library's resources at the shelves, he will be greatly helped by minute classification. A teacher showing his pupil the material on any subject wish, if there were only 20 books, surely put together those covering same points, even if there were only 2. Much more shud librarians group closely their greater collections, that readers may gain something of the advantages of an experience gyd.

Thus every specialist has his own special library. If a student of science in general, he is sent to class 5; if his department is zoology, his library is 59; if his specialty is shells, he finds all works and references on that subject in library 594. Whether a specialist needs it or not, every subject, being a library by itself, shows resources and wants as no catalog can. A catalog can not be made to take satisfactorily the place of handling books themselves. This advantage weighs most in a college or society library, where many go to the shelves; but even if only librarians ad admitted, close classing is worth its cost because of added power given.

Tentative tables: More and more minute subdivisions have been specially made for till the 1000 heads of 1873, with 2000 index entries in edition 1, hav increas till they command 43,000 index entries, in edition 12. After getting many suggestions, sumtimes hundreds, for additions or further subdivisions of sum subject, we draft a scheme and test it on a sample collection. To get larger cooperation in perfecting it we sumtimes print the new draft in Tables without including its new words in Index, so every user will see what is proposed and if interested may test it on his own work and submit suggestions for improvement. Then in the next edition, with this great help, needed revisions can be made and all new words inserted in Index.

As a result of agreement between Institut International de Bibliographie and ourselves we hav included in edition 12 many II B expansions, while sum other expansions recently prepared by us hav not yet, for lack of time, been submitted to II B and must therefore, strictly speaking, be regarded as tentative till accepted by that body, but as these expansions were developed with view to such acceptance we look for little change, and their larger number has made it impractical to designate them.

Nemones [mnenomics]: Heads hav sumtimes been arranged to secure mnemonic aid in numbering and finding books without the Index; thus China has always number 1. In Ancient history, it has the 1st section, 931; in Modern history, under Asia, it has 951. Similarly the Indian number is 4; English, 2; German, 3; French, 4; Italian, 5; Spanish, 6; Russian,

---

**Dewey Decimal Classification**

7, European, 4, Asian, 5; African, 6; North American, 7; South American, 8; and so for all divisions by languages or countries. Italian 5, for instance, is in 035, 035, 065, 450, 830, 945, and other many others. This mnemonic principal is specially prominent in Filojoy and Literature, and their divisions, and in form distinctions used in the 1st 9 sections of each class. Philosophy, methods or theory, occurring as a head, is always 1; dictionaries and encyclopedias ar 3; essays, 4; periodicals, 5; associations, societies and institutions, 6; education, 7; poligraphy or collections, 8; history, 9. In numerous cases several minor heads ar grouped together as Other, uzually numbered 9.

While Italian is always 5, 5 is by no means always Italian. Grammar is 5, Periodicals ar 5, Asia is 5, Oratory is 5, etc. Even were it possible, to limit 5 to Italian wad waste numbering material, and results wud not just cost. The purpose is to giv practical aid, not to follow fanciful theory. A classifying marking a French grammar, remembers that all Filojoy begins with 4, and, as French is always 4 and grammar 5, he knows the number must be 445. Italian (5), poetry (1), is plainly 851 with no danger of being mistaken for 'poetry of grammar' or 'theory of Asia,' because the numbers also hav those meanings. This feature is an aid, not regular method, and in all doubtful cases one refers at once to Index or Tables. Suggested difficulties ar uzually creations of ingenious theorists and not outgrowth of practical experience.

Wherever practical, this mnemonic principle is used in subdivisions sections, 558, Jeolojy of South America, is subdivided by adding the sections of 980, History of South America. Jeolojy of Brazil then must be 558.1: nemonically, the 1st 5 is Syence; 2d 5, Jeolojy; 8, South America; and 1, Brazil. Any library attendant or regular user of the scheme recognises 558.1 at a glance as Jeolojy of Brazil. This mnemonic feature occurs in several hundred places, and is of great practical utility in numbering and finding books without catalog or index, and in determining character of any book simply from its call number. Extent of use is shown in 5 tables appended to main Index, giving alphabetic lists of (1) subjects, with clas number of each, which may be subdivided geographically; (2) form divisions, with figures to be added in making such division; (3) languages, with their clas numbers, which may be further subdivided filojojically by adding figures given in Index table 4; (4) filojojic divisions, with figures to be added in subdividing any languaj in Index table 3; (5) literatures, with their clas numbers, which may be further subdivided by adding form divisions from English literature.

---

**Melvil Dewey's introduction to Edition 12**

78
Dewey Decimal Classification

As in close subdivision, wish for nemonic correspondence has never outweighed any claim of greater usefulness. In many cases choice between numbers was hardly perceptible: e.g. whether in Filologi order should be French, Spanish, Italian, or French, Italian, Spanish. In such cases nemonic numbers were given preference, and 54 years use has proved this wisest. Great gain, beside ease of remembering, results from this uniform use of same numbers with same meaning whenever similar division is made. Wherever division by languages or countries is made, it follows filology or history numbers, and in Tables, the note 'Divided like 900' fully takes the place of reprinting all history subdivisions. This saving justifies use of these numbers in sum cases, even where a sum what different order may seem more nearly fitted to the special case; e.g. in 342, constitutional history of Canada (342.71) and Australia (342.94) next that of England (342.42) would be better than our order, which separates them both from England and from each other. Still by following the usual 'procrustean' numbers, many topics can be subdivided minutely without further study, by simply applying history or language subdivisions. A single illustration of the astonishing power this principle gives will suffice, the thousands may be given: 016 is 'Bibliography of special subjects, divided like main classification', therefore by aid of tables under 581, 016.581974742 readily translates itself to all users into bibliography of flora of Albany co., N Y. While these 12 figures may never be used, if a specialist wishes minute division, it is ready to his hand, conforms to Index, and will be clearly understood by anyone familiar with our plan. A specialist would in such cases probably adopt a contraction for his long number, and use in full only the minute divisions.

Decimalism Utility has not been sacrificed in order to force subjects on the 'decimal procrustean bed'. Decimals have been used as servants, not as masters. When subjects are combined or separated into just 10 heads, it has been from no necessity of the scheme, but because it seems most useful, all things considered. In many cases there were originally only 3 to 7 heads instead of 10; but usually, during years of testing before publication, it proved advisable to divide sum of these heads, as it took no added space or labor. On the other hand, there were cases where more than 10 heads seemed more natural; and, as any number up to 100 is provided for by adding one decimal, this was done in most cases. As only 1000 sections were first printed, it was often necessary to put 2 or more closely allied topics together under the same number, as must still be done whenever a library limits number of figures used to 3; but during 54 years use subdivisions have multiplied, till now nearly every topic has its own special number. The scheme gives us for each topic, as it were, a case of 9 pigeonholes, with a large space at the top, and we use them as every practical business man uses such pigeonholes about his desk. If, as in 220, there are less than 9 main topics, it is often convenient to use the extra spaces for subdivisions. Thus we keep separate, under Old Testament, historie, poetic, and profetic books; and under New Testament, the Gospels, Epistles and Apocalips. Spaces are there, and it is convenient to use them for general works on those groups—a reason that experience proves a good answer to the charge of lack of coordination, the indentation and typ in Tables make that charge baseless. Then in 280, having more than 9 topics, if we are using only 3 figures we put Congregational in same space with Presbyterian, and small denominations together in the last box, just as a business man puts his papers in his pigeonholes. If he insisted on having a different case made to order for each use, it would cost over twice as much; he could not group them together or interchange them, and they would not fit off the shelves.

There has been perverse misapprehension of this feature, and critics oftenest stumbled over 'procrustean 10'. In fact, this is an element of usefulness. A railroad also has the fault that it is procrustean in its path and in its times. It cannot run to your door nor wait your convenience, as does the automobile; it cannot go to the fields for its loads of produce; it cannot turn out for obstacles; but because it is procrustean it can do its large scale work much better and quicker and cheaper. The parallel can be fairly extended to many other cases, but any thoughtful mind will recognize that the economy and ease of working the Decimal system are largely dependent on its being procrustean. To this we owe much of the great simplicity of the Relatíù Index, many nemonic correspondences, and the useful 0 to indicate form and period divisions. Our intersecting lines of space and time in History, etc., of language and form in Filology and Literature, and scores of similar advantages, depend wholly on 'procrustean 10', or else on sum other number equally procrustean, but lacking the advantages of exact correspondence to our arithmetic.

Relatíù location Economy and simplicity call not only for the Subject Index, but also for sum plan of consolidating the 2 sets of marks previously used; one telling what subject a book treated, the other where the book was shelved. By relatíù location and decimal class numbers we make our simple Arabic numerals tel of each book and pamphlet, both what it is, and where it is.
Ravelin Dewey Decimal Classification

In fact relation, to find book, pamphlet, clipping or note is like finding a man when you know his town, street, house and room.

In relative location it is like finding a soldier if you know his army, division, regiment and company. If John Smith is 3d man in 2d row of Company B, regiment 69, 4th division, whether the regiment is in camp, on parade or on march, his place is not determined by the bit of ground on which he stands, but by his relation to the rest of the army. If soldiers are dead and in the cemetery they are as easily found by fact as by relative location. But if the army is alive and militant, as every library or private working collection o’ to be, its resources shud be findable whether in camp, on march or in action.

In arranging books on shelves, the formerly common absolute or first location by shelf and book number is wholly abandoned, relative location by class and book number being our chief feature. Accompanying class number is the book number, which prevents confusion of different books on the same subject. In finding books, numbers mark on backs ar followed, the upper being the class and the lower the book number. Class is found in its numeric order among classes, just as shelf is found in first systems. Shelves not numbered, as increasing different departments, opening new rooms, and any arranging of classes to bring books most circulated nearest delivery desk, will at different times bring different class numbers on any given shelf. New books, as receive, ar numbered and put in place, in same way that new titles ar added to card catalog.

Thus all books on any given subject stand together, and no aditions or changes ever separate them. Not only ar found together all books on subject sought, but most nearly allied subjects precede and follow, they in turn being preceded and followed by other allied subjects as far as practicable. Readers not having access to shelves find short titles arranged in same order in shelflist, and full titles, imprints, added subject entries, references, notes etc. in class catalog.

Parts of sets, and books on same or allied subjects, ar never separated as they ar sure to be, sooner or later, in a library arranged on first plan, unless it be frequently rearranged and recataloged, a procedure too expensive even for very wealthy libraries. Relative sistem class and book numbers remain unchanged thru all changes of shelving, buildings or order of classes.

Among hundreds of points raised by librarians as to its practical workings and usefulness, the only one in which it was not shown to be equal

Melvil Dewey’s introduction to Edition 12

...or superior to earlier systems was that in this relative location a book which this year stands, e.g. at the end of a certain shelf, may not be on that shelf at all another year, because of uneven growth of parts of the library. This slight objection, however, inheres in any system where books are arranged by subjects, rather than by shelves, windows, doors, and similar non-intelectual distinctions.

Sizes on shelves: Most libraries have abandoned close distinction of sizes. It is true that this distinction saves a little space, but at far too great a cost; for every distinction of sizes makes a parallel classification. If books ar grouped in 5 sizes, one must look in 5 places before he can be sure of having seen them all.

It is better to shelf octavos and all smaller books together in 1 series, and arrange in parallel libraries only quarto and folio, which are too large to stand on regular shelves, showing series in which any oversize book is put by a size letter prefix to the book or class number. e.g. 749 qA or q749 A shows that book A on Artistic furniture is too large for regular shelves, and so is placed in q or quarto series. Or use a wood or pasteboard dummy to show location of a book not in its regular place. But, however solved, size problems ar no more trubulum with Decimal than with any other classification.

Catalogs

Any system of catalogs may be used with this scheme, but the 2 essentials of even the simplest system ar name or author catalog and shelflist. The chief uses of this system for catalogs ar for shelflists and for class catalogs on cards.

Name catalog: In this, arranged strictly by names of authors and of persons or places with about, the class number holds a subordinate place, yet is constantly useful. If printed, it appears in a single column in the Relative Index, and where there is no subject catalog one can rapidly pick out books on any topic by glancing down column for class number wanted.

Shelflist: Here class number is again hyly important, as it makes this list the most useful form of brief subject catalog, giving author’s name and brief title of every book on specific subject bearing that class number.

Class catalog: In the class card catalog the classification is mapped out.
abov the cards by projecting gyds, making reference almost instanta-
neus. Subjects ar arranjed in 1, 2, 3 order of their decimal subject num-
bors exactly as in clas tables, and cards of each subject ar then subar-
ranjed alphabetly by authors (or, in sum cases, e.g. biograpy or local
history, by subjects) or cronoligly, by or book numbers.

The printed subject catalog on this plan is also most compact and sat-
sfactory in use. Under each clas number ar givn the library's resources
on that subject, the hoding giving, for convenience, name as well as num-
ber of subject; e.g. '513 Geometry'. Jeneral notes ar printed in finer typ
under jeneral heds, and a relativ index at the end shows just where to
open the book to find any topic. As clas numbers ar put in place of paje
numbers, this index serves for any catalog, list or library arranjed on this
plan.

Dictionary catalog The dictionary catalog is as eazily uzd with this
sistem as with any other, and is at present on the crest of its wave of
popularity. Its failure to meet skolars' requirements has often been
pointed out. While far the best for an index, it stil leaves much need of a
good clas catalog. But difficulties both of making and of uzng a clas
catalog wer formerly so great that there was a convicton among many
librarians that notwithstanding its great advantajes, the idea must be
abandond as impracticabl, the other eminnt authorities ably argued
that the poorest clas catalog was better than one unclast, and that any
use of such a catalog was in itself a lesson in bibliograpy. Now that the
serius difficulties of making a good clas catalog has been so larly re-
median by the simp arabic numerals and Relativ Index of this decimal
plan, the merits of clas over the more common dictionary sistems ar
dubly prominent.

The Subject Index of this sistem is a skeleton dictionary catalog, cov-
ering everything not fully covered by the 'name catalog'. Instead of giving
book titles under each hed, the number refers to all those titles simply
and directly. The index may be made on any of the varius dictionary
plans, with all the advatages it may possess. To us, simplest seemd best.
We giv only short heds with brief indicatin in doubtful cases of view-
point taken in assyning clas numbers.

We therefore unite advantajes of dictionary and clas catalogs, not by
mengling them and so losing much of simplicity of one and as much of
excellence of the other, but by reazly uzng both, each with its own merits.
Only one set of titles is needed, for our clas numbers make this availabl
for both catalogs.
Dewey Decimal Classification

and arranging these numerically, it is possible to give the information more quickly, cheaply and satisfactorily than in any other way.

Charging system. Class numbers may be used for charging with the following advantages: Minutest statistics of circulation can be made by simply counting charges and entering the number for each class on a report sheet. If filing is done by call numbers, as either a primary or a secondary consideration, whereabouts of any book lent or amount of use of any subject is quickly found; file gives an up-to-date record of all books lent in any subject, e.g., cards filed under 52 show for Astronomy or those under 822 for English drama just how many and what books are out and who has them. Such a circulation table, always at hand, and with no extra expense or labor, since it is a natural part of the system, is highly prized by all interested in the general use of the library, while it can by trifling labor be converted into a permanent record by entering on a report sheet. If a reader's card is used, character of the individual's reading is here shown and never before has so much attention as now been given to educating readers' tastes.

Subject references. For these it has peculiar advantages. Many users are undertaking analyses and cross references to an extent hitherto thought wholly or almost impossible. These few figures tell as clearly as a long heading exactly what the reference is, while gain in ease of use is even greater than in time and space saved in recording. The clearness and directness of the method aid wonderfully in this work. References to transactions, or chapters in essays, may be made in the most compact and usable form.

Recataloging or reclassifying. When Amherst College in 1873 first adopted this plan and began to recatalog its library, it was found (as in hundreds of cases since) entirely practicable to change to the new system gradually, as means allowed, without interfering in any appreciable degree with circulation. Methods employed for this changing without interrupting use must vary according to different conditions. The essential feature is evident distinction between old and new call numbers to be easily recognized by attendants. If old call numbers consist wholly of figures, the initial letter of the Cutter author numbers furnishes this requisit. All numbers of figures only are then recognized as old, and all numbers containing a letter as in the new system.

Adaptability. The system is so flexible that it adapts itself to almost any circumstances. It may be used with proportionate results in almost any one of its applications without the others. It may be applied to pamphlets alone, bringing order out of caos, and solving this vexed and vexing problem; or it may be used for catalogs, leaving shelf arrangement as before; or it may be applied to shelves, while the catalog is dictionary or any other type.

Arabic numerals. Arabic numerals can be written and found quicker and with less danger of confusion or mistake than any other symbols. Therefore Roman numerals, capitals and small letters, and similar symbols found in most classification systems are entirely discarded, and by exclusive use of Arabic numerals throughout shelves, indexes, catalogs and other records, there is secured the greatest accuracy, economy and convenience. This advantage is specially prominent in comparison with systems where author's name or the title must be written, in calling for or charging books and in making references.

Endowment of special departments. Another great advantage is peculiar adaptability to special endowments. One specially interested in any subject can often be induced to endow that subject, thus providing for buying each year all the best publications.

If John Doe is specially interested in opera, the library says: 'Give us $1000 as endowment of 782, and we will call it the 'Doe Library of Dramatic Music.' There will be found every book, pamphlet, newspaper clipping, or manuscript that the library has or can get on this subject. Gifts from others will be placed in the Doe Library, the donor's name being given on the bookplate, and for generations to come every person interested in opera will be grateful for your foundation.' In this way 782 is assigned to John Doe, and his pride is stimulated in developing it. If another man with larger means and interest will endow the whole subject of music 780, there is no difficulty or impropriety in including 782, the Doe Dramatic Music Library, as the 2d section of 780, the Doe Music Library.

This is one of the most promising fields for development, for almost every library has among its readers some specially interested, who, if properly approached, would endow some topic, even if a small one, and this relative location, with its definite number expressing just the ground covered, may be of greater service in working up these special endowments.

Summary. To sum up its claims: It is by far the most inexpensive; easily understood, remembered and used; practical rather than theoretical; brief and familiar in nomenclature; susceptible of partial and gradual adoption without confusion; convenient for arranging pamphlets, sale duplicates, and notes, and for indexing, and in keeping statistics and checks for books off shelves; a satisfactory adaptation of card catalog principle to shelves. It
shelves books compactly; uses simpl and few symbols; can be expanded, without limit and without confusion or wasted labor, both in catalogs and on shelves or in catalogs alone; checks thruly and conveniently against mistakes; admits readily numerus eros references; is unchangable in its call numbers, and so gives them in all places where needed; in its Index affords an anser to the greatest objection to clast catalogs, and was the 1st satisfactory union of the advantages of clast and dictionary sistems.

Suggestions to uzers

Hold book in ryt hand and turn with left, then both clas numbers and index heads show most plainly on left marjins and reference is quicker when eye follows left pages only.

Numeration In thinking or speaking of clas numbers, to avoid confusion always divide at the decimal point, and name it; e.g. read 942.27 ‘nine forty-two, point twenty-seven’, never ‘ninety-four two twenty-seven’. If ‘point’ wer omitted, the ear myt readily interpret 270.2 (two seventy, two) as 272, while ‘two seventy, point two’ can never be misunderstood.

Plan of book

Tables First paje shows 10 classes into which all topics ar divided. Next paje shows 9 divisions of each of these 10 classes, in a birdseye view of the whole skeme on a singl paje. Then follows a sinoptic view of 10 pajes, one for each clas, showing the 9 sections of each division of each clas.

Following these sinopses is the complete classification, which repeats in proper order, classes, divisions and sections, with all subsections. For convenience of uzers, who thus get fuller and clearer ideas of the field which each number covers, sinonimus terms, examples, brief notes, dates and varius cachords ar often added to main heads. Therefore all references to numbers shud be lookt up in the ful tables of subsections, uzing summaries only when a merely sinoptic view is wish.

Index Next an alpabetic index of all heads refers by clas number to exact place of each in Tables. This Index includes also, as far as found, all sinonims or alternativ names for heads, and any other entries likely to help a reader find his subject more redily. Even a uzer who knows just

where to turn to his subject in the Tables, may, by consulting the Index, be put on the trak of valuabl allyd matter which he myt otherwize overlook.

Use of Tables and Index

Familiarity with Classification Get a general knowledge of the skeme by lerning the 10 main clas [yu wil soon know the 100 divisions also without special study], so that yu can tel to what subject a given number belongs from its 1st figure, without referring to Tables. Specific knowledge of minute divisions will cum gradaully, but rapidly, from use. Assy numbers by uzing Tables alone, and then always verify yur result by the Index. Thus yu will more rapidly acquire knowledge of the Classification and facility in its use. To do this, decide first to which of the 10 classes the subject belongs; next, take that clas as if there wer no other, and decide to which of its 10 divisions the subject belongs; then, in the same way, select section and subsection, thus running down your topic in its grooves, which become 10-fold narrower at each step. As a check against error, even the familiar with the skeme, use Index freely.

Subject of a book To find this out, consult:

1 Title, since it is generally chosen to show what the book is about, but as many titles ar vague or misleading, never clas from title alone but always examin also

2 Contents table, which is best gyd to true subject. If there is no contents table read

3 Headings of chapters, or marginal topics

4 Preface Unless alreadty certain, glance thru this to ech author’s viewpoint and verify impressions gained from title and contents

5 Reference books If proceeding means fail, consult reliaabl bibliograffies, clas and annotated catalogs, biografic dictionaries, histories of literature, cyklopedias, reviews etc. for information about character of book.

6 Subject matter If 5 shorter methods abov fail, examin subject matter of book itself, and if stil in doubt, to avoid mistakes, put aside on an ‘under consideration’ shelf til you can examin more markedly or consult

7 Specialists Experts ar uzally glad to examin any new books in their departments, enum to clas them, i.e. to define their true subject and relations. Old ones they know where to put alreadty.

Be specialy careful when dealing with flexibl terms, e.g. child welfare,
Dewey Decimal Classification

to make sure of the character of its application in that individual book.

After deciding what the book is about, find this subject in Tables, either thru Index or by using Tables directly, which for beginners is a longer process, seldom to be trusted without subsequent reference to Index; e.g. Pollock's Land laws ny naturaly be clast from Tables alone as 333, Land: ownership; ryts; rent', which seems exactly to fit this book. Index, however, shows 2 numbers, both referring to land laws, but from different viewpoints; i.e. 347.2, legal, and 333, economic. The object of this book, as seen in the preface, is to give a popular presentation of English statutes pertaining to landholding, not to discuss history and theory of land laws from economist's viewpoint. It should be clas 347.2, Realty', which nyt hav been overlookt but for Index.

Assyning clas numbers 1 Practical usefulness controls. Put each book under the subject to the student of which it is most useful, unless local reasons 'attract' it to a place stil more useful in yur library.

2 Content or real subject of which a book treats, and not form or accidental wording of title, determines its place. Following this rule, put a filosofy of art with Art, not with Filosofy; a history of mathematics with Mathematics, not with History; for filosofy or history is simply the form which these books hav taken. Their true content or subject is Art or Mathematics, and to the student of these subjects they ar most useful.

3 Always remember that the question is not 'where wil one probably look for a certain book', but 'under what subject is the book of greatest value'; e.g. it is of litl consequence whether 'one wud be apt to look' under 595.16 for Darwin's Formation of vegetable mould, but of much consequence that one studying erthworms shud find that book in 595.16 Erthworms, since it is chiefly valuabl as a study of erthworms' habits. Anyone wanting that special book shud look for it in catalog under Darwin.

4 Giv every book most specific number which wil contain it. This varies in different libraries according to number of figures uzd, e.g. specific number for 'compulsory vaccination' is 614.4738; but in a library uzing only 3 figures, 'most specific' number posibl is 614, which must take everything on Public helth.

Sumtimes a library unwizely puts all books of a division together, if but few; e.g. all mathematical works ar markt 510. It takes just as many figures and in most cases just as much labor and if a man wants the 1 calculus in the whole library he has to seer thru perhaps 100 volumes in 510, when otherwise he wud instantly find it standing alone as 517.

Meell Dewey's introduction to Edition 12

5 'Predominant tendency' or obvious purpose of a book usually decides its number at once. Stil a book often treats of 2 or more subjects. In such cases put it where it will be most useful, and make added entries for all subordinate subjects. For a clas catalog giv the added entry numbers on both bookplate and main subject card as well as on added entry cards.

It is a markt advantaj; that these added entries, notes etc. may be made from time to time at convenience. It is necessary at first to determin only predominant tendency of book in order to clas it; added entries ar made whenever found desirabl.

Supply these numbers indicating more closely character of book as rapidly as posibl, and invite all specialists, in connection with their reading, to call attention to every desirabl added topic notist. The numbers take litl room, ar eazzily added, and in most cases ar very valuabl.

6 If 2 subjects hav distinct paje limits, jeneraly clas under 1st and make analytic entry under 2d; but if 2d is decidedly more important or much greater in bulk, clas under that, with analytic entry under 1st. Always put a book under 1st subject, unless there is good reason for entering it under another.

7 Consider not only scope and tendency of each book, but also nature and specialties of each library.

Any subject of which a library makes a specialty naturally 'attracts' allyd subjects. This influence is strongest in minute clasing. To admit this variation, many subjects hav in this skeme 2 or more places, according to these differant sides; e.g. a book on 'skool hyjene', which a medical library puts under 613, has also a place in 371.7, where education specialists require it.

8 If a book treats of a majority of the sections of any division, giv it division number, instead of most important section number with added entries. Unless sum one section is so prominently treated as to warrant placing the book in it, clas a book covering 4 or more sections under division number; e.g. clas a volume on lym, heat and sound, under heat most fully discust, with added entries for the others; but if it treats also of mekanics, hydostatics and neumaticss, clas as 530, or jeneral fizics, tho no mention be made of electricity, magnetism or molecular fizics.

9 When a book deals with 2 consecutiv and closely allyd subjects, jeneraly clas with 1st and regard this as including 2d, but if 2d is decidedly predominant, clas with this and either disregard 1st or make added entry, according to importance of that portion.

10 To secure uniformity, make for future reference ful notes of all
Dewey Decimal Classification

difficulties and decisions, for it is more important to put books on same subject together than to put them in a more nearly absolutely correct place. These notes should be written on broad margins of the Class Tables or in an interleaved copy or on P slips arranged by clas numbers like a class catalog.

11 Keep collected works, libraries etc. together, and assy, like individual books, to most specific hed that will contain them; or assy to most prominent of various subjects treated, with added entries for others; or, better, separate and clas parts as independent works.

This last practice constantly grows in favor, and many librarians now largely disregard uniform bindings and 'series' lettering, and, unless contents of volumes are so connected that they can not be separated, clas each under most specific hed that will contain it.

12 Clas translations, reviews, keys, analyses, ansers and other books about specific books with original book, as being there most useful.

Number of figures used in clas number Decide this according to circumstances in each library. Small libraries often uze minute subsections beyond 3 figures only in certain divisions like Travel, 913-919, where closer geographic division is specially needed, and in 400 and 800, when a 4th figure is needed to separate different languages.

In very small collections 2 figures myt do til growth required further division; but it is economy, and saves handling books again, to uze at least 3 figures at first, even in smallest collections. In larger or rapidly growing libraries all subdivisions may be used for same reason, tho number of books may not then seem to justify it. Whether there ar 1 or 1000 books on any topic, they take no more shelf space if clas minutely, and work is dun once for all. When accessions cum, even if a century later, this number will not hav to be altered. A library having but 20 books on Education myt think it unwize to uze the ful skeme, but the whole 20 wud go on a singl shelf, and take no more room, and the Index wud refer more exactly to what was wanted. Number of books you hav on any subject in this sistem no special weight. In relat location, any number of consecutive topics without a book wastes no space on shelves or in catalogs. Numbers ar merely skipt. This not only does no harm, but has great negativity value, as looking for a number and finding it blank or skipt shows that you hav nothing on that subject—informatio 2d in value only to finding sumthing, for one need no longer serch.

The practical objection to close clasning is that it givs a longer number, when this is uzed to charj by in a lending library. In a reference library

Melvil Dewey's introduction to Edition 12

ful subsections shud always be uzed. Where short numbers ar imperative, giv ful clas number on another part of the bookplate, not to be uzed in charjing, but as a gyd to contents. Thus when a classifier has once examind a book and found out just what it is about, he records it to benefit others.

Bilding numbers

Geographic divisions In dividing by countries according to note 'Divided like 930-999', found so often in Tables, ad only the number following initial 9, for this 9 means not locality but simply clas 9. History; e.g. 942, history of England, analyzed is 9 history, 42 England (4 Europe, 2 England). If jeoloy of England is wanted, ad to 55 (jeoloy number) 42 (number for England) and you hav 554.2. History of N Y state is 974.7, of which 747 is locality number; 355.9747, number for N Y state administration, is bilt by ading to number for state administration, 353.9, number for N Y state, 747.

Languaj and literature In 890, where directed to 'divide like 400', note that 890, Minor literatures, and 490, Minor languages, correspond exactly, so that only figures following 49 ar to be added to 89 to build a minor literature number; e.g. Polish languaj is 491.85; ading 185 to 89, Minor literatures, givs 891.85 Polish literature. In brief, to form literature from filology numbers substitute 8 for 1st figure, 4; e.g. Sanskrit languaj 491.2, Sanskrit literature 891.2. Under 490, the filologic divisions (dictionaries, grammar etc.), and under 890 the form divisions (poetry, drama etc.) shud be uzed only when clas number represents a specific languaj or literature, e.g. 491.7 Russian, but not 497 North American, awaiting further division by languaj.

If directed to 'divide like main classification', as in 016, number for required subject is aded exactly as it stands in Tables; e.g. bibliografi of Polish poetry, 016.891851.

Combining numbers in a way not printed in Tables must be dun with great care, or confusion results. Many uzers, fascinated with the possibilities of the sistem, make combinations more injenius than useful; e.g. 'The horse's foot and how to shoe it' was once marked 636.1682, i.e. blacksmithing number, 682, aded to horse number, 636.1. Horseshoeing is now in Tables as 682.1, while 636.168 means American ponies.

Often a classifier ads a figure to show sum distinction. It seems short and desirabl, but later he may find he has shut himself off from using
Dewey Decimal Classification

Book numbers

The call number of a book (number by which it is caded for) generally consists of both clas and book numbers. The same clas number applies to all books on same subject; the book number distinguishes each individual work from all others in that clas, and is the same for all volumes or copies of same work. When a specific volume is wanted the number for that volume must be added to clas and book numbers to complete the call number. Most important methods of assigning book numbers are:

Author numbers. Invention of translation systems by which a name is represented by its initial, with remaining letters translated into numbers, e.g. Freeman, F85, has been used by various libraries to arrange books under each clas number alphabetically by authors, or in local history by towns, or in individual biografees and bibliografees. This keeps together all works by same author or on same town or same biografees, etc. and even in large classes enables one to find any book readily without consulting catalogs. One great advantaj is that same author has same book number in every subject; i.e. figures are 'significant' like our clas numbers, and translate themselves into names. Great practical mnemonic convenience results from this form of book number. Most widely used of these translation systems is C. A. Cutter's, known as 'Cutter numbers', published by Library Bureau.

Special author tables. A 2d method, for authors having special numbers, e.g. Shakespeare, 822.33, or Milton, 821.47, is uniform for such authors, of book numbers A-N, with O-Z assynd on basis of their individual works, as illustrated under 'Special author tables', on pages following Relativ Index.

Time numbers. A 3d arrangement of books under clas numbers is cronolocic by date of 1st publication. Its advantaj is in presenting historic development of subject, the book writen earliest being on the left, the latest on the right, and then of any given book it is evident that all those on the left were writen before it, all those on the right after it. In cronolocic and useful arts this has special value, while in literature author arrangement is better. W. S. Biscoe's translation system of dates gives a more compact and satisfactory mark for year than date writen in ful. (For ful explanations and table see 'Biscoe time numbers', on pages following Relativ Index.)

Accession order. A 4th arrangement, simpler but otherwise less desirable, is in accession order; 1st book put in a class being number 1, and 2d 2, the 3d 3.

It is entirely practicable to use 2, 3 or all 4 of these methods at same time in same library, one peculiarity of the system being the eas with which it may be adapted to almost any special circumstances. The advantages of the cronolocic numbering are most manifest in cronolocic and useful arts; the alphabetic is best in classes where names of authors or subjects outrank dates; and special author numbers in cases where clas number already indicates author, so corresponding indication in book number would be useless duplication; while the old accession-order plan is good in special collections which must be kept separate and as no longer added to, since here the extreme simplicity of 1, 2, 3 order is secured with no sacrifice. It is still better, if this last method is used, to adopt A, B, C, etc. of 1, 2, 3, as 26 instead of 9 books may be marked with 1 character, and chiefly because it is hyly desirable that each book number begin with a letter, which cannot be mistaken for end of clas number if writen on same line; e.g. 1st book under 513, if numbered 1, myt be writen as to confuse with subsection 513.1, but 513A coud not be misinterpreted. If figures ar used, take care to write them as a fraction or with separating dash; e.g. 513 or 513.1.

Variations practicable in adjusting to special local requirements

Sum uzers assume that adopting Decimal Classification and Relativ Index carries with it other parts of the system used by the author at Amherst, Wellesley or Columbia colleges or in New York State Library. In fact, the plan in each differs somewhat from all the others, and many of the thousands of public and private libraries now using it have adopted stil other variations; for special constituency, circumstances and resources of each library must be considered in deciding what is best for it. This decision shud be made by one familiar, not only with the library and its needs, but also with all methods of any merit and with comparativ eas and cost of introducing them into any given library.

Caution. Having decided to adopt this system in its decimal form as workt out and printed, determin whether to adopt certain variations,
Dewey Decimal Classification

noted in 1-5 below as practicable, and in sum cases useful and desirable. The inexpert user is very likely to feel entirely competent, without reading more than a singl page of the 'Tables, regardless of its bearings on hundreds of other places, and without as much as looking at the author’s explanations, to institute a series of 'improvements'. Experience shows that nothing cu'd be more disastrous. It seems a simpl matter to put a topic a line hyer or lower, but in sum cases this may affect over 100 Index entries, and there is no posibl way to be sure of correcting them except by examining each of 43,000 beds. Proposed changes, carefull studid out and submitted as improvements, ar frequently shown by our old records to hav been adopted and uzed in the exact form proposed til unforeseen considerations forst us to change to the form as printed. Even after years of experience one is not safe in pronouncing on an apparent improvement without consulting voluminous records of previus experiments.

Even sum who hav uzed the sistem longest hav been misled into adopting changes which on tryal they wer compel'd to reject, going bak to orijinal form at cost and confusion of 2 changes. In so apparently simpl a thing as introducing subdivisions on blank numbers, mistakes ar often made, and when too late to correct them the makers regret their neglect to consult the editor and secure advice and cooperation of those most familiar with the manifold interrelations. Even wer the independent divisions equaly good, they do not agree with those which will later be printed in Tables and Index, so that every copy of the printed skeme will hav to be corrected in manuscript before it is uzabl in that library.

The only safe rule is to make no changes or subdivisions without submitting them to the editor, who will gladly advize on such matters without charj, not on ground of any superior wisdom, nor even because of larger experience in this special work, but because in this way only can it be lernd if corresponding subdivisions have been already assynd sumwhat differently.

A user who adopts printed form avoids criticizm sure to be aimed at any possibl skeme. The moment he makes 1 'improvement' he must defend all hisbeds or alter them to suit each critic. Much time is saved by saying that the skeme is uzd as printed, and blunders ar the author's, not the user's. A list of changes made by others without consultation was writn for this caution, but is omitted lest it seem invidius. It illustrates how eazy it is for able men to make what no one questions after explanation to hav been orijtyt blunders, in 'improving and ading to' the

(printed skeme. We ar always grateful for suggestions from anyone, and, having already spent so much time in efforts to improve this sistem for the common good of all users, invite cooperation of those interested in completing needed subdivisions and eliminating any errors that remain in either Tables or Index.

Sugkected variations

The following brief notes show the most important variations found practicable in the 'relativ index and location sistems,' oftener ca'd the Decimal Classification or 'Dewey sistem', or ofteyn simply 'D C'.

1 Letter or simbol notations for changes or additions To protect other users from confusion, the publishers insist, as entitled to by copyrty, that D C numbers shall not be printed with changed meanings or additions, without sum clear indication of the fact in the number itself. If reasons which led to adoption of form printed ar not conclusiv to another, we wish to remove any obstacles to his use of the sistem with such changes as shall satisfy him. This can redily be dun by using a letter or sum other character than the 10 dijets, to mark changes; e.g. if yu wish a different set of subdivisions under any number, make it ou't to suit, and letter it a, b, c, etc. It will arranje in its exact place and exact order without difficulty, and no other user of the sistem wil be confused by your forms. In Index, cancel 1, 2, 3, etc. hav discarded, and write in a, b, c, etc. adopted. Whenever yu use our exact numbers, use also our exact and universal meanings for them as indext. For any additions or changes of your own, use letters or simbols of your own which can not be mistaken for ours, using, of course, our figures to the place where difference begins; e.g. if yu want a new heading next to 551.34, Icebergs, it can not properly go as decimal 1. Mark it 551.34a, and it arranje as wished. If yu wish to change a bed from one place to another, cancel it where it stands, and leav that number blank in Tables. Then insert the bed in its new place as abov, as it had never been in our Tables. Unuzed decimals are often already appropiated for authorized subdivisions, tho they may not be printed til several editions later.

This plan of introducing letters or other simbols wherever each user pleazcs, wil giv all needed freedom to the personal equation and desire for 'originality', and meet all real wants for peculiar classification in peculiar cases.

Fiction In sum cases it is uzally best to modify clas numbers by letters as abov. In popular libraries half the circulation is often fiction. It
is a great saving to omit class number entirely and use merely book number, it being understood that no class number means fiction. Sum libraries go still further and for fiction omit book number as well as class number. Some even omit book numbers in other classes.

Juveniles After fiction, great circulation makes juveniles a good place to economize, if they are kept separate, as is usually desirable in popular libraries. Books are class as if for adults (except that a short number may be used) J being prefix to show their special character. This is used alone as class number for juvenile fiction; J942 is a child's history of England. These books are arranged in a parallel library by themselves, so J942 comes between J941, juvenile history of Scotland, and J943, juvenile history of Germany.

The separate J library can at any time be abandoned by distributing J books among the regular classes, either ignoring J entirely, or preferably by putting all J books by themselves at end of each class number. In former case, if shorter numbers have been used for juveniles than for adults they should be extended to correspond; in latter case, numbers may either be extended and the books shelved at end of exact subdivision, or the shorter numbers may be retained and the books grouped at end of entire section, e.g. all juvenile works on English history may be kept under short number J942 and shelved after all adult works on English history, both 942 alone and 942 with subdivisions.

There are thus 3 methods: 1, to have a separate J library; 2, to have J books by themselves at end of each class number; 3, to have J books in alphabetical order among other books on same subject. In this last case J is useful only to call attention plainly to their juvenile character.

Unless shorter numbers are used for juveniles than for adults the same marking is used for all plans, and one can be changed to another by simply distributing books the other way and telling attendants.

Biography For this larj class, opinions differ as to best treatment. Besides the plan printed in Tables the following methods are widely used.

For individual biography, i.e. that relating to a single person (including books containing biographies of not more than 4 persons)

1. Put all biographies in one alphabet of names of persons written about, using 92 for class number, and indicating the subject or biographees by a Cutter book number, e.g. life of Grant, 92 G76. This is most compact for cataloging, but is preferred in popular libraries of larj circulation. Instead of 92 for class number, B is often used, but is less desirable, since it has no logical place in a numeric arrangement on shelves and is sometimes confused with the author's initial in fiction.

2. Distribute biography as far as possible to subjects it illustrates, leaving, of course, under 920 the lives not bearing specially on any subject; e.g. all lives of musicians go under 780 and its subdivisions, life of Wagner being 782.2 instead of 927.82 as in Tables. When 9 is used to indicate history of a special subject, 92 may be used for its biography; e.g. 780.9 History of music, 780.92 Biography of musicians.

Collective biography may be class in a single group under 920, or by subject under 920-928, as in Tables, or distributed throughout the classification, according to 2d plan given above for individual biography, subarrangement with any of these methods being alphabetical by author.

Parallel libraries This treatment of fiction, juveniles and biography illustrates the principle. Its other chief application is for language collections. Sum libraries have a constituency not reading English, and so need a parallel library in Italian or Swedish, etc. This is most easily made by simply prefixing language initial to class number. If arranged in one series of subjects this initial is ignored, or all books in the special languages may be grouped under initial letters at end of each class number. The parallel library is made by simply putting together all books having same language initial and then arranging by class numbers. Initials used are F, French, G, German, I, Italian, S, Spanish, Sw, Swedish, D, Danish, Du, Dutch, N, Norwegian, W, Welsh, A, Arabic, etc. Where only 1 language is so marked in a given library, generally only 1 letter should be used, so as to avoid an extra letter in cataloging; e.g. S will answer for either Spanish or Swedish if used in only 1 sense. A prefix letter may, however, have been used with a different meaning, e.g. B for reference, necessitating more than 1 letter for the language prefix, even if only 1 language is represented by the initial, e.g. Ru for Russian. This plan has proved very satisfactory in actual use.

Combining languages and literature Same principle can be applied also in combining each language with its literature, if it is preferred to abolish class Filolojy, and make it simply an appendix to Literature; e.g. using 82f for English Filolojy and adding Filolojy subdivisions, English dictionaries wud become 82f3, English grammars 82f5, etc. arranged either just before or just after English literature, 820, 821, etc. and reverse wud hold true if a Filolojist wished to abolish Literature and make it an appendix to Filolojy.

Reference library To separate books most needed, the best plan is to mark R before class numbers, and arrange books together as an R library. When books ar to go into general collection again, draw a line thru this letter.
In the same way it frequently happens that a general private library is given on condition that it be kept together, e.g. Phoenix library of Columbia University. This has a prefix to class number, and thus is a parallel library by itself. An initial is better than * or similar mark, for it helps memory and is just as brief. Some plan applies if the library has an 'inferno' for books not used without permission, or for distant rooms where books worth keeping but seldom called for can be arranged in a parallel storal library.

Still another provision is made in 080, 8 being regular number for similar collections (as in 508, 520.8, etc.), for those special libraries which can not be separated because of binding or conditions of gift; but inserted of the 3 figures in 080, a single letter, as described above, indicates the special collection, and it is easy to learn location of the few special collections of any one library.

Omission of initial O in the class 'General works' has been tried; e.g. 51 insted of 051 for an American periodical, but is not advised, for the eye gets so in the habit of reading as Science any number beginning with 5, that there is a mental hitch if, e.g. general periodicals are written 51, etc. insted of 051, etc. Another reason is that International Bibliographic regards as negligent a final 0 and uses the 1 and 2 figure numbers as we use those same numbers filled out by 0 to 3 figures, e.g. 1 for philosophy, like our 100, 22 for Bible, like our 220. Also in classification it sometimes happens that the 1st 2 figures are obvious at a glance, but time must be taken to determine the 3d. It is convenient to write these 1st figures, but if a mathematical book receives its 1st 2 figures (51), this unfinished number is likely to be confused with the 2-figure number 51. This danger may be largely avoided by writing the decimal point after a blank; e.g. 51 , to show that a figure is omitted.

2 Conventions for specialists. The system is often used by specialists for very minute work, where decimals run out to 6 or more places. Theoretically it is better to write all these figures, thus showing relation to the universe of knowledge, but there is no practical gain to justify the labor if a great quantity of slips must be numbered. A specialist working on Swedish poetry of the age of Gustavas can use a single letter instead of the full 839.715 and save 5 characters in numbering each note, or a dash may be written for all but the last figure, thus 5. A body of such notes can be inserted together in their place in an index at 839.715, with a colored card to mark the special groups, with little danger of confusion. Still a stickler for theoretic completeness will write a full index number for each separate slip.

3 Use of alphabet or chronology for final subdivisions. While our plan is decimal as distinguished from 'dictionary' we always alphabetize wherever that is more useful. Indeed, the main feature of our plan is its alphabetic Relativ Index. Frequently in minute divisions it is economy to arrange alphabetically or by dates without using a translation system. This is specially true in indexes of authors and names of specialists. Authors have been used as far as it is the most useful form, then either the name chosen for the year or the date can be inserted at the end; e.g. towns in a given state, individual birds or insects coming under one number, names of men written about in biographies, etc. If it may prefer to adopt this plan in places where we have chosen a grouping; e.g. in chemistry, to put all metals in one alphabet under 546.3, insted of using numbers 546.3-99. If this change is wished, a more complete one will probably be better: put all elements, metallic and nonmetallic, in 1 alphabet under 546. Such use of the alphabet causes confusion with the Index, as it simply divides more coarsely, unless, as in the case of 546.3, the alphabet replaces hedges already printed. In this case, cancel all subsections in the Tables by drawing a line obliquely thru hedges discarded, and mark in margin 'Alphabet by elements,' e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>546.3</th>
<th>Metals</th>
<th>Alphabet by elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Alkali group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Potassium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Sodium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Lithium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Rubidium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Caesium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then find each of these heads in Index and cancel all figures after 546.3, e.g.

Potassium, inorganic chemistry, 546.3X
Rubidium,         "   546.3X

This plan has special value in this place, as new elements are discovered from time to time, and can readily be inserted in alphabetic place. Still, many chemists think it valuable to have similar metals group together for convenience of study, and to cover books written on the group as a whole, and also think it important to have a number for rejected elements, because literature and references about them remain, and must be provided for.

4 Broken order. Another common and often desirable variation for shelf arrangement is to break sequence of numbers, to get most-used books nearest delivery desk. Theory keeps numbers in strict sequence;
but a hyper rule everywhere is 'sacrifice any theory for a substantial gain'. Practically there are few libraries where it is not best to break order of classes. Often divisions are best arranged out of numeric place; e.g. 520 Astronomy may be wanted in a room accessible at nyt; section, juvenils and biography are always wanted near the delivery desk in a public library, and in strict order ar as likely to cum at the most distant point. Numberless local reasons may make a broken order desirable. There need be no hesitation in adopting it if emu is gained, but there shud be charts clearly showing where each division starts; e.g. after 430 'Prceeding 830'; after 520 'In observatory', it being necessary to specify room for books entirely removed from general library arrangement. The summary of 100 divisions is furnished by Library Bureau, on celluloid charts, to show location. Opposit each division shud be markt its beginning on shelves, and it is easy to vary the order as much as desirable, tho of course the nearer the divisions run in regular order, 000-999, the eaiser it is for a stranger to find his way about. Variations in order of sections ar les wize and seldom necessary, but if made, a wood or cardboard dummy in regular place shud hav markt on its side the actual location of any section removed.

This broken-order plan is best for bringing together philosophy and literature of each language without altering numbers or prefixing any letter. Let 420 be shelved just ahead of 820, 430 ahead of 830, and so for all languages, making the jeneral note that all 400s ar shelvd just ahead of corresponding 800s, and remembering that after main languages 4 or more figures ar required to indicate language alone, so Portuguese philosophy goes between 808 and 869, Russian between 891.69 and 891.7, Bohemian between 891.85 and 891.86, etc.

5 Pro and con division of topics It is very useful in many cases to separate books on a topic with strongly markt sides, so either set of views and arguments may be seen by itself. This has been done in sum cases by subdivision, e.g. 327 Protection and free trade. In others it is equally useful, and can be indicated by an added mark, e.g. 324.3 Woman suffraj. The number may be used for general works, giving facts etc. and advocates and opponents may be separated by + and - for positiv and negative, or by p and c, the initials for pro and con, which the short, ar too long for a circulating library to use in cataloging but may be disregarded for that purpose if book numbers ar so assynd as to distinguish. In reference libraries, on cards, etc. most wil prefer to write out pro and con, to mark the 2 groups. The order on shelves is, of course, alaphabetic, i.e. 324.3, 324.3c, 324.3p; or if + and - ar used, the usual order is followed: +, -.

102

Meinel Dewey's introduction to Edition 12

These 5 notes suggest the range of variations which may be made, and illustrate D C adaptability to widely different conditions.

Bibliographic modifications

After study of all other available systems the Decimal Classification was adopted in 1895 by the newly organized Institut International de Bibliographie (known as II B) as best adapted for its projected universal subject bibliography to cover ultimately all subjects in all languages in all periods of the world's history. Determining factors were:

1 Decimal Classification was of topics, independent of language or exact synonym by which express
2 Its notation was in itself the only international language, since it consisted solely of Arabic numerals, used all over the world
3 Its decimal principle allowed indefinit interpolation

Overdetaild as the Classification already seen to many librarians, lack of subdivision was the Institute's 1st difficulty and it urjd us at once to enlaur the Tables. State Library duties at that time made concentration on this imposibl, but we promist cooperation and criticism if I I B wud draft required extensions. When its remarkably rapid work precluded even adequate criticism, it was authorized to publish its tables and assured that the American revision wud vary from them as little as practicable. At Geneva in 1924 the harmonizing of the American and European editions was agreed on and to D C editor was delegated the very extensive work of checking the variant forms and recommending which shud be kept, a work which is now well under way.

Obviously, bibliographic and general library use ar so different that in sum cases what is clearly best for real needs of scholary specialists, where any symbols can be used on index cards, wud be quite impracticable for a public library, which must hav symbols that can be markt on the bak of books, redily used by the unskild public in writing call slips, and rapidly handlk by low-priced runners and yung clerks. This difficulty can, however, often be obviated by allowing alternative forms.

I I B has devised and uses inquisito symbols, expressing many interrelations and greatly increasing numbering capacity. But these new symbols ar tho't by many too complex for ordinary shelf or catalog use, the 25 years use by I I B with unskild clerks has proved that this objection is more fear than result of fair tryal. They ar givn here broadly for personal notes of specialists and other close classifiers, to whom their vast prac-
Dewey Decimal Classification

tical advantages will strongly appeal, and as a key to notation on I I B bibliographic cards. Elaborate details and explanations are in Classification décimale, Brussels, 1905, of which a new edition is announted for 1927. Obviously these symbols allow subdivision of the same number in many different ways without confusion.

The most important of these devices are Relation syn and Place syn and their use in libraries where they have been tried has proved that it is entirely practicable, even for marking books.

The wide and ever-growing range of application of certain subjects makes it imposil to subdivide satisfactorily by assigning definite numbers, but use of colon to show relation between 2 subjects provides an automatic method which can be used with any subject for unlimited subdivision. (For illustration see note under 150 Sykology.)

Use of () round a local number provides an automatic method of local subdivision for any subject, as there may be need in an individual library, while the symbol shows instantly the local nature of the subdivision.

1 Accretion syn + This simplest of symbols, equivalent to 'and', indicates exactly what it suggests, that the artic no numberd treats of all subject numbers connected by +; e.g. 637+614.32 a work concerning dairies and also on inspection of dairy products.

2 Cupling syn - This is used for cupling to a subject a series of subdivisions common to a group of subjects, as 400 Filoloy (e.g. 45-3 Italian dictionary, 45-4 Italian sinonom, 45-5 Italian grammar; 46-3 Spanish dictionary, 46-4 Spanish sinonom, 46-5 Spanish grammar), 800 Literature (85-3 Italian fiction, 85-4 Italian essays, 85-5 Italian oratory; 86-3 Spanish fiction, 86-4 Spanish essays, 86-5 Spanish oratory), 546 Inorganic chemistry (546.51-3 Oxids of led, 546.51-4 Sulid of led, 546.51-5 Chlorid of led; 546.56-3 Oxids of copper, 546.56-4 Sulid of copper, 546.56-5 Chlorid of copper; 546.57-3 Oxids of silver, 546.57-4 Sulid of silver, 546.57-5 Chlorid of silver). It shud, however, be used only where such use is specifically mentiond in the Tables, as confusion wud otherwise result. This syn is so similar to that commonly used for 'to and including' that when it is used with Institut meaning it is advisable to use word 'to' for the other meaning.

3 Relation syn : This is most useful symbol of all, as it involves no change of number except omission of final 0 by those preferring shortest form. It indicates merely that subjects so connected are considered in relation to each other, thus affording means of expressing almost limitless interrelations: e.g. ethics in relation to fine arts is 17:7 (or, better, in full 170:700). Vice versa, art in its ethical aspect is 7:12 (or 700:170); order of numbers before and after colon depending on emphasis, or on subject with which they ar to be arranged.

4 Form syn () Form or generalities ar express by a parenthetical number beginning with 0. This is further subdivided as follows:

(0) Subdivisions peculiar to a subject; e.g. for history it means sources.

It is further subdivided and in sum cases modified by a hyend figure; e.g. 9(4) (001-3) means Catalog of official sources of French history, (001) meaning official sources and -3 meaning catalog, indexes, lists etc.

(01)-109 ar the same as our regular form numbers 01-09. Obviously we can not replace our list establishd simpl form numbers by somthing so much more complex that it is impracticabl for shelf use.

5 Universality syn = The mathematical syn of infinity is used with place and time syns to mean 'Without limitation': with place syn (see 6 below) it means 'includng all places', e.g. 9 ( =) History of all countrys; with time syn (see 8 below) it means 'covering all periods', e.g. 9 ( =) "= History of all countrys at all times.

6 Place syn (3)-(9) These replace our regular country subdivisions found in 400-999, but do not conflict, as I I B merely leaves D C 930-999 vacant, and writes History of France 94(4) instead of 944. Other auxiliary place numbers indicating general region, direction, jeolocial place, prehistoric time, etc. ar also provided in place curvs.

7 Language syn = This syn precedding language numbers as found in 400 Filoloy, indicates subdivision by language; e.g. 523.5= 9185 means a work on meteor, in French, 51.85 being filoloy number for Polish language in 400.

8 Time syn " Numbers denoting time division ar writn in quotes. I I B skeme gives an elaborate time-division system based on exact dates; e.g. "1922. 12. 11", meaning year 1922, 12th month, 11th day.

9 General points of view syn 00 Each of the following numbers for point of view (except 005) has also a series of subdivisions:

001 Speculative: idea, purpose, plan etc.

002 Realization: execution, construction etc.

003 Economic: industry, production, cost and sale prices, etc.

004 Servis and use: workings, administration
Other uses

The present system was devised 1st for library catalog and shelf arrangement, 54 years have developed many new applications. Nearly every administrative department feels directly the great economy, and in every field of literary activity this classification has been found a great labor-saver, whose practical usefulness has exceeded the most sanguine hopes of its early friends.

Bookstores The plan is a great convenience to both dealers and customers, when applied to miscellaneous stock. Very often a much wanted book, specially if not recently published, is reported 'not in stock', when D C arrangement by subject wd has revealed its place at once. Specialists often find on shelves books they wud never hav ordered, but ar glad to by after examination. Experience proves it profab for a dealer to arrange his books so each person may find what he is interested in without examining entire stok.

Offs files A great file of papers is like a library in miniature. Experience the world over proves that while alphabetic and numeric systems are invaluable for many purposes, complete usefulness depends closely on material grows. The best plan is to combine simplicity of numeric and utility of clast as in this Decimal Classification and Relativ Index used by most libraries. The simplest possible printed index of 43,000 heads tells instantly by what number to mark or to find any paper. Insurance is markt 368. This means: class 3, Sociology; division 6, Associations and institutions; section 8, Insurance. Fire insurance is 1st subdivision, so every paper about fire insurance is markt 368.1 and goes in the drawer in numeric order, where it can instantly be found thru the printed Index.

54 years use in a score of countries has proved this numeric system, with its Relativ Index, a marvelous laborsaver. Classification is a necessity if all material on any given subject is to be readily found. The labor of making one's own classification is usually prohibitive, if well done. By adopting the scheme in general use by libraries this labor is saved and numbers ar in harmony with those of thousands of other catalogs and indexes in which the same number has the same meaning; for, as pointed out at a recent international congress, these numbers are the only international language of perfectly definite meaning among all civilized nations; and also cheapest and quickest in application.

A successful man is usually a classifier and chartmaker. This applies as much to modern business as to science or libraries. Hyer education differs from elementary in striking not mere facts, but their relations to all other facts. Alex. Bain wisely said 'to learn to classify is in itself an education'. The man of much business or affairs must study every problem in its manifold relations; i.e. must classify and make charts of its results. Without these he is like a sailor in strange waters, sooner or later shipwrecked unless he uses charts to find safe channels as well as to avoid rocks and shoals. A large business or work unclassified or uncharted is not a worthy organization but mere material from which a clever brain may construct one. It differs in efficiency from the ideal as a mob of men differs from a well disciplined army. Files of brick and mortar are not a temp any more than heaps of typ ar Shakespere's works, tho if 'classified' and set, each in ryt relation to the rest, the transformation is bro't about.

Scrapbooks The plan has proved the best for keeping newspaper clippings. Use Manila sheets of uniform size (we find 20x25cm best) Write clas number of subject in usual place on page, and mount clippings on sheets as in a common scrapbook. These sheets ar arranged numerically like a clast card catalog, sheets of each clas being further arranged, when desirabl, under alphabetic subheads. When one sheet is full, insert another at the exact place. Thus perfect classification is kept up without blank sheets, and at smallest outlay of money and trubl. Scraps thus mounted ar shelved either in manila pamflet cases or in patent binders, or ar kept in vertical files.

Index rerum These ar best made on standard P size (7.5x12.5cm) cards or slips. Lyr weight catalog card stok is best for private indexes, etc. It costs only ½ as much as hevy bristol, takes only ½ room, and holds easily.

Where durability and convenience of handling ar les important than cheapness use common hevy writing paper. Novices often greatly di-
minish usefulness of the card sistem by uzing ordinary machine-cut cards or slips varyng in hyt so much as to make quik and accurate manipulation impossibil. Extreme variation to be tolerated is 1 mm or 1/25 inch. This will be understood by placing a 7.4cm card between two 7.5cm cards. In rapid turning, fingers make a brij across taller cards and mix the lower one entirely. Cards must be accurately cut or they lose half their value and in many cases necessitate recopying material at a cost 10-fold greater than to hav thrown away imperfectly cut cards or slips at the outset.

Clas number is writ in upper left corner, any alfabetc subject hed follows at ryt, and notes fil card below. Cards ar then filed in order of clas numbers, the cards of each clas being further arranjed like scrap sheets, according to any alfabetc subheads.

Paper the size of scrap sheets, 20x25cm, arranjed and stored the same way may be uzed insted of cards. This has the advantaje of a ful letter paige in syt at once, and holds over 5 times as much as card. While the sistem can be applyd to slips or sheets of any size, there ar literally hundreds of accessories and conveniences exactly adapted to these 2 sizes, which ar uzed much more than all others combined; so it is folly to begin on another size, and lose the advantages of this uniformity. If intermediate sizes must be had, the best ar Billet 10x15cm, Note 12.5x20cm, and Ms 15x25cm. Often uzers of sum other size finally find it profiable to change to either P, 7.5x12.5, or to L, 20x25cm, even at cost of rewriting many notes.

After 50 years use of P size, countless millions of cards ar in catalogs and indexes in scores of cuntries, so it wud be quite impossibil to change from 7.5x12.5cm. But recent study and experiments hav shown that sheet or room proportions ar most pleasing in ratio of 1 to square root of 2, or about 5 to 7, i.e. ratio of the side of an equal-side triangle to its hypotenuse. An immense practical advantaje is that this is the only ratio where continuous halving gives always the same ideal proportion. This results in markt economy in cutting sizes from lari standard sheets. The favorit letter sheet is 19x27 cm. This fits most vertical and other files. We now uze it insted of 20x25 and 15x25. Half this size is a pleasing small quartro, 13.5x19, and its quarter is a very convenient pocket size, 9.5x13.5cm. These replace our old Note and Billet sizes.

Note books ar best in loos-leaf form. A much poorer method is to take a bound blank book, and assyn clas numbers in order, giving about the space it tho' each vil require, and, when paiges so assync ar ful, note at bottom where rest of the material may be found. This has all objec-

This brief account has probably faild to meet sum objections which may be raied and could easily be answered.

Tho much elaborated and in sum few points alterd, the essential character of the plan has remaind unchanjed from the first. Revision and expansion constantly in progress involv many new irrelerations. As extensive advance testing of new schemes is not always possil, practical applications ar sure to develop unsot faults. Classyfers ar therefore askt to uze new tables critically and report defets of any kind, with proposed remedies and any needed subdivisions, also any hed needed for the Index. All such criticizms ar a decided help and favor.

Aknowlejments

The labor on Classification and Index has been wholly beyond apprecia-
tions of old fat location as compared to relativ, and wil hardly be adopted by any person who has ever seen loos-leaf simplicit and economy.

Scores of devices for convenient handling and storing of these slips and sheets and of pamdets ar manufactured. The ful descriptiv and illustred catalogs of Library Bureau giv details.

Topical indexes Clas numbers ar uzed to index books red. Simpl numbers take the place of a series of words, and results can be handld, arranjed and found much quicker. Such entries may be kept separate or combined with index rerums.

Advantajes for making topical indexes of collecting works, periodicals, transactions etc. wil be evident to every indexer or librarian. These consolidated indexes may be arranjad together with the card catalog of the books, or by themselves, as seems best in each case.

These ar only a few of the sistem's varid applications. Enuf hav been mentioned to show its wide adaptabilty to wants of librarian, student and business man.

Meleil Dewey's introduction to Edition 12

Natale Battezzati, of Milan, adopted by the Italian publishers in 1871, tho he copied nothing from it, more
Dewey Decimal Classification

than any other singl sistem stimulated his study of the problem. The plan of the St Louis Public School Library and that of the Apprentices' Library of New York, which in sum respects resembled his own, were not seen till all essential features were decided on, tho not given to the public. In filling the 9 classes of the scheme, the inverted Baconian arrangement of the St Louis Library was followed. The author has no wish to claim original invention for any part of his sistem where another has been before him, and wud gladly make specific acknowledgment of every aid and suggestion for his powers. Tho at its start a lit book, it came not forth except by grievus labor.

Much valuablr aid has been rendered by specialists, who have assisted greatly in developing tables. Among these are many well-known scholars, and to all most cordial acknowledgment is made. Without such assistance, the present development cud not have been attained, for many minds were necessary to supply technical and special learning absolutely essential in filling minute beds. Indeed, in many subjects the author's share has been limited to modification necessary for technical adjustment to his scheme, of material prepared by specialists. To many prominent librarians we are indebted for valuable suggestions and appreciativ criticizm. While these friends are in no way responsiblr for any remaining imperfections, they shud have credit for many improvements made in these 54 years of revision, during the 1st 3 of which the scheme was kept in manuscript, that its many details myte be subjected to actual trial, and modifyd where improvement was found practicabl.

We ar under deep obligation to Institut International de Bibliographie for its great volume of valuablr work, covering almost the whole range of subjects, and also for its advice and criticizm during progress of our own expansions. To Dr C W Andrews, John Crear Librarian, Chicago, and to American Library Association classification committee, of which for past 10 years he has been chairman, we are greatly indebted for interest and advice.

W S Biscoe From 1st publication to the present, the most extended and valued assistance has come from my coeqe classmate, associate and friend, Walter Stanley Biscoe, my 1st assistant in Amherst College Library, in charj of which he succeeded me, resyning to accept again in 1883 the place next me in Columbia College Library, and again resyning in 1889 to become librarian in charj of classification and catalogs in New York State Library. This book is witness to the rare unselfulness with which he has given time taken from rest and recreation to this work, in which he shared my interest and faith.

Mary Seymour Except a year in charj of classification in the Osterhout Library she was with me 34 years, from her entrance to the 1st Library School class in 1887 to her death, June 14, 1921. At New York State Library, classification was her department til she was made director's assistant. For 32 years every item of work on new editions past thru her hands. For each of editions 4–10 she did all editorial and much constructiv work, secured expert cooperation, cald attention to faults or omissions, and sought the best availabl compromise where doctors disagreed, devoting to this vast labor rare skolarly industry and a loyalty for which no words of thanks can be adequate. She shared my faith in its immense usefulness, did the hardest work, and deserved the gratitude of all who profit by this invaluable labor saver. I often ask that her name appear on the title-page of the book to which she gave so much, but she persistently refused.

Her place as editor was taken by one of her own choosing, Dorcas Fellows, who more than anyone else had worked closely with Mis Seymour for 25 years, and who is to give future editions the benefit of cumulative experience in which she so larjly shared. D C users ar congratulated that Mis Seymour's position is held by the one whom she herself chose as best adapted to carry on her work. For 5 years past her headquarters have been in New York State Library at Albany, which has long been regarded by many as D C's library home, but recent developments in relations of American Library Association, Library of Congress and Decimal Classification hav resulted in an invitation from L C to D C to make its home henceforth at that Library, where, most appropriately, D C's servis to American libraries, which is the chief factor in its work, will be coordinated with undertakings previously instald by the national library, extending still further the latter's already great servis to the libraries of the country at larj.

Future of D C

Mis Seymour had a steadily growing wish to make D C a permanent force for education, by greatly improving its ful, short and outline editions, and by printing cheap special editions (index) for many prominent divisions; e.g., education, medicin, enjineering, agriculture. As a
memorial to her, all copyrysts and control of all editions have been givn to Lake Placid Club Education Foundation, in establishing which she had been warmly and actively interested, and which was chartered by the University of the State of New York, Jan. 26, 1922, with these objects:

'as an educational institution, to restore to helth and educational efficiency teachers, librarians and other educators of moderate means, who hav becum incapacitated by overwork; to establish, maintain and aid skools, libraries or other educational institutions, specially at Lake Placid; and to institute, organize or foster other movements to advance public welfare thru education, by means of the Foundation pres, conferences, forums, addresses, gyded reading, and similar agencies'.

To this Foundation was at once givn all voting stok and surplus of Lake Placid Co. which owns the 10,000 akers and 391 bildings of Lake Placid Club, thus assuring permanent financial support, which has already been further increas by gifts and bequests from interested friends. Under Foundation auspicies future editions of D C wil be pubhsht, on absolute condition that entire reciets abov necessary expenses be uzd forever solely for improving D C and extending its usefulness, thereby prevent- ing possibility that the work shud over be made a source of either individual or institution profit. A committee on D C, consisting of the most interested Foundation trustees, in consultation with committees of American Library Association and Institut International de Bibliographie, wil insure observance of the abov condition.

D C has becum an international laborsaver. It therefore justly belongs to its uzers as a whole. All who contribute to the stedy improvement of future editions may kno that they ar helping to make stil more useful a sistem which is so greatly helping stedily increasing thousands scatterd all over the civilized world.

MELVI DEWEY

LAKE PLACID CLUB N Y
Dec. 10, 1926

Use of the Tables

These are auxiliary tables, and are used only in conjunction with the classification schedules. In some instances, the numbers from one table may be added to those of another table, but in all cases the numbers from one or a combination of tables are to be used only with appropriate numbers from the schedules. The dash preceding each number merely shows that the number never stands alone. The dash is omitted when the table number is added to a schedule number to make a complete class number.

Full instructions may be found in the Editor's Introduction, those for the use of Table 1 in section 3.37, and those for Tables 2–7 in sections 3.3541 and 3.3543–3.3545.

Specific directions as to applicability precede each table.

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with any number from the schedules, e.g., classification (—012 in this table) of modern Indic languages (491.4): 491.4012. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

SUMMARY

—01 Philosophy and theory
—02 Miscellaneous
—03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
—04 General special
—05 Serial publications
—06 Organizations
—07 Study and teaching
—08 Collections
—09 Historical and geographical treatment

—01 Philosophy and theory

—010 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class in —09

—012 Classification
   Divisions of the discipline or subject and their interrelations

—013 Value

—014 Languages (Terminology) and communication
   For dictionaries, see —03
   —014 1 Communication
   —014 2—014 9 Languages
   Class comprehensive works in —04

—014 2 Etymology

—014 7 Nonverbal language
   Pantomine, sign language, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts

—014 8 Abbreviations and symbols

—014 9 Techniques of writing
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer 808.066)
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

- **015** Scientific principles
  - Use of pure science to analyze and describe the subject, and to carry out operations in the subject
  - Add to —015 the numbers following 5 in 510–599, e.g., mathematical principles —0151
  - Class scientific and statistical method in —018
    - For psychological principles, see —019

- **016** Indexes
  - (It is optional to class here bibliographies and catalogs; prefer 016)

- **017** Professional and occupational ethics
  - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 174)

- **018** Methodology
  - Derivation of basic premises, postulates, concepts
  - Class surveys and appraisals [formerly —018] in —0723

- **018.2** Data processing
- **018.3** Operations research
- **018.4** Statistical method
  - Design, models (simulation), programing
- **018.5** Empirical tests and testing
  - Class in —0724
- **018.6** Case studies
  - Class in —0722

- **019** Psychological principles

- **02** Miscellany
  - **020** Synopses, outlines, manuals
  - **021** Humorous treatment
    - Class belletterstic humor in 800
  - **021.2** Tabulated and related materials
  - **021.3** Audiovisual treatment
  - **021.4** Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
  - **021.6** Lists, inventories, catalogs of articles
    - For catalogs of museums and exhibits, see —074
  - **022** Illustrations and models
    - **022.2** Pictures, charts, designs
    - **022.3** Plans and diagrams
    - **022.8** Models

**Standard Subdivisions**

- **023** The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby
  - If preferred, class the subject as a profession or occupation in 331.76

- **024** Works for specific types of users
  - Add "Persons" notation 03–99 from Table 7 to base number —024, e.g., works for engineers —02462

- **025** Directories
  - Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —025, e.g., directories of Ohio —025771

- **026** Law
  - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 340)
  - Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number —026, e.g., law of Australia —02694

- **027** Patents and identification marks
  - **027.2** Patents
  - **027.2.5–027.8** Identification marks
    - Class comprehensive works in —027
    - **027.5** Trademarks and service marks
    - **027.7** Ownership marks
    - **027.8** Artists’ and craftsmen’s marks

- **028** Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
  - Ways in which specific objectives of an art or skill are obtained ("how-to-do-it"); necessary tools and materials
  - Class here laboratory manuals

- **028.5** Data processing
  - Class here comprehensive works on data processing as applied to the subject
  - Add to —0285 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.61–001.64, e.g., programing —028542
  - Class data processing as methodology in —0183, in research in —072

- **029** Commercial miscellany
  - House organs, prospectuses, price lists, trade catalogs

- **03** Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

- **04** General special
  - This subdivision is reserved for special concepts that have general application throughout the regular subdivisions of certain specific disciplines and subjects; it is to be used only when specifically set forth in the schedules
Standard Subdivisions

06 Serial publications
Class administrative reports and proceedings of organizations in 06

06 Organizations
History, charts, regulations, membership lists, administrative reports and proceedings

060 International
060 3-9 National, state, provincial, local
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 060, e.g.,
national organizations in France 06044

061-063 Professional
Non-profit organizations
Class comprehensive works in 06

061 Permanent government organizations
Class history, regulations, operations of government organizations in 350

061 1 International
061 3-9 National, state, provincial, local
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 061, e.g.,
permanent state government organizations of Florida 061759

062 Permanent nongovernment organizations
International

062 1 International
062 3-9 National, state, provincial, local
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 062, e.g.,
permanent nongovernment organizations of national scope in Japan 06252

063 Temporary organizations
International

063 1 International
063 3-9 National, state, provincial, local
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 063, e.g.,
temporary local organizations in New York City 0637571

065 Business organizations
Individual proprietorships, partnerships, companies, corporations, combinations
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 065, e.g.,
business organizations in France 06544

07 Study and teaching
Class here resources
Class textbooks on a subject as treatises; do not use 07

071 Schools and courses
Class the subject in elementary schools in 372.3-372.8

071 01-09 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 0710, e.g.,
schools and courses in Brazil 071008

071 1 Colleges and universities
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 0711, e.g.,
university courses in Japan 071152

071 2 Secondary schools
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 0712, e.g.,
secondary schools in regions of low economic development 07121724

071 5 Agencies for adult education
071 52 Institutes and workshops
071 53 Radio and television classes
071 54 Correspondence courses

072 Research
Activities and facilities for discovery and establishment of facts thru
historical, descriptive, experimental investigation
Class here data processing in research

072 01-09 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 0720, e.g.,
research in England 072042

072 2 Historical
Including case studies [formerly 0185]

072 3 Descriptive
Including surveys and appraisals [both formerly 018]

072 4 Experimental
Including empirical tests and testing [both formerly 0185]

073 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>074</th>
<th>Museums and exhibits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>074 01-09</td>
<td>Geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here specific galleries, museums, exhibits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —074 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., museums and exhibits in Pennsylvania —0740148; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to museums and exhibits of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., museums and exhibits in Japan —0740 (preceding —07401)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>075</th>
<th>Collecting and collections of objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For museums and exhibits, see —074</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>076</th>
<th>Review and exercise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workbooks with problems, questions, answers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including civil service examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>077</th>
<th>Programed teaching and learning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>079</th>
<th>Competitions and awards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prizes, scholarships, fellowships, honorary titles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>08</th>
<th>Collections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not planned as composite works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class belletristic essays in 800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>09</th>
<th>Historical and geographical treatment [formerly also —0109]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—090 1-090 4 Historical periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not limited geographically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090 1</th>
<th>To 500 A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>090 12</td>
<td>To 4000 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 13</td>
<td>4000-1000 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 14</td>
<td>1000 B.C.—1 A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 15</td>
<td>1-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 2</td>
<td>500-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 21</td>
<td>500-1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 22</td>
<td>13th century, 1200-1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 23</td>
<td>14th century, 1300-1400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Standard Subdivisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>090 24</th>
<th>15th century, 1400-1500</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>090 3</td>
<td>Modern period, 1500-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For 20th century, 1900-2000, see —090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 31</td>
<td>16th century, 1500-1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 32</td>
<td>17th century, 1600-1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 33</td>
<td>18th century, 1700-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 34</td>
<td>19th century, 1800-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 4</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 41</td>
<td>1900-1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 42</td>
<td>1920-1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 43</td>
<td>1930-1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 44</td>
<td>1940-1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 45</td>
<td>1950-1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 46</td>
<td>1960-1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 47</td>
<td>1970-1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 48</td>
<td>1980-1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 49</td>
<td>1990-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 5</td>
<td>21st century, 2000-2100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>091</th>
<th>Treatment by areas, regions, places in general</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History and description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in Torrid Zone —0913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in —093-099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>092</th>
<th>Persons regardless of area, region, place</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences of persons associated with the subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class biography in 920.1-928.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class biography not clearly related to any specific subject in 920, belletristic diaries and reminiscences in 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Observe exceptions to use of —092 under 180-190, 739.22, 739.23, 739.3, 739.4, 741.5, 745.4, 746.3, 746.7, 747.2, 748.2, 748.5, 749.2, 750, 809, 810-899 (as directed in &quot;Subdivisions of Individual Literatures&quot; notation 09 from Table 3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>092 1</th>
<th>Collected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class collected biography in 92, or 920 without subdivision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Case histories

- 092

Individual
If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B; or, if preferred, class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72.

- 093-099

Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

History and description by place, by specific instance of the subject
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number —09, e.g., the subject in United States —097, in Brazil —0981, in North America —097; then, if desired, add historical period numbers that appear in subdivisions of 930-990, using one 0 in all cases, e.g., the subject in United States during administration of Franklin D. Roosevelt —09730917, in Brazil during Empire —098104, in North America in 20th century —097005

Class treatment by areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —091; persons associated with the subject regardless of area, region, place in —092

Table 2. Areas

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or thru the interposition of "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., wages (331.29) in Japan (—52 in this table): 331.2952; railroad transportation (385) in Brazil (—81 in this table): 385.0981. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., "Standard Subdivisions" notation 025 from Table 1. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

SUMMARY

- 1 Areas, regions, places in general
- 2 Persons regardless of area, region, place
- 3 The ancient world
  — 4-9 The modern world
- 4 Europe
- 5 Asia Orient Far East
- 6 Africa
- 7 North America
- 8 South America
- 9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

— 1 Areas, regions, places in general

Not limited by continent, country, locality
If desired, add to each number as follows:

Add 0 to base number and then add "Areas" notation 3-9 from this table, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia —1305, rivers of England —1693042, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland —175510494, cities of ancient Greece —1732038

An alternative treatment is shown under —3-9

Class persons regardless of area, region, place in —2; specific continents, countries, localities in —3-9
SUMMARY

-11 Frigid Zones
-12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
-13 Torrid Zone (Tropics)
-14 Land and land forms
-15 Types of vegetation
-16 Air and water
-17 Socioeconomic regions
-18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions
-19 Space

--11-13 Zonal regions
Class comprehensive works in --1

-11 Frigid Zones
-12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
-13 Torrid Zone (Tropics)

--14-16 Physiographic regions
Class comprehensive works in --1

-14 Land and land forms
-141 Continents
  Including continental shelves
-142 Islands
  Including atolls, other coral reefs
-143 Elevations
  Mountains, hills, plateaus
-144 Depressions and openings
  Valleys, canyons, gulches, chasms, gorges, ravines, caves
-145 Plane regions
  Prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas
-146 Coastal regions
  Including beaches, deltas
-148 Soil
-15 Types of vegetation
-152 Forests
-153 Grasslands
-154 Deserts

-16 Air and water

SUMMARY

-161 Atmosphere
-162 Oceans and seas
-163 Atlantic Ocean
-164 Pacific Ocean
-165 Indian Ocean
-167 Antarctic waters
-168 Special oceanographic forms
-169 Fresh and brackish waters

-161 Atmosphere
-1612 Troposphere
-1613 Stratosphere
-1614 Ionosphere

--162-167 Ocean and sea waters
[formerly --166]
Class comprehensive works in --162

-162 Oceans and seas
Class ocean and sea basins in --182
For Atlantic Ocean, see --163; Pacific Ocean, --164; Indian Ocean, --165; special oceanographic forms, --168

-163 Atlantic Ocean

SUMMARY

-1631 North Atlantic
-1632 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)
-1633 Northeast Atlantic
-1634 Northwest Atlantic
-1635 South Atlantic
-1636 Southwest Atlantic
-1637 Southeast Atlantic
-1638 Mediterranean Sea

-1631 North Atlantic
For North Polar Sea, see --1632; northeast Atlantic, --1633; northwest Atlantic, --1634

-1632 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)

-16324 European sector
  Including Denmark Strait; Greenland, Norwegian, Barents, White Seas
Dewey Decimal Classification

163.25 Asian sector
   Including Kara, Laptev, East Siberian, Chukchi Seas
   For Bering Strait, see —16451

163.27 American sector
   Including Beaufort and Lincoln Seas, seas of Canadian Arctic
   Archipelago, Hudson and Baffin Bays

163.3 Northeast Atlantic

163.34 Baltic Sea
   Including Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Bight; Great and Little Bells;
   Oresund, Kattegat

163.36 North Sea and English Channel
   Including Skagerak, Strait of Dover, Firth of Forth

163.37 Western waters of British Isles
   Including Irish Sea, North and Saint George’s Channels, Firth of
   Clyde, Solway Firth

163.38 French and Spanish coastal waters to Strait of Gibraltar
   Including Bay of Biscay
   For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381

163.4 Northwest Atlantic

163.42 Davis Strait

163.43 Labrador Sea

163.44 Gulf of Saint Lawrence

163.45 North American coastal waters from Bay of Fundy to
   Massachusetts Bay
   Including Cape Cod Bay

163.46 United States coastal waters from Cape Cod to Cape Charles
   Including Nantucket, Rhode Island, Long Island Sounds;
   Buzzards, Narragansett, New York, Delaware Bays

163.47 Chesapeake Bay

163.48 United States coastal waters from Cape Henry to Straits of
   Florida
   Including Albemarle, Pamlico Sounds; Raleigh, Biscayne Bays
   For Straits of Florida, see —16363

163.5 South Atlantic
   For southwest Atlantic, see —1635; southeast Atlantic, —1637;
   Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters, —1673

Areas

163.6 Southwest Atlantic
   Class here west Atlantic
     For northwest Atlantic, see —1634

163.62 Sargasso Sea

163.63 Bahama waters
   Including Straits of Florida

163.64 Gulf of Mexico
   Including Yucatan Channel
   For Straits of Florida, see —16363

163.65 Caribbean Sea
   Including Gulfs of Honduras, Darien, Venezuela
   For Yucatan Channel, see —16364; Panama Canal, —1641

163.66 South American coastal waters from Gulf of Paria to Cape Sao
   Roque

163.67 Brazilian coastal waters southward from Cape Sao Roque

163.68 Uruguayan and Argentinian coastal waters
   Including La Plata estuary, Bahia Blanca, Bahia Grande, Gulfs
   of San Matias and San Jorge

163.7 Southeast Atlantic
   Class here east Atlantic
     For northeast Atlantic, see —1633; Mediterranean Sea, —1638

163.72 African coastal waters from Cape of Good Hope to Congo River

163.73 Gulf of Guinea
   African coastal waters from Congo River to Cape Palmas

163.75 West African coastal waters from Cape Palmas to Strait of
   Gibraltar
   For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381

163.8 Mediterranean Sea
   Western Mediterranean
     Strait of Gibraltar to Strait of Sicily
     Including Alboran Sea
     For waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica, see —16382;
     Tyrrhenian Sea, —16383

163.82 Waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica
   Including Balearic and Ligurian Seas, Gulf of Lion
   Tyrrenhenian Sea
   For Strait of Messina, see —16386
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 163.84 | Eastern Mediterranean  
East of Strait of Sicily  
*For Adriatic Sea, see —16385; Ionian Sea, —16386; Mediterranean east of Crete, —16387; Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea, —16388; Black Sea, —16389* |
| 163.85 | Adriatic Sea  
Including Gulf of Venice, Strait of Otranto |
| 163.86 | Ionian Sea  
Including Strait of Messina, Gulf of Taranto and Corinth  
*For Strait of Otranto, see —16385* |
| 163.87 | Mediterranean east of Crete  
*For Suez Canal, see —16532* |
| 163.88 | Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea  
*For Dardanelles, see —16389* |
| 163.89 | Black Sea  
Including Dardanelles, Bosporus, Seas of Marmara and Azov |
| 164 | Pacific Ocean |
| **SUMMARY** |
| 164.1 | Southeast Pacific |
| 164.2 | East Pacific  
*For southeast Pacific, see —1641; northeast Pacific, —1643* |
| 164.3 | Northeast Pacific  
North American coastal waters from California to tip of Alaska  
United States waters  
Including Monterey and San Francisco Bays, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Puget Sound  
*For Alaskan waters, see —16434* |
| 164.32 |  
Including Monterey and San Francisco Bays, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Puget Sound  
*For Alaskan waters, see —16434* |
| 164.33 | Canadian waters  
Including Strait of Georgia, Queen Charlotte and Hecate Straits, Queen Charlotte Sound, Dixon Entrance  
*For Strait of Juan de Fuca, see —16432* |
| 164.34 | Alaskan waters  
Including Gulf of Alaska, Cook Inlet, Shelikof Strait  
*For Dixon Entrance, see —16433* |
| 164.4 | North Pacific  
*For northeast Pacific, see —1643; northwest Pacific, —1645* |
| 164.5 | North Pacific  
*For northeast Pacific, see —1643; northwest Pacific, —1645* |
| 164.51 | Bering Sea  
Including Bering Strait |
| 164.52 | Coastal waters of southeast Kamchatka |
| 164.53 | Sea of Okhotsk  
Including La Pérouse Strait |
| 164.54 | Sea of Japan  
Including Tatar, Tsugaru, Korea Straits  
*For La Pérouse Strait, see —16453* |
| 164.55 | Eastern coastal waters and inner seas of Japan  
Yellow Sea |
| 164.56 | East China Sea  
Including Formosa Strait  
*For Korea Strait, see —16454* |
| 164.57 | Philippine Sea  
Including Luzon Strait |
| 164.58 | West Pacific  
*For northwest Pacific, see —1645; southwest Pacific, —1647* |
| 164.59 | Southwest Pacific |
| 164.6 | Inner seas of Philippines  
*For Sulu Sea, see —16473* |
| 164.71 |  
*For Sulu Sea, see —16473* |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—164.72 South China Sea</td>
<td>—165.3 Northwest Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Gulf of Tonkin and Siam, Singapore and Karimata Straits</td>
<td>—165.32 Gulf of Aden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Formosa Strait, see —164.57, Luzon Strait, —164.58</td>
<td>Including Bab el Mandeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.73 Inner seas of Malay Archipelago</td>
<td>—165.33 Red Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Sulu, Celebes, Molucca, Ceram Seas; Makassar Strait</td>
<td>Including Gulf of Aqaba and Suez, Suez Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands, see —164.74</td>
<td>For Bab el Mandeb, see —165.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.74 Seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands</td>
<td>—165.35 Persian Gulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Java, Bali, Flores, Savu, Banda Seas</td>
<td>Including Strait of Hormuz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Karimata Strait, see —164.72</td>
<td>—165.36 Gulf of Oman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.75 Arafura Sea</td>
<td>For Strait of Hormuz, see —165.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Gulf of Carpentaria</td>
<td>—165.37 Arabian Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Torres Strait, see —164.76</td>
<td>Including Laccadive Sea, Gulf of Mannar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.76 Coral Sea and seas adjoining Melanesia</td>
<td>—165.6 Northeast Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Bismark and Solomon Seas, Gulf of Papua, Torres Strait; eastern Queensland coastal waters</td>
<td>—165.64 Bay of Bengal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.77 Fiji Sea</td>
<td>—165.65 Andaman Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.78 Tasman Sea</td>
<td>Including Gulf of Martaban, Strait of Malacca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including New South Wales coastal waters, Cook Strait</td>
<td>For Singapore Strait, see —164.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Tasmanian coastal waters, see —165.76</td>
<td>—165.67 Coastal waters of southwest Sumatra, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.79 Eastern coastal waters of New Zealand</td>
<td>For Timor Sea, see —165.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.8 South Pacific</td>
<td>—165.7 Southeast Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For southeast Pacific, see —164.1; southwest Pacific, —164.7; Pacific sector of Antarctic waters, —1674</td>
<td>Class here east Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—164.9 Central Pacific</td>
<td>For northeast Indian Ocean, see —165.5; Arafura Sea, —164.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—165 Indian Ocean</td>
<td>Northwest Australian coastal waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters, see —1675</td>
<td>From Melville Island to Northwest Cape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—165.2 Southwest Indian Ocean</td>
<td>Including Timor Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here west Indian Ocean</td>
<td>—165.75 West Australian coastal waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For northwest Indian Ocean, see —165.3</td>
<td>From Northwest Cape to Cape Leeuwin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—165.23 Eastern coastal waters of Madagascar</td>
<td>—165.76 South Australian coastal waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—165.24 Coastal waters of south and southeast Africa</td>
<td>From Cape Leeuwin to Cape Howe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Cape of Good Hope to and including Delagoa Bay</td>
<td>Including Great Australian Bight, Bass Strait, Tasmanian coastal waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—165.25 Mozambique Channel</td>
<td>—[166] Ocean and sea waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—165.26 Coastal waters of east Africa</td>
<td>Class in —162-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui (tip of the &quot;Horn&quot;)</td>
<td>—130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—167</td>
<td>Antarctic waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—167.3</td>
<td>Atlantic sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Drake Passage, Scotia and Weddell Seas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For Strait of Magellan, see —167.4</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—167.4</td>
<td>Pacific sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Strait of Magellan, Bellingshausen, Amundsen, Ross Seas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—167.5</td>
<td>Indian Ocean sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—168</td>
<td>Special oceanographic forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salt-water lagoons, inland seas, coastal pools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—169</td>
<td>Fresh and brackish waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—169.2-169.4 Surface waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—169.2</td>
<td>Lakes, ponds, fresh-water lagoons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—169.3</td>
<td>Rivers and other streams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—169.4</td>
<td>Waterfalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—169.8</td>
<td>Ground waters (Subsurface waters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—17</td>
<td>Socioeconomic regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171</td>
<td>Political orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.2</td>
<td>Noncontiguous empires and political unions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 for &quot;mother country&quot; from this table to base number —171.2, e.g., British Commonwealth —171.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.3</td>
<td>Western bloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.4</td>
<td>Unaligned blocs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.65</td>
<td>Afro-Asian bloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.7</td>
<td>Communist bloc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.8</td>
<td>Wartime groupings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.82</td>
<td>Belligerents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.83</td>
<td>Nonbelligerents and neutrals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—171.9</td>
<td>Nonself-governing territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—172</td>
<td>Degree of economic development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—172.2</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—172.3</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—172.4</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—173</td>
<td>Concentration of population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—173.2</td>
<td>Urban regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—173.3</td>
<td>Suburban regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—173.4</td>
<td>Rural regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—174</td>
<td>Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Racial, Ethnic, National Groups&quot; notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —174, e.g., regions where Arabs predominate —174927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—175</td>
<td>Regions where specific languages predominate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Languages&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 5 to base number —175, e.g., regions where Italian language predominates —17551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—176</td>
<td>Regions where specific religions predominate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—176.1</td>
<td>Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—176.4-176.9</td>
<td>Other religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —176 the numbers following 29 in &quot;Persons&quot; notation 294-299 from Table 7, e.g., regions where Islam predominates —17671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178</td>
<td>Other kinds of terrestrial regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.1</td>
<td>Hemispheres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.1.1</td>
<td>Eastern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.1.2</td>
<td>Western</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.1.3</td>
<td>Northern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.1.4</td>
<td>Southern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.2</td>
<td>Ocean and sea basins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continents facing and islands in specific major bodies of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class ocean and sea waters in —162-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.2.1</td>
<td>Atlantic region OCCIDENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.2.2</td>
<td>Mediterranean region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.2.3</td>
<td>Pacific region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.2.4</td>
<td>Indian Ocean region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—178.9</td>
<td>Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class extraterrestrial worlds in —99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Decent Decimal Classification

#### Persons regardless of area, region, place

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—2</td>
<td>Collectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—22</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—24</td>
<td>—3-9 Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class here specific instances of the subject

If desired, add to each number as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>009</td>
<td>Regional treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-09</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An alternative treatment is shown under —1

Class comprehensive works in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 09 from Table 1; areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —1; persons regardless of area, region, place in —2

---

### The ancient world

If preferred, class in —4-9

**SUMMARY**

- —33 Palestine
  - Including Judea
- —34 India
- —35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
  - Class central Asia in —396
- —36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
  - British Isles
- —362 British Isles
- —363 Germanic regions
  - For British Isles, see —362
- —364 Celtic regions
  - For British Isles, see —362
- —366 Iberian Peninsula
- —37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
  - Class here Roman Empire
  - Class each part of Roman Empire outside Italy with the subject, e.g., Britain —362
- —371 Liguria
- —372 Gallia Cisalpina
- —373 Venetia and Istria
- —374 Region northeast of Rome
  - Including Umbria, Picenum
- —375 Etruria
- —376 Latium
  - For Aegaeon Sea islands, see —391
- —377 Southern Italy
  - Campania, Samnium, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttium
- —378 Sicily and Malta
- —379 Sardinia and Corsica
- —38 Greece
  - For Aegaeon Sea islands, see —391
- —381 Macedonnia
- —382 Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian islands
- —383 Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, Ithaca

---

**List of Countries and Regions**

- —31 China
- —32 Egypt
- —33 Palestine
- —35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
- —36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
- —37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
- —38 Greece
- —39 Other parts of ancient world

---

**Areas**

- —33 Palestine
  - Including Judea
- —34 India
- —35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
  - Class central Asia —396
- —36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
  - British Isles
- —362 British Isles
- —363 Germanic regions
  - For British Isles, see —362
- —364 Celtic regions
  - For British Isles, see —362
- —366 Iberian Peninsula
- —37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
  - Class here Roman Empire
  - Class each part of Roman Empire outside Italy with the subject, e.g., Britain —362
- —371 Liguria
- —372 Gallia Cisalpina
- —373 Venetia and Istria
- —374 Region northeast of Rome
  - Including Umbria, Picenum
- —375 Etruria
- —376 Latium
  - Including city of Rome
- —377 Southern Italy
  - Campania, Samnium, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttium
- —378 Sicily and Malta
- —379 Sardinia and Corsica
- —38 Greece
  - For Aegaeon Sea islands, see —391
- —381 Macedonnia
- —382 Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian islands
- —383 Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, Ithaca

---

**List of Regions and Regions**

- —31 China
- —32 Egypt
- —33 Palestine
- —35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
- —36 Europe north and west of Italian peninsula
- —37 Italian peninsula and adjacent territories
- —38 Greece
- —39 Other parts of ancient world
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Boeotia, Megaris, Euboea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Attica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>Peloponnesus and adjacent Ionian islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For divisions of Peloponnesus, see —387–389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—387–389</td>
<td>Divisions of Peloponnesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>Corinthia and Achaea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>Elis, Arcadia, Argolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>Messenia, Laconia, Sparta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—39</td>
<td>Other parts of ancient world</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—391</td>
<td>Aegean Sea islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 1</td>
<td>Northern islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Sporades, Thasos, Samothrace, Imbros, Tenedos, Lemnos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 2</td>
<td>Lesbos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 3</td>
<td>Chios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 4</td>
<td>Samos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 5</td>
<td>Southwestern islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Cyclades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 6</td>
<td>Rhodes and Southern Sporades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 7</td>
<td>Karpathos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—391 8</td>
<td>Crete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392</td>
<td>Asia Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For eastern Asia Minor, see —393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 1</td>
<td>Mysia and Troas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Troy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 2</td>
<td>Lydia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—392 3</td>
<td>Ionia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Aegean Sea islands, see —391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 4</td>
<td>Caria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 5</td>
<td>Bithynia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 6</td>
<td>Phrygia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 7</td>
<td>Pisidia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 8</td>
<td>Lycia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—392 9</td>
<td>Pamphylia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393</td>
<td>Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 1–393 6</td>
<td>Eastern Asia Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 1</td>
<td>Paphlagonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 2</td>
<td>Galatia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 3</td>
<td>Pontus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 4</td>
<td>Cappadocia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 5</td>
<td>Cilicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 6</td>
<td>Commagene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—393 7</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—394</td>
<td>Syria and Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Palmyra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Palestine, see —33; Commagene, —393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—394 4</td>
<td>Phoenicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—394 6</td>
<td>Edom and Moab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—394 7</td>
<td>Arabia Deserta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—394 8</td>
<td>Arabia Petraea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Sinai Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—395</td>
<td>Black Sea and Caucasus regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Sarmatia, Colchis, Iberia, Albania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—395 1</td>
<td>Scythia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—395 5</td>
<td>Armenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—396</td>
<td>Central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Sogdiana, Hyrcania, Margiana, Bactria, Ariana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is optional to class here the ancient world; prefer — 3. Class comprehensive works on specific physiographic regions or features extending over more than one country, state, county, or other unit and identified by * with the unit where noted in this table, e.g., Lake Huron — 774, Appalachian Mountains — 74. Class works on a part of such a region or feature with the specific unit where the part is located, e.g., Lake Huron waters and shores in Ontario — 7132, Cumberland Mountains in Bell County, Kentucky — 76912; but, if preferred, class parts of such a region or feature with comprehensive works on the region or feature, e.g., Lake Huron in Ontario — 774, Cumberland Mountains — 74. If desired, add — 0094-0096 to the appropriate number as suggested under — 3-9. 

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific country, place it first under its own continent or major region by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Pakistan — SP (preceding — 51); then subarrange each such number like the corresponding number in this table, e.g., East Pakistan — 522. Apply like any other area notation, e.g., geology of East Pakistan 55.52; history of Pakistan since independence 95F.04, history of medical sciences in Pakistan 610.95SP.

Class comprehensive works in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0903 from Table 1.

### Areas

#### Europe

**SUMMARY**

- 41 Scotland and Ireland
- 42 British Isles
- 43 Central Europe
- 44 France and Monaco
- 45 Italy and adjacent territories
- 46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands
- 47 Eastern Europe
- 48 Northern Europe
- 49 Other parts of Europe

**Scotland and Ireland**

**SUMMARY**

- 411 Northern Scotland
- 412 North central Scotland
- 413 Central Scottish Lowlands
- 414 Southern Scotland
- 415 Ireland
- 416 Ulster
- 417 Connacht
- 418 Leinster
- 419 Munster

**Divisions of Scotland**

Class comprehensive works in — 41

- 411 Northern Scotland
  - 4111 Shetland Islands (Zetland County)
  - 4112 Orkney Islands
  - 4113 Caithness
  - 4114 Sutherland
  - 4116 Ross and Cromarty

Class here *Scottish Highlands

- 4117 Hebrides (Western Islands)

**North central Scotland**

Class here *Grampian Mountains

- 4121 Inverness
- 4122 Nairn

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—412 3 Moray</td>
<td>—414.55 Berwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—412 4 Banff</td>
<td>—414.6 Counties south of Midlothian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—412 5 Aberdeen</td>
<td>—414.62 Peebles (Tweeddale)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—412 6 Kincardine</td>
<td>—414.65 Selkirk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 *Central Scottish Lowlands</td>
<td>—414.7 Roxburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Forth River, *Strathmore</td>
<td>—414.8 Dumfries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 1 Angus</td>
<td>—414.9 Galloway district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 2 Perth</td>
<td>—414.92 Kirkcudbright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 3 Fife</td>
<td>—414.95 Wigtown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 4 Kinross</td>
<td>—415 Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 5 Clackmannan</td>
<td>*For divisions of Ireland, see —416-419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 6 Stirling</td>
<td>—416-419 Divisions of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 7 Dunbarton</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 8 Argyll</td>
<td>—416 Ulster Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—413 9 Bute</td>
<td>—416.1-416.8 Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 Southern Scotland</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Clyde River</td>
<td>—416.1 Antrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 1 Renfrew</td>
<td>—416.2 Londonderry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 2 Ayr</td>
<td>[416.3] Donegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 3 Lanark</td>
<td>Class in —41693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 35 Glasgow</td>
<td>—416.4 Tyrone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 4 The Lothians</td>
<td>—416.5 Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For East Lothian, see —41452</td>
<td>—416.6 Armagh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 42 West Lothian</td>
<td>[416.7] Monaghan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 45 Midlothian</td>
<td>Class in —41697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Edinburgh</td>
<td>—416.8 Fermanagh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 5 Counties east of Midlothian</td>
<td>—416.9 Counties of republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—414 52 East Lothian</td>
<td>Donegal [formerly —4163]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —419</td>
<td>—416.93 Monaghan [formerly —4167]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—416.98 Cavan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>British Isles England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Scotland and Ireland, see —41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—42</td>
<td>Greater London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.2</td>
<td>Inner London (City of London)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.3</td>
<td>West London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.4</td>
<td>North London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.5</td>
<td>East London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.6</td>
<td>South London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.7</td>
<td>Outer London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.8</td>
<td>Former Middlesex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.9</td>
<td>Inner London (City of London)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.10</td>
<td>Class former Finsbury in —42143, former Holborn in —42142 [both formerly —4212]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.11</td>
<td>West London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.12</td>
<td>Westminster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.13</td>
<td>Including former Saint Marylebone [formerly —4214]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.14</td>
<td>Hammersmith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.15</td>
<td>Including former Fulham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.16</td>
<td>Kensington and Chelsea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.17</td>
<td>North London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.18</td>
<td>Class former Saint Marylebone [formerly —4214] in —42132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.19</td>
<td>Camden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421.20</td>
<td>Including former Holborn [formerly —4212], Hampstead, Saint Pancras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 43 Islington</td>
<td>—421 793 Merton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 44 Hackney</td>
<td>—421 794 Kingston upon Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 44</td>
<td>—421 795 Richmond upon Thames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 5 East London</td>
<td>—421 8 Former Middlesex [formerly —4219]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borough of Tower Hamlet</td>
<td>—421 82 Hounslow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 6 South London</td>
<td>—421 83 Hillingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 62 Greenwich</td>
<td>—421 84 Ealing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 63 Lewisham</td>
<td>—421 85 Brent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 64 Southwark</td>
<td>—421 86 Harrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 65 Wandsworth</td>
<td>—421 87 Barnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 7 Outer London</td>
<td>—421 88 Haringey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 77 Outer London</td>
<td>—421 89 Ealing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 77-421 76 Boroughs created from Essex [formerly —426 7]</td>
<td>—422 1 Surrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —4217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 77 Waltham Forest</td>
<td>—422 3 Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 78 Redbridge</td>
<td>—422 5 Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 79 Havering</td>
<td>Including Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 75 Barking</td>
<td>Class London boroughs created from Kent [formerly —4223] in —42177-42178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 76 Newham</td>
<td>—422 5 East Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 77-421 78 Boroughs created from Kent [formerly —4223]</td>
<td>—422 55 West Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —4217</td>
<td>—422 7 Hampshire (Hants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 77 Bexley</td>
<td>Including Southampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 78 Bromley</td>
<td>For Isle of Wight, see —4228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 79 Boroughs created from Surrey [formerly —4221]</td>
<td>—422 8 Isle of Wight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 791 Croydon</td>
<td>—422 9 Berkshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—421 792 Sutton</td>
<td>—423 Southwestern England and Channel Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 Southeastern England</td>
<td>—423 1 Wiltshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Thames River</td>
<td>—422 11 Surrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Greater London, see —421</td>
<td>—422 3 Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 1 Surrey</td>
<td>Including Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 3 Kent</td>
<td>Class London boroughs created from Kent [formerly —4223] in —42177-42178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 5 East Sussex</td>
<td>—422 5 East Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 55 West Sussex</td>
<td>—422 7 Hampshire (Hants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 7 Hampshire (Hants)</td>
<td>Including Southampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 8 Isle of Wight</td>
<td>For Isle of Wight, see —4228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—422 9 Berkshire</td>
<td>—422 8 Isle of Wight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—423 Southwestern England and Channel Islands</td>
<td>—423 1 Wiltshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—423 1 Wiltshire</td>
<td>—423 2 Berkshire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Oxford and Buckingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel Islands</td>
<td>Oxford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devon</td>
<td>Buckingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>Hertford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midlands of England, and Monmouth</td>
<td>Isle of Ely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For East Midlands, see —425</td>
<td>Eastern England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monmouth</td>
<td>Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of Wales</td>
<td>East Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereford</td>
<td>West Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shropshire (Salop)</td>
<td>Essex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stafford</td>
<td>Class London boroughs created from Essex [formerly —4267] in —42172-42175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>—427 North central England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>Cheshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Birmingham</td>
<td>Lancashire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Midlands of England</td>
<td>Including Liverpool, Manchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here the *Fens</td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derby</td>
<td>West Riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nottingham</td>
<td>East Riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>North Riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsey</td>
<td>—428 Northern England and Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Class here *Lake District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kesteven</td>
<td>Durham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leicester and Rutland</td>
<td>Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leicester</td>
<td>Class here *Cheviot Hills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>—428 5 Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>—428 8 Westmorland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Peterborough [formerly —4255] in —42562</td>
<td>—428 9 Isle of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdon and Peterborough, and Bedford</td>
<td>—429 Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdon and Peterborough</td>
<td>For Monmouth, see —4243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Peterborough [formerly —4255]</td>
<td>Anglesey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 429 2 | Caernarvon and Merioneth |
| 429 23 | Caernarvon |
| 429 25 | Merioneth |
| 429 3 | Denbigh and Flint |
| 429 32 | Denbigh |
| 429 35 | Flint |
| 429 4 | Montgomery |
| 429 5 | Cardigan |
| 429 6 | Radnor and Breconshire |
| 429 62 | Radnor |
| 429 65 | Breconshire (Brecknock) |
| 429 7 | Glamorgan |
| 429 8 | Carmarthen |
| 429 9 | Pembroke |

| 43 | Central Europe Germany |
| 431 | Northeastean Germany |
| 432 | Central Germany |
| 433 | Bavaria |
| 434 | Southwestern Germany |
| 435 | Northwestern Germany |
| 436 | Austria and Liechtenstein |
| 437 | Czechoslovakia |
| 438 | Poland |
| 439 | Hungary |

#### SUMMARY

| 431 | Northeastean Germany |
| 432 | Central Germany |
| 433 | Bavaria |
| 434 | Southwestern Germany |
| 435 | Northwestern Germany |
| 436 | Austria and Liechtenstein |
| 437 | Czechoslovakia |
| 438 | Poland |
| 439 | Hungary |

**Northeastern Germany**

Class here East Germany (German Democratic Republic)

Class Saxony and Thuringia in —432

**Brandenburg**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Potsdam, Frankfurt an der Oder, Cottbus

**Berlin**

**East**

**West**

**Mecklenburg**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Rostock, Schwerin, Neubrandenburg

Including German Pomerania

**Saxony-Anhalt**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Magdeburg, Halle

Including Prussian Saxony

For Anhalt, see —4319

**Anhalt**

**Central Germany**

**Bavaria**

State of Federal Republic of Germany

**Upper Franconia district**

**Middle Franconia district**

**Lower Franconia district**

**Thuringia**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Erfurt, Gera, Suhl

**West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)**

Class comprehensive works in —43

For West Berlin, see —431554

**Bavaria**

State of Federal Republic of Germany

**Upper Franconia district**

**Middle Franconia district**

**Lower Franconia district**

| 431 | Northeastean Germany |
| 432 | Central Germany |
| 433 | Bavaria |
| 434 | Southwestern Germany |
| 435 | Northwestern Germany |
| 436 | Austria and Liechtenstein |
| 437 | Czechoslovakia |
| 438 | Poland |
| 439 | Hungary |

**Northeastern Germany**

Class here East Germany (German Democratic Republic)

Class Saxony and Thuringia in —432

**Brandenburg**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Potsdam, Frankfurt an der Oder, Cottbus

**East**

**West**

**Mecklenburg**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Rostock, Schwerin, Neubrandenburg

Including German Pomerania

**Saxony-Anhalt**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Magdeburg, Halle

Including Prussian Saxony

For Anhalt, see —4319

**Anhalt**

**Central Germany**

**Bavaria**

State of Federal Republic of Germany

**Upper Franconia district**

**Middle Franconia district**

**Lower Franconia district**

**Thuringia**

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Districts of Erfurt, Gera, Suhl

**West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)**

Class comprehensive works in —43

For West Berlin, see —431554

**Bavaria**

State of Federal Republic of Germany

**Upper Franconia district**

**Middle Franconia district**

**Lower Franconia district**
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>433 4</td>
<td>Upper Palatinate district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433 5</td>
<td>Lower Bavaria district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433 6</td>
<td>Upper Bavaria district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Munich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433 7</td>
<td>Swabia district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Southwestern Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rhin River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 1</td>
<td>Hesse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Frankfurt am Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 2</td>
<td>Saarland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Rhine Province (Rhenish Prussia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Rhineland-Palatinate, see —4343; North Rhine-Westphalia, —4355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 3</td>
<td>Rhineland-Palatinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Palatinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Upper Palatinate, see —4344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 6</td>
<td>Baden-Württemberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Lake *Constance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Württemberg, see —4347; Hohenzollern, —4349; Black Forest, —4348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 7</td>
<td>Württemberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Stuttgart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 8</td>
<td>Black Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Danube River in Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434 9</td>
<td>Hohenzollern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Northwestern Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 1</td>
<td>Northernmost states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 12</td>
<td>Schleswig-Holstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435 15</td>
<td>Hamburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 2</td>
<td>Bremen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 5</td>
<td>North Rhine-Westphalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bonn, Cologne, Ruhr district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Westphalia, see —4356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 6</td>
<td>Westphalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435 9</td>
<td>Lower Saxony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State of Federal Republic of Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Austria and Liechtenstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 1</td>
<td>Northeastern provinces of Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 12</td>
<td>Lower Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 13</td>
<td>Vienna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 15</td>
<td>Burgenland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 2</td>
<td>Upper Austria province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 3</td>
<td>Salzburg province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 4</td>
<td>Western provinces of Austria, and Liechtenstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 42</td>
<td>Tyrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 45</td>
<td>Vorarlberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 48</td>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent principality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 5</td>
<td>Styria province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436 6</td>
<td>Carinthia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437</td>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437 1</td>
<td>Bohemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Sudetenland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437 12</td>
<td>Prague (Prague)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437 2</td>
<td>Moravia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Czech Silesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437 3</td>
<td>Slovakia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

151
Dewey Decimal Classification

—438 Poland

—438 1 Northwestern provinces

Polish Pomerania

Szczecin, Zielona Gora, Koszalin

Class here Pomerania

For German Pomerania, see —4317

—438 2 North central provinces

Gdansk (Danzig), Bydgoszcz (Pomorze)

Including West Prussia, Pomerelia

—438 3 Northeastern provinces

Olazytyn, Bialystok

Including East Prussia

—438 4 Central provinces

Poznan, Lublin, Kielce, Warszawa, Lodz

—438 5 Southwestern provinces

Wrocaw, Opole, Katowice

Class here Silesia

For Czech Silesia, see —4372

—438 6 Southeastern provinces

Krakow, Rzeszow

Class here Galicia

For East Galicia, see —47718

—439 Hungary

—439 1 Pest

Including Budapest

—439 7 Counties west of Danube

Györ-Sopron, Vasprem, Vas, Zala, Somogy, Baranya, Tolna, Fejer, Komarom

For Pest, see —4391

—439 8 Counties east of Danube

Nograd, Heves, Szabolcs, Bacs-Kiskun, Csongrad

For Pest, see —4391; easternmost counties, —4399

—439 9 Easternmost counties

Bekes, Hajdu-Bihar, Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén, Szabolcs-Szatmár

Areas

—44 France and Monaco

Class a specific overseas department of France with the subject, e.g., Martinique —72982

For Corsica, see —495

SUMMARY

—441 Northwestern France

Brittany region

—442 Northern France

Normandy region

—443 Northeastern France

Champagne region

—444 Eastern France

Burgundy region

—445 Central France

Orléanais region

—446 Western France

Poitou region

—447 Southwestern France

Quercy (Aquitaine) region

—448 Southern France

Languedoc region

—449 Southeastern France

and Monaco

Provence region

—441 Northwestern France

Brittany region

> —441 1—441 5 Brittany region

Class comprehensive works in —441

—441 1 Finistère department

—441 2 Côtes-du-Nord department

—441 3 Morbihan department

—441 4 Loire-Atlantique department

Formerly Loire-Inférieure

—441 5 Ille-et-Vilaine department

—441 6 Maine region

Including Mayenne department

Class each other specific department of Maine with the subject, e.g., Sarthe —4417

—441 7 Sarthe department

—441 8 Anjou region (Maine-et-Loire department)

—442 Northern France

Normandy region

> —442 1—442 5 Normandy region

Class comprehensive works in —442

—442 1 Manche department

—442 2 Calvados department

—442 3 Orne department

—442 4 Eure department
Dewey Decimal Classification

-442.5 Seine-Maritime department
  Formerly Seine-Inférieure

-442.6 Picardy region
  Including Somme department
  Class each other specific department of Picardy with the subject,
  e.g., Pas-de-Calais —4427

-442.7 Pas-de-Calais department
  Including Artois region

-442.8 French Flanders region (Nord department)

-443 Northeastern France
  Champagne region
  Class here *Marne River

  SUMMARY
  -443.1 Ardennes department
  -443.2 Marne department
  -443.3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
  -443.4 Ile-de-France region
  -443.5 Oise department
  -443.6 Paris metropolitan area
  -443.7 Seine-et-Marne department
  -443.8 Lorraine and Alsace
  -443.9 Vosges department

-443.1—443.3 Champagne region
  Class comprehensive works in —443, each specific department of
  Champagne not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Yonne —4441

-443.1 Ardennes department
-443.2 Marne department
-443.3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments
-443.31 Aube
-443.32 Haute-Marne
-443.4 Ile-de-France region
  Class here *Seine River
  Class each specific department of Ile-de-France not provided for here
  with the subject, e.g., Seine-et-Marne —4437

-443.45 Yonne department
-443.5 Oise department

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

-443.6 Paris metropolitan area
  Including former Seine department, former Seine-et-Oise department
  Class each specific department of Paris metropolitan area not provided
  for here with the subject, e.g., Seine-et-Marne —4437

-443.61 Paris department
-443.62 Seine-Saint-Denis department
-443.63 Val de Marne department
-443.64 Haute-Seine department
-443.65 Essonne department
-443.66 Yvelines department
-443.67 Val d'Oise department

-443.7 Seine-et-Marne department

-443.8 Lorraine and Alsace
  Class here *Vosges Mountains, *Argonne

-443.81—443.82 Lorraine region
  Class comprehensive works in —4438
  For Vosges department, see —4439

-443.81 Meuse department
-443.82 Meurthe-et-Moselle and Moselle departments
-443.823 Meurthe-et-Moselle department
-443.825 Moselle department
-443.83 Alsace region
  For Territory of Belfort, see —44455

-443.833 Haut-Rhin department
-443.835 Bas-Rhin department
-443.89 Vosges department

-444 Eastern France
  Burgundy region
  Class here *Saône River

-444.1—444.4 Burgundy region
  Class comprehensive works in —444

-444.1 Yonne department
-444.2 Côte-d'Or department
-444.3 Saône-et-Loire department
-444.4 Ain department

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

154
Dewey Decimal Classification

-444 5 Franche-Comté region and Territory of Belfort
  Class here *Jura Mountains in France
  Class each specific department of Franche-Comté not provided for
  here with the subject, e.g., Doubs —4446
  Haute-Saône department
  University of Belfort

-444 53 Territory of Belfort

-444 6 Doubs department

-444 7 Jura department

-444 8 Savoy region
  Including Savoie department
  Class here *Alps in France
  For Haute-Savoie department, see —4449

-444 9 Haute-Savoie department

-445 Central France Orléanais region
  Class here *Loire River
  —445 1-445 3 Orléanais region
  Class comprehensive works in —445
  For Yonne department, see —4441

-445 1 Eure-et-Loir department

-445 2 Loiret department

-445 3 Loir-et-Cher department

-445 4 Touraine region
  Including Indre-et-Loire department
  For Indre department, see —44531

-445 5 Berry region
  For Creuse department, see —4468

-445 51 Indre department

-445 52 Cher department

-445 6 Nièvre region (Nièvre department)

-445 7 Bourbonnais region
  Including Allier department
  Class each other specific department of Bourbonnais with
  the subject, e.g., Cher —44532

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

-445 8 Lyonnais region

-446 1 Vendée department

-446 2 Deux-Sèvres department

-446 3 Vienne department

-446 4 Charente-Maritime department
  Formerly Charente-Inférieure
  Including Anjou region
  Class here Saintonge region
  Class each other specific department of Saintonge with
  the subject, e.g., Charente —4465

-446 5 Charente department
  Class here Angoumois region
  Class each other specific department of Angoumois with
  the subject, e.g., Deux-Sèvres —4462

-446 6 Limousin region
  Including Haute-Vienne department
  For Creuse department, see —4468

-446 7 Corrèze department

-446 8 Marche region
  Including Creuse department
  For Haute-Vienne department, see —4466

-447 Southwestern France Guienne (Aquitaine) region
  Class here *Garonne River

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—447 1–447 6 Guienne (Aquitaine) region

Class comprehensive works in —447

—447 1 Gironde department
—447 2 Dordogne department
—447 3 Lot department
—447 4 Aveyron department (Rouergue district)
—447 5 Tarn-et-Garonne department
—447 6 Lot-et-Garonne department
—447 7 Gascony region

Class each specific department of Gascony not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hautes-Pyrénées —4478

—447 71 Gers department
—447 72 Landes department
—447 8 Hautes-Pyrénées department
—447 9 Basses-Pyrénées department

Including Béarn region

—448 Southern France Languedoc region

Class here *Cévennes Mountains, *Rhone River

—448 1–448 8 Languedoc region

Class comprehensive works in —448

For Tarn-et-Garonne department, see —4475

—448 1 Haute-Loire and Lozère departments
—448 13 Haute-Loire department
—448 15 Lozère department
—448 2 Ardèche department
—448 3 Gard department
—448 4 Hérault department
—448 5 Tarn department
—448 6 Haute-Garonne department
—448 7 Aude department
—448 8 Ariège department

Including Foix region

Areas

—448 9 Roussillon region (Pyrénées-Orientales department)

Class here *Pyrenees Mountains in France

—449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region

Class here *Riviera

For Italian Riviera, see —4518

—449 1 Bouches-du-Rhône department

Including Marseilles

—449 2 Vaucluse department

Including its Varéès enclave

—449 3 Var department

—449 4 Alpes-Maritimes department

Including Nice region

—449 49 Monaco

Independent principality, enclave in Alpes-Maritimes

—449 5 Basses-Alpes department

—449 6 Dauphiné region

Class each specific department of Dauphiné with the subject, e.g., Isère —4499

—449 7 Hautes-Alpes department

—449 8 Drôme department

For Varéès enclave of Vaucluse department, see —4492

—449 9 Isère department

—45 Italy and adjacent territories

Class here *Apennines, *Alps in Italy

SUMMARY

—451 Northwestern Italy Piedmont region
—452 Lombardy region
—453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region
—454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
—455 Tuscany region
—456 Central Italy and Vatican City
—457 Southern Italy
—458 Sicily and adjacent islands
—459 Sardinia and Corsica

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

158
Dewey Decimal Classification

-451 Northwestern Italy
   Piedmont region
-4511 Val d’Aosta region

-4512 Torino province
-4513 Cuneo province
-4514 Alessandria province
-4515 Asti province
-4516 Novara province
   Class here *Lake Maggiore
-4517 Vercelli province
-4518 Liguria region
   Class here *Italian Riviera
-45182 Genova province
-45183 La Spezia province
-45184 Savona province
-45187 Imperia province
   Formerly Porto Maurizio

-452 Lombardy region
   Class here *Po River
-4521 Milano province
-4522 Varese province
-4523 Como province
-4524 Bergamo province
-4525 Sondrio province
-4526 Brescia province
   Class here *Lake Garda
-4527 Cremona province
-4528 Mantova province
-4529 Pavia province

-453 Northeastern Italy
   Veneto region

-4531 Venezia province
-4532 Padova province
-4533 Rovigo province (Polesine)
-4534 Verona province
-4535 Vicenza province
-4536 Treviso province
-4537 Belluno province
-4538 Trentino-Alto Adige region
   Class here *Italian Tyrol
-45383 Bolzano province (Alto Adige)
-45385 Trento province (Trentino)
-4539 Friuli-Venezia Giulia region
-45391 Udine province
-45392 Gorizia province
-45393 Trieste
-454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
-4541 Bologna province
-4542 Modena province
-4543 Reggio nell’Emilia province
-4544 Parma province
-4545 Ferrara province
-4546 Piacenza province
-4547 Ravenna province
-4548 Forli province
-4549 San Marino
   Independent state
-455 Tuscany region
-4551 Firenze province
-4552 Pistoia province
-4553 Lucca province

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>455 4</td>
<td>Abruzzi e Molise region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 5</td>
<td>Aquila province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 6</td>
<td>Chieti province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 7</td>
<td>Teramo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 8</td>
<td>Pescara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455 9</td>
<td>Campobasso province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Campania region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Italy and Vatican City</td>
<td>For Napoli province, see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-456 2</td>
<td>Latium region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Roma province, see</td>
<td>457 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 22</td>
<td>Frosinone province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 23</td>
<td>Latina province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 24</td>
<td>Rieti province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 25</td>
<td>Viterbo province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 3</td>
<td>Roma province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 32</td>
<td>City of Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 34</td>
<td>Vatican City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent papal state, enclave in Rome</td>
<td>457 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 5</td>
<td>Umbria region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 51</td>
<td>Perugia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 52</td>
<td>Terni province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 7</td>
<td>Marches region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 71</td>
<td>Ancona province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 73</td>
<td>Macerata province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 75</td>
<td>Ascoli Piceno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456 77</td>
<td>Pesaro e Urbino province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Southern Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>エリアs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 1</td>
<td>Abruzzi e Molise region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 2</td>
<td>Campania region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 3</td>
<td>Napoli province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 4</td>
<td>Salerno province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 5</td>
<td>Apulia region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457 7</td>
<td>Basilicata (Lucania) region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>Sicily and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 1</td>
<td>Eastern Sicily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 11</td>
<td>Messina province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 12</td>
<td>Enna province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 13</td>
<td>Catania province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 14</td>
<td>Siracusa province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458 15</td>
<td>Ragusa province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-458 2 Western Sicily
-458 21 Caltanissetta province
-458 22 Agrigento province
-458 23 Palermo province
-458 24 Trapani province
-458 5 Malta

-459 Sardinia and Corsica

-459 1 Cagliari province
-459 2 Nuoro province
-459 3 Sassari province
-459 5 Corsica (Corse)

**Areas**

-459 1-459 3 Sardinia region

**SUMMARY**

-461 Northwestern Spain Galicia region
-462 Western Spain Leon region
-463 Castile
-464 New Castile region
-465 Northeastern Spain
-466 Basque Provinces (Vascongadas)
-467 Eastern Spain and Andorra Catalonia region
-468 Andalusia region and Gibraltar
-469 Portugal

-461 1-468 Spain

**Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain**

-461 7 Pontevedra province
-461 9 Asturias region (Oviedo province)
-462 Western Spain Leon region

-462 1 Leon province
-462 2 Palencia province
-462 3 Valladolid province
-462 4 Zamora province
-462 5 Salamanca province
-462 6 Estremadura region

-462 7 Badajoz province
-462 8 Cáceres province

-463 Castile

-463 5 New Castile region

-463 7 51 Santander province
-463 53 Burgos province

-463 54 Logroño province
-463 55 Soria province
-463 57 Segovia province
-463 59 Ávila province

-464 New Castile region

-464 1 Madrid province
-464 3 Toledo province

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dexceij**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Ciudad Real province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.7</td>
<td>Cuenca province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.9</td>
<td>Guadalajara province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Northeastern Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Ebro River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Catalonia region, see —467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.2</td>
<td>Navarre region (Navarra province)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Pyrenees Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.5</td>
<td>Aragon region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.51</td>
<td>Teruel province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.53</td>
<td>Zaragoza province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.55</td>
<td>Huesca province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>Basque Provinces (Vascongadas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here territory of the Basque people</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|      | *For Navarra province, see —4652, Basse-
|      | Pyrénées department of France, —4479               |
| 466.1| Guipúzcoa                                         |
| 466.3| Vizcaya (Biscay)                                  |
|      | *For Orléan, see —4669                            |
| 466.5| Alava                                             |
| 466.7| Treviño                                            |
|      | Enclave of Burgos province in Alava province      |
| 466.9| Orléan                                            |
|      | Enclave of Vizcaya province between Alava and     |
|      | Burgos provinces                                  |
| 467  | Eastern Spain and Andorra                         |
|      | Catalonia region                                   |
|      | —467.1–467.4 Catalonia region                     |
|      | Class comprehensive works in —467                 |
| 467.1| Gerona province                                   |
| 467.2| Barcelona province                                 |
| 467.3| Tarragona province                                 |
| 467.4| Lérida province                                   |
| 467.5| Baleares province (Balearic Islands)              |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**Areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Valencia region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.61</td>
<td>Castellón de la Plana province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.63</td>
<td>Valencia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.65</td>
<td>Alicante province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.7</td>
<td>Murcia region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.71</td>
<td>Albacete province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.73</td>
<td>Murcia province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467.9</td>
<td>Andorra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>Andalusia region and Gibraltar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Guadalquivir River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.1</td>
<td>Almería province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.2</td>
<td>Granada province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.3</td>
<td>Jaén province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.4</td>
<td>Córdoba province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.5</td>
<td>Málaga province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Melilla, see —642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.6</td>
<td>Sevilla province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.7</td>
<td>Huelva province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.8</td>
<td>Cádiz province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Ceuta, see —642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468.9</td>
<td>Gibraltar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>British crown colony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469.1</td>
<td>Historic province of Entre Douro e Minho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469.12</td>
<td>Modern province of Minho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Braga and Viana do Castelo districts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469.15</td>
<td>Modern province of Douro Litoral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Póvoa district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Aveiro district, see —469.5; Viseu district,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—469.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469.2</td>
<td>Historic province of Trás-os-Montes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Bragança and Vila Real districts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Viseu and Guarda districts, see —469.31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

166
Historic province of Beira
For modern province of Douro Litoral, see — 46915; modern province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro, — 4692

Modern province of Beira Alta
Including Viseu and Guarda districts
For Coimbra district, see — 46935

Modern province of Beira Baixa
Including Castelo Branco district
For Coimbra district, see — 46935; Santarém district, — 46945

Modern province of Beira Litoral
Including Aveiro and Caimbras districts
For Leiria district, see — 46942; Santarém district, — 46945

Historic province of Estremadura
For modern province of Beira Litoral, see — 46935; modern province of Baixa Alentejo, — 46935

Modern province of Estremadura
Including Lisboa (Lisbon), Leiria, Setúbal districts

Modern province of Ribatejo
Including Santarém district
Class here *Tagus River
For Portalegre district, see — 46952; Lisboa district, — 46942

Historic province of Alentejo

Modern province of Alto Alentejo
Evora and Portalegre districts

Modern province of Baixa Alentejo
Including Beja district
For Setúbal district, see — 46942

Algarve province (Faro district)

Funchal district (Madeira)
Islands in Atlantic Ocean

Azores
Islands in Atlantic Ocean; Ponta Delgada, Angra do Heroísmo, Horta districts

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>472.5</td>
<td>Karelia (Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>West central area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473.1</td>
<td>Industrial area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moscow, Vladimir, Ivanovo, Yaroslav, Kostroma, Ryazan, Tula Regions of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473.5</td>
<td>Black earth area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ore, Kursk, Belgorod, Voronezh, Lipetsk, Tambov Regions of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474.1</td>
<td>Estonia (Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Livonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Latvia, see —4743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474.3</td>
<td>Latvia (Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Courland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474.5</td>
<td>Leningrad, Novgorod, Pskov Regions of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474.7</td>
<td>Kaliningrad Region of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Western area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Baltic Sea area, see —474; Ukraine, —477; Moldavia, —4775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.2</td>
<td>Bryansk, Kaluga, Smolensk, Kalinin Regions of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476.5</td>
<td>Belorussia (White Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Pripet Marshes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western and central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brest, Grodno, Minsk Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eastern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitseb, Mogilev, Gomel Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Black Sea area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.1</td>
<td>Ukraine (Little Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Dnieper River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.14</td>
<td>Regions west of Dnieper River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kiev, Zhitomir, Khmelnitski, Vinnytsia, Kievograd, Chernkassy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For southern Ukraine, see —47717; western Ukraine, —47718</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Regions east of Dnieper River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chernigov, Sumy, Poltava, Kharkov Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Donets-Dnieper industrial basin, see —47716; southern Ukraine, —47717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.16</td>
<td>Donets-Dnieper industrial basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Logansk, Donetsk, Dnepropetrovsk Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.17</td>
<td>Southern Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crimea [formerly —476], Zaporozhye, Kherson, Nikolaev, Odessa Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.18</td>
<td>Western Ukraine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rovno, Volyn, Lvov, Ternopil, Chernovtsy, Ivano-Frankov, Transcarpathian Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including East Galicia, North Bukovina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Dniester River, *Carpathian Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.5</td>
<td>Moldavia (Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Bessarabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class each other specific part of Bessarabia with the subject, e.g., Odessa Region of Ukraine —47717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.6</td>
<td>Crimea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in —47717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477.7</td>
<td>Rostov Region of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Don River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Eastern area of Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Volga River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.1</td>
<td>Upper Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gorki and Kirov Regions, Mari and Udmurt Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.3</td>
<td>Middle Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulyanovsk, Penza, Kuzhysheh Regions; Chuvash, Mordovian, Tatar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.5</td>
<td>Lower Volga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saratov, Volgograd, Astrakhian Regions; Kalmyk Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478.7</td>
<td>*Ural Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sverdlovsk, Perm, Chelyabinsk, Orenburg Regions; Bashkir and Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Komi-Perm National Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Dewey Decimal Classification

479

Caucasus area of Soviet Union
Class here *Caspian Sea

479 1

Azerbaijan (Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic)
Including Nakhichevan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous Region

479 2

Armenia (Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Including Akhazar and Adzhar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics, South Osset Autonomous Region

479 5

Georgia (Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic)
Russian areas
Krasnodar and Stavropol Territories; Kabardino-Balkar, North Osset, Chechen-Ingush, Dagestan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics
Including Adyge and Karachai-Cherkess Autonomous Regions

48

Northern Europe  Scandinavia

For Finland, see —471; northwestern islands, —491

481

Norway

For divisions of Norway, see —482-484

482-484 Divisions of Norway
Class comprehensive works in —481

482

Southeastern Norway

Vest-Agder, Aust-Agder, Telemark, Vestfold, Oppland, Oslo, Akershus, Buskerud, Oppland, Hedmark counties

483

Southwestern Norway

Bergen, Sogn og Fjordane, More og Romsdal counties

484

Central and northern Norway

Including Sor-Trondelag, Nord-Trondelag counties

484 5

Northern Norway

Nordland, Troms, Finnmark counties

485

Sweden

For divisions of Sweden, see —486-488

486-488 Divisions of Sweden
Class comprehensive works in —485

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

486

Southern Sweden (Gotaland)
Malmohus, Kristianstad, Blekinge, Kalmar, Kronoberg, Halland, Jonkoping, Alvsborg, Goteborg och Bohus, Skaraborg, Ostergotland, Gotland counties

487

Central Sweden (Svealand)
Sodermanland, Stockholm, Uppland, Vastmanland, Orebro, Varnmland, Kopparberg, Gavelborg, Stockholm city

488

Northern Sweden (Norrland)
Jamtland, Vastnorrtland, Vasterbotten, Norrbotten counties

489

Denmark

For Greenland, see —982

489 1

Zealand island
Frederikshald, Copenhagen, Roskiilde, Holbæk, Soro, Frederikborg counties

489 2

Bornholm island (Bornholm county)

489 3

Lolland and Falster island (Maribo county)

489 4

Fyn and Langeland islands

489 5

Jutland peninsula
Sonderborg, Aabenraa, Sonderborg, Haderslev, Vejle, Skanderborg, Aarhus, Randers, Viborg, Ringkobing, Thisted, Aalborg, Hjorring counties

49

Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY

491

Northwestern islands

492

Netherlands (Holland)

493

Southern Low Countries  Belgium

494

Switzerland

495

Greece

496

Balkan Peninsula

497

Yugoslavia and Bulgaria

498

Romania

499

Aegean Sea islands

491

Northwestern islands

491 2

Iceland

491 5

Faeroes
# Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>494</th>
<th>Alpine region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valais, Unterwalden (Nidwalden and Obwalden), Schwyz, Zug, Saint Gall, Appenzell, Glarus, Uri, Grisons, Ticino cantons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Alps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>495</th>
<th>Greece</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Aegean Sea islands, see —499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>496</th>
<th>Ionic Islands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zante, Cephalonia, Lefkas, Corfu names</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>497</th>
<th>Thrace</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xanthi, Rhodope, Hevros names</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Balkan Peninsula
Class here *Danube River, Ottoman Empire
Class each specific country of Balkan Peninsula or of Ottoman Empire not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Greece — 495

Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace)
Edirne (Adrianople), Kirkkareli, Tekirdag, Istanbul provinces
If preferred, class in — 563
For Canakkale province, see — 562

Albania

Yugoslavia and Bulgaria

— 497 1—497 6 Yugoslavia
Class comprehensive works in — 497

Serbia
Including Vojvodina, Kosovo-Metohija; Yugoslav Banat, Belgrade

Croatia
Including Slavonia, Dalmatia, Istria

Slovenia

Central republics of Yugoslavia

Bosnia and Hercegovina

Montenegro

Macedonia (Vardar Macedonia)

Bulgaria
Class here *Balkan Mountains

Northwestern region
Vidin, Mikhailovgrad, Vratsa provinces

West central region
Sofia, Pernik (Dimitrovo), Kyustendil provinces; Sofia city

Southwestern region
Blagoevgrad, Pazardzhik provinces
Including Bulgarian Macedonia

South central region
Smolyan, Kurshale, Khaskovo, Stara Zagora, Plovdiv provinces; Plovdiv city
Class here *Rhodope Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

North central region

Northeastern region

Northeast (Walachia)

Black Sea area

Central and west

Bukovina, comprehensive works on Banat

For North Bukovina, see — 477 18; Yugoslav Banat, — 497 1

Aegean Sea islands

Including Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Cyclades nomes of Greece; Thasos, Samothrace, Northern Sporades islands of Greece; Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bronzada) islands of Turkey
For Euboea, see — 495 1; Kythira, — 495 2

Dodecanese (Southern Sporades)

Name of Greece

Crete

Cania, Bethynne, Herkleion, Lasethi nomes of Greece
## Dewey Decimal Classification

---

**Asia Orient Far East**

Class here Eurasia

For Europe, see — 4

### SUMMARY

- 51 China and adjacent areas
- 52 Japan and adjacent islands
- 53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas
- 54 South Asia
- 55 Iran (Persia)
- 56 Middle East (Near East)
- 57 Siberia (Asian Russia)
- 58 Central Asia
- 59 Southeast Asia

— 51–52 Far East

Class comprehensive works in — 5

For Far Eastern Siberia, see — 577; Southeast Asia, — 59

---

### 51 China and adjacent areas

**SUMMARY**

- 511 Northeastern China
- 512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas
- 513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)
- 514 Northwestern China
- 515 Tibet Autonomous Region
- 516 Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region
- 517 Mongolia
- 518 Manchuria
- 519 Korea

---

#### 511 Northeastern China

Class here Northern Region, *Hwang Ho (Yellow River)*

For Manchuria, see — 518; Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, — 5177

---

#### 511 3 Kiangsu province

Including Nanking

---

#### 511 32 Shanghai municipality

---

#### 511 4 Shantung province

---

#### 511 5 Hopeh province

Including Tientsin

---

#### 511 56 Peking municipality

---

#### 511 7 Shansi province

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

---

### Areas

---

- 511 8 Honan province
- 512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas
  Class here Eastern and Central-Southern Regions, *Yangtze River*
  For Honan, see — 5118; Shantung, — 5114; Kiangsu, — 5113
- 512 1 Hupeh and Hunan provinces
- 512 12 Hupeh province
- 512 15 Hunan province
- 512 2 Kiangsi and Anhwei provinces
- 512 22 Kiangsi province
- 512 25 Anhwei province
- 512 4 East China Sea area
- 512 42 Chekiang province
- 512 45 Fukien province
- 512 49 Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands
- 512 5 Hong Kong
  British crown colony
- 512 6 Macao
  Overseas territory of Portugal
- 512 7 Kwangtung province
- 512 8 Kwangsi-Chuang Autonomous Region
- 513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)
  For Tibet, see — 515
- 513 4 Kweichow province
- 513 5 Yunnan province
- 513 8 Szechuan province
  Including Chungking
- 514 Northwestern China
  Class here North-Western Region
  For Ninghsia-Hui Autonomous Region, see — 5175; Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region, — 516
- 514 3 Shenxi province
- 514 5 Kansu province
- 514 7 Tsinghai (Chinghai) province
- 515 Tibet Autonomous Region
  * Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Mongolia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517 3</td>
<td>Outer Mongolia (Mongolian People's Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517 5</td>
<td>Ningxia-Hui Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517 7</td>
<td>Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Manchuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518 2</td>
<td>Liaoning province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518 4</td>
<td>Heilungkiang province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518 8</td>
<td>Kirin province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519 3</td>
<td>North Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519 5</td>
<td>South Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Japan and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1</td>
<td>Honshu (Hondo) island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1 1</td>
<td>Northern Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1 3</td>
<td>East central Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1 5</td>
<td>Tokyo prefecture and city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1 6</td>
<td>Northwest central Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1 6 6</td>
<td>Southwest central Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 1 8</td>
<td>Southern Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521 9</td>
<td>Western Honshu prefectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521 9 1</td>
<td>Including Hyogo, Tottori, Shimane (Simane), Okayama, Hiroshima, Yamaguchi (Yamagutti)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>Kyushu (Kyusyu) island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522 91</td>
<td>Kyot prefecture and city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Shikoku (Sikoku) island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Hokkaido (Teito) island and prefecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528</td>
<td>Southern islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528 1</td>
<td>Ryukyu Islands (Luchu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528 5</td>
<td>Bonin Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 1</td>
<td>Sinai (Sina Peninsula)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 2</td>
<td>For Sinai, see — 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 3 5</td>
<td>Southern Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of Yemen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 5</td>
<td>Formerly Federation of South Arabia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>Persian Gulf region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536 3</td>
<td>For Trucial States, see — 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536 5</td>
<td>Bahrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536 7</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>Saudia Arabia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—54 South Asia India</td>
<td>Punjab region of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Himalayas, *Indus River, *Brahmaputra River</td>
<td>Class here former province of Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For southeast Asia, see —59</td>
<td>For Punjab of Pakistan, see —54914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>Himachal Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541 Northeastern India</td>
<td>Former Punjab state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—542 Uttar Pradesh</td>
<td>Including Chandigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—543 Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—544 Rajasthan</td>
<td>Haryana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 Punjab region of India</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—547 Western India</td>
<td>Kashmir is claimed by both India and Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—548 Southern India</td>
<td>Class here *Karakoram Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—549 Pakistan and other jurisdictions</td>
<td>—549 1-549 2 Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541-548 India</td>
<td>Pakistan and other jurisdictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —54</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541 Northeastern India</td>
<td>Punjab region of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.2 Bihar</td>
<td>Class here former province of Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.3 Orissa</td>
<td>For Punjab of Pakistan, see —54914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4 West Bengal</td>
<td>Himachal Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.1 Calcutta</td>
<td>Former Punjab state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.2 Assam, North East Frontier Agency, Nagaland</td>
<td>Including Chandigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.3 Assam</td>
<td>Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.4 North East Frontier Agency</td>
<td>Haryana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.5 Nagaland</td>
<td>Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.6 Manipur</td>
<td>Jammu and Kashmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.7 Uttar Pradesh</td>
<td>Kashmir is claimed by both India and Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.8 Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>Class here *Karakoram Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.4.9 Rajasthan</td>
<td>—549 1-549 2 Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.5 Tripura</td>
<td>Pakistan and other jurisdictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.6 Assam, North East Frontier Agency, Nagaland</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.6.1 Assam</td>
<td>Punjab region of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.6.2 North East Frontier Agency</td>
<td>Class here former province of Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.6.3 Nagaland</td>
<td>For Punjab of Pakistan, see —54914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.7 Manipur</td>
<td>Himachal Pradesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.8 Andaman and Nicobar Islands</td>
<td>Former Punjab state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—541.9 Pakistan and other jurisdictions</td>
<td>Including Chandigarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—542 Uttar Pradesh</td>
<td>Jammu and Kashmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—543 Madhya Pradesh</td>
<td>Kashmir is claimed by both India and Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—544 Rajasthan</td>
<td>Class here *Karakoram Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545 Punjab region of India</td>
<td>—549 1-549 2 Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545.1 West Pakistan</td>
<td>Pakistan and other jurisdictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545.12 North-West Frontier</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in —549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545.12.1 Districts and agencies north of Peshawar</td>
<td>Punjab region of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545.12.2 Districts and agencies north of Peshawar</td>
<td>Class here former province of Punjab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—545.12.3 Districts and agencies north of Peshawar</td>
<td>For Punjab of Pakistan, see —54914</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 549 123 | Peshawar |
| 549 124 | Dera Ismail Khan |
| 549 13  | Kashmir |
| 549 14  | Claimed by both Pakistan and India |
| 549 12  | Punjab of Pakistan |
| 549 142 | Rawalpindi |
| 549 143 | Lahore |
| 549 144 | Sargodha |
| 549 145 | Multan |
| 549 15  | Eastern Baluchistan |
| 549 152 | Quetta |
| 549 153 | Kalat |
| 549 16  | Bahawalpur |
| 549 17  | Khairpur |
| 549 18  | Sind |
| 549 182 | Hyderabad |
| 549 183 | Karachi |
| 549 2  | East Pakistan |
| 549 22  | Former East Bengal |
| 549 23  | Dacca |
| 549 24  | Chittagong |
| 549 25  | Rajshahi |
| 549 25  | Khulna |
| 549 3  | Ceylon |
| 549 5  | Maldives Islands |
| 549 6  | Nepal |
| 549 7  | Sikkim |
| 549 8  | Bhutan |
| 55  | Iran (Persia) |
| 551  | Gilan (First Province) |

### Areas

- 552 Mazanderan and Central
  - 552 3 Mazanderan (Second Province)
  - 552 5 Central (Thirteenth Province)
    - Including Tehran
- 553 East Azerbaijan (Third Province)
  - Class here Azerbaijan
    - For West Azerbaijan of Iran, see —554; Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic, —4791
- 554 West Azerbaijan (Fourth Province)
- 555 Kermanshah and Kurdistan
  - 555 2 Kermanshah (Fifth Province)
    - Including Hamadan
- 555 4 Kurdistan (Eleventh Province)
- 556 Khuzistan (Sixth Province)
- 557 Fars (Seventh Province)
- 558 Kerman, Seistan and Baluchistan
  - 558 2 Kerman (Eighth Province)
  - 558 3 Seistan and Baluchistan (Twelfth Province)
- 559 Khurasan and Isfahan
  - 559 2 Khurasan (Ninth Province)
  - 559 5 Isfahan (Tenth Province)
- 56 Middle East (Near East)
  - Class each specific country of Middle East not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Saudi Arabia —538

### SUMMARY

- 561 Turkey and Cyprus
  - 562 Western Turkey
  - 563 North Central Turkey
  - 564 South Central Turkey and Cyprus
  - 565 East Central Turkey
  - 566 Eastern Turkey
  - 567 Iraq
  - 569 Eastern Mediterranean

- 561 Turkey and Cyprus
  - Class here Asia Minor
    - For divisions of Turkey and Cyprus, see —562-566
Detvetj

Decimal
Classification

Areas

-567 3 Desert
Northern and Southern
For Al-Jazira Desert, see —5674

-567 4 Mesopotamia
Including Al-Jazira Desert; Motul, Kirkuk, Diyala, Baghdad,
Ramadi (Dulaim)
For lower Mesopotamia, see —5675

-567 5 Lower Mesopotamia
Karbala, Hilla, Kut, Diwaniya, Nasiriya (Muntasif), Amara, Basra

-569 Eastern Mediterranean

-569 1 Syria
Desert
Haseke, Barqa (Rashid), Deir ez Zor (Der-Ezza), Homs

-569 12 Northwest
Aleppo, Idlib, Hama, Latakia, Tartou

-569 14 Southwestern
Damascus, Dera, Jebel Druze (Es Suweida)
Class here Anti-Lebanon

-569 2 Lebanon
Palestine Israel
Class here Jordan River, Dead Sea
For Jordan, see —5695; Gaza Strip, —531

-569 44 Jerusalem district
Class here comprehensive works on Jerusalem
For Jerusalem, Jordan, see —56952

-569 45 Northern district

-569 46 Haifa district

-569 47 Central district

-569 48 Tel Aviv district

-569 49 Southern district

-569 5 Jordan
Hebron district

-569 51 Jerusalem district

-569 52 Nablus district (Samaria)

-569 54 Ajlun district

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4.9

187
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>569.55</td>
<td>Balqa district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569.56</td>
<td>Karak district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569.57</td>
<td>Maan district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569.58</td>
<td>Amman district</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Siberia (Asiatic Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Soviet Union in Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Soviet Republics of central Asia, see —584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>573</td>
<td>Western Siberia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Altai Territory; Kurgan, Tyumen, Omsk, Novosibirsk, Tomsk, Kemerovo Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Corno-Alta Autonomous Region, Yaman-Nemets and Khanty-Mansi National Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Eastern Siberia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Krasnoyarsk Territory, Irkut and Chita Regions; Tuva, Buryat, Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Khakass Autonomous Region; Taimyr, Evenki, Ust-Orda Buryat, Agin Buryat National Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Sayan Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Far Eastern Siberia, see —577; Arctic Islands, —98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Far Eastern Siberia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khabarovsk and Primorski (Maritime) Territories; Amur, Magadan, Kanchevtsa, Sakhalin Regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Jewish Autonomous Region, Chukchi and Koryak National Regions; Kurile and Komandorski Islands, Wrangel Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Amur River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Hindu Kush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Turkistan Soviet Republics of central Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class Sinkiang in —516; Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republics in —585—587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.3</td>
<td>Kirgizistan (Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Tien Shan in Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584.5</td>
<td>Kazakhstan (Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>586 Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Panjirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Kara-Kalpak Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Aral Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59 Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591 Burma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593 Thailand (Siam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594 Laos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595 1 Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State of Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Malay Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Burma, see —591; Thailand, —593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595 2 Singapore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595 3 Salalah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State of Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here North Borneo [formerly —9115]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Sarawak, see —595; Brunei, —5955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595 4 Sarawak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State of Malaysia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595 5 Brunei protectorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596 Cambodia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597 Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Mekong River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-598 Indonesia [formerly —91] Sunda Islands [formerly —92]
  Class here Malay Archipelago
  For Philippine Islands, see —599; New Guinea, —95

-598 1 Sumatra
-598 2 Java and Madura
-598 3 Kalimantan
  Class here Borneo
  For North Borneo, see —5953

-598 4 Celebes (Sulawesi)
-598 5 Moluccas (Maluku)
-598 6 Lesser Sunda Islands (Nusa Tenggara)
  Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Sumba, Flores, Solor, Adonara, Lomblen, Alor, Wetar, Timor
  Including Portuguese Timor

-599 Philippine Islands [formerly —914]
-599 1 Luzon
-599 3 Mindoro
-599 4 Palawan
-599 5 Visayan Islands
  Bohol, Cebu, Masbate, Leyte, Negros, Pansy, Samar

-599 7 Mindanao
-599 9 Sulu Archipelago

6 Africa

SUMMARY

-61 North Africa
-62 Countries of the Nile Egypt
  
  -621 Lower Egypt
  
  -622 Middle Egypt
  
  -623 Upper Egypt

-624 Sudan
  For provinces of Sudan, see —625-629

-625-629 Provinces of Sudan
  Class comprehensive works in —624

-625 Northern Province of Sudan
  Class here *Nubian Desert

-626 Central provinces of Sudan
-626 2 Khartoum

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

191
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>626</th>
<th>Blue Nile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>Class here *Blue Nile River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Darfur Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>Kordofan Province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Eastern and southern provinces of Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Kassala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Upper Nile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Class here *White Nile River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Bahr el Ghazal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Equatoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Ethiopia (Abyssinia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>Provinces east of Rift Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>Harar, Arusi, Bale, Sidamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Provinces west of Rift Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Gamo-Gofa, Kaffa, Ilubabor, Wallaga, Shoa, Gojam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Including Addis Ababa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Northern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Begemdir, Wallo, Tigre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>For Eritrea, see —635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Eritrea province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Northwest African coast and offshore islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Areas

| 646  | Southwestern provinces of Morocco  |
| 646  | Ifni [formerly —648], Marrakesh, Agadir, Ouarzazate, Safi, Tarfaya  |
| 648  | Spanish West Africa  |
| 648  | Spanish Sahara (Saguia el Hamra, Rio de Oro)  |
| 648  | Class Ifni [formerly —648] in —646  |
| 649  | Canary Islands  |
| 649  | Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas provinces of Spain  |
| 65  | Algeria  |
| 651  | Northwestern departments  |
| 651  | Oran, Tiemcen, Mostaganem, Tiaret, Saiïda  |
| 653  | North central departments  |
| 653  | Algiers, Grand Kabylia, El Asnam (Orléansville), Tisseri  |
| 655  | Northeastern departments  |
| 655  | Séti, Constantine, Annaba (Bône), Aurès  |
| 657  | Sahara departments  |
| 657  | Oasis, Saoura  |
| 66  | West Africa and offshore islands  |
| 66  | Morocco  |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### SUMMARY

| 661  | Mauritania  |
| 662  | Mali, Upper Volta, Niger  |
| 663  | Senegal  |
| 664  | Sierra Leone  |
| 665  | Upper Guinea area  |
| 666  | Liberia and Ivory Coast  |
| 667  | Ghana  |
| 668  | Togo and Dahomey  |
| 669  | Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea  |

| 661  | Mauritania  |
| 662  | Mali, Upper Volta, Niger  |
| 663  | Senegal  |
| 664  | Sierra Leone  |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---
Upper Guinea area
Class each specific country of Upper Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Sierra Leone — 664

-665 The Gambia
-665 1 Guinea republic
-665 7 Portuguese Guinea
-665 8 Cape Verde Islands Overseas territory of Portugal

-666 Liberia and Ivory Coast
-666 2 Liberia
-666 8 Ivory Coast

-667 Ghana
Class here *Volta River

-668 Togo and Dahomey
-668 1 Togo
-668 3 Dahomey

-669 Nigeria and islands of Gulf of Guinea

-669 1-669 5 Nigeria
Class comprehensive works in — 669

-669 1 Lagos
-669 2 Western
-669 3 Mid-Western (Benin)
-669 4 Former Eastern Region (Biafra)
-669 5 Former Northern Region
-669 9 Islands of Gulf of Guinea

-669 91 Fernando Po
For Annobón, see — 66996

-669 93 Principe
Overseas territory of Portugal

-669 94 São Tomé
Overseas territory of Portugal

-669 96 Annobón
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

---

Central Africa and offshore islands East Africa
Class here Negro Africa, Black Africa, Africa south of the Sahara
Class each specific country of Negro Africa, of Black Africa, of Africa south of the Sahara not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Nigeria — 669

SUMMARY

-671 Lower Guinea area
-672 Gabon and Congo
-673 Angola
-674 Central African Republic and Chad
-675 Former Belgian territories
-676 Uganda and Kenya
-677 Somaliland and Socotra
-678 Tanzania
-679 Mozambique

-671 Lower Guinea area
Class each specific country of Lower Guinea not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Gabon — 6721

-671 1 Cameroons
-671 12 West Cameroon
 Former Southern and Northern Cameroons

-671 13 East Cameroon
 Former Cameroun

-671 8 Equatorial Guinea
Class here Spanish Guinea, Rio Muni
For Fernando Po, see — 66991

-672 Gabon and Congo
-672 1 Gabon
-672 4 Republic of the Congo
 Former French Congo, Middle Congo

-673 Angola
Overseas territory of Portugal
-673 1 Cabinda
 Exclave of Angola

-674 Central African Republic and Chad
-674 1 Central African Republic (Ubangi-Shari)
-674 3 Chad
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Former Belgian territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.1</td>
<td>Congo Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.11</td>
<td>Class here *Congo River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>Former Leopoldville province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.1111</td>
<td>Leopoldville (Kinshasa), Central, Kwango, Kivu, Maidumbe provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.12</td>
<td>Former Kasai province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.121</td>
<td>Lualabourg, Unité Kasaienne, Sud-Kasai provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.13</td>
<td>Former Equator province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131</td>
<td>Cuvee, Uluangi, Moyen Congo provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.15</td>
<td>Former Oriental province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.151</td>
<td>Uele, Kibali-Ituri, Haut Congo provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.17</td>
<td>Former Kivu province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.171</td>
<td>Sud-Kiva, Nord-Kiva, Maniema provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.18</td>
<td>Former Katanga province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.181</td>
<td>Lualaba, Nord-Katanga provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.7</td>
<td>Rwanda and Burundi (Ruanda-Urundi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.71</td>
<td>Rwanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.72</td>
<td>Burundi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Uganda and Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.1</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.11</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Albert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.2</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.22</td>
<td>North East province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.23</td>
<td>Coast province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.24</td>
<td>Eastern province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.25</td>
<td>Nairobi Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.26</td>
<td>Central province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.27</td>
<td>Rift Valley province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.271</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Rudolf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.28</td>
<td>Western province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676.29</td>
<td>Nyanza province</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Somaliland and Socotra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.1</td>
<td>French Somaliland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.2</td>
<td>Socotra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677.3</td>
<td>Somalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Tanzania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.1</td>
<td>Zanzibar and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.2</td>
<td>Tanganyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.22</td>
<td>Tanga region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.23</td>
<td>Coast region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.24</td>
<td>Mtwaara region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.25</td>
<td>South central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.26</td>
<td>Ruvuma, Morogoro, Iringa regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.27</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Nyassa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.28</td>
<td>North central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.29</td>
<td>Siogida, Dodoma, Arusha, Kilimanjaro regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678.3</td>
<td>Class here *Kilimanjaro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>Mozambique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Overseas territory of Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.1</td>
<td>Class here *Zambesi River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.2</td>
<td>South Africa Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.2.1</td>
<td>Botswana (Bechuanaland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.2.2</td>
<td>Independent republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.2.3</td>
<td>Transvaal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.2.4</td>
<td>Province of Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.2.5</td>
<td>Witwatersrand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.3</td>
<td>Swaziland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.4</td>
<td>Natal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.5</td>
<td>Province of Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.6</td>
<td>Including Zululand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>685</th>
<th>Orange Free State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Province of Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Lesotho (Basutoland, Basotho)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687</td>
<td>Cape of Good Hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Province of Republic of South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Walvis Bay exclave, see —688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688</td>
<td>South-West Africa (Namibia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Walvis Bay exclave of Cape of Good Hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Rhodesia, Zambia, Malawi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689.1</td>
<td>Rhodesia (Southern Rhodesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Matabeleland, Mashonaland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Victoria Falls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689.4</td>
<td>Zambia (Northern Rhodesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689.7</td>
<td>Malawi (Nyasaland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>South Indian Ocean islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694</td>
<td>Islands north of Madagascar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comoro, Aldabra, Cosmeledo, Glorieux, Providence, Faquhar, Agalega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>Amirantes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>696</td>
<td>Seychelles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697</td>
<td>Chagos Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698</td>
<td>Mascarene Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Rodrigues; Cargados Carajos Shoals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Agalega, see —694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698.1</td>
<td>Réunion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overseas department of France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698.2</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699</td>
<td>Isolated islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cocos, Amsterdam, Saint Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet, Prince Edward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class Western Hemisphere in —1812</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 701 | North American Indians in North America |
|     | Including Eskimos |

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>71</th>
<th>Canada</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Middle America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>South central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>North central United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Western United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>71</th>
<th>British Columbia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>712</td>
<td>Northern territories and prairie provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.1</td>
<td>Yukon Territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.2</td>
<td>Northwest Territories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.21</td>
<td>Mackenzie District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.3</td>
<td>Alberta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.4</td>
<td>Saskatchewan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.6</td>
<td>Keewatin District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.7</td>
<td>Manitoba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712.9</td>
<td>Franklin District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Ontario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>Quebec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Newfoundland and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719</td>
<td>Labrador</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>711</th>
<th>British Columbia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rocky Mountains in Canada</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 711.1 | Northern region |
|       | Area north of 55° N |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| —711 2 Central interior region | Northwest Territories  
  For Keewatin District, see —7126; Franklin District, —7129 |
| —711 3 Coastal region | Mackenzie District |
| —711 31 Northwest coastal region | Alberta |
| —711 32 Lower coastal mainland | Northwestern region  
  Area north of 55° N, and west of 114° W  
  Including Peace River, Grande Prairie  
  Class here Peace River District  
  Class Peace River District in British Columbia in —7111 |
| —711 33 Southern interior region | Northeastern region  
  Area north of 55° N, and east of 114° W  
  Class here *Athabaska River, Wood Buffalo National Park  
  Class Wood Buffalo National Park in Alberta in —71231, in Mackenzie District in —71221 |
| —711 34 Northern territories and prairie provinces | Central region  
  Area between 55° N and 51° N  
  Including Edmonton, Banff, Calgary, Drumheller, Lacombe  
  Class here *North and *South Saskatchewan and *Red Deer Rivers  
  Saskatchewan  
  Northern region (Forest region)  
  Area north of 55° N  
  Class here *Lake Athabaska  
  Central region (Park lands region)  
  Area between 55° N and 51° N  
  Including Battleford, Biggar, Prince Albert, Saskatoon  
  Class here *Saskatchewan River  
  Southwestern region  
  Area south of 51° N, and west of 106° W  
  Including Maple Creek, Shaunavon, Swift Current |
| —711 44 Southeastern region |  
  Area south of 51° N, and east of 106° W  
  Including Regina, Fort Qu’Appelle, Indian Head, Melville, Moose Jaw, Weyburn |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—712.6 Keewatin District</td>
<td>—713 12 Thunder Bay District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—712.7 Manitoba</td>
<td>—713 13 *North Channel region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—712.71 Northern region</td>
<td>—713 132 Algoma District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—712.72 Lake region</td>
<td>—713 133 Sudbury District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—712.73 Southwestern region</td>
<td>—713 135 Manitoulin District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—712.74 Southeastern region</td>
<td>—713 14 Clay belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—712.79 Franklin District</td>
<td>—713 142 Cochrane District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.0 Ontario</td>
<td>—713 144 Timiskaming District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.1 Northwestern region</td>
<td>—713 147 Nipissing District</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.2 Lake Huron counties</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Huron in Ontario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.3 Lake Erie counties</td>
<td>Bruce County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.4 West central counties</td>
<td>Huron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.5 Lake Ontario counties</td>
<td>Perth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.6 Central counties</td>
<td>Middlesex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.7 Saint Lawrence River counties</td>
<td>For London, see —713.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.8 Ottawa River counties</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.11 Lake of the Woods region</td>
<td>Lambton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.12 Kenora District</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Saint Clair in Ontario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—713.17 Rainy River District</td>
<td>For Windsor, see —713.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 713 34 | Elgin County  
| 713 35 | Saint Thomas  
| 713 36 | Norfolk County  
| 713 37 | Haldimand County  
| 713 38 | Welland County  
| 713 39 | *Niagara Falls  
| 713 4 | West central counties  
| 713 41 | Dufferin County  
| 713 42 | Wellington County  
| 713 43 | Guelph  
| 713 44 | Waterloo County  
| 713 45 | Kitchener  
| 713 46 | Oxford County  
| 713 47 | Brant County  
| 713 48 | Brantford  
| 713 5 | Lake Ontario counties  
| 713 51 | Lincoln County  
| 713 52 | Wentworth County  
| 713 53 | Halton and Peel Counties  
| 713 533 | Halton County  
| 713 535 | Peel County  
| 713 54 | York County  
| 713 541 | Toronto  
| 713 55 | Ontario County  
| 713 56 | Durham County  
| 713 57 | Northumberland County  

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

---

### Areas

| 713 58 | Hastings and Prince Edward Counties  
| 713 585 | Hastings County  
| 713 587 | Prince Edward County  
| 713 59 | Lennox and Addington County  
| 713 6 | Central counties  
| 713 61 | Haliburton County  
| 713 64 | Victoria County  
| 713 67 | Peterborough County  
| 713 68 | Peterborough city  
| 713 7 | Saint Lawrence River counties  
| 713 71 | Frontenac County  
| 713 72 | Kingston  
| 713 73 | Leeds County  
| 713 74 | Grenville County  
| 713 75 | Dundas County  
| 713 76 | Stormont County  
| 713 77 | Glengarry County  
| 713 78 | *Ottawa River counties  
| 713 8 | Renfrew County  
| 713 82 | Lanark County  
| 713 83 | Carleton County  
| 713 84 | Ottawa  
| 713 85 | Russell County  
| 713 86 | Prescott County  

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-714 26</td>
<td>Vaudreuil and Soulanges Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 263</td>
<td>Vaudreuil County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 265</td>
<td>Soulanges County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 27</td>
<td>Montreal and Jesus Islands County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 271</td>
<td>For Montreal Island, see —714 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 28</td>
<td>Laval County (Jesus Island)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 27</td>
<td>Montreal Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 281</td>
<td>Hocheless, Jacques Cartier Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 281</td>
<td>Greater Montreal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 281</td>
<td>Including Verdun, Outremont, West Mount, Mount Royal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 3</td>
<td>Southerm counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 3</td>
<td>Saint Johns (Saint-Jean) County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 4</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 4</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 4</td>
<td>Montcalm and L'Assomption Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 41</td>
<td>Montcalm County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 415</td>
<td>L'Assomption County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 416</td>
<td>Jolliette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 42</td>
<td>Berthier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 42</td>
<td>Maskinongé County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 44</td>
<td>Saint Maurice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 45</td>
<td>Champlain and Portneuf Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 46</td>
<td>Champlain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-714 465</td>
<td>Champlain County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY

-714 1 Northern region
-714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
-714 3 Southwestern counties
-714 4 North central counties
-714 5 South central counties
-714 6 Southern counties
-714 7 Southeastern counties

Northern region
-714 11 Mistassini Territory
-714 12 Abitibi Territory
-714 13 Abitibi County
-714 14 Lake Saint John (Lac-Saint-Jean) County
-714 16 Chicoutimi County
-714 17 Saguenay County and New Quebec (Nouveau-Quebec) Territory
-714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)
-714 21 Timiskaming and Pontiac Counties
-714 212 Timiskaming (Timiskaming) County
-714 215 Pontiac County
-714 22 Hull, Labelle, Papineau Counties
-714 221 Hull County
-714 225 Labelle County
-714 227 Papineau County
-714 23 Argenteuil County
-714 24 Terrebonne County
-714 25 Two Mountains (Deux-Montagnes) County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-714 466 Portneuf County
-714 47 Quebec County
-714 471 Quebec city
-714 48 Montmorency Counties no. 1 and no. 2
-714 49 Charlevoix County
Charlevoix East and Charlevoix West Counties
-714 5 South central counties
Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and east of Richelieu River to Quebec
-714 51 Richelieu County
-714 52 Saint Hyacinthe and Bagot Counties
Saint Hyacinthe County
-714 525 Bagot County
-714 53 Rouville County
-714 54 Yamaska County
-714 55 Nicolet County
-714 56 Drummond and Arthabaska Counties
Drummond County
-714 563 Arthabaska County
-714 565 Wolfe and Megantic Counties
Wolfe County
-714 575 Megantic County
-714 58 Lotbinière County
-714 59 Levis County
-714 6 Southern counties
Southern border area east of Richelieu River
-714 61 Iberville County
-714 62 Missisquoi County
-714 63 Sheffield County
-714 64 Brome County
Class here *Lake Memphremagog
-714 65 Richmond County
-714 66 Sherbrooke County
-714 67 Stanstead County
-714 68 Compton County
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

Areas

-714 69 Frontenac County
-714 7 Southeastern counties
Area south of Saint Lawrence River from Quebec to Gulf of Saint Lawrence
Class here *Notre Dame Mountains
-714 71 Beauce County
-714 72 Dorchester County
-714 73 Bellechasse and Montmagny Counties
-714 733 Bellechasse County
-714 735 Montmagny County
-714 74 L'Islet County
-714 75 Kamouraska County
-714 76 Temiscouata County
Including Rivière du Loup County
-714 77 Gaspé Peninsula
For Bonaventure County, see —71478; Gaspé County, —71479
-714 771 Rimouski County
-714 775 Matane County
Including Matapédia County
-714 78 Bonaventure County
-714 79 Gaspé County
Gaspé East and Gaspé West Counties
-714 797 Magdalen (Madeleine) Islands
-715 New Brunswick
Class here Maritime Provinces, Atlantic Provinces
For Nova Scotia, see —716; Prince Edward Island, —717
-715 1 Northern counties
-715 11 Restigouche County
-715 12 Gloucester County
-715 2 Eastern counties
-715 21 Northumberland County
-715 22 Kent County
-715 23 Westmorland County
-715 3 Southern counties
-715 31 Albert County
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

208
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County/Province</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>71532</td>
<td>Saint John County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71533</td>
<td>Charlotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7154</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71541</td>
<td>Kings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71542</td>
<td>Queens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71543</td>
<td>Sunbury County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7155</td>
<td>Western counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71551</td>
<td>York County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71552</td>
<td>Carleton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71553</td>
<td>Victoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71554</td>
<td>Madawaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7161</td>
<td>Northern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71611</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71612</td>
<td>Colchester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71613</td>
<td>Pictou County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71614</td>
<td>Antigonish County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7162</td>
<td>Southern counties (Atlantic coast)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71621</td>
<td>Guysborough County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71622</td>
<td>Halifax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71623</td>
<td>Lunenburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71624</td>
<td>Queens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71625</td>
<td>Shelburne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7163</td>
<td>Bay of Fundy counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71631</td>
<td>Yarmouth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71632</td>
<td>Digby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71633</td>
<td>Annapolis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71634</td>
<td>Kings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71635</td>
<td>Hants County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7169</td>
<td>Cape Breton Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71691</td>
<td>Inverness County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71693</td>
<td>Victoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71695</td>
<td>Cape Breton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71696</td>
<td>Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71698</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7171</td>
<td>Prince County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7174</td>
<td>Queens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7175</td>
<td>Charlottetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7177</td>
<td>Kings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Newfoundland and adjacent islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7188</td>
<td>Saint Pierre and Miquelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719</td>
<td>Labrador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Middle America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>Northern states of Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Lower California peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>723</td>
<td>Central Pacific states of Mexico</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-724 Central states of Mexico
  Including Guanajuato, Aguascalientes, Zacatecas, San Luis Potosí, Querétaro, Hidalgo, Tlaxcala, Puebla, Morelos
  *For Valley of Mexico, see —725*

-725 Valley of Mexico
  Mexico state, Federal District

-726 Southern Gulf region of Mexico
  Veracruz, Tabasco, Campeche, Yucatán states; Quintana Roo territory

-727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico
  Guerrero, Oaxaca, Chiapas

-728 Central America
  *For Panama, see —862*

-728 1 Guatemala

-728 2 British Honduras (Belize)

-728 3 Honduras

-728 4 El Salvador

-728 5 Nicaragua

-728 6 Costa Rica

-729 West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

SUMMARY

-729 1 Cuba and adjacent islands

-729 2 Jamaica and adjacent islands

-729 3 Dominican Republic

-729 4 Haiti

-729 5 Puerto Rico

-729 6 Bahama Islands

-729 7 Leeward Islands

-729 8 Windward and other southern islands

-729 9 Bermuda

-729 1–729 5 Greater Antilles
  Class comprehensive works in —729

-729 1 Cuba and adjacent islands

-729 11 Pinar del Río province

-729 12 Havana province
  Including Isle of Pines

-729 13 Matanzas province

-729 14 Las Villas province

Areas

-729 15 Camaguey province

-729 16 Oriente province

-729 2 Jamaica and adjacent islands

-729 21 Cayman Islands

-729 3 Dominican Republic
  Class here comprehensive works on Hispaniola
  *For Haiti, see —729 4*

-729 4 Haiti

-729 5 Puerto Rico

-729 6 Bahama Islands

-729 61 Turks and Caicos Islands

-729 7–729 8 Lesser Antilles (Caribbees)
  Class comprehensive works in —729

-729 7 Leeward Islands
  *For Dominica, see —729 841*

-729 72 Virgin Islands

-729 722 Virgin Islands of the United States

-729 725 British Virgin Islands

-729 73 West Indies Associated States
  Saint Christopher, Nevis, Anguilla
  Including Sombrero island
  Class here comprehensive works on West Indies Associated States
  *For Antigua, see —729 74; Windward Associated States, —729 84

-729 74 Antigua
  Including Barbuda

-729 75 Montserrat

-729 76 Guadeloupe
  Overseas department of France consisting of islands of Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, Saint Barthélemy, part of Saint Martin
  Class here French West Indies, comprehensive works on Saint Martin
  *For Martinique, see —729 72; Netherlands part of Saint Martin, —729 77*
Dewey Decimal Classification

-729 77 Netherlands islands
  Saint Eustatius, Saba, part of Saint Martin
-729 8 Windward and other southern islands
  For Nueva Esparta, Venezuela, see —875
-729 81 Barbados
-729 82 Martinique
  Overseas department of France
-729 83 Trinidad and Tobago
-729 84 West Indies Associated States
-729 841 Dominica
-729 843 Saint Lucia
-729 844 Saint Vincent and Grenadines
  For Carriacou, see —729845
-729 845 Grenada and Carriacou
-729 86 Netherlands islands
  Curacao, Aruba, Bonaire
  Class here Netherlands Antilles
  For Leeward Netherlands islands, see —72977
-729 9 Bermuda

-72-79 United States and its subdivisions

-73-79 Specific states of United States

If preferred, class in —734-739
If alphabetic arrangement of local divisions of each state is preferred, add to the number for the state, 09 for regions, counties, physiographic features, and 093 for cities, towns, villages, e.g., Aroostook County, Maine —74109A7, Penobscot River region —74109P4, Bangor —74109B3
Class comprehensive works in —73
For Hawaii, see —969

SUMMARY

-74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)
  -741 Maine
  -742 New Hampshire
  -743 Vermont
  -744 Massachusetts
  -745 Rhode Island
  -746 Connecticut
  -747 New York
  -748 Pennsylvania
  -749 New Jersey
  -75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
  -751 Delaware
  -752 Maryland
  -753 District of Columbia (Washington)
  -754 West Virginia
  -755 Virginia
  -756 North Carolina
  -757 South Carolina
  -758 Georgia
  -759 Florida
  -76 South central United States
  -761 Alabama
  -762 Mississippi
  -763 Louisiana
  -764 Texas
  -765 Oklahoma
  -766 Arkansas
  -767 Tennessee
  -769 Kentucky
  -77 North central United States
  -771 Ohio
  -772 Indiana
  -773 Illinois
  -774 Michigan
  -775 Wisconsin
  -776 Minnesota
  -777 Iowa
  -778 Missouri

Areas

-74-79 Specific states of United States

If preferred, class in —734-739
If alphabetic arrangement of local divisions of each state is preferred, add to the number for the state, 09 for regions, counties, physiographic features, and 093 for cities, towns, villages, e.g., Aroostook County, Maine —74109A7, Penobscot River region —74109P4, Bangor —74109B3
Class comprehensive works in —73
For Hawaii, see —969
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Western United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Montana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798</td>
<td>Alaska</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)

Class here *Appalachian Mountains, *Connecticut River, United States east of Allegheny Mountains, United States east of Mississippi River

For southeastern United States, see —75; south central United States, —76; north central United States, —77

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>741</td>
<td>Maine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>745</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>749</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-741–746 New England

Class comprehensive works in —74

-741 Maine
-741 1 Aroostook County
-741 2 Northwestern counties
  Including Moosehead Lake
-741 22 Somerset County
  Class here *Kennebec River

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivision</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>741 25</td>
<td>Piscataquis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 3</td>
<td>Penobscot County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  Including Bangor
  Class here *Penobscot River |
| 741 4       | Southeastern counties |
| 741 42      | Washington County |
  Class here *Saint Croix River |
| 741 45      | Hancock County |
  Including Mount Desert Island
  Class here Acadia National Park
  Class Acadia National Park in Knox County in —74153 |
| 741 5       | South central counties |
| 741 52      | Waldo County |
| 741 53      | Knox County |
| 741 57      | Lincoln County |
| 741 6       | Kennebec County |
  Including Augusta |
| 741 7       | West central counties |
  Class here *Rangeley Lakes |
| 741 72      | Franklin County |
| 741 75      | Oxford County |
| 741 8       | Southwest central counties |
  Class here *Androscoggin River |
| 741 82      | Androscoggin County |
| 741 85      | Sagadahoc County |
| 741 9       | Southwestern counties |
| 741 91      | Cumberland County |
  Including Portland |
| 741 95      | York County |
| 742         | New Hampshire |
| 742 1       | Coos County |
  Class here *Umbagog Lake |
| 742 2       | *White Mountains |
| 742 3       | Grafton County |
  Class here *Squam Lake |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>742 4</td>
<td>Counties bordering Lake Winnipesaukee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 42</td>
<td>Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 45</td>
<td>Belknap County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 5</td>
<td>Strafford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 6</td>
<td>Rockingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 7</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 72</td>
<td>Merrimack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 75</td>
<td>Sullivan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 8</td>
<td>Hillsboro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 9</td>
<td>Cheshire County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 2</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 3</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 4</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 5</td>
<td>Addison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 63</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 745 5 | Bristol County |
| 745 6 | Newport County |
| 745 7 | Newport city  |
| 745 8 | Block Island |
| 745 9 | Washington County |
| 746  | Connecticut |
| 746 1 | Litchfield County |
| 746 2 | Hartford County  |
| 746 3 | Hartford city  |
| 746 4 | Northeastern counties |
| 746 43 | Tolland County |
| 746 45 | Windham County |
| 746 5 | New London County |
| 746 6 | Middlesex County |
| 746 7 | New Haven County  |
| 746 8 | New Haven city  |
| 746 9 | Fairfield County |

#### SUMMARY

- **747** New York
  - **747 1** New York City  Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)
  - **747 2** Other parts of New York metropolitan area
  - **747 3** Other southeastern counties
  - **747 4** Middle eastern counties
  - **747 5** Northern counties
  - **747 6** North central counties
  - **747 7** South central counties
  - **747 8** West central counties
  - **747 9** Western counties

**220**

#### Areas

- **747 2** Other parts of New York metropolitan area
  - For Fairfield County, Connecticut, see —7469; New Jersey counties of metropolitan area, —7453
- **747 21** Long Island
  - For specific parts of Long Island, see —74723-74725
  - **747 23**-747 25 Specific parts of Long Island
    - Class comprehensive works in —74721
- **747 23** Borough of Brooklyn (Kings County)
- **747 24** Queens and Nassau Counties
- **747 243** Borough of Queens (Queens County)
- **747 245** Nassau County
- **747 25** Suffolk County
- **747 26** Staten Island (Borough of Richmond, Richmond County)
- **747 27** Mainland east of Hudson River
- **747 275** Borough of the Bronx (Bronx County)
- **747 277** Westchester County
- **747 28** Rockland County
- **747 3** Other southeastern counties
  - Class here *Hudson River
  - **747 31** Orange County
  - **747 32** Putnam County
  - **747 33** Dutchess County
  - **747 34** Ulster County
  - **747 35** Sullivan County
  - **747 36** Delaware County
  - **747 37** Greene County
  - **747 38** *Catskill Mountains
  - **747 39** Columbia County
- **747 4** Middle eastern counties
- **747 41** Rensselaer County
- **747 42** Albany County
  - For Albany city, see —74743
- **747 43** Albany city
- **747 44** Schenectady County
  - *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

**221**
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—747 72</td>
<td>Cortland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 73</td>
<td>Chenango County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 74</td>
<td>Otsego County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 75</td>
<td>Broome County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 76</td>
<td>Binghamton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 77</td>
<td>Tioga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 78</td>
<td>Chemung County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 79</td>
<td>Elmira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 8</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 81</td>
<td>Schuyler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 82</td>
<td>Yates County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 83</td>
<td>Steuben County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 84</td>
<td>Allegany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 85</td>
<td>Livingston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 86</td>
<td>Ontario County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 87</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 88</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 89</td>
<td>Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 9</td>
<td>Western counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 91</td>
<td>Orleans County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 92</td>
<td>Genesee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 93</td>
<td>Wyoming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 94</td>
<td>Cattaraugus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 95</td>
<td>Chautauqua County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—747 96</td>
<td>Erie County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>747 97</td>
<td>Buffalo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 747 98 | Niagara County  
*For Niagara Falls, see —74799* |
| 747 99 | Niagara Falls in New York |
| 748 | Pennsylvania  
Class here *Susquehanna River*  
**SUMMARY**  
748 1 | Southeastern counties  
Class here *Schuylkill River*  
748 11 | Philadelphia (Philadelphia County)  
748 12 | Montgomery County  
748 13 | Chester County  
748 14 | Delaware County  
Class here *Brandywine Creek*  
748 15 | Lancaster County  
748 16 | Berks County  
748 17 | Schuylkill County  
748 18 | Dauphin County  
Including Harrisburg  
748 19 | Lebanon County  
748 2 | Eastern counties  
Class here *Pocono Mountains*  
748 21 | Bucks County  
748 22 | Northampton County  
748 23 | Wayne County  
Class here *Lake Wallenpaupack*  
748 24 | Pike County |
| 748 25 | Monroe County  
Class here *Delaware Water Gap* |
| 748 26 | Carbon County |
| 748 27 | Lehigh County |
| 748 3 | Northeastern counties  
Class here *East Branch of Susquehanna River*  
748 31 | Northumberland County  
748 32 | Luzerne County  
*For Wilkes-Barre, see —74833*  
748 33 | Wilkes-Barre  
748 34 | Susquehanna County  
748 35 | Wyoming County  
748 36 | Lackawanna County  
*For Scranton, see —74837* |
| 748 37 | Scranton  
748 38 | Columbia County  
748 39 | Montour County  
748 4 | Southeast central counties  
748 41 | York County  
748 42 | Adams County  
748 43 | Cumberland County  
748 44 | Franklin County  
Class here *Tuscarora Mountains*  
748 45 | Perry County  
Class here *Juniata River*  
748 46 | Mifflin County  
748 47 | Juniata County  
748 48 | Union County  
748 49 | Snyder County  
748 5 | Northeast central counties  
Class here *West Branch of Susquehanna River*  
748 51 | Lycoming County  
748 53 | Centre County  
748 54 | Clinton County  
748 55 | Potter County |
| 748 9 | Northwestern counties |

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>748 56 Tioga County</td>
<td>748 9 Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748 57 Bradford County</td>
<td>748 91 Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748 59 Sullivan County</td>
<td>748 92 Beaver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748 6 Northwest central counties</td>
<td>748 93 Lawrence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>748 95 Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>748 96 Venango County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>748 97 Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>748 99 Erie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>749 New Jersey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Delaware River</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

| 749 2 Northeastern counties |
| 749 21 Bergen County        |
| Class here *Hackensack River |
| 749 23 Passaic County       |
| For Paterson, see —74924   |
| 749 24 Paterson             |
| 749 26 Hudson County        |
| For Jersey City, see —74927; Hoboken, —74928 |
| 749 27 Jersey City          |
| 749 28 Hoboken              |
| 749 3 Counties of New York metropolitan area |
| Class here *Passaic River   |
| Class each specific metropolitan county not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hudson County —74926 |
| 749 31 Essex County         |
| For Newark, see —74932; the Oranges, —74933 |
| 749 32 Newark               |
| 749 33 The Oranges          |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-749 36 Union County
  * For Elizabeth, see —74937; Rahway, —74938
-749 37 Elizabeth
-749 38 Rahway
-749 4 East central counties
-749 41 Middlesex County
  * For New Brunswick, see —74942
-749 42 New Brunswick
-749 44 Somerset County
  * For New Brunswick, see —74942
-749 46 Monmouth County
-749 48 Ocean County
-749 6 West central counties
-749 61 Burlington County
  * For Trenton, see —74966; Princeton, —74967
-749 65 Mercer County
  * For Trenton, see —74966; Princeton, —74967
-749 66 Trenton
-749 67 Princeton
-749 7 Northwestern counties
-749 71 Hunterdon County
-749 74 Morris County
  * For Lake Hopatcong
-749 76 Sussex County
  * For Kittatinny Mountains
-749 78 Warren County
-749 8 South central counties
-749 81 Gloucester County
-749 84 Atlantic County
  * For Atlantic City, see —74985
-749 85 Atlantic City
-749 87 Camden County
  * For Camden city, see —74988
-749 88 Camden city
  * For New Brunswick, see —74942

Areas

-749 9 Southern counties
-749 91 Salem County
  * For Salem city, see —74992
-749 92 Salem city
-749 94 Cumberland County
  * For Bridgeton, see —74995
-749 95 Bridgeton
-749 98 Cape May County
-75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
  * For South central United States, see —76

SUMMARY

-751 Delaware
-752 Maryland
-753 District of Columbia (Washington)
-754 West Virginia
-755 Virginia
-756 North Carolina
-757 South Carolina
-758 Georgia
-759 Florida
-751 Delaware
-751 1 New Castle County
  * For Wilmington, see —7512
-751 2 Wilmington
-751 4 Kent County
  * For Dover, see —7515
-751 5 Dover
-751 7 Sussex County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

228
SUMMARY

—752.1 Eastern Shore
   Class here *Delmarva Peninsula
   For southern counties of Eastern Shore, see —7522; northern counties, —7523

—752.2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore
   —752.21 Worcester County
      Class here *Assateague Island
   —752.23 Somerset County
   —752.25 Wicomico County
   —752.27 Dorchester County
   —752.3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore
      —752.31 Caroline County
         Class here *Choptank River
      —752.32 Talbot County
      —752.34 Queen Anne's County
         Class here *Chester River
      —752.36 Kent County
      —752.38 Cecil County
   —752.4 Southern counties
      —752.41 Saint Mary's County
         Class here *Patuxent River
      —752.44 Calvert County
      —752.47 Charles County
      —752.48 Saint Clements Island
   —752.5 Chesapeake Bay
      Class comprehensive works in —752

—752.6 Northern counties of Chesapeake Bay
   —752.61 Eastern Shore
      Class here *Patuxent River
   —752.62 Western Maryland
      Class here *Allegheny River
   —752.63 Pennsylvania
      Class here *Potomac River
   —752.64 Southwestern counties
      —752.641 Allegheny Valley counties
      —752.642 Monongahela Valley counties
      —752.643 Allegheny Crest counties
      —752.644 Eastern Panhandle counties
   —752.65 Allegheny River
      —752.651 Allegheny Valley counties
      —752.652 Monongahela Valley counties
      —752.653 Allegheny Crest counties
      —752.654 Eastern Panhandle counties
   —752.66 Chesapeake Bay
      —752.661 Eastern Shore
      —752.662 Western Maryland
      —752.663 Pennsylvania
      —752.664 Southwestern counties
   —752.67 Maryland west of Chesapeake Bay
      Class comprehensive works in —752

—752.7 Western counties
   —752.71 Carroll County
   —752.72 Frederick County
      For Frederick city, see —7528
   —752.73 Montgomery County
   —752.74 Howard County
   —752.75 Washington County
      For Hagerstown, see —7529
   —752.76 Allegany County
      For Cumberland, see —7529
   —752.77 Garrett County
   —752.78 Eastern Panhandle counties

—754 West Virginia

SUMMARY

—754.1 Northern Panhandle counties
—754.2 Little Kanawha Valley counties
—754.3 Kanawha Valley counties
—754.4 Southwestern border counties
—754.5 Monongahela Valley counties
—754.6 Central counties
—754.7 New River Valley counties
—754.8 Allegheny Crest counties
—754.9 Eastern Panhandle counties

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-754 1 Northern Panhandle counties</td>
<td>-754 45 Wyoming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 12 Hancock County</td>
<td>-754 47 Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 13 Brooke County</td>
<td>-754 48 Mingo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 14 Ohio County</td>
<td>-754 49 McDowell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* For Wheeling, see -75415</td>
<td>-754 5 Monongahela Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 15 Wheeling</td>
<td>Class here * Monongahela River in West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 16 Marshall County</td>
<td>Monongahela County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 18 Wetzel County</td>
<td>For Morgantown, see —75453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 19 Tyler County</td>
<td>-754 53 Morgantown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 2 Little Kanawha Valley counties</td>
<td>-754 54 Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class here * Little Kanawha River</td>
<td>-754 55 Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 21 Pleasants County</td>
<td>-754 56 Doddridge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* For Parkersburg, see —75423</td>
<td>-754 57 Harrison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 23 Parkersburg</td>
<td>-754 58 Clarksburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 24 Ritchie County</td>
<td>-754 59 Barbour County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 26 Wirt County</td>
<td>-754 6 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 27 Gilmer County</td>
<td>Class here * Elk, * Casley Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 29 Calhoun County</td>
<td>Lewis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 3 Kanawha Valley counties</td>
<td>Upshur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here * Kanawha River</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 31 Jackson County</td>
<td>-754 65 Braxton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 33 Mason County</td>
<td>-754 66 Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 35 Putnam County</td>
<td>-754 69 Nicholas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 36 Roane County</td>
<td>-754 7 New River Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 37 Kanawha County</td>
<td>-754 45 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* For Charleston, see —75438</td>
<td>-754 71 Raleigh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 38 Charleston</td>
<td>-754 73 Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 39 Boone County</td>
<td>-754 74 Summers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 4 Southwestern border counties</td>
<td>-754 75 Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here * Guyandot, * Big Sandy Rivers, * Tug Fork</td>
<td>-754 78 Allegheny Crest counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 42 Cabell County</td>
<td>Class here * Chest River, * Greenbrier River,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 43 Lincoln County</td>
<td>* Allegheny Mountains in West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-754 44 Logan County</td>
<td>-754 82 Preston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4.9</td>
<td>-754 83 Tucker County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4.9

233
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754 85 Randolph County</td>
<td>Eastern Panhandle counties:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 87 Pocahontas County</td>
<td>Class here *Potomac Valley of West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 88 Greenbrier County</td>
<td>Pendleton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 89 White Sulphur Springs</td>
<td>White Sulphur Springs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 9 Eastern Panhandle counties</td>
<td>Class here *Potomac Valley of West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 91 Pendleton County</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 92 Grant County</td>
<td>Hardy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 93 Mineral County</td>
<td>Hampshire County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 94 Morgan County</td>
<td>Berkeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 95 Jefferson County</td>
<td>Virginia: Class here *Blue Ridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 1 Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area</td>
<td>Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 15 Northampton County</td>
<td>Northampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 16 Accomack County</td>
<td>Accomack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 18 *Chesapeake Bay area</td>
<td>Accomack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 2 Northern Neck</td>
<td>Northumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 21 Northumberland County</td>
<td>Northumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 22 Lancaster County</td>
<td>Lancaster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 23 Richmond County</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 24 Westmoreland County</td>
<td>Westmoreland County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755 25 King George County</td>
<td>King George County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 26 Stafford County</td>
<td>Stafford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 27 Prince William and Fauquier Counties</td>
<td>Prince William and Fauquier Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 273 Prince William County</td>
<td>Prince William County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 275 Fauquier County</td>
<td>Fauquier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 28 Loudoun County</td>
<td>Loudoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 29 Washington metropolitan area of Virginia</td>
<td>Washington metropolitan area of Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 291 Fairfax County</td>
<td>Fairfax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 292 Independent city of Fairfax</td>
<td>Independent city of Fairfax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 293 Independent city of Falls Church</td>
<td>Independent city of Falls Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 295 Arlington County</td>
<td>Arlington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 296 Independent city of Alexandria</td>
<td>Independent city of Alexandria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 755 3 Rappahannock-York region | Class here *York River *
| 755 31 Mathews County     | Mathews County                                                          |
| 755 32 Gloucester County  | Gloucester County                                                      |
| 755 33 Middlesex County   | Middlesex County                                                       |
| 755 34 Essex County       | Essex County                                                            |
| 755 35 King and Queen and King William Counties | King and Queen and King William Counties |
| 755 352 King and Queen County | King and Queen County                                                 |
| 755 355 King William County | King William County                                                   |
| 755 356 Caroline and Spotsylvania Counties and environs | Caroline and Spotsylvania Counties and environs |
| 755 3562 Caroline County  | Caroline County                                                        |
| 755 3565 Spotsylvania County | Spotsylvania County                                                  |
| 755 3566 Independent city of Fredericksburg | Independent city of Fredericksburg |
| 755 37 Orange and Greene Counties | Orange and Greene Counties |
| 755 372 Orange County     | Orange County                                                           |
| 755 375 Greene County     | Greene County                                                           |
| 755 38 Madison County     | Madison County                                                          |
| 755 39 Culpeper and Rappahannock Counties | Culpeper and Rappahannock Counties |
| 755 392 Culpeper County   | Culpeper County                                                         |
| 755 395 Rappahannock County | Rappahannock County                                                   |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755.4 York-James region</td>
<td>-755.523 Independent city of Chesapeake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.41 Southern end of peninsula</td>
<td>Formerly Norfolk County and independent city of South Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.412 Independent city of Hampton</td>
<td>Class here *Dismal Swamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.416 Independent city of Newport News</td>
<td>Nansemond County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.42 York and James City Counties and environs</td>
<td>Independent city of Suffolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.423 York County</td>
<td>Nansemond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.425 James City County and Williamsburg</td>
<td>Isle of Wight County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.425.1 James City County</td>
<td>Southampton County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.425.2 Independent city of Williamsburg</td>
<td>Southampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.43 New Kent County</td>
<td>Independent city of Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.44 Charles City County</td>
<td>Surry and Sussex Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.45 Henrico and Goochland Counties and environs</td>
<td>Surry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.451 Independent city of Richmond</td>
<td>Sussex County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.453 Henrico County</td>
<td>Greenville and Brunswick Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.455 Goochland County</td>
<td>Greensville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.46 Hanover and Louisa Counties</td>
<td>Brunswick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.462 Hanover County</td>
<td>Dinwiddie and Prince George Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.465 Louisa County</td>
<td>Independent city of Petersburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.47 Fluvanna County</td>
<td>Dinwiddie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.48 Albemarle County and environs</td>
<td>Prince George County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.481 Independent city of Charlottesville</td>
<td>Independent city of Hopewell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.482 Albemarle County</td>
<td>Chesterfield County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.49 Nelson and Amherst Counties</td>
<td>Chesterfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.493 Nelson County</td>
<td>Independent city of Colonial Heights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.496 Amherst County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.5 Southwestern region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.51 Independent city of Virginia Beach</td>
<td>South central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.511 Including former Princess Anne County</td>
<td>Class here *Piedmont in Virginia, *Roanoke River in Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.52 Independent cities of Norfolk, Portsmouth, Chesapeake</td>
<td>Powhatan and Cumberland Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.521 Independent city of Norfolk</td>
<td>Powhatan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755.522 Independent city of Portsmouth</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 634 Amelia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 637 Nottoway County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 64 Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 643 Lunenburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 645 Mecklenburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 65 Charlotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 66 Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 661 Halifax County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 662 Independent city of South Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 665 Pittsylvania County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 666 Independent city of Danville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 667 Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 6671 Independent city of Lynchburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 6672 Campbell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 6675 Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 68 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 69 Henry and Patrick Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 692 Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 693 Independent city of Martinsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 695 Patrick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 7 Southwestern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 71 Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 712 Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 714 Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 715 Independent city of Galax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 717 Grayson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 72 Smyth and Washington Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 723 Smyth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 725 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 726 Independent city of Bristol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 73 Scott and Lee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 732 Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 735 Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 74 Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 743 Wise County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-755 744 Independent city of Norton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 745 Dickenson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 746 Buchanan and Russell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 75 Buchanan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 755 Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 756 Tazewell and Bland Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 7563 Tazewell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 7565 Bland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 77 Wythe and Pulaski Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 773 Wythe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 775 Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 78 Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 782 Giles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 785 Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 786 Independent city of Radford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 79 Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 791 Independent city of Roanoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 792 Roanoke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 795 Craig County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 8 Central western region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 81 Alleghany County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 811 Independent city of Clifton Forge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 812 Independent city of Covington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 816 Alleghany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 83 Botetourt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 85 Rockbridge County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 851 Independent city of Buena Vista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 852 Rockbridge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 87 Bath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-755 89 Highland County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>—755 9 Northwestern region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Shenandoah Valley, Shenandoah National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class each specific part of Shenandoah National Park not provided for here with the specific subject, e.g., Madison County —75538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>—755 91 Augusta County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>—755 911 Independent city of Staunton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>—755 912 Independent city of Waynesboro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>—755 916 Augusta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>—755 92 Rockingham County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>—755 921 Independent city of Harrisonburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>—755 922 Rockingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>—755 94 Page County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>—755 95 Shenandoah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>—755 97 Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>—755 98 Clarke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>—755 99 Frederick County and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>—755 991 Independent city of Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>—755 992 Frederick County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>Northeast Coastal Plain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—756 1 Northeast Coastal Plain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>—756 2 Southeast Coastal Plain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>—756 3 Southwest Coastal Plain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>—756 4 Northwest Coastal Plain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>—756 5 Northeast Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>—756 6 Northwest Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>—756 7 Southern Piedmont counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>—756 8 Northern Appalachian region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>—756 9 Southern Appalachian region counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—756 13 Currituck and Camden Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>—756 132 Currituck County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>—756 135 Camden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Dismal Swamp in North Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>—756 14 Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>—756 142 Pasquotank County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 756.355 Lee County
- 756.356 Harnett and Hoke Counties
- 756.362 Harnett County
- 756.365 Hoke County
- 756.37 Cumberland and Sampson Counties
- 756.373 Cumberland County
- 756.375 Sampson County
- 756.38 Duplin and Lenoir Counties
- 756.382 Duplin County
- 756.385 Lenoir County
  For Kinston, see - 756.386
- 756.39 Greene and Wayne Counties
- 756.393 Greene County
- 756.395 Wayne County
  For Goldsboro, see - 756.396
- 756.396 Goldsboro
- 756.398 Northwest Coastal Plain counties
- 756.41 Johnston County
- 756.43 Wilson County
- 756.44 Pitt County
- 756.45 Martin County
- 756.46 Edgecombe County
- 756.47 Nash County
- 756.48 Halifax County
- 756.49 Northampton County
- 756.5 Northeast Piedmont counties
- 756.52 Warren County
- 756.53 Vance and Granville Counties
- 756.532 Vance County
- 756.533 Granville County
- 756.54 Franklin County
- 756.55 Wake County
  Including Raleigh
- 756.56 Durham and Orange Counties
- 756.563 Durham County

Areas

- 756.565 Orange County
- 756.566 Person and Caswell Counties
- 756.57 Person County
- 756.575 Caswell County
- 756.58 Alamance County
- 756.59 Chatham County
- 756.6 Northwest Piedmont counties
- 756.61 Randolph County
- 756.62 Guilford County
- 756.63 Rockingham County
- 756.64 Stokes County
- 756.65 Surry County
- 756.66 Yadkin County
- 756.67 Forsyth County
- 756.68 Davidson County
  Class here * Yadkin River
  Davie County
- 756.69 Southern Piedmont counties
- 756.7 Rowan County
- 756.71 Cabarrus County
- 756.72 Stanly County
- 756.73 Montgomery County
- 756.74 Anson and Union Counties
- 756.75 Anson County
- 756.76 Union County
- 756.77 Mecklenburg County
  Including Charlotte
- 756.775 Gaston and Cleveland Counties
- 756.773 Gaston County
- 756.775 Cleveland County
- 756.78 Lincoln and Catawba Counties
- 756.782 Lincoln County
- 756.785 Catawba County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

—756 79
Iredell and Alexander Counties

—756 793
Iredell County

—756 795
Alexander County

—756 8
Northern Appalachian region counties
Class here *Blue Ridge in North Carolina

—756 82
Wilkes County

—756 83
Alleghany and Ashe Counties

—756 832
Alleghany County

—756 835
Ashe County

—756 84
Watauga and Caldwell Counties

—756 843
Watauga County

—756 845
Caldwell County

—756 85
Burke County

—756 86
Avery and Mitchell Counties

—756 862
Avery County

—756 865
Mitchell County

—756 87
Yancey and Madison Counties

—756 873
Yancey County

—756 875
Madison County

—756 88
Buncombe County
Including Asheville

—756 89
McDowell County

—756 9
Southern Appalachian region counties

—756 91
Rutherford and Polk Counties

—756 913
Rutherford County

—756 915
Polk County

—756 92
Henderson County

—756 93
Transylvania County

—756 94
Haywood County

—756 95
Jackson County

—756 96
Swain County
Class here *Great Smoky Mountains in North Carolina

—756 97
Graham County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

—756 98
Macon and Clay Counties

—756 982
Macon County

—756 985
Clay County

—756 99
Cherokee County

—757
South Carolina
Class here *Piedmont in South Carolina

SUMMARY

—757 2
Mountain counties

—757 3
Southwest Piedmont counties

—757 4
Northeast Piedmont counties

—757 6
Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt

—757 7
Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt

—757 8
Northeast counties of lower pine belt

—757 9
Southwest counties of lower pine belt

—757 2
Mountain counties
Class here *Blue Ridge in South Carolina, *Saluda River

—757 21
Oconee County

—757 23
Pickens County

—757 25
Anderson County

—757 27
Greenville County

—757 29
Spartanburg County

—757 3
Southwest Piedmont counties

—757 31
Laurens County
Class here *Enoree River

—757 33
Greenwood County

—757 35
Abbeville County

—757 36
McCormick County

—757 37
Edgefield County

—757 38
Saluda County

—757 39
Newberry County

—757 4
Northeast Piedmont counties

—757 41
Union County
Class here *Broad River

—757 42
Cherokee County

—757 43
York County

—757 45
Lancaster County
Class here *Catawba River

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-757.47 Chester County</td>
<td>-757.93 Berkeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.49 Fairfield County</td>
<td>-757.94 Dorchester County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.6 Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt</td>
<td>-757.95 Colleton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-757.97 Hampton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.61 Kershaw County</td>
<td>-757.98 Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.63 Chesterfield County</td>
<td>-757.99 Beaufort County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.64 Marlboro County</td>
<td>Class here *Sea Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.66 Darlington County</td>
<td>-757.7 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.67 Lee County</td>
<td>-757.1 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.69 Sumter County</td>
<td>-757.2 North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-757.3 Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.7 Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt</td>
<td>-757.4 West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.71 Richland County</td>
<td>-757.5 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-757.6 East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.72 Calhoun County</td>
<td>-757.7 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.73 Lexington County</td>
<td>-757.8 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.75 Aiken County</td>
<td>-757.9 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.76 Barnwell County</td>
<td>-757.11 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.77 Allendale County</td>
<td>Class here *Savannah River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.78 Bamberg County</td>
<td>-757.12 Rabun and Habersham Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.79 Orangeburg County</td>
<td>-757.123 Rabun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.8 Northeast counties of lower pine belt</td>
<td>-757.125 Habersham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.81 Clarendon County</td>
<td>-757.13 Stephens and Franklin Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-757.132 Stephens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.83 Williamsburg County</td>
<td>-757.135 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.84 Florence County</td>
<td>-757.14 Banks and Jackson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.85 Dillon County</td>
<td>-757.143 Banks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.86 Marion County</td>
<td>-757.145 Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.87 Horry County</td>
<td>-757.15 Madison and Hart Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.89 Georgetown County</td>
<td>-757.152 Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.9 Southwest counties of lower pine belt</td>
<td>-757.155 Hart County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.91 Charleston County</td>
<td>-757.16 Elbert and Lincoln Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-757.915 Charleston city</td>
<td>-757.163 Elbert County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758 17 Wilkes and Oglethorpe Counties</td>
<td>758 29 Fannin and Gilmer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 172 Wilkes County</td>
<td>758 293 Fannin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 175 Oglethorpe County</td>
<td>758 295 Gilmer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 18 Clarke County</td>
<td>758 3 Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 19 Oconee and Barrow Counties</td>
<td>758 31 Murray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 193 Oconee County</td>
<td>758 32 Whitfield and Catoosa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 195 Barrow County</td>
<td>758 324 Whitfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 2 North central counties</td>
<td>758 326 Catoosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 21 Walton and Rockdale Counties</td>
<td>758 33 Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 212 Walton County</td>
<td>758 34 Dade and Chattooga Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 215 Rockdale County</td>
<td>758 342 Dade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 22 Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties</td>
<td>Class here *Lookout Mountain in Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 223 Gwinnett County</td>
<td>758 344 Chattooga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 225 De Kalb County</td>
<td>758 35 Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 23 Fulton County</td>
<td>758 36 Gordon and Bartow Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including former Campbell County, Milton County</td>
<td>758 362 Gordon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>758 365 Bartow County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 24 Douglas and Cobb Counties</td>
<td>758 37 Paulding and Polk Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 243 Douglas County</td>
<td>758 373 Paulding County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 245 Cobb County</td>
<td>758 375 Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 25 Cherokee and Pickens Counties</td>
<td>758 38 Haberson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 253 Cherokee County</td>
<td>758 39 Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 255 Pickens County</td>
<td>758 38 West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 26 Dawson and Forsyth Counties</td>
<td>Class here *Piedmont in Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 263 Dawson County</td>
<td>758 42 Heard, Covets, Fayette Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 265 Forsyth County</td>
<td>758 422 Heard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 27 Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties</td>
<td>758 423 Covetsa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 272 Hall County</td>
<td>758 426 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 273 Lumpkin County</td>
<td>758 43 Clayton and Henry Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Blue Ridge in Georgia</td>
<td>758 432 Clayton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 277 White County</td>
<td>758 435 Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 28 Towns and Union Counties</td>
<td>758 44 Spalding and Lamar Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 282 Towns County</td>
<td>758 443 Spalding County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 285 Union County</td>
<td>758 446 Lamar County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.45</td>
<td>Pike and Meriwether Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.453</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.455</td>
<td>Meriwether County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.46</td>
<td>Troup and Harris Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.463</td>
<td>Troup County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.466</td>
<td>Harris County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.47</td>
<td>Muscogee and Chattahoochee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.473</td>
<td>Muscogee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.476</td>
<td>Chattahoochee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.48</td>
<td>Marion, Talbot, Upson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.482</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.483</td>
<td>Talbot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.486</td>
<td>Upson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.49</td>
<td>Taylor and Schley Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.493</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.495</td>
<td>Schley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.51</td>
<td>Macon and Houston Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.513</td>
<td>Macon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.515</td>
<td>Houston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.52</td>
<td>Pulaski and Bleckley Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.523</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.525</td>
<td>Bleckley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.53</td>
<td>Dodge and Laurens Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.532</td>
<td>Dodge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.535</td>
<td>Laurens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.54</td>
<td>Wilkinson and Twiggs Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.543</td>
<td>Wilkinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.545</td>
<td>Twiggs County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.55</td>
<td>Bibb and Peach Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.552</td>
<td>Bibb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.556</td>
<td>Peach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.56</td>
<td>Crawford, Monroe, Jones Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.562</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.563</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.567</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.57</td>
<td>Baldwin and Putnam Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.573</td>
<td>Baldwin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.576</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.58</td>
<td>Jasper and Butts Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.583</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.585</td>
<td>Butts County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.59</td>
<td>Newton and Morgan Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.593</td>
<td>Newton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.595</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.61</td>
<td>Greene and Taliaferro Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.612</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.616</td>
<td>Taliaferro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.62</td>
<td>Hancock and Warren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.623</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.625</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.63</td>
<td>McDuffie and Columbia Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.632</td>
<td>McDuffie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.635</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.64</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.65</td>
<td>Burke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.66</td>
<td>Jefferson and Glascock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.663</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.666</td>
<td>Glascock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.67</td>
<td>Washington and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.672</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.676</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.68</td>
<td>Treutlen and Emanuel Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.682</td>
<td>Treutlen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.684</td>
<td>Emanuel County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4.9
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 69</strong> Jenkins and Screven Counties</td>
<td>—758 794 Ware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 693</strong> Jenkins County</td>
<td><strong>—758 795</strong> Waycross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 695</strong> Screven County</td>
<td><strong>—758 8</strong> South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 7</strong> Southeastern counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 81</strong> Clinch, Echols, Lanier Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 72</strong> Effingham and Chatham Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 812</strong> Clinch County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 722</strong> Effingham County</td>
<td><strong>—758 814</strong> Echols County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 724</strong> Chatham County</td>
<td><strong>—758 817</strong> Lanier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>—758 82</strong> Atkinson, Coffee, Jeff Davis Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 73</strong> Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 822</strong> Atkinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 732</strong> Bryan County</td>
<td><strong>—758 823</strong> Coffee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 733</strong> Liberty County</td>
<td><strong>—758 827</strong> Jeff Davis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 737</strong> McIntosh County</td>
<td><strong>—758 83</strong> Montgomery and Wheeler Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 74</strong> Glynn and Camden Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 832</strong> Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 742</strong> Glynn County</td>
<td><strong>—758 835</strong> Wheeler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 746</strong> Camden County</td>
<td><strong>—758 84</strong> Telfair and Wilcox Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 75</strong> Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 843</strong> Telfair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 752</strong> Charlton County</td>
<td><strong>—758 845</strong> Wilcox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 753</strong> Brantley County</td>
<td><strong>—758 85</strong> Ben Hill and Irwin Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 756</strong> Wayne County</td>
<td><strong>—758 852</strong> Ben Hill County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>—758 855</strong> Irwin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>—758 86</strong> Berrien and Lowndes Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 76</strong> Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 862</strong> Berrien County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 762</strong> Long County</td>
<td><strong>—758 864</strong> Lowndes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 763</strong> Evans County</td>
<td><em>For Valdosta, see —75865</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 766</strong> Bulloch County</td>
<td><strong>—758 865</strong> Valdosta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 77</strong> Candler and Tattnall Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 87</strong> Brooks and Cook Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 773</strong> Candler County</td>
<td><strong>—758 874</strong> Brooks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 775</strong> Tattnall County</td>
<td><strong>—758 876</strong> Cook County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 78</strong> Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 88</strong> Tift and Turner Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 782</strong> Toombs County</td>
<td><strong>—758 882</strong> Tift County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 784</strong> Appling County</td>
<td><strong>—758 885</strong> Turner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 787</strong> Bacon County</td>
<td><strong>—758 89</strong> Crisp and Dooly Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 79</strong> Pierce and Ware Counties</td>
<td><strong>—758 893</strong> Crisp County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>—758 792</strong> Pierce County</td>
<td><strong>—758 895</strong> Dooly County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

253
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>758.9</th>
<th>Southwestern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.91</td>
<td>Sumter and Webster Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.913</td>
<td>Sumter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.916</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.92</td>
<td>Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.922</td>
<td>Stewart County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.924</td>
<td>Quitman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.927</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.93</td>
<td>Randolph and Terrell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.932</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.935</td>
<td>Terrell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.94</td>
<td>Lee and Worth Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.943</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.945</td>
<td>Worth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.95</td>
<td>Dougherty and Calhoun Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.953</td>
<td>Dougherty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.956</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.96</td>
<td>Early, Miller, Baker Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.962</td>
<td>Early County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.964</td>
<td>Miller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.967</td>
<td>Baker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.97</td>
<td>Mitchell and Colquitt Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.973</td>
<td>Mitchell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.975</td>
<td>Colquitt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.98</td>
<td>Thomas and Grady Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.984</td>
<td>Thomas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.986</td>
<td>Grady County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.99</td>
<td>Decatur and Seminole Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.993</td>
<td>Decatur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.996</td>
<td>Seminole County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>759</th>
<th>Florida</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>759.1</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.2</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.5</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.6</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.7</td>
<td>Northern west central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties (Panhandle)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>759.11</th>
<th>Nassau County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>759.12</td>
<td>Duval County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.13</td>
<td>Baker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.14</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.15</td>
<td>Bradford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.16</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.17</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.18</td>
<td>Saint Johns County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.19</td>
<td>Flagler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.2</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.21</td>
<td>Volusia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.22</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.23</td>
<td>Seminole County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.24</td>
<td>Orange County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.25</td>
<td>Osceola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.27</td>
<td>Brevard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.28</td>
<td>Indian River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.29</td>
<td>Saint Lucie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.31</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.32</td>
<td>Palm Beach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.35</td>
<td>Broward County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>759.38 Dade County</td>
<td>759.79 Alachua County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.381 Miami and Miami Beach</td>
<td>Class here *Santa Fe River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.39 *The Everglades and *Lake Okeechobee</td>
<td>759.8 North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.4 Southwestern counties</td>
<td>Class here *Suwannee River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.41 Monroe County</td>
<td>759.81 Dixie and Lafayette Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.44 Collier County</td>
<td>759.812 Dixie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.46 Hendry County</td>
<td>759.816 Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.48 Lee County</td>
<td>759.82 Suwannee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.49 Charlotte County</td>
<td>759.83 Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.5 South central counties</td>
<td>759.84 Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.51 Glades County</td>
<td>759.85 Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.53 Okeechobee County</td>
<td>759.86 Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.55 Highlands County</td>
<td>759.87 Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.57 Hardee County</td>
<td>759.88 Leon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.59 *Florida Keys</td>
<td>Including Tallahassee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.65 Florida Keys</td>
<td>759.89 Wakulla County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.6 West central counties</td>
<td>759.90 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.61 Sarasota County</td>
<td>759.91 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.62 Manatee County</td>
<td>759.92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.63 Pinellas County</td>
<td>Class here *Apalachicola River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.64 Hillsborough County</td>
<td>759.923 Liberty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.67 Polk County</td>
<td>759.925 Gadsden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.68 Pasco County</td>
<td>759.93 Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.7 Northern west central counties</td>
<td>759.94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.71 Hernando County</td>
<td>759.943 Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.72 Citrus County</td>
<td>759.947 Gulf County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.73 Sumter County</td>
<td>759.95 Bay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.75 Marion County</td>
<td>759.96 Washington and Holmes Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.77 Levy County</td>
<td>759.963 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759.78 Gilchrist County</td>
<td>759.965 Holmes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>759.97 Walton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>759.98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>759.982 Okaloosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>759.985 Santa Rosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>759.99 Escambia County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

256
Dewey Decimal Classification

—76  South central United States  Gulf Coast states

SUMMARY
—761 Alabama
—762 Mississippi
—763 Louisiana
—764 Texas
—765 Oklahoma
—766 Arkansas
—767 Tennessee
—768 Kentucky

—761-764 Gulf Coast states
Class comprehensive works in —76
For Florida, see —75

—761 Alabama

SUMMARY
—761 2 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
—761 3 Southern red hills counties
—761 4 Black Belt counties
—761 5 Piedmont counties
—761 6 Coosa Valley region counties
—761 7 Central Plateau and Basin counties
—761 8 Central pine belt counties
—761 9 Tennessee Valley counties

—761 2 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties
Class here *Tombigbee River, *Alabama River
—761 21 Baldwin County
Class here *Perdido River
—761 22 Mobile County
Including Mobile city
Class here *Mobile River
—761 23 Lime Hills counties
Class specific counties in —76124-76127
———761 24 Washington and Clarke Counties
———761 243 Washington County
———761 245 Clarke County
———761 25 Monroe County
———761 26 Conecuh and Escambia Counties
———761 263 Conecuh County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

—761 265 Escambia County
—761 27 Covington County
—761 29 Lime sink counties (Wire-grass region)
—761 292 Geneva County
—761 295 Houston County
—761 3 Southern red hills counties
—761 31 Henry County
—761 32 Barbour County
—761 33 Dale County
—761 34 Coffee County
—761 35 Pike County
—761 36 Crenshaw County
—761 37 Butler County
—761 38 Wilcox County
—761 39 Marengo and Choctaw Counties
—761 392 Marengo County
—761 395 Choctaw County
—761 4 Black Belt counties
—761 41 Sumter County
—761 42 Greene County
—761 43 Hale County
—761 44 Perry County
—761 45 Dallas County
—761 46 Autauga and Lowndes Counties
—761 463 Autauga County
—761 465 Lowndes County
—761 47 Montgomery County
Including Montgomery city
—761 48 Bullock and Russell Counties
—761 483 Bullock County
—761 485 Russell County
—761 49 Macon County
—761 5 Piedmont counties
—761 52 Elmore County

259
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—761 53</td>
<td>Tallapoosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 55</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 56</td>
<td>Chambers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 57</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 58</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 59</td>
<td>Coosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 59</td>
<td>Coosa Valley region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 61</td>
<td>Talladega County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 63</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 64</td>
<td>Cleburne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 65</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 66</td>
<td>De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 67</td>
<td>Etowah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 69</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 7</td>
<td>Central Plateau and Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 72</td>
<td>Blount County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 73</td>
<td>Cullman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 74</td>
<td>Winston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 76</td>
<td>Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 78</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 781</td>
<td>Birmingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 79</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 8</td>
<td>Central pine belt counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 81</td>
<td>Chilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 82</td>
<td>Bibb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 84</td>
<td>Tuscaloosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 85</td>
<td>Pickens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 86</td>
<td>Lamar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 87</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 89</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Tennessee Valley counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—761 9</td>
<td>Tennessee River in Alabama</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Franklin and Colbert Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—761 1</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 13</td>
<td>Colbert County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Lawrence County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—761 1</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 94</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Mississippi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 95</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Madison County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—761 97</td>
<td>Limestone County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Wheeler Lake</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—761 98</td>
<td>Lauderdale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—761 99</td>
<td>Lake Wilson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Southeastern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 1</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—762 12</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Southwestern counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 13</td>
<td>Harrison County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 14</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>West central counties (Piney woods region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 15</td>
<td>Pearl River County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Central and east central counties (Plateau region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 16</td>
<td>Stone and George Counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 17</td>
<td>Stone County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Northern Plateau region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 18</td>
<td>George County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Greenie and Perry Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 19</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Code</th>
<th>Perry County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—762 20</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

260
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>762 18</td>
<td>Forrest County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 19</td>
<td>Lamar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 21</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 22</td>
<td>Walthall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 23</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 24</td>
<td>Amite County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 25</td>
<td>Wilkinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 26</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 27</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 28</td>
<td>Jefferson and Claiborne Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 29</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 4 762 24</td>
<td>West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 41</td>
<td>Issaquena and Sharkey Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 412</td>
<td>Issaquena County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 414</td>
<td>Sharkey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 42</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 43</td>
<td>Bolivar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 44</td>
<td>Coahoma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 45</td>
<td>Quitman and Tallahatchie Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 453</td>
<td>Quitman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 455</td>
<td>Tallahatchie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 46</td>
<td>Leflore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 47</td>
<td>Sunflower County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 48</td>
<td>Humphreys County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 49</td>
<td>Yazoo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 5 762 25</td>
<td>South central counties (Piney woods region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 51</td>
<td>Hinds County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 52</td>
<td>Copiah County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>762 685</td>
<td>Neshoba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 69</td>
<td>Winston, Choctaw, Webster Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 692</td>
<td>Winston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 694</td>
<td>Choctaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 697</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 8</td>
<td>Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 81</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 82</td>
<td>Yalobusha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 83</td>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 84</td>
<td>Panola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 85</td>
<td>Tate County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 86</td>
<td>Tunica County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 87</td>
<td>De Soto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 88</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 89</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 92</td>
<td>Tippah and Union Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 923</td>
<td>Tippah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 925</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 93</td>
<td>Pontotoc and Lee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 932</td>
<td>Pontotoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 935</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 94</td>
<td>Chickasaw and Clay Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 942</td>
<td>Chickasaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 945</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 95</td>
<td>Oktibbeha and Noxubee Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 953</td>
<td>Oktibbeha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 955</td>
<td>Noxubee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 97</td>
<td>Lowndes and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 973</td>
<td>Lowndes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 975</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 98</td>
<td>Itawamba and Prentiss Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 982</td>
<td>Itawamba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 985</td>
<td>Prentiss County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>762 99</td>
<td>Alcorn and Tishomingo Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 993</td>
<td>Alcorn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 995</td>
<td>Tishomingo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>763 1</td>
<td>Eastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 3</td>
<td>Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 4</td>
<td>South central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 5</td>
<td>Southwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 6</td>
<td>West central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 7</td>
<td>East central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 8</td>
<td>Northeastern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 9</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 11</td>
<td>Washington Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 12</td>
<td>Saint Tammany Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 13</td>
<td>Tangipahoa Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 14</td>
<td>Livingston Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 15</td>
<td>Saint Helena Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 16</td>
<td>East Feliciana Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 17</td>
<td>West Feliciana Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 18</td>
<td>East Baton Rouge Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 19</td>
<td>Including Baton Rouge city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 3</td>
<td>Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 31</td>
<td>Saint James Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 32</td>
<td>Saint John the Baptist Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 33</td>
<td>Saint Charles Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 34</td>
<td>*Lake Pontchartrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 35</td>
<td>New Orleans (Orleans Parish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 355</td>
<td>New Orleans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 36</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in —76335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 37</td>
<td>Saint Bernard Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 38</td>
<td>Plaquemines Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 39</td>
<td>Jefferson Parish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>763.7</td>
<td>East central parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.71</td>
<td>Avoyelles Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.73</td>
<td>Concordia Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.74</td>
<td>Catahoula Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.75</td>
<td>La Salle Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.76</td>
<td>Caldwell Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.77</td>
<td>Franklin Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.79</td>
<td>Tensas Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.8</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.81</td>
<td>Madison Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.82</td>
<td>East Carroll Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.83</td>
<td>West Carroll Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.84</td>
<td>Morehouse Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.86</td>
<td>Richland Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.87</td>
<td>Ouachita Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.89</td>
<td>Union Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.9</td>
<td>Northwestern parishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.91</td>
<td>Lincoln Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.92</td>
<td>Jackson Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.93</td>
<td>Bienville Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.94</td>
<td>Claiborne Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.96</td>
<td>Webster Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.97</td>
<td>Bossier Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763.99</td>
<td>Caddo Parish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764.1</td>
<td>Coastal plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.2</td>
<td>East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.3</td>
<td>Austin-San Antonio region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.4</td>
<td>Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.5</td>
<td>North central plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.6</td>
<td>Burnet-Llano region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.7</td>
<td>Northwestern lowland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.8</td>
<td>Great Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764.9</td>
<td>Western mountain and basin region</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

956

907
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>-764 16</th>
<th>Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 162</td>
<td>Newton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 163</td>
<td>Tyler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 165</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 167</td>
<td>San Jacinto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 169</td>
<td>Walker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 17</td>
<td>Trinity and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 172</td>
<td>Trinity County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 173</td>
<td>Angelina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 175</td>
<td>San Augustine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 177</td>
<td>Sabine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 179</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 18</td>
<td>Nacogdoches and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 182</td>
<td>Nacogdoches County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 183</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 185</td>
<td>Rusk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 187</td>
<td>Panola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 189</td>
<td>Gregg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 19</td>
<td>Harrison and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 192</td>
<td>Harrison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 193</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 195</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 197</td>
<td>Bowie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 2</td>
<td>East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 21</td>
<td>Red River and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 212</td>
<td>Red River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 213</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 215</td>
<td>Titus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 217</td>
<td>Morris County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 219</td>
<td>Camp County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 22</td>
<td>Upshur and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 222</td>
<td>Upshur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 223</td>
<td>Wood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-764 225</td>
<td>Smith County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Coastal plains

  * For East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie, see \-7642; Rio Grande Plain, \-7644

- \-764 11 Nueces and neighboring counties
  - Nueces County
  - San Patricio County
  - Bee County
  - Refugio County
  - Calhoun and neighboring counties
    - Calhoun County
    - Aransas County
    - Goliad County
    - Victoria County
    - Jackson County
  - Matagorda and neighboring counties
    - Matagorda County
    - Wharton County
    - Fort Bend County
    - Brazoria County
    - Galveston County
  - Harris and neighboring counties
    - Harris County
    - Houston
    - Chambers County
    - Jefferson County
    - Orange County
  - Montgomery and neighboring counties
    - Montgomery County
    - Liberty County
    - Hardin County
    - Jasper County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under \-4-9

---

268
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—764 277 Henderson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 278 Anderson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Freestone County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Leon County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Houston County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Madison County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Robertson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Burleson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Brazos County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Grimes County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Washington County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Lee County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Waller County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Fayette County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Austin County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Colorado County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Lavaca County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Gomales County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 De Witt County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Lamar County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Fannin County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Hunt County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Delta County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Hopkins County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Rains County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Van Zandt County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Kaufman County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Rockwall County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Dallas and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Dallas and Ellis Counties</td>
<td>—764 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Dallas County</td>
<td>—764 281 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 For Dallas city, see —7642812</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Dallas city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Ellis County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Navarro County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Hill County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 McLennan County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Limestone County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Falls County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Bell County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Milam County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Williamson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Austin-San Antonio region</td>
<td>—764 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 For Hays County, see —764888; Comal County, —764887</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Travis County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Including Austin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Bexar County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Calhoun County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Burleson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Uvalde County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Uvalde and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Medina County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Uvalde County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Kinney County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Maverick County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Zavala County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)</td>
<td>—764 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Class here *Rio Grande</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Medina County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Uvalde County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Kinney County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Maverick County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Zavala County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Frio and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Frio County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 283 Atascosa County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—764 444 Karnes County</td>
<td>—764 53 Tarrant and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 445 Wilson County</td>
<td>—764 531 Tarrant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 447 Live Oak County</td>
<td>—764 531 5 Fort Worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 45 McMullen and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 532 Wise County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 452 McMullen County</td>
<td>—764 533 Cooke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 453 La Salle County</td>
<td>—764 54 Montague and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 455 Dimmit County</td>
<td>Class here *Cross Timbers Belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 46 Webb and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 541 Montague County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 462 Webb County</td>
<td>—764 542 Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 463 Duval County</td>
<td>—764 543 Archer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 465 Jim Wells County</td>
<td>—764 544 Jack County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 47 Kleberg and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 545 Young County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 472 Kleberg County</td>
<td>—764 546 Stephens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 473 Kenedy County</td>
<td>—764 547 Eastland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 475 Brooks County</td>
<td>—764 548 Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 48 Jim Hogg and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 549 Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 482 Jim Hogg County</td>
<td>—764 55 Erath and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 483 Zapata County</td>
<td>—764 551 Erath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 485 Starr County</td>
<td>—764 552 Palo Pinto County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 49 Hidalgo and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 553 Parker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 492 Hidalgo County</td>
<td>—764 554 Comanche County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 493 Willacy County</td>
<td>—764 555 Denton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 495 Cameron County</td>
<td>—764 556 Collin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 5 North central plains</td>
<td>—764 557 Grayson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Burnet-Llano region, see —7646; Northwestern lowland, —7647</td>
<td>—764 6 Burnet-Llano region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 51 Mills and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 62 Llano County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Grand Prairie</td>
<td>—764 63 Burnet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 512 Mills County</td>
<td>—764 64 Blanco County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 513 Lampassas County</td>
<td>—764 65 Gillespie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 515 Coryell County</td>
<td>—764 66 Mason County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 518 Bosque County</td>
<td>—764 67 McCulloch County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 52 Somervell and neighboring counties</td>
<td>—764 68 San Saba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 521 Somervell County</td>
<td>—764 7 Northwestern lowland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 522 Hood County</td>
<td>—764 71 Concho County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—764 524 Johnson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

272
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764 72</td>
<td>Great Plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 721</td>
<td>Tom Green County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 723</td>
<td>Coke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 724</td>
<td>Runnels County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 725</td>
<td>Coleman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 726</td>
<td>Callahan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 727</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 728</td>
<td>Nolan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 729</td>
<td>Mitchell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 73</td>
<td>Scurry and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 731</td>
<td>Scurry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 732</td>
<td>Fisher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 733</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 734</td>
<td>Shackelford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 735</td>
<td>Throckmorton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 736</td>
<td>Haskell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 737</td>
<td>Stonewall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 738</td>
<td>Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 74</td>
<td>Dickens and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 741</td>
<td>Dickens County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 742</td>
<td>King County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 743</td>
<td>Knox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 744</td>
<td>Baylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 745</td>
<td>Wichita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 746</td>
<td>Wilbarger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 747</td>
<td>Hardeman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 748</td>
<td>Feard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 75</td>
<td>Cottle and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 751</td>
<td>Cottle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 752</td>
<td>Motley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 753</td>
<td>Hall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 754</td>
<td>Childress County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 8</td>
<td>Northern Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 81</td>
<td>Class here &quot;Llano Estacado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 812</td>
<td>Dallam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 813</td>
<td>Sherman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 814</td>
<td>Hays County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 815</td>
<td>Ochiltree County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 816</td>
<td>Lipscomb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 817</td>
<td>Hemphill County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 818</td>
<td>Roberts County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 82</td>
<td>Middle Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 821</td>
<td>Hutchinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 822</td>
<td>Moore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 823</td>
<td>Hartley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 824</td>
<td>Oldham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 825</td>
<td>Potter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 826</td>
<td>Carson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 827</td>
<td>Gray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 828</td>
<td>Wheeler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 83</td>
<td>Southern Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 831</td>
<td>Collingsworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 832</td>
<td>Donley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 833</td>
<td>Armstrong County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 834</td>
<td>Randall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 835</td>
<td>Deaf Smith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 836</td>
<td>Parmer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 837</td>
<td>Castro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 838</td>
<td>Swisher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 839</td>
<td>Briscoe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 84</td>
<td>Floyd and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 841</td>
<td>Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 842</td>
<td>Hale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 843</td>
<td>Lamb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 844</td>
<td>Bailey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 845</td>
<td>Cochran County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764 846</td>
<td>Hockley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 847</td>
<td>Lubbock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 848</td>
<td>Crosby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 849</td>
<td>Yoakum County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 85</td>
<td>Lynn and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 851</td>
<td>Lynn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 852</td>
<td>Garza County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 853</td>
<td>Borden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 854</td>
<td>Dawson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 855</td>
<td>Gaines County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 856</td>
<td>Andrews County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 857</td>
<td>Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 858</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 859</td>
<td>Terry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 86</td>
<td>Midland and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 861</td>
<td>Midland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 862</td>
<td>Ector County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 863</td>
<td>Upton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 87</td>
<td>Edwards Plateau counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 871</td>
<td>Class here: Balcones Escarpment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 872</td>
<td>Sterling County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 873</td>
<td>Glasscock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 874</td>
<td>Reagan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 875</td>
<td>Irion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 876</td>
<td>Crockett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 877</td>
<td>Schleicher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 878</td>
<td>Menard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 879</td>
<td>Kimble County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 88</td>
<td>Sutton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 881</td>
<td>Val Verde and neighboring counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 882</td>
<td>Val Verde County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 883</td>
<td>Edwards County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 884</td>
<td>Real County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 885</td>
<td>Kerr County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>764 886</td>
<td>Kendall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 887</td>
<td>Comal County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 888</td>
<td>Hays County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 9</td>
<td>Western mountain and basin region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 91</td>
<td>Class here: Pecos River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 912</td>
<td>Pecos Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 913</td>
<td>Loving County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 914</td>
<td>Winkler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 915</td>
<td>Ward County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 92</td>
<td>Crane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 922</td>
<td>Stockton Plateau counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 923</td>
<td>Terrell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 924</td>
<td>Reeves County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 93</td>
<td>Big Bend counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 932</td>
<td>Brewster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 933</td>
<td>Including Big Bend National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 934</td>
<td>Presidio County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 94</td>
<td>Jeff Davis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 95</td>
<td>Culberson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 96</td>
<td>El Paso County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 3</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 5</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 6</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 7</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 8</td>
<td>Northeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>County Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>766 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 13</td>
<td>Panhandle counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 14</td>
<td>Beaver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 15</td>
<td>Harper and Ellis Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 153</td>
<td>Harper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 16</td>
<td>Cimarron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 17</td>
<td>Texas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 18</td>
<td>Dewey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 19</td>
<td>Colorado County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 21</td>
<td>Kansas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 22</td>
<td>Alfalfa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 23</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 24</td>
<td>Washita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 25</td>
<td>Osage County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 26</td>
<td>Pawnee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 27</td>
<td>Noble County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 28</td>
<td>Garfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 29</td>
<td>Major County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 31</td>
<td>Cimarron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 32</td>
<td>Blaine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 33</td>
<td>Kingfisher County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 34</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 35</td>
<td>Payne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 36</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 37</td>
<td>Pottawatomie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 38</td>
<td>Oklahoma County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9*

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Number</th>
<th>County Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>766 39</td>
<td>Canadian County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 4</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 41</td>
<td>Caddo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 42</td>
<td>Washita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 43</td>
<td>Beckham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 44</td>
<td>Greer and Harmon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 443</td>
<td>Greer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 445</td>
<td>Harmon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 45</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 46</td>
<td>Tillman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 47</td>
<td>Kiowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 48</td>
<td>Comanche County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 49</td>
<td>Cotton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 5</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 51</td>
<td>Cimarron River, <em>Arbuckle Mountains</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 52</td>
<td>Oklahoma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 53</td>
<td>Cimarron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 54</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 55</td>
<td>McClain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 56</td>
<td>Garvin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 57</td>
<td>Murray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 58</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 59</td>
<td>Love County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 6</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 61</td>
<td>Cimarron River, <em>Arbuckle Mountains</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 62</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 63</td>
<td>Cimarron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 64</td>
<td>Choctaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 65</td>
<td>McCurtain County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 66</td>
<td>Pushmataha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 67</td>
<td>Atoka County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 68</td>
<td>Coal County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 69</td>
<td>Johnston County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9*
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-766 69</td>
<td>Pontotoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 7</td>
<td>Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 71</td>
<td>Seminole County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 72</td>
<td>Hughes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 73</td>
<td>Okfuskee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 74</td>
<td>McIntosh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 75</td>
<td>Pittsburg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 76</td>
<td>Latimer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 77</td>
<td>Haskell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 79</td>
<td>Le Flore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 8</td>
<td>Northeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 81</td>
<td>Sequoyah County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 82</td>
<td>Muskogee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 83</td>
<td>Okmulgee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 84</td>
<td>Creek County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 86</td>
<td>Tulsa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 87</td>
<td>Including Tulsa city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 88</td>
<td>Wagoner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 88</td>
<td>Class here *Fort Gibson Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 89</td>
<td>Cherokee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 9</td>
<td>Class here *Tenkiller Ferry Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 91</td>
<td>Adair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 93</td>
<td>Delaware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 94</td>
<td>Mayes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 94</td>
<td>Rogers County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 96</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 97</td>
<td>Nowata County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 98</td>
<td>Craig County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-766 99</td>
<td>Ottawa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arkansas

SUMMARY

-767 1 Northwestern counties
-767 2 North central counties
-767 3 Northwest central counties
-767 4 Southwest central counties
-767 5 Southwestern counties
-767 6 South central counties
-767 7 Central counties
-767 8 Southeastern counties
-767 9 Northeastern counties

-767 1 Northwestern counties
-767 13 Benton County
-767 14 Washington County
-767 15 Madison County
-767 16 Newton County
-767 17 Carroll County
-767 18 Boone County
-767 19 Marion and Searcy Counties
-767 193 Marion County
-767 195 Class here *Bull Shoals Lake
-767 2 North central counties
-767 21 Baxter County
-767 22 Fulton County
-767 23 Sharp County
-767 24 Randolph County
-767 25 Lawrence County
-767 26 Independence County
-767 27 Izard County
-767 28 Stone and Cleburne Counties
-767 283 Stone County
-767 285 Cleburne County
-767 29 Van Buren County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4-9
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>767.3</td>
<td>Northwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.31</td>
<td>Conway County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.32</td>
<td>Pepe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.33</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.34</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.35</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.36</td>
<td>Sebastian County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.37</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.38</td>
<td>Yell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.39</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.4</td>
<td>Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.41</td>
<td>Class here *Blue Mountain Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.42</td>
<td>Hot Spring County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.43</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.44</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.45</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.47</td>
<td>Sevier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.48</td>
<td>Howard and Pike Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.483</td>
<td>Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.485</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.49</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.5</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.52</td>
<td>Nevada County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.54</td>
<td>Hempstead County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.55</td>
<td>Little River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.56</td>
<td>Miller County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.57</td>
<td>Lafayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.59</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.6</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.61</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.63</td>
<td>Bradley County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

## Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>767.64</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.66</td>
<td>Ouachita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.67</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.69</td>
<td>Cleveland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.7</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.71</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.72</td>
<td>Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.73</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.74</td>
<td>Faulkner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.76</td>
<td>White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.77</td>
<td>Prairie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.78</td>
<td>Lonoke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.79</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.8</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.82</td>
<td>Class here *Mississippi River in Arkansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.823</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.825</td>
<td>Drew County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.83</td>
<td>Ashley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.84</td>
<td>Chicot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.85</td>
<td>Desha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.86</td>
<td>Arkansas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.87</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.88</td>
<td>Phillips County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.89</td>
<td>Lee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.9</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.91</td>
<td>Class here *Saint Francis River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.92</td>
<td>Saint Francis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.93</td>
<td>Woodruff County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.94</td>
<td>Cross County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.95</td>
<td>Crittenden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.96</td>
<td>Mississippi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767.97</td>
<td>Poinsett County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

-767.98 Craighead County
-767.99 Greene and Clay Counties
-767.993 Greene County
-767.995 Clay County

-768 Tennessee

Class here *Tennessee River and Valley

SUMMARY

-768.1 Mississippi Valley counties
-768.2 West Tennessee Plain counties
-768.3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
-768.4 Highland Rim counties
-768.5 Central Basin counties
-768.6 East Highland Rim counties
-768.7 Cumberland Plateau counties
-768.8 Southeastern counties
-768.9 Northeastern counties

Mississippi Valley counties

-768.12 Lake County

Class here *Reelfoot Lake

-768.13 Obion County
-768.15 Dyer County
-768.16 Lauderdale County
-768.17 Tipton County
-768.19 Shelby County

Including Memphis

-768.2 West Tennessee Plain counties
-768.21 Fayette County
-768.22 Haywood and Crockett Counties

Haywood County
-768.225 Crockett County
-768.23 Gibson County
-768.24 Weakley County
-768.25 Carroll County
-768.26 Henderson and Chester Counties

Henderson County
-768.263 Chester County

-768.265 Chester County

Class here *Tennessee River and Valley

Areas

-768.27 Madison County
-768.28 Hardeman County
-768.29 McNairy County
-768.3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties
-768.31 Hardin County
-768.32 Decatur County
-768.33 Benton County
-768.34 Henry County
-768.35 Stewart County
-768.36 Houston County
-768.37 Humphreys County
-768.38 Perry County
-768.39 Wayne County

Highland Rim counties

For east Highland Rim counties, see —768.6

-768.4 Dickson County
-768.42 Montgomery County
-768.43 Lewis and Hickman Counties

Lewis County
-768.432 Hickman County

Class here *Duck River

-768.44 Dickson County
-768.45 Montgomery County
-768.46 Cheatham and Robertson Counties

Cheatham County
-768.462 Robertson County
-768.47 Sumner County
-768.48 Trousdale and Macon Counties

Trousdale County
-768.482 Macon County

-768.49 Clay County

Class here *Dale Hollow Reservoir

-768.5 Central Basin counties

Class here *Cumberland River

-768.51 Jackson County
-768.52 Smith County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

284

285
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>768.53 De Kalb and Cannon Counties</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.532 De Kalb County</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.535 Cannon County</td>
<td>Bedford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.54 Wilson County</td>
<td>Sequatchie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.55 Davidson County</td>
<td>Class here *Sequatchie River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.56 Including Nashville</td>
<td>Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.57 Rutherford County</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.58 Bedford County</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.583 Bedford County</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.585 Marshall County</td>
<td>Including Chattanooga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.59 Maury County</td>
<td>Class here *Lookout Mountain, *Lake Chickamauga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.6 East Highland Rim counties</td>
<td>Rhea and Meigs Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.61 Giles County</td>
<td>Rhea County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.62 Lincoln and Moore Counties</td>
<td>Meigs County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.624 Lincoln County</td>
<td>Roane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.627 Moore County</td>
<td>Knox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.63 Franklin County</td>
<td>Including Knoxville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.64 Coffee County</td>
<td>Class here *Fort Loudon Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.65 Warren and Van Buren Counties</td>
<td>Loudon and McMinn Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.653 Warren County</td>
<td>Loudon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.657 Van Buren County</td>
<td>McMinn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.66 White County</td>
<td>Bradley and Polk Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.67 Putnam County</td>
<td>Bradley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.68 Overton and Pickett Counties</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.684 Overton County</td>
<td>Monroe and Blount Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.687 Pickett County</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.689 Fentress County</td>
<td>Blount County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.7 Cumberland Plateau counties</td>
<td>*Great Smoky Mountains area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.71 Scott County</td>
<td>Sevier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.72 Campbell County</td>
<td>Cocke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.73 Anderson County</td>
<td>Class here *French Broad River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.9 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768.91 Greene County</td>
<td>*Great Smoky Mountains area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

286
### Dewey Decimal Classification

-768 92  Hamblen and Jefferson Counties  
  Class here *Cherokee Reservoir

-768 923 Hamblen County

-768 924 Jefferson County  
  Class here *Douglas Reservoir

-768 93 Grainger and Union Counties  
  Class here *Clinch Mountains

-768 932 Grainger County

-768 935 Union County  
  Class here *Nariss Lake

-768 94 Claiborne and Hancock Counties  
  Class here *Cumberland Mountains in Tennessee, *Cumberland Gap

-768 944 Claiborne County

-768 946 Hancock County

-768 95 Hawkins County

-768 96 Sullivan County  
  Class here *Boone Reservoir

-768 97 Washington County

-768 98 Unicoi and Carter Counties

-768 982 Unicoi County

-768 984 Carter County  
  Class here *Iron Mountains, *Watauga Reservoir

-768 99 Johnson County  
  Class here *Roan and *Stone Mountains

-769 Kentucky  
  Class here *Ohio River

  Class Ohio Valley in —77

### SUMMARY

-769 1 Southern mountain region counties  
  Class here *Cumberland Mountains

-769 12 Bell and Knox Counties

-769 123 Bell County

-769 125 Knox County  
  Class here *Fine Mountain

-769 13 Whitley and McCreary Counties

-769 132 Whitley County

-769 135 McCreary County

-769 14 Laurel and Clay Counties

-769 143 Laurel County

-769 145 Clay County

-769 15 Leslie and Harlan Counties

-769 152 Leslie County

-769 154 Harlan County  
  Class here *Big Black Mountains

-769 16 Letcher and Knott Counties

-769 163 Letcher County

-769 165 Knott County

-769 17 Perry and Owsley Counties

-769 173 Perry County

-769 176 Owsley County

-769 18 Jackson and Lee Counties

-769 183 Jackson County

-769 185 Lee County

-769 19 Breathitt County

-769 2 Northern mountain region counties  
  Class here *Big Sandy River and *Tug Fork in Kentucky, *Levisa River

-769 21 Wolfe and Magoffin Counties

-769 213 Wolfe County

-769 215 Magoffin County

-769 22 Floyd County

-769 23 Pike County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

289 areas
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769.24 Martin and Johnson Counties</td>
<td>Robertson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.243 Martin County</td>
<td>Nicholas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.245 Johnson County</td>
<td>Bourbon and Scott Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.25 Morgan and Elliott Counties</td>
<td>Bourbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.253 Morgan County</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.255 Elliott County</td>
<td>Franklin and Shelby Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.26 Lawrence County</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.27 Boyd County</td>
<td>Including Frankfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.28 Carter County</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.29 Greenup and Lewis Counties</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.293 Greenup County</td>
<td>Including Louisville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.295 Lewis County</td>
<td>Bullitt and Spencer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.3 Northern Bluegrass counties</td>
<td>Class here *Salt River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.32 Mason and Bracken Counties</td>
<td>Bullitt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.323 Mason County</td>
<td>Spencer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.325 Bracken County</td>
<td>Anderson and Woodford Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.33 Pendleton County</td>
<td>Anderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.34 Campbell County</td>
<td>Woodford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.35 Kenton County</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.36 Boone and Gallatin Counties</td>
<td>Including Lexington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.363 Boone County</td>
<td>Jessamine and Mercer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.365 Gallatin County</td>
<td>Jessamine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.37 Carroll and Trimble Counties</td>
<td>Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.373 Carroll County</td>
<td>Washington and Nelson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.375 Trimble County</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.38 Oldham and Henry Counties</td>
<td>Nelson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.383 Oldham County</td>
<td>The Knobs counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.385 Henry County</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.39 Owen and Grant Counties</td>
<td>Boyle and Garrard Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.393 Owen County</td>
<td>Boyle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.395 Grant County</td>
<td>Garrard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.4 Southern Bluegrass counties</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.41 Harrison, Robertson, Nicholas Counties</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.413 Harrison County</td>
<td>Montgomery and Bath Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.415 Robertson County</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9.
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769.555</td>
<td>Bath County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.56</td>
<td>Fleming County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.57</td>
<td>Rowan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.58</td>
<td>Menifee and Powell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.583</td>
<td>Menifee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.585</td>
<td>Powell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.59</td>
<td>Estill County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.6</td>
<td>Pennyroyal counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.61</td>
<td>Class here *Highland Rim in Kentucky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For western Pennyroyal counties, see —7697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.62</td>
<td>Rockcastle and Lincoln Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.623</td>
<td>Rockcastle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.625</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.63</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.64</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.65</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.653</td>
<td>Clinton and Russell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.655</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.66</td>
<td>Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.67</td>
<td>Casey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.673</td>
<td>Taylor and Adair Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.675</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.68</td>
<td>Adair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.683</td>
<td>Cumberland and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.685</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.69</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.693</td>
<td>Metcalfe and Green Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.695</td>
<td>Metcalfe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.7</td>
<td>Western Pennyroyal counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.71</td>
<td>Larue and Hart Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.713</td>
<td>Larue County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.715</td>
<td>Hart County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.72</td>
<td>Barren County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>769.73</td>
<td>Allen and Simpson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.732</td>
<td>Allen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.735</td>
<td>Simpson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.74</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.75</td>
<td>Edmonson and Butler Counties and environs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.752</td>
<td>Edmonson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.754</td>
<td>*Mammoth Cave National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.755</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.76</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.77</td>
<td>Todd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.78</td>
<td>Christian County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.79</td>
<td>Trigg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.8</td>
<td>Western Basin counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.81</td>
<td>Class here *Green River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.813</td>
<td>Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.815</td>
<td>Caldwell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.82</td>
<td>Hopkins and McLean Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.823</td>
<td>Hopkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.826</td>
<td>McLean County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.83</td>
<td>Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.832</td>
<td>Muhlenberg County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.835</td>
<td>Ohio County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.84</td>
<td>Grayson and Hardin Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.842</td>
<td>Grayson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.845</td>
<td>Hardin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.85</td>
<td>Meade and Breckinridge Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.852</td>
<td>Meade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.854</td>
<td>Breckinridge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.86</td>
<td>Hancock and Daviess Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.862</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.864</td>
<td>Daviess County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For Owensboro, see —769865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769.865</td>
<td>Owensboro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 769.87 Henderson County
- 769.88 Webster and Union Counties
- 769.883 Webster County
- 769.885 Union County
- 769.89 Crittenden and Livingston Counties
- 769.893 Crittenden County
- 769.895 Livingston County

Class here *Kentucky Reservoir

- 769.9 Counties west of Tennessee River
- 769.91 Marshall County
- 769.92 Calloway County
- 769.93 Graves County
- 769.95 McCracken County
- 769.96 Ballard County
- 769.97 Carlisle County
- 769.98 Hickman County
- 769.99 Fulton County

North central United States  Lake states

Class here Middle West, *Mississippi River and Valley, *Ohio Valley, *Great Lakes

Class Ohio River in —769, each specific state of Middle West not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Kansas —781

SUMMARY

- 771 Ohio
- 772 Indiana
- 773 Illinois
- 774 Michigan
- 775 Wisconsin
- 776 Minnesota
- 777 Iowa
- 778 Missouri

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

- 771-776 Lake states

Class comprehensive works in —77

For New York, see —747; Pennsylvania, —748

- 771 Ohio

SUMMARY

- 771.1 Northwestern counties
- 771.2 North central counties
- 771.3 Northeastern counties
- 771.4 West central counties
- 771.5 Central counties
- 771.6 East central counties
- 771.7 Southwestern counties
- 771.8 South central counties
- 771.9 Southeastern counties

Northwestern counties

Class here *Maumee River

- 771.11 Williams and Fulton Counties
- 771.13 Williams County
- 771.15 Fulton County
- 771.12 Lucas County

For Toledo, see —771.13

- 771.13 Toledo
- 771.14 Defiance County
- 771.15 Henry County
- 771.16 Wood County
- 771.17 Paulding County
- 771.18 Putnam County
- 771.19 Hancock County

North central counties

Class here *Lake Erie, *Sandusky River

- 771.21 Ottawa and Sandusky Counties
- 771.22 Ottawa County
- 771.24 Sandusky County

Class here *Sandusky Bay

- 771.22 Erie County
- 771.23 Lorain County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

- 771 24 Seneca County
- 771 25 Huron County
- 771 26 Wyandot County
- 771 27 Crawford County
- 771 28 Richland County
- 771 29 Ashland County
- 771 3 Northeastern counties
- 771 31 Cuyahoga County
  Class here *Cuyahoga River
  For Cleveland, see —77132
- 771 32 Cleveland
- 771 33 Lake and Geauga Counties
- 771 34 Geauga County
- 771 35 Ashtabula County
- 771 36 Medina County
- 771 36 Summit County
  Including Akron
- 771 37 Portage County
  Class here *Berlin Reservoir
- 771 38 Trumbull County
  Class here *Meander Reservoir
- 771 39 Mahoning County
  Class here *Mahoning River
- 771 4 West central counties
- 771 41 Van Wert and Mercer Counties
- 771 41 Van Wert County
- 771 41 Mercer County
  Class here *Lake Saint Marys
- 771 42 Allen County
- 771 43 Auglaize County
- 771 44 Hardin County
- 771 45 Shelby County
- 771 46 Logan and Champaign Counties
- 771 46 Logan County
- 771 463 Logan County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

Areas

- 771 465 Champaign County
- 771 47 Darke County
- 771 48 Miami County
- 771 49 Clark County
- 771 5 Central counties
  Class here *Scioto River
- 771 51 Marion and Morrow Counties
- 771 514 Marion County
- 771 516 Morrow County
- 771 52 Knox County
- 771 53 Union and Delaware Counties
- 771 532 Union County
- 771 535 Delaware County
- 771 54 Licking County
- 771 55 Madison County
- 771 56 Franklin County
  For Columbus, see —77157
- 771 57 Columbus
- 771 58 Fairfield County
- 771 59 Perry County
- 771 6 East central counties
- 771 61 Wayne County
- 771 62 Stark County
- 771 63 Columbiana County
- 771 64 Holmes County
- 771 65 Coshocton County
- 771 66 Tuscarawas County
  Class here *Tuscarawas River
- 771 67 Carroll County
- 771 68 Harrison County
- 771 69 Jefferson County
- 771 7 Southwestern counties
  Class here *Miami River
- 771 71 Preble County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
Dewey Decimal Classification

--771 72 Montgomery County
    For Dayton, see --771 73
--771 73 Dayton
--771 74 Greene County
--771 75 Butler County
--771 76 Warren and Clinton Counties
--771 763 Warren County
--771 765 Clinton County
--771 77 Hamilton County
    For Cincinnati, see --771 78
--771 78 Cincinnati
--771 79 Clermont and Brown Counties
--771 794 Clermont County
--771 796 Brown County
--771 8 South central counties
--771 81 Fayette and Pickaway Counties
    Fayette County
--771 813 Pickaway County
--771 815 Ross County
--771 83 Hocking and Vinton Counties
--771 835 Hocking County
--771 837 Vinton County
--771 84 Highland and Pike Counties
--771 845 Highland County
--771 847 Pike County
--771 85 Jackson County
--771 86 Adams County
--771 87 Scioto County
--771 88 Lawrence County
--771 89 Gallia County
--771 9 Southeastern counties
--771 91 Muskingum County
    Class here *Muskingum River
--771 92 Guernsey County
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under --4 9

Areas

--771 93 Belmont County
--771 94 Morgan County
--771 95 Noble County
--771 96 Monroe County
--771 97 Athens County
    Class here *Hocking River
--771 98 Washington County
--771 99 Meigs County
--772 Indiana

SUMMARY

--772 1 Southeastern counties
--772 11 Dearborn County
--772 12 Ohio and Switzerland Counties
--772 123 Ohio County
--772 125 Switzerland County
--772 13 Jefferson County
--772 14 Ripley County
--772 15 Franklin County
--772 16 Decatur County
--772 17 Jennings County
--772 18 Scott and Clark Counties
--772 183 Scott County
--772 185 Clark County
--772 19 Floyd County
--772 2 South central counties
--772 21 Harrison County
--772 22 Washington County
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under --4 9

298
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—772 23 Jackson County</td>
<td>—772 5 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 24 Bartholomew County</td>
<td>—772 51 Morgan and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 25 Brown and Monroe Counties</td>
<td>—772 513 Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 253 Brown County</td>
<td>—772 515 Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 255 Monroe County</td>
<td>—772 52 Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 26 Lawrence County</td>
<td>—772 52 Including Indianapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 27 Orange County</td>
<td>—772 53 Hendricks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 28 Crawford County</td>
<td>—772 54 Boone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 29 Perry County</td>
<td>—772 55 Clinton and Tipton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 3 Southwestern counties</td>
<td>—772 553 Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 31 Spencer County</td>
<td>—772 555 Tipton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 32 Warrick County</td>
<td>—772 56 Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 33 Vanderburgh County</td>
<td>—772 57 Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 34 Posey County</td>
<td>—772 58 Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 35 Gibson County</td>
<td>—772 59 Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 36 Pike County</td>
<td>—772 6 East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 37 Dubois County</td>
<td>—772 61 Rush County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 38 Martin and Daviess Counties</td>
<td>—772 62 Fayette and Union Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 382 Martin County</td>
<td>—772 623 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 385 Daviess County</td>
<td>—772 625 Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 39 Knox County</td>
<td>—772 63 Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 4 West central counties</td>
<td>—772 64 Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 41 Sullivan County</td>
<td>—772 65 Delaware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 42 Greene County</td>
<td>—772 65 Including Muncie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 43 Owen County</td>
<td>—772 66 Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 44 Clay County</td>
<td>—772 67 Jay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 45 Vigo County</td>
<td>—772 68 Blackford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 46 Vermillion and Parke Counties</td>
<td>—772 69 Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 462 Vermillion County</td>
<td>—772 7 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 465 Parke County</td>
<td>—772 71 Huntington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 47 Fountain County</td>
<td>—772 72 Wells County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 48 Montgomery County</td>
<td>—772 73 Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 49 Putnam County</td>
<td>—772 74 Allen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 5 Central counties</td>
<td>—772 74 Including Fort Wayne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 51 Morgan and Johnson Counties</td>
<td>—772 75 White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 513 Morgan County</td>
<td>—772 75 Including Fort Wayne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 515 Johnson County</td>
<td>—772 75 White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 52 Marion County</td>
<td>—772 75 Including Fort Wayne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 52 Including Indianapolis</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 53 Hendricks County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 54 Boone County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 55 Clinton and Tipton Counties</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 553 Clinton County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 555 Tipton County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 56 Hamilton County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 57 Madison County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 58 Hancock County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 59 Shelby County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 6 East central counties</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 61 Rush County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 62 Fayette and Union Counties</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 623 Fayette County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 625 Union County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 63 Wayne County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 64 Henry County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 65 Delaware County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 65 Including Muncie</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 66 Randolph County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 67 Jay County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 68 Blackford County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 69 Grant County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 7 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 71 Huntington County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 72 Wells County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 73 Adams County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 74 Allen County</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—772 74 Including Fort Wayne</td>
<td>—772 75 Whitley County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
**Areas**

--- 773  Illinois

**SUMMARY**

--- 773 1  Cook County

--- 773 2  Northeastern counties

--- 773 3  Northwestern counties

--- 773 4  West central counties

--- 773 5  Central counties

--- 773 6  East central counties

--- 773 7  Southeastern counties

--- 773 8  Southwestern counties

--- 773 9  Southern counties

--- 773 1  Cook County

--- 773 11  Chicago

--- 773 2  Northeastern counties

Class here *Des Plaines River

For Cook County, see --- 7731

--- 773 21  Lake County

--- 773 22  McHenry County

--- 773 23  Kane County

--- 773 24  Du Page County

--- 773 25  Will County

--- 773 26  Kendall and Grundy Counties

--- 773 263  Kendall County

--- 773 265  Grundy County

--- 773 27  La Salle County

--- 773 28  De Kalb County

--- 773 29  Boone County

--- 773 3  Northwestern counties

Class here *Rock River

--- 773 31  Winnebago County

--- 773 32  Ogle County

--- 773 33  Stephenson County

--- 773 34  Jo Daviess and Carroll Counties

--- 773 343  Jo Daviess County

--- 773 345  Carroll County

--- 773 35  Whiteside County

--- 773 36  Lee County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under --- 4-9

--- 772 6  Noble County

--- 772 7  De Kalb County

--- 772 8  Steuben County

--- 772 9  Lagrange County

--- 772 8  North central counties

--- 772 81  Elkhart County

--- 772 82  Kosciusko County

--- 772 83  Wabash County

--- 772 84  Miami County

--- 772 85  Howard County

--- 772 86  Cass County

--- 772 87  Fulton County

--- 772 88  Marshall County

--- 772 89  Saint Joseph County

Including South Bend

--- 772 9  Northwestern counties

--- 772 91  La Porte County

--- 772 92  Starke and Pulaski Counties

--- 772 923  Starke County

--- 772 925  Pulaski County

--- 772 93  White County

--- 772 94  Carroll County

--- 772 95  Tippecanoe County

--- 772 96  Warren County

--- 772 97  Benton, Newton, Jasper Counties

--- 772 972  Benton County

--- 772 974  Newton County

--- 772 977  Jasper County

--- 772 98  Porter County

--- 772 99  Lake County

Including Gary
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73.37</td>
<td>Bureau and Putnam Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.372</td>
<td>Bureau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.375</td>
<td>Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.38</td>
<td>Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.39</td>
<td>Rock Island and Mercer Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.393</td>
<td>Rock Island County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.395</td>
<td>Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.41</td>
<td>Henderson and Warren Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.413</td>
<td>Henderson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.415</td>
<td>Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.42</td>
<td>McDonough County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.43</td>
<td>Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.44</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.45</td>
<td>Pike and Scott Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.453</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.455</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.46</td>
<td>Morgan and Cass Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.463</td>
<td>Morgan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.465</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.47</td>
<td>Brown and Schuyler Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.473</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.475</td>
<td>Schuyler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.48</td>
<td>Fulton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.49</td>
<td>Knox County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.51</td>
<td>Class here *Illinois River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.513</td>
<td>Stark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.515</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.52</td>
<td>Peoria County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.53</td>
<td>Woodford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.54</td>
<td>Tazewell County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73.55</td>
<td>Mason and Menard Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.553</td>
<td>Mason County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.555</td>
<td>Menard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.56</td>
<td>Sangamon County Including Springfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.567</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.58</td>
<td>Macon and De Witt Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.582</td>
<td>Macon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.585</td>
<td>De Witt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.59</td>
<td>McLean County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.61</td>
<td>Livingston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.62</td>
<td>Ford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.63</td>
<td>Kankakee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.64</td>
<td>Iroquois County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.65</td>
<td>Vermillion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.66</td>
<td>Champaign County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.67</td>
<td>Piatt and Moultrie Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.673</td>
<td>Piatt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.675</td>
<td>Moultrie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.68</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.69</td>
<td>Edgar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.7</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.71</td>
<td>Clark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.72</td>
<td>Coles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.73</td>
<td>Cumberland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.74</td>
<td>Jasper County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.75</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.76</td>
<td>Lawrence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.77</td>
<td>Richland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.78</td>
<td>Wabash County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.79</td>
<td>Counties south of Decatur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.791</td>
<td>Edwards County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73.792</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Effingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Shelby County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Christian County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Macoupin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Calhoun and Jersey Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Calhoun County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Jersey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Bond and Clinton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Bond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Southern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Perry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>White County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Gallatin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Hardin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Southernmost counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Pope County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Saline County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Williamson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Union County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Massac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Pulaski County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>Alexander County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Lakes *Huron, *Michigan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

- **774 1** Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 2** South central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 3** Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 4** Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 5** Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 6** Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 7** Northern counties of Lower Peninsula  
- **774 8** Upper Peninsula

- **774 1-774 8** Lower Peninsula  
  Class comprehensive works in **—774**

- **774 1** Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula  
  Class here *Kalamazoo River*  
  - **774 11** Berrien County  
  - **774 12** Cass County  
  - **774 13** Van Buren County  
  - **774 14** Allegan County  
  - **774 15** Ottawa County  
  - **774 16** Barry County  
  - **774 17** Kalamazoo County
    
    * For Kalamazoo city, see **—774 18**

- **774 18** Kalamazoo city  
- **774 19** Saint Joseph County  
- **774 2** South central counties of Lower Peninsula  
  - **774 21** Branch County  
  - **774 22** Calhoun County  
  - **774 23** Eaton County  
  - **774 24** Clinton County  
  - **774 25** Shiawassee County
    
    * Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under **—4-9**
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-774 26</td>
<td>Ingham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 27</td>
<td>Lansing and East Lansing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 28</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 29</td>
<td>Hillsdale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 3</td>
<td>Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 31</td>
<td>Lenawee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 32</td>
<td>Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 33</td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 34</td>
<td>Detroit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 35</td>
<td>Washtenaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 36</td>
<td>Livingston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 37</td>
<td>Genesee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 38</td>
<td>Oakland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 39</td>
<td>Macomb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 4</td>
<td>Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 41</td>
<td>Saint Clair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 42</td>
<td>Lapeer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 43</td>
<td>Sanilac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 44</td>
<td>Huron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 45</td>
<td>Tuscola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 46</td>
<td>Saginaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 47</td>
<td>Bay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 48</td>
<td>Midland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 49</td>
<td>Gratiot County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4.9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Area Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-774 5</td>
<td>Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 51</td>
<td>Isabella County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 52</td>
<td>Mecosta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 53</td>
<td>Montcalm County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 54</td>
<td>Ionia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 55</td>
<td>Kent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 56</td>
<td>Grand Rapids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 57</td>
<td>Muskegon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 58</td>
<td>Newaygo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 59</td>
<td>Oceana County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 6</td>
<td>Northwest central counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 61</td>
<td>Mason County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 62</td>
<td>Manistee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 63</td>
<td>Benzie and Leelanau Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 632</td>
<td>Benzie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 635</td>
<td>Leelanau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 64</td>
<td>Grand Traverse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 65</td>
<td>Kalkaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 66</td>
<td>Missaukee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 67</td>
<td>Wexford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 68</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 69</td>
<td>Osceola County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 7</td>
<td>Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 71</td>
<td>Clare County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 72</td>
<td>Gladwin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 73</td>
<td>Arenac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 74</td>
<td>Iosco County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 75</td>
<td>Ogemaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-774 76</td>
<td>Roscommon County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4.9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774 77</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 78</td>
<td>Oscoda County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 79</td>
<td>Alcona County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 8</td>
<td>Northern counties of Lower Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 81</td>
<td>Alpena County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 82</td>
<td>Presque Isle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 83</td>
<td>Montmorency County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 84</td>
<td>Otsego County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 85</td>
<td>Antrim County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 86</td>
<td>Charlevoix County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 87</td>
<td>Cheboygan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 88</td>
<td>Emmet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 9</td>
<td>Upper Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 91</td>
<td>Chippewa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 92</td>
<td>Mackinac and Luce Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 923</td>
<td>Mackinac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 925</td>
<td>Luce County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 93</td>
<td>Alger and Schoolcraft Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 932</td>
<td>Alger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 935</td>
<td>Schoolcraft County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 94</td>
<td>Delta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 95</td>
<td>Menominee and Dickinson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 953</td>
<td>Menominee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 955</td>
<td>Dickinson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 96</td>
<td>Marquette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 97</td>
<td>Baraga and Iron Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 973</td>
<td>Baraga County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 975</td>
<td>Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 98</td>
<td>Gogebic and Ontonagon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 983</td>
<td>Gogebic County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 985</td>
<td>Ontonagon County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 6</td>
<td>East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 7</td>
<td>Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 9</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 12</td>
<td>Superior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 13</td>
<td>Bayfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 14</td>
<td>Burnett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 15</td>
<td>Washburn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 16</td>
<td>Sawyer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 17</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 18</td>
<td>Barron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 19</td>
<td>Rusk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 21</td>
<td>Ashland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 22</td>
<td>Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 23</td>
<td>Vilas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 24</td>
<td>Price County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 25</td>
<td>Oneida County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 26</td>
<td>Taylor County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775.27 Lincoln County</td>
<td>-775.38 Marquette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.28 Clark County</td>
<td>-775.39 Green Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.29 Marathon County</td>
<td>-775.36 East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.3 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>Class here *Fox River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.31 Forest County</td>
<td>-775.61 Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.32 Florence County</td>
<td>-775.62 Kewaunee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.33 Marinette County</td>
<td>-775.63 Door County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Marinette city, see -775.34</td>
<td>-775.64 Winnebago County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.34 Marinette city</td>
<td>Class here *Lake Winnebago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.35 Langlade County</td>
<td>For Oshkosh, see -775.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.36 Shawano County</td>
<td>-775.66 Calumet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.37 Oconto County</td>
<td>-775.67 Manitowoc County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.38 Waupaca County</td>
<td>-775.68 Fond du Lac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.39 Outagamie County</td>
<td>-775.69 Sheboygan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775.4 West central counties</td>
<td>-775.7 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.41 Saint Croix County</td>
<td>-775.71 La Crosse County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.42 Pierce County</td>
<td>For La Crosse city, see -775.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.43 Dunn County</td>
<td>-775.73 La Crosse city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.44 Chippewa County</td>
<td>-775.74 Vernon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.45 Eau Claire County</td>
<td>-775.75 Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Eau Claire city, see -775.46</td>
<td>-775.76 Richland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.46 Eau Claire city</td>
<td>-775.77 Sauk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.47 Pepin County</td>
<td>-775.78 Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.48 Buffalo County</td>
<td>-775.79 Iowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.49 Trempealeau County</td>
<td>-775.8 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.5 Central counties</td>
<td>-775.81 Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.51 Jackson County</td>
<td>-775.82 Dodge County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.52 Wood County</td>
<td>-775.83 Dane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.53 Fortage County</td>
<td>For Madison, see -775.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.54 Monroe County</td>
<td>-775.84 Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.55 Juneau County</td>
<td>-775.85 Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.56 Adams County</td>
<td>-775.86 Green County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-775.57 Waushara County</td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775 87 Rock County</td>
<td>776 16 Fillmore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 88 Beloit</td>
<td>776 17 Mower County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 89 Walworth County</td>
<td>776 18 Freeborn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 9 Southeastern counties</td>
<td>776 19 Steele and Waseca Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 91 Washington County</td>
<td>776 193 Steele County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 92 Ozaukee County</td>
<td>776 195 Waseca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 93 Waukesha County</td>
<td>776 2 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 94 Milwaukee County</td>
<td>776 21 Blue Earth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 22 Faribault County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 23 Martin and Jackson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 232 Martin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 235 Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 95 Milwaukee city</td>
<td>776 24 Nobles County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 96 Racine County</td>
<td>776 25 Rock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 97 Racine city</td>
<td>776 26 Pipestone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 98 Kenosha County</td>
<td>776 27 Murray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 28 Cottonwood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 99 Kenosha city</td>
<td>776 29 Watonwan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 1 Minnesota</td>
<td>776 3 Southwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Minnesota River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 1 Southeastern counties</td>
<td>776 31 Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 2 Southwestern counties</td>
<td>776 32 Nicollet County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 3 Southwest central counties</td>
<td>776 33 Sibley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 4 West central counties</td>
<td>776 34 Renville County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 5 Southeast central counties</td>
<td>776 35 Redwood County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 6 East central counties</td>
<td>776 36 Lyon and Lincoln Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 7 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>776 363 Lyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 8 North central counties</td>
<td>776 365 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 9 Northwestern counties</td>
<td>776 37 Yellow Medicine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 38 Lac Qui Parle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 39 Chippewa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 4 West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 41 Swift County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>776 42 Stevens County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

SUMMARY

—776 1 Southeastern counties
—776 2 Southwestern counties
—776 3 Southwest central counties
—776 4 West central counties
—776 5 Southeast central counties
—776 6 East central counties
—776 7 Northeastern counties
—776 8 North central counties
—776 9 Northwestern counties

—776 1 Southeastern counties
—776 11 Houston County
—776 12 Winona County
—776 13 Wabasha County
Class here *Lake Pepin
—776 14 Goodhue County
—776 15 Dodge and Olmsted counties
—776 153 Dodge County
—776 155 Olmsted County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>--776 69</th>
<th>Morrison County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 7</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 71</td>
<td>Crow Wing County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 72</td>
<td>Aitkin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 73</td>
<td>Carlton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 75</td>
<td>Cook County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 76</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 77</td>
<td>Saint Louis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Mosehi Range, *La Croix Lake Duluth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on Duluth and Superior, Wisconsin For Superior, see --77512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 78</td>
<td>Itasca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Winnibigoshish Lake Koochiching County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rainy River and *Lake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 8</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 81</td>
<td>Lake of the Woods County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Lake of the Woods Beltrami County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 82</td>
<td>Clearwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 83</td>
<td>Becker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 84</td>
<td>Hubbard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 86</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 87</td>
<td>Wadena County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 88</td>
<td>Todd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 89</td>
<td>Otter Tail County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 9</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Red River of the North in Minnesota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 91</td>
<td>Wilkin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 92</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 93</td>
<td>Norman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 94</td>
<td>Mahnomen County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>--776 95</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under --4-9

---

- **Big Stone and Traverse Counties**
- **Grant County**
- **Douglas County**
- **Pope County**
- **Stearns County**
- **Kandiyohi County**
- **Meeker County**
- **Southeast central counties**
- **Wright County**
- **McLeod County**
- **Carver County**
- **Scott County**
- **Le Sueur and Rice Counties**
- **Rice County**
- **Le Sueur County**
- **Rice County**
- **Dakota County**
- **Hennepin County**
- **Minneapolis**
  - Class here Twin Cities For Saint Paul, see --776581
- **Ramsey County**
- **Saint Paul**
- **Washington County**
- **East central counties**
- **Chisago County**
- **Pine County**
- **Kanabec County**
- **Isanti County**
- **Anoka County**
- **Sherburne County**
- **Benton County**
- **Mille Lacs County**

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under --4-9

---

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under --4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—776.96 Red Lake and Pennington Counties</td>
<td>—777 2 North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—776.963 Red Lake County</td>
<td>—777 21 Kossuth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—776.965 Pennington County</td>
<td>—777 22 Winnebago County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—776.97 Marshall County</td>
<td>—777 23 Worth and Mitchell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—776.98 Roseau County</td>
<td>—777 232 Worth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—776.99 Kittson County</td>
<td>—777 234 Mitchell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 Iowa</td>
<td>—777 24 Hancock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Des Moines River</td>
<td>—777 25 Cerro Gordo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—777 26 Floyd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—777 27 Humboldt and Wright Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>—777 272 Humboldt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 1 Northwestern counties</td>
<td>—777 274 Wright County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Big Sioux River in Iowa, *Little Sioux River</td>
<td>—777 28 Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 11 Lyon and Osceola Counties</td>
<td>—777 29 Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 114 Lyon County</td>
<td>—777 3 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 116 Osceola County</td>
<td>—777 31 Howard and Chickasaw Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 12 Dickinson and Emmet Counties</td>
<td>—777 312 Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 123 Dickinson County</td>
<td>—777 315 Chickasaw County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 125 Emmet County</td>
<td>—777 32 Winneshiek County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 13 Sioux County</td>
<td>—777 33 Allamakee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 14 O'Brien County</td>
<td>—777 34 Bremer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 15 Clay and Palo Alto Counties</td>
<td>—777 35 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 153 Clay County</td>
<td>—777 36 Clayton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 155 Palo Alto County</td>
<td>—777 37 Black Hawk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 16 Plymouth County</td>
<td>—777 38 Buchanan and Delaware Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 17 Cherokee County</td>
<td>—777 382 Buchanan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 18 Buena Vista County</td>
<td>—777 385 Delaware County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 19 Pocahontas County</td>
<td>—777 386 Dubuque County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
<td>—777 4 West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Boyer, *Raccoon Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 41 Woodbury County</td>
<td>—777 41 Including Sioux City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—777 42 Ida and Sac Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 422 Ida County</td>
<td>—777 424 Sac County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—777 424 Sac County</td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 43 Calhoun County</td>
<td>Iowa and Johnson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 44 Monona County</td>
<td>Iowa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 45 Crawford County</td>
<td>Johnson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 46 Carroll and Greene Counties</td>
<td>Cedar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 465 Carroll County</td>
<td>Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 466 Greene County</td>
<td>Muscatine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 47 Harrison County</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 48 Shelby and Audubon Counties</td>
<td>Class here Davenport-Rock Island-Moline tri-city area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 484 Shelby County</td>
<td>For Rock Island County, Illinois, see —773392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 486 Audubon County</td>
<td>—777 7 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 49 Guthrie County</td>
<td>Class here *Nisabotna River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 5 Central counties</td>
<td>-777 71 Pottawattamie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 51 Webster County</td>
<td>-777 72 Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 52 Hamilton County</td>
<td>-777 73 Adair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 53 Hardin and Grundy Counties</td>
<td>-777 74 Mills County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 535 Hardin County</td>
<td>-777 75 Montgomery County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 537 Grundy County</td>
<td>-777 76 Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 54 Boone and Story Counties</td>
<td>-777 77 Fremont County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 544 Boone County</td>
<td>-777 78 Page County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 546 Story County</td>
<td>-777 79 Taylor County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 55 Marshall County</td>
<td>-777 8 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 56 Tama County</td>
<td>-777 81 Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 57 Dallas County</td>
<td>-777 82 Warren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 58 Polk County</td>
<td>-777 83 Marion County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 58 Including Des Moines</td>
<td>-777 84 Mahaska County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 59 Jasper and Poweshiek Counties</td>
<td>-777 85 Union and Clarke Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 594 Jasper County</td>
<td>-777 853 Union County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 596 Poweshiek County</td>
<td>-777 856 Clarke County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 6 East central counties</td>
<td>-777 86 Lucas and Monroe Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 61 Benton County</td>
<td>-777 863 Lucas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 62 Linn County</td>
<td>-777 865 Monroe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 63 Jones County</td>
<td>-777 87 Ringgold and Decatur Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-777 64 Jackson County</td>
<td>-777 873 Ringgold County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-777 875 Decatur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-777 88 Wayne County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>777.89 Appanoose County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.9 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.91 Keokuk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.92 Washington and Louisa Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.93 Wapello County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.94 Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.95 Henry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.96 Des Moines County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.97 Davis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.98 Van Buren County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777.99 Lee County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Missouri</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Missouri River in Missouri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.1 Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.2 North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.3 Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.4 West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.5 Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.6 East central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.7 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.8 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.9 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>778.14 Worth and Gentry Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.143 Worth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.145 Gentry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.15 De Kalb and Clinton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.153 De Kalb County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.155 Clinton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.16 Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.17 Harrison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.18 Daviess and Caldwell Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.183 Daviess County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.185 Caldwell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.19 Ray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.2 North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Chariton River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.21 Mercer and Grundy Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.213 Mercer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.215 Grundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.22 Livingston and Carroll Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.223 Livingston County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.225 Carroll County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.23 Putnam and Sullivan Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.232 Putnam County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.235 Sullivan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.24 Linn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.25 Chariton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.26 Schuyler and Adair Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.262 Schuyler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.264 Adair County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.27 Macon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.28 Randolph and Howard Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.283 Randolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.285 Howard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.29 Boone County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **778.3** Northeastern counties
  - Scotland and Knox Counties
    - Scotland County
    - Knox County
  - Shelby and Monroe Counties
    - Shelby County
    - Monroe County
  - Audrain and Callaway Counties
    - Audrain County
    - Callaway County
  - Clark and Lewis Counties
    - Clark County
    - Lewis County
  - Marion and Ralls Counties
    - Marion County
    - Ralls County
  - Pike County
  - Lincoln County
  - Montgomery and Warren Counties
    - Montgomery County
    - Warren County
  - Saint Charles County
  - West central counties
    - Jackson County
      - Kansas City
    - Cass County
    - Bates County
    - Vernon County
    - Lafayette and Johnson Counties
      - Lafayette County
      - Johnson County
    - Henry and Saint Clair Counties
      - Henry County
      - Saint Clair County
    - Saline County

### Areas

- **778.48** Pettis County
- **778.49** Benton and Hickory Counties
- **778.493** Benton County
- **778.496** Hickory County
  - Class here *Lake of the Ozarks
- **778.5** Central counties
  - Cooper County
  - Moniteau County
  - Morgan County
  - Camden County
  - Cole County
    - Including Jefferson City
  - Miller County
  - Pulaski County
  - Osage County
  - Maries and Phelps Counties
  - Maries County
  - Phelps County
- **778.6** East central counties
  - Gasconade County
  - Crawford County
  - Franklin County
  - Washington County
  - Saint Louis County
  - Independent city of Saint Louis
  - Jefferson County
  - Saint Francois County
  - Sainte Genevieve and Perry Counties
    - Sainte Genevieve County
  - Perry County
  - Saint Charles County
  - Newton and McDonald Counties
  - Newton County
  * Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

324

325
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-778 736</td>
<td>McDonald County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 74</td>
<td>Cedar and Dade Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 743</td>
<td>Cedar County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 745</td>
<td>Dade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 75</td>
<td>Lawrence County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 76</td>
<td>Barry County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 77</td>
<td>Polk County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 78</td>
<td>Greene County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 79</td>
<td>Christian, Stone, Taney Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 792</td>
<td>Christian County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 794</td>
<td>Stone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 797</td>
<td>Taney County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 8</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 81</td>
<td>Dallas and Laclede Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 813</td>
<td>Dallas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 815</td>
<td>Laclede County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 82</td>
<td>Webster and Wright Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 823</td>
<td>Webster County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 825</td>
<td>Wright County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 83</td>
<td>Douglas and Ozark Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 832</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 835</td>
<td>Ozark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 84</td>
<td>Texas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 85</td>
<td>Howell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 86</td>
<td>Dent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 87</td>
<td>Shannon and Oregon Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 873</td>
<td>Shannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 875</td>
<td>Oregon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 88</td>
<td>Iron and Reynolds Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 883</td>
<td>Iron County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 885</td>
<td>Reynolds County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 89</td>
<td>Carter and Ripley Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 892</td>
<td>Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 894</td>
<td>Ripley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 9</td>
<td>Southeaster counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 91</td>
<td>Madison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 92</td>
<td>Butler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 93</td>
<td>Bolinger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 94</td>
<td>Stoddard County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 95</td>
<td>Cape Girardeau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 96</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 98</td>
<td>Mississippi and New Madrid Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 983</td>
<td>Mississippi County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 985</td>
<td>New Madrid County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 99</td>
<td>Dunklin and Pemiscot Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 993</td>
<td>Dunklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 996</td>
<td>Pemiscot County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 8</td>
<td>Western United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 1</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 11</td>
<td>Cheyenne and Sherman Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-778 112</td>
<td>Cheyenne County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>County or Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-781 115</td>
<td>Sherman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 12</td>
<td>Wallace and Rawlins Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 123</td>
<td>Wallace County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 125</td>
<td>Rawlins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 13</td>
<td>Thomas and Logan Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 132</td>
<td>Thomas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 135</td>
<td>Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 14</td>
<td>Decatur and Sheridan Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 143</td>
<td>Decatur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 145</td>
<td>Sheridan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 15</td>
<td>Gove and Norton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 152</td>
<td>Gove County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 155</td>
<td>Norton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 16</td>
<td>Graham and Trego Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 163</td>
<td>Graham County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 165</td>
<td>Trego County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 17</td>
<td>Phillips County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 18</td>
<td>Rooks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 19</td>
<td>Ellis County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 2</td>
<td>North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 21</td>
<td>Greeley and Hamilton Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 213</td>
<td>Greeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 215</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 22</td>
<td>Wichita and Kearny Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 23</td>
<td>Wichita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 24</td>
<td>Kearny County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 25</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 26</td>
<td>Finney County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 27</td>
<td>Lane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 273</td>
<td>Ness County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 275</td>
<td>Hodgeman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 28</td>
<td>Rush County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 29</td>
<td>Pawnee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 3</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 31</td>
<td>Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 32</td>
<td>Barton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 33</td>
<td>Lincoln and Ellsworth Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 332</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 335</td>
<td>Ellsworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 34</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 343</td>
<td>Rice and Saline Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 35</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 353</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>County or Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-781 3</td>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 31</td>
<td>Marshall County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 32</td>
<td>Pottawatomie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 33</td>
<td>Nemaha and Jackson Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 332</td>
<td>Nemaha County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 335</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 34</td>
<td>Brown County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 35</td>
<td>Doniphan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 36</td>
<td>Atchison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 37</td>
<td>Jefferson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 38</td>
<td>Leavenworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 39</td>
<td>Wyandotte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 4</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 41</td>
<td>Class here *Arkansas River in Kansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 413</td>
<td>Greeley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 415</td>
<td>Hamilton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 42</td>
<td>Wichita and Kearny Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 423</td>
<td>Wichita County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 425</td>
<td>Kearny County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 43</td>
<td>Scott County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 44</td>
<td>Finney County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 45</td>
<td>Lane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 46</td>
<td>Ness County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 47</td>
<td>Hodgeman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 48</td>
<td>Rush County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 49</td>
<td>Pawnee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 51</td>
<td>Russell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 52</td>
<td>Barton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 53</td>
<td>Lincoln and Ellsworth Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 532</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 535</td>
<td>Ellsworth County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 54</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-781 543</td>
<td>Rice County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 781 545 | Saline County |
| 781 55 | McPherson County |
| 781 56 | Dickinson County |
| 781 57 | Marion County |
| 781 58 | Morris County |
| 781 59 | Chase County |
| 781 6 | East central counties |
| 781 61 | Wabaunsee County |
| 781 62 | Lyon County |
| 781 63 | Shawnee County |
| 781 64 | Osage and Coffey Counties |
| 781 643 | Osage County |
| 781 645 | Coffey County |
| 781 65 | Douglas County |
| 781 66 | Franklin County |
| 781 67 | Anderson and Johnson Counties |
| 781 672 | Anderson County |
| 781 675 | Johnson County |
| 781 68 | Miami County |
| 781 69 | Linn County |
| 781 7 | Southwestern counties |
| 781 71 | Stanton and Morton Counties |
| 781 712 | Stanton County |
| 781 715 | Morton County |
| 781 72 | Grant and Stevens Counties |
| 781 723 | Grant County |
| 781 725 | Stevens County |
| 781 73 | Haskell and Seward Counties |
| 781 732 | Haskell County |
| 781 735 | Seward County |
| 781 74 | Gray County |
| 781 75 | Meade County |
| 781 76 | Ford County |
| 781 77 | Clark County |

### Areas

| 781 78 | Edwards and Kiowa Counties |
| 781 782 | Edwards County |
| 781 785 | Kiowa County |
| 781 79 | Comanche County |
| 781 8 | South central counties |
| 781 81 | Stafford and Pratt Counties |
| 781 813 | Stafford County |
| 781 815 | Pratt County |
| 781 82 | Barber County |
| 781 83 | Reno County |
| 781 84 | Kingman and Harper Counties |
| 781 843 | Kingman County |
| 781 845 | Harper County |
| 781 85 | Harvey County |
| 781 86 | Sedgwick County |
| 781 87 | Including Wichita |
| 781 88 |sumner County |
| 781 89 | Butler County |
| 781 9 | Cowley County |
| 781 91 | Greenwood, Elk, Chautauqua Counties |
| 781 913 | Greenwood County |
| 781 915 | Elk County |
| 781 918 | Chautauqua County |
| 781 92 | Woodson and Wilson Counties |
| 781 923 | Woodson County |
| 781 925 | Wilson County |
| 781 93 | Montgomery County |
| 781 94 | Allen County |
| 781 95 | Neosho County |
| 781 96 | Labette County |
| 781 97 | Bourbon County |
| 781 98 | Crawford County |
| 781 99 | Cherokee County |
SUMMARY

- 782.2 Missouri River lowland counties
- 782.3 South central counties
- 782.4 Central counties
- 782.5 Northeast central counties
- 782.6 North central counties
- 782.8 Southwestern counties
- 782.9 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)

- 782.2 Missouri River lowland counties
- 782.22 Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties
- 782.223 Dixon County
- 782.224 Dakota County
- 782.227 Thurston County
- 782.23 Cuming and Dodge Counties
- 782.232 Cuming County
- 782.235 Dodge County
- 782.24 Burt and Washington Counties
- 782.243 Burt County
- 782.245 Washington County
- 782.25 Douglas and Sarpy Counties
- 782.254 Douglas County
  Including Omaha
- 782.256 Sarpy County
- 782.27 Cass and neighboring counties
- 782.272 Cass County
- 782.273 Otoe County
- 782.276 Johnson County
- 782.278 Nemaha County
- 782.28 Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties
- 782.282 Richardson County
- 782.284 Pawnee County
- 782.286 Gage County
  For Beatrice, see —782.287

- 782.287 Beatrice

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

332
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-782 4 Central counties</td>
<td>-782 74 Rock and Holt Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 41 Hall County</td>
<td>-782 743 Rock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 42 Merrick and Nance Counties</td>
<td>-782 745 Holt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 423 Merrick County</td>
<td>-782 76 Wheeler, Garfield, Loup Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 425 Nance County</td>
<td>-782 762 Wheeler County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 43 Howard County</td>
<td>-782 764 Garfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 44 Sherman County</td>
<td>-782 766 Loup County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 45 Buffalo County</td>
<td>-782 77 Blaine, Thomas, Hooker Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 46 Dawson County</td>
<td>-782 772 Blaine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 47 Custer County</td>
<td>-782 774 Thomas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 48 Valley County</td>
<td>-782 777 Hooker County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 49 Greeley County</td>
<td>-782 78 Grant and Arthur Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 5 Northeast central counties</td>
<td>-782 783 Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 51 Boone County</td>
<td>-782 785 Arthur County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 52 Platte County</td>
<td>-782 795 McPherson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 53 Colfax and Stanton Counties</td>
<td>-782 795 Logan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 532 Colfax County</td>
<td>-782 798 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 535 Stanton County</td>
<td>-782 81 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 54 Madison County</td>
<td>-782 83 Hayes and Frontier Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 55 Antelope County</td>
<td>-782 832 Hayes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 56 Pierce County</td>
<td>-782 835 Frontier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 57 Wayne County</td>
<td>-782 84 Redwillow and Hitchcock Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 58 Cedar County</td>
<td>-782 843 Redwillow County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 59 Knox County</td>
<td>-782 845 Hitchcock County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 7 North central counties</td>
<td>-782 86 Dundy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 72 Boyd and Keya Paha Counties</td>
<td>-782 87 Chase County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 723 Boyd County</td>
<td>-782 88 Perkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 725 Keya Paha County</td>
<td>-782 89 Keith County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 73 Cherry and Brown Counties</td>
<td>-782 90 Class here *McConaughy Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 732 Cherry County</td>
<td>-782 9 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-782 736 Brown County</td>
<td>-782 91 Deuel and Garden Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-782 913 Deuel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-782 915 Garden County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-782 92 Sheridan County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td>782 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamlin County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookings, Kingsbury, Beadle Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookings County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingsbury County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beadle County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ham, Hyde, Sully Counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerauld County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanborn County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miner County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moody County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnehaha and neighboring counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnehaha County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Sioux Falls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCook County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davison County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurora County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brule and neighboring counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brule County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Mix County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchinson County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln and neighboring counties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union County</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-783 393</td>
<td>Clay County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 394</td>
<td>Yankton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 395</td>
<td>Bon Homme County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 4</td>
<td>Northwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 42</td>
<td>Harding County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 43</td>
<td>Butte County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 44</td>
<td>Meade County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 45</td>
<td>Perkins County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 52</td>
<td>Class here *Grand, *Moreau, *Cheyenne Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 53</td>
<td>Corson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 54</td>
<td>Ziebach County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 55</td>
<td>Dewey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 56</td>
<td>Stanley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 57</td>
<td>Haakon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 572</td>
<td>Jackson and Jones Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 577</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 58</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 59</td>
<td>Lyman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 6</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 61</td>
<td>Class here *White River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 62</td>
<td>Tripp County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 63</td>
<td>Todd County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 64</td>
<td>Mellette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 65</td>
<td>Washabaugh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 66</td>
<td>Bennett County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 67</td>
<td>Shannon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 68</td>
<td>Black Hills counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 69</td>
<td>Class here *Badlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 71</td>
<td>Custer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 72</td>
<td>Including Wind Cave National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-783 77</td>
<td>Fall River County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

### Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>North Dakota</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-784 1</td>
<td>Red River Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 3</td>
<td>Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 5</td>
<td>James River Valley and adjacent counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 6</td>
<td>Souris River Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 7</td>
<td>Counties north and east of Missouri River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 8</td>
<td>Counties south and west of Missouri River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 9</td>
<td>Badlands counties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9

SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-784 1</td>
<td>Red River of the North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 12</td>
<td>Richland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 13</td>
<td>Cass County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 14</td>
<td>Including Fargo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 16</td>
<td>Grand Forks County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 18</td>
<td>Walsh County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 19</td>
<td>Pembina County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 3</td>
<td>Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 31</td>
<td>Sargent and Ransom Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 314</td>
<td>Sargent County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 315</td>
<td>Ransom County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 32</td>
<td>Barnes County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 33</td>
<td>Steele County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 34</td>
<td>Griggs County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 35</td>
<td>Nelson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 36</td>
<td>Ramsey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 37</td>
<td>Class here *Devils Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 38</td>
<td>Cavalier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 39</td>
<td>Towner County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 5</td>
<td>James River Valley and adjacent counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 51</td>
<td>Eddy and Foster Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 512</td>
<td>Eddy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 516</td>
<td>Foster County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-784 4</td>
<td>Oliver and Stark Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 43</td>
<td>Oliver County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 44</td>
<td>Stark County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 85</td>
<td>Morton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 86</td>
<td>Hettinger County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 87</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 88</td>
<td>Sioux County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 89</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 9</td>
<td>Badlands counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 92</td>
<td>Bowman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 93</td>
<td>Slope County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 94</td>
<td>Billings County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-784 95</td>
<td>Golden Valley County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-784 6 Souris River Valley counties
  Class here *Turtle Mountains
-784 61 Bottineau County
-784 62 McHenry County
-784 63 Ward County
-784 64 Renville County
-784 7 Counties north and east of Missouri River
  Class here *Missouri River in North Dakota
-784 71 Divide County
-784 72 Burke County
-784 73 Williams County
-784 74 Mountrail County
-784 75 McLean County
  Class here *Garrison Reservoir
-784 76 Sheridan County
-784 77 Burleigh County
  Including Bismarck
-784 78 Emmons County
-784 8 Counties south and west of Missouri River
  Class here *Little Missouri River
  For Badlands counties, see -7849
-784 81 McKenzie County
-784 82 Dunn County
-784 83 Mercer County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4.9

Montana

SUMMARY

-786 1 North central counties
  Class here *Milk River, *Missouri River in Montana
  Toole County
-786 12 Liberty County
-786 13 Hill County
-786 14 Blaine County
-786 15 Phillips County
-786 16 Valley County
-786 17 Class here *Fort Peck Reservoir
-786 2 Northeastern and central plains counties
-786 21 Daniels and Sheridan Counties
-786 22 Daniels County
-786 23

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under -4.9

340

341
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southwestern and central mountain counties</td>
<td>-786 6 Sheridan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade, Meagher, Lewis and Clark Counties</td>
<td>-786 22 Roosevelt County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>-786 23 Richland County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 24 Dawson County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 25 Prairie County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 26 McCone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 27 Garfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 28 Petroleum County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 29 Fergus and Chouteau Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 292 Fergus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 293 Chouteau County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 3 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Yellowstone River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 31 Golden Valley, Musselshell, Treasure Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 311 Golden Valley County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 312 Musselshell County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 313 Treasure County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 32 Rosebud County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 33 Custer County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 34 Wibaux County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 35 Fallon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 36 Carter County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 37 Powder River County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 38 Big Horn County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 39 Yellowstone County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 5 Northwest central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Rocky Mountains in Montana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 52 Glacier County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here Glacier National Park, Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class each other specific part of Glacier National Park, of Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park with the subject, e.g., Flathead County — 786 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 53 Pondera County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-786 55 Teton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SUMMARY**

### Wyoming

- **787** Wyoming

#### Eastern counties (High Plains region)
- **787 1** Eastern counties (High Plains region)
- **787 12** Campbell County
- **787 13** Crook County
- **787 14** Weston County
- **787 15** Neshara County
- **787 16** Converse County
- **787 17** Platte County
- **787 18** Goshen County
- **787 19** Laramie County
  - Including Cheyenne

- **787 2** Rocky Mountains in Wyoming
- **787 3** Big Horn Mountains counties
- **787 32** Sheridan County
- **787 33** Big Horn County
- **787 34** Washakie County
- **787 35** Johnson County

- **787 4** Absaroka Range counties
- **787 42** Park County
- **787 43** Hot Springs County

- **787 5** Teton Range area

- **787 52** Yellowstone National Park
  - Class each specific part with the part, e.g., Teton County, Wyoming —78755

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 55 Teton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Grand Teton National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Snake River Range, *Gros Ventre Range, *Snake River in Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 6 *Wind River Range counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 63 Fremont County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 65 Sublette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 8 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 82 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 84 Uinta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Bear River Divide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 85 Sweetwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Green River in Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 86 Carbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Medicine Bow Range, *Pathfinder Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 89 *Laramie Range counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 93 Natrona County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 95 Albany County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>788</strong> Colorado</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Northern counties of *Colorado Plateau

- **788 1** Northern counties of Colorado Plateau
- **788 2** Southern counties of Colorado Plateau
- **788 3** Southern counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 4** West central counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 5** East central counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 6** Northern counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 7** Northern counties of Great Plains
- **788 8** Central counties of Great Plains
- **788 9** Southern counties of Great Plains

- **788 12 Moffat County |
  - Class here *Colorado River in Colorado |

- **788 14 Routt County |
- **788 15 Rio Blanco County |
- **788 16 Garfield County |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 6 *Wind River Range counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 8 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 82 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 84 Uinta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 85 Sweetwater County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 86 Carbon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>787</strong> 89 *Laramie Range counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>788</strong> Colorado</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Northern counties of *Colorado Plateau

- **788 1** Northern counties of Colorado Plateau
- **788 2** Southern counties of Colorado Plateau
- **788 3** Southern counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 4** West central counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 5** East central counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 6** Northern counties of Rocky Mountains
- **788 7** Northern counties of Great Plains
- **788 8** Central counties of Great Plains
- **788 9** Southern counties of Great Plains

- **788 12 Moffat County |
  - Class here *Colorado River in Colorado |

- **788 14 Routt County |
- **788 15 Rio Blanco County |
- **788 16 Garfield County |

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-788 17</td>
<td>Mesa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 18</td>
<td>Delta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 19</td>
<td>Montrose County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 2</td>
<td>Southern counties of Colorado Plateau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 22</td>
<td>Ouray County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 23</td>
<td>San Miguel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 25</td>
<td>San Juan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 26</td>
<td>Dolores County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 27</td>
<td>Montezuma County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 29</td>
<td>La Plata County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 3</td>
<td>Southern counties of Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 32</td>
<td>Archuleta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 33</td>
<td>Conejos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 35</td>
<td>Costilla County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 36</td>
<td>Alamosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 37</td>
<td>Rio Grande County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 38</td>
<td>Mineral County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 39</td>
<td>Hinsdale County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 4</td>
<td>West central counties of Rocky Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 41</td>
<td>Gunnison County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 43</td>
<td>Pitkin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 44</td>
<td>Eagle County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 45</td>
<td>Summit County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 46</td>
<td>Lake County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 47</td>
<td>Chaffee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 20</td>
<td>Northern counties of Great Plains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under 4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-788 79 Washington County</td>
<td>-789 33 Lea County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 8 Central counties of Great Plains</td>
<td>-789 4 Pecos Valley counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 81 Adams County</td>
<td>-789 42 Eddy County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 82 Arapahoe County</td>
<td>* Including Carlsbad Caverns National Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 83 Denver (Denver County)</td>
<td>-789 43 Chaves County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 84 Jefferson County</td>
<td>-789 44 De Baca County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 86 Douglas County</td>
<td>-789 5 Rocky Mountains region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 87 Elbert County</td>
<td>-789 52 Rio Arriba County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 89 Lincoln County</td>
<td>-789 53 Taos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 9 Southern counties of Great Plains</td>
<td>-789 54 Mora County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 91 Kit Carson County</td>
<td>-789 55 San Miguel County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 92 Cheyenne County</td>
<td>* Including Santa Fe city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 93 Kiowa County</td>
<td>-789 56 Santa Fe County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 94 Crowley County</td>
<td>-789 57 Sandoval County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 95 Otero County</td>
<td>-789 58 Los Alamos County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 96 Las Animas County</td>
<td>-789 6 Basin and Range region counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 97 Bent County</td>
<td>* Class here *Rio Grande in New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 98 Prowers County</td>
<td>* Including Albuquerque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-788 99 Baca County</td>
<td>-789 62 Socorro County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 New Mexico</td>
<td>* Class here *Elephant Butte Reservoir, *Jornada del Muerto, *San Andres Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-789 63 Torrance County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUMMARY</strong></td>
<td>-789 64 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-789 65 Otero County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 2 Northeastern counties</td>
<td>Class here *Tularosa Valley, White Sands National Monument, *Sacramento Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 3 Llano Estacado counties</td>
<td>* Class White Sands National Monument in Dona Ana County in —78966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 4 Pecos Valley counties</td>
<td>-789 66 Dona Ana County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 5 Rocky Mountains region counties</td>
<td>-789 67 Sierra County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 6 Basin and Range region counties</td>
<td>-789 68 Luna County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 8 Northwestern counties</td>
<td>-789 69 Grant and Hidalgo Counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-789 9 West central counties</td>
<td>* Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-789 692 Hidalgo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Class here *Peloncillo Mountains</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
Dewey Decimal Classification

Areas

- 791 71 Yuma County
- 791 73 Maricopa County
- 791 75 Pinal County
- 791 77 Pima County
- 791 79 Santa Cruz County
- 792 Utah
- 792 1 Wyoming Basin region
- 792 12 Cache County
- 792 13 Rich County
- 792 14 Summit County
- 792 15 Daggett County
- 792 2 Rocky Mountain region
- 792 21 Uintah County
- 792 22 Duchesne County
- 792 23 Wasatch County
- 792 24 Utah County
- 792 25 Salt Lake County
- 792 26 Morgan County
- 792 27 Davis County
- 792 28 Weber County
- 792 4 Great Basin region
- 792 42 Box Elder County
- 792 43 Tooele County
- 792 44 Juab County
- 792 45 Millard County
- 792 46 Beaver County
- 792 47 Iron County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

SUMMARY

- 791 Arizona
- 792 Utah
- 793 Nevada
- 794 California
- 795 Oregon
- 796 Idaho
- 797 Washington
- 798 Alaska

- 791 Arizona
- 791 3 Colorado Plateau region
  Class here *Colorado River
  *Grand Canyon National Park and Monument
- 791 32 Coconino County
  Class here *Painted Desert, *Little Colorado River
- 791 35 Navajo County
- 791 37 Apache County
  Class here Petrified Forest National Park
  Petrified Forest National Park in Navajo County in —79135

- 791 5 Mountain region
- 791 51 Greenlee County
- 791 53 Cochise County
- 791 54 Graham County
  Class here *San Carlos Lake
- 791 55 Gila County
- 791 57 Yavapai County
- 791 59 Mohave County
- 791 7 Plains region
  Class here *Gila River

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

350
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 792.48 | Washington County  
|        | Class here Zion National Park  
|        | Class Zion National Park in Kane County in —79251, in Iron County in —79247  
| 792.5 | Colorado Plateau region  
|        | Class here *Colorado River in Utah  
| 792.51 | Kane County  
|        | Class here Bryce Canyon National Park  
|        | Class Bryce Canyon National Park in Garfield County in —79252  
| 792.52 | Garfield County  
| 792.53 | Piute County  
| 792.54 | Wayne County  
| 792.55 | Sevier County  
| 792.56 | Sanpete and Carbon Counties  
|        | Sanpete County  
| 792.566 | Carbon County  
| 792.57 | Emery County  
| 792.58 | Grand County  
| 792.59 | San Juan County  
|        | Class here *San Juan River, Canyonlands National Park  
|        | Class Canyonlands National Park in Wayne County in —79254  
| 793 | Nevada  
| 793.1 | Eastern region  
| 793.12 | *Lake Mead National Recreation Area  
| 793.13 | Clark County  
|        | Including Las Vegas  
| 793.14 | Lincoln County  
| 793.15 | White Pine County  
| 793.16 | Elko County  
|        | Class here *Humboldt River  
| 793.3 | Central region  
| 793.32 | Eureka County  
| 793.33 | Lander County  
| 793.34 | Nye County  
|        | Class here *Yucca Flats, *Frenchman Flat  
| 793.35 | Esmeralda County  

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

| 793.5 | Western region  
| 793.51 | Mineral County  
| 793.52 | Churchill County  
| 793.53 | Pershing County  
| 793.54 | Humboldt County  
|        | Class here *Black Rock Desert  
| 793.55 | Washoe County  
|        | Including Reno  
| 793.56 | Storey County  
|        | Including Virginia City  
| 793.57 | Ormsby County  
|        | Including Carson City  
|        | Class here *Lake Tahoe in Nevada  
| 793.58 | Lyon County  
| 793.59 | Douglas County  
| 794 | California  

### SUMMARY

| 794.1 | Northwestern counties  
|        | Class here *Coast Ranges in California  
| 794.11 | Del Norte County  
| 794.12 | Humboldt County  
| 794.14 | Trinity County  
| 794.15 | Mendocino County  
| 794.17 | Lake County  
| 794.18 | Sonoma County  
| 794.19 | Napa County  

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

352
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—794 2</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeastern counties</td>
<td>Class here *Cascade Range in California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 21</td>
<td>Yolo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siskiyou County</td>
<td>Solano County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 21</td>
<td>For Sacramento city, see —79454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here Lava Beds National Monument, *Klamath Mountains in California</td>
<td>Sacramento County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 23</td>
<td>For Stockton, see —79456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modoc County</td>
<td>Stockton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 24</td>
<td>Stanislaus County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shasta County</td>
<td>Merced County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 26</td>
<td>West central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassen County</td>
<td>Class here *San Francisco Bay area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 27</td>
<td>San Francisco (San Francisco County)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tehama County</td>
<td>Marin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 29</td>
<td>Contra Costa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumas County</td>
<td>Alameda County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 3</td>
<td>For Oakland, see —79466; Berkeley, —79467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td>Oakland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 31</td>
<td>Berkeley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenn County</td>
<td>San Mateo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 32</td>
<td>Southern Coast Range counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butte County</td>
<td>Santa Cruz County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 33</td>
<td>Santa Clara County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colusa County</td>
<td>For San Jose, see —79474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 34</td>
<td>San Jose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutter County</td>
<td>San Benito County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 35</td>
<td>Monterey County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuba County</td>
<td>For Salinas River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 36</td>
<td>San Luis Obispo County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra County</td>
<td>Class here *Santa Lucia Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 37</td>
<td>South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada County</td>
<td>Class here *San Joaquin River and Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 38</td>
<td>Madera County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placer County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 4</td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East central counties</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 41</td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Dorado County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 42</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amador County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 43</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpine County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 44</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calaveras County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 45</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuolumne County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 46</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mariposa County</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 47</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yosemite National Park</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—794 48</td>
<td>—794 48 Mono County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

—794.82 Fresno County
  Class here Kings Canyon National Park
  Class Kings Canyon National Park in Tulare County in —794.86
  For Fresno city, see —794.83
—794.83 Fresno city
—794.85 Kings County
—794.86 Tulare County
  Including Sequoia National Park
  Class here *Mount Whitney
—794.87 Inyo County
  Class here *Death Valley National Monument
—794.88 Kern County
—794.9 Southern counties (Southern California)
  Santa Barbara County
—794.91 Ventura County
—794.92 Los Angeles County
  Class here *San Gabriel Mountains
  For Los Angeles city, see —794.94
—794.94 Los Angeles city
—794.95 San Bernardino County
  Class here *Mojave Desert, *San Bernardino Mountains
—794.96 Orange County
  Class here *Santa Ana Mountains
—794.97 Riverside County
  Class here Joshua Tree National Monument
  Class Joshua Tree National Monument in San Bernardino County in —794.95
—794.98 San Diego County
—794.99 Imperial County
  Class here *Salton Sea, *Imperial Valley, *Colorado Desert

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

Areas

—795 Oregon
  Class here Pacific Northwest, *Cascade and *Coast Ranges
  For Idaho, see —796; Washington, —797; British Columbia, —711

  SUMMARY
  —795.2 Southwestern counties
  Class here *Klamath Mountains
  —795.21 Curry County
    Class here *Rogue River
  —795.23 Coos County
  —795.25 Josephine County
    Class here *Siskiyou Mountains
  —795.27 Jackson County
  —795.29 Douglas County
    Class here *Umpqua River
  —795.3 West central counties
  Class here *Willamette Valley
  —795.31 Clackamas County
  —795.33 Lane County
  —795.34 Lincoln County
  —795.35 Benton County
  —795.35 Linn County
  —795.37 Marion County
    Including Salem
  —795.38 Polk County
  —795.39 Yamhill County
  —795.4 Northwestern counties
  Class here *Columbia River and Valley in Oregon
  —795.41 Clackamas County
  —795.43 Columbia County
  —795.44 Tillamook County

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

356
357
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>795 46 Clatsop County</td>
<td>796 1 Southern Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 47 Columbia County</td>
<td>796 2 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 49 Multnomah County</td>
<td>796 3 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>796 4 Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>796 5 Northeastern counties of southern Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North central counties</td>
<td>796 6 Central Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 6 Class here *Deschutes River</td>
<td>796 7 Southeast central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 61 Hood River County</td>
<td>796 8 North central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>796 9 Northern Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 62 Wasco County</td>
<td>796 1 Southern Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 64 Sherman County</td>
<td>Class here *Snake River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 65 Gilliam County</td>
<td>Class specific counties in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 67 Morrow County</td>
<td>796 2 Southwestern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 69 Umatilla County</td>
<td>796 21 Owyhee County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 7 Northeaster counties</td>
<td>796 23 Canyon County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 71 Union County</td>
<td>796 24 Fayette County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 73 Wallowa County</td>
<td>796 25 Washington County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 75 Baker County</td>
<td>796 26 Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 78 Grant County</td>
<td>Class here *Seven Devils Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 8 Central counties</td>
<td>796 27 Gem County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 81 Wheeler County</td>
<td>796 28 Ada County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 83 Crook County</td>
<td>Including Boise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 85 Jefferson County</td>
<td>796 29 Elmore County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 87 Deschutes County</td>
<td>Class here *Arrow Rock Reservoir, *Sawtooth Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 9 Southern east counties</td>
<td>796 3 South central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 91 Klamath County</td>
<td>796 31 Camas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 915 Crater Lake National Park</td>
<td>796 32 Blaine County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 93 Lake County</td>
<td>Class here *Pioneer Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 95 Harney County</td>
<td>Class Craters of the Moon National Monument [formerly -79632] in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 97 Malheur County</td>
<td>-79635 Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9</td>
<td>-79635 Jerome County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-79636 Gooding County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-79637 Twin Falls County</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4—9
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **796 39** Cassia County
  - Class here *Goose Creek Mountains, *Lake Walcott

Southeastern counties
- **796 4** Oneida County
- **796 41** Franklin County
- **796 42** Bear Lake County
  - Class here *Wasatch Range in Idaho

- **796 45** Caribou County
  - Class here *Preuss Range, *Aspen Ridge
- **796 47** Bannock County
  - Class here *Bannock Range
- **796 49** Power County
  - Class here *American Falls Reservoir

Northeastern counties of southern Idaho
- **796 5** Bingham County
- **796 51** Bonneville County
  - Class here *Grays Lake

- **796 54** Teton County
- **796 55** Madison County
- **796 56** Fremont County
- **796 57** Clark County
- **796 58** Jefferson County
- **796 59** Butte County
  - Class here Craters of the Moon National Monument [formerly —79632]
  - Class Craters of the Moon National Monument in Blaine County in —79632

- **796 6** Central Idaho
  - Class here *Bitterroot Range in Idaho
  - Class specific counties in —7967–7968

Southeast central counties
- **796 7** Custer County
  - Class here *Sawtooth Mountains
- **796 72** Custer County
  - Class here *Lost River Range
- **796 74** Boise County
- **796 76** Valley County
  - *Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

### Areas

- **796 78** Lemhi County
  - Class here *Salmon River Mountains, *Beaverhead Mountains

- **796 8** North central counties
  - **796 82** Idaho County
    - Class here *Salmon River, *Clearwater Mountains
  - **796 84** Lewis County
  - **796 85** Nez Perce County
    - Class here *Clearwater River

- **796 86** Latah County
- **796 88** Clearwater County
- **796 9** Northern Idaho
  - **796 91** Shoshone County
    - Class here *Coeur d'Alene Mountains

- **796 93** Benewah County
- **796 94** Kootenai County
- **796 96** Bonner County
- **796 98** Boundary County

- **797** Washington
  - Class here *Columbia River

SUMMARY

- **797 2** Northeastern counties
- **797 3** East central counties
- **797 4** Southeastern counties
- **797 5** Central counties
- **797 7** Puget Sound Counties
- **797 8** Southwest central counties
- **797 9** Coastal counties

- **797 2** Northeastern counties
  - **797 21** Pend Oreille County
  - **797 23** Stevens County
    - Class here *Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake

- **797 25** Ferry County
  - Class here *Kettle River Range

- **797 28** Okanogan County
  - Class here *Sawtooth Ridge

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

---

361
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>797.3</th>
<th>East central counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>797.31</td>
<td>Douglas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Grand Coulee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.32</td>
<td>Grant County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.33</td>
<td>Franklin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.34</td>
<td>Adams County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.35</td>
<td>Lincoln County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.37</td>
<td>Spokane County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Spokane city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.39</td>
<td>Whitman County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Palouse River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.4</td>
<td>Southeastern counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Snake River in Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.42</td>
<td>Asotin County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.44</td>
<td>Garfield County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.46</td>
<td>Columbia County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Blue Mountains in Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.48</td>
<td>Walla Walla County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.5</td>
<td>Central counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Cascade Range in Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.51</td>
<td>Benton County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.53</td>
<td>Kittitas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Yakima River and Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.55</td>
<td>Yakima County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.57</td>
<td>Kittitas County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Wenatchee Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.59</td>
<td>Chelan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here *Enstch Mountain Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.7</td>
<td>Puget Sound counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.71</td>
<td>Snohomish County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.72</td>
<td>Skagit County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.73</td>
<td>Whatcom County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.74</td>
<td>San Juan County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.75</td>
<td>Island County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.76</td>
<td>Kitsap County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Areas

| 797.77 | King County |
|         | Including Seattle |
| 797.78 | Pierce County |
|         | Including Tacoma |
|         | Class here *Mount Rainier National Park |
| 797.79 | Thurston County |
|         | Including Olympia |
| 797.8 | Southwest central counties |
| 797.82 | Lewis County |
|       | Class here *Cowlitz River |
| 797.84 | Skamania County |
| 797.86 | Clark County |
| 797.88 | Cowlitz County |
| 797.9 | Coastal counties |
|         | Class here *Coast Range in Washington |
| 797.91 | Whatkaum County |
| 797.92 | Pacific County |
| 797.94 | *Olympic Peninsula |
|         | Class here *Olympic Mountains |
| 797.95 | Grays Harbor County |
| 797.97 | Mason County |
| 797.98 | Jefferson County |
|         | Class here Olympic National Park |
|         | Class Olympic National Park in Mason County in —79797, in |
|         | Clallam County in —79799 |
| 797.99 | Clallam County |
| 798 | Alaska |
| 798.2 | Southeastern region (Panhandle) |
|         | Ketchikan-Prince of Wales, Wrangell-Petersburg, Sitka, Juneau, |
|         | Yakutat election districts |
| 798.3 | South central region |
|         | Pacific Coast area from Icy Bay to Cook Inlet, inland to Alaska Range |
|         | Cordova, Valdez, Palmer, Anchorage, Seward, Kenai election districts |
|         | Including Mount McKinley National Park |
|         | Class here *Alaska Range |
|         | * Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9 |
Dewey Decimal Classification

-798 4 Southwestern region
  Area from Cook Inlet to Norton Sound
  Kodiak, Aleutian Islands, Bristol Bay, Bethel, Yukon-Kuskokwim election districts

-798 6 Central Plateau region
  Area from Alaska Range to Brooks Range
  Fairbanks-Yukon, Nome, Wade Hampton election districts

-798 7 Arctic Slope (Polar) region
  Area between Brooks Range and Arctic Ocean
  Barrow-Kobuk election district

-8 South America
  Class here Latin America, Spanish America, the *Andes
  For Middle America, see —72

-801 South American Indians in South America

SUMMARY

-81 Brazil
  -82 Argentina
  -83 Chile
  -84 Bolivia
  -85 Peru
  -86 Northwestern South America and Panama
  -87 Venezuela
  -88 Guianas
  -89 Other parts of South America

-81 Brazil
  Northwestern region
  Acre, Amazonas, Pará states; Amapá, Roraima (formerly Rio Branco) territories
  Class here *Amazon River

-812 North central states
  Maranhão, Piauí

-813 Northeastern region
  Ceará, Rio Grande do Norte, Parába, Pernambuco, Alagoas states;
  Fernando de Noronha territory

-814 East central states
  Sergipe, Bahia

-815 Southeastern states
  Minas Gerais, Espírito Santo, Rio de Janeiro, Guanabara

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—816 Southern states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>São Paulo, Paraná, Santa Catarina, Rio Grande do Sul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Paraná River in Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—817 West central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goiás, Mato Grosso states; Federal District; Rondônia territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Brasília</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—82 Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—821 South central region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buenos Aires and La Pampa provinces, Federal Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—822 Mesopotamian provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Fe, Entre Ríos, Corrientes, Misiones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Paraná, *Uruguay Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—823 Northeastern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaco, Formosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here *Gran Chaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—824 Northwestern provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salta, Jujuy, Catamarca, La Rioja, Tucumán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—825 North central provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Córdoba, Santiago del Estero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—826 Central Highland provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Juan, Mendoza, San Luis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—827 Patagonian provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuquén, Río Negro, Chubut, Santa Cruz, Tierra del Fuego</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—83 Chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—831 Desert region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarapacá, Antofagasta, Atacama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—832 Northern region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coquimbo, Aconcagua, Valparaíso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—833 Central region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santiago, O'Higgins, Colchagua, Curicó, Talca, Maule, Linares, Ñuble, Concepción</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—834 Frontier region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arauco, Biobío, Malleco, Gaitán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—835 Southern region provinces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valdivia, Osorno, Llanquihue, Chiloé</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| —836 Austral region provinces | —861 5 South central region  
Aysén, Magallanes  
Cauca, Valle del Cauca, Huila, Meta  
—84 Bolivia  
—841 Mountain region departments  
La Paz, Oruro, Potosí  
Class here *Lake Titicaca  
—842 Valley region departments  
Cochabamba, Chuquisaca, Tarija  
Including Sucre  
—843 Plains region (Santa Cruz department)  
—844 Amazon region departments  
Beni, Pando |
| —85 Peru  
—851 Northern departments  
Tumbes, Piura, Lambayeque, La Libertad, Cajamarca  
—852 Central departments  
Lima, Callao, Ancash, Ica, Junín, Pasco, Huánuco, Huancavelica, Ayacucho, Apurímac  
—853 Southern departments  
Arequipa, Moquegua, Tacna, Cuzco, Puno  
Including Lake Titicaca in Peru  
—854 Eastern departments  
Loreto, Amazonas, San Martín, Madre de Dios  
Class here *Amazon River in Peru  
—86 Northwestern South America and Panama  
—861 Colombia  
—861 1 Atlantic Coast region  
Córdoba, Bolívar, Sucre, Atlántico, Magdalena, Guajira  
—861 2 Northwestern region  
Antioquia, Norte de Santander, Santander, Chocó  
—861 3 North central region  
Caldas, Quindío, Tolima, Boyacá, Arauca, Vichada  
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9  
For Cundinamarca, see —861 4  
—861 4 Cundinamarca  
Including Bogotá  
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9 |
| —861 5 South central region  
Cauca, Valle del Cauca, Huila, Meta  
—861 6 Southern region  
Nariño, Putumayo, Caquetá, Vaupés, Guainía  
For Amazonas, see —861 7  
—861 7 Amazonas  
—861 8 San Andrés y Providencia  
Islands in Caribbean Sea  
—862 Panama  
For Panama Canal Zone, see —863  
—862 1 Panama city  
—863 Panama Canal Zone  
—866 Ecuador  
—866 1 Northern interior provinces  
Bolívar, Casich, Chimborazo, Cotopaxi, Imbabura, Pichincha, Tungurahua  
Including Quito  
—866 2 Southern interior provinces  
Azuay, Cañar, Loja  
—866 3 Coastal provinces  
Esmeraldas, Guayas, Manabí, El Oro, Los Ríos  
—866 4 Eastern provinces  
Morona-Santiago, Zamora-Chinchipe, Napo, Pastaza  
—866 5 Galápagos Islands (Colón)  
—87 Venezuela  
Class here *Orinoco River  
—871 Southwestern states  
Mérida, Trujillo, Táchira  
—872 Northwestern states  
Zulia, Falcón, Lara, Yaracuy  
Class here *Lake Maracaibo  
—873 North central states  
Aragua, Carabobo, Miranda  
For Federal District, see —877  
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4-9 |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**Central states**
- 874

**Northeastern states**
- 875

**Southeastern region**
- 876

**Federal District**
- 877

**Guianas**
- 88

**Guyana (British Guiana)**
- 881

**Guyane (French Guiana)**
- 882

**Surinam (Dutch Guiana)**
- 883

**Other parts of South America**
- 89

**Paraguay**
- 892

- **Departments east of Paraguay River**
  - Concepción, San Pedro, La Cordillera, Guairá, Caaguazú, Caazapá, Itapúa, Misiones, Paraguari, Alto Paraná, Central, Neembucú, Amambay, Capital District
  - Including Asunción

- **Departments west of Paraguay River**
  - Presidente Hayes, Boquerón, Olimpo
  - Class here *Chaco Boreal

- 895

**Uruguay**
- 895

- **Coastal departments**
  - Montevideo, Canelones, Maldonado, San José, Colonia, Rocha

- **Central departments**
  - Lavalleja, Florida, Flores, Soriano, Treinta y Tres, Durazno, Cerro Largo, Río Negro

- **Northern departments**
  - Tacuarembó, Paysandú, Rivera, Salto, Artigas

* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —40

### Areas

**Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds**
- 9

**Ocean islands (Oceania)**

**SUMMARY**
- 93 New Zealand and Melanesia
- 94 Australia
- 95 New Guinea (Papua)
- 96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia
- 97 Atlantic Ocean islands
- 98 Arctic islands and Antarctica
- 99 Extraterrestrial worlds

- **[91] Indonesia**
  - Class in —598

- **[911 5] North Borneo**
  - Class in —5953

- **[914] Philippine Islands**
  - Class in —599

- **[92] Sunda Islands**
  - Class in —598

- **[93-96] Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)**
  - Class comprehensive works in —9; each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Japan —52

- **[93] New Zealand and Melanesia**
  - [931 New Zealand]
    - [931 1 Outlying islands]
      - Chatham, Pitt, Auckland, Antipodes
    - [931 2 North Island]
    - [931 22 Auckland provincial district]
      - Northland, Central Auckland, South Auckland, East Coast
    - [931 23 Tararua provincial district]
    - [931 25 Hawke's Bay provincial district]
    - [931 27 Wellington provincial district]
    - [931 5 South Island and Stewart Island]
      - Marlborough provincial district
    - [931 52 Nelson provincial district]
    - [931 53 Westland provincial district]
    - [931 54 Canterbury provincial district]
      - Including Christchurch

- **[94 Australia]**

- **[95] New Guinea (Papua)**

- **[96] Other parts of Pacific Polynesia**

- **[97] Atlantic Ocean islands**

- **[98] Arctic islands and Antarctica**

- **[99] Extraterrestrial worlds**
Dewey Decimal Classification

-931 57 Otago provincial district
   Otago, Southland
   Including Dunedin
-931 575 Stewart Island

-932-937 Melanesia
Class comprehensive works in — 93
For Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands, see — 953; Fiji, — 9611

-932 New Caledonia territory
   Island of New Caledonia, Isle of Pines, Huon Islands, Chesterfield Islands, Walpole Island, Belep Islands, Wallis and Futuna Islands
   For Loyalty Islands, see — 933

-933 Loyalty Islands

-934 New Hebrides

-935 Solomon Islands

-936 Bismarck Archipelago
   For Admiralty Islands, see — 937

-937 Admiralty Islands
-94 Australia
-941 State of Western Australia
-942 Central Australia
-942 9 Northern Territory
   Class here northern Australia
   For state of Western Australia, see — 941; Queensland, — 943

-943 Queensland
   Including Great Barrier Reef
-944 New South Wales
   Class here *Murray River
-945 Victoria
-946 Tasmania
-947 Australian Capital Territory
-948 Outlying islands
   Lord Howe, Norfolk
* Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under — 4-9

-95 New Guinea (Papua)
-951 West Irian (West New Guinea) and offshore islands
   Province of Indonesia
-953 Territory of Papua
   Including Louisiade Archipelago, D'Entrecasteaux Islands
-955 Territory of New Guinea
   Class Bismarck Archipelago in — 936, Buka and Bougainville in — 935

-96 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia

SUMMARY

-961 Southwest central Pacific and isolated islands of southeast Pacific
-962 South central Pacific
-963 Southeast central Pacific
-964 Central Pacific (Line Islands)
-965 West central Pacific (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
-966 Caroline Islands
-967 Mariana (Ladrone) Islands
-968 Islands of eastern Micronesia
-969 North central Pacific Hawaii

-961 Southwest central Pacific, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific
   Fiji
   — 961 1 Tonga (Friendly Islands)
   — 961 2 American Samoa
   — 961 3 Western Samoa
   — 961 4 Tokelau (Union Islands)
   — 961 5 Isolated islands of southeast Pacific
   Easter, Fiteaum, Henderson, Ducie, Oeno

-962 South central Pacific
   — 962 1 Society Islands
   — 962 11 Tahiti
   — 962 2 Tubuai (Austral), Gambier, Rapa Islands
   — 962 3 Cook Islands
   — 962 4 Manihiki Islands
   — 963 Southeast central Pacific
   For isolated islands of southeast Pacific, see — 9618
   — 963 1 Marquesas Islands

370
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

-963 2  Tuamotu Islands (Low Archipelago)
-964  Central Pacific (Line Islands)
  *For Palmyra, see —9699*
-965  West central Pacific (Micronesia)  Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
  *Class each specific island or group of islands with the subject, e.g., Marshall Islands —9683
-966  Caroline Islands
-967  Marianas (Ladrone) Islands
-968  Islands of eastern Micronesia
  -968 1  Gilbert, Ellice, Phoenix Islands
-968 3  Marshall Islands
-968 5  Nauru (Pleasant Island)
-969  North central Pacific  Hawaii
  -969 1-969 4  Hawaii
  *State of the United States of America
  Class comprehensive works in —969
-969 1  Hawaii County (Hawaii Island)
-969 2  Maui and Kalawao Counties
-969 21  Maui Island
-969 22  Kahoolawe Island
-969 23  Lanai Island
-969 24  Molokai Island
  *Including Kalawao County (leper settlement)
-969 3  Honolulu County (Oahu Island)
-969 31  Honolulu city
-969 4  Kauai County
-969 41  Kauai Island
-969 42  Niihau Island
-969 9  Outlying islands
  *Johnston, Baker, Howland Islands; Palmyra, Midway

**Areas**

-97  Atlantic Ocean islands
  *Class each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Azores —4099
-971  Falklands and Bouvet
  -9711  Falklands and dependent islands
  *Including South Georgia; South Orkney, South Sandwich, South Shetland Islands
-971 3  Bouvet Island
-973  Saint Helena and dependencies
  *Including Ascension Island, Tristan da Cunha Island
-98  Arctic islands and Antarctica
  -98 1-988  Arctic islands
  *Class comprehensive works in —98; each Arctic island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Franklin District, Canada —7129
-981  Svalbard (Spitsbergen Archipelago)
-982  Greenland
-983  Jan Mayen Island
-985  Franz Josef Land
  *Part of Arkhangelsk Region of Russia
-986  Novaya Zemlya (New Land)
  *Part of Arkhangelsk Region of Russia
-987  Severnaya Zemlya (Northern Land)
  *Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory of Russia
-988  New Siberian Islands
  *Part of Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Russia
-989  Antarctica [formerly —99]
-99  Extraterrestrial worlds
  *Worlds other than man’s Earth
  Class Antarctica [formerly —99] in —989
  Class space in —19
  -991-994  Solar system
  *Class comprehensive works in —99
-991  Earth’s moon
Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual literatures identified by * under 810-890, e.g., collections of English (base number 82) romantic poetry from more than one period (—1008014 in this table): 821.008014. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collection</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—001-007</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—008</td>
<td>Collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00801-00809</td>
<td>Collections from specific periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00801</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific qualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00802</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00803</td>
<td>Collections dealing with specific themes and subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00808</td>
<td>Collections for and by specific racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00809</td>
<td>Collections for and by other specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00801-00803</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00801</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific qualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—00802</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific elements regardless of quality displayed in —00802, literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality displayed in —00803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—008012</td>
<td>Realism and naturalism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions of Individual Literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—080 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—080 8-080 9 Collections for and by specific kinds of persons

- If preferred, class in —088-089; in that case it is feasible to choose the option described at —08001-08009
- Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., collections for or by Roman Catholic girls —08092827

| Persons of specific age groups |
| Persons of specific sexes |
| Persons of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics |
| Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities |
| Persons resident in specific regions |

Class comprehensive works in —08; collections for and by specific kinds of persons but displaying specific features in —0801-0803

—080 8 Collections for and by specific racial, ethnic, national groups

- Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number —088, e.g., literature by Negroes —080896

—080 9 Collections for and by other specific kinds of persons

- For and by persons resident in specific regions
  - Not limited by continent, country, locality
  - Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number —089, e.g., literature by rural authors —0891734

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—080 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—080 353 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Decimal Classification**

| 080 92 | For and by persons of specific classes |
| 080 920 4-080 927 9 | Of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics |
| 080 928 | Of specific age groups and sexes |
| 080 928 2 | Class comprehensive works in —080928 |
| 080 928 36 | Young men |
| 080 928 37 | Young women |
| 080 928 3 | Adolescents |
| 080 928 5 | Aged people |
| 080 928 6 | Men |
| 080 928 7 | Women |
| 080 929 | Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines |
| 081-083 | Collections displaying specific features |
| 088-089 | Collections for and by specific kinds of persons |

**Subdivisions of Individual Literatures**

| 09 | History, description, critical appraisal |
| 090 01-090 09 | Literature from specific periods |
| 090 091-090 93 | Literature displaying specific qualities |
| 090 091 2 | Realism and naturalism |
| 090 091 3 | Idealism |
| 090 091 4 | Romanticism |
| 090 091 5 | Symbolism, allegory, fantasy |
| 090 091 6 | Tragedy and horror |
| 090 091 7 | Comedy |
| 090 092 | Literature displaying specific elements |
| 090 092 2 | Description |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 092.3 | Narrative |
| 092.4 | Plot |
| 092.5 | Stream of consciousness |
| 092.6 | Dialog |
| 092.7 | Characters |
| 093 | Literature dealing with specific themes and subjects |
| 093.1 | Major disciplines |
| 093.2 | Places |
| 093.3 | Times |
| 093.5 | Humanity and human existence |
| 093.51 | Individual persons |
| 093.52 | Specific kinds of persons |
| 093.53 | Human qualities and attributes |
| 093.58 | Pornography |
| 093.54 | Life cycle |
| 093.55 | Everyday life |
| 093.56 | Man-made things and materials |
| 093.6 | Physical and natural phenomena |

### Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

| 093.7 | The supernatural and legendary |
| 093.72 | Places |
| 093.75 | Beings |
| 093.76 | Things |
| 093.8 | Philosphic and abstract concepts |

---

| 098-099 | Literature for and by specific kinds of persons |

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature for or by Roman Catholic girls — 0992827

- **Persons of specific age groups**
- **Persons of specific sexes**
- **Persons of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics**
- **Persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups**
- **Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities**
- **Persons resident in specific regions**

Class comprehensive works in — 098; literature for and by specific kinds of persons but displaying specific features in — 091-093

**098**

- Literature for and by specific racial, ethnic, national groups
  - Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number — 098, e.g., literature by Negroes — 09896

**099**

- Literature for and by other specific kinds of persons
  - For and by persons resident in specific regions
    - Not limited by continent, country, locality
    - Add “Areas” notation 1 from Table 2 to base number — 099, e.g., literature by rural authors — 099273
  - For and by persons of specific classes
    - Of specific occupational and nonoccupational characteristics
      - Add “Persons” notation 04-79 from Table 7 to base number — 0992, e.g., literature by painters — 099273
      - For persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see — 09929; of specific age groups and sexes, — 09928

---

381
-099 28 Of specific age groups and sexes
  -099 282-099 285 Age groups
    -099 282 Children
    -099 282.6 Boys
    -099 282.7 Girls
    -099 283 Adolescents
    -099 283.6 Young men
    -099 283.7 Young women
    -099 285 Aged people
  -099 286-099 287 Sexes
    -099 286-099 287.6 Men
    -099 286.7 Women

-099 29 Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines
  Add "Persons" notation 9 from Table 7 to base number -0992, e.g., literature by archeologists -0992.93

-099 3-099 9 For and by persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities
  Do not use for literatures of specific countries if they are separately identified as suggested under the literatures of certain specific languages
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number -099, e.g., literature by residents of Japan -0995.2

Summary

-1 Poetry
-2 Drama
-3 Fiction
-4 Essays
-5 Speeches
-6 Letters
-7 Satire and humor
-8 Miscellaneous writings

Standard subdivisions
-100 1-100 7 Collections of poetry by authors from more than one period
-100 8 Collections of poetry by authors from more than one period
  -100 801-100 803 Collections displaying specific features
    If preferred, class in -100 801-100 803
    -100 801 Collections displaying specific qualities
      Class poetry displaying specific elements regardless of quality displayed in -100 801, poetry dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality displayed in -100 801.2
      -100 801.2 Realism and naturalism
      -100 801.3 Idealism
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Subdivisions of Individual Literatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-100 801 4</td>
<td>Romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 801 5</td>
<td>Symbolism, allegory, fantasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 801 6</td>
<td>Tragedy and horror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 801 7</td>
<td>Comedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802 2</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802 3</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802 4</td>
<td>Plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802 5</td>
<td>Stream of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802 6</td>
<td>Dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 802 7</td>
<td>Characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803</td>
<td>Collections dealing with specific themes and subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 1</td>
<td>Major disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 2</td>
<td>Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 3</td>
<td>Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 5</td>
<td>Humanity and human existence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 51</td>
<td>Individual persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 52</td>
<td>Specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 53</td>
<td>Human qualities and attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 538</td>
<td>Pornography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 54</td>
<td>Life cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 55</td>
<td>Everyday life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 56</td>
<td>Man-made things and materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 6</td>
<td>Physical and natural phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 7</td>
<td>The supernatural and legendary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 72</td>
<td>Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 75</td>
<td>Beings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 76</td>
<td>Things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 8</td>
<td>Philosophic and abstract concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 803 9</td>
<td>Collections displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 81-100 83</td>
<td>(Use of these numbers is optional; prefer —100200-10803)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to —1008 the numbers following —10080 in —100801-100803, e.g., poetry displaying romanticism —100814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 9</td>
<td>History, description, critical appraisal of poetry from more than one period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here biography of more than one period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 91-100 93</td>
<td>Poetry displaying specific features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 91</td>
<td>Poetry displaying specific qualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 92</td>
<td>Realism and naturalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 93</td>
<td>Idealism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 94</td>
<td>Romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 95</td>
<td>Symbolism, allegory, fantasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-100 96</td>
<td>Tragedy and horror</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

-100 917 Comedy
  Class satirical and humorous poetry in —107

-100 92 Poetry displaying specific elements
  Class poetry dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of element displayed in —10093

-100 922 Description
-100 923 Narrative
-100 924 Plot
-100 925 Stream of consciousness
-100 926 Dialog
-100 927 Characters
-100 93 Poetry dealing with specific themes and subjects
-100 931 Major disciplines
  Examples: religion, law, commerce, science, medicine, engineering, art
-100 932 Places
  Physiographic and socioeconomic regions, continents, countries, localities
-100 933 Times
  Seasons, special days, holidays; parts of day, e.g., darkness, dawn
-100 935 Humanity and human existence
-100 935 1 Individual persons
  Real, fictional, legendary
  Examples: Abraham Lincoln, King Arthur, Faust, Odysseus, Pierrot
-100 935 2 Specific kinds of persons
  Examples: children, Jews, saints, women
  For individual persons, see —1009351
-100 935 3 Human qualities and attributes
  Examples: success, pride, friendship, chivalry, sex, crime, insanity
  For love, see —1009354
-100 935 38 Pornography
-100 935 4 Life cycle
  Birth, love, marriage, death
-100 935 5 Everyday life
  Examples: food, dwellings, occupations, recreation

Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

-100 935 6 Man-made things and materials
  Examples: wheels, ships
  For dwellings, see —1009355

-100 936 Physical and natural phenomena
  Examples: weather, fire, plants, animals, gardens

-100 937 The supernatural and legendary
  For legendary persons, see —1009351

-100 937 2 Places
  Example: Atlantis
-100 937 5 Beings
  Examples: ogres, fairies, vampires, ghosts
-100 937 6 Things
  Examples: philosopher's stone, Holy Grail
-100 938 Philosophic and abstract concepts
  Examples: God, existentialism, nothingness

—102–108 Specific kinds of poetry
  Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of more than one author
  Class comprehensive works in —1

—102 Dramatic
—103 Epic
—104 Lyric and balladic
—105 Religious and didactic
—106 Descriptive
  Class lyric descriptive poetry in —104
—107 Satirical and humorous
  Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence under —1–8, class satire and humor in —7
—108 Light and ephemeral verse
  Including greeting card verse

386
Dewey Decimal Classification

—11-19 Poetry of specific periods

Add to —1 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —11; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in poetry of earliest period —110913. If there is no period table, use —1 without further subdivision for all periods

(If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible, if desired, to class history, description, critical appraisal by period by using —109 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., poetry of earliest period —10911)

Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of kind of poetry; or, if preferred, class these in —1 without further subdivision

Class specific kinds of poetry by more than one author regardless of period in —102-108

—2 Drama

—200 1–200 9 Standard subdivisions

Add to —200 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of drama from more than one period displaying naturalism —2008012

—202–205 Drama of specific media, scopes, kinds

Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of more than one author

Class comprehensive works in —2

—202–205 Drama for mass media

Class comprehensive works in —2

—202 For radio and television

—203 For motion pictures

—204 Drama of restricted scope

Class drama of restricted scope for mass media in —202–203

—204 1 One-act plays

—204 5 Monologs

—205 Specific kinds of drama

Class specific kinds of drama for mass media in —202–203, specific kinds of drama of restricted scope in —204

—205 1 Tragedy and serious drama

Including historical, passion, morality, miracle plays

—205 2 Comedy and melodrama

Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence under —1-8, class satire and humor in —7

—205 7 Variety and miscellaneous

—21–29 Drama of specific periods

Add to —2 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —21; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of dialog in drama of earliest period —210926. If there is no period table, use —2 without further subdivision for all periods

(If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible, if desired, to class history, description, critical appraisal of period using —209 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., drama of earliest period —2091)

Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of medium, scope, or kind of drama; or, if preferred, class these in —2 without further subdivision

Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds by more than one author regardless of period in —202–205

—3 Fiction

—300 1–300 9 Standard subdivisions

Add to —300 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of dialog in fiction of more than one period —300926

—301–308 Fiction of specific scopes and types

Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of more than one author

Class comprehensive works in —3

—301–306 Fiction of specific scopes

Class comprehensive works in —3; fiction of specific types regardless of scope in —308

—301 Short stories

—302 Novellas and novellas

—303 Novels

—306 Cartoon fiction (Comics)

—308 Specific types of fiction

—308 1 Historical and period
**DeWey Decimal Classification**

| 308 3 | Sociological, psychological, realistic |
| 308 4 | Occupational |
| 308 5 | Love and romance |
| 308 7 | Adventure |
| 308 72 | Mystery and suspense |
| 308 74 | Western |
| 308 76 | Science |

- **Fiction of specific periods**
  Add to —3 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —31; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of dialog in fiction of earliest period —310926. If there is no period table, use —3 without further subdivision for all periods.

  (If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible, if desired, to class history, description, critical appraisal of period by using —309 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., fiction of earliest period —3091)

  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of scope or type of fiction; or, if preferred, class these in —3 without further subdivision.

  Class specific scopes and types by more than one author regardless of period in —301-308

- **Essays**
  —400 1-400 9 Standard subdivisions
  Add to —400 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of allegorical essays from more than one period —400015

- **Essays of specific periods**
  Add to —4 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —41; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of allegorical essays of earliest period —410815. If there is no period table, use —4 without further subdivision for all periods.

  (If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible, if desired, to class history, description, critical appraisal by period by using —409 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., essays of earliest period —4091)

  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of kind of speeches; or, if preferred, class these in —4 without further subdivision.

---

**Subdivisions of Individual Literatures**

- **5 Speeches**

  - **500 1-500 9 Standard subdivisions**
  Add to —500 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of speeches from more than one period —5099

  - **501-506 Specific kinds of speeches**
  Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of more than one person.

  Class comprehensive works in —5

- **501**
  Public speeches (Oratory)
  - Platform, radio, after-dinner speeches
  - Including speeches and toasts for special occasions
  For debates and public discussions, see —503

- **503**
  Debates and public discussions

- **504**
  Recitations

- **505**
  Texts for chorals speaking

- **506**
  Conversations

- **51-59 Speeches of specific periods**

  Add to —5 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —51; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of speeches of earliest period on specific subjects —510803. If there is no period table, use —5 without further subdivision for all periods.

  (If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible, if desired, to class history, description, critical appraisal of period by period by using —509 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., speeches of earliest period —5091)

  Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of kind of speeches; or, if preferred, class these in —5 without further subdivision.

Class specific kinds by more than one author in —501-506

- **6 Letters**

  - **600 1-600 9 Standard subdivisions**
  Add to —600 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of descriptive letters from more than one period —6008022

390
### Devery Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>61-69</th>
<th>Letters of specific periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add to —6 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —61; then to the result add the numbers following —10 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections of descriptive letters of earliest period —6108022. If there is no period table, use —6 without further subdivision for all periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible, if desired, to class history, description, critical appraisal by period by using —609 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., letters of earliest period —6091)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in each period without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —6 without further subdivision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>Satire and humor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—700 1-700 9</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to —700 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of dialog from more than one period —700926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>71-79</th>
<th>Satire and humor of specific periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add to —7 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —71; then to the result add the numbers following —1 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of dialog in satire and humor of earliest period —710926. If there is no period table, use —7 without further subdivision for all periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given; then it is possible to class history, description, critical appraisal by period by using —709 and adding to it the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., satire and humor of earliest period —7091)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in each period without subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —7 without further subdivision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>Miscellaneous writings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors regardless of form; prefer —1-8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 800 1-800 9 | Standard subdivisions |
| Add to —800 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., critical appraisal of miscellaneous writings from more than one period —8009 |

| 802-808 | Specific kinds of miscellaneous writings |
| Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of more than one author |
| Class comprehensive works in —8 |

| 802 | Quotations and epigrams |
| 803 | Diaries, journals, reminiscences |

### Subdivisions of Individual Literatures

| 807 | Experimental and nonformalized works |
| Works without identifiable form |

| 808 | Prose literature |
| Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4 |

| 81-89 | Miscellaneous literature of specific periods |
| Add to —8 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., earliest period —81; then add further as follows: |
| 02 | Quotations and epigrams |
| Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —802 without further subdivision |

| 0201-0209 | Standard subdivisions |
| Add to 020 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections and anthologies by more than one author 0208 |

| 03 | Diaries, journals, reminiscences |
| Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —803 without further subdivision |

| 0301-0309 | Standard subdivisions |
| Add to 030 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections and anthologies by more than one author 0308 |

| 07 | Experimental and nonformalized works |
| Works without identifiable form |
| Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —807 without further subdivision |

| 0701-0709 | Standard subdivisions |
| Add to 070 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., stream of consciousness 0708025 |

| 08 | Prose literature |
| Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —808 without further subdivision |
| Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4 |

| 0801-0809 | Standard subdivisions |
| Add to 080 the numbers following —100 in —1001-1009, e.g., collections and anthologies by more than one author 0808 |

| 392 | |
| 393 | |
Dewey Decimal Classification

—81-89 Miscellaneous literature of specific periods (continued)

09 Single authors not limited to or chiefly identified with one specific form

Class here without further subdivision description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of single authors; or, if preferred, class these in —8 without further subdivision

If there is no period table, class quotations and epigrams of all periods in —802; diaries, journals, reminiscences of all periods in —803; experimental and nonformalized works of all periods in —807; prose literature of all periods in —808; single authors of all periods not limited to or chiefly identified with one specific form in —8. (If preferred, do not add period subdivisions even when given)

Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual languages identified by * under 420–490, e.g., English (base number 42) phonology (—15 in this table): 421.5. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

—01-09 Standard subdivisions

Class dictionaries of the standard form of the language in —3

—1–6 Description and analysis of the standard form of the language

Class comprehensive works in the base number (adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number), standard usage in —8

—1 Written and spoken codes of the standard form of the language

Class here abbreviations, acronyms, punctuation, capitalization

For etymology, see —2; dictionaries, —3; structural system, —5

—11 Notation

Alphabet or ideographs

—15 Phonology

For intonation, see —16

—152 Spelling and pronunciation

—16 Intonation

Pitch, stress, juncture (pauses)

—17 Paleography

Study of early writings

Class a specific element with the subject, e.g., notation —11

—2 Etymology of the standard form of the language

Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes

For notation, see —11; phonology, —15

—24 Foreign elements

Add "Languages" notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number —24, e.g., French words in the language —2441 (in English 422.441)
Dewey Decimal Classification

---

-3 Dictionaries of the standard form of the language

-31 Specialized
Abbreviations, acronyms, synonyms, antonyms, homonyms

For bilingual dictionaries, see —32-39

-32-39 Bilingual
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —3, e.g., dictionaries of the language and English —321 (French and English 443.21)

Class a bilingual dictionary with the language in which it will be more useful, e.g., most libraries in English-speaking regions will find English-French dictionaries most useful class with French in 443.21, Chinese-French dictionaries with Chinese in 495.1341. If classification with either language is equally useful, class with the language coming later in the sequence 490-495

-5 Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language
Morphology and syntax

-6 Prosody of the standard form of the language

-7 Nonstandard forms of the language
Description, analysis, usage of dialects, slang, early forms
Subdivisions are spelled out under individual languages where their use is recommended

-8 Standard usage of the language (Applied linguistics)
General, formal, informal usage
Use —8001-8009 for standard subdivisions
Class language arts as elementary school subject in 372.6

For dictionaries, see —1; composition, 808.04

-802 Translation to and from other languages
Including interpretation

-[802 8] Mechanized translation
Class in 029.756

-81 Words
Spelling, pronunciation, meaning

Subdivisions of Individual Languages

---

-82-83 Expression
Class comprehensive works in —8

-82 Structural approach to expression
Formal presentation of grammar, vocabulary, reading selections

For words, see —81; reading, —84

-824 For those whose native language is different
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —824, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —82461 (English 428.2461)

-83 Audio-lingual approach to expression
Informal presentation thru practice in correct usage

For pronunciation, see —81

-834 For those who native language is different
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —834, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —83461 (English 428.3461)

-84 Reading

For readers, see —86

-842 Remedial reading
Correcting faulty habits and increasing proficiency

-843 Developmental reading
Including reading power and efficiency

-86 Readers
Graded selections with emphasis on structure and vocabulary as needed

For those whose native language is different
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number —864, e.g., readers for Spanish-speaking people —86461 (English 428.6461)
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation, e.g., Chinese (—951 in this table) nondominant aggregates (301.451): 301.451951; regions ("Areas" notation 174 from Table 2) where Arabs (—927 in this table) predominate: "Areas" notation 174927. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

Except where the schedules instruct otherwise, for a group outside its country or region of origin add 0 to the number from this table and to the result add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., people of Swedish origin in United States —397073, people of United States origin in Sweden —130485.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>—01</th>
<th>Indigenes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—011</td>
<td>Aboriginais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—012</td>
<td>Non-aboriginals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—03</td>
<td>Basic races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—034</td>
<td>Caucasoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—035</td>
<td>Mongoloids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—036</td>
<td>Negroids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—04</td>
<td>Mixtures of basic races</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—042</td>
<td>Caucasoids and Mongoloids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—043</td>
<td>Mongoloids and Negroids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—044</td>
<td>Negroids and Caucasoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—046</td>
<td>Caucasoids, Mongoloids, Negroids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—1 Specific racial, ethnic, national groups

By origin or situation

Divide as below, but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabs —A (preceding —1)

SUMMARY

| —1 | North Americans |
| —2 | Anglo-Saxons, British, English |
| —3 | Nordics |
| —4 | Modern Latins |
| —5 | Italians, Romanians, related groups |
| —6 | Spanish and Portuguese |
| —7 | Other Italic peoples |
| —8 | Greeks and related groups |
| —9 | Other racial, ethnic, national groups |

—1 North Americans

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, e.g., Sinhalese, it is optional to class it here; in that case class North Americans in —2)

For Spanish Americans, see —68; American aborigines, —97

—11 Canadians

—13 People of United States ("Americans")

—2 Anglo-Saxons, British, English

Class North Americans of British origin in —1, people of Celtic origin in —916

—21 People of British Isles

—23 New Zealanders

For Polynesians, see —994

—24 Australians

For Australian aborigines, see —991

—28 South African Anglo-Saxons

—3 Nordics

For Anglo-Saxons, see —2

—31 Germans

—35 Swiss

—36 Austrians

—39 Other

—392 Frisians
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Netherlandish persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 1</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 2</td>
<td>Belgians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393 6</td>
<td>Afrikaners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Scandinavians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396</td>
<td>West Scandinavians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396 1</td>
<td>Icelanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396 9</td>
<td>Faeroese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>Swedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>Danes and Norwegians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398 1</td>
<td>Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398 2</td>
<td>Norwegians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4 Modern Latinas

For Italians, Romanians, related groups, see — 5; Spanish and Portuguese, — 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Catalans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5 Italians, Romanians, related groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Italians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Sardinians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Dalmatians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Corsicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Romanians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6 Spanish and Portuguese

For Catalans, see — 49; Basques, — 9992

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>People of Spain (Spaniards)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Spanish Americans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7 Other Indoeuropean peoples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other Indoeuropean peoples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Ancient Romans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Etruscans, see — 9994

#### 8 Greeks and related groups

For Macedonians, see — 91819

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Ancient Greeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Modern Greeks and related groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>893</td>
<td>Greek nationals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895</td>
<td>Cypriots</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 9 Other racial, ethnic, national groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Other Indoeuropean peoples</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>South Asians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915</td>
<td>Iranians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Celts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917</td>
<td>East Slavs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>Slavs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919</td>
<td>Other East Indo-Europeans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 914 South Asians

Class here Indo-Aryans

For Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians, see — 948

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>914 1</td>
<td>National groups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in — 9142-9149;
Trinidadians of South Asian origin in — 9097863, Guyanans of South Asian origin in — 909881, Fijians of South Asian origin in — 995

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>914 1</td>
<td>National groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914 11</td>
<td>Indians</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>914.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 915                           | Iranians                |
| 915.5                        | Persians                |
| 915.9                        | Others                  |
|                              | Kurds, Balochis, Tajiks, Afghans, Ossets, Pamiris, Galchas |

| 916                           | Celts                    |
|                              | Including Gauls, Cornishmen|
| 916.2                        | Irish                    |
| 916.3                        | Scots                    |
| 916.4                        | Manxmen                  |
| 916.6                        | Welsh (Cymry)            |
| 916.8                        | Bretons                  |

| 917                           | East Slavs               |
|                              | Class here people of Soviet Union |
|                              | Class a specific Soviet group with the subject, e.g., Uzbeks —943 |

| 917.1                        | Russians                 |
| 917.9                        | Other                    |
| 917.91                       | Ukrainians               |
| 917.99                       | Belorussians             |

### Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 918.1                        | Bulgarians and Macedonians|
| 918.11                       | Bulgarians               |
| 918.19                       | Macedonians              |
| 918.2                        | Yugoslavs                |
|                              | For Slovaks, see —9184; Macedonians, —91819 |
| 918.22                       | Serbs                    |
| 918.23                       | Croats                   |
| 918.4                        | Slovenes                 |
| 918.5                        | Poles and Kashubs        |
| 918.6                        | Czechs                   |
|                              | Class here Czechoslovaks |
|                              | For Slovaks and Moravians, see —9187 |

| 918.7                        | Slovaks and Moravians    |
| 918.8                        | Wends (Sorbs, Lusatians) |

| 919                           | Other East Indo-Europeans|

| 919.2                        | Lithuanians              |
| 919.3                        | Latvians (Lettas)        |
| 919.9                        | Others                   |
| 919.91                       | Albanians                |
| 919.92                       | Armenians                |

| 92                            | Semites                  |

| 92.1                         | Assyrians, Babylonians, Chaldeans, Akkadians, Amorites |
| 92.2                         | Arameans                 |
| 92.4                         | Hebrews, Israelis, Jews  |
| 92.6                         | Phoenicians and Canaanites |
|                              | For Amorites, see —921   |

| 92.7                         | Arabs and Maltese        |

| 92.7 5–92.7 6                | National groups of Arabs |
|                              | Add "Areas" notation 5–6 from Table 2 to base number —927, e.g., Indians —927567, Subanese —927624 |

| 92.7 7                       | Maltese                  |
| 92.8                         | Ethiopians (Abyssinians) |
|                              | Including Amharas, Harras |

402
Dewey Decimal Classification

-929 Mahris and Socotrans
-93 North Africans
  For Arabs, see —927; Ethiopians, —928
-931 Ancient Egyptians
-932 Copts
-933 Berbers and Tuaregs
-935 Cushites
  Including Somalis
-937 Hausas
-94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation, and Dravidians
  Class Indo-Europeans of these regions in —91, Semites in —92
-941 Tungus, Lamuts, Manchus, Goldis
-942 Mongols
-943 Turkic peoples
  Including Azerbaijans, Kazaks, Kirghizes, Turkomans, Uighurs, Uzbeks, Yakuts
  Class Chuvashes in —9456
-943 5 Turks
-944 Samoyeds
-945 Finno-Ugrians
-945 1 Ugrians
  Including Ostyaks, Voguls
-945 11 Hungarians
-945 3 Permiaks, Votyaks, Zyrians (Komis)
-945 4 Finnic peoples
  Including Karelians, Livonians, Yeps
  For Lapps, see —9455, Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes, —9456
-945 41 Finns
-945 45 Estonians
-945 5 Lapps
-945 6 Mordvins, Cheremises (Maris), Chuvashes
-946 Paleo-Asiatics
  Including Ainus

Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

-948 Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians
  Including Marathas (Mahratta), Sindhis
-95 Peoples of East and Southeast Asia
-951 Chinese
-954 Tibetans
-956 Japanese and Ryukyuans
  For Ainu, see —946
-957 Koreans
-958 Burmese
-959 Others
  For Malays, see —992
-959 1 Thais (Siamese), Laos, Shans, Khamtis, Ahoms, Karens
-959 2 Vietnamese (Annamese)
-959 3 Cambodians
-959 5 Mundas
-96 Africans and people of African descent
  For North Africans, see —93
-960 73 United States Negroes
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number —960730, e.g., United States Negroes in England —96073042
-961 Hottentots and Bushmen
-963 Bantus, Zulus, Ewes, Ibos, Yorubas, Fulas, Mandingoos
-966-968 National groups in Africa
  Add to —96 the numbers following 6 in “Areas” notation 66-68 from Table 2, e.g., Nigerians —9669, South Africans —968
  Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961-963
  For South African Anglo-Saxons, see —28, Afrikaners, —3936
-969 Other national populations of largely African descent
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number —969, e.g., Trinidadians —96972983
  Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961-963; minority groups of African descent in a specific population in —9604-9609
-97 American aborigines
  Amerindians and Eskimos
  For South American aborigines, see —98
-98 South American aborigines
Table 6. Languages

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add "Languages" notation, e.g., translations of Bible (220.5) into Dutch (—931 in this table): 220.53931; regions ("Areas" notation 175 from Table 2) where Spanish language (—61 in this table) predominates: "Areas" notation 17361. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language —A (preceding —1).

Unless specifically provided for, class old and middle form of a specific modern language with the language, e.g., Old High German —31, but Old English —29.

SUMMARY

-1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages
  -2 English and Anglo-Saxon languages
  -3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages
  -4 Romance languages
  -5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
  -6 Spanish and Portuguese
  -7 Italic languages
  -8 Hellenic languages
  -9 Other languages

—1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Ukrainian, it is optional to class it here; in that case class Indo-European languages in —91)

For specific Indo-European languages, see —2-8

> —2-8 Specific Indo-European languages

Class comprehensive works in —1

For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see —91

—2 English and Anglo-Saxon languages

—21 English

—29 Anglo-Saxon (Old English)
Dewey Decimal Classification

-3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages
  
  For English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see —2
  
  -31 German
  -32 Franconian
  -33 Swabian
  -34 Alsatian
  -35 Swiss German
  -37 Yiddish (Judeo-German)
  -38 Pennsylvania Dutch (Pennsylvania German)
  -39 Other

-391–394 West Germanic languages
  
  Class comprehensive works in —39
  
  -391 Old Low Germanic languages
    Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

-392–394 Modern Low Germanic languages
  
  Class comprehensive works in —39
  
  -392 Frisian
  -393 Netherlandish languages
    Dutch
  -393.1 Flemish
  -393.6 Afrikaans
  -394 Low German (Plattdeutsch)
  -395 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages
    For specific Scandinavian languages, see —396–398

-396–398 Specific Scandinavian languages
  
  Class comprehensive works in —395
  
  -396 West Scandinavian languages
    Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
  -396.9 Modern West Scandinavian languages
    Icelandic
  -396.91 Faeroese
  -396.99

-397–398 East Scandinavian languages
  
  Class comprehensive works in —395
  
  -397 Swedish
  -398 Danish and Norwegian
    Danish
  -398.1 Norwegian (Bokmål)
  -398.2 New Norse (Landsmaal)
  -398.3 East German
    Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian

-4 Romance languages
  
  For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance, see —5; Spanish and Portuguese, —6
  
  -41 French
  -49 Provençal and Catalan
    Provençal
  -499 Catalan
  
  -5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance
    Italian
  -51
  -56 Sardinian
  -57 Dalmatian (Vegliote)
  -59 Romanian and Rhaeto-Romance
    Romanian
  -591
  -599 Rhaeto-Romance languages
    Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

-6 Spanish and Portuguese
  
  -61 Spanish
  -67 Judeo-Spanish (Ladino)
  -68 Papiamento
  -69 Portuguese
    Including Galician (Gallegan)

-7 Italic languages
  
  For Romance languages, see —4
  
  -71 Latin
Dewey Decimal Classification

—79 Other
—794 Latinian languages other than Latin
  Venetic, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian
—797 Sabellian languages
  Aquian, Marrucinian, Marsian, Paasilignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volecan
—799 Osco-Umbrian languages
  Osca, Umbrian

—8 Hellenic languages
Class here comprehensive works on classical languages
For Latin, see —71
—81 Classical Greek
—87 Postclassical (Hellenistic and Byzantine) Greek
  Including Biblical Greek (Koine)
—89 Modern Greek
  Katharevusa and Demotic

—9 Other languages

SUMMARY
—91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages
—92 Afro-Aratic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
—93 Hamitic and Chad languages
—94 Ural-Altaic, Paleo-Berber, Dravidian languages
—95 Languages of East and Southeast Asia
—96 African languages
—97 American aboriginal languages
—98 South American aboriginal languages
—99 Other languages

—91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages

SUMMARY
—911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
—912 Sanskrit
—913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
—914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
—915 Iranian languages
—916 Celtic languages
—917 East Slavic languages
—918 Balto-Slavic languages Slavic languages
—919 Baltic and other languages

—911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
  For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see —912-914; Iranian languages,
  —915

—912-914 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages
  Class comprehensive works in —911

—912 Sanskrit
  Vedic (Old Indic) and classical
—913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
—9137 Pali
—914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
—9141 Sindhi and Lahnda
—91411 Sindhi
—91419 Lahnda
—9142 Panjabi
—9143 Western Hindi languages
—91431 Standard Hindi
—91439 Urdu
—9144 Bengali
—91441 Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya
—91446 Marathi
  Including Konkani
—91447 Gujarati and Rajasthani
—914471 Gujarati
—914479 Rajasthani
  Including Jaipur, Marwari
—91448 Sinhalese
  Including Mahlig
—91449 Other
  Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi)
—914499 Dard languages
  Shina, Khowar, Kafri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Gipsy)
—9145 Iranian languages
—91451 Old Persian (West Iranian)
—914511 Avestan (East Iranian)
—914512 Middle Iranian languages
  Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka)
—914515 Modern Persian (Farsi)
Languages

- 919  Baltic and other languages
  - 919 1-919 3 Baltic languages
    Class comprehensive works in —919
  - 919 1  Old Prussian
  - 919 2  Lithuanian
  - 919 3  Latvian (Lettish)
  - 919 9  Other Indo-European languages
    - 919 91  Albanian
    - 919 92  Armenian
    - 919 93  Thraco-Phrygian and Illyrian languages
      Ligurian, Messapian, Illyrian, Thracian, Phrygian
    - 919 94  Tocharian languages
    - 919 96  Agnian and Kuchean languages
      Relationship to Indo-European family not clear
    - 919 98  Anatolian languages
      Hittite, Luwian, Palaeo-Lybian, Iranian
      Membership in Indo-European family not certain

- 92  Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
  For Hamitic and Chadic languages, see —93
  - 921  East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
    Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean
    - 922-929 West Semitic languages
      Class comprehensive works in —92
      - 922 2-926 Northwest Semitic languages
        Class comprehensive works in —92
  - 922  Aramaic languages
    For Eastern Aramaic languages, see —923
    - 922 9  Biblical Aramaic, Samaritan, Chaldee
  - 923  Eastern Aramaic languages
    Examples: Syriac
—924—926 Canaanitic languages
   Class comprehensive works in —926
—924 Hebrew
   Including Ammonite, Moabite
—926 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
   Including Punic, Ugaritic
   Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
   For Hebrew, see —924
—927—929 Southwest Semitic languages
   Class comprehensive works in —92
—927 North Arabic languages
   Examples: classical and modern Arabic, Maltese
—928 Ethiopic languages
   Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage
—929 South Arabic languages
   Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qurawi, Shkhaiuri
—93 Hamitic and Chad languages
   —931—935 Hamitic languages
   Class comprehensive works in —93
—931 Egyptian languages
   Including Old, Middle, New, Demotic Egyptian
   For Coptic, see —932
—932 Coptic
—933 Berber languages
   Examples: Tamashek (Tuareg), Rif, Siwi, Kabyle
—935 Cushitic languages
   Examples: Beja, Galla, Somali
—937 Chad languages
   Including Angas
—937 2 Hausa

Languages

—94 Ural-Altaic, Paleoiberian, Dravidian languages

SUMMARY
—941 Tungusic languages
—942 Mongolic languages
—943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
—944 Samoyedic languages
—945 Finno-Ugric languages
—946 Paleoiberian languages
—948 Dravidian languages

—941—943 Altaic languages
   Class comprehensive works in —94
—941 Tungusic languages
   Examples: Tungus, Lamut, Manchu, Goldi
—942 Mongolic languages
   Examples: Mongolian, Buryat, Kalmuck
—943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages
   Including Azerbaijani, Chuvash, Kazak, Kirghiz, Turkoman, Uighur, Uzbek, Yakut
—943 5 Turkish
—944—945 Uralsic languages
   Class comprehensive works in —94
—944 Samoyedic languages
   Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyak, Samoyed
—945 Finno-Ugric languages
—945 1 Ugric languages
   Including Ostyak, Votyak
—945 11 Hungarian (Magyar)
—945 3 Permian languages
   Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian
—945 4 Finnic languages
   Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
   For Lapp, see —9455; Middle Volga languages, —9456
—945 41 Finnish (Suomi)
—945 45 Estonian
—945 5 Lapp
Dewey Decimal Classification

-945 6 Middle Volga languages
  Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis

-946 Paleosiberian languages
  Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu (relationship not clear)

-948 Dravidian languages
-948 1 Dravida group
  Including Kurukh (Orion), Maltlo, Kota, Toda
-948 11 Tamil
-948 12 Malayalam
-948 14 Kanarese (Kannada)
-948 2 Andhra group
-948 23 Condi
-948 24 Khond (Kandhi)
-948 27 Telugu
-948 3 Brahui

-95 Languages of East and Southeast Asia
  Class here Sino-Tibetan languages

-951 Chinese
-951 1 Mandarin
-951 7 Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects

-954 Tibeto-Burman languages
  For Burmese, see —938

-954 1 Tibetan
-954 9 Himalayan dialects

-956 Japanese
-957 Korean
-958 Burmese
-959 Other languages of Southeast Asia
  For Malayan languages, see —992

-959 1 Thai languages
-959 11 Thai (Siamese)
-959 19 Other
  Including Lao, Shan, Khamti, Abom, Karen
  For Annam-Muong languages, see —9592

-959 2 Annam-Muong languages
  Relationship to Thai and Austroasiatic languages not clear

-959 22 Vietnamese (Annamese)
-959 3 Mon-Khmer languages
  Including Mon, Khmer, Palaung, Wa, Jakun, Sokai, Khmer
  Class here Austroasiatic languages
  For Munda languages, see —959; Annam-Muong languages, —9592

-959 32 Cambodian
-959 5 Munda languages
  Relationship to Austroasiatic languages not certain
  Examples: Santali, Ho, Mundari, Gadaba

-96 African languages
  For Afro-Asiatic languages, see —92

-961 Macro-Khoisan languages
  Examples: Hottentot, Bushman languages

-963 Niger-Congo languages

-963 2 West-Atlantic languages
  Examples: Fulani, Wolof, Serer

-963 3 Kwa languages
  Including Ewe

-963 32 Ibo
-963 33 Yoruba

-963 4 Mande (Mandingo) languages
  Examples: Malinke, Bambara, Mendle

-963 5 Gur (Voltaic) languages
  Examples: Dagomba, Semf

-963 6 Benue-Niger languages
  Including Adamawa, Ubangi, Kordofanian languages
  For Bantu languages, see —9639

-963 9 Bantu languages
  Including Zulu

-963 92 Swahili

-965 Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages
  Examples: Nubian, Nilotic languages
Commercial languages
   Class a specific language with its family, e.g., Swahili —96392

American aboriginal languages
   For South American aboriginal languages, see —98

Eskimo-Aleut languages

Na-Dene languages
   Including Tlingit, Athapascan (Chippewyan, Apachean, Navaho)

Algonkian-Mosan languages
   Including Delaware, Ojibway, Cree, Nootka

Macro-Penutian languages
   Including Cooa, Tsimshian, Mixe, Hopi, Ute, Aztec, Maya, Quiche, Chinook

Hokan-Siouan languages
   Including Yukian, Huron, Cherokee, Choctaw, Creek

Macro-Otomanguean languages
   Including Poploca, Manguean, Mixtec, Zapotec

Tarascan languages

Miskito-Matagalpan languages

Other North and Middle American languages
   Examples: Cuitlatec, Olmec

South American aboriginal languages
   Including Kechua, Tupi, Guaraní

Other languages

Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania

Negrito languages

Papuan languages

Australian languages

Malay languages
   Class comprehensive works in —992

—992 Malayan languages
   For Malagasy, see —993; Polynesian languages, —994; Melanesian and Micronesian languages, —995

—9921 Philippine (Tagala) languages

—9922 Malay-Javanese languages

—99221 Javanese
   Including Balinese, Madurese, Sundanese

—99228 Malay (Pidgin Malay, Bazaar Malay)
   Widely used commercial language

—993 Malagasy

—994 Polynesian languages
   Examples: Hawaiian, Samoan, Tahitian, Maori

—995 Melanesian and Micronesian languages

—999 Miscellaneous languages

—9992 Basque

—9993 Elamite

—9994 Etruscan

—9995 Sumerian

—9996 Caucasian (Caucasian) languages
   Examples: Georgian, Chechen, Circassian

—9999 Artificial languages

—99992 Esperanto

—99993 Interlingua
Table 7. Persons

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add "Persons" notation, e.g., collections from more than one literature (808.8922) by Lutherans (-241 in this table): 808.8992241; a given subject for the specific use ("Standard Subdivisions" notation 024) of parents (-0431 in this table): "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0240431. A decimal point is always inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed.

-01 Individual persons
  - Class specific kinds of individuals in -03-99

-02 Groups of persons
  - Class specific kinds of groups in -03-99

-03-08 Persons by various nonoccupational characteristics
  - Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., mentally retarded upper middle-class Jewish male adolescents -0826
  - Persons by physical and mental characteristics
  - Persons by social and economic characteristics
  - Persons by age
  - Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
  - Persons by racial, ethnic, national background

SUMMARY
-03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
-04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
-05 Persons by age
-06 Persons by social and economic characteristics
-08 Persons by physical and mental characteristics

-03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background
  Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number -03, e.g., North American persons -031

-04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics
  -041-042 Persons by sex
    Class comprehensive works in -04, persons with specific kinship characteristics regardless of sex in -043-046
    -041 Males
    -042 Females

-05 Persons by age
  -054-055 Minors
  -054 Children
    Class comprehensive works in -05
    -054 2 Infants
      From birth to age two
    -054 3 Preschool children
      Ages three to five
    -054 4 School children
      Ages six to eleven
    -055 Adolescents (Young adults)
      Ages twelve to twenty
    -056 Adults
      Ages above twenty
    -056 4 Middle-aged
    -056 5 Aged
Persons by social and economic characteristics

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., retired persons of low income — 0696

By special social status
By marriage status
By level of cultural development
By social and economic levels

By social and economic levels

— 062

— 062 1—062 4 Free classes
Class comprehensive works in — 062

Upper classes
Royalty, nobility, elite, wealthy

For reigning monarchs, see — 3511

Middle classes
Well-to-do persons; professional, managerial middle classes

For lower middle classes, see — 0623

Lower middle classes
Moderate-income persons, working class in developed areas

— 062 4

Low-income classes

— 062 5

Slaves, serfs, peasants

By level of cultural development

— 063

— 063 1

High

— 063 2

Medium

— 063 3

Low

Including pre-literates

— 065

By marriage status

— 065 2

Single persons

— 065 23

Engaged persons

— 065 3

Separated and divorst persons

— 065 4

Widowed persons

— 065 5

Married persons

For polygamous persons, see — 0659

— 065 9

Polygamous persons

— 069

By special social status

— 069 2

Asocial and antisocial persons

Vagrants, criminals and other offenders, convicts

Persons

— 069 3

Socially exceptional persons

Members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups

Class socially exceptional persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups in — 063; of specific religious groups in — 02

— 069 4

Socially disadvantaged persons

Class here war victims, unemployed

Class persons socially disadvantaged by reason of inclusion in nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups in — 0693

— 069 42

Poverty-stricken and destitute persons

— 069 45

Illegitimate and abandoned children and orphans

— 069 47

Unmarried mothers

— 069 6

Retired persons

— 069 7

War veterans

Persons by physical and mental characteristics

— 08

By physical condition

— 081

Healthy persons

— 081 2

Ill persons

— 081 4

Persons with handicaps and disabilities

— 081 6

Blind and partially sighted persons

— 081 61

Deaf and hard-of-hearing persons

— 081 62

Persons with speech defects

— 081 64

Crippled persons

— 081 66

By mental condition

— 082

Healthy persons

— 082 2

Ill and emotionally disturbed persons

— 082 4

Persons with handicaps and deficiencies (Mentally retarded)

— 082 6

Gifted persons

Including geniuses

— 09

Persons by various occupational characteristics

Generalists and novices

Generalists: persons occupied with several or many subjects and activities, or with specific subjects and activities of a general nature, as study, profession, vocation, hobby

— 090 1

Scholars, academicians, research workers
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **090**
  - Novices
    - Laymen, dabblers, amateurs, uninitiated
- **091**
  - Persons occupied with bibliography
- **092**
  - Persons occupied with library and information science
    - For persons occupied with bibliography, see —091
- **093**
  - Encyclopedists
    - Class lexicographers in —4
- **096**
  - Persons occupied with museology
- **097**
  - Persons occupied with publishing and journalism

---

#### 1–9 Specialists

Persons occupied with specific disciplines, subjects, activities as study, profession, vocation, hobby, affiliation

Class persons occupied with specific subjects or activities of a general nature in —09

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Persons occupied with philosophy and related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Persons occupied with or adherent to religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Persons occupied with the social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Persons occupied with pure sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Persons occupied with the arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Persons

- **2**
  - **Persons occupied with or adherent to religion**
    - Founders, central and local administrative heads, clergy, missionaries, members of religious congregations and orders, saints, laymen
    - Class here persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity

#### SUMMARY

- **21**
  - With primitive and Oriental churches
    - **211** Apostolic
      - Including church fathers
    - **215** Eastern other than Orthodox
    - **219** Eastern Orthodox
- **22**
  - With Roman Catholic Church
- **23**
  - With Anglican churches
    - **24** With Protestant churches of Continental origin
      - **241** Lutheran
      - **242** Calvinistic and Reformed
      - **243** Hussite and Anabaptist
      - **244** Albigensian and Waldensian
      - **245** Huguenot
      - **246** Moravian
      - **248** Modern Catholic schismatic
      - **249** Arminian and Remonstrant
    - **25** With Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches
      - **251** Presbyterian
      - **257** American Reformed
      - **258** Congregational
Dewey Decimal Classification

—26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches
—261 Baptist
—266 Disciples of Christ
—267 Adventist
—27 With Methodist churches
—28 With other churches
—281 Unitarian and Universalist
—283 Latter-Day Saint
—284 New Jerusalemite (Swedenborgian)
—285 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
—286 Friends (Quaker)
—287 Mennonite
—288 Shaker
—289 Other
—29 With other religions
—291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy
—294 Indic religions
—294 3 Buddhism
—294 4 Jainism
—294 5 Hinduism (Brahmanism)
—294 6 Sikhism
—295 Zoroastrianism (Parsees)
—296 Judaism
—297 Islam and religions derived from it
—297 1 Islam (Muslims)
—297 7 Black Muslim religion
—297 8 Babism
—297 9 Bahai faith
—299 Other religions
—299 1 Druidism
—299 5 Religions of East and Southeast Asian origin
—299 51 Chinese
—299 512 Confucianism
—299 514 Taoism
—299 56 Shintoism
—299 6 Religions of African and Negro origin
For persons occupied with or adherent to Black Muslim religion, see —297
—299 7 Religions of aboriginal North American origin
—299 8 Religions of aboriginal South American origin
—299 9 Religions of Australasian, Oceanic, miscellaneous origin
—3 Persons occupied with the social sciences
—301 Social scientists
—309 Sociologists

SUMMARY
—31 Persons occupied with statistics
—32 Persons occupied with political science
—33 Persons occupied with economics
—34 Persons occupied with law
—35 Persons occupied with public administration
—36 Persons occupied with welfare
—37 Persons occupied with education
—38 Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation
—39 Persons occupied with customs and folklore
—31 Persons occupied with statistics
—32 Persons occupied with political science
For persons occupied with public administration, see —35; with law, —34
—321 Political scientists and theorists
—323 Civil rights workers
—328 Legislators
—329 Politicians
—333 Other than legislators, public administrators, judges, legal officers
—33 Persons occupied with economics
—331 Labor-oriented persons
—331 7 Workers
—331 8 Labor leaders
—332 Bankers and financiers
—333 Landowners
—335 Communists, socialists, anarchists
—338 Entrepreneurs
—339 Economists

426
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—34 Persons occupied with law</td>
<td>—363 With public protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—341 Delegates to and employees of international organizations to promote peace and order</td>
<td>—363.2 Policemen and -women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—342 Justices of supreme courts</td>
<td>—363.3 Firemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—343 Other judges</td>
<td>—363.6 Persons occupied with public utility services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—344 Lawyers</td>
<td>—364 With crime and delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—349 Local and auxiliary legal officers</td>
<td>Including criminologists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justices of the peace, sheriffs, notaries public, bailiffs, coroners</td>
<td>For persons occupied with law, see —34; with public protection, —363; criminals and other offenders, —0692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—35 Persons occupied with public administration</td>
<td>—365 With prison administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—351 Heads of state and central governments</td>
<td>—366 Persons occupied with or belonging to esoteric associations and societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—351.1 Reigning monarchs and their regents</td>
<td>—366.1 With Freemasonry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—351.2 Presidents and vice-presidents</td>
<td>Including Orders of DeMolay, of the Eastern Star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—351.3 Prime ministers</td>
<td>—366.2 With Knights of Pythias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—351.4 Dictators</td>
<td>—366.3 With Independent Order of Odd Fellows and Daughters of Rebekah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class dictators occupying a specific position with the subject, e.g., presidents —3512</td>
<td>—366.4 With Rosicrucianism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—351.8 Governors</td>
<td>—366.5 With Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—352 Other central government personnel</td>
<td>—367 Persons occupied with or belonging to general clubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For military personnel, see —355</td>
<td>Examples: social clubs, study clubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—352.1 Cabinet members and councilors of state</td>
<td>—368 Persons occupied with insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—352.2 Ambassadors and other envoys</td>
<td>—369 Persons occupied with or belonging to hereditary, military, patriotic societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For delegates to international organisations, see —341</td>
<td>—37 Persons occupied with education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—352.3 Administrators and commissioners</td>
<td>—371 With school and college administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—352.7 Civil service personnel</td>
<td>—372 With teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class civil service personnel occupied with a specific discipline, subject, activity with persons occupied with that discipline, subject, activity, e.g., economists —359</td>
<td>—375 Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—354 Local government personnel</td>
<td>—379 Persons associated with specific educational institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elected and appointed</td>
<td>Administrators, teachers, students, alumni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—355 Military personnel</td>
<td>—38 Persons occupied with commerce, communication, transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For air and space forces personnel, see —358; naval personnel, —359</td>
<td>—381 With domestic trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—358 Air and space forces personnel</td>
<td>—382 With foreign trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—359 Naval personnel</td>
<td>—383 With postal communication services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—36 Persons occupied with welfare</td>
<td>—384 With telecommunication and other communication services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including social workers</td>
<td>—385 With railroad transportation services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—361 With philanthropy, humanitarianism, social reform</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| 386 | With inland waterway transportation services |
| 387 | With other transportation services |
| 387 5 | Maritime transportation |
| 387 7 | Air transportation |
| 387 8 | Space transportation |
| 388 | With ground transportation services other than nonlocal rail |
| 388 5 | Maritime transportation |
| 388 7 | Air transportation |
| 388 8 | Space transportation |
| 39 | Persons occupied with customs and folklore |
| 4 | Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography |
| 5 | Persons occupied with pure sciences |

#### SUMMARY

| 51 | With mathematics |
| 52 | With astronomy and allied sciences |
| 521 | Astronomy |
| 526 | Geodesy, map making, surveying |
| 527 | Celestial navigation |
| 529 | Chronology |
| 53 | With physics |
| 539 | Nuclear physics |
| 54 | With chemistry and allied sciences |
| 541 | Chemistry |
| 548 | Crystallography |
| 549 | Mineralogy |
| 55 | With the earth sciences |
| 551 | Meteorology and climatology |
| 552 | Petrology |

### Persons

| 553 | Geology |
| 56 | With paleontology |
| 57 | With anthropological and biological sciences |
| 572 | Ethnology |
| 573 | Physical anthropology |
| 574 | Biology |

For persons occupied with botany, see —58; with zoology, —59

| 58 | With botany |
| 581 | General botany |
| 589 | Botany |

### With zoology

| 59 | With botany |
| 591 | General zoology |
| 593 | Protozoology |
| 595 | Helminthology and entomology |
| 597 | Ichthyology |
| 598 | Herpetology and ornithology |
| 599 | Mammalogy |

### Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)

| 6 | With technical drawing |

#### SUMMARY

| 61 | Persons occupied with medical sciences |
| 62 | Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufactures |
| 63 | Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies |
| 64 | Persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences |
| 65 | Persons occupied with managerial services |
| 66 | Persons occupied with chemical technology and related industries |
| 67 | Persons occupied with manufacturing |
| 68 | Persons occupied with manufacture of assembled and final products |
| 69 | Persons occupied with building |

### Persons occupied with medical sciences

| 61 | With nursing and hygiene |
| 613 | With pharmacology, pharmacy, toxicology |
| 615 | With general medicine |

| 430 | | 431 |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| -617 | With surgical specialties  
| -617 1 | Surgery  
| -617 6 | Dentistry  
| -617 7 | Ophthalmology  
| -617 8 | Otology and audiology  
| -618 | With other medical specialties  
| -618 1 | Gynecology and obstetrics  
| -618 9 | Pediatrics  
| -62 | Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufactures  
| -62 1 | With materials engineering and applied mechanics  
| -62 2 | With acoustical engineering  
| -62 7 | With systems engineering  
| -62 8 | With biotechnology  
| -62 1 | With applied physics  
| -62 1 3 | Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering  
| -62 1 4 | Heat engineering  
| -62 1 4 8 | Nuclear engineering  
| -62 2 | With mining engineering and operations  
| -62 3 | With military and nautical engineering  
| -62 3 1 | Military engineering  
| -62 3 8 | Nautical engineering and seamanship  
| -62 4 | With civil engineering  
| -62 5 | With railroad and highway engineering  
| -62 7 | With hydraulic engineering  
| -62 8 | With sanitary and municipal engineering  

### Persons

| -629 | With other branches of engineering  
| -629 1 | Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation  
| -629 2 | Motor vehicle engineering and operation  
| -629 4 | Astronautical engineering and operation  
| -629 8 | Automatic control engineering  
| -63 | Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies  
| -63 1 | With farming  
| -63 2 | With crop farming  
| -63 4 | With fruit growing and forestry  
| -63 5 | With horticulture and gardening  
| -63 6 | With stock rearing  
| -63 7 | With dairying  
| -63 8 | With insect culture  
| -63 9 | With hunting, fishing, conservation, related activities  
| -63 9 1 | Hunting and trapping  
| -63 9 2 | Fishing, whaling, sealing  
| -63 9 3 | Culture of fish and other cold-blooded animals  
| -63 9 9 | Conservation  
| -63 | Persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences  
| -64 | Cooks and nutritionists  
| -64 1 | Restauranters and caterers  
| -64 2 | Seamstresses, cosmetologists, related occupational personnel  
| -64 3 | Milliners and hatters  
| -64 7 | Cosmetologists, hairdressers, barbers  
| -64 9 | Homemakers  

433
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>65</th>
<th>Persons occupied with managerial services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>With office services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: secretaries, office managers,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stenographers, bookkeepers, file clerks,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>typists, clerks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>With accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For bookkeepers, see —651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658</td>
<td>With management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including salesmanship, merchandising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class entrepreneurs in —658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>With advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Persons occupied with chemical technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and related industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including chemical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>With industrial chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>With fuel and explosives technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663</td>
<td>With beverage technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>With food technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>With petroleum and gas technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666</td>
<td>With ceramic technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>With metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Persons occupied with manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For persons occupied with chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>technology and related industries, see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>—66; manufacture of assembled and final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>products, —68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672</td>
<td>With iron and steel manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>With manufacture of nonferrous metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674</td>
<td>With lumbering and manufacture of wooden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For persons occupied with furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>manufacture, see —684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>With leather and fur industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tanners and furriers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>With pulp and paper manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>With textile manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>With rubber manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>With manufacture of other products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of tobacco products</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Persons

| 68   | Persons occupied with manufacture of      |
|      | assembled and final products               |
| 681  | With manufacture of precision wares       |
|      | Including calculating equipment           |
| 681  | Watch- and clockmaking                    |
| 681  | Optical work                              |
| 681  | Manufacture of musical instruments        |
| 682  | With blacksmithing                        |
| 683  | With lock- and gunsmithing and manufacture|
|      | of household appliances                    |
| 684  | With furniture manufacture                |
| 685  | With manufacture of leather goods and     |
|      | their substitutes                          |
| 685  | Saddlery and harness making               |
| 685  | Shoemaking and shoe repairing              |
| 685  | Glovemaking                               |
| 686  | With printing and related activities      |
| 686  | Printing                                  |
| 686  | Bookbinding                               |
| 686  | Photoduplication                          |
| 687  | With garmentmaking                        |
|      | For persons occupied with shoemaking, see  |
|      | —6853; with glovemaking, —6854;           |
|      | seamstresses and tailors, —6464; milliners|
|      | and hatters, —6465                        |
| 688  | Other                                     |
|      | Manufacture of models, costume jewelry,   |
|      | smokers' supplies, accessories for        |
|      | personal grooming, recreational equipment  |

### Persons occupied with building

| 69   | Construction work and related occupations |
| 693  | With construction work                    |
|      | Masonry, bricklaying, plastering, lathing, |
|      | riveting                                  |
|      | For persons occupied with carpentry, see   |
|      | —694                                      |
| 694  | With carpentry                            |
| 695  | With roofing                              |
| 696  | With plumbing and pipe fitting            |
| 697  | With heating, ventilating, air conditioning|
| 698  | With painting, glazing, paperhanging      |
Persons occupied with the arts
For persons occupied with creative writing and speaking, see —8

SUMMARY
—71 With civic and landscape art
—72 With architecture
—73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
—74 With drawing and decorative arts
—75 With painting
—76 With graphic arts
—77 With photography
—78 With music
—79 With recreational and performing arts

—71 With civic and landscape art
—72 With architecture
—73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
—74 With drawing and decorative arts
—75 With painting
—76 With graphic arts
—77 With photography
—78 With music
—79 With recreational and performing arts

Persons
—78 With music
—781 Music theory
—782 Dramatic music
—783 Sacred music

—784—789 Individual mediums of musical expression
Class comprehensive works in —78, persons occupied with dramatic or sacred music regardless of medium in —782—783

—784 Vocal music
—785 Instrumental ensembles and their music
—786 String instruments and their music
—787 Wind instruments and their music
—788 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments
—789

With music

SUMMARY
—791 Public entertainment
—792 Theater (Stage presentations)
—793 Other forms of entertainment
—794 Games of skill
—795 Card playing
—796 Athletics and sports
—797 Aquatic and air sports
—798 Equestrian sports
—799 Hunting, fishing, related sports

—791 Public entertainment

For persons occupied with theater, see —792; with dancing, —793; with magic, —7938

—791 3 Circus performance
—791 4 Motion-picture, radio, television performance
—791 5 Puppetry
—792 Theater (Stage presentations)
—792 1 Drama
—792 8 Ballet
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>793</th>
<th>Other forms of entertainment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>793.3</td>
<td>Dancing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793.4</td>
<td>Games of skill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794.1</td>
<td>Chess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794.6</td>
<td>Bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794.7</td>
<td>Billiards and pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td>Card playing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Athletics and sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.3</td>
<td>Ball games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.32</td>
<td>Basketball and volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.33</td>
<td>Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.34</td>
<td>Tennis, rackets, squash, badminton, table tennis, lacrosse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.35</td>
<td>Golf, polo, field hockey, baseball, cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.4</td>
<td>Track and field athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.5</td>
<td>Hiking, mountaineering, spelunking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.6</td>
<td>Cycling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.7</td>
<td>Motor vehicle racing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.8</td>
<td>Wrestling, boxing, fencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796.9</td>
<td>Ice and snow sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Aquatic and air sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.1</td>
<td>Boating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.2</td>
<td>Swimming and diving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797.5</td>
<td>Air sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stunt flying, gliding, soaring, skydiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798</td>
<td>Equestrian sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Hunting, fishing, related sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799.1</td>
<td>Fishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799.2</td>
<td>Hunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799.3</td>
<td>Trapshooting, skeet and target shooting, archery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8</th>
<th>Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>With poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>With drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>With fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>With essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>With oratory, debate, conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>With letter writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>With satire and humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>With geography and travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>With biography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>With archeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>With history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>With genealogy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Relocations and Discontinued Numbers

Here for the convenience of classifiers wishing to survey the changes between the past and present editions are brought together in one list all the relocations between Editions 17 and 18, and all numbers discontinued since Edition 17.

In a relocation one or more topics are shifted to a new number differing from the old in respect other than length. If the relocation is partial, the original number remains, but if it is total the original number is vacated and, therefore, meaningless; in a few instances a vacated number has been immediately reused with a new meaning. A discontinued number is the result of schedule reduction between editions, in which case one or more topics are shifted to a new number shorter than the old but not otherwise differing from it. These features are described and explained in the Preface, sections 3.3 and 4, and in the Editor's Introduction, sections 3.35 and 5.2.

In addition, several numbers or spans have been dropped because their content in Edition 17 was meaningless within the context.

The column headed Edition 17 indicates in numerical order each number in that edition from which a topic or group of topics has been shifted; the column headed Edition 18 indicates each corresponding number in the present edition to which a topic or group of topics has been shifted. If two or more topics have been shifted from one number to two or more numbers, each separate shift is shown.

Numbers in the Edition 17 column printed in square brackets are no longer in use (or, if in use, have completely new meanings, and are therefore also listed among the reused numbers in section 4 of the Preface): if followed by an asterisk, they have been discontinued as a result of schedule reduction; otherwise, they have lost their content as a result of total relocation. Numbers in the Edition 17 column not printed in brackets have lost part of their meaning thru relocation, but still retain some of their original meaning. For example, part of what was in 001.42 has been relocated to 001.433; all that was in 001.425 has been relocated to 001.434; all that was in 246.3 has been relocated, some to 246.53 and some to 247.3; 001.555 has been discontinued and all of its content moved up to the broader number 001.55.

Only numbers appear in this list; for details of the topics concerned the classifier should consult the appropriate parts of the schedules and tables.

"Scatter" means that a topic has been split and relocated to so many numbers that it is not feasible to name them all; "s.s." means standard subdivisions from Table 1; "area" means area subdivisions from Table 2; "lang. sub." means individual language subdivisions from Table 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001.42</td>
<td>001.433</td>
<td>130.15</td>
<td>130.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.425</td>
<td>001.434</td>
<td>130.15</td>
<td>130.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.426</td>
<td>001.432</td>
<td>130.15</td>
<td>130.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.429</td>
<td>001.435</td>
<td>130.15</td>
<td>130.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.555*</td>
<td>001.55</td>
<td>320.18</td>
<td>320.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001.592*</td>
<td>001.9</td>
<td>321.7</td>
<td>321.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026-027</td>
<td>021.7</td>
<td>323.11</td>
<td>323.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070.11</td>
<td>319.1</td>
<td>323.12</td>
<td>323.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>322.1</td>
<td>323.11</td>
<td>323.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>322.2</td>
<td>323.3</td>
<td>323.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.3</td>
<td>246.53</td>
<td>326.2</td>
<td>326.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.3</td>
<td>247.3</td>
<td>326.3</td>
<td>326.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246.6</td>
<td>247.11</td>
<td>326.4</td>
<td>326.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247.6</td>
<td>246.56</td>
<td>326.9</td>
<td>326.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247.9</td>
<td>246.55</td>
<td>326.10</td>
<td>326.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>361.75</td>
<td>326.11</td>
<td>326.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.15</td>
<td>326.12</td>
<td>326.12</td>
<td>326.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272.2</td>
<td>326.13</td>
<td>326.13</td>
<td>326.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273.2</td>
<td>326.14</td>
<td>326.14</td>
<td>326.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287.84-89</td>
<td>326.15</td>
<td>326.15</td>
<td>326.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289.522-523*</td>
<td>326.16</td>
<td>326.16</td>
<td>326.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294.15</td>
<td>326.17</td>
<td>326.17</td>
<td>326.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.152</td>
<td>326.18</td>
<td>326.18</td>
<td>326.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.152*</td>
<td>326.19</td>
<td>326.19</td>
<td>326.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.186</td>
<td>326.20</td>
<td>326.20</td>
<td>326.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>326.21</td>
<td>326.21</td>
<td>326.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.245-264*</td>
<td>326.22</td>
<td>326.22</td>
<td>326.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.37</td>
<td>301.1</td>
<td>326.23</td>
<td>326.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.402</td>
<td>301.15</td>
<td>326.24</td>
<td>326.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.403</td>
<td>301.45</td>
<td>326.25</td>
<td>326.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.405</td>
<td>301.15</td>
<td>326.26</td>
<td>326.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.406</td>
<td>301.15</td>
<td>326.27</td>
<td>326.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.412</td>
<td>301.412</td>
<td>326.28</td>
<td>326.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.413</td>
<td>301.45</td>
<td>326.29</td>
<td>326.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.422</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>326.30</td>
<td>326.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.426</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>326.31</td>
<td>326.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.426*</td>
<td>301.42</td>
<td>326.32</td>
<td>326.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.466</td>
<td>301.466</td>
<td>326.33</td>
<td>326.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.471*</td>
<td>301.451</td>
<td>326.34</td>
<td>326.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.472</td>
<td>301.472</td>
<td>326.35</td>
<td>326.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311.2</td>
<td>311.2</td>
<td>326.36</td>
<td>326.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311.3-4</td>
<td>311.3-4</td>
<td>326.37</td>
<td>326.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Relocations and Discontinued

Dewey Decimal Classification

Edition 18

Edition 17

Edition 18

Edition 17

371.25

[418.022]*

418.02

371.264

[418.028]

029.756

350.147

[371.255]*
[371.264 2-.264 4]*

:350.175"

350.147

[371.281-.282]*

371.28

;350.4]

350.1-.3

[371.307 81-.307 82]*

371.307 8

[479.1]

{37\.37\~.373Y

371.37

[492.49]

440
437.947
493.72

Edition 17

Edition 18

Edition 17

Edition 18

[Z32.6ZZ 3]

332.632 2-.632 7

350.15

\ZZ2.7SAY
.33278]

332.75

[350.162 6]
[350.167]

332.\~.3

333.5

Z^Z.ZZA]
\ZZZ,SS]

333.33S

Numbers

350.85

,

>

:

379

1

i

001.56

419

333.337

[350.870 2-.870 6]*

350.87

[371.381-.383]*

371.38

[496.91]

ZZZJ~.9

333.1-.S

350.871

[371.391]

370.196 2

[496.92]

333.95

350.872 2

[371.425 1-.425 3]*

371.425

515

604.201 516

ZZZ.7%

:350.87102-.87106]*
[350.872 202-.872 206]*

335.412

[350.872 302-.872 306]*

3S0.S72 3

[371.48]

371.404 4

5197

001.539

335.411

521.1

[371.626-.628]

690.7

[521.11-.16]*

350

371.87

[522.21-.27]*

522.2

[371.871-.872]*

:333.6]

I

496.392

335.413

320.532

[350.92]*

335.42

329.072

[352.000 93-.000 99]*

352.03-.09
324.2

[371.891-.895]*

[522.41-.46]*

:352.004]

371.89

522.4

329,078

371.97

[522.51-.58]*

522.5

[371.98]

[52271-.78]*

5227

[372.413]

372.43
373.23

[522.91-.98]*

522.9

[373.231]*

373.222

[523.016-.017]

522.68

374.29

[523.13]

574,999

[374.291-.292]*

•

[335,432]

i

335.44]

329.07

355.022

301.593

336.202-.204]*

336.2

355.022

301.633 4

336.21]

336.294

355.133 2

343.014

[ZZ6.271]

336.294

[355.225 5]*

355.225

336271
336A6
336A6

[355.611]*

355.6

[3767]*

[523.24]*

355.61

376

523.2

;355.613]*

[378.102]

[523.28]

355.6

658.159 32

523.007 4

[355.614]*

[523.28]

523.207 8

657.835

[378.123]

370.196.3

379.121 2

523

[379.12122]*

[523.29]*

356

379.322

919.91

[379,121 24]

[523.34]

651.5

379.121 4

[523.35]*

523.3

379.324

523.63

523.64

523.66

523.64

379.13
379.34

523.67

523.64

523,8 1-.83

523.84-.85

379.151

523.86

523.84-.85

379.158

523.87

523.84-.85

379.15

336.271 1-.2713]*

ZZ627Z]
336274'
[336.294 2-.294 4]*

336.294

[355.622 3]
[356.2]*

.

373.243
.

336.295]

339.52

338.012]*

338.01

338.013]

338.51

[362.15]

362.198 2

[379.12142]*

'338.016;

338.512

'362.62"

362.5

338.016"

338.521

[362.62"

362J

[379.12144]
[379.132-.134]*

338.016;

338.521 2

[362.731]*

362.73

379.15

:338.016

338.604 6

[363.236]*

3632

379.152

[338.018 2]
[338.018 3]

338.604 6

[363.243"

365.3

338.09

[363.245]*

363.2

[338.018 5]
[338,018 6]

338.604 8

;363.248]

363.232

338.6

1363.36Y

363.3

[338.019]

338.009

[363.612-.613]*

[338.064]*

338.06

338.1-.4

338,6

[338.12]*

338.1

[338.22]*

338.2

338.25]*

362.1

[379.152 1]
[379.152 2]*

382.17

[530.123]*

530.12

383.143

[531.23-.25]*

531.2

383.144

[531,52]*

531.5

363.61

[383.143 S-,143 8]*
[383,144 7-.144 8]*

[385.29]*

[532.8]*

364.128

385.2

532

;364.127 9]

364.106

[387.122-.125]*

387.12

[533.14]*

533.1

[364.140 6]
364.143

[533.8]*

364.106 7

387.54

533

[387,549]*

534.1

364.185

[387.749]*

387.74

[534.12-.15]*

364.155

364.163

364.162

388.321

[534.8]*

534

338.2

364.163

[536.8]*

364.165

[388.329]*

388.32

536

338.3
380.3

[364.178]

364.187

[388.349]*

388.34

[537.11]

530.141

338.4

380.5

537.12

530,141

338.4

364.3

[338.42]*

338.4

364.61

[338.49]*

338.4

338.64

338,632

338.65

338.644

[364.7]

365

338.04

[366.9"

366.009

392,37

394.1

53972

539.754

338.7

339.47

[368.014 5]*

368.014

395.3

395.54

539.721 6

539.721 14

339,42
339.46

339.43

[370.193 32]

370.116

[398.323]

398.47

340,1

171.2

[370.193 34

370.115

[398.324]

398.356

[371.104 2-.104 6]*

398.362

[541.345 4]*

371.104

398.363

541.345

614.19

398.41

[542.9]*

542

'33S,32~,36'\*

[340.6]

350.007]

350.995

[350,009 12-.009 14]*

350.009

[350.122]

350.103

44^

388.322

364.13-.18

388.46

388.413 22

364.68

301.2

[537.16]

530.44

390

391.65

537.6

364.6

391.7

[537.64]*

[364.64]*

[537.8]*

364.68

[392.32]

301.421

537

[364.682-.684]*

[538.8]*

538

[392.33]

301.421

371.13]
1

382.3

379.157

[371.142]

370.196 3

[371.235]*

37123

-

[398.37]

399

[539.7219]*
541

543-545

394.9

[S43.1-.6]

443

539.721

546

546
Scatter


### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[664.33]*</td>
<td>664.3</td>
<td>[791.440]</td>
<td>791.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[671.73]*</td>
<td>671.73</td>
<td>[791.450]</td>
<td>791.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[674.282–287]*</td>
<td>674.28</td>
<td>[791.460]</td>
<td>796.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[577.39]*</td>
<td>677.3</td>
<td>879.9</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[679.9]</td>
<td>694.6</td>
<td>892.49</td>
<td>890.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[681.12]</td>
<td>681.2</td>
<td>[909.0974]</td>
<td>910.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[684.088]*</td>
<td>684.08</td>
<td>[910.093–099]</td>
<td>910.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[684.7]</td>
<td>688.6</td>
<td>914–219</td>
<td>914–919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[687.101]</td>
<td>746.92</td>
<td>[9724]</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[694.28]</td>
<td>694.2028</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[697.51]*</td>
<td>697.5</td>
<td>[966.801–805]</td>
<td>966.830–830.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[698.128]</td>
<td>667.9</td>
<td>[s.s. 0109]</td>
<td>s.s. 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[701.8]</td>
<td>702.8</td>
<td>s.s. 018</td>
<td>s.s. 072 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[708.01–07]</td>
<td>069</td>
<td>s.s. 018 5</td>
<td>s.s. 072 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[725.99]</td>
<td>726.78</td>
<td>s.s. 018 6</td>
<td>s.s. 072 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[726.7799]</td>
<td>728.31</td>
<td>[area 166]</td>
<td>area 162–167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[728.2]</td>
<td>728.31</td>
<td>[area 4163]</td>
<td>area 416.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[728.34]</td>
<td>728.31</td>
<td>[area 4167]</td>
<td>area 416.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[731.1]</td>
<td>730.18</td>
<td>area 421 2</td>
<td>area 421.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[740.1–9]</td>
<td>741.01–09</td>
<td>area 421 43</td>
<td>area 421 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[741]</td>
<td>741.51</td>
<td>area 421 32</td>
<td>area 421 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[741.4]</td>
<td>741.918</td>
<td>area 421 5</td>
<td>area 421 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[741.4]</td>
<td>741.2</td>
<td>area 421 9</td>
<td>area 421 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[744.1]</td>
<td>684.2</td>
<td>area 421 7</td>
<td>area 421 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[744.424]</td>
<td>720.28</td>
<td>area 422 2</td>
<td>area 421.77–421.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[744.428]</td>
<td>526.86</td>
<td>area 422 3</td>
<td>area 422 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[746.445]</td>
<td>746.3</td>
<td>area 422 5</td>
<td>area 422 77–221.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[769.3*]</td>
<td>769</td>
<td>area 426 7</td>
<td>area 423 2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[771.534]</td>
<td>661.808</td>
<td>[area 434 27*]</td>
<td>area 434 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[772.2]</td>
<td>686.42</td>
<td>[area 477 6]</td>
<td>area 477 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778.1]</td>
<td>686.4</td>
<td>[area 612 2*]</td>
<td>area 612 2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778.311*]</td>
<td>686.43</td>
<td>area 612 1</td>
<td>area 612 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778.315]</td>
<td>686.43</td>
<td>area 612 1</td>
<td>area 612 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778.33]</td>
<td>621.367 3</td>
<td>area 648</td>
<td>area 646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778.34]</td>
<td>621.367 2</td>
<td>area 763.355</td>
<td>area 763.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[778.352–353]*</td>
<td>778.35</td>
<td>area 796 32</td>
<td>area 796 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[780.071–074]*</td>
<td>780.67</td>
<td>[area 91]</td>
<td>area 958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[780.075]</td>
<td>350.854</td>
<td>[area 911 5]</td>
<td>area 955 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[785.862–062 9]</td>
<td>785.073</td>
<td>[area 914]</td>
<td>area 950 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[790.019]</td>
<td>790.39</td>
<td>[area 92]</td>
<td>area 958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[790.023]</td>
<td>790.13</td>
<td>[area 99]</td>
<td>area 989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[791.430 22]</td>
<td>791.433</td>
<td>lang. sub. 802 8</td>
<td>029.736</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Three-Figure Numbers not in Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Last Used in Edition</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Last Used in Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>002</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004</td>
<td>never</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005</td>
<td>never</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>008</td>
<td>never</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>009</td>
<td>never</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>434</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>444</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>464</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>019</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>597</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>517</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>527</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>654</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>655</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>656</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>699</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>744</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>032</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>775</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>777</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>035</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>804</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>991</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>992</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summaries

*First Summary*

The 10 Main Classes

- 000 Generalities
- 100 Philosophy & related disciplines
- 200 Religion
- 300 The social sciences
- 400 Language
- 500 Pure sciences
- 600 Technology (Applied sciences)
- 700 The arts
- 800 Literature (Belles-lettres)
- 900 General geography & history

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings
### Second Summary *The 100 Divisions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>000</th>
<th>Generalties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Bibliographies &amp; catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Library &amp; information sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>General encyclopedic work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>General serial publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>050</td>
<td>General organizations &amp; museology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060</td>
<td>Journalism, publishing, newspapers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>080</td>
<td>General collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090</td>
<td>Manuscripts &amp; book rarities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Philosophy &amp; related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Knowledge, cause, purpose, man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Popular &amp; parapsychology, occultism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Specific philosophical viewpoints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Ethics (Moral philosophy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Ancient, medieval, Oriental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Modern Western philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Natural religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Christian doctrinal theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Christian moral &amp; devotional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Local church &amp; religious orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Social &amp; ecclesiastical theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>History &amp; geography of church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Christian denominations &amp; sects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Other religions &amp; comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>The social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Politic science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Public administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Social pathology &amp; services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Customs &amp; folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>English &amp; Anglo-Saxon languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>Romance languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Italian, Romanian, Slav-Romano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Spanish &amp; Portuguese languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Italic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Hellenic Classical Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Other languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pure sciences**

- Mathematics
- Astronomy & allied sciences
- Physics
- Chemistry & allied sciences
- Sciences of earth & other worlds
- Paleontology
- Life sciences
- Botanical sciences
- Zoological sciences

**Technology (Applied sciences)**

- Medical sciences
- Engineering & allied operations
- Agriculture & related
- Domestic arts & sciences
- Managerial services
- Chemical & related technologies
- Manufactures
- Miscellaneous manufactures
- Buildings

**The arts**

- Civic & landscape art
- Architecture
- Plastic arts
- Sculpture
- Drawing, decorative & minor arts
- Painting & paintings
- Graphic arts
- Prints
- Photography & photography
- Music
- Recreational & performing arts

**Literature (Belles-lettres)**

- American literature in English
- English & Anglo-Saxon literatures
- Literatures of Germanic languages
- Literatures of Romance languages
- Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romano
- Spanish & Portuguese literatures
- Italic languages
- Hellenic languages
- Literature of other languages
- General geography & history
- General biography & genealogy
- General history of ancient world
- General history of Europe
- General history of Asia
- General history of Africa
- General history of North America
- General history of South America
- General history of other areas

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings

---

### Third Summary *The 1000 Sections*

#### Generalties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>000</th>
<th>Generalties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Knowledge &amp; its extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002</td>
<td>Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>003</td>
<td>Of individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004</td>
<td>Of works by specific classes of writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005</td>
<td>Of anonymous &amp; pseudonymous works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006</td>
<td>Of works from specific places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007</td>
<td>Of specific disciplines &amp; subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>008</td>
<td>General subject catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>009</td>
<td>General author &amp; date catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Bibliographies &amp; catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>General bibliographies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012</td>
<td>Of individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013</td>
<td>Of works by specific classes of writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014</td>
<td>Of anonymous &amp; pseudonymous works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015</td>
<td>Of works from specific places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016</td>
<td>Of specific disciplines &amp; subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>General subject catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>General author &amp; date catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>019</td>
<td>General dictionary catalogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Library &amp; information sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>The library &amp; society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>Physical plant of libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023</td>
<td>Personnel &amp; positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024</td>
<td>Regulations for use of libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>025</td>
<td>Library operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026</td>
<td>Libraries for specific subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>027</td>
<td>General libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>028</td>
<td>Reading &amp; reading aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>029</td>
<td>Documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>General encyclopedic works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>032</td>
<td>Others in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033</td>
<td>In other Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>In French, Provencal, Catalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>035</td>
<td>In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>In Spanish &amp; Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>In Slavic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>In Scandinavian languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>039</td>
<td>In other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>Manuscripts &amp; book rarities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Consult schedules for complete and exact headings

---

#### General serial publications

- American
- Others in English
- In other Germanic languages
- In French, Provencal, Catalan
- In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romano
- In Spanish & Portuguese
- In Slavic languages
- In Scandinavian languages
- In other languages
- Block books
- Incunabula
- Books notable for printing
- Books notable for illustrations
- Notable ownership or origin
- Works notable for format

---

#### Bibliographical & library catalogues

- American
- In English & Wales
- In central Europe
- In France & Monaco
- In Italy & adjacent territories
- In Iberian Peninsula & adjacent islands
- In eastern Europe
- In other areas
- Bibliographies (Museum science)
- Journalism, publishing, newspapers
- In North America
- In England & Wales
- In central Europe
- In France & Monaco
- In Italy & adjacent territories
- In Iberian Peninsula & adjacent islands
- In eastern Europe
- In Scandinavia
- In other areas
- General collections
- American
- Others in English
- In other Germanic languages
- In French, Provencal, Catalan
- In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romano
- In Spanish & Portuguese
- In Slavic languages
- In Scandinavian languages
- In other languages
- Manuscripts
- Books notable for format
### The social sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>The social sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Political science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Social philosophy &amp; services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Social situation &amp; conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Sociology of populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>General statistics of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>General statistics of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>General statistics of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>General statistics of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>International relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Social sciences of other areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Political science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Form of states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Relation of state to social groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>Practical politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Labor economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Financial economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>Land economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>Cooperatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Socialism &amp; related systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>Public finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>International law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Constitutional &amp; administrative law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>Miscellaneous public law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Criminal law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>Private law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>Civil procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>Statutes, regulations, case law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>Miscellaneous law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dictionaries, encyclopedias

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Public administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Central governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>Local units of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>United States federal &amp; state governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>Other central governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>Military art &amp; science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>Food &amp; forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Mounted forces &amp; warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>Armored, technical, air, space forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>Sea (Naval) forces &amp; warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Social pathology &amp; services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Social welfare work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Social pathology &amp; its alleviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Other social services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>Crime &amp; its alleviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>Penal institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>General clubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>Miscellaneous kinds of associations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>The school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>Elementary education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Secondary education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Adult education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>Education of women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>Schools &amp; religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>Higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>Education &amp; the state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Internal commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>International commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>Postal communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Other systems of communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Railroad transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>Inland waterway transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>Water, air, space transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>Ground transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>Metrology &amp; standardization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Customs &amp; folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>Customs &amp; personal appearance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>Customs of life cycle, domestic customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>Death customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>General customs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>Folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>Customs of war &amp; diplomacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Glossaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Notations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Polyglot dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Phonetology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Structural systems (Grammar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Vernacular language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>English &amp; Anglo-Saxon languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>English dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>English structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>English prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Nonstandard English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Anglo-Saxon (Old English)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>German languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>German etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>German dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>German structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>German prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Other Germanic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Romance languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>French dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>French structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>French prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>French Standard language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>French Standard usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>French Provençal &amp; Catalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437</td>
<td>Italian etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>Italian dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Italian structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>Italian prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>Nonstandard Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>Italian standard usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Italian &amp; Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>Spanish &amp; Portuguese languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>Spanish etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>Spanish dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>Spanish structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Spanish prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Nonstandard Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Standard Spanish usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken classical Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>Classical Latin dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Classical Latin dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Classical Latin structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Classical Latin prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Old, Postclassical, Vulgar Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Classical Latin usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Other Latin languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Greek etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>Greek dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>Greek structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Greek prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Postclassical Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>Classical Greek usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>Other Greek languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Hellenic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Classical Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Written &amp; spoken classical Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Classical Greek dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Classical Greek dictionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>479</td>
<td>Classical Greek structural system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Classical Greek prosody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481</td>
<td>Postclassical Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>Classical Greek usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Other Hellenic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>Other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>East Indo-European &amp; Celtic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td>Hamitic &amp; Chad languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>Of East &amp; Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>African languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>American aboriginal languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>South American aboriginal languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Pure sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 Pure sciences</td>
<td>501 Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502 Miscellaneous</td>
<td>503 Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504 Serial publications</td>
<td>505 Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506 Studying, teaching</td>
<td>507 Collections, travels, surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508 Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
<td>509 Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510 Probabilities &amp; applied mathematics</td>
<td>511 Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512 Algebra</td>
<td>513 Arithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514 Topology</td>
<td>515 Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516 Geometry</td>
<td>517 Life sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518 Geology</td>
<td>519 Paleobotany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519 Geology of other areas &amp; worlds</td>
<td>520 Fossil invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520 Earth (Astronomical geography)</td>
<td>521 Fossil Protossa, Parazoa, Metazoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522 Mathematical geography</td>
<td>523 Fossil Molluscs &amp; molluscoida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524 Celestial navigation</td>
<td>525 Other fossil invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525 Ephemeresides (Nautical almanacs)</td>
<td>526 Fossil Chordata (Vertebrates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526 Chronology (Time)</td>
<td>527 Fossil Anamnia (Fossil fishes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527 Fossil Sauropoda (Reptiles &amp; birds)</td>
<td>528 Fossil Mammalia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528 Life sciences</td>
<td>529 Collection &amp; preservation of specimens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529 Anatomy &amp; allied sciences</td>
<td>530 Botanical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530 Physiology</td>
<td>531 Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531 Mechanics</td>
<td>532 Spermatophyta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532 Mechanics of fluids</td>
<td>533 Scleractinoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533 Mechanics of gases</td>
<td>534 Monocotyledons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534 Sound &amp; related vibrations</td>
<td>535 Gymnospermes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535 Visible light &amp; parthenitic</td>
<td>536 Cryptogamia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536 Heat</td>
<td>537 Pteridophyta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537 Electricity &amp; electronics</td>
<td>538 Bryophyta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538 Magnetism</td>
<td>539 Thallophyta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>539 Modern physics</td>
<td>540 Zoological sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540 Chemistry &amp; allied sciences</td>
<td>541 Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>541 Physical &amp; theoretical chemistry</td>
<td>542 Invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542 Laboratories, apparatus, equipment</td>
<td>543 Protossa, Parazoa, Metazoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543 General analysis</td>
<td>544 Molluscs &amp; molluscoida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544 Qualitative analysis</td>
<td>545 Other invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545 Quantitative analysis</td>
<td>546 Chordata (Vertebrates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>546 Organic chemistry</td>
<td>547 Anamnia (Fishes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547 Crystalography</td>
<td>548 Reptiles &amp; birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>548 Mineralogy</td>
<td>549 Mammalia (Mammals)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Technology (Applied sciences)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technology (Applied sciences)</th>
<th>600 Technology (Applied sciences)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>601 Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
<td>602 Miscellaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603 Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
<td>604 General technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605 Serial publications</td>
<td>606 Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607 Study &amp; teaching</td>
<td>608 Collections &amp; patents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609 Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
<td>610 Medical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611 Human anatomy, cytology, tissues</td>
<td>612 Human physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613 General &amp; personal hygiene</td>
<td>614 Public health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615 Pharmacology &amp; therapeutics</td>
<td>616 Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617 Surgery &amp; related topics</td>
<td>618 Other branches of medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619 Experimental medicine</td>
<td>620 Engineering &amp; allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621 Applied physics</td>
<td>622 Mining engineering &amp; related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623 Military &amp; nautical engineering</td>
<td>624 Civil engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625 Railroads, roads, highways</td>
<td>626 Hydraulic engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626 Sanitary &amp; municipal engineering</td>
<td>627 Other branches of engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627 Agriculture &amp; related</td>
<td>628 Miscellaneous manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630 General techniques &amp; apparatus</td>
<td>631 Other products of specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631 Plant injuries, diseases, pests</td>
<td>632 Other products of specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632 Field crops</td>
<td>633 Small forge work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633 Orchard, fruits, forestry</td>
<td>634 Metal manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634 Garden crops, Vegetables</td>
<td>635 Nonferrous metal manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635 Animal husbandry</td>
<td>636 Forest products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636 Dairy &amp; related technologies</td>
<td>637 Forest products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>637 Insect culture</td>
<td>638 Forest products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>638 Nondomestic animals &amp; plants</td>
<td>639 Forest products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>639 Domestic arts &amp; sciences</td>
<td>640 Buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640 Food &amp; drink</td>
<td>641 Building materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641 Food &amp; meal service</td>
<td>642 Auxiliary construction practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642 The home &amp; its equipment</td>
<td>643 Construction in specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643 Household utilities</td>
<td>644 Wood construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644 Household furnishings</td>
<td>645 Roofing &amp; auxiliary structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645 Sewing, clothing, personal grooming</td>
<td>646 Utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646 Public households</td>
<td>647 Heating, ventilating, air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647 Household sanitation</td>
<td>648 Detail finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>648 Child rearing &amp; home nursing</td>
<td>649 Miscellaneous manufactures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summaries</th>
<th>650 Managerial services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651 Office services</td>
<td>652 Written communication processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653 Shorthand</td>
<td>654 Technology (Applied sciences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655 Accounting</td>
<td>656 General management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657 Engineering &amp; allied operations</td>
<td>658 Advertising &amp; public relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659 Chemical &amp; allied technologies</td>
<td>660 Medical sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661 Industrial chemicals</td>
<td>662 Explosives, fuels, related products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663 Beverages, related products</td>
<td>664 Food technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664 Beverages, related products</td>
<td>665 Nonmetallic materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665 Nonmetallic materials</td>
<td>666 Ceramic &amp; allied technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666 Ceramic &amp; allied technologies</td>
<td>667 Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667 Textiles</td>
<td>668 Other organic products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668 Other organic products</td>
<td>669 Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669 Metallurgy</td>
<td>670 Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670 Manufacturing</td>
<td>671 Metal manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671 Metal manufactures</td>
<td>672 Ferrous metal manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672 Ferrous metal manufactures</td>
<td>673 Nonferrous metal manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673 Nonferrous metal manufactures</td>
<td>674 Turf, cork, wood technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674 Turf, cork, wood technologies</td>
<td>675 Leather &amp; fur technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675 Leather &amp; fur technologies</td>
<td>676 Pulp &amp; paper technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676 Pulp &amp; paper technology</td>
<td>677 Textiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677 Textiles</td>
<td>678 Elastomers &amp; their products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678 Elastomers &amp; their products</td>
<td>679 Other products of specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679 Other products of specific materials</td>
<td>680 Miscellaneous manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680 Miscellaneous manufactures</td>
<td>681 Precision instruments &amp; related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681 Precision instruments &amp; related</td>
<td>682 Small forge work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>682 Small forge work</td>
<td>683 Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683 Hardware</td>
<td>684 Furnishings &amp; home workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684 Furnishings &amp; home workshops</td>
<td>685 Leather &amp; fur goods &amp; related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685 Leather &amp; fur goods &amp; related</td>
<td>686 Printing &amp; related activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686 Printing &amp; related activities</td>
<td>687 Clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687 Clothing</td>
<td>688 Other final products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688 Other final products</td>
<td>689 Buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689 Buildings</td>
<td>690 Building materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690 Building materials</td>
<td>691 Auxiliary construction practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691 Auxiliary construction practices</td>
<td>692 Construction in specific materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692 Construction in specific materials</td>
<td>693 Wood construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693 Wood construction</td>
<td>694 Roofing &amp; auxiliary structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694 Roofing &amp; auxiliary structures</td>
<td>695 Utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695 Utilities</td>
<td>696 Heating, ventilating, air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>696 Heating, ventilating, air conditioning</td>
<td>697 Detail finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697 Detail finishing</td>
<td>698 Advertisements &amp; public relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698 Advertisements &amp; public relations</td>
<td>699 Miscellaneous manufactures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Summaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The arts</strong></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700 The arts</td>
<td>850 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701 Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
<td>851 Italian poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702 Miscellany</td>
<td>852 Italian drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703 Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
<td>853 Italian fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704 General special aspects</td>
<td>854 Italian essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705 Serial publications</td>
<td>855 Italian speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706 Organizations</td>
<td>856 Italian letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707 Study &amp; teaching</td>
<td>857 Italian satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708 Galleries, museums, art collections</td>
<td>858 Italian miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709 Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
<td>859 Romanian &amp; Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710 Civic &amp; landscape art</td>
<td>860 Spanish &amp; Portuguese literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711 Area planning (Civic art)</td>
<td>861 Spanish poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712 Landscape design</td>
<td>862 Spanish drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713 Landscape design of trafficways</td>
<td>863 Spanish fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714 Water features</td>
<td>864 Spanish essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715 Woody plants</td>
<td>865 Spanish speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716 Herbsaceous plants</td>
<td>866 Spanish letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717 Structures</td>
<td>867 Spanish satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718 Landscape design of cemeteries</td>
<td>868 Spanish miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719 Natural landscapes</td>
<td>869 Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720 Architecture</td>
<td>870 I talic languages literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721 Architectural construction</td>
<td>871 Latin poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722 Ancient &amp; Oriental architecture</td>
<td>872 Latin dramatic poetry &amp; drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>723 Medieval architecture</td>
<td>873 Latin epic poetry &amp; fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>724 Modern architecture</td>
<td>874 Latin lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725 Public structures</td>
<td>875 Latin speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726 Buildings for religious purposes</td>
<td>876 Latin letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727 Buildings for educational purposes</td>
<td>877 Latin satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728 Residential buildings</td>
<td>878 Latin miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729 Design &amp; decoration</td>
<td>879 Other Italic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730 Plastic arts Sculpture</td>
<td>880 Hellenic languages literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731 Processes &amp; presentations</td>
<td>881 Classical Greek poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732 Primitive, ancient, Oriental</td>
<td>882 Classical Greek drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733 Greek &amp; Roman sculpture</td>
<td>883 Classical Greek epic poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734 Medieval sculpture</td>
<td>884 Classical Greek lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735 Modern sculpture</td>
<td>885 Classical Greek speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>736 Carving &amp; carvings</td>
<td>886 Classical Greek letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737 Numismatics &amp; sigillography</td>
<td>887 Classical Greek satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738 Ceramic arts</td>
<td>888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739 Art metalwork</td>
<td>889 Modern Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740 Drawing, decorative &amp; minor arts</td>
<td>890 Literatures of other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741 Drawing &amp; drawings</td>
<td>891 East Indo-European &amp; Celtic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742 Perspective</td>
<td>892 Afro-Aasic (Hamito-Semitic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743 Drawing &amp; drawings by subject</td>
<td>893 Hamitie &amp; Chadic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744 Decorative &amp; minor arts</td>
<td>894 Ural-Altaic, Paleohunor, Dravidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>745 Textile arts &amp; handicrafts</td>
<td>895 Of East &amp; Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746 Interior decoration</td>
<td>896 African languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747 Glass</td>
<td>897 American aboriginal languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748 Furniture &amp; accessories</td>
<td>898 South American aboriginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 Painting &amp; paintings</td>
<td>899 Other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751 Processes &amp; forms</td>
<td>850 Literature (Belles-lettres)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752 Color</td>
<td>851 Philosophy &amp; theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753 Abstractions, symbolism, legend</td>
<td>852 Miscellany about literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754 Subjects of everyday life</td>
<td>853 Dictionaries &amp; encyclopedias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755 Religion &amp; religious symbolism</td>
<td>854 Italian &amp; modern languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756 Historical events</td>
<td>855 Italian speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757 Human figures &amp; their parts</td>
<td>856 Italian letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758 Other subjects</td>
<td>857 Italian satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>759 Historical &amp; geographical treatment</td>
<td>858 Italian miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760 Graphic arts Prints</td>
<td>859 Romanian &amp; Rhaeto-Romanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761 Relief processes</td>
<td>860 Spanish &amp; Portuguese literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>762 Lithographic processes</td>
<td>861 Spanish poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763 Chromolithography &amp; serigraphy</td>
<td>862 Spanish drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764 Metal engraving</td>
<td>863 Spanish fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765 Mezzotinting &amp; aquatinting processes</td>
<td>864 Spanish essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766 Etching &amp; drypoint</td>
<td>865 Spanish speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>767 Prints</td>
<td>866 Spanish letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
<td>867 Spanish satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769 General principles</td>
<td>868 Spanish miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>770 Photography &amp; photographs</td>
<td>869 Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771 Apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>870 I talic languages literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772 Metallic salt processes</td>
<td>871 Latin poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773 Pigment processes of printing</td>
<td>872 Latin dramatic poetry &amp; drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774 Holography</td>
<td>873 Latin epic poetry &amp; fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
<td>874 Latin lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
<td>875 Latin speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>777 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
<td>876 Latin letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778 Germanic languages</td>
<td>877 Latin satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>779 English &amp; Anglo-Saxon literatures</td>
<td>878 Latin miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780 Music</td>
<td>879 Other Italic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781 General principles</td>
<td>880 Hellenic languages literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782 Dramatic music</td>
<td>881 Classical Greek poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783 Sacred music</td>
<td>882 Classical Greek drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784 Voice &amp; vocal music</td>
<td>883 Classical Greek epic poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785 Instrumental ensembles &amp; their music</td>
<td>884 Classical Greek lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786 Keyboard instruments &amp; their music</td>
<td>885 Classical Greek speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787 String instruments &amp; their music</td>
<td>886 Classical Greek letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788 Wind instruments &amp; their music</td>
<td>887 Classical Greek satire &amp; humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical</td>
<td>888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790 Recreational &amp; performing arts</td>
<td>889 Modern Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 Public performances</td>
<td>890 Literatures of other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792 Theater (stage presentations)</td>
<td>891 East Indo-European &amp; Celtic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793 Indoor games &amp; amusements</td>
<td>892 Afro-Aasic (Hamito-Semitic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794 Indoor games of skill</td>
<td>893 Hamitie &amp; Chadic languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795 Games of chance</td>
<td>894 Ural-Altaic, Paleohunor, Dravidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796 Athletic &amp; outdoor sports &amp; games</td>
<td>895 Of East &amp; Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797 Aquatic &amp; air sports</td>
<td>896 African languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798 Equestrian sports &amp; animal racing</td>
<td>897 American aboriginal languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799 Fishing, hunting, shooting</td>
<td>898 South American aboriginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>899 Other languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General geography and history and their auxiliaries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 General geography &amp; history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901 Philosophy of general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>902 Miscellaneous of general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903 Dictionaries of general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904 Collected accounts of events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905 Serials on general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906 Organizations of general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907 Study &amp; teaching of general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908 Collections of general history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909 General world history</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910 General geography</td>
<td>Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911 Historical geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912 Graphic representations of earth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913 Geography of ancient world</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914 Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915 Asia</td>
<td>Orient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916 Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917 North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918 South America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 Other areas &amp; worlds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920 General biography &amp; genealogy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>928</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>929 Genealogy, names, insignia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930 General history of ancient world</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>931 China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932 Egypt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933 Palestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>934 India</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935 Mesopotamia &amp; Iranian plateau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>936 Northern &amp; western Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>937 Italian peninsula &amp; adjacent areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>938 Greece</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>939 Other parts of ancient world</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940 General history of Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941 Scotland &amp; Ireland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942 British Isles</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943 Central Europe</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944 France</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945 Italy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946 Iberian Peninsula</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947 Eastern Europe</td>
<td>Soviet Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>948 Northern Europe</td>
<td>Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949 Other parts of Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950 General history of Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951 China &amp; adjacent areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952 Japan &amp; adjacent islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>953 Arabian Peninsula &amp; adjacent areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954 South Asia</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>955 Iran (Persia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956 Middle East (Near East)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>957 Siberia</td>
<td>Asiatic Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958 Central Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959 Southeast Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>960 General history of Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961 North Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>962 Countries of the Nile</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 Ethiopia (Abyssinia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964 Northwest coast &amp; offshore islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>965 Algeria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>966 West Africa &amp; offshore islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>967 Central Africa &amp; offshore islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>968 South Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969 South Indian Ocean islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970 General history of North America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971 Canada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>972 Middle America</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973 United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>974 Northeastern United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975 Southeastern United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>976 South central United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>977 North central United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978 Western United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>979 Great Basin &amp; Pacific Slope</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980 General history of South America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>981 Brazil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982 Argentina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983 Chile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984 Bolivia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>985 Peru</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>986 Northwestern South America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>987 Venezuela</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>988 Guianas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989 Other parts of South America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990 General history of other areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993 New Zealand &amp; Melanesia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994 Australia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>995 New Guinea (Papua)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>996 Other parts of Pacific</td>
<td>Polynesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997 Atlantic Ocean islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>998 Arctic Islands &amp; Antarctica</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999 Extraterrestrial worlds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Z 696 .D519 1971 v.1
Dewey, Melvil, 1851-1931.
Dewey decimal classification and relative index.
Volume 2 Schedules
DEWEY

Decimal Classification

and

Relative Index

Devised by
MELVIL DEWEY

Edition 18

Volume 2
Schedules

FOREST PRESS, INC.
OF
LAKE PLACID CLUB EDUCATION FOUNDATION
LAKE PLACID CLUB
NEW YORK 12946 U.S.A.
1971
Contents

Volume 1

Melvil Dewey
The Dewey Decimal Classification

Preface
1. Principles
2. Degree of expansion
3. Notable new features
3.1 Tables
3.2 Add instructions
3.3 Discontinued and unused numbers
3.4 Concepts in centered headings
3.5 Phoenix schedules
3.6 Use outside the United States
3.7 Extraterrestrial worlds
3.8 Index
4. Relocations
5. Spelling

Editor’s Introduction
1. Book classification
2. Dewey Decimal Classification
2.1 Current use
2.2 Basic plan and application
2.21 Application
2.211 Book numbers
2.22 Discipline
2.23 Hierarchy
2.231 In notation
2.232 In discipline and subject
2.3 Memory aids
2.31 Areas
2.32 Languages
2.33 Other
2.34 Standard subdivisions
2.4 Versatility and flexibility
3. How to use Dewey
3.1 Preliminaries
3.2 Analysis of a work

78-140002

Library of Congress Cataloging Data

Dewey, Melvil, 1851-1931.
Dewey decimal classification and relative index. Ed. 18.
First published anonymously in 1876 under title: A classification and subject index. 2d–14th editions published under title: Decimal classification and relative index.

CONTENTS—v. 1. Introduction. Tables.—v. 2. Schedules.—v. 3. Relative index.
1. Classification, Dewey decimal. 1. Title.
Z696.D519 1971
ISBN 0-910608-10-5 (v.1) varies


Copyright 1876, 1883, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1919
by Melvil Dewey
Copyright 1888, 1891, 1894, 1899
by Library Bureau
Copyright 1922, 1927, 1932, 1942, 1952, © 1958
by Lake Placid Club Education Foundation
Copyright 1951, © 1965, 1971
by Forest Press, Inc.
Vol. 2 © 1967 by Forest Press, Inc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Basic rules for selection of class number</td>
<td>4. Variations from recommended practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.31 Approach</td>
<td>4.1 Principle of usefulness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.32 Headings</td>
<td>4.2 Officially recognized variations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.33 Definitions, scope notes, example notes</td>
<td>4.21 Optional provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.34 Inclusion notes</td>
<td>4.22 Alphabetical arrangement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.35 Instruction notes</td>
<td>4.23 Devices for giving more emphasis to “minor” subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.351 Class here notes</td>
<td>4.231 Artificial digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3511 Comprehensive and interdisciplinary works</td>
<td>4.232 Use of established numbers with unofficial meanings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.352 Optional provision</td>
<td>4.24 Types of works not classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.353 Use of more than one in standard subdivisions</td>
<td>4.25 Omitting digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.354 Synthesis of notation (number building)</td>
<td>4.3 Unofficial variations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3541 Add from auxiliary tables</td>
<td>4.31 Attraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3542 Add from schedules</td>
<td>4.32 Expansion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3543 Add from both tables and schedules</td>
<td>4.33 Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3544 General suggestions</td>
<td>4.34 Showing language in notation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3545 Hierarchical force</td>
<td>4.4 Caution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.355 Citation order</td>
<td>5. Special problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3551 General special</td>
<td>5.1 Long numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.356 Relocations</td>
<td>5.2 Changes between editions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.357 Class elsewhere notes</td>
<td>5.21 Expansions and reductions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.358 Cross references</td>
<td>5.22 Relocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.36 Summary of hierarchical force of entries</td>
<td>5.23 Reused numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.37 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>5.24 Phoenix schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.371 General special</td>
<td>6. Acknowledgments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.372 Subject not provided for</td>
<td>7. Conclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.38 The value of position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.39 Complexities in selection of class number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.41 More than one subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.42 More than one aspect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.43 Comprehensive works on concepts in centered headings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.44 Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.45 Aggregation and relation signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.46 Works related to other works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 Reduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.51 How to reduce notation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.52 Segmentation on printed cards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Index</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.61 Basic content</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.62 Relativity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.63 Cross references</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.64 Coordination with schedules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.65 Arrangement and other general information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7 General suggestions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Glossary

Index to Preface, Editor’s Introduction, and Glossary

Melvil Dewey’s Introduction to Edition 12

Tables

- Use of the Tables
- Table 1. Standard Subdivisions
- Table 2. Areas
- Table 3. Subdivisions of Individual Literatures
- Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages
- Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups
- Table 6. Languages
- Table 7. Persons

Relocations and Discontinued Numbers

Three-Figure Numbers not in Use

Summaries
Volume 2

Schedules 461
Use of the Schedules 462

Volume 3

Relative Index 1629
Use of the Index 1630
Abbreviations Used in the Index 1631
Obsolescent Schedules 2669
Tables of Concordance 2685
Use of the Schedules

Full instructions on use of the schedules may be found in the Editor's Introduction, section 3. Coordination and subordination of subjects are shown by indentation and length of number as described in the Editor's Introduction, section 2.231, and are shown also in part by the prominence of the type face. A number in square brackets [ ] is not in force, or is no longer in force with the meaning indicated. A number in italics is a reused number, i.e., it has a different meaning from that which it had in one or more of the earlier editions 14–17 (1942–1965).

Asterisks (*) and daggers (†) lead to footnotes, which, in turn, usually lead to detailed instructions at a point earlier in the schedule. Instructions dealing with asterisks and daggers should be read with care, because, while they apply usually to whole entries, e.g., in 222–224, they sometimes apply to kinds of concepts, e.g., kinds of literature in 810–890, and sometimes to separate terms, e.g., in 592–599.
Case studies
Class in 001.432

Collecting and collections
Class in 001.432

Research
Activities and facilities for discovery and establishment of facts thru historical, descriptive, experimental investigation
Class here resources
Class research in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 072 from Table 1, e.g., research in linguistics 410.72
For support and incentives, see 001.44

Historical
Including case studies [formerly 001.426]

Descriptive
Including surveys and appraisals [both formerly 001.42], collecting and collections [both formerly 001.429]

Experimental
Including empirical tests and testing [both formerly 001.425]

Support of and incentives for research
Endowments, prizes, awards, scholarships, fellowships, medals, certificates, honors

Information and communication
Class data processing in 001.6

Philosophy and theory
Class communication theory in 001.51

SUMMARY
001.51 Communication theory
.53 Cybernetics
.54 Communication thru verbal language
.55 Communication thru records
.56 Communication thru nonverbal language

Communication theory

Cybernetics
Class communication theory in 001.51, computers in 001.64, control in 002

Prototypes (Bionics)

Self-organizing systems

Perception theory
Artificial intelligence
Information theory [formerly also 519.7]
Recall
Uncertainty
Relevance and irrelevance

Communication thru verbal language
Class linguistics in 410; language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4
Speech and listening
Writing and reading
Cryptography

Communication thru records
Printed and written mediums
Class here the book
Conventional size
Microreproductions
Audiovisual and visual mediums
Motion-picture films
Filmstrips
Slides
Unprojected illustrations

Audio mediums
Mechanical
Magnetic
Electronic

Other
Number discontinued; class in 001.55
Communication thru nonverbal language [formerly 419]

Pantomime, sign language, smoke signals, drumbeats, flags, lights, other devices representing total concepts

Including looking, listening

Class manual alphabetic language in 419; nonverbal language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0147 from Table 1, e.g., nonverbal language of mathematics 510.147

Data processing

Class data processing in a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0285 from Table 1, e.g., data processing in banking 332.10285

Systems analysis

Including preparation of system flow charts

Nonmechanized

Automatic

Including punch-card data processing

For electronic data processing, see 001.64

Electronic

Specific types of computers

Analog

Digital

Computer programming

Program flowcharting (Block diagraming)

Preparation of flowcharts to serve as basis of computer programs

Coding

Conversion of natural languages into program languages

Subarrange by name of program language, e.g., FORTRAN

001.642 F6

Software

Examples: compiler and translator programs, loading programs, industry application programs, other repetitive subroutines

Input, storage, output

Time-sharing, real-time, on-line systems

Input and storage

Punch cards, paper tape, magnetic tape, disks, drums; data cells, optical scanning, audio input

Class punch-card data processing in 001.63

Outputs

Printouts, graphics, other visual display, audio

Controversial and spurious knowledge

Controversies

Number discontinued; class in 001.9

Curiosities

Well established phenomena not scientifically explained, e.g., frozen mammals in Siberia, fire walking

Mysteries

Reported phenomena not explained, not fully verified, e.g., unidentified flying objects, Loch Ness monster

Deceptions and hoaxes

Example: Piltdown man

Errors, delusions, superstitions

Generalities
**010 Bibliographies and catalogs**

Of books, other printed and written records, audiovisual records

(1 It is optional to class here bibliographies and catalogs of reading for children and young adults; prefer 028.52.)

If preferred, class bibliographies and catalogs of motion-picture films in 791.438.

.28 Preparation

**011 General bibliographies**

Lists of works not limited to a specific kind of coverage or place of publication, no matter how arranged

.02 Reference works

.08 Reading of children and young adults

(Use of this number is optional; see note at 010)

**012–016 Special bibliographies and catalogs**

Class comprehensive works in 010

**012 Bibliographies and catalogs of individuals**

Works by or about persons not clearly associated with a specific subject

**013 Bibliographies and catalogs of works by specific classes of writers**

For bibliographies and catalogs of individuals, see 012

.03–87 Authors with common characteristics other than residence

Add "Persons" notation 03–87 from Table 7 to base number 013.

.9 Authors resident in specific regions, continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 013.9

**014 Bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works**

Add to 014 the numbers following 03 in 021–039, e.g., bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works in French 014.41

**015 Bibliographies and catalogs of works from specific places**

Works issued or printed in specific regions, continents, countries, localities, or by specific firms

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 015

**016 Bibliographies and catalogs of specific disciplines and subjects**

If preferred, class the specific discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 016 from Table 1, e.g., bibliographies of astronomy 520.16; or, if preferred, class with the specific discipline or subject adding 0 to the notation, e.g., bibliographies of science 500.0, of astronomy 520.0, of descriptive astronomy 522.0, of descriptive astronomy of stars 523.0; or, if preferred, class with the specific discipline or subject using book number A1 or 29.

Add 001–999 to base number 016, e.g., bibliographies of astronomy 016.52

Class in 016.78 bibliographies, catalogs, thematic catalogs of music scores and parts; but, if preferred, class as in the first note above or in 781.97. Class in 016.789912 catalogs and lists of music recordings; but, if preferred, class as in the first note above or in 789.913.

Class in 016.8088 bibliographies and catalogs of belles-lettres, e.g., of novels 016.808833

**017–019 General catalogs**

Lists of works held in a specific collection or group of collections and not limited to a specific kind of coverage or place of publication

Class comprehensive works in 010

**017 General subject catalogs**

.017.1–017.4 Classified

Class comprehensive works in 017

.1 Classified catalogs of non-private libraries

.2 Classified catalogs of private and family libraries

.3 Classified auction catalogs

.4 Classified booksellers’ catalogs

For classified auction catalogs, see 017.3

.017.5–017.8 Alphabetic

Class comprehensive works in 017

.5 Alphabetic subject catalogs of non-private libraries

.6 Alphabetic subject catalogs of private and family libraries

.7 Alphabetic subject auction catalogs

.8 Alphabetic subject booksellers’ catalogs

For alphabetic subject auction catalogs, see 017.7

**018 Author catalogs and catalogs arranged by date**

Add to 018 the numbers following 017 in 017.1–017.4, e.g., catalogs of private and family libraries 018.2
019 Dictionary catalogs
Add to 019 the numbers following 017 in 017.1-017.4, e.g., auction catalogs 019.3

020 Library and information sciences
The science and art utilized in identification, collection, organization, exploitation of books, other printed and written records, audiovisual materials
For bibliographies and catalogs, see 010

.6 Organizations
.62 Permanent nongovernment organizations
.621 International
.622 National
   Examples: American Society for Information Science, Indian Library Association
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.622
.623 Regional, state, provincial
.623.2 Regional
   Example: Southeast Library Association
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6232
.623.4 State and provincial
   Example: Ontario Library Association
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.6234
.624 Local
   Example: New York Library Club
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.624

.7 Study and teaching
.71 Institutions offering instruction in library and information sciences
.711 Library schools
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 020.711
.715 Institutes and workshops
.75 Book collecting

021 Library and information sciences
The library and society
Goals, promotion, government relations
Class here information organizations, comprehensive works on libraries
Use 021.001-021.008 for standard subdivisions
For regulations for use of libraries, see 024; specific kinds of institutions, 026-027

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of libraries
   Class historical and geographical treatment of specific libraries and kinds of libraries in 026-027

.1 Libraries as storage centers

.2 Libraries as educational forces and information centers
   Class here libraries as centers for instructional materials

.24 Educational forces

.28 Information centers

.3 Libraries in relation to other educational institutions

.4 Libraries as social forces

.6 Library development and cooperation

.62 Extension units

.63 Centralization of systems

.64 Cooperation
   Examples: union catalogs, bibliographical centers
   Class cooperation in a specific activity with the activity, e.g., cooperative cataloging 025.35

.65 Library networks
   Class specific kinds of library networks in 026-027

.7 Promotion of libraries
   Example: friends-of-the-library organizations [formerly also 026-027]

.8 Libraries and government

.82 Library commissions and governing boards

.83 Financial support

.84 Gifts of books and copyright deposits

.85 Official exchange of publications

.88 Political pressures
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Library and information sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>022 Physical plant of libraries and information centers</td>
<td>023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here library quarters in buildings devoted primarily to other activities, e.g., physical plant of school libraries</td>
<td>.5 Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For maintenance of physical plant, see 025.9</td>
<td>Qualifications, organization, training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Location and site</td>
<td>[.502 02] Staff manuals, rules, codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Planning for buildings</td>
<td>Do not use; class in 023.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements based on function</td>
<td>.7 Titles and job descriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class library architecture in 727.8</td>
<td>Use 023.7001-023.7009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.309] Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>.9 Staff manuals, rules, codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use; class in 022.33</td>
<td>024 Regulations for use of libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 By kinds of libraries</td>
<td>.6 Interlibrary loans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 022.31 the numbers following 027 in 027.1-027.8, e.g., planning college library buildings 022.317</td>
<td>025 Library operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class historical and geographical treatment of kinds of library buildings in 022.33</td>
<td>Use 025.601-025.609 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>For physical plant, see 022; personnel and positions, 023; documentation, 029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.330 1-.330 4 Historical periods</td>
<td>.02 Technical processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 022.330 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., planning library buildings in the 1970s 022.33047</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.331-.339 Geographical treatment</td>
<td>025.1 Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 022.33</td>
<td>.2 Acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Stacks and shelving</td>
<td>.3 Cataloging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Reading rooms</td>
<td>.4 Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For reading rooms for special materials, see 022.6</td>
<td>.5 Services to patrons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 Administrative and special rooms</td>
<td>.6 Circulation services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: reading rooms for special materials, technical processing areas</td>
<td>.7 Binding and repair services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 Lighting</td>
<td>.8 Maintenance and preservation of collections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Heating, ventilation, air conditioning</td>
<td>.9 Maintenance of physical plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As related to function</td>
<td>.1 Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 Equipment, furniture, furnishings</td>
<td>As related to function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For stacks and shelving, see 022.4</td>
<td>Class other functions with the specific subject, e.g., maintenance of physical plant 025.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023 Personnel and positions</td>
<td>.11 Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Administrative personnel</td>
<td>.12 Printing and publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualifications, organization, training</td>
<td>.129 Duplication processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17 Treatment of special materials</td>
<td>.17 Arrangement, care, use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a special kind of treatment with the kind, e.g., cataloging of special materials 025.54</td>
<td>.171 Manuscripts, archival materials, rarities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.172 Clippings, broadsides, pamphlets</td>
<td>.173 Serials, documents, report literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.176 Maps, atlases, globes</td>
<td>.177 Audiovisual materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.177 Audiovisual materials</td>
<td>For recordings, see 025.178; maps, atlases, globes, 025.176; realia, 025.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.177 1 Pictures and prints</td>
<td>.177 3 Films and slides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.178 Recordings and music scores</td>
<td>Including discs, tapes, wires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.179 Other special materials</td>
<td>Including microreproductions, realia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.179 2 Books in raised characters</td>
<td>Example: Braille</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Acquisitions</td>
<td>.21 Selection of books and other materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Selection of books and other materials</td>
<td>Principles and theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Order work</td>
<td>.25 Physical preparation for storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26 Exchange and gift work</td>
<td>Including United States Book Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Cataloging</td>
<td>.32 Descriptive cataloging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33 Subject cataloging</td>
<td>Use 025.330001-025.33009 for standard subdivisions For classification, see 025.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.330 01-.339 99 Subject headings</td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 025.33, e.g., subject headings in science 025.335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Cataloging of special materials</td>
<td>Add to 025.34 the numbers following 025.17 in 025.171-025.179, e.g., cataloging of maps 025.346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Cooperative cataloging</td>
<td>.37 Filing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.39 Recataloging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 026-027 Specific kinds of institutions

- Class here specific institutions, specific kinds of systems and networks
- Class friends-of-the-library organizations [formerly 026-027] in 021.7
- Class comprehensive works in 021, a specific activity or service with the subject, e.g., information services 025.52

#### 026 Libraries devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

- Class here information organizations and library departments and collections in specific fields; comprehensive works on special libraries
- Use 026.0001-026.0009 for standard subdivisions
- Add 001-999 to base number 026, e.g., medical libraries 026.61
- Class special libraries not devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 027.6

#### 027 General libraries

- Use 027.001-027.008 for standard subdivisions
  - **009** Historical treatment
    - Class historical treatment in specific areas in 027.01-027.09
  - **01-09** Geographical treatment
    - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.0, e.g., general libraries in France 027.044

#### SUMMARY

| 027.1 | Private and family libraries |
| 027.2 | Proprietary libraries         |
| 027.3 | Rental libraries              |
| 027.4 | Public libraries              |
| 027.5 | Libraries for special groups and specific organizations |

027.1-027.5 By form of ownership

- Class comprehensive works in 027, libraries for special groups and specific organizations regardless of form of ownership in 027.6, libraries devoted to specific disciplines and subjects regardless of form of ownership in 026

- **01** Private and family libraries
  - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.1

- **02** Proprietary libraries
  - Semiprivate libraries requiring subscription or membership fees for general use
  - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.2

### Library and information sciences

#### 027 Library and information sciences

| 027.3 | Rental libraries |
| 027.4 | Public libraries |
| 027.5 | Libraries for special groups and specific organizations |

- **027.3** Rental libraries
  - Libraries whose materials are available for use on commercial basis
  - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.3

- **027.4** Public libraries
  - Institutions that serve free all residents of a community, district, or region, usually supported in whole or in part from public funds
  - Class here bookmobiles, branches

- **027.5** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations
  - Class here reference, reader, advisory services to special groups
  - Class libraries for special groups and specific organizations but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026

  - For libraries for educational institutions, see 027.7-027.8

- **027.6** Libraries for special age groups
  - For old-age groups
  - For children

- **027.7** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations
  - For young adults

- **027.8** Libraries for minority groups

- **027.9** Government libraries for special groups

- **027.10** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.11** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.12** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.13** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.14** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.15** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.16** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.17** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.18** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.19** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.20** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.21** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.22** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.23** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.24** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.25** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.26** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.27** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.28** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.29** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.30** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.31** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.32** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.33** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.34** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.35** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.36** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.37** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.38** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.39** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.40** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.41** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.42** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.43** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.44** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.45** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.46** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.47** Libraries for special age groups

- **027.48** Libraries for special groups and specific organizations

- **027.49** Libraries for special age groups
027 Dewey Decimal Classification

.66 Welfare institution libraries
.662 Hospital libraries
 Class here comprehensive works on patient and medical libraries
 Class medical libraries in 026.61
.663 Libraries for the blind
.665 Prison libraries
.67 Libraries for religious organizations
.68 Libraries for nonprofit organizations
 Example: United Nations Library
 Including libraries of learned societies
.69 Business and industrial libraries

027.7-027.8 Libraries for educational institutions
 Class comprehensive works in 027.7, libraries for educational institutions
 but devoted to specific disciplines and subjects in 026

.7 College and university libraries
 Class here comprehensive works on libraries for educational institutions
 For school libraries, see 027.8

.709 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class specific institutions in 027.71-027.79

.73-79 Specific institutions
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.7

.8 School libraries

.809 Historical and geographical treatment
 Class specific libraries in 027.823-027.829

.82 By level and by place
 Class libraries in church-supported schools by level and place in 027.83

.822 Types by level
 Class specific libraries in 027.823-027.829

.822.2 Elementary
.822.3 Secondary

.823-829 Specific libraries
 Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 027.82

.83 Libraries in church-supported schools

028 Library and information sciences

028 Reading and reading aids

.1 Book reviews
 Class technique of book reviewing in 808.060281, critical appraisal of
 literature in 800, reviews on a specific subject with the subject

.5 Reading of children and young adults

.52 Bibliographies and catalogs
 If preferred, class in 010

.7 Use of books and other records as sources of information

.8 Use of books and other records as sources of recreation and
 self-development

.9 Reading interests and habits

029 Documentation

029.4-029.7 Specific documentation procedures
 Class comprehensive works in 029, use of specific procedures for docu-
 menting specific disciplines and subjects in 029.9
 For cataloging, see 025.3; classification, 025.4

.4 Abstracting
 Manual and mechanized
 Class composition of abstracts in 808.06

.5 Indexing
 Manual and mechanized indexing of individual, serial, collected records
 Coordinate
 Chain
 Relative

.7 Mechanized storage, search, retrieval of information
 Use of computers and other equipment
 Storage
 Search

.75 Retrieval and machine translation

.752 Retrieval of abstracts

.753 Retrieval of citations (bibliographies)
Dewey Decimal Classification

036 General encyclopedic works

036 In Spanish and Portuguese

Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 03, e.g., Portuguese-language encyclopedias 036.9

037 In Slavic languages

037 Russian

037 Other

For Ukrainian- and Belorussian-language encyclopedias, see 037.9

038 In Scandinavian languages

Add to 038 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language encyclopedias 038.7

039 In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 039

040 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

041 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

042 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

043 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

044 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16
General serial publications and their indexes

Class here periodicals
Class administrative reports and proceedings of general organizations in 060

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class serial publications in specific languages in 051-059

051-059 In specific languages
Class here specific serial publications and works about them
Arrange by language in which originally published as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to serial publications in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hindi-language serial publications 05H (preceding 051). See also option under 051
Class bilingual and polylingual publications with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 050
If preferred, arrange serial publications alphabetically under 050, using AI for comprehensive works about them and 20 for general indexes to them

051 American
English-language serial publications of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to serial publications in a specific language, it is optional to class them here; in that case class American serial publications in 052. See also option under 051-059)

052 In English
For American English-language serial publications, see 051

In other Germanic languages
Add "Languages" notation 31-394 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., Dutch-language serial publications 053.931
Class Scandinavian-language serial publications in 058

In French, Provençal, Catalan
Add "Languages" notation 41-49 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., French-language serial publications 054.1

In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romance
Add "Languages" notation 51-59 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., Italian-language serial publications 055.1

In Spanish and Portuguese
Add "Languages" notation 61-69 from Table 6 to base number 05, e.g., Portuguese-language serial publications 056.9

In Slavic languages
Add to 057 the numbers following 037 in 037.1-037.9, e.g., Polish-language serial publications 057.85

In Scandinavian languages
Add to 058 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396-398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language serial publications 058.7

In other languages
Add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6 to base number 059

General organizations and museology
General organizations: history, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative reports and proceedings of societies, academies, foundations, associations, conferences, congresses whose activity is not limited to a specific field
Including general international organizations
Class here interdisciplinary works on organizations
Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., organizations in Pakistan 06P (preceding 061). See also option under 061
Class organizations devoted to a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 06 from Table 1, e.g., organizations devoted to library and information sciences 020.6

.4 General rules of order [formerly 328.1]

.9 Historical treatment
Class historical treatment of specific areas in 061-068
061-068 General organizations

Class comprehensive works in 060

061 General organizations in North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to organizations in a specific country, it is optional to class them here; in that case class organizations in North America in 068.7. See also option under 060)

Class organizations in Middle America in 068.72

.1 Canada
Add to 061.1 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in British Columbia 061.11

.3-9 United States
Add to 061 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., general organizations in Ohio 061.71

Class organizations in Hawaii in 068.069

062 General organizations in England and Wales

Add to 062 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 421-429 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in London 062.1

Class organizations in Scotland and Ireland in 068.41

063 General organizations in central Europe Germany

Add to 063 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Poland 063.8

064 General organizations in France and Monaco

Add to 064 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Paris 064.36

065 General organizations in Italy and adjacent territories

Add to 065 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Rome 065.632

066 General organizations in Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain

Add to 066 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Portugal 066.9

067 General organizations in eastern Europe Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)

Add to 067 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 471-479 from Table 2, e.g., organizations in Ukraine 067.71

068 General organizations in other geographical areas

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 068, e.g., comprehensive works on general organizations in Europe 068.4, general organizations in Japan 068.52

069 Museology (Museum science)

Class here art museum economy [formerly 708.01-708.07]

Class museums as aids in study and teaching of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 074 from Table 1, e.g., museums as aids in study and teaching of mineralogy 549.074

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class historical and geographical treatment of museum buildings in 069.209, museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects regardless of location in 069.9

SUMMARY

069.1 Museum services to patrons

.2 Physical plant of museums

.3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings

.4 Collecting and preparing museum objects

.5 Exhibits and exhibits of museum objects

.6 Personnel and relationships

.7 Printing and publishing

.9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects

.1 Museum services to patrons

Former heading: Educational functions

.13 Circulation services

.13a Lending and renting materials, keeping records of loans and rentals

.13b Museum objects

.134 Representations of museum objects and aids to their use

.13f Pictures, slides, films, projectors

.15 Instruction services

.15a Lectures, classes, field trips

.16 Recreational services

.16a Examples: musical programs, theatrical presentations

.17 Special services to blind patrons

.2 Physical plant of museums

.2a For equipment, furniture, furnishings, see 069.3

.21 Location and site

.22 Planning for buildings

Requirements based on function
.24 Special rooms
.29 Utilities and related facilities
   Plumbing, lighting, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, communication
   systems as related to function
.3 Equipment, furniture, furnishings
.31 Exhibit cases, screens, pedestals
.32 Audiovisual apparatus
.33 Furniture
.4 Collecting and preparing museum objects
   Methods, equipment, materials
.5 Collections and exhibits of museum objects
   069.51-069.54 General principles
   Class comprehensive works in 069.5, general principles applied to special
   collections in 069.55-069.57
   069.55-069.57 Special collections
   Classification, arrangement, housing
   Class comprehensive works in 069.5
   .55 Study collections
   .56 Lending and rental collections
   .57 Collections of secondary materials
   Photographs, prints, brochures, films, motion pictures, slides
   representing museum objects
.6 Personnel and relationships
   .62 Regulations for members, visitors, other patrons
   .63 Personnel and positions
   Qualifications of administrative personnel and staff, in-service
   training, titles and job descriptions, staff manuals
   .68 Relations with other organizations
.7 Printing and publishing

069 General organizations and museology

.9 Museums devoted to specific disciplines and subjects
   Add 001-999 to base number 069.9, e.g., museology of science
   museums 069.95
   Class a specific museum activity or service with the subject, e.g.,
   instruction services 069.15

070 Journalism, publishing, newspapers
   Use 070.01-070.08 for standard subdivisions of journalism and newspapers

070.1-070.4 Journalism
   Collecting, writing, editing information and opinion of current interest
   for presentation in newspapers, periodicals, newsmagazines, radio, television
   Class comprehensive works in 070; journals on a specific discipline or
   subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation
   05 from Table 1, e.g., science journals 055; general periodicals in
   050; general newspapers in 071-079
   070.1-070.43 Specific journalistic activities
   Class comprehensive works in 070.4
   070.41-070.43 Specific journalistic activities
   Class comprehensive works in 070.4

.1 News media:
   Including newsmagazines and documentary films
   Class specific journalistic activities and types of journalism regardless of
   medium in 070.4, sociology of mass media in 301.16
   .11 Ethics of the press
   Class in 174.9097
   .17 Printed media:
   Newsmagazines
   Periodicals
   .19 Radio and television
   .4 Specific journalistic activities and types of journalism
   070.41-070.43 Specific journalistic activities
   Class comprehensive works in 070.4
   .41 Editing
   .412 Editorial policy
   Selection, presentation, display of news; advocacy of specific points
   of view
   Including crusades, editorial cartoons
   .415 Editorial mechanics
   Copyreading, headlines, style
   .43 News gathering and reporting
   .431 News sources
070

Dewey Decimal Classification

070

Wire services

Examples: Associated Press, Reuters

070.44-070.49 Specific types of journalism

Class comprehensive works in 070.4

Features and special topics

070.44 Interpretation and opinion (Columns)

For editorial policy, see 070.412

070.442 Education, advice, amusement

Examples: health columns, recipes, humor

070.449 Special subjects

Reporting, opinion, criticism

Add 001-999 to base number 070.449, e.g., science reporting

070.4492

070.44926

070.44927

070.4493

070.44936

070.44937

070.4494

070.44946

070.44947

070.44948

070.44949

070.4495

070.44952

070.44953

070.44954

070.44955

070.44956

070.44957

070.44958

070.44959

070.4496

070.44962

070.44963

070.44964

070.44965

070.44966

070.44967

070.44968

070.44969

070.4497

070.44972

070.44973

070.44974

070.44975

070.44976

070.44977

070.44978

070.44979

070.4498

070.44982

070.44983

070.44984

070.44985

070.44986

070.44987

070.44988

070.44989

070.4499

070.44992

070.44993

070.44994

070.44995

070.44996

070.44997

070.44998

070.44999

070.45

070.451-070.454 Activities

Class comprehensive works in 070.5

070.451 Selection and editing of manuscripts

Class editorial techniques in 808.02

070.452 Relations with authors

070.453 Design of format

070.454 Manufacture

Class printing and binding techniques in 686

070.457 Kinds of publications

Class specific activities applied to specific kinds of publications in

070.51-070.54

070.572 Serials

070.573 Books

Limited editions; hardbound, paperback, subscription books

Class serials in book form in 070.572

070.579 Special

070.579 2 Braille and other raised characters

070.579 3 Maps

070.579 4 Music

070.579 Kinds of publishers

Class specific establishments in 070.59, specific activities of specific

kinds of publishers in 070.51-070.54, specific kinds of publications

of specific kinds of publishers in 070.57

070.592 Commercial

070.593 Private

070.594 Institutional

Examples: university, academic, society

070.595 Governmental and intergovernmental

070.59 Historical treatment of newspapers and journalism

Class historical treatment in specific areas in 071-079

070.92 Persons regardless of area, region, place

489
071 Geographical treatment of newspapers and journalism

Class here specific general newspapers and works about them.
Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., newspapers and journalism in New Zealand 07N (preceding 071). See also option under 071.
If preferred, arrange newspapers alphabetically under 070, using A1 for comprehensive works about them.
Class comprehensive works in 070.

071 In North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to newspapers and journalism in a specific country, it is optional to class them here; in that case class newspapers and journalism in North America in 079.7. See also option under 071-079)
Class newspapers and journalism in Middle America in 079.72

.1 Canada
Add to 071.1 the numbers following 71 in "Areas" notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in British Columbia 071.11

.3-9 United States
Add to 071 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2, e.g., New York Times 071.471
Class newspapers and journalism in Hawaii in 079.569

072 In England and Wales
Add to 072 the numbers following 42 in "Areas" notation 421-429 from Table 2, e.g., Times of London 072.1
Class newspapers and journalism in Scotland and Ireland in 079.41

073 In central Europe Germany
Add to 073 the numbers following 43 in "Areas" notation 431-439 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Austria 073.6

074 In France and Monaco
Add to 074 the numbers following 44 in "Areas" notation 441-449 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Paris 074.36

075 In Italy and adjacent territories
Add to 075 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-459 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Rome 075.632

076 In Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain
Add to 076 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-469 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Portugal 076.9

077 In eastern Europe Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union)
Add to 077 the numbers following 47 in "Areas" notation 471-479 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Ukraine 077.71

078 In Scandinavia
Add to 078 the numbers following 48 in "Areas" notation 481-489 from Table 2, e.g., newspapers and journalism in Sweden 078.5

079 In other geographical areas
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 079, e.g., comprehensive works on general newspapers in Europe 079.4, general newspapers in Japan 079.52

080 General collections
Class here essays, addresses, lectures, quotations.

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class collections in specific languages in 081-089

081-089 In specific languages

Arrange by language as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., collections in Urdu 081U (preceding 081). See also option under 081.
Class bilingual and polyglot collections with the preponderant language; if no language is preponderant, class in 080.
If preferred, arrange collections alphabetically under 080.

081 American
English-language collections of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to collections in a specific language, it is optional to class them here; in that case class American collections in 082. See also option under 081-089)

082 In English
For American English-language collections, see 081.
083 Dewey Decimal Classification

083 In other Germanic languages
Add "Languages" notation 31–394 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., German-language collections 083.1
Class Scandinavian-language collections in 088

084 In French, Provençal, Catalan
Add "Languages" notation 41–49 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., French-language collections 084.1

085 In Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
Add "Languages" notation 51–59 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Italian-language collections 085.1

086 In Spanish and Portuguese
Add "Languages" notation 61–69 from Table 6 to base number 08, e.g., Portuguese-language collections 086.9

087 In Slavic languages
Add to 087 the numbers following 017 in 017.1–017.9, e.g., Polish-language collections 087.83

088 In Scandinavian languages
Add to 088 the numbers following 39 in "Languages" notation 396–398 from Table 6, e.g., Swedish-language collections 088.7

089 In other languages
Add "Languages" notation 2–9 from Table 6 to base number 089

090 Manuscripts and book rarities
Development, description, critical appraisal

091 Manuscripts

092 Block books

093 Incunabula
Books printed before 1501

094 Books notable for printing
Limited editions, special editions, typographic masterpieces
For block books, see 092; incunabula, 093

.4 First editions

095 Books notable for bindings

096 Books notable for illustrations and materials

.1 Illustrations
.2 Materials
Leaves of vellum and silk, letters of silver and gold
100 Philosophy and related disciplines

Philosophy: a branch of learning that investigates and evaluates the ultimate nature of existences and relationships through observation, speculation, reasoning, but not experimentation.

Class the ultimate nature of existences and relationships within the context of revelation, deity, worship in 200; philosophy of a specific discipline or subject within the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 01 from Table 1, e.g., philosophy of history 901

101–109 Standard subdivisions of philosophy

Class comprehensive works in 100

101 Theory of philosophy
102 Miscellany of philosophy
103 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of philosophy
104 [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 16
105 Serial publications of philosophy
106 Organizations of philosophy
107 Study and teaching of philosophy
108 Collections of philosophy
   Class collected writings of individual philosophers in 180-190
109 Historical treatment of philosophy
   Not limited by period or place
   Class history, description, critical appraisal, biographical treatment of philosophy of specific periods and places in 180-190

110 Metaphysics (Speculative philosophy)

For knowledge, cause, purpose, man, see 120

111 Ontology
   Nature of relations and being
      For cosmology, see 113
   .1 Existence and essence
   .8 Transcendental properties of being
      .82 Unity
      .83 Truth
      .84 Goodness and evil
      .85 Beauty
   Class here esthetics

112 Classification of knowledge

113 Cosmology
   Class specific topics of cosmology not provided for here in 114-119
   .2 Origin of universe (Cosmogony)
      Former heading: Nature
      For origin of life, see 113.8; cosmic harmony, 113.6
   .6 Cosmic harmony
   .8 Origin of life

114 Space
   Class here relation of space and matter

115 Time, duration, eternity
   Class here relation of time and motion
   .4 Space-time
      Implications of theories of relativity

116 Motion, change, evolution
   Class relation of time and motion in 115

117 Matter and form
   Class relation of space and matter in 114

118 Force and energy

119 Number and quantity
## Knowledge, cause, purpose, man

**For psychology, see 150**

### 121 Epistemology

- Origin, sources, limits, validity of knowledge
- Class knowledge and its extension in 001, logic in 160
- .5 Doubt and denial
- .6 Belief and certitude
- .7 Faith
- .8 Worth and theory of values (Axiology)

### 122 Cause and effect

- Class here chance versus cause
  - For final cause, see 124

### 123 Freedom and necessity

- Determinism and indeterminism
- .3 Chance
  - Class chance versus cause in 122

### 124 Teleology

- Design, purpose, final cause

### 125 Finite and infinite

### 126 Consciousness and personality (The self)

### 127 The unconscious and subconscious

### 128 Man

- For consciousness and personality, see 126; the unconscious and subconscious, 127
- .1 Soul
  - For origin and destiny of individual souls, see 129
- .2 Mind
- .3 Man's nature
  - For soul, see 128.1; mind, 128.2
- .5 Nature of life and death

### 129 Origin and destiny of individual souls

- .4 Incarnation and reincarnation
- .6 Immortality

## Popular psychology, parapsychology, occultism

### 130 Popular psychology, parapsychology, occultism

#### 130 Popular psychology

- For personality analysis and improvement, see 137
- .3 Personal well-being, happiness, success
- .32 Favorable factors
  - Tranquility, personal insight, self-confidence, faith, harmonious living
- .33 Adverse factors
  - Ill health, fear, anxiety, frustrations, fatigue, tension
- .35 Dianetics
  - Extrascientific methods of eradicating mental disturbances thru reliving traumatic experiences

#### 132 [Unassigned]

- Most recently used in Edition 16

### 133 Parapsychology and occultism

- For esoteric and cabalistic traditions, see 135.4

#### SUMMARY

- **133** Apparitions (Ghosts)
- .3 Divinatory arts
- .4 Magic, witchcraft, demonology
- .5 Mundane astrology
- .6 Palmistry
- .7 Frauds in occultism
- .8 Extrasensory perception and psychokinesis
- .9 Spiritualism

#### .1 Apparitions (Ghosts)

#### .12 Haunted places

#### .122 Ghosts in specific types of locale

- Examples: haunted graveyards, churches, forests, houses
- Class ghosts in specific places regardless of type of locale in 133.129

#### .129 Ghosts in specific places

- Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 133.129

#### .14 Specific kinds of apparitions

- Examples: poltergeists, hobgoblins, disembodied spirits
133 Dewey Decimal Classification

.3 Divinatory arts
   For chiromancy, see 133.64; dream books, 135.3; divinatory graphology, 137.7

.32 Predictions
   For symbolic divination, see 133.33

.322 Crystal gazing

.323 Radiesthesia
   Location of living and inert substances thru human sensitivity to latent radiations and use of divining rods, pendulums, other devices

  133.323 2-133.323 7 Location of specific substances
   Class comprehensive works in 133.323

.323 2 Location of water
.323 3 Location of metals
.323 7 Location of petroleum and gases
.323 9 Telediasthesia (Distant prospection)
   Class location of specific substances by telediasthesia in 133.3232-133.3237

.324 Fortunetelling
   For horoscopes, see 133.54; fortunetelling by numbers, 133.3354

.324 2 Cartomancy
.324 24 By tarot
.324 29 By other kinds of cards
.324 4 By tea leaves and coffee grounds
.324 8 By oracles and sibyls

.33 Symbolic divination
   For cartomancy, see 133.3242

.333 Geomancy
.334 Divinatory signs and omens
.335 Numerology
.335 4 Fortunetelling by numbers
.335 9 Symbolism of specific numbers

A Magic, witchcraft, demonology

.42 Demonology

.422 Satanism (Devil worship)
.423 Evil spirits
   Examples: incubi, succubi, vampires, werewolves
   498

.425 The evil eye
.426 Demoniac possession
.427 Exorcism of demons
.43 Magicians' manuals
   Grimoire, black books, magic formulas, incantations
.44 Charms, amulets, talismans, mascots
.442 Love charms
.443 Good luck charms
.446 Therapeutic charms
.47 Voodooism

.5 Mundane astrology

.52 Zodiacal signs
.53 Planets
   Aspects, houses, positions of planets
.54 Horoscopes
.540 4 General special
.540 42 Daily guides and birthday books
.542 Casting horoscopes
.548 Horoscopes of specific individuals
.55 Ephemerides
.56 Horary astrology
.58 Special developments
   Use 133.580001-133.580009 for standard subdivisions
   Add 001-999 to base number 133.58, e.g., medical astrology 133.5861

.6 Palmistry

.62 Chiromancy
   Determination of character and latent abilities thru study of shape and physical characteristics of hand
.64 Chirognomy
   Divination thru study of mounts, lines, signs on hands

.7 Frauds in occultism

499
133 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 Extrasensory perception and psychokinesis

133.82-133.86 Extrasensory perception

Class comprehensive works in 133.8

.82 Telepathy
.84 Clairvoyance
.85 Clairaudience
.86 Precognition
.88 Psychokinesis

.9 Spiritualism
Communication with discarnate spirits

.901 Philosophy and theory
.901.3 Personal survival
.91 Mediumship
Development and practice of mediums, psychic experiences of individual mediums

Class comprehensive works in 133.8

.92 Physical phenomena
Table tipping, rapping, levitation, dematerialization, ectoplasm

.93 Psychic phenomena
Ouija board messages, automatic writings and utterances

134 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

135 Dreams and the mystic traditions

.3 Dream books
.4 Esoteric and cabalistic traditions
.42 Mysteries of the ancient elements
.43 Rosicrucian mysteries

136 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

137 Personality analysis and improvement

Class personality analysis thru physiognomy in 138

.7 Analytic and divinatory graphology

138 Physiognomy

Determination of character from analysis of features

139 Popular psychology, parapsychology, occultism

139 Phrenology

Determination of mental capacities from skull structure

140 Specific philosophical viewpoints

Class a specific branch of philosophy with the subject, e.g., metaphysics 110; an application of a specific viewpoint with the subject, e.g., utilitarianism in crisis 171.5; development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint in 180-190

141 Idealism and related systems and doctrines

Including spiritualism, panpsychism, subjectivism, voluntarism, Platonism, Neo-Platonism

.3 Transcendentalism
.4 Individualism
.5 Personalism
.6 Romanticism

142 Critical philosophy

Class critical realism in 149.2

.3 Kantianism and neo-Kantianism
.7 Phenomenalism and phenomenology
Including existentialism

143 Intuitionism and Bergsonism

For mysticism, see 149.3

144 Humanism and related systems and doctrines

.3 Pragmatism
.5 Instrumentalism
.6 Utilitarianism

145 Sensationalism and ideology

146 Naturalism and related systems and doctrines

Including dynamism, energism

.3 Materialism
Including dialectical materialism

.4 Positivism (Comtism)
Including empiricism, logical positivism

.5 Atomism
.6 Mechanism and neomechanism
.7 Evolutionism
147 Dewey Decimal Classification

147 Pantheism and related systems and doctrines
   Including pantheism, animism, vitalism, parallelism, occasionalism
   .3 Monism
   .4 Dualism and pluralism

148 Liberalism, eclecticism, syncretism, traditionalism, dogmatism

149 Other philosophical systems and doctrines
   .1 Nominalism and conceptualism
   .2 Realism, neorealism, critical realism
   .3 Mysticism and anthroposophy
   .5 Optimism and meifiorism
   .6 Pessimism
   .7 Rationalism and related systems and doctrines
      Including intellectualism, innatism, nativism
   .72 Agnosticism
   .73 Skepticism
   .8 Nihilism and fatalism
      For existentialism, see 142.7
   .9 Other systems and doctrines
      .94 Linguistic analysis
         Including semantics

150 Psychology
   Class psychological principles of a specific discipline or subject with the
discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 019 from Table 1,
e.g., psychological principles of advertising 659.019

   .1 Philosophy and theory
      .19 Systems, schools, viewpoints
      .192 Speculative systems
         Examples: rational, faculty, phenomenological, existential schools
      .193 Functionalism
         .193.2 Dynamic psychologies
         .193.3 Purposive psychologies
         .193.32 Holistic
         .193.33 Hornic
         .193.34 Organismic

150 Psychology

   .194 Reductionism
      .194.3 Behaviorism
         .194.32 Watsonian behaviorism
            Systems of Watson, Spranger, Hunter, Lashley
         .194.34 Neobehaviorism (Pragmatic reductionism)
            Systems of Guthrie, Hull, Skinner, Tolman
         .194.4 Reflexology (Associationism)
            Systems of Pavlov, Bekhterev, Thorndike
      .195 Psychanalytic systems
         .195.2 Freudian
         .195.3 Adlerian
         .195.4 Jungian
         .195.7 Neopsychoanalytic
            Systems of Horney, Fromm, Sullivan
      .198 Other systems
         .198.2 Gestalt psychology
         .198.4 Field theory

151 [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 16

152 Physiological and experimental psychology

   SUMMARY
   152.1 Sensory perception
      .1 Receptive processes and functions
         Class here attributes, thresholds, discrimination, tests
      .14 Visual perception
         .142 Spatial perception
            .142.2 Visual acuity
               Discrimination of spatial distribution of dark and light in
               visual field
            .142.3 Pattern perception
            .142.5 Movement perception
               Real and apparent
Dewey Decimal Classification

152.143 Brightness perception
152.145 Color perception
152.148 Other perceptual attributes
152.15 Auditory perception
152.152 Pitch perception
152.154 Volume perception
152.157 Timbre perception
158.158 Tone discrimination
16.16 Chemical sensory perception
166.166 Olfactory perception
167.167 Gustatory perception
18.18 Other types of sensory perception
182.182 Cutaneous (Tactile) perception
182.182.2 Thermal perception
182.182.3 Pressure perception
182.182.4 Pain perception
182.182.8 Derived sensory perception
188.188 Proprioceptive perceptions
188.188.2 Orientational perceptions
188.188.6 Visceral perceptions
189.189 Synesthesia

Movements and motor functions

152.32-152.33 Automatic movements
Class comprehensive works in 152.3

.32 Involuntary movements
.322 Reflexes
.322.3 Innate reflexes
.322.4 Conditioned reflexes
.324 Instinctive movements

Psychology

.33 Habits and habit formation
.334 Motor learning
.335 Handedness and laterality
.35 Voluntary movements
.38 Special motor functions
.382 Locomotion
.384 Expressive movements
.384.2 Vocal expressions
.384.5 Graphic expressions
.385 Coordination

.4 Emotions and feelings
Affective processes and reactions
.42 Expressions of emotions
.43 Types of emotions
.432 Primitive and uncontrolled emotions
.434 Secondary emotions
.44 Feeling and feelings
Including conation and feeling
.442 Expression of feelings
.443 Types of feelings
.444 Feeling tone
.45 States affected by feelings
.452 Sentiments and attitudes
.454 Moods and dispositions

.5 Motivation (Drives)
.52 Types
Biological, secondary, social drives
.58 Measurements

.8 Quantitative psychology
Psychophysical methods
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., fatigue studies in industrial management 658.544
.82 Threshold and discrimination studies
.83 Reaction-time studies
Intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes

SUMMARY

153.1 Memory and learning
153.2 Ideation
153.3 Imagination and imagery
153.4 Cognition (Knowledge)
153.7 Perceptual processes
153.8 Volition (Will)
153.9 Intelligence and aptitudes

1 Memory and learning
1.12 Memory processes
1.122 Retention
1.123 Recall and reproduction
1.124 Recognition
1.125 Forgetting
1.13 Types of memory
1.132 Visual
1.133 Auditory
1.134 Visual-auditory
1.136 Other
1.14 Mnemonic systems
1.15 Learning
1.152 Methods
1.1522 Repetition and rote learning
1.1523 Imitation
1.1524 Trial and error
1.1526 Association
1.1528 Discrimination
1.153 Factors
1.1532 Attention and concentration
1.1533 Interest and enthusiasm
1.1534 Motivation
1.154 Transfer of learning
1.158 Learning curves
1.2 Ideation
1.22 Association of ideas

Psychology

.23 Concepts and concept formation
.24 Abstraction
.25 Inspiration
.3 Imagination and imagery
.32 Eidetic imagery
.35 Creativity
.4 Cognition (Knowledge)
For ideation, see 153.2
.42 Thought and thinking
For reasoning, see 153.43
.422 Reflective thought
.423 Imageless thought
.43 Reasoning
.432 Inductive
.433 Deductive
.44 Intuition
.45 Value
.46 Judgment
.7 Perceptual processes
Perceptual apprehension and understanding
For sensory perception, see 152.1; extrasensory perception, 133.8
.73 Basic elements
.733 Attention
Including looking, listening
.734 Apperception
.735 Preperception
.736 Subliminal perception
.74 Errors (Normal illusions)
.75 Types of perception
.752 Space perception
.753 Time and rhythm perception
.754 Movement perception
.8 Volition (Will)
.83 Choice and decision
153 Dewey Decimal Classification

.85 Modification of will
.852 Persuasion
.853 Menticide (Brainwashing)
.854 Conformity
.9 Intelligence and aptitudes
.92 Factors affecting intelligence
.93 General intelligence tests
.932 Individual
.932.3 Verbal
.932.4 Nonverbal
.933 Group
.933.3 Verbal
.933.4 Nonverbal
.94 Aptitude tests
  Individual, group, verbal, nonverbal tests for special abilities
  Class here vocational interest tests
  Use 153.94001-153.94009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 153.94, e.g., tests for musical ability 153.9478
.98 Superior intelligence
  Class gifted children in 155.455

154 Subconscious states and processes (Depth psychology)
.En The subconscious
.22 Elements
  Id, ego, superego
.24 Activities
  Sublimation, transference, reasoning, conflicts, complexes
.3 Secondary consciousness
  Daydreams, fantasies, reveries
.6 Sleep phenomena
.62 Sleep
.63 Dreams
.632 Types
.634 Analysis
.64 Somnambulism

SUMMARY

155.2 Individual psychology
  .3 Sex psychology
  .4 Child psychology
  .5 Psychology of adolescents
  .6 Psychology of adults and aged
  .7 Evolutional psychology
  .8 Ethnopsychology and national psychology
  .9 Psychology of influence, pattern, example

154 Psychology

.7 Hypnotism
.72 Mesmerism and animal magnetism
.76 Induction of hypnosis
.77 Hypnotic phenomena
.772 Trance phenomena
.774 Posthypnotic phenomena
.78 Special developments

155 Differential and genetic psychology

.2 Individual psychology
  Personality, character, individuality
.22 Individual differences
.23 Personality traits and determinants
.232 Specific traits
.234 Determinants
  Biological, moral, social, mental
.24 Adaptability
.25 Personality development and modification
.26 Typology
  .262 Classical (Hippocrates' theory of temperaments)
  .264 Modern
  Examples: classification schemes of Jung, James, Stern, Rorschach, Kretschmer, Sheldon
.28 Appraisals and tests
.282 Diagnostic graphology
.283 Inventories and questionnaires
.284 Projective techniques
.284.2 Rorschach tests
155 Dewey Decimal Classification

.284 3 Szondi tests
.284 4 Thematic apperception tests
.3 Sex psychology
.31 Erogenity and libido
.32 Sex and personality
.33 Sex differences
.332 Masculinity
.333 Femininity
.334 Bisexuality
.34 Sex relations

155.4-155.7 Developmental psychology
Class comprehensive works in 155

4 Child psychology
Thru age eleven

.41 Basic behavior patterns

.412 Motor behavior
Development of posture, locomotion, coordination

.413 Adaptive behavior
Development of intelligence, intellectual and conscious mental processes

.418 Personal-social behavior
Development of interpersonal relations, responsiveness to gestures and speech, self-help habits

155.4-155.45 Specific groupings
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., preschool boys 155.423

Exceptional children
By class, type, relationships
By age groups
By sex

Class comprehensive works in 155.4

.42 By age groups

.422 Infants
From birth to age two

.423 Preschool children
Ages three to five

510

155 Psychology

.424 School children
Ages six to eleven

.43 By sex
.432 Boys
.433 Girls

.44 By class, type, relationships
.442 The only child
.443 Siblings
Brothers and sisters not of the same birth
Brothers and sisters of the same birth
.445 Adopted and foster children
.446 Institutionalized children

.45 Exceptional children
Add to 155.45 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g.,
psychology of gifted children 155.455

.5 Psychology of adolescents
Ages twelve to twenty

.53 By sex
.532 Young men
.533 Young women

.6 Psychology of adults and aged

155.61-155.64 Adults
Class comprehensive works in 155.6

.61 Mental and creative productivity

.63 By sex
Class adults of either sex by status, type, relationships in 155.64
.632 Men
.633 Women

.64 By status, type, relationships
.642 Single status
.642 2 Men
.642 3 Women
Including unmarried mothers
155

Dewey Decimal Classification

.643 Divorced status
.643 Men
.643 Women
.644 Widowed status
.644 Men
.644 Women
.645 Married status
.645 Men
.645 Women
.646 Parents
Class divorced parents in 155.643, widowed parents in 155.644
.646 Fathers
.646 Mothers
For unmarried mothers, see 155.6423

.67 Aged

.671 Mental and physical impairments

.672 Adaptability problems
Psychological aspects of retirement, change in status, institutional life

.7 Evolutional psychology
Influence of heredity on personal characteristics

.8 Ethnopsychology and national psychology

.81 Primitive (Preliterate) man

.82 Race differences

.84 Specific races
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 155.84

.89 National psychology
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 155.89
Class psychology of specific races regardless of national origin in 155.84

9 Psychology of influence, pattern, example

.9 Psychology of influence, pattern, example

.91 Physical influences

.911 Sensory
Add to 155.911 the numbers following 152.1 in 152.14-152.18, e.g.,
psychology of color 155.91145

.915 Climatic

.916 Deformities, injuries, diseases

.92 Social influences
Add to 155.92 the numbers following 158.2 in 158.24-158.27, e.g.,
inefluences of family members 155.924

.93 Situational influences

.935 Catastrophic disasters
Behavior patterns during earthquakes, floods, hurricanes, fires, bombings

.936 Accidents

.937 Imminence or approach of death

.94 Housing and community influences

.942-944 Specific types of communities
Add to 155.94 the numbers following 173 in "Areas" notation
1732-1734 from Table 2, e.g., urban influences 155.942

.945 Housing

.95 Clothing

.96 Spatial and restrictive influences

.962 Prisons

.963 Submarine structures

.964 Subterranean structures
Behavior patterns in underground shelters, caves, mines, tunnels and similar structures

.965 Aircraft (Aviation psychology)

.966 Spacecraft (Space psychology)
156 Comparative psychology
  Ontogenetic and phylogenic studies of behavior mechanisms in lower organisms
  156.2-156.7 Animal psychology
    Class comprehensive works in 156
  .2 Physiological psychology
    Add to 156.2 the numbers following 152 in 152.1-152.8, e.g., reaction-time studies of animals 156.283
  .3 Intelligence and intellectual processes
    Add to 156.3 the numbers following 153 in 153.1-153.9, e.g., learning curves of animals 156.3158
  .4 Subconscious states and processes
  .7 Abnormal behavior
  157 Abnormal and clinical psychologies
  157.1-157.8 Abnormal psychology
    Study of behavior patterns of psychotic, psychoneurotic, mentally deficient individuals
    Class comprehensive works in 157, psychology of exceptional children in 155.45
  .1 Organic psychoses
    Paralysis, cerebrovascular disorders, chorea, epilepsy
  .2 Functional psychoses
    Class here comprehensive works on psychoses
    Add to 157.2 the numbers following 616.89 in 616.895-616.898, e.g., manic-depressive psychoses 157.25
    For organic psychoses, see 157.1
  .3 Hysteria and related disorders
    Add to 157.3 the numbers following 616.832 in 616.8321-616.8328, e.g., amnesia 157.33

158 Applied psychology (Special developments)
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., educational guidance and counseling 371.4
  .1 Successful living
  .2 Interpersonal relations
    .24 With family members
    .25 With friends and neighbors
    .26 With work associates
    .27 With strangers
    .3 Interviewing
    .4 Leadership
    .5 Cooperation
    .6 Vocational interests
    .7 Industrial psychology
  159 Other aspects
### 160 Logic
Science of reasoning processes

#### 161 Induction
For hypotheses, see 167; analogy, 169

#### 162 Deduction
For syllogisms, see 166

#### 163 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

#### 164 Symbolic (Mathematical) logic
Class in 511.3

#### 165-169 Specific topics
Class comprehensive works in 160

### 165 Fallacies and sources of error
Contradiction, paradox, fictions

### 166 Syllogisms

### 167 Hypotheses

### 168 Argument and persuasion

### 169 Analogy

### 170 Ethics (Moral philosophy)

#### .2 Miscellany

- **.202** Practical ethics (Conduct of life)
  - **.202 2** For specific age groups
    - **.202 22** Children
    - **.202 23** Young adults (Adolescents)
    - **.202 232** Men
    - **.202 233** Women
    - **.202 26** Aged
  - **.202 4** For groups by sex
    - Class practical ethics for specific age groups of either sex in 170.2022
    - **.202 42** Male
    - **.202 44** Female

### 171 Systems and doctrines
Class systems and doctrines applied to specific human qualities, relationships, activities in 172-179

- **.1** Based on authority
  Class moral and duties in comparative religion in 291.5; in a specific religion with the religion, e.g., Christian moral theology 241

- **.2** Based on intuition and moral sense
  Including natural law (formerly 340.1)
  - For systems and doctrines based on conscience, see 171.6

- **.3** Perfectionism
  Systems and doctrines based on self-realization, fulfillment of personality

- **.4** Hedonism
  Systems and doctrines based on achievement of individual pleasure or happiness

- **.5** Utilitarianism
  Systems and doctrines based on achievement of greatest happiness of greatest number

- **.6** Based on conscience
  Including casuistry, conflict of duties

- **.7** Based on evolution and education
  Including relativism

- **.8** Based on altruism
  - For utilitarianism, see 171.5

- **.9** Based on egoism
  - For hedonism, see 171.4

### 172-179 Applied ethics
Inherent rightness and wrongness of specific human qualities, relationships, activities
Class comprehensive works in 170

### 172 Ethics of political relationships

- **.1** Citizenship
  Examples: duties of citizens to community, state, nation with respect to defense, obedience to law, payment of taxes, civic and political activity, revolution, civil war

- **.2** Public office
  Duties of officials with respect to public administration and welfare, security, justice, education, freedom of citizens
### 172 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>International relations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Ethics (Moral philosophy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Examples: foreign policies, war and peace, disarmament, espionage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 173 Ethics of family relationships

Examples: marriage, separation, divorce, responsibilities of parents for children and home life, of children to parents

### 174 Professional and occupational ethics

If preferred, class with the specific profession or occupation using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 017 from Table 1, e.g., medical ethics 610.17

- .1 Clergy
- .2 Medical professions
- .22 Hippocratic oath
- .24 Euthanasia
- .25 Organ transplants
  - Example: heart transplants
- .26 Economic questions
  - Examples: medical advertising, fee splitting
- .3 Legal professions
- .4 Trade, manufacture, finance (Business ethics)
  - Including industrial espionage
- .6 Gambling business and lottery management
  - Class ethics of games of chance in 175.5, of betting in 175.9
- .9 Other professions and occupations
  - Add "Persons" notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 174.9, e.g., ethics of the press 174.9097 [formerly 070.11]

### 175 Ethics of recreation

Ethics of participation in, of watching and listening to recreational activities

- Including ethics of hunting
  - Class here sportsmanship, fair play
- .1 Radio, television, motion pictures, circuses
- .2 Theater, opera, musical performances
- .3 Dancing
- .4 Games of skill
  - Class card games in 175.5
- .5 Games of chance
  - Examples: card games, dice games, roulette

### 176 Sexual ethics

Including chastity, celibacy, continence, adultery, homosexuality, artificial insemination, contraception

- .5 Prostitution
- .7 Obscenity in art
- .8 Obscenity in literature

### 177 Ethics of social relations

- .1 Courtesy, politeness, hospitality
  - Class etiquette in 395
- .2 Conversation, gossip, scandal
- .3 Slander, flattery, truthfulness, lying
- .4 Personal appearance
  - Examples: exposure of person, ostentatious dress
- .5 Slavery and other discriminatory practices
- .6 Friendship and courtship
  - Class sexual ethics in courtship in 176
- .7 Philanthropy, benevolence, kindness
  - Including liberality, charity

### 178 Ethics of temperance and intemperance

- .1 In use of alcoholic beverages
  - Abstinence, moderate or social drinking, heavy drinking
- .7 In use of tobacco
- .8 In use of narcotics
- .9 In other forms
  - Examples: gluttony, greediness
Other applications of ethics  Cruelty
Do not use standard subdivisions

- 179.2–179.4 Cruelty
  Class comprehensive works in 179

.2 Cruelty to children

.3 Cruelty to animals
  Class vivisection in 179.4

.6 Birds

.4 Vivisection

.5 Profanity, blasphemy, obscenity in speech

.6 Courage and cowardice

.7 Respect and disrespect for human life
  Examples: genocide, homicide, suicide, capital punishment, dueling, abortion
  Class ethics of war in 172.4, of civil war in 172.1, of euthanasia in 174.24, of contraception in 176

.8 Vices, faults, failings
  Not otherwise provided for
  Examples: pride, covetousness, envy, anger, sloth, jealousy, avarice, hatred, cheating

.9 Virtues
  Not otherwise provided for
  Examples: humility, gentleness, patience, diligence, self-reliance, self-control, moderation, honesty, modesty, prudence, cheerfulness, gratitude

180–190 Historical and geographical treatment of philosophy
Class here development, description, critical appraisal, collected writings, biographical treatment of individual philosophers regardless of viewpoint.
Class comprehensive works in 109

180  Ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy

.1–9 Standard subdivisions of ancient philosophy
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 181–188

181  Oriental
Ancient, medieval, modern

.001–009  Standard subdivisions
Class treatment in specific places in 181.1–181.9

.04–09  Based on specific religions
Add to 181.0 the numbers following 29 in 294–299, e.g., Confucian philosophy 181.09512
Class Hindu-Brahmanical philosophy in 181.41–181.48, Judaistic philosophy in 181.3, Christian philosophy in 190

181.1–181.9 Of specific places
Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Lebanon 181.L (preceding 181.1). See also option under 181.1
Class comprehensive works in 181

1 Far East and South Asia
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it here; in that case class comprehensive works on philosophy of Far East and South Asia in 181.9. See also option under 181.1)
For philosophy of India, see 181.4

.11  China and Korea
Class Confucian philosophy in 181.09512, Taoist philosophy in 181.09514

.12  Japan
Class Shinto philosophy in 181.09561

.15  Pakistan

.16  Indonesia

.17  Philippines
Southeast Asia

.19 Add to 181.19 the numbers following 59 in "Areas" notation 591-599 from Table 2, e.g., philosophy of Thailand 181.193

Egypt

.2

Palestine, Judea, Israel

.3 Class here Judaistic philosophy

India

.4 Class philosophy of Pakistan in 181.15

181.41–181.48 Hindu-Brahmanical
Class comprehensive works in 181.4, Buddhist philosophy in 181.043, Jainist philosophy in 181.044

.41 Sankhya

.42 Mimamsa

.43 Nyaya

.44 Vaisheshika

.45 Yoga

.452 Patanjali

.48 Vedanta

.482 Sankaracharya (Advaita)

.483 Ramamujacharya (Visistadvaita)

.484 Dualistic school

.484.1 Madhvacarya (Dvaita)

.484.2 Bhedabheda

.484.3 Nimbarka (Dvaitadvaita)

.484.4 Vallabhacharya (Suddhadvaita)

.49 Other

.5 Persia and Iran

.6 Mesopotamia

Philosophy of Assyria, Babylonia, Chaldea

.8 Phoenicia

.9 Other

Add to 181.9 the numbers following 39 in "Areas" notation 392-397 from Table 2, e.g., philosophy of Arabia 181.947

Pre-Socratic Greek

183

.1 Ionic

.2 Pythagorean

.3 Eleatic

.4 Heraclitean

.5 Empedoclean

.6 Democritean

.8 Anaxagorean

Sophistic, Socratic and related Greek philosophies

.1 Sophistic

.2 Socratic

.4 Cynic

.5 Cyrenaic

.6 Megarean

.7 Eleian and Eretrian

Platonic

184

Aristotelian

185

Skeptic and Neoplatonic

186

.1 Pyrrhonian

.2 New Academy

.3 Eclectic

.4 Neoplatonic and Alexandrian

187–188 Ancient Roman

Class comprehensive works in 180, Skeptic and Neoplatonic philosophy in 186

Epicurean
188 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Modern Western philosophy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>188 Stoic</td>
<td>198 Scandinavia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189 Medieval Western</td>
<td>.1 Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here early Christian philosophy</td>
<td>.5 Sweden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Patristic</td>
<td>.9 Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 Scholastic</td>
<td>199 Other countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 Mystic</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

190 Modern Western philosophy

Class here comprehensive works on Christian philosophy, on modern philosophy, on Western philosophy, on European philosophy

Divide geographically by country only, as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., philosophy of Mexico 19M (preceding 191). See also option under 191

For ancient, medieval, Oriental philosophy, see 180

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 191-199

191 United States and Canada

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and shorter number to philosophy of a specific country, it is optional to class it here; in that case class philosophy of United States and Canada in 199.7. See also option under 190)

192 British Isles

193 Germany and Austria

194 France

195 Italy

196 Spain and Portugal

.1 Spain

.9 Portugal

197 Russia and Finland

.1 Finland

.2 Russia, Ukraine, Belorussia
200 Religion

Beliefs, attitudes, practices of individuals and groups with respect to ultimate nature of existences and relationships within context of revelation, deity, worship

Class here comprehensive works on Christianity
Class comparative religion in 291, devil worship in 133.422

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific religion that it is desired to emphasize. Full instructions appear under each number
A. Class in 230-280, with scriptures in 220
B. Class in 210 or 291
C. Class in 298, which is permanently unassigned
D. Give preferred treatment by placing before 220, 291 or 292 thru use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 292-299

.1 Philosophy and theory of religion
.19 Psychological aspects
Including religious experience based on use of psychedelic drugs

.2-3 Miscellaneous, dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of religion
.4 Religious mythology
.5-8 Other standard subdivisions of religion
Class religious instruction and exercises in nonsectarian schools in 377.1

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of religion and religious thought
Class historical and geographical treatment of a specific religion with the subject, e.g., history of Judaism 296.09

.901 Primitive peoples and ancient times
.901.1 Primitive (Preliterate) peoples
Class primitive religions in 291.042

200—209 Standard subdivisions of Christianity
Class comprehensive works in 200

201 Philosophy and theory of Christianity
.1 Christian theology
Class specific branches in 230-240

202 Miscellaneous of Christianity

203 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of Christianity

204 General special
.5 Christian mythology

205 Serial publications of Christianity

206 Organizations of Christianity
Class Christian church in 260

207 Study and teaching of Christianity
Class Christian training and instruction in Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices in 268

.1 Schools and courses
Class schools and courses in specific places in 207.4-207.9

.11 Colleges and universities
Add to 207.11 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Roman Catholic seminaries and courses 207.112

.12 Secondary schools
Add to 207.12 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Adventist secondary training schools and courses 207.1267

.3 Other educational aspects
Add to 207.3 the numbers following 07 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 072-079 from Table 1, e.g., museums and exhibits on Christianity 207.34

.4-9 Schools and courses in specific places
Class here specific schools and courses
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 207

208 Collections of Christianity
Class collected works of apostolic and church fathers in 281.1-281.4
209 Historical and geographical treatment of Christianity and Christian thought
  Class historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church in 270

210 Natural religion
  Religious beliefs and attitudes attained thru observation and interpretation of evidence in nature, thru speculation, thru reasoning, but not thru revelation
  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, it is optional to class it here, and to add to 21 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 202-209, e.g., Hinduism 210, Mahabharata 212.25; in that case class subdivisions of natural religion in 201-209, standard subdivisions of Christianity in 200.1-200.5, standard subdivisions of religion in 200.01-200.09)

211 God
  For nature of God, see 212

211.3-211.8 Concepts of God
  Class comprehensive works in 211
  .3 Theism
  .4 Rationalism (Free thought)
  .5 Deism
  .6 Humanism, secularism, humanitarianism
  .7 Agnosticism and skepticism
  .8 Atheism

212 Nature of God
  .2 Polytheism
  .3 Dualism
  .4 Monotheism
  .5 Pantheism and derived beliefs
     Including Subud
     .52 Theosophy
     .53 Anthroposophy
  .8 Anthropomorphism

213 Creation
  By fiat, by evolutionary growth and change
  .5 Creation of life
     Including creation of man

214 Theodicy
  Vindication of God's justice and goodness in permitting existence of evil and suffering
  .8 Providence

215 Science and religion
  Antagonism and reconciliation
     Including cybernetics
  .1 Mathematics
  .2 Astronomy
  .24 Life on other worlds
  .25 Man in space
  .3 Physics
  .4 Chemistry
  .5 Geology
  .6 Paleontology
  .7 Life sciences
     For paleontology, see 215.6
     .72 Anthropology and ethnology
     .74 Biology and natural history
  .8 Archeology
  .9 Technology
     Medical and engineering sciences
     Class manned space flight in 215.25

216 Good and evil
  For theodicy, see 214

217 Worship and prayer

218 Man
  His nature and place in universe
  Including immortality
219 Analogy
Religious belief based on correspondences
Class religious belief on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on immortality 218

220 Bible
Holy Scriptures of Judaism and Christianity
(If option at 238-288 is chosen, class here sources of the specified religion; in that case class Bible in 298)
Class Christian Biblical theology in 230-270, Jewish in 296.31-296.33, Biblical precepts in Christian codes of conduct in 241.52-241.54, in Jewish codes in 296.385
.01-.08 Standard subdivisions
Class concordances in 220.2, dictionaries and encyclopedias in 220.3
.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class isagogics in 220.61; geography, history, chronology, persons of Bible lands in Bible times in 220.9

220.1-220.9 General principles
Class comprehensive works in 220

SUMMARY
220.1 Origins and authenticity
.2 Concordances and indexes
.3 Dictionaries and encyclopedias
.4 Original texts and early versions
.5 Modern versions
.6 Interpretation and criticism
.7 Commentaries
.8 Special subjects treated in Bible
.9 Geography, history, chronology of Bible lands in Bible times

.1 Origins and authenticity
.12 Canon
   Authoritative list of books accepted as Holy Scripture and their selection
.13 Inspiration
   Bible as revelation (word of God)
.14 Authorship
   Class inspiration of authors in 220.13
.15 Prophetic message
.2 Concordances and indexes

Dictionaries and encyclopedias

220.4-220.5 Texts and versions
Class here complete texts, selections from more than one part; textual criticism
Class comprehensive works in 220.4, commentaries with text in 220.77, selections compiled for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., selections for daily meditations 242.2

.4 Original texts and early versions
   Codices and translations into modern languages
   Class here comprehensive works on texts and versions
.42 Chaldee
.43 Syriac
.44 Hebrew
   Class translations from Hebrew texts into modern languages in 220.5
.45 Samaritan
.46 Other Semitic
   Examples: Ethiopic, Arabic
.47 Latin
   Examples: Itala, Vulgate
.48 Greek
   Class translations from Greek texts into modern languages in 220.5
.49 Other early versions
   Examples: Armenian, Coptic, Gothic
.5 Modern versions
   Translations from Vulgate, Hebrew, Greek texts into modern languages
.51 Polyglot
   In English and Anglo-Saxon
   Including translations by a single person, e.g., Goodspeed
   Use 220.52001-220.52009 for standard subdivisions

220.520 1-220.520 5 English
Class comprehensive works in 220.52
.520 1 English versions before 1582
.520 2 Douay
.520 3 Authorized (King James)
.220 Dewey Decimal Classification

.520.4 Revised
   English revised, American revised, revised standard, American standard

.520.5 Confraternity

.520.6 New English Bible

.529 Anglo-Saxon

.53-.59 In other languages
   Add “Languages” notation 3–9 from Table 6 to base number 220.5

.6 Interpretation and criticism
   Interpretation and criticism
   For textual criticism, see 220.4–220.5; commentaries, 220.7

.61 Isagoge
   Literary and external history
   Class canon in 220.12

.63 Hermeneutics

.64 Symbolism and typology

.65 Harmony

.66 Exegesis (Higher criticism)

.67 Historical criticism
   Including form criticism

.68 Mythological, allegorical, numerical, astronomical interpretations

.7 Commentaries
   Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
   With text

.8 Special subjects treated in Bible
   Special subjects treated in Bible
   Use 220.80001–220.80009 for standard subdivisions
   Add 001–999 to base number 220.8, e.g., sciences in Bible 220.85

.9 Geography, history, chronology of Bible lands in Bible times
   Geography, history, chronology of Bible lands in Bible times
   Use 220.95001–220.95009 for standard subdivisions
   Add to 9 the numbers following 220 in 220.9, e.g., 220.966, e.g., biography 092

.91 Geography (Description and civilization)

.92 Collected persons
   Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
   If preferred, class biography in 92

.93 Archeology (Material remains)

221 Old Testament

.95 History of events
   Use 221.95001–221.95009 for standard subdivisions

.95 5 Bible stories retold

221–229 Specific parts of Bible
   Class comprehensive works in 220

221

.1–.8 General principles
   Add to 221 the numbers following 220 in 220.1–220.8, e.g., exegesis 221.66. Septuagint version 221.48

.9 Geography, history, chronology of Old Testament lands in Old Testament times

.91 Geography (Description and civilization)

.92 Persons
   Description and critical appraisal of work, biography
   If preferred, class biography in 92

.922 Collected
   If preferred, class biography in 92, or in 92 without subdivision

.924 Individual
   If preferred, class individual biography in 92 or 92 without subdivision
   If preferred, class individual biography of men in 92.71, of women in 92.72

.93 Archeology (Material remains)

.95 History of events
   Use 221.95001–221.95009 for standard subdivisions

.95 5 Old Testament stories retold

222–224 Specific parts of Old Testament
   Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
   001–009 Standard subdivisions
   01–08 General principles
   Add to 0 the numbers following 220 in 220.1–220.8, e.g., exegesis 066

.09 Geography, history, chronology
   Add to 0 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91–221.95, e.g., biography 092

   Class comprehensive works in 221
222 *Historical books of Old Testament
   .1  *Pentateuch (Torah)
   .11 *Genesis
   .12 *Exodus
       For Ten Commandments, see 222.15
   .13 *Leviticus
   .14 *Numbers
   .15 *Deuteronomy
       For Ten Commandments, see 222.16
   .16 *Ten Commandments (Decalogue)
       Class Ten Commandments as code of conduct in Christianity in 241.52, in Judaism in 296.385
   .2 *Joshua (Josue)
   .3 *Judges and Ruth
   .32 *Judges
   .35 *Ruth
   .4 *Samuel
   .43 *Samuel 1
       Also called Kings 1
   .44 *Samuel 2
       Also called Kings 2
   .5 *Kings
   .53 *Kings 1
       Also called Kings 3
   .54 *Kings 2
       Also called Kings 4
   .6 *Chronicles (Paralipomena)
   .63 *Chronicles 1 (Paralipomenon 1)
   .64 *Chronicles 2 (Paralipomenon 2)
   .7 *Ezra (Esdras 1)
   .8 *Nehemiah (Esdras 2, Nehemias)
   .86 *Tobit (Tobías)
       (Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.22)

* Add as instructed under 222-224

223 *Poetic books of Old Testament
   .1  *Job
   .2  *Psalms
   .7  *Proverbs
   .8  *Ecclesiastes
   .9  *Song of Solomon (Canticle of Canticles)
   .96  *Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom)
       (Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.3)
   .96  *Ecclesiasticus (Sirach)
       (Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.4)

224 *Prophetic books of Old Testament
   .1  *Isaiah (Isaias)
   .2  *Jeremiah (Jeremias)
   .3  *Lamentations
   .37  *Baruch
       (Use of this number is optional; prefer 229.5)
   .4  *Ezekiel (Ezechiël)
   .5  *Daniel
       (It is optional to class here Song of the three children, Susanna, Bel and the dragon; prefer 229.5–229.6)
   .6  *Hosea (Osee)
   .7  *Joel
   .8  *Amos
   .9  *Minor prophets
       For Hosea, see 224.6; Joel, 224.7; Amos, 224.8
   .91  *Obadiah (Abdías)
   .92  *Jonah (Jonas)
   .93  *Micah (Micheas)

* Add as instructed under 222-224
225 New Testament

For specific parts of New Testament, see 226-228

.1-8 General principles
Add to 225 the numbers following 220 in 220.1-220.8, e.g., canon 225.12

.9 Geography, history, chronology of New Testament lands in New Testament times
Add to 225.9 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91-221.95, e.g.,
individual persons 225.924
Class Jesus Christ, Mary, Joseph, Joachim, Anne, John the Baptist in 232

226-228 Specific parts of New Testament
Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 222-224
Class comprehensive works in 225

226 *Gospels and Acts

.1 Harmonies of the Gospels

226.2-226.5 Specific Gospels
Class comprehensive works in 226
For miracles, see 226.7, parables, 226.8

.2 *Matthew
Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54
For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

.3 *Mark

.4 *Luke
Class Golden Rule as code of conduct in 241.54
For Sermon on Mount, see 226.9

.5 *John
* Add as instructed under 222-224

227 *Epistles

.1 *Romans

.2 *Corinthians 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Corinthians
For Corinthians 2, see 227.3

.3 *Corinthians 2

.4 *Galatians

.5 *Ephesians

.6 *Philippians

.7 *Colossians

.8 *Other Pauline epistles

.81 *Thessalonians 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Thessalonians
For Thessalonians 2, see 227.82

.82 *Thessalonians 2

.83 *Timothy 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles to Timothy
For Timothy 2, see 227.84

.84 *Timothy 2

.85 *Titus

.86 *Philemon

.87 *Hebrews

.9 *Catholic epistles

.91 *James

.92 *Peter 1
Class here comprehensive works on Epistles of Peter
For Peter 2, see 227.93

* Add as instructed under 222-224
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .93 | *Peter 2 |
| .94 | *John 1 |
| .95 | *John 2 |
| .96 | *John 3 |
| .97 | *Jude |

#### Revelation (Apocalypse)

| 228 | Apocrypha, pseudopigrapha, deuterocanonical works |
|     | Use 229.001-229.009 for standard subdivisions |

| .01-.08 | General principles |
|         | Add to 229.0 the numbers following 220 in 220.1-220.8, e.g., commentaries 220.97 |

| .09 | Geography, history, chronology of lands of Apocrypha in times of Apocrypha |
|     | Add to 229.09 the numbers following 221.9 in 221.91-221.95, e.g., individual persons 229.0924 |

#### SUMMARY

| 229 | Esdras 1 and 2 |
|     | Tobit, Judith, Esther |
|     | Wisdom of Solomon (Wisdom) |
|     | Ecclesiasticus (Sirach) |
|     | Baruch, Epistle of Jeremy, Song of the three children |
|     | Susanna, Bel and the dragon, Prayer of Manasses |
|     | Maccabees (Machabees) |
|     | Pseudo gospels |
|     | Other pseudopigrapha |

| .1 | *Esdras 1 and 2 |
|     | Also called Esdras 3 and 4 |
| .2 | *Tobit, Judith, Esther |
| .22 | *Tobit (Tobias) |
|     | If preferred, class in 222.86 |
| .24 | *Judith |
|     | If preferred, class in 222.88 |

* Add as instructed under 222-224
230 Dewey Decimal Classification

230-280 Christianity
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and more and shorter numbers to a specific religion, e.g., Buddhism, it is optional to class it here and its sources in 220; in that case class Bible and Christianity in 298)
Class comprehensive works in 200
For Bible, see 220

230-270 Specific elements of Christianity
Class here Biblical theology
If preferred, class specific elements of specific denominations and sects in 280
Class comprehensive works in 200

230-240 Christian theology
Class comprehensive works in 201.1
For social and ecclesiastical theology, see 260

230 Christian doctrinal theology (Christian dogma)
Use 230.01-230.09 for standard subdivisions
Class moral theology in 241, doctrinal controversies in general church history in 273

.1-.9 Doctrines of specific denominations and sects
Add to 230 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Methodist doctrines 230.7
(It is optional to class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; prefer 231-236. If option is chosen, add as above, then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 23 in 231-239, e.g., Methodist doctrines on salvation 230.704)

231-236 Specific doctrines
Class here specific doctrines of specific denominations and sects; if preferred, class in 230.1-230.9
Class comprehensive works in 230, doctrines on church government, organization, nature in 262

231 God, Trinity, Godhead
.04 General special
.042 Knowledge of God
Thru faith, tradition, reason
Class revelation in 231.74
.1 God the Father, Creator
### Doctrines on family and life of Jesus

Use 232.9001-232.9009 for standard subdivisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>232.9001</th>
<th>Life of Jesus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>232.9002</td>
<td>Character and personality of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232.9003</td>
<td>Influence of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232.9004</td>
<td>Historicity of Jesus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

| 232.91 | Mary, mother of Jesus (Mariology) |
| 232.92 | Infancy of Jesus |
| 232.93 | Mary's husband and parents |
| 232.94 | John the Baptist |
| 232.95 | Public life of Jesus |
| 232.96 | Passion and death of Jesus |
| 232.97 | Resurrection, appearances, ascension of Jesus |
| 232.98 | Agrapha |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>233.1</th>
<th>Man</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>233.11</td>
<td>Creation of man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.14</td>
<td>Original sin and fall of man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.2</td>
<td>Sin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.21</td>
<td>Mortal and venial sin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233.22</td>
<td>Sins against the Holy Ghost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For Agrapha, see 232.98*
233 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Accountability
.5 The soul
.7 Freedom of choice between good and evil
Class predestination and free will in relation to salvation in 234.9

234 Salvation (Soteriology)
.1 Grace
Including actual and sanctifying grace, merit, innate virtues, spiritual gifts (e.g., speaking in tongues), gifts of the Holy Ghost, righteousness, holiness, universal priesthood
.16 Sacraments
.161 Baptism
.161.2 Infant
.161.3 Adult
.162 Confirmation
.163 Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord’s Supper
.164 Holy Orders
.165 Matrimony
.166 Penance
.167 Anointing of the sick (Extreme unction)

.2 Faith
.3 Redemption
.4 Regeneration
.5 Repentance and forgiveness
.6 Obedience
.7 Justification
.8 Sanctification
.9 Predestination and free will

235 Spiritual beings
Former heading: Invisible world
For Mariology, see 232.91
.2 Saints
Class Saint Joseph in 232.932, Joachim and Anne in 232.933, John the Baptist in 232.94
.24 Beatification and canonization

235.3-235.4 Pure spirits
Class comprehensive works in 235
For God, see 231

.3 Celestial hierarchy
Angels, archangels, virtues, powers, principalities, dominations, thrones, cherubim, seraphim

.4 Devils (Demons)
.47 Satan (Lucifer)

236 Eschatology
Including Antichrist
.1 Death
.2 Future state of man (Life after death)
Eternal reward and punishment
For intermediate state of man, see 236.4; limbo of fathers, 236.6; limbo of infants, 236.7
.21 Eternity
.22 Immortality
For conditional immortality, see 236.23
.23 Conditional immortality (Annihilationism)
.24 Heaven
.25 Hell
.3 Millennium
Class second coming and judgment as topics of Christology in 232.6-232.7
.4 Intermediate state of man
Probation after death
For purgatory, see 236.5
.5 Purgatory
.6 Limbo of fathers (Limbus patrum)
Abode of souls of the just who died before coming of Jesus Christ
.7 Limbo of infants (Limbus infantum)
Abode of souls of the unbaptized but just
.8 Resurrection of the dead
.9 Last judgment
239
Christian doctrinal theology (Christian dogma)

239.5-239.9 Against doctrines of specific groups in post-apostolic times
Class comprehensive works in 239; comprehensive post-apostolic defenses of and attacks on doctrines of a specific denomination or sect in 239.1-239.9; of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., doctrines of Judaism 296.31-296.33

.5 Against deists
.6 Against Encyclopedists
.7 Against rationalists, agnostics, apostates, atheists
.8 Against scientists and materialists

For apologetics and polemics against communists, see 239.9

.9 Against communists and adherents of other denials

240
Christian moral and devotional theology

241
Moral theology

For guides to conduct of Christian life, see 248.4

.04 Specific denominations and sects
Add to 241.04 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., Protestant moral theology 241.0404

.1 Conscience
.2 Laws
Natural, human, divine

For codes of conduct, see 241.5

.3 Sins and vices
For specific moral issues, see 241.6

.4 Virtues
For specific moral issues, see 241.6

.5 Codes of conduct
For specific moral issues, see 241.6

241.52-241.54 Biblical precepts
Class comprehensive works in 241.5

.52 Ten Commandments
.54 Golden Rule

.57 Precepts of church
Class church law in 262.9

547
Dewey Decimal Classification

241

.6 Specific moral issues
Add to 241.6 the numbers following 17 in 172–179, e.g., morality of discriminatory practices 241.675
Class comprehensive works on sin and virtues in 241.3, on virtues in 241.4

242 Devotional literature
Tests of meditations, contemplations, prayers for individuals and families
For evangelistic writings, see 243; hymns, 245

SUMMARY
242.1 Classics of meditation and contemplation
2 For daily use
3 For religious occasions
4 For consolation in times of illness, troubles, bereavement
6 For specific classes of persons
7 Specific prayers and groups of prayers
8 Collections of prayers

242.2-242.4 For specific times and occasions
Class comprehensive works in 242

.2 For daily use
.3 For religious occasions
.33 Advent and Christmas
.34 Lent
   For Holy Week, see 242.35
.35 Holy Week
.36 Easter
.37 Other feast and fast days
   Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days

.4 For consolation in times of illness, troubles, bereavement
.6 For specific classes of persons
Add to 242.6 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82–248.89, e.g., for young women 242.833
Class prayers for specific classes of persons in 242.82–242.89, devotional literature for specific classes of persons for specific times and occasions in 242.2-242.4

548

Christian moral and devotional theology

242

242.7-242.8 Prayers
Class comprehensive works in 242, prayers for specific times and occasions in 242.2–242.4

.7 Specific prayers and groups of prayers
.72 To God the Father, the Son, the Holy Ghost
.721 Doxologies (Prayers of praise)
.722 Lord's Prayer
.723 Prayers of faith
   Examples: Nicene Creed and Apostles' Creed (credo)
.724 Prayers of thanksgiving
.725 Prayers of penitence
.726 Prayers of petition
.74 To Mary
.741 Ave Maria (Hail Mary)
.742 Rosary
.75 To Joseph, Joachim, Anne
.76 To other saints

.8 Collections of prayers
Use 242.8001–242.8009 for standard subdivisions
For specific groups of prayers, see 242.7
.801–809 For specific denominations and sects
   Add to 242.80 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., collections of private prayers for Methodists 242.807
.82–.89 For specific classes of persons
   Add to 242.8 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82–248.89, e.g., collections of private prayers for young women 242.833

243 Evangelistic writings for individuals and families
Works designed to convert readers, promote repentance

244 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 15

245 Hymns without music
Texts for individuals and families
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 245
Class comprehensive works on hymns without music [formerly 245] in 264.2
Class musical scores and parts in 783.95, modern metrical versions of Psalms in 223.205

549
246 Art in Christianity

Religious significance and purpose
Former heading: Symbolism and symbolic objects and places
Class creation, description, critical appraisal as art in 700
For church furnishings and related articles, see 247

246.1-246.4 Schools and styles
Class comprehensive works in 246, specific elements by school and style in 246.5-246.9

.1 Byzantine and Gothic
.2 Early Christian and Romanesque

[.3] Statuary and icons
Class statuary in 247.3, icons in 246.53

.4 Renaissance and modern
Including Protestant

246.5-246.9 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 246

.5 Icons, symbols, insignia
Icons [formerly 246.3]

.53 Emblems [formerly also 247.3] and symbols
Including banners, thuribles, incense, cryptograms
For colors and lights, see 246.6

.558 Crosses and crucifixes

.56 Insignia
Including insignia of rank [formerly 246.5]

.6 Colors and lights
Class altars [formerly 246.6] in 247.11

.7 Musical, rhythmic, dramatic arts
Examples: the dance, passion plays

.9 Architecture
Add to 246.9 the numbers following 726 in 726.1-726.9, e.g., cathedral church buildings 246.96

247 Church furnishings and related articles

.1 Furniture
Add to 247.1 the numbers following 729.9 in 729.91-729.98, e.g., altars 247.11 [formerly 246.6]

247 Christian moral and devotional theology

.3 Sculpture
Including statuary [formerly 246.3]

.4 Structural decoration
Add to 247.4 the numbers following 729 in 729.3-729.8, e.g., decoration in enamelled 247.46

.5 Paintings
Add to 247.5 the numbers following 704.948 in 704.9484-704.9487, e.g., Holy Family 247.556

[.6] Insignia of rank
Class in 246.55

.7 Textiles
Use 247.7001-247.7009 for standard subdivisions
Add to 247.7 the numbers following 746 in 746.04-746.96, e.g., vestments 247.792, altar cloths 247.796

.8 Plastic arts
Add to 247.8 the numbers following 73 in 736-739, e.g., eucharistic vessels of gold 247.892282
For sculpture, see 247.3; structural decoration, 247.4; crosses and crucifixes, 246.53

[.9] Emblems
Class in 246.55

248 Practice of religion in personal and family life

Personal religion

Class comprehensive works in 248, texts of devotional literature in 242

SUMMARY

248.2 Religious experience
.3 Private worship, prayer, meditation, contemplation
.4 Guides to conduct of Christian life
.5 Witness bearing
.6 Stewardship
.8 Personal Christianity for specific classes of persons
.9 Personal Christianity for specific denominations and sects

550
248 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Religious experience
  .22 Mysticism
  .24 Converts and conversion
    .242 Conversion of Protestants to Roman Catholicism
    .244 Conversion of Roman Catholics to Protestantism
    .246 Conversion of non-Christians to Christianity
  .25 Moral rearmament
  .27 Self-discipline (Astarticism)
    .272 Aids to perfection
    .273 Fasting and abstinence
    .274 Other austerities and self-denials
  .29 Other
    Including stigmata, speaking in tongues (glossolalia), pilgrimages

.3 Private worship, prayer, meditation, contemplation

.4 Guides to conduct of Christian life
  .42 Application of Christian virtues to everyday living
  .48 General guides

.5 Witness bearing

.6 Stewardship

.8 Personal Christianity for specific classes of persons
  Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., private prayer 248.3

248.82-248.85 For specific age groups

Class comprehensive works in 248.8, other groupings of persons of specific ages in 248.86-248.89

.82 Children
.83 Young adults (Adolescents)
  Class here students
.832 Men
.833 Women

.84 Adults
  .842 Men
  .843 Women
  .85 Aged

248.86-248.89 For other groupings of persons
  Class comprehensive works in 248.8

.86 Afflicted
.88 Occupational classes
  For religious groups, see 248.89

.89 Religious groups

.892 Secular clergy
  Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains, curates, elders, deacons, assistants

.894 Persons in religious orders
  Religious and monastic life

.894 2 Men
.894 22 Vocation
.894 25 Selection and novitiate
.894 28 Rules

.894 3 Women
  Add to 248.894 the numbers following 248.8942 in 248.89422-248.89428, e.g., vocation 248.8942

.9 Personal Christianity for specific denominations and sects
  Add to 248.9 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289.9, e.g., personal Christianity for Latter-Day Saints 248.993
  Class personal Christianity for specific classes of persons regardless of denomination or sect in 248.8

249 Christian worship in family life
250 Dewey Decimal Classification

250-280 Christian church
Class comprehensive works in 260

250 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders
Class public worship in 264, missions in 266, religious training and instruction in 268

251 Preaching (Homiletics)
Use 251.001-251.009 for standard subdivisions
Class texts of sermons in 252, evangelism in 253.7

.01 Preparation
.02 Sermon outlines
.03 Delivery
.07 Voice, expression, gesture
.08 Radio and television preaching

252 Texts of sermons
Use 252.001-252.009 for standard subdivisions
Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., God's Providence

.01-.09 By specific denominations and sects
Add to 252.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Anglican sermons 252.03

252.1-252.9 For specific occasions and audiences
Class comprehensive works in 252

.1 For baptisms, confirmations, weddings, funerals
Class sermons for memorial occasions in 252.9

.3 For specific classes of persons
.53 Children
.55 Young adults (Adolescents)
Examples: academic, chapel, convocation, commencement sermons
.56 Afflicted and aged

554

252 Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

.58 Occupational classes
For religious groups, see 252.59

.59 Religious groups
.592 Secular clergymen
Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains, curates, elders, deacons, assistants

.594 Persons in religious orders
Monks, friars, nuns

.6 For church and public occasions

252.61-252.67 Church year
Class comprehensive works in 252.6

.61 Advent and Christmas
.62 Lent and Holy Week
.63 Easter

.67 Other feast and fast days
Examples: Ascension Day, Ember Days, Rogation Days, specific saints' days

.68 Secular occasions
Examples: elections, thanksgivings, holidays

.7 For consecrations, ordinations, installations

.9 For memorial occasions

253 Secular clergymen and pastoral duties
Priests, ministers, pastors, rectors, vicars, chaplains, elders, deacons, assistants
Class education of clergymen in 207.1

.2 Life and person
Including qualifications, celibacy, wife, family
For personal Christianity for secular clergymen, see 248.892

253.5-253.7 Pastoral duties and responsibilities
Of clergy and laity
Class comprehensive works in 253
For preaching, see 251; parish government and administration, 254

.5 Counseling

.7 Evangelism

.73 Outdoor 555
253 Dewey Decimal Classification

254 Parish government and administration
As related to function
Use 254.001-254.009 for standard subdivisions
Class management in 658.9125

.01-.09 By specific denominations and sects
Add to 254.0 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., government
and administration of Roman Catholic parishes 254.02

.2 In specific kinds of communities
Add to 254.2 the numbers following 173 in “Areas” notation 1732-1734
from Table 2, e.g., rural parishes 254.24
Class a specific activity in a specific kind of community with the subject,
e.g., membership promotion 254.5

.3 Radio and television work

.4 Public relations and publicity
For radio and television work, see 254.3

.5 Membership
Promotion and service

.6 Programs
Planning and execution

.7 Buildings, equipment, grounds

.8 Finance
Budget, income, methods of raising money, expenditures

255 Religious congregations and orders (Monasticism)
Government, organization, administration as related to function
Class here comprehensive works on Christian religious congregations and
orders
Use 255.001-255.009 for standard subdivisions
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
02 Constitutions
04 Statutes, ordinances, customs
06 Rule
Class special parochial activities in 259, management in 658.91255
For religious congregations and orders in church organization, see 262.24;
in church history, 271

SUMMARY

255.01-255.09 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 255

.01 Contemplative
Class comprehensive works in 255

.02 Eremetical

.03 Teaching

.04 Preaching

.05 Military

.06 Mendicant

.07 Nursing

.08 Canons regular

.09 Other

.092 Brothers

.093 Lay brothers

.094 Third orders

.095 Secular institutes

255.1-255.7 Roman Catholic orders of men
Class comprehensive works in 255

255.1-255.8 Specific orders of men
Class comprehensive works in 255

.1 Benedictines
Including Cistervians, Cistercians

.12 *Cistercians ( Bernardines )

.125 *Trappists

.13 *Olivetans

* Add as instructed under 255
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>255</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2  *Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3  Franciscans (Gray Friars)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Observants, Recollects, Alcantarines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36 *Capuchins</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37 *Conventuals</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4  Augustinians</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Augustinian Recollects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5  Jesuits and related orders</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Theatines, Barnabites, Somaschi, Camillians, Minor Clerks Regular, Clerks Regular of the Mother of God, Piarists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53 *Jesuits (Society of Jesus)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6  Passionists and Redemptorists</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62 *Passionists</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64 *Redemptorists</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7  Other Roman Catholic orders of men</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 *Carmelites (White Friars)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73 *Carmelites (White Friars)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75 *Sulpicians</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76 *Oblates</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77 *Lazarists (Vincentians)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78 *Christian Brothers (Brothers of the Christian Schools)</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79 Other</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including specific orders of knighthood, e.g., Knights of Malta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8  Non-Roman Catholic orders of men</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9  Congregations and orders of women</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sisterhoods, convents, nunneries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 255.9001-255.9009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.901-909 Specific kinds</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 255.90 the numbers following 255.0 in 255.01-255.09, e.g., contemplative orders 255.901</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Add as instructed under 255

---

### Local Christian church and Christian religious orders

- 255.01-255.08 Specific orders of women
  - Class comprehensive works in 255.9

- 255.91-255.97 Roman Catholic orders of women
  - Class comprehensive works in 255.9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>255</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.91  Sisters of Charity</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: Sisters of Charity of Saint Vincent de Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92  *Sisters of Mercy</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93  Sacred Heart orders</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94  *Sisters of Bon Secours</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95  *Little Sisters of the Poor</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.97  Other Roman Catholic orders of women</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.971  *Carmelites</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.972  *Dominicans</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.973  *Franciscans</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.974  *Ursulines</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.975  Visitation orders</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.976  Saint Joseph orders</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.977  Presentation orders</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.979  Other</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98  Non-Roman Catholic orders of women</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Non-Roman Catholic orders of women**

- [Unassigned]
  - Most recently used in Edition 14

- [Unassigned]
  - Most recently used in Edition 14

**Parochial welfare work**

- Class in 361.75

- **Parochial activities by parishes and religious orders**
  - Examples: camp programs, recreation, work with children, soldiers, students, foreigners
  - For parochial welfare work, see 361.75

* Add as instructed under 255

---

- 256 [Unassigned]
  - Most recently used in Edition 14

- 257 [Unassigned]
  - Most recently used in Edition 14

- [258] Parochial welfare work

- 259 Parochial activities by parishes and religious orders
  - Examples: camp programs, recreation, work with children, soldiers, students, foreigners
  - For parochial welfare work, see 361.75

* Add as instructed under 255
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 260 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

Institutions, services, observances, disciplines, work of Christianity and Christian church

Class here comprehensive works on Christian church

*For historical and geographical treatment, see 270; local church and religious orders, 259; denominations and sects, 280*

#### 261 Social theology

Attitude of Christianity toward and influence on secular matters and other religions

**.1 Role of Christian church in society**

Example: role in education, social amelioration

**.2 Christianity and other religions and irreligion**

Including Christian church and the apostate and indifferent

**.5 Christianity and intellectual development**

Examples: attitude toward science, toward growth of knowledge

**.7 Christianity and civil government**

Attitude toward and influence on political activities and ideologies

**.72 Religious freedom**

**.73 Theocracy**

Supremacy of church over civil government

**.8 Christianity and socioeconomic problems**

*For Christianity and civil government, see 261.7; role of Christian church in society, 261.1*

**.83 Social problems**

**.832 Social disorganization**

Add to 261.832 the numbers following 362 in 362.1–362.5, e.g., attitude of Christianity toward alcoholism 261.832502

*For crime, see 261.83*

**.833 Crime**

Add to 261.833 the numbers following 364 in 364.1–364.8, e.g., attitude of Christianity toward treason 261.833131, toward capital punishment 261.83366

**.834 Social structure**

Add to 261.834 the numbers following 301.4 in 301.41–301.45, e.g., attitude of Christianity toward homosexuality 261.834157

**.85 The economic order**

### 261.87 International affairs

#### 261.873 War and peace

Examples: attitude of Christianity toward pacifism, conscientious objectors

#### 262 Ecclesiology

Church government, organization, nature

**.001 Philosophy and theory**

Class here ecumenicalism, church renewal

**.002–.009 Other standard subdivisions**

**.01–.09 Government and organization of specific denominations and sects**

Add to 262.0 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., government and organization of United Methodist Church 262.076

### SUMMARY

262.1 Governing leaders

**.2 Parishes and religious orders in church organization**

**.3 Government and organization of systems governed by papacy and episcopacy**

**.4 Government and organization of systems governed by election**

**.5 General councils**

**.7 Nature of the church**

**.8 Church and ministerial authority and its denial**

**.9 Church law and discipline**

**.1 Governing leaders**

**.11 Apostolic succession**

> 262.12–262.15 Governing leaders by rank

Class comprehensive works in 262.1

**.12 Bishops and archbishops**

**.13 Popes and their administration**

**.131 Papal infallibility**

**.132 Temporal power of the pope**

**.135 College of Cardinals**

**.136 Administration**

Including congregations, tribunals, offices of Curia Romana

*For College of Cardinals, see 262.135*

**.14 Local clergy**

**.15 Laity**
262 Dewey Decimal Classification

262.17–262.19 Governing leaders by system of government
Class comprehensive works in 262.1, leaders by rank in a specific system of government in 262.12–262.15

.17 Governing leaders in papal and episcopal systems
.18 Governing leaders in presbyterian systems
.19 Governing leaders in congregational systems

.2 Parishes and religious orders in church organization
Class government and administration of parishes and religious orders in 264–265

.22 Parishes
.24 Religious congregations and orders

262.3–262.4 Specific forms of organization
Class comprehensive works in 262, specific denominations and sects regardless of form of organization in 262.01–262.09, a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., parishes 262.22

.3 Government and organization of systems governed by papacy and episcopacy
Sees, dioceses, cathedral systems

.4 Government and organization of systems governed by election
Synods, presbyteries, congregations

.5 General councils
Add to 262.5 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., ecumenical councils of Roman Catholic Church 262.52
Class acts of ecumenical councils in 262.9

.7 Nature of the church
.72 Attributes, marks, notes
  Apostolicity, catholicity, holiness, unity, credibility, infallibility, necessity, visibility and invisibility

.73 Communion of saints
.77 Mystical body of Christ

.8 Church and ministerial authority and its denial
Including heresy, schism

262 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

.9 Church law and discipline
Canon (ecclesiastical) law

.91 Acts of the Holy See
  Encyclicals, papal bulls and decrees, briefs, apostolic letters

.92 Early Roman Catholic codes and treatises on them
  To Gratian, ca. 1140
  Corpus iuris canonici
  Quinque compilationes antiquae
  Other

.93 Codex iuris canonici (1917)

.931 General principles (Canons 1–86)
.932 Persons (Canons 87–725)
  Clergy, religious, lay
.933 Things (Canons 726–1551)
  Sacraments, sacred times and places, worship, teaching office, benefits, temporal goods

.934 Procedure (Canons 1552–2194)
  Trials, cases of beatification and canonization

.935 Crimes and penalties (Canons 2195–2414)
  Including censures [formerly 265.65]

.98 Other denominations
Add to 262.98 the numbers following 28 in 280.2–289.9, e.g., Anglican ecclesiastical law 262.983

263 Days, times, places of religious observance

.04 General special
.042 Holy places
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 263.042

.1 Biblical Sabbath

.2 Observance of seventh day
### Christian social and ecclesiastical theology (264)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclassification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0.02 - 0.06 | Texts of ceremonies, Missals, breviaries<br>
| 0.07 - 0.09 | Special books, special times of year, special services<br>
| 0.10 - 0.19 | Anglican churches<br>
| 0.20 - 0.21 | Other specific denominations and sects<br>

### Public worship (264)

#### 264.01-264.09 By specific denominations and sects

- **01** Primitive and Oriental churches<br>
  Add to 264.01 the numbers following 281 to 281.1-281.9, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Eastern Orthodox churches 264.019; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., Eastern Orthodox prayer 264.01911<br>

- **02** Roman Catholic Church<br>
  Use 264.02001-264.02009 for standard subdivisions<br>

- **03** Specific elements<br>
  History, meaning, place in public worship<br>
  Add to 264.030 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., prayer 264.0301<br>

- **04-09** Other specific denominations and sects<br>
  Add to 264.0 the numbers following 28 in 264-289, e.g., United Methodist services 264.076; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.5, e.g., responsive readings in United Methodist services 264.07604<br>

#### 264.01-264.09 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers<br>

- **0.02 - 0.06** Texts of ceremonies, Missals, breviaries<br>
- **0.07 - 0.09** Special books, special times of year, special services<br>
- **0.10 - 0.19** Anglican churches<br>
- **0.20 - 0.21** Other specific denominations and sects<br>

#### 264.01-264.09 By specific denominations and sects

- **01** Primitive and Oriental churches<br>
  Add to 264.01 the numbers following 281 to 281.1-281.9, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Eastern Orthodox churches 264.019; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., Eastern Orthodox prayer 264.01911<br>

- **02** Roman Catholic Church<br>
  Use 264.02001-264.02009 for standard subdivisions<br>

- **03** Specific elements<br>
  History, meaning, place in public worship<br>
  Add to 264.030 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., prayer 264.0301<br>

- **04-09** Other specific denominations and sects<br>
  Add to 264.0 the numbers following 28 in 264-289, e.g., United Methodist services 264.076; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.5, e.g., responsive readings in United Methodist services 264.07604<br>

#### 264.01-264.09 Texts of liturgy, ritual, prayers<br>

- **0.02 - 0.06** Texts of ceremonies, Missals, breviaries<br>
- **0.07 - 0.09** Special books, special times of year, special services<br>
- **0.10 - 0.19** Anglican churches<br>
- **0.20 - 0.21** Other specific denominations and sects<br>

#### 264.01-264.09 By specific denominations and sects

- **01** Primitive and Oriental churches<br>
  Add to 264.01 the numbers following 281 to 281.1-281.9, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Eastern Orthodox churches 264.019; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., Eastern Orthodox prayer 264.01911<br>

- **02** Roman Catholic Church<br>
  Use 264.02001-264.02009 for standard subdivisions<br>

- **03** Specific elements<br>
  History, meaning, place in public worship<br>
  Add to 264.030 the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.9, e.g., prayer 264.0301<br>

- **04-09** Other specific denominations and sects<br>
  Add to 264.0 the numbers following 28 in 264-289, e.g., United Methodist services 264.076; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 264 in 264.1-264.5, e.g., responsive readings in United Methodist services 264.07604
264 Dewey Decimal Classification

264.1-264.9 Specific elements

History, meaning, place in public worship, texts

Class comprehensive works in 264, specific elements in public worship
of specific denominations and sects in 264.01-264.09

.1 Prayer

.13 Texts of prayers

Including litanies

.2 Music

Class here comprehensive works on hymns without music [formerly 245]
Class musical scores and parts in 783, hymns without music for individuals
and families in 243

.3 Scripture readings and the Mass

.4 Responsive readings

.5 Creeds and confessions of faith

Class texts in 238

.6 Sermons, exhortations, instructions

Class texts of sermons in 252

.7 Prayer meetings, Holy Hours, novenas

.9 Sacramentals

For consecrations and dedications, see 265.92

265 Other rites, ceremonies, ordinances

Sacraments

Preparation, instruction, performance

265.1-265.7 Sacraments

Class comprehensive works in 265, texts of liturgy and ritual of sacraments in specific denominations in 265.01-265.09

.1 Baptism

.12 Infant

.13 Adult

.2 Confirmation

.3 Eucharist, Holy Communion, Lord's Supper

For viaticum, see 265.7

.4 Holy Orders

.5 Matrimony

265 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

.6 Penance

.61 Contrition

Examined conscience, prayers preparatory to confession

.62 Confession

.63 Satisfaction

Penitential prayers and acts for the remission of sin

.64 Absolution

.65 Indulgences

Class in 262.935

.66 Viaticum and anointing of the sick (extreme unction)

.8 Religious ceremonies for the afflicted

For extreme unction, see 265.7

.85 Religious ceremonies for the dying and dead

Including commination of a soul

.9 Other acts

Examples: love feasts (agapes), foot washing, laying on of hands, exorcism, ceremonies of joining church

.92 Consecrations and dedications

266 Missions

Class here missionary societies

Use 266.001-266.008 for standard subdivisions

For mission schools, see 377.6

.009 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here joint and interdenominational missions
Class geographical treatment of missions of specific denominations
and sects in 266.1-266.9

.02 Kinds of missions

.022 Home

.023 Foreign

.025 Medical

.09 Missionary stories
266 Dewey Decimal Classification

267 Associations for religious work
Class pious societies in 248.06
For missionary societies, see 266; religious congregations and orders, 255

SUMMARY

267.1 Of both men and women
  .2 Of men
  .3 Young Men's Christian Associations
  .4 Of women
  .5 Young Women's Christian Associations
  .6 Of young adults
  .7 Of boys
  .8 Of girls

.1 Of both men and women
.13 Interdenominational and nondenominational
  For Salvation Army, see 267.15
.15 Salvation Army
.18 Of specific denominations and sects
  Add to 267.18 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289, e.g., Baptist Union 267.186132

.2 Of men
.23 Interdenominational and nondenominational
  Class Young Men's Christian Associations in 267.3
.24 Of specific denominations and sects
  Add to 267.24 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289, e.g., Baptist societies 267.246

.3 Young Men's Christian Associations
  [.309] Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 267.39
  .31 Program and objectives
  .32 Buildings and equipment
  As related to function
  Class management in 658.2
  .33 Organization and administration

.4 Of women
.13 Interdenominational and nondenominational
  For Salvation Army, see 267.15
.15 Salvation Army
.18 Of specific denominations and sects
  Add to 267.18 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289, e.g., Baptist Union 267.186132

.5 Young Women's Christian Associations
  Add to 267.5 the numbers following 267.3 in 267.31-267.39, e.g., staff 267.34

.6 Of young adults
.61 Interdenominational and nondenominational
  Class Young Men's Christian Associations in 267.3
.62 Of specific denominations and sects
  Add to 267.62 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289, e.g., Baptist Young People's Union 267.626132

.7 Of boys
  Class Young Men's Christian Associations in 267.3

.8 Of girls
  Class Young Women's Christian Associations in 267.5

267 Christian social and ecclesiastical theology

.34 Staff
  Duties, qualifications, training

.35 Departments
  Examples: religious, educational, physical, boys'

.36 Work among special classes
  Examples: service to travelers, to foreign and racial groups, to migrants

.39 Historical and geographical treatment
  Add to 267.39 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0994 from Table 1, e.g., Young Men's Christian Associations in the 1960s 267.39046

.391-399 Geographic treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 267.39

.4 Of women
.43 Interdenominational and nondenominational
  Class Young Women's Christian Associations in 267.5

.44 Of specific denominations and sects
  Add to 267.44 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289, e.g., Baptist societies 267.446

.5 Young Women's Christian Associations
  Add to 267.5 the numbers following 267.3 in 267.31-267.39, e.g., staff 267.34

.6 Of young adults
.61 Interdenominational and nondenominational
  Class Young Men's Christian Associations in 267.3
.62 Of specific denominations and sects
  Add to 267.62 the numbers following 28 in 280.2-289, e.g., Baptist Young People's Union 267.626132

.7 Of boys
  Class Young Men's Christian Associations in 267.3

.8 Of girls
  Class Young Women's Christian Associations in 267.5
268 **Religious training and instruction**

In Sunday schools, church schools, vacation Bible schools, under other church auspices

Class religious instruction in nonsectarian schools in 377.1, religious training of child in home in 649.7

.1 **Administration**

As related to function

Class management in 658.91268

.2 **Buildings and equipment**

As related to function

Class management in 658.2

.3 **Personnel**

.4 **Teaching departments and divisions**

Organization, methods, textbooks, records, rules, services

For catechisms, see 238

.43 **Specific departments and divisions**

.432 **Children's division (Ages 1-12)**

Cradle roll, beginners', primary, junior departments

268.433-268.434 Higher levels

Class comprehensive works in 268.43, textbooks on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on missions 266

.433 **Young people's division**

Intermediate, senior departments

.434 **Adult division**

Men's, women's departments

.435 **Home departments**

.5 **Records and rules**

Including attendance, promotion, prizes, decorations, honor rolls

Class records and rules for specific departments and divisions in 268.43

.6 **Methods of instruction and study**

Class here curriculums, catechetics

Class methods for specific age groups in 268.43

.61 **Value and use of textbooks**

.62 **Textbook method**

For value and use of textbooks, see 268.61

---

269 **Organized spiritual renewal**

.2 **Revivals and camp meetings**

Class here comprehensive works on evangelism

Class evangelism as pastoral duty in 253.7

.6 **Retreats**

Add to 269.6 the numbers following 248.8 in 248.82-248.89, e.g., retreats for men 269.642

270 **Historical and geographical treatment of organized Christian church (Church history)**

Use 270.01-270.08 for standard subdivisions

Class historical and geographical treatment of specific denominations and sects in 280

.09 **Historiography**

270.1-270.8 **Historical periods**

Class comprehensive works in 270

.1 **Apostolic period to 325**

.2 **Period of ecumenical councils, 325-787**

.3 **Struggle between papacy and empire, 787-1054**

.38 **Great schism, 1054**

.4 **Period of papal supremacy, 1054-1200**

.5 **Late Middle Ages to Renaissance, 1200-1517**

.6 **Reformation and Counter-Reformation, 1517-1648**
### 270 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .7 | Peace of Westphalia to French Revolution, 1648–1789 |
| .8 | Modern church, 1789– |
| .81 | 19th century, 1789–1900 |
| .82 | 20th century, 1900– |
|     | Class here ecumenical movement |
|     | Add to 270.82 the numbers following 0904 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09041-09047 from Table 1, e.g., church history in 1960-1970 270.826 |

| 271–273 Special topics of church history |
| Class comprehensive works in 270 |

#### 271 Religious congregations and orders in church history

Use 271.001–271.009 for standard subdivisions

Add to 271 the numbers following 255 in 255.01–255.98, e.g., Franciscans in church history 271.3; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Franciscans in United Kingdom 271.3042

#### 272 Persecutions in general church history

| .1 | Of Apostolic Church by imperial Rome, 1st–4th centuries |
| .2 | By Inquisition |
| .3 | Of Waldenses and Albigenses, 11th–12th centuries |
| .4 | Of Huguenots |
| .5 | Of Molinists and Quietists |
| .6 | Of Anglican reformers by Mary I |
| .7 | Of Roman Church by Elizabeth I and Anglicans |
| .8 | Of Quakers, Baptists, witches by Puritans and others |
| .9 | Other persecutions |

#### 273 Doctrinal controversies and heresies in general church history

| .1 | 1st–2d centuries |
|     | Class here Gnosticism |
|     | Class Gnosticism of 3d century in 273.2 |
| .2 | 3d century |
|     | Including Manicheism |
|     | For Sabellianism, see 273.3 |
| [.25] | Manicheism |
|     | Number discontinued; class in 273.2 |

### 273 Christian church history

| .25 | Parsee dualism |
|     | Provision discontinued because without meaning in Christianity |
| .3 | Sabellianism |
| .4 | 4th century |
|     | Including Arianism, Donatism |
| .5 | 5th century |
|     | Including Pelagianism |
| .6 | 6th–16th centuries |
|     | Including Albigensianism, Waldensianism |
|     | Class here antinomianism |
|     | Class later antinomianism in 273.7–273.9 |
| .7 | 17th century |
|     | Including Molinism, Jansenism, Pietism |
| .8 | 18th century |
|     | Including agnosticism |
| .9 | 19th century and later |
|     | Including modernism, materialism |

#### 274–279 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Class comprehensive works in 270, geographical treatment of a specific subject with the subject, e.g., persecutions of Huguenots in France 272.4

#### 274 Christian church in Europe

Add "Areas" notation 41–49 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g., Christian church in France 274.4

#### 275 Christian church in Asia

Add "Areas" notation 51–59 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g., Christian church in Japan 275.2

#### 276 Christian church in Africa

Add "Areas" notation 61–69 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g., Christian church in South Africa 276.8

#### 277 Christian church in North America

Add "Areas" notation 71–79 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g., Christian church in Pennsylvania 277.48

#### 278 Christian church in South America

Add "Areas" notation 81–89 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g., Christian church in Brazil 278.1

S73
279 Christian church in other parts of world
Add "Areas" notation 93-98 from Table 2 to base number 27, e.g.,
Christian church in Australia 279.4

280 Denominations and sects of Christian church
Class here general historical and geographical treatment of, comprehensive
works on specific denominations and sects and their individual local churches
(It is optional to class here specific elements of specific denominations and
sects; prefer 230-270. If option is chosen, add to the number for each specific
denomination, sect, group as follows:
001-008 Standard subdivisions
[009] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 07
02 Basic textual sources
Class Bible in 220
03-06 Doctrinal, moral, social theology
Add to 0 the numbers following 2 in 230-260,
e.g., the denomination and international affairs
06187
07 Historical and geographical treatment
Add to 07 the numbers following 27 in
270.1-279, e.g., 20th century 07082)

.01-.03 Standard subdivisions
.04 General special
.042 Relations between denominations
.05-.09 Other standard subdivisions

280.2-280.4 Branches
Class comprehensive works in 280, specific denominations and sects in
281-289

.2 Catholicism
.4 Protestantism

281 Primitive and Oriental churches

281.1-281.4 Early church
Class here collected writings of apostolic and church fathers, patristics
Class comprehensive works in 281.1, general history in 270.1-270.3, a
specific work of an apostolic or church father with the subject, e.g.,
philosophy 189.2

.1 Apostolic Church to time of great schism, 1054
For specific periods, see 281.2-281.4

574
283 Anglican churches
  .09 Historical and geographical treatment
    Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 283.4-283.9
  .3 Specific branches
    Example: Reformed Episcopal Church and its affiliates
    Class treatment of a specific branch by continent, country, locality in 283.4-283.9
  .4-9 Treatment by continent, country, locality
    Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 283

284 Protestant denominations of Continental origin

SUMMARY

284.1 Lutheran churches
  .2 Calvinistic and Reformed churches in Europe
  .3 Hussite and Anabaptist churches
  .4 Albigensian and Waldensian churches
  .5 Huguenot churches
  .6 Moravian churches
  .7 Modern schisms in Catholic Church
  .8 Arminian and Remonstrant churches

284.10 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 284.10-284.19

284.13 Specific churches, branches, synods
  Class treatment of a specific church, branch, synod by continent, country, locality in 284.13-284.19

284.131 The American Lutheran Church
  284.1312 The Evangelical Lutheran Church
  284.1313 United Evangelical Lutheran Church
  284.1314 The Lutheran Free Church

284.132 The Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference of North America
  For Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod, see 284.134

284.1322 The Lutheran Church—Missouri Synod

284.1323 Synod of Evangelical Lutheran Churches (Slovak)

284.133 The Lutheran Church in America
  284.1332 American Evangelical Lutheran Church
  284.1333 Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church

285 Presbyterian, American Reformed, Congregational churches

SUMMARY

285.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin
  285.2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin
  285.3 Reformed churches in America
  285.4 Congregationalism
  285.9 Puritanism
285 Dewey Decimal Classification

285.1-285.2 Presbyterian churches

(If option under 280 is followed, use 285.001-285.008 for standard subdivisions, 285.02-285.07 for specific elements of Presbyterian churches)

Class comprehensive works in 285

.1 Presbyterian churches of United States origin

.109 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.14-285.19

.13 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.14-285.19

.131 United Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

.132 Presbyterian Church in the United States of America

.133 Presbyterian Church in the United States

.134 United Presbyterian Church of North America

.135 Cumberland Presbyterian Church

.136 Reformed Presbyterian churches

.14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.1

.2 Presbyterian churches of British Commonwealth origin

.209 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.24-285.29

.24-29 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.2

.3 United Presbyterian Church of Canada in 287.92

.4 Reformed churches in America

.709 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79

.73 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.74-285.79

.731 Christian Reformed Church

.732 Reformed Church in America (Dutch)

.733 Reformed Church in the United States (German)

.734 Evangelical and Reformed Church

578

285 Denominations and sects of Christian church

285.1-285.2 Presbyterian churches

.74-79 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.7

.8 Congregationalism

.809 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89

.83 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 285.84-285.89

.832 Congregational Churches

Class United Church of Canada in 285.89

.833 Congregational Christian Churches

For Christian Church, see 286.63

.834 United Church of Christ

For Evangelical and Reformed Church, see 285.73

.84-89 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 285.8

.9 Puritanism

286 Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches

286.1-286.5 Baptist churches

(If option under 280 is followed, use 286.001-286.008 for standard subdivisions, 286.002-286.007 for specific elements of Baptist churches)

Class comprehensive works in 286

.1 Regular (Calvinistic) Baptists

.109 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19

.13 Specific denominations

Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.14-286.19

.131 American (Northern) Baptist Convention

.132 Southern Baptist Convention

.133 National (Negro) Baptist Convention, U.S.A.

.14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.1

.2 Freewill Baptists Church

.3 Seventh-Day Baptists Church

579
286 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Old School Baptists churches
   Examples: Primitive, Antimission, Hard-Shell Baptists churches

.5 Other Baptist churches and denominations
   Examples: Dunkers, Church of the Brethren

.6 Disciples of Christ (Campbellites)
   .609 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69
   .63 Specific denominations
      Examples: Christian Church, Church of Christ
      Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.64-286.69
   .64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.6

.7 Adventist churches
   .709 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79
   .73 Specific denominations
      Examples: Seventh-Day Adventists church, Church of God (Adventists), Advent Christian Church
      Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 286.74-286.79
   .74-.79 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 286.7

287 Methodist churches

.1 Wesleyan Methodist Church
   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.14-287.19
   .14-.19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.1

.4 Primitive Methodist Church
   .409 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.44-287.49
   .44-.49 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.4

.6 United Methodist Church
   .609 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69
   .63 Specific antecedent denominations
      Class treatment of specific antecedent denominations by continent, country, locality in 287.64-287.69
      For Methodist Protestant Church, see 287.7; Evangelical United Brethren Church, 289.9
   .631 The Methodist Church (1939-1968)
   .632 Methodist Episcopal Church
   .633 Methodist Episcopal Church, South
   .64-.69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
      Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 287.6

.7 Methodist Protestant Church

.8 Negro Methodist churches in United States
   .809 Historical treatment
      Class treatment by state or locality in 287.87
   .83 Specific denominations
      Examples: African Methodist Episcopal Church, African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church, Christian Methodist Episcopal Church
      Class treatment of specific denominations by state or locality in 287.87
   [.84-.86] Treatment in Europe, Asia, Africa
      Provision discontinued because contradictory in context
   .87 Treatment by state and locality
      Add "Areas" notation 73-79 from Table 2 to base number 287.8
   [.88-.89] Treatment in South America and other parts of world
      Provision discontinued because contradictory in context

.9 Other Methodist churches
   .92 United Church of Canada
   .97 Other
      Examples: Free Methodist Church of North America, Congregational Methodist Church

288 Unitarianism
   Class here Socinianism, Anti-Trinitarianism
   .09 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9
288 Dewey Decimal Classification

.3 Specific denominations
   Class treatment of specific denominations by continent, country, locality in 288.4-288.9

.32 Unitarian Universalist Association
   For Universalist Church, see 289.1

.33 Unitarian Church

4-9 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 288

289 Other denominations and sects

SUMMARY

289.1 Universalist Church
   .3 Latter-Day Saints
   .4 Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)
   .5 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
   .6 Society of Friends (Quakers)
   .7 Mennonite churches
   .8 Shakers
   .9 Others

.1 Universalist Church

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.14-289.19

.14-19 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.1

.2 [Permanently unassigned]
   If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific denomination or sect not separately provided for, class it here

.3 Latter-Day Saints

.309 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.34-289.39

.32 Sources (Sacred books)

.322 Book of Mormon

.33 Specific branches
   Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons), Reorganized
   Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
   Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.34-289.39

.34-39 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.3

582

289 Denominations and sects of Christian church

.4 Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)
   .409 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.44-289.49

.44-49 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.4

.5 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)
   .509 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.54-289.59

.52 Sources
   Writings by Mary Baker Eddy
   [.522-.523] Specific sources
   Numbers discontinued; class in 289.52

.54-59 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.5

.6 Society of Friends (Quakers)

.609 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.64-289.69

.63 Specific branches
   Orthodox and Hicksite
   Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.64-289.69

.64-69 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.6

.7 Mennonite churches

.709 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 289.74-289.79

.73 Specific branches
   Examples: Amish, Church of God in Christ, Defenseless Mennonites, General Conference Mennonites, Hutterian Brethren
   Class treatment of specific branches by continent, country, locality in 289.74-289.79

.74-79 Treatment by continent, country, locality
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 289.7

.8 Shakers
   United Society of True Believers in Christ's Second Appearing

583
290 Other religions and comparative religion

291 Comparative religion

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, it is optional to class it here, and to add to 291 the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292–299, e.g., Hinduism 291, Mahabharata 291.923; in that case class subdivisions of comparative religion in 290.1–290.9, standard subdivisions in 290.01–290.09)

Classification
Do not use; class in 291.14

.04 General special

.06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 291.65

SUMMARY

291.1 Relationships and attitudes of religions
.2 Doctrinal theologies (Dogmas)
.3 Forms of worship and other practices
.4 Personal religion
.5 Moral theology
.6 Leaders and organization
.7 Activities inspired by religious motives
.8 Sources
.9 Sects and reform movements

.1 Relationships and attitudes of religions

.13 Mythological foundations
Constituent elements, growth, changes in form of religious myths

.14 Classification of religions
Examples: polytheistic, pantheistic, monotheistic, atheistic

.17 Social theologies
Attitudes of religions toward and influences on secular matters and other religions

.171 Role of organized religions in society
Examples: in education, in social amelioration

291 Other religions and comparative religion

.172 Interreligious relations
Including relations of religions with irreligion

.175 Religions and intellectual development
Examples: attitudes toward science, toward growth of knowledge

.177 Religions and civil government
Attitudes toward and influences on political activities and ideologies

.177.2 Religious freedom

.177.3 Theocracy
Supremacy of organized religions over civil governments

.178 Religions and socioeconomic problems
For religions and civil government, see 291.177, role of organized religions in society, 291.171

.178.3 Social problems

.178.32 Social disorganization
Add to 291.178.32 the numbers following 362 in 362.1–362.5, e.g., attitude of religions toward alcoholism 291.178.3232
For crime, see 291.178.33

.178.33 Crime
Add to 291.178.33 the numbers following 364 in 364.1–364.8, e.g., attitude of religions toward treason 291.178.331
Social structure
Add to 291.178.34 the numbers following 361.4 in 361.41–361.45, e.g., attitude of religions toward homosexuality 291.178.341

.178.34 The economic order

.178.5 International affairs

.178.7 War and peace
Examples: attitude of religions toward pacifism, conscientious objectors

.2 Doctrinal theologies (Dogmas)

.21 Objects of worship and veneration
Class here animism, spiritism

.211 Gods, goddesses, other divinities and deities
Nature
Examples: sun, water, fire, trees, sex

.212 Persons
Examples: ancestors, the dead, monarchs, heroes, saints

.214 Personified abstractions

584
291 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .215 | Angels and other good spirits  
|      | Servants and messengers of divinity |
| .216 | Devils, demons, other evil spirits |
| .218 | Images |
| .22  | Man and his soul  
|      | Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement  
|      | *For eschatology, see 291.23* |
| .23  | Eschatology  
|      | Including death, resurrection, immortality, other worlds, heaven, 
|      | purgatory, hell, rewards, punishments, reincarnation |
| .3   | Forms of worship and other practices  
|      | *For personal religion, see 291.4* |
| .32  | Divination  
|      | Examples: omens, oracles, prophecies |
| .33  | Witchcraft |
| .34  | Offerings, sacrifices, penances |
| .35  | Sacred places  
|      | Examples: holy buildings, temples, shrines, pagodas, grottoes |
| .36  | Sacred times  
|      | Examples: liturgical year, religious calendar, religious festivals |
| .37  | Symbolism, symbolic objects, emblems |
| .38  | Rites and ceremonies  
|      | Conduct and texts  
|      | Examples: liturgy, public prayer, music, public feasts and fasts, 
|      | pilgrimages, processions  
|      | Class musical scores and parts in 783 |
| .4   | Personal religion  
|      | Religion as inner experience and guide to daily living |
| .42  | Religious experience  
|      | Examples: mysticism, conversion, asceticism, self-discipline |
| .43  | Private worship, prayer, meditation, contemplation  
|      | Procedures and texts |
| .44  | Guides to conduct of life  
|      | Application of religious virtues to everyday living |

291 Other religions and comparative religion

| .5   | Moral theology  
|      | Conscience, sin, virtues, duties  
|      | *For guides to conduct of life, see 291.44* |
| .56  | Specific moral issues  
|      | Add to 291.56 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g., 
|      | morality of discriminatory practices 291.5675 |
| .6   | Leaders and organization |
|      | *291.61-291.64 Leaders and their work*  
|      | Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., supernaturally endowed 
|      | founders of religions 291.63  
|      | Divinely inspired persons  
|      | Persons endowed with supernatural power  
|      | Priests, ministers, pastors  
|      | *Interpreters of religion*  
|      | Class comprehensive works in 291.6  
| .61  | Priests, ministers, pastors |
| .62  | Persons endowed with supernatural power  
|      | Examples: thaumaturges, sorcerers, magicians, exorcists |
| .63  | Divinely inspired persons  
|      | Examples: messiahs, founders of religions, prophets |
| .64  | Interpreters of religion  
|      | Examples: writers, reformers  
|      | *For priests, ministers, pastors, see 291.61* |
| .65  | Organization and organizations  
|      | Examples: institutions, associations, orders, parties, congregations  
|      | Class laws and decisions in 291.84 |
| .7   | Activities inspired by religious motives  
|      | Examples: religious wars, missions, religious training and instruction |
| .8   | Sources  
|      | Sacred books and scriptures |
| .82  | Oral traditions |
| .83  | Laws and decisions |
| .84  | Sees and reform movements  
|      | Class a specific aspect of a sect or reform movement with the subject, e.g., 
|      | moral theology of reform movements 291.5 |
292-299 Specific religions

Arrange as below, but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a
shorter number to a specific religion, place it first by use of a letter or
other symbol, e.g., Hinduism 2H0 (preceding 220), or 29H (preceding
291 or 292); add to the base number thus derived, e.g., to 2H or to
29H, the numbers following the base number for that religion in 292-
299, e.g., Shivaism 2H5.13 or 29H.513.

Class comprehensive works in 290

292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion

Use 292.001-292.009 for standard subdivisions, but class religious
organizations in 292.65.

292.07-292.08 By specific culture

Class comprehensive works in 292, specific elements regardless of culture
in 292.1-292.9

07 Roman

08 Greek

1.0-9 Specific elements:

Add to 292 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g.,
classical gods and goddesses 292.211

293 Germanic religion

06 Organizations

Class religious organizations in 293.65

1.0-9 Specific elements:

Add to 293 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g.,
eschatology 293.23

294 Religions of Indic origin

SUMMARY

294.1 The Vedas

.3 Buddhism

.4 Jainism

.5 Hinduism (Brahmanism)

.6 Sikhism

1 The Vedas

12 Rigveda

13 Samaveda

14 Yajurveda

15 Atharvaveda

398

294 Other religions and comparative religion

.3 Buddhism

.305 Organizations

Class religious organizations in 294.365

.33 Relationships and attitudes

Add to 294.33 the numbers following 291.1 in 291.13-291.17, e.g.,
relations with other religions 294.3372

.34 Doctrines and practices

Add to 294.34 the numbers following 291 in 291.2-291.4, e.g.,
guides to conduct of life 294.3444

.35 Moral theology

Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties

Class guides to conduct of life in 294.3444

.356 Specific moral issues

Add to 294.356 the numbers following 17 in 172-179, e.g.,
morality of war and peace 294.35624

.36 Leaders and organization

.361-364 Leaders and their work

Add to 294.36 the numbers following 291.6 in 291.61-291.64, e.g.,
the Buddha 294.363

.365 Organization and organizations

Including institutions, associations, parties, congregations

Class laws and decisions in 294.384

.365.7 Monasticism and monasteries

.37 Activities inspired by religious motives

Examples: missions, religious training and instruction

.38 Sources

.382 Sacred books and scriptures (Tripiṭaka)

.382.2 Vinayapitaka

.382.3 Suttapitaka

.382.4 Abhidhammapitaka

.383 Oral traditions

.384 Laws and decisions

.39 Branches

Class a specific aspect of a branch with the subject, e.g.,
guides to conduct of life in Mahayana 294.3444

.391 Hinayana (Southern, Theravada) Buddhism
294 Dewey Decimal Classification

.392 Mahayana (Northern) Buddhism
.392.3 Lamaism
.392.7 Zen

.4 Jainism

.406 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 294.465

.41–.48 General principles
Add to 294.4 the numbers following 291 in 291.1–291.8, e.g.,
moral theology 294.45

.49 Sects and reform movements
Class a specific aspect of a sect or reform movement with the subject,
e.g., moral theology of the Digambara 294.45

.492 Svetambara
.493 Digambara

.5 Hinduism (Brahmanism)

.506 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 294.565

SUMMARY

294.51–.53 Relationships, doctrines, worship
.54 Personal religion and moral theology
.55 Sects and reform movements
.56–.57 Leaders, organization, activities
.59 Sources

.51–.53 Relationships, doctrines, worship
Add to 294.5 the numbers following 291 in 291.1–291.3, e.g.,
attitude toward science 294.5175

For personal religion, see 294.542-294.544

.54 Personal religion and moral theology

.542–.544 Personal religion
Hinduism as an inner experience and guide to daily living
Add to 294.54 the numbers following 291.4 in 291.42–291.44, e.g.,
Hindu asceticism 294.542

.548 Moral theology
Conscience, sins, vices, virtues, duties, dharma
Class guides to conduct of life in 294.544

.548.6 Specific moral issues
Add to 294.5486 the numbers following 17 in 172–179, e.g.,
morality of family relationships 294.54863

.55 Sects and reform movements
Class a specific aspect of a sect or reform movement with the subject,
e.g., doctrines of Vahlunism 294.52

For Buddhism, see 294.3; Jainism, 294.4

.551 Early

.551.2 Vishnuism
.551.3 Shivaism
.551.4 Shaktaism
.551.5 Ganapatism
.551.6 Shaktamataism
.551.7 Sauraism

[.553] Sikhism
Class in 294.6

.555 Ramakrishna movement
.556 Reformed Hinduism
.556.2 Brahma Samaj
.556.3 Arya Samaj

.56–.57 Leaders, organization, activities
Add to 294.5 the numbers following 291 in 291.6–291.7, e.g.,
gurus 294.561

.59 Sources

.592 Sacred books and scriptures
For the Vedas, see 294.1
.592.1 Upanisads
.592.2 Ramayana
.592.3 Mahabharata
For Bhagavad Gita, see 294.5924

.592.4 Bhagavad Gita
.592.5 Puranas
.592.6 Dhamasastras
.593 Oral traditions
.594 Laws and decisions

.6 Sikhism [formerly 294.553]

.606 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 294.665

591
Zoroastrianism (Mazdaism, Parseeism)

.06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 295.65

.1–9 Specific elements
Add to 295 the numbers following 291 in 291.1–291.9, e.g., virtues 295.5

296 Judaism

.06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 296.67

SUMMARY

296.1 Sources
.3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology
.4 Public services, rites, traditions
.6 Leaders, organization, activities
.7 Personal and family religion
.8 Sects and movements

.1 Sources
For Old Testament, see 221

.12 Talmudic literature
Use 296.1201-296.12069 for standard subdivisions

296.120 4–296.120 7 General considerations
Class comprehensive works in 296.12

296.120 4–296.120 5 Texts
Class here interpretative criticism
Class comprehensive works in 296.12, commentaries with text in 296.1207

.120 4 Hebrew and Aramaic texts

.120 5 Translations
Add "Languages" notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 296.1205

.120 6 Interpretation and higher criticism
Add to 296.1206 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.61–220.68, e.g., hermeneutics 296.12063
For commentaries, see 296.1207

296 Other religions and comparative religion

.120 7 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including commentaries with text

296.123–296.129 Specific works
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001–009 Standard subdivisions
04 Hebrew and Aramaic texts
Class here textual criticism
Class commentaries with text in 07
05 Translations
Class here textual criticism
Class commentaries with text in 07
06 Interpretation and higher criticism
Add to 06 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.61–220.68, e.g., hermeneutics 063
For Commentaries, see 07
07 Commentaries
Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
Including commentaries with text
Class comprehensive works in 296.12

.123 *Mishnah
.124 *Palestinian Talmud
.125 *Babylonian Talmud
.126 Tosefta and Baraita
.126 2 *Tosefta
.126 3 *Baraita
.129 Other Talmudic texts
.14 Midrash

Use 296.14001–296.14009 for standard subdivisions

.140 4–140 7 General considerations
Add to 296.140 the numbers following 296.120 in 296.1204–296.1207, e.g., Hebrew and Aramaic texts 296.1404

296.141–296.142 Specific works
Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 296.123–296.129, e.g., criticism and interpretation of Haggadah 296.1406
Class comprehensive works in 296.14

.141 *Halakah
.142 *Haggadah

* Add as instructed under 296.123–296.129

593
Dewey Decimal Classification

296

.16 Cabala
.17 Early rabbinical writings to 1400
.172 Maimonides
.179 Responsa
.18 Laws and decisions
    Class here later Halakah
.182 Joseph Caro
.19 Later Haggadah

.3 Doctrinal, moral, social theology

296.31-296.33 Doctrinal theology (Dogma)
    Class here Biblical theology
    Class comprehensive works in 296.3

.31 Spiritual beings
    Attributes and functions
.311 God
.315 Angels
.316 Devils (Demons)
.32 Man and his soul
    Including creation, sin, salvation, repentance, atonement
    For eschatology, see 296.33

.33 Eschatology
    Including death, resurrection, immortality, messianism

.38 Moral and social theology

.385 Moral theology
    Conscience, sins, virtues, duties
    Including Biblical precepts
    For guides to conduct of life, see 296.74

.387 Social theology
    Attitude toward and influence on secular matters and other religions
    Add to 296.387 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171-291.178,
    e.g., attitude toward science 296.3875

Public services, rites, traditions

Conduct and texts
    Class here liturgy, hymns, prayer, music, responsive reading, symbolism,
    ceremonies, comprehensive works on public and private worship and
    prayer

Class musical scores and parts in 783
    For personal and family religion, see 296.7

.41 Sabbath

.42 Sermons and homiletics
    Class sermons on a specific subject with the subject, e.g.,
    social theology 296.387

.43 Festivals, holy days, fasts
    For Sabbath, see 296.41

.431 Rosh Hashanah (New Year)
.432 Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement)
.433 Sukkoth (Feast of Tabernacles)
.435 Hanukkah (Feast of the Dedication)
.436 Purim (Feast of Lots)
.437 Pesach (Passover)
.438 Shabathoth (Feast of Weeks, Pentecost)
.439 Other
    Examples: Tishah b'Ab, Lag b'Omra

.44 Rites and customs for specific occasions

.442 Special rites for male Jew
.442 2 Berith milah (Circumcision)
.442 3 Pidyon haben (Redemption of first-born male)
.442 4 Bar mitzvah
.443 Bath mitzvah

.444 Marriage and divorce rites and traditions
.445 Burial and mourning rites and traditions

.6 Leaders, organization, activities

.61 Leaders
.65 Synagogues
296 Dewey Decimal Classification

.67 Organization and organizations
  Examples: institutions, associations, polity
  Class laws and decisions in 296.18
  For synagogues, see 296.65

.673 Young Men's Hebrew Associations

.675 Young Women's Hebrew Associations

.68 Religious education
  In Sunday schools, afternoon weekday schools, parochial schools

.7 Personal and family religion

.71 Religious experience
  Examples: mysticism, conversion, asceticism, self-discipline

.72 Daily devotions and worship
  Examples: morning, afternoon, evening prayers; blessings at meals, meditation, contemplation

.73 Observance of dietary laws

.74 Guides to conduct of life
  Application of religious virtues to everyday life
  For observance of dietary laws, see 296.73

.8 Sects and movements
  Class a specific aspect of a sect or movement with the subject, e.g., observance of dietary laws in Conservative Judaism 296.73

.81 Ancient
  Karaite, Pharisee, Sadducee, Essene, Samaritan, Hellenistic movement, Qumran community

.82 Medieval
  Example: Sabbatianism

.83 Modern

.832 Orthodox Judaism

.833 Mystical Judaism
  Example: modern Hasidism

.834 Reform movements

.834 2 Conservative Judaism

.834 4 Reconstructionist Judaism

.834 6 Reform Judaism

297 Other religions and comparative religion

.06 Organizations
  Class religious organizations in 297.65

SUMMARY

297.1 Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam

.2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)

.3 Islamic forms of worship and other practices

.4 Personal religion in Islam

.5 Islamic moral theology

.6 Islamic leaders and organization

.7 Islamic activities

.8 Islamic sects and other religions

.1 Sources, relationships, attitudes of Islam

.12 Sacred books and scriptures

.122 Koran

.122 1 Origins and authenticity

.122 4–297.122 5 Texts

.122 4 Arabic texts

.122 5 Translations
  Add "Languages" notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number 297.1225

.122 6 Interpretation and higher criticism
  Add to 297.1226 the numbers following 220.6 in 220.61–220.68, e.g., historical criticism 297.12267
  For commentaries, see 297.1227

.122 7 Commentaries
  Criticism and interpretation arranged in textual order
  Including commentaries with text

.122 8 Special subjects treated in Koran
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1229 Individual suras and groups of suras</td>
<td>.2 Islamic doctrinal theology (Aqaid and Kalam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origins, authenticity, texts, criticism, interpretation, commentaries, special subjects</td>
<td>For Muhammad the Prophet, see 297.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124 Hadith (Traditions)</td>
<td>.204 Doctrines of specific sects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 297.124001–297.124009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Add to 297.2042 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81–297.85, e.g., doctrines of Kadarites 297.20435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12401–.12408 General principles</td>
<td>.21 Spiritual beings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 297.1240 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221–297.1228, e.g., origins 297.12401</td>
<td>Attributes and functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.1241–.12414 Specific Hadith</td>
<td>God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:</td>
<td>Including revelation, miracles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001–099 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>.215 Angels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01–09 General principles</td>
<td>.216 Devils (Demons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 0 the numbers following 297.122 in 297.1221–297.1228, e.g., historical criticism 067</td>
<td>.22 Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 297.124</td>
<td>Including creation, fall, sin, salvation, conscience, grace, faith, repentance, intercession, predestination and free will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1241 *Al-Bukhari</td>
<td>For eschatology, see 297.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1242 *Abu Duad</td>
<td>.23 Eschatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1243 *Muslim</td>
<td>Including death, intermediate state, resurrection, day of judgment, rewards, punishment, future life, eternity, heaven, hell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1244 *Al-Tirmidhi</td>
<td>.24 Other doctrines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1245 *Al-Nasai</td>
<td>Examples: prophets prior to Muhammad, caliphate, imamah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1246 *Ibn Majah</td>
<td>.29 Apologetics and polemics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1247 Other Sunni Hadith</td>
<td>Exposition of Islamic doctrines refuting alleged errors in other systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1248 Hadith of other sects</td>
<td>Against pagans and heathens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Oral traditions</td>
<td>Against Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Hadith in 297.124</td>
<td>Against Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Laws and decisions (Tawhid)</td>
<td>Against Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious and ceremonial</td>
<td>Against other religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Islamic law on other subjects in 340.59</td>
<td>.297 Against rationalists, agnostics, atheists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19 Relationships and attitudes</td>
<td>.298 Against scientists and materialists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.197 Social theology</td>
<td>.3 Islamic forms of worship and other practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attitude toward and influence on secular matters and other religions</td>
<td>Use 297.3001–297.3009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 297.197 the numbers following 291.17 in 291.171–291.178, e.g., attitude toward Judaism 297.19712</td>
<td>For personal religion, see 297.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 297.1241–297.1248</td>
<td>.301–.305 Specific sects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 297.30 the numbers following 297.8 in 297.81–297.85, e.g., Sunni rites 297.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>297</th>
<th>Other religions and comparative religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Divination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Occultism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Sacred places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Sacred times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Rites and ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Personal religion in Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Islamic moral theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Islamic leaders and organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Functionaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Prayer five times daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Fasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Pilgrimage to Mecca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Organization and organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>Islamic activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Islamic sects and other religions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Personal religion in Islam
- Religion as inner experience and guide to daily living

#### Islamic moral theology
- Conscience, sin, vices, virtues, duties

#### Islamic leaders and organization
- Leaders and their work

#### 297.61-297.64 Leaders and their work
- Class comprehensive works in 297.6

#### Functionaries
- Muezzins and imams
- Muhammad the Prophet
- Muhammad’s family and companions

#### 297.81-297.85 Islamic sects and reform movements
- Class comprehensive works in 297.8, a specific aspect of a sect or reform movement with the subject, e.g., doctrines of Kadarites 297.20435

#### Other
- Sunnites
- Hanafites
- Shafiites
- Malikites
- Hanbalites and Wahhabis
- Shiites
- Twelvers (Ithna Asharites)
- Seveners (Ismailites)
- Zaydites
- Other

#### Druzes

#### 297.87-297.89 Religions derived from Islam
- Class comprehensive works in 297.8

#### Organization and organizations
- Institutions, associations, orders, parties, congregations
- Including caliphate
- Class laws and decisions in 297.14

#### Islamic activities
- Including missions, religious training and instruction

#### Jihad (Holy war)

#### Druzes
.891-.899 Specific elements
Add to 297.89 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., duties 297.895

298 [Permanently unassigned]
If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific religion, class it here

299 Other religions
If preferred, class a specific religion requiring local emphasis in 298

1-4 Of Indo-European, Semitic, North African, North and West Asian, Dravidian origin
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 91-94 from Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Druidism 299.16, religion of Yazidis 299.159

5 Of East and Southeast Asian origin

51 Chinese

512 Confucianism

512 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51265

512 1-.512 9 Specific elements
Add to 299.512 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., virtues 299.5125
Class writings of Confucius in 181.09512

514 Taoism

514 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.51465

514 1-.514 9 Specific elements
Add to 299.514 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., forms of worship 299.5143

54 Tibetan

56 Japanese and Ryukyuan

561 Shintoism

561 06 Organizations
Class religious organizations in 299.56165

561 1-.561 9 Specific elements
Add to 299.561 the numbers following 291 in 291.1-291.9, e.g., shrines 299.56135

57-.59 Other
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 957-959 from Table 5 to base number 29, e.g., Caodaism 299.592

.6 Of Black African and Negro origin
For religion of Black Muslims, see 297.87

.7 Of North American Indian origin

.8 Of South American Indian origin

.9 Of Austro-Eurasian, Oceania, miscellaneous origin
Miscellaneous origin: Basque, Elamite, Etruscan, Sumerian, Georgian, Ingush, Chechen, Circassian
### 300 The social sciences

The sciences that deal with social activities and institutions

Class here behavioral sciences

Use 300.1-300.9 for standard subdivisions

Class military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of a war with history of the war; a specific behavioral science with the subject, e.g., psychology 150

---

### 301 Sociology

The science that deals comprehensively with social activities and institutions

Class customs and folklore in 390, social pathology in 362

#### .01-.03 Standard subdivisions

Class theories of social causation in 301.04

#### .04 Theories of social causation

- **Biological determinism**
  - Postulation of biological factors as determinants of differences between and within cultures
  - Racial factors
    - Example: theories of De Gobineau
  - Hereditary factors
    - Examples: theories of Galton, Hooton
  - Natural selection (Social Darwinism)
    - Natural selection as a cause of social inequality

- **Geographical determinism**
  - Variations in climate and topography as social causes
  - Examples: theories of Ratzel, Le Play, Huntington

- **Mechanistic theories (Social physics)**
  - Application of laws of physics to questions of social causation
  - Example: theories of Pareto

- **Sociological determinism**
  - Causation derived from within rather than from outside the social system
  - Examples: theories of Durkheim, Weber

#### .05-.08 Other standard subdivisions

#### .09 Historical and geographical treatment of sociology as a discipline

Class historical and geographical treatment of social conditions in 309.1

---

### SUMMARY

#### 301.1 Social psychology

- Culture and cultural processes
- Ecology and community
- Social structure
- Institutions
- Social conflict and accommodation

#### .1 Social psychology

Study of collective responses and behavior of groups and other collectivities

Class social influence on individuals in 155.9

---

#### 301.11 Social interaction

- Communication
- Social control and socialization
- Groups

#### .11 Social interaction

- Person to person
- Person to group
  - Including isolation, individualism, role theory
- Group to group
  - Including in and out groups

#### .14 Communication

For mass communication, see 301.16

#### .15 Social control and socialization

Former heading: Group behavior

---

#### 301.152-301.155 Social control

Class comprehensive works in 301.15

#### .152 Social control thru coercion

Pressure brought to bear apart from loyalties and conviction

Former heading: For stability

- Group loyalty and morale
  - Class in 301.157
301  Dewey Decimal Classification  301

[.152 3] Control of public opinion
Class in 301.154

[.153] Social movements
Class in 301.242

[.154] Social control thru indoctrination
Control [formerly also 301.152] and development of public opinion
Former heading: In opinion formation

[.154 2] Measurement of public opinion

[.154 3] Opinions, attitudes, beliefs on specific topics
Add 001-999 to base number 301.1542, e.g., opinions on
practical politics 301.154229 [formerly 329.05]

.155 Social control thru authority and leadership

.155 2 Authority
The right to control pertaining to office

.155 3 Leadership
The capacity to control, direct, persuade stemming from
personal qualities apart from office

.155 4 Group decision-making processes

.157 Socialization
Securing acceptance of elements of culture; maintenance of group
loyalty and morale [formerly 301.1522]

.157 2 Of the young

.157 3 Of adults

.16 Mass communication

.161 Mass media
Newspapers, periodicals, books, films, radio, television

.162 Audience
Exposure and characteristics

.18 Groups
For the community, see 301.34

.180 28 Sociometry
Measurement of patterns of individual relationships
within groups

301.181–301.182 Unstable groups
Class comprehensive works in 301.18

.181 Audiences and publics
Former heading: The public at large

.182 Crowds and mobs

.183 Secondary groups
Former heading: Associations and meetings

.183 1 Voluntary associations
Organizations to which people belong on a part-time basis and
without remuneration

.183 2 Bureaucracies
Formal organizations [formerly 301.405]: formally organized,
hierarchical, large-scale, relatively permanent groups formed
for purpose of achieving an explicit goal

.185 Small (Primary) groups [formerly also 301.402]
Groups small enough that all members can engage in face-to-face
relationships at one time
Examples: play groups, cliques, gangs, committees

[.186] Pressure groups
Class in 322.43

.2 Culture and cultural processes
Class here primitive races [formerly 572.7], cultural [formerly 390] and
social anthropology, comprehensive works on anthropology

Class social conflict [formerly 301.2] in 301.63
Class criminal anthropology in 364.2, physical anthropology in 573

.209 Historical and geographical treatment of general, cultural,
social anthropology as disciplines
Class historical and geographical treatment of culture in 900, of
cultural processes in 301.29

.21 Elements of culture
Beliefs, cognitive elements, technology, folkways, mores, language

.22 Subcultures
Groups that share the total culture, but also have patterns of behavior
peculiar to themselves

.24 Social change
Former heading: Means and kinds
Including progress, regress
For conflict, see 301.63; planning, 309.2

301.241–301.243 Causes of social change
Class comprehensive works in 301.24

Social change induced by contact between cultures
(acclulturation)
Including social effects of international assistance
607
.242 Social innovation and reform

.243 Social change induced by science and technology
Including invention, automation

[.245-.246] Progress and regress
Numbers discontinued; class in 301.24

301.247-301.248 Kinds of social change
Class comprehensive works in 301.24

.247 Changes in beliefs, values, norms

.248 Changes in institutions, techniques, organizational patterns

.29 Historical and geographical treatment of cultural processes

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 301.29, e.g.,
cultural processes of Occident 301.291821; then, for cultural processes
and general relations between two countries, regions, areas, places, add
0 and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., cultural processes
and general relations between Occident and Orient 301.29182105

Give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place emphasized.
If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence
of notations

If preferred, give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place
requiring local emphasis, e.g., librarian in United States class cultural
processes and general relations between United States and Islamic world
in 301.29201707

Class cultural situation in 901.9

.3 Ecology and community

.31 Ecology

Influence and effect of environment on human groups
Class here interdisciplinary works on pollution

Class a specific aspect of pollution with the subject, e.g., public health
measures 614.71-614.77

For demography, see 301.32

.32 Demography

Density, increase, decrease, movement, characteristics of populations

.320 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics
Class statistical tables in 312

.320.9 Historical and geographical treatment of demography as a
discipline
Class historical and geographical treatment of populations
in 301.329

608
301 Dewey Decimal Classification

.36 Urban communities
.361 Location, structure, expansion, patterns of growth
  Including migration to cities
.362 Suburbs
.363 Cities
.364 Metropolitan areas (Conurbations)
  Urban areas comprising two or more governmental jurisdictions

[.37] States, provinces, nations
  Class in 309.1

.4 Social structure
  Former heading: Institutions and groups
  Use 301.4001-301.4009 for standard subdivisions
  Class industrial, religious, racial, class conflict in 301.634-301.637

[.402] Small (Primary) groups
  Class in 301.185
[.403] Large groups
  Provision discontinued because terminology not used
[.404] Informal organizations
  Provision discontinued because terminology not used
[.405] Formal organizations
  Class in 301.1832
[.406] Institutionalism
  Provision discontinued because without meaning

SUMMARY

301.41 The sexes and their relations
  .42 Marriage and family
  .43 Specific age levels
  .44 Social classes
  .45 Nondominant aggregates

.41 The sexes and their relations
  .411 Men
    Social role and function
  .412 Women
    Social role and function
  [.412 1–412 9] Specific aspects of woman's role and function
    Numbers discontinued; class in 301.412

301 The social sciences

[.413] Celibacy
  Class in 301.417
[.414] Courtship
[.414 2] Dating
[.414 3] Choice of mate
[.415] Extramarital and abnormal sexual relations
  301.415 2-301.415 4 Extramarital relations
    Class comprehensive works in 301.415
  .415 2 Premarital relations
    Including illegitimacy
  .415 3 Adultery
  .415 4 Prostitution

  301.415 7-301.415 8 Abnormal sexual relations
    Class comprehensive works in 301.415
[.415 7] Homosexuality
[.415 8] Other abnormal sexual relations
    Incest, bestiality, sadism, masochism
[.417] Sexual behavior, habits, moral conditions
  Class here celibacy [formerly 301.413]
  Class extramarital and abnormal sexual relations in 301.415, marital sexual relations in 301.418
  [.417 09] Historical and geographical treatment
    Do not use; class in 301.4179
  [.417 4] Of specific classes and aggregates
    Add to 301.4174 the numbers following 301.4 in 301.44-301.45, e.g., sex habits of executives 301.4174447
  [.417 5-417 6] Of specific ages, sexes, relationships
    Add to 301.417 the numbers following 155 in 155.5-155.6, e.g., sexual behavior of single women 301.4176423
  [.417 9] Historical and geographical treatment
  [.417 901-407 904] Historical periods
    Add to 301.41790 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., sexual behavior in 20th century 301.417904
  [.417 91-417 99] Geographical treatment
    Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 301.4179
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>301</th>
<th>The social sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.418</td>
<td>Marital sexual relations [formerly 301.426]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Marriage and family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.421</td>
<td>Structure and functions of family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here kinship [formerly 392.32], totemism [formerly 392.33]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>301.421 2-301.421 3 Types of family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 301.421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422</td>
<td>Types of marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422 2</td>
<td>Nuclear family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parents and children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422 3</td>
<td>Consanguine (Extended) family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Several generations and collateral relatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.423</td>
<td>The family and social change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.426</td>
<td>Family planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Husband-wife relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class marital sexual relations in 301.418, general husband-wife relationships in 301.427 [both formerly 301.426]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.427</td>
<td>Intramily relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here remarriage [formerly 301.428], general husband-wife relationships [formerly 301.426], parent-children relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class family planning in 301.426, marriage counseling in 362.82, child care and training in 649.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For marital sexual relations, see 301.418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Works for specific types of users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 301.4272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.427 024</td>
<td>Guides, manuals, advice for specific types of users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Persons” notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number 301.4272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.428</td>
<td>Family dissolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including separation and desertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.428 4</td>
<td>Divorce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

For marital sexual relations, see 301.418

Guides, manuals, advice for specific types of users

Add “Persons” notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number 301.4272
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>The social sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.444 4 Service classes</td>
<td>.451 2–.451 9 Aggregates of other origins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers in occupations performing services rather than producing and distributing goods</td>
<td>Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 2–9 from Table 5 to base number 301.451, e.g., United States Negroes 301.45196073, South Africans black natives 301.45196086; then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., United States Negroes in England 301.451960730762, in Alabama 301.451960730761, South African blacks in Transvaal 301.45196089662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.444 5 White-collar classes</td>
<td>.452 Adherents to religious organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employed classes engaged in clerical and kindred occupations</td>
<td>Class here social stratification by religion [formerly 301.446]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: salesmen</td>
<td>.452 1 Aggregates distinctive because of cultural practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.444 6 Professional classes</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 301.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persons engaged in service occupations demanding academic education beyond high school level as prerequisite for entrance</td>
<td>.452 2 Slaves and serfs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.444 7 Managerial (Executive) and entrepreneurial classes</td>
<td>Class in 301.4493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.445 Classes determined by amount of education</td>
<td>.452 3 Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: intelligentsia, intellectuals</td>
<td>Class in 301.441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.446 Social stratification by religion</td>
<td>.452 8 Adherents to Christian religious organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 301.452</td>
<td>Add to 301.4528 the numbers following 2 in “Persons” notation 21–28 from Table 7, e.g., Baptists 301.452861; then add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Baptists in Russia 301.452861047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.447 Social stratification by race</td>
<td>.452 9 Adherents to other religious organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 301.451</td>
<td>Add “Persons” notation 29 from Table 7 to base number 301.45, e.g., Muslims 301.452971; then add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Muslims in India 301.452971054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.448 Social stratification by language</td>
<td>.453 Aggregates of specific national origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 301.451</td>
<td>Class in 301.451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.449 Other social classes</td>
<td>.47 Illnesses and disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.449 2 Classes determined by possession of authority and power</td>
<td>Class in 362.1–362.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elites, governing and official classes, royalty</td>
<td>.5 Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.449 3 Classes determined by legal status</td>
<td>Complex normative patterns governing behavior in certain fundamental and recurring situations, and the organized aggregates to which the norms are applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: slaves, serfs (both formerly 301.4522)</td>
<td>Former heading: Sociology of everyday activities and preoccupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.449 4 Alienated and excluded classes</td>
<td>.51 Economic institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: hobos, tramps, untouchables, hippies</td>
<td>For specific economic activities, see 301.52–301.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Nondominant aggregates</td>
<td>.52 Economic activities concerned with securing food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here aggregates distinctive because of social practices</td>
<td>.53 Economic activities concerned with securing clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.451 Aggregates of specific national [formerly 301.453], racial, ethnic origins</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>301</th>
<th>Economic activities concerned with securing shelter (Housing)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Economic activities concerned with working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Educational institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Recreational institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Religious institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Political and military institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Political</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.592</td>
<td>Military [formerly 355.022]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Social conflict and accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Alienation and deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Conflict [formerly 301.2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 301.632-301.633 Means of conflict
Class comprehensive works in 301.63

- .632 Nonviolence
- .633 Violence
- .6332 Riots
- .6333 Revolutions
- .6334 Wars [formerly 355.022]

#### 301.634-301.637 Kinds of conflict
Class comprehensive works in 301.63

- .634 Industrial conflict
- .635 Religious conflict
- .636 Racial conflict
- .637 Class conflict
- .64 Accommodation
  - Social arrangements to reduce conflict
  - Examples: coercion, compromise, arbitration, toleration

### The social sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>305</th>
<th>Social situation and conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class social pathology and its alleviation in 362, historical and geographical treatment of social sciences as a discipline in 300.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[.09] Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 309.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here states, provinces, nations [all formerly also 301.37]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101-.104</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 309.10 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., social situation in year 1000 309.1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11-.19</td>
<td>Geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 309.1, e.g., social situation and conditions in France 309.144; then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930-990, e.g., social situation and conditions in France under Louis XIV 309.144033. For Ireland (309.1415) and United States insert 0 before period number, e.g., social situation and conditions in United States during Reconstruction period 309.17308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Planning and assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21</td>
<td>Elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific elements of planning applied to specific kinds of areas in 309.22–309.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.212</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The formulation of objectives and procedures to bring about improvement of social conditions by governmental or private agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.213</td>
<td>Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The provision of technical, economic, educational, other concrete forms of help toward improvement of social conditions by governmental, private, international agencies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
310 Statistics

Collections of quantitative data

Statistical organizations [formerly 311.3-311.4]

Historical and geographical treatment

Class general statistics by continent, country, locality in modern world in 314-319

618

311 Statistics

[311] Statistical method and organizations

Class comprehensive works on statistical method in 001.422, statistical mathematics in 519.5 [both formerly 311.2]; statistical organizations [formerly 311.3-311.4] in 310.6

312 Statistics of populations (Demographic statistics)

SUMMARY

312.1 On births (Fertility)

.1 On births (Fertility)

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 312.1

.2 On deaths (Mortality)

.22 Maternal deaths in childbirth

.23 Infant deaths

.24 Stillbirths

.25 State, provincial, county planning

.26 Deaths caused by disease

.26 Infant deaths caused by disease in 312.23

.26.4 Special diseases

.26.5 Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological diseases; wounds and injuries

Add to 312.264 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on deaths due to gynecological diseases 312.260481

For maternal deaths in childbirth, see 312.22

312.26.5 Specific diseases

Add to 312.26 the numbers following 615 in 615.1-615.9, e.g., statistics on deaths due to pulmonary tuberculosis 312.26246

Class diseases not provided for here in 312.2604

619
312 Dewey Decimal Classification

.27 Deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence
  Class infant deaths caused by accidents and crimes of violence in 312.23

312.272-312.275 By accidents
  Class comprehensive works in 312.27
  .272 Accidents in the home
  .273 Industrial accidents
  .274 Transportation accidents
  .275 Recreation accidents
  .276 Crimes of violence
    Deaths by homicide and suicide

.3 On illness (Morbidity)
  .304 Special illnesses
    Dental diseases; diseases of eye and ear; gynecological and obstetrical diseases; wounds and injuries
    Add to 312.304 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., statistics on impaired hearing 312.30478

.31-.39 Specific illnesses
  Add to 312.3 the numbers following 616 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., statistics on measles 312.3915
  Class illnesses not provided for here in 312.304

.4 On accidents and crimes of violence
  Add to 312.4 the numbers following 312.27 in 312.272-312.276, e.g., statistics on incidence of traffic accidents 312.44

.5 On marriage and divorce

.6 On physical features and measurements (Somaticology)

.8 On density, increase, decrease, movement of populations

.9 On other specific characteristics of populations
  Examples: sex, language, religion, education
  .92 Age
  .93 Racial, ethnic, national origin
  .94 Occupation

313 [Unassigned]
  Most recently used in Edition 14

314 Statistics

314-319 General statistics by continent, country, locality in modern world
  Class comprehensive works in 310

314 General statistics of Europe
  Add "Areas" notation 41-49 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of England 314.2

315 General statistics of Asia
  Add "Areas" notation 51-59 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Japan 315.2

316 General statistics of Africa
  Add "Areas" notation 61-69 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Tanzania 316.78

317 General statistics of North America
  Add "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of British Columbia 317.11

318 General statistics of South America
  Add "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Buenos Aires 318.21

319 General statistics of other parts of world
  Add "Areas" notation 91-98 from Table 2 to base number 31, e.g., general statistics of Australia 319.4

320 Political science
  Study of the formalized institutions and processes by which society as a whole is governed
  For public administration, see 350; law, 340

  .01 Philosophy and theory
    Class political theories and ideologies in 320.5

  .02-.08 Other standard subdivisions

  .09 Historical and geographical treatment of political science as a discipline
    Class historical and geographical treatment of political situation and conditions in 320.9
SUMMARY

320.1 The state
- .1 Role of government
- .2 Comparative government
- .3 Descriptive government (Civics)
- .4 Political theories and ideologies
- .5 Political situation and conditions

.1 The state
Class specific forms of states in 321

.101 Philosophy and theory
Class theories of origin in 320.11

.11 Theories of origin

.12 Territory
Former heading: Geopolitics
Class geopolitics in international relations in 327.1011

.13 National self-determination
Class in 320.157

.15 Elements
Former heading: Nature, entity, concept of the state
For territory, see 320.12; government, 320.2-320.4

.155 Emerging states
Class in 320.17

.156 Population
Class relations of state to population in 322-324

.157 Sovereignty
Including national self-determination [formerly also 320.13]

.158 Nationalism
Class in 320.54

.159 "Pan" movements
Class in 320.54

.17 Emerging states [formerly 320.155]

.18 Symbolism and emblems
 Provision discontinued because without meaning in political science

320.2-320.4 Government
Class comprehensive works in 320.2

.2 Role of government
Class here comprehensive works on government
For comparative government, see 320.3; descriptive government, 320.4

.3 Comparative government
Structure, functions, activities

.4 Descriptive government (Civics)
Structure, functions, activities
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 320.4
Class legislative branch in 328, executive branch in 350, judicial branch in 347
For comparative government, see 320.3

.5 Political theories and ideologies
Class theories and ideologies on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., theories of the state 320.1

.51 Liberalism

.512 Traditional
Theories and ideologies stressing rationalism, individualism, limited government

.513 Modern
Theories and ideologies stressing responsibility of state for welfare of its citizens

.52 Conservatism
Theories and ideologies stressing limits of human reason and virtue, value of tradition, caution in effecting social change

.53 Collectivism

.531 Socialism

.531 2 Non- and quasi-Marxian
Examples: Christian socialism, Fabian socialism

.531 5 Marxian (Social democracy, Democratic socialism)

.532 Communism
Including political aims [formerly also 335.413]
Class here comprehensive works on Marxian systems of collectivism
For Marxism, see 320.5315

.532 2 Marxism-Leninism
320 Dewey Decimal Classification

.320 Dewey Decimal Classification

.320.3 Variant forms
Example: Titioism

.320.4 Fascism
Including nationalism

.320.54 Nationalism [formerly 320.158]
Example: "pan" movements [formerly 320.159], e.g., Pan-Slavism

.320.55 Religiously oriented theories and ideologies
Examples: theocracy, Gandhism
For Christian socialism, see 320.5312

.320.56 Racism
Political theories and ideologies based on racial discrimination
Example: apartheid

.320.57 Anarchism

.9 Political situation and conditions
.901-904 Historical periods
Add to 320.90 the numbers following 900 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 901-904 from Table 1, e.g., political conditions in 13th century 320.9022

.91-99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 320.9, e.g., political situation and conditions in France 320.944; then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930-990, e.g., political situation and conditions in France under Louis XIV 320.94433. For Ireland (320.9415) and United States (insert 0 before period number, e.g., political situation in United States during Reconstruction period 320.97308

321 Forms of states
Use 321.001-321.009 for standard subdivisions

.321.01-321.06 Forms determined by geographical considerations
Class comprehensive works in 321

.321.01-321.02 Forms determined by geographical distribution of power
Class comprehensive works in 321, forms of state determined by extent of territory governed as well as by geographical distribution of power in 321.03-321.06

.01 Unitary states
States in which full control is vested in central governments

321 Political science

.02 Federal states
States in which control is divided between central and regional governments
Including confederations

.03 Empires
Class comprehensive works in 321

.04 Supranational states
Including world state
Class empires in 321.03

.05 National states

.06 City states

.321.07-321.08 Special forms
Class comprehensive works in 321

.07 Ideal states
Anarchy, utopias

.08 States with special limitations
Examples: semi-autonomous and dependent states

.09 Change of form of state

.321.1-321.9 Forms determined by extent of popular participation
Class comprehensive works in 321

.1 Primitive and despotic states

.12 Primitive
Tribal and family states
Examples: patriarchal and matriarchal forms

.14 Despotism
Before 1500 A.D.

.3 Feudal system

.4 Pure democracies

.5 Elitist systems
Autocracies, theocracies, oligarchies, plutocracies
Former heading: States controlled by select few
321 Dewey Decimal Classification

322 Political science

.43 Pressure groups [formerly 301.186]
Groups striving for immediate and relatively limited goals
Class role of pressure groups in practical politics in 329.03, legislative lobbying in 328.38

.44 Protest and reform movements
Groups desiring alteration of some substantial social function

.5 Military organizations (Armed forces)

323 Relation of state to its residents
Class here comprehensive works on internal relations of state
For relation of state to social groups and their members, see 322; electoral process, 324

SUMMARY
323.1 Nondominant aggregates
.3 Social classes
.4 Civil rights
.5 Political rights
.6 Citizenship and related topics

323.1–323.3 Relation of state to social aggregates
Class comprehensive works in 323.1

.1 Nondominant aggregates
Class here comprehensive works on relation of state to social aggregates
For social classes, see 323.3

.109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 323.13–323.19

.11 National [formerly 323.12], racial, ethnic
[.111] Socioeconomic and religious
Class socioeconomic aggregates in 323.3, religious bodies in 322.1

.112–119 Specific aggregates
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 2–9 from Table 5 to base number 323.11, e.g., relation of state to Jews 323.11924, to United States Negroes 323.1196073; then, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., relation of state to Jews in Germany 323.11924043, to United States Negroes in England 323.1196073042, in southern states 323.1196073075

[.12] National
Class in 323.11

626

322–324 Internal relations of state
Class comprehensive works in 323

322 Relation of state to social groups and their members

.1 Religious bodies (State and church) [formerly also 323.111]

.2 Labor movements and groups

.3 Business and industry

.4 Political action groups
Former heading: Protest and pressure groups
For relation of state to political parties, see 329.06

.42 Revolutionary and subversive groups [formerly 323.2]
Groups desiring to overthrow society or government

627
323 Political science

.5 Political rights
   Right to be represented, right to hold office
   Class electoral process in 324

.6 Citizenship and related topics
   .62 Acquisition of citizenship
       For acquisition of citizenship by marriage, see 323.636
   .622 By birth
   .623 By naturalization
   .629 In other ways
      Long residence, land purchase, adoption
   .63 Relation of state to specific classes of residents
      323.631–323.634 Residents of differing nationality
      Class comprehensive works in 323.63
   .631 Aliens
   .632 Stateless persons
   .634 Persons with dual nationality
   .636 Married people of differing nationality
      Including acquisition of citizenship by marriage
   .64 Expatriation and repatriation
   .65 Duties and obligations of citizens
   .67 Passports and visas

324 Electoral process

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 324.4–324.9
   .1 Qualifications for voting
      Including mental, moral, property qualifications; poll tax
      For woman suffrage, see 324.3
   .11 General
      Residence, age, citizenship
   .14 Literacy
   .15 Race, national origin, religion
324 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Elections
   Local [formerly 352.004], regional, state, national
   For primary elections, see 329.0223

   .202 Miscellany
      .202 1 Election returns
         Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 324.2021

   .21 Electoral systems
      Including electoral colleges

   .22 Basis of representation
      For basis of representation in legislative branch, see 328.334

   [.23] Nomination of candidates for office
      Class in 329.022

   .24 Procedures
      .241 Registration
      .242 Voting
         .242 2 Services of election officials
            .242 3 Reporting, tabulating, certifying
            .242 4 Absentee voting

   .25 Ballot systems

   .27 Corruption and irregularities in elections
      .271 Electoral frauds
      .273 Irregular contributions and expenditures
      .277 Contested elections

   .29 Recall

   .3 Woman suffrage

   .4-.9 Treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world
      Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 324

325 International migration
   Class here transfer of population

   .09 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 325.4-325.9

326 Slavery and emancipation

630

325 Political science

.1 Immigration
   Entrance into a country for purpose of establishing permanent residence

   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 325.4-325.9

.2 Emigration
   Departure from a country for residence elsewhere

   .209 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 325.23-325.29

   .21 Political refugees

   [.22] Transfer of population
      Number discontinued; class in 325

   .23–.29 Emigration from specific continents, countries, localities
      Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.2, e.g., emigration from Japan 325.252; then add 09 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place entered, e.g., emigration from Japan to United States 325.2520973

   .3 Colonization

   .309 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class colonization in specific places in modern world in 325.4-325.9, colonization by specific countries in 325.33-325.39

   .31 Colonial administration and policies
      Class internal administration of specific colonies in 354

   .33-.39 Colonization by specific countries
      Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 325.3, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom 325.342; then add 09 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place colonized, e.g., colonization by United Kingdom in West Africa 325.3420966

   .4–.9 International migration by continent, country, locality in modern world
      Class here migration to, colonization in specific places
      Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 325
      Class emigration to specific continents, countries, localities from specific continents, countries, localities in 325.23-325.29; colonization in specific continents, countries, localities by specific countries in 325.33-325.39

631
327 International relations
Affairs of the world political community
Class, military art and science in 355

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class foreign policies of and foreign relations between specific nations in 327.3-327.9

.1 International competition and cooperation
.101 Philosophy and theory
.1011 Geopolitics
.11 Power politics
Processes of finding and using power necessary to reach selected goals
.112 Balance of power system
.114 Spheres of influence
.116 Collective security
.12 Espionage and subversion
.14 Conduct of propaganda and psychological warfare
.17 International cooperation
Class international organizations in 341.22-341.24
.172 Promotion of peace
.174 Disarmament

.2 Diplomacy
Conduct of negotiations between governments
Class laws, rules, customs governing diplomatic conduct in 341.33

.3-9 Foreign policies of and foreign relations between specific nations
Atitudes, courses of action, objectives adopted by governments of states in their relations with other states and regions
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 327, e.g., foreign policy of United Kingdom 327.42, then, for foreign relations between that nation and another nation, region, area, place, add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., foreign relations between United Kingdom and France 327.42044, between Israel and Arab world 327.5940174927
Give priority in notation to the nation emphasized. If the emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations
If preferred, give priority in notation to the nation requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class foreign relations between United States and France in 327.73044

328 Legislation
.1 Parliamentary rules and procedures
Rules and procedures of legislative bodies
Class general rules of order [formerly 328.1] in 060.42

.2 Legislative function
Including initiative and referendum

.3 Legislative branch of government
Parliaments, congresses, assemblies
.309 Historical and geographical treatment
Class legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world in 328.4-328.9

SUMMARY
328.31 Upper house
.32 Lower house
.33 Membership
.34 Powers, privileges, restrictions
.35 Sessions
.36 Internal organization and discipline
.37 Enactment of legislation
.38 Lobbying
.39 Forms of legislative bodies

328.31-328.32 Specific houses
Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific houses of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9, specific elements of specific houses in 328.33-328.38
.31 Upper house
.32 Lower house

328.33-328.38 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 328.3, specific elements of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9
.33 Membership
Including qualifications, terms of office
.333 Compensation
.334 Basis of representation
.3345 By election districts
.33452 Apportionment and reapportionment
.33454 Redistricting
328 Political science

[.368] Lobbying
Class in 328.38

.369 Party organization in legislative bodies

.37 Enactment of legislation

.372 Origin
Origination by members, by executive, by outside interests

.373 Drafting

.375 Passage
For committee procedure, see 328.365

.377 Resolutions

.378 Enactment of specific types of legislation
Public and private bills and resolutions
For resolutions, see 328.377

.38 Lobbying [formerly 328.368]

.39 Forms of legislative bodies
Unicameral, bicameral
Class forms of specific legislatures in modern world in 328.4-328.9

.4-.9 Legislative branch of specific jurisdictions in modern world
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 328, e.g., United Kingdom Parliament 328.42; then add further as follows:

001-008 Standard subdivisions
01 Journals
02 Debates
03 Abstracts
04 Other documents
05 Rules and procedures
06 Including legislative manuals
07 The legislative body
Add to 07 the numbers following 328.3 in 328.31-328.39, e.g., compensation of members 0733
09 History
092 Biography

329 Practical politics Political parties
Use 329.001-329.009 for standard subdivisions
Class elections in 324.2

.01 Campaign techniques and literature
Former heading: Political propaganda
Class campaign techniques and literature of specific political parties in 329.1-329.9
For platforms and slogans, see 329.0213
Political parties

Including comprehensive works on political parties in United States and its subdivisions

Class specific political parties in United States in 329.1-329.8, parties in other specific countries in 329.9

Party organization

State and local organizations

Including political machines

National organizations

Including party leadership

Platforms and slogans

Party caucuses

Class nomination of candidates for office by party caucuses in 329.022

Nomination of candidates for office [formerly also 324.23]

Conventions

Caucuses

Primary elections

Boss dictation

Number discontinued; class in 329.022

Election history

Class here specific campaigns

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 329.023, e.g., election history of United Kingdom: 329.02342; then to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930-990, e.g., history of British general election of 1935 329.02342085. For Ireland (329.023415) and United States insert 0 before period number, e.g., election of 1968 in United States 329.023730923

Political patronage

Party finance

Former heading: Political contributions and fund raising

Including campaign finance

For irregular contributions and expenditures, see 324.273

Pressure and other interest groups

For legislative lobbying, see 328.38

Political process

Number discontinued; class in 329

Public opinion

Class in 301.1543329

Relation of state to political parties

Marxist organizations and their activities

Class here communist international organizations [formerly 335.44]

Class communist parties in 329.02

Internationals

First, Second, Vienna Internationals [all formerly 335.42]; Third International (Comintern), Cominform

Communist front organizations

Youth organizations

Propaganda of Marxism

Including propaganda of communism [formerly 335.432]
329 Other parties

.8 329.81-329.86 Collectivist parties
    Class comprehensive works in 329.8

.81 "Socialist Party
    Including Socialist Labor Party

.82 "Communist Party

.86 American Nazi Party

.87 "Free Soil Party

.88 "Populist Party

.89 Others

.892 Splinter parties
    Parties formed by dissident sections of major parties, e.g.,
    Disscrat, "Bull Moose"

.893 Regional and local parties
    Examples: Conservative and Liberal Parties in New York

.894 Single-interest parties
    Example: Prohibition Party

.9 Political parties of other countries

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 329.9, e.g.,
    parties of United Kingdom 329.942

If desired, arrange specific parties of a specific country alphabetically, e.g.,
    Labour Party of United Kingdom 329.942L2; then to the result add the
    numbers following 329 in 329.01-329.06, e.g., Labour Party leadership
    329.942L20212

330 Economics

The science of human behavior as it relates to utilization of scarce means for satisfac-
tion of needs and desires thru production, distribution, consumption

For commerce, see 380

.01-.08 Standard subdivisions
    Class theories in 330.1

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of economics as a discipline
    Class economic situation and conditions in 330.9

.1 Systems and theories

.12 Systems

.122 Free-enterprise economy
    Usually synonymous with capitalism

* Add as instructed under 329.1-329.8

639
330 Dewey Decimal Classification

330.162 Theories of value
Class in 338.521

330.163 Theories of income
Class in 339.201

330.17 Theories of property

330.9 Economic situation and conditions

330.901-330.904

331 Labor economics
Class here industrial relations
Class personnel management in 658.3

331.01 Philosophy and theory

331.011 Right to earn a living

331.012 Satisfactions of labor
Class classification of labor in 331.7

331.013 Freedom, dignity, value of labor

331.04 Industrial relations in specific industries and occupations
[formerly 331.18]

331.041 Service, professional, managerial
Add 091-999 to base number 331.041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.041651

331.042-049 Other
Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to 331.04 the numbers following 6 in 620-699, e.g., chemical industries 331.046

331.09 Historical and geographical treatment of industrial relations
[formerly 331.19], of labor economics

331.1 Labor force and market
Class labor force and market with respect to specific classes of workers in 331.3-331.6

331.11 Labor force
All who are employed or looking for work

331.12 Labor market

331.13 Discrimination in employment
Class in 331.13

331.14 Characteristics of labor force
Composition, quality, size

331.142 Job qualifications
Physical and mental capacity, education, skills, experience

331.143 Personal characteristics
Class workers with specific characteristics in 331.3-331.6

331.144 Type of employment
Examples: wage and salary earners, self-employed
Including unpaid family help

331.15 Obtaining employment
Class in 331.128

331.16 Labor-management (Collective) bargaining
Class in 331.89

331.17 Systems of labor

331.172 Free

331.173 Compulsory

331.1732 State labor (Drafted workers) [formerly 331.57]

331.1734 Slave labor [formerly 331.582]

331.18 Labor productivity
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>331</th>
<th>Labor market [formerly also 331.112]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Former heading: Labor stability and instability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For maladjustments in labor market, see 331.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.121</td>
<td>Characteristics and types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.121 2</td>
<td>Characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diversity, competition among employees and among workers, availability of market information to employers and employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For mobility of labor, see 331.127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.121 4</td>
<td>Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fully and partially structured, unstructured; characterized by degree to which explicit standards set by government, union contract, individual employer govern job qualifications, obtaining employment, advancement, rights of employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.122]</td>
<td>Employment security and job tenure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 331.2596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.126</td>
<td>Supply and demand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including turnover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.127</td>
<td>Mobility of labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.128</td>
<td>Obtaining employment [formerly 331.115]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including employment agencies, labor exchanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Maladjustments in labor market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Unemployment and reemployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133</td>
<td>Discrimination in employment [formerly 331.113]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including discrimination on political and religious grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.134]</td>
<td>Cancellation of labor contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 331.8915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.136</td>
<td>Labor shortages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137</td>
<td>Unemployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 04</td>
<td>Kinds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 042</td>
<td>Technological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including unemployment due to automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 044</td>
<td>Seasonal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 045</td>
<td>Frictional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irreducible minimum of people out of work because of need or desire to change jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 047</td>
<td>Cyclical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unemployment due to economic fluctuations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>331</th>
<th>Economic development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Conciliation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 331.8914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.138</td>
<td>Reemployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 331.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 331.1379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 2</td>
<td>Specific elements of unemployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 331.137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 3</td>
<td>Causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 4</td>
<td>Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 7</td>
<td>Distribution and incidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 8</td>
<td>Prevention and relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific measure with the subject, e.g., guaranteed-wage plans 331.23, economic stabilization 339.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 804</td>
<td>Unemployment among general classes of labor and in specific industries and occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific elements regardless of class, industry, occupation in 331.1372-331.1377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 81</td>
<td>General classes of unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: uneducated, unskilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 81-331.137 89</td>
<td>Unemployment in specific industries and occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 331.1378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 82</td>
<td>Service, professional, managerial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 331.13781, e.g., clerical occupations 331.13781651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 82-331.137 89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 331.1378 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., automobile workers 331.1378292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 89</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 331.13790 the numbers following 090 in &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., unemployment in 19th century 331.1379034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.137 91-331.137 99</td>
<td>Geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.1379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.138]</td>
<td>Conciliation measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 331.8914</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
331

Dewey Decimal Classification

331.18 Industrial relations in specific industries and occupations
   Class in 331.04

331.19 Historical and geographical treatment of industrial relations
   Class in 331.09

.2 Conditions of employment
   Class conditions of employment of special classes of workers in 331.3–331.6

.204 In specific industries and occupations
   .204 Service, professional, managerial
      Add 001–999 to base number 331.2041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.2041651
   .2042–2049 Other
      Extractive, manufacturing, construction
      Add to 331.204 the numbers following 6 in 620–690, e.g.,
      chemical industries 331.2046

SUMMARY

331.21 Wages
   .22 Wage scales and differentials
   .23 Guaranteed-wage plans
   .25 Other conditions of employment
   .28 Wages in specific industries and occupations
   .29 Historical and geographical treatment of wages

.21 Wages
   For wage scales and differentials, see 331.22; wages in specific industries and occupations, 331.28
   .2101 Theories
      Examples: subsistence theory ("iron law"), wages fund theory, marginal productivity theory, bargain theory, national income theory
   .2109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Do not use; class in 331.29

.215 Wage determination
   By intra- and inter-industry comparison, ability to pay, cost of living

.216 Methods of payment
   .2162 Time payments
      Hourly, weekly, monthly, annual, other periods
      For guaranteed-wage plans, see 331.23
   .2164 Incentive payments
      Piecework, combined time- and piecework, group incentives, bonus, profit sharing

331.276 Other
   Examples: professional fees, subcontracting, tipping, weighting allowances, other allowances

.218 Plurality of wages
   Number discontinued; class in 331.21

.22 Wage scales and differentials
   Differences between industries, occupations, regions

.23 Guaranteed-wage plans

.25 Other conditions of employment
   .252 Pensions

.255 Fringe benefits
   Examples: insurance, health and welfare programs, unemployment compensation
   Class sick leave, paid vacations [both formerly 331.255] in 331.2576
      For pensions, see 331.252

.257 Hours
   Occurrence and duration of work periods [formerly 331.81]
   Work day and week
   .2572 Night, holy day, Sunday, holiday work
   .2574 Leave and rest periods
   Sick leave, paid vacations [both formerly 331.255], holidays, rest periods (breaks)

.259 Training, worker security and discipline
   .2592 Training [formerly 331.86]
   Apprenticeship
   .25922 Rehabilitation training
   .25923 Retraining
      Teaching new skills to replace obsolescent ones
   .25924 Worker security
      Employment security, job tenure [both formerly 331.122], seniority, rights of transfer and promotion, right to organize
      and bargain collectively
   .25928 Worker discipline

.28 Wages in specific industries and occupations
   Class specific elements of wages in specific industries and occupations
   in 331.21–331.23

.281 Service, professional, managerial
   Add 001–999 to base number 331.281, e.g., wages in clerical occupations 331.281651

645
3.9 Other age groups

.394 Middle aged

.398 Aged

.398.8 In specific industries and occupations

.398.81 Service, professional, managerial

Add 001-999 to base number 331.39881, e.g., clerical occupations 331.39881651

.398.82-.398.89 Other

Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to 331.3988 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g.,

agricultural workers 331.39883

.4 Women workers

.42 Wages

Class wages of married women in 331.43

.43 Married women

.48 In specific industries and occupations

Class wages of women in specific industries and occupations in 331.42,

married women in specific industries and occupations in 331.43

.481 Service, professional, managerial

Add 001-999 to base number 331.481, e.g., clerical occupations 331.481651

.482-.489 Other

Extractive, manufacturing, construction

Add to 331.48 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g.,

pulp and paper workers 331.4876

.5 Special categories of workers

For categorizes of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin, see 331.6

.51 Prisoners

Including political and war prisoners [both formerly 331.584]

.54 Economically disadvantaged workers

.542 Contract workers

.544 Migrant workers [formerly 331.67]

.55 Apprentices

.57 State labor (Drafted workers)

Class in 331.11732
Slaves, political and war prisoners
Class slave labor (formerly 331.582) in 331.11734, political and war prisoners (both formerly 331.584) in 331.51

Workers suffering physical and mental handicaps

Categories of workers by racial, ethnic, national origin

Immigrants
For place of origin add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 331.62, e.g., immigrant workers from China 331.6251; then, for place located, add 0 and again add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., immigrant workers from China in California 331.62510794

Native-born nonindigenous ethnic groups
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 331.63, e.g., immigrant workers from China 331.6396073, then, for place located, unless it is redundant, add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., Negro workers in Alabama 331.63960703761

Sharecroppers
Class in 333.563

Migrant workers
Class in 331.544

Indigenous ethnic groups
Example: North American Indians in North America
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 03-99 from Table 5 to base number 331.69

Labor by industry and occupation
Use 331.7001-331.7009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific element of labor with the subject, e.g., wages 331.21

Choice of vocation

Professional and managerial occupations
Class specific professional and managerial occupations in 331.761

Professional

Managerial

Specific industries and occupations
(It is optional to class here specific subjects as professions or occupations; prefer specific subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., architecture as a profession 720.23)

Service, professional, managerial
Add 001-999 to base number 331.761, e.g., clerical occupations 331.761651
331 *Dewey Decimal Classification*

**.880 9** Historical and geographical treatment

**.880 91** International unions, and treatment by areas, regions, places in general
- Class international unions of United States and Canadian workers in 331.88097

**.880 911-.880 918** Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

**.880 93-.880 99** Treatment by continent, country, locality

**.881** In specific industries and occupations

**.881 1** Service, professional, managerial
- Add 001-999 to base number 331.8811, e.g., unions of clerical workers 331.8811651

**.881 2-881 9** Other
- Extractive, manufacturing, construction
- Add to 331.881 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garmentworkers' unions 331.88187

**.883** Kinds of unions
- Class specific kinds of unions in specific occupations in 331.881
  - For revolutionary unions, see 331.886

**.883 2** Craft unions

**.883 3** Industrial unions

**.883 4** Company unions

**.886** Revolutionary unions

**.889** Union security arrangements

**.889 2** Shop arrangements
- Closed shop, union shop, preferential hiring, sole bargaining rights

**.889 4** Control of hiring and layoffs
- Licenses, hiring halls, control of apprenticeships

**.889 6** Other measures
- Dues checkoff, control of grievance procedures, make-work arrangements (featherbedding)

**.89** Labor-management (Collective) bargaining [formerly also 331.116] and disputes

**.890 4** In specific industries and occupations

**.890 41** Service, professional, managerial
- Add 001-999 to base number 331.89041, e.g., clerical occupations 331.89041651

---

**.890 42-.890 49** Other
- Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  - Add to 331.8904 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., garment industry 331.890487

**.891** Procedures

**.891 2** Preliminaries

**.891 4** Conciliation measures [formerly 331.15]
- Arbitration and mediation

**.891 5** Negotiation during life of contract
- Including cancelation of labor contracts [formerly 331.134]

**.892** Strikes

**.892 01** Theory of strikes
- Right to strike, effects of strikes

**.892 09** Historical and geographical treatment
- Do not use; class in 331.8929

**.892 1** Strike votes

---

Class comprehensive works in 331.892, specific kinds of strikes in specific industries and occupations in 331.8928

**.892 2** Organized
- Economic, jurisdictional, other

**.892 3** Sympathetic

**.892 4** Outlaw (Wildcat)

**.892 5** General
- Work stoppages throughout an area to put pressure on government

**.892 6** Other
- Sit-down strikes [formerly 331.893], protest stoppages

**.892 7** Picketing

**.892 8** Strikes in specific industries and occupations

**.892 81** Service, professional, managerial
- Add 001-999 to base number 331.89281, e.g., strikes of clerical workers 331.89281651

**.892 82-.892 89** Other
- Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  - Add to 331.8928 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., strikes of rubber workers 331.892878

---

650
Dewey Decimal Classification

331

.892 9 Historical and geographical treatment

.892 901–.892 904 Historical periods

Add to 331.892900 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., strikes in 19th century 331.8929034

.892 91–.892 99 Geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 331.8929

.93 Other labor measures

Examples: sabotage, boycotts, injunctions, political action

Class sit-down strikes [formerly 331.893] in 331.8926

.94 Management measures

Examples: lockouts, strikebreaking, blacklisting, whitelisting, injunctions, yellow-dog contracts, political action

.98 Government measures

Including right-to-work policy

For conciliation measures, see 331.8914

.98 2 Strike requirements

Purpose, notice, cooling-off periods, exhaustion of other means

.98 4 Use of troops

Financial economies

Former heading: Lucrative capital

.02 Miscellaneous

.024 Personal finance

Including estate planning

Class investment guides in 332.678

.04 General special

Capital

That portion of the stock of economic goods which is used to produce a return

.041 Working capital

Money, short-term money claims, inventories

.041 4 Fixed (Investment) capital

Production instrumentalities with economic life span measured in years

For land, see 333

Economics

332

.041 5 Capital formation

Saving and investment

.041 52 Self-financing

Use by an individual of his own savings, or by an enterprise of its retained profit, for investment in own business

.041 54 Sources of capital

Organizations

Class financial institutions in 332.1–332.3

SUMMARY

332.1 Banks and banking

.2 Specialized banking institutions

.3 Credit and loan institutions

.4 Money

.5 Other media of exchange

.6 Investment finance

.7 Credit

.8 Interest and discount

.9 Counterfeiting, forgery, alteration

332.1–332.3 Financial institutions and their functions

Class here clearinghouses [formerly 332.78]

Class comprehensive works in 332.1

.1 Banks and banking

Class here comprehensive works on money and banking, on financial institutions and their functions

Class management of financial institutions in 658.913321

For specialized banking institutions, see 332.2; credit and loan institutions, 332.3; money, 332.4; credit, 332.7

.11 Central banks

.112 Relation to monetary policy

Issuance of bank notes, purchase of government securities

.113 Relation to private banks

Reserve requirements, interest rates, loans, clearance

.114 Open market operations

.12 Commercial banks

Including savings departments [formerly 332.24]

For multiple banking, see 332.16; banking services of commercial banks, 332.17

.122 Incorporated

.122 3 National

652

653
Specialized banking institutions

For agricultural institutions, see 332.31; investment banking, 332.66; cooperative banking, 334.2

Savings banks
- Mutual and stock
  - Including government savings banks
    - For postal savings banks, see 332.22

Postal savings banks

Savings departments of commercial banks
- Class in 332.12

Credit and loan institutions

Agricultural institutions
- Example: land banks

Savings and loan associations
- Also known as building and loan associations, home loan associations, mortgage institutions

Loan brokers
- Examples: pawnbrokers, chattel-loan brokers, salary-loan brokers

Consumer and sales finance institutions

Industrial banks
- For credit unions, see 334.2

Insurance companies
- Credit and loan functions

Money

Class other mediums of exchange in 332.5

Theories
- Examples: quantity theory, circulation and velocity theory, equation of exchange theory, income and cash balance theories

Forms of money
- Gold and silver coins
- Token coins [formerly 332.46]
  - Coins made of non-precious metals
- Paper money [formerly 332.53]

Historical and geographical treatment
- Do not use; class in 332.49
Relation to economic conditions

Former heading: As a medium of exchange

Class here: inflation and deflation

Class legal tender [formerly 332.41] in 332.42042

Variations in purchasing power

Variations in quantity

Monetary standards

Former heading: As a standard of value

General special

Official status of money

Class here: legal tender [formerly 332.41]

Standard money

Money in which all other forms of money may be redeemed by law

Credit money

Promises to pay standard money

332.422-332.425 Commodity standards

Systems in which value of monetary unit is kept equal to value of a designated quantity of a particular commodity or group of commodities

Class comprehensive works in 332.42

Monometallic

Gold

Gold coin, gold bullion, gold exchange standards

Silver

Bimetallic

Gold and silver

Symmetallic

Combinations of metals

Composite commodity

Staple commodities in predetermined proportions

Fiat

Controlled [formerly 332.428] and free forms of non-redeemable (inconvertible) currencies not kept equal to units of any commodity or group of commodities

Including fiat money [formerly 332.52]

Controlled

Class in 332.427

Foreign exchange

With a gold standard

Monetary units of exchanging countries defined in terms of gold, currencies freely convertible into gold, full freedom to import and export gold

With a paper standard

Monetary units of exchanging countries not defined in terms of gold, currencies not convertible into gold, restricted import and export of gold

Regulation of exchange

By supply and demand

By government control of exchange rates

By international agreement

For International Monetary Fund, see 332.152

Monetary policy

Including minting policies and practices

Class token coins [formerly 332.46] in 332.4043

Class use of monetary policy for economic stabilization in 339.53, relation of central banks to monetary policy in 332.112

For historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy, see 332.49; managed currency, 332.56

Historical and geographical treatment of money and monetary policy

Historical periods

Add to 332.490 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., money in 19th century 332.4901

Geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.49

Other mediums of exchange

Fiat money

Class in 332.427

Paper money

Class in 332.4044

Barter instruments and commercial paper

Managed currency and social credit money
332 Economies

.633 Specific classes of securities
   Class government bonds [formerly 332.6332] in 332.6323, private
   securities [formerly 332.6333] in 332.6322-332.6327

.634 Investment in capital goods
   Plant and equipment
   For real estate, see 332.6324

.64 Exchange of securities and commodities
   Operation and activities of securities and commodities markets; trading
   procedures
   For international exchange of securities, see 332.65

.642 Exchange of securities
   Including organized securities exchanges [formerly also 332.61]
   For over-the-counter market, see 332.643

.643 Over-the-counter market

.644 Exchange of commodities
   Including commodity exchanges

.645 Speculation
   Purchase of securities and commodities with intent to profit by
   fluctuations in price
   Including buying on margin

.65 International exchange of securities

.66 Investment banking
   Underwriting and sale of security issues

.67 Investment and investments
   For forms of investment, see 332.61

.672 Domestic
   Investment in specific types of business
   Class investment by specific kinds of institutions in specific types
   of business in 332.6725

.672.5 Investment by specific kinds of institutions
   Examples: investment by life insurance companies, pension funds,
   governments
   For investments by banks, see 332.6725

.673 Foreign
   For international exchange of securities, see 332.65

.673.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class investments originating in specific countries in 332.6733-
   332.6739

SUMMARY
332.62 Brokerage firms
.63 Forms of investment
.64 Exchange of securities and commodities
.65 International exchange of securities
.66 Investment banking
.67 Investment and investments
.68 Lotteries
[.61] Organized securities exchanges
   Class in 332.642

.62 Brokerage firms
   Including investment counselors

.63 Forms of investment
   Class investment regardless of form in specific types of business in
   332.6722

.652 Securities and commodities
   Description and evaluation of safety features, growth potential, yield
   General special
   Auxiliary evaluation techniques
   Reading ticker tapes, financial pages; analyzing corporate
   balance sheets

332.632 2-332.632 7 Securities
   Class here private securities [formerly 332.6333]
   Class comprehensive works in 332.632

.632 2 Stocks
   Common
   Preferred

.632 3 Bonds
   Including government bonds (national, state, provincial,
   municipal) [formerly 332.6332]

.632 4 Real estate
   Including mortgages

.632 7 Mutual funds and other investment company securities

.632 8 Commodities
   Including commodity futures
332 Dewey Decimal Classification

.673 1 By sources of capital
   Class investments originating in specific countries regardless of source of capital in 332.6731-332.6739

.673 12 By governments

.673 14 By private investors

.673 2 Government policy

.673 22 Incentives and obstacles in country of investment
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.67322

.673 24 Incentives and obstacles in country of investor
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.67324

.673 3-.673 9 Investments originating in specific countries
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 332.673, e.g., British foreign investments 332.67342, then, for place of investment, add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., British foreign investments in Brazil 332.67342081

.678 Investment guides
   Manuals of advice to prospective investors
   Including forecasting, formula plans, speculation
   Class guides to investment in specific areas in 332.67309

.68 Lotteries

.7 Credit
   Class credit functions of specific financial institutions in 332.1-332.3
   For interest and discount, see 332.8

.71 Agricultural

.72 Real-estate
   Including mortgage loans

.74 Other

.742 Commercial, mercantile, industrial
   Including small business loans

.743 Personal loans
   Including chattel mortgages, consumer credit

.75 Credit restrictions and collapse (bankruptcy)

[.754] Bankruptcy
   Number discontinued; class in 332.75

333 Land economics

Land: the sum total of natural and man-made resources over which possession of the earth gives control

.001-009 Standard subdivisions
   Class theories in 333.01

.01 Theories

.012 Economic rent
   Return produced by ownership of land after deduction of all outlays for labor and capital
   Including Ricardo's theory of earning power of land in terms of its marginal productivity

SUMMARY

333.1 Public control of land
.2 Control of land by non-governmental collectivities
.3 Individual control of land
.4 Absentee ownership
.5 Rental and leasing arrangements
.7 Land utilization
.8 Utilization of subsurface (mineral) resources
.9 Utilization of other natural resources

66o
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>333</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>333</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>333.1-333.5 Control of land</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>Transfer of possession and use</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right to possession and use of land; right to transfer of possession and use</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class here real estate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here control of specific kinds of natural resources [formerly 333.7-333.9]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class government acquisition and disposal in 333.1</td>
<td>For subdivision and development, see 333.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 333</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Public control of land</td>
<td></td>
<td>Valuation (Appraisal)</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control by society as a whole thru its official representatives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class valuation of land for government acquisition and disposal in 333.13-333.16, valuation of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including tribal and community control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.11 Kinds of land controlled by the state</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sale and gift</td>
<td>.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: forests, recreational lands, highways and streets</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class sale and gift of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339</td>
<td>[.334]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including acquisition, disposal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rental</td>
<td>.335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expropriation, eminent domain, purchase</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 333.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class acquisition of specific kinds of land in 333.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For nationalization, see 333.14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural and other rural lands</td>
<td>.335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rental [formerly also 333.55], sale, appraisal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Including forested lands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Nationalization</td>
<td></td>
<td>Industrial lands</td>
<td>.336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rental, sale, appraisal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16 Disposal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Including transportation space, e.g., airport space, railroad rights-of-way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale and free grants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class disposal of specific kinds of land in 333.11</td>
<td>Urban lands</td>
<td>Rental [formerly also 333.6], sale, appraisal of residential and commercial lands</td>
<td>.337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For industrial lands, see 333.336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Control of land by non-governmental collectivities</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other natural resources</td>
<td>.339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including open-field system</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rights to use of minerals, water, air space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Including sale, rental, appraisal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Individual control of land</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For absentee ownership, see 333.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32 Tenure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision and development</td>
<td>.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Absentee ownership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rental [formerly also 333.334] and leasing arrangements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.322 Feudal tenure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class rental and lease of specific kinds of land in 333.335-333.339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tenancy</td>
<td>.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.323 Individual tenure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tenancy for years (for a specified time period), tenancy from year to year, tenancy at will</td>
<td>For landlord-tenant relations, see 333.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.323 2 Complete ownership (Fee simple)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full right to possession, use, transfer of possession and use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.323 4 Qualified ownership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ownership with restrictions on use or transfer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: entails, life estates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.324 Corporate ownership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Landlord-tenant relations</td>
<td>333.7-333.9 Utilization of specific natural resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.55]</td>
<td>Rental of agricultural lands</td>
<td>Class control of specific kinds of natural resources [formerly 333.7-333.9] in 333.1-333.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Types of rental</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 333.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.562</td>
<td>Cash rental</td>
<td>.7 Land utilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.563</td>
<td>Share and percentage rental</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on utilization of specific natural resources, on power resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For utilization of mineral resources, see 333.8; utilization of other natural resources, 333.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.6]</td>
<td>Rental of urban lands</td>
<td>.72 Conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 333.337</td>
<td>Class conservation of specific types of natural resources in 333.73-333.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.73 Kinds of land by physical condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: arid, semiarid, humid, mountainous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Including wastelands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.74 Pasture (Grazing) lands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.75 Forest lands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.76 Agricultural and other rural lands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For pasture lands, see 333.74; forest lands, 333.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.77 Urban lands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Industrial, commercial, civic, residential uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.772 Highways and streets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>333</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>333</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>Recreational lands</td>
<td>333.912-333.915 Water for specific uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parks and playgrounds</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 333.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including recreational use of water and land adjoining it</td>
<td>For recreational use, see 333.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Utilization of subsurface (mineral) resources</td>
<td>.91 Water and land adjoining it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fuels</td>
<td>Use 333.91001-333.91009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coal, oil, gas</td>
<td>.912 Surface water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other minerals</td>
<td>.914 Ground (Subsurface) water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>333.912-333.915 Water for specific uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 333.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For recreational use, see 333.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.912 Proprietary uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uses involving consumption of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For use for irrigation, see 333.913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.9122 Individual consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Water for drinking and washing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.9123 Industrial consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.913 Use for irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.914 Nonproprietary uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uses not involving consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example: use for power generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For transportation use, see 333.915; use for commercial fishing, 333.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.915 Use for transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>333.916-333.918 Specific kinds of water and land adjoining it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 333.91, specific uses of specific kinds of water in 333.912-333.915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.916 Bodies of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Class lands adjoining specific kinds of bodies of water in 333.917-333.918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>.9162 Streams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
333 Dewey Decimal Classification

333.916 Other fresh-water bodies
   Lakes, ponds

333.916 Bodies of salt water
   Oceans, seas

333.917 Shorelands

333.918 Submerged lands and tidelands

333.92 Air

333.94 Space

333.95 Biological resources
   Including wildlife refuges [formerly 333.78] and habitats, use of waters for commercial fishing

334 Cooperatives
   Voluntary organizations established by groups of individuals to engage in production and distribution of economic goods with distribution of earnings on the basis of patronage or participation

334.09 Historical and geographical treatment

334.091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

334.091.8 Specific areas, regions, places
   Not limited by continent, country, locality

334.091.9 International associations of cooperatives

334.093-099 Treatment by continent, country, locality

334.1 Building and housing

334.2 Banking and credit
   Including credit unions

334.5 Distribution (Consumers' cooperatives)
   For housing, see 334.1

334.6 Production

334.68 In specific industries

334.681 Service and professional
   Add 001-999 to base number 334.681, e.g., cooperative medical services 334.68161
   For banking and credit, see 334.2

334.682-689 Other
   Extractive, manufacturing, construction
   Add to 334.68 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., cooperative cattle production 334.68362
   For building, see 334.1

334.7 Benefit societies
   Friendly, mutual-aid, benevolent, provident

335 Socialism and related systems
   Class here interdisciplinary works on political and economic aspects of socialism and related systems
   If preferred, class in 330.159
   Use 335.001-335.009 for standard subdivisions
   Class political aspects of socialism and related systems in 320

335.02 Utopian systems and schools
   Voluntary association
   Class specific utopian systems in 335.1-335.3

SUMMARY

335.1 Systems of English origin
   .1 Systems of English origin
   .12 Utopian socialism
   .14 Fabian socialism
   .15 Guild socialism

335.2 Systems of French origin
   Examples: Fourierism (Phalansterianism), Babouvism, Icarianism, Saint-Simonism

335.3 Systems of American origin
   .4 Marxian systems (Marxism)
   .401 Philosophy and theory
   Class basic concepts in 335.41

667
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 Basic concepts</td>
<td>.5 State socialism and democratic socialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.411 Philosphic foundations</td>
<td>For Fabian socialism, see 335.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialectical materialism, historical materialism, theory of knowledge, theory of class struggle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class labor theory of value [formerly 335.411] in 335.412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.412 Economic concepts</td>
<td>.6 National socialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: labor theory of value [formerly 335.411]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413 Aims</td>
<td>.7 Christian socialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social ownership of means of production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class political aims [formerly 335.413] in 320.532</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.42–335.43 Marxism doctrines and systems characteristic of specific historical periods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 335.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Early period</td>
<td>.8 Other systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class First, Second, Vienna Internationals [all formerly 335.42] in 329.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422 Communism (1848–1875)</td>
<td>.82 Syndicalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period of Communist manifesto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.423 Scientific socialism (1875–1917)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For democratic socialism, see 335.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43 Communism (Marxism-Leninism)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communism of post-1917 period Example: Russian communism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432 Propagation</td>
<td>.83 Anarchism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 329.078</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.433 Trotskyite doctrines</td>
<td>.9 Voluntary socialist and anarchist communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434 National variants</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 335.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Yugoslav, Chinese, Cuban</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.436 Critical works</td>
<td>336 Public finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.437 Comparative studies</td>
<td>Financial transactions of governments and their units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison with capitalism, cooperation, other forms of collectivism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.438 Attitude toward and influence on other subjects Add 001-999 to base number 335.438, e.g., attitude toward religion 335.4382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Communist international organizations Class in 329.07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

668
336.1–336.2 Revenues
Class comprehensive works in 336.02

.1 Nontax revenues
   For public borrowing, see 336.34

336.11–336.15 Commercial revenues
Class comprehensive works in 336.1
   For revenue from public industries and services, see 336.19

.11 From rents and franchises

.12 From public lands
   Including mineral rights
   For rents and franchises, see 336.11

.15 From deposits, investments, loans

.16 Administrative revenues
   Including fees (formerly 336.273), licenses (formerly 336.274), fines, profits on coinage, gifts
   For franchises, see 336.11

.17 Revenues from lotteries

.18 Inter- and intragovernmental revenues

.182 From reparations and interest on war loans

.185 From one government unit to another
   Grants from higher units, technical assistance funds, payments in lieu of taxes

.188 From international grants

.19 Revenue from public industries and services

2 Taxes and taxation

[.202–204] Types of taxes by base
   Numbers discontinued; class in 336.2

SUMMARY

336.22 Property taxes
   .23 Personal property taxes
   .24 Income taxes
   .25 Poll taxes
   .26 Customs taxes (Customs duties)
   .27 Other taxes
   .29 Principles of taxation

670
336 Import taxes
For import tax schedules, see 336.265; import taxes on specific commodities, 336.266

336 Import tax schedules
For import tax schedules on specific commodities, see 336.266

336 Import taxes and tax schedules on specific commodities
Add 001-999 to base number 336.266, e.g., taxes on paintings 336.26675

27 Other taxes

271 Excise and related taxes
Examples: sales, use, sumptuary, luxury taxes

271 Specific kinds
Numbers discontinued; class in 336.271

272 Stamp taxes and revenue stamps

273 Fees
Class in 336.16

274 Licenses
Class in 336.16

276 Estate, inheritance, gift taxes

278 Taxes on specific commodities and services
Add 001-999 to base number 336.278, e.g., taxes on theater tickets 336.278792
Class a specific kind of tax on a specific commodity with the kind of tax, e.g., import taxes 336.266

29 Principles of taxation

291 General principles
Adequacy (yield), diversity, economy and convenience of collection, certainty, justice

293 Kinds of rate
Progressive, proportional, regressive

294 Incidence
Direct taxes [formerly 336.21], indirect taxes [formerly 336.271]

294 Persons and organizations
Numbers discontinued; class in 336.294

295 Economic effects of taxation
Class in 339.52

336 Public securities and debt
Class use of fiscal policy in economic stabilization in 339.52

31 Public securities
Former heading: Funded debts
Examples: treasury and savings bonds
Class investment in public securities in 332.6323
For short term securities, see 336.32

32 Short term securities
Former heading: Unfunded debts (Floating debts)
Examples: treasury bills and notes, certificates of indebtedness

34 Public borrowing and public debt
For public securities, see 336.31; debt management, 336.36

343 By governmental level and source

3431 Local

3432 Intermediate
Examples: state and provincial

3433 National
Borrowing from own citizens

3435 International

344 Flotation of loans
Compulsory and voluntary loans, subscriptions, allotments, marketability

346 Limitation of public indebtedness

36 Debt management

363 Repayment and redemption
Including sinking funds

368 Repudiation and abrogation
Including public insolvency

39 Expenditure
Character, principles, classification, justification
Class economic effects of expenditure in 339.52

4-9 Public finance by continent, country, locality in modern world
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 336

[Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16
338 Production
Making economic goods and services available for satisfaction of human wants through extraction, manufacture, transportation, storage, exchange.
Class specific factors of production in 331-333, marketing in 338

.001 Philosophy and theory
Class a specific theory with the subject, e.g., law of diminishing marginal utility 338.5212

.002–.008 Other standard subdivisions

.009 Historical and geographical treatment of general principles and theories [formerly 338.019]
Class historical and geographical treatment of production in 338.09

.01 Factors of production
Class factors of production as costs of production in 338.512

.012 Factors of production
Number discontinued; class in 338.01

.013 Costs of production
Class in 338.51

.016 Laws of production
Class law of supply and demand in 338.521, of diminishing marginal returns in 338.512, of diminishing marginal utility in 338.5212, of comparative advantage in 338.6046

.018 Methods

.019 Historical and geographical treatment of general principles and theories
Class in 338.009

.02 Lists of commodities and services

.04 Entrepreneurship [formerly 338.7]

.06 Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, effects of technology used
Former heading: Machines in production
Including automation

.064 Automation
Number discontinued; class in 338.06

SUMMARY

Agriculture
Mineral industries
Secondary industries
General production economics
Organization of production
Organizations and their structure
Combinations
Production programs and policies

338.1–338.4 Specific kinds of industries
Class comprehensive works in 338, organization of production in specific kinds of industries [formerly 338.1–338.4] in 338.6

338.1–338.3 Primary (Extractive) industries
Class comprehensive works in 338

.1 Agriculture

.12 Control
Number discontinued; class in 338.1

.13 Financial considerations
Capital formation, costs, prices, income
Class government policy in 338.18

.133–.138 Prices of specific products
Add to 338.13 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 338.13318

.15 Surpluses and shortages
From economic and physical causes
Class food supply in 338.19

.16 Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effects of technology used
Former heading: Machines in production
Including automation

675
Specific products
Add to 338.17 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 338.17318
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.11–338.16, 338.18; specific producers in 338.76

Government farm policies
Examples: subsidies, price supports, acreage allotments
Class government policies with respect to food supply in 338.19

International policies
Policies and programs of international bodies
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 338.183–338.189

Food supply
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 338.19

Mineral industries
[.22] Control
Number discontinued; class in 338.2

Financial considerations
Capital formation, costs, prices, income

Maladjustments in production
Number discontinued; class in 338.2

Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effect of technology used
Former heading: Machines in production

Specific products
Add to 338.27 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., water 338.277
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.23–338.26, specific producers in 338.76

Other extractive industries
[.32–.36] Specific elements
Numbers discontinued; class in 338.3

Specific products
Add to 338.17 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 338.17318
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.11–338.16, 338.18; specific producers in 338.76

Government farm policies
Examples: subsidies, price supports, acreage allotments
Class government policies with respect to food supply in 338.19

International policies
Policies and programs of international bodies
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 338.183–338.189

Food supply
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 338.19

Mineral industries
[.22] Control
Number discontinued; class in 338.2

Financial considerations
Capital formation, costs, prices, income

Maladjustments in production
Number discontinued; class in 338.2

Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effect of technology used
Former heading: Machines in production

Specific products
Add to 338.27 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., water 338.277
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.23–338.26, specific producers in 338.76

Other extractive industries
[.32–.36] Specific elements
Numbers discontinued; class in 338.3

Specific products
Add to 338.17 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 338.17318
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.11–338.16, 338.18; specific producers in 338.76

Government farm policies
Examples: subsidies, price supports, acreage allotments
Class government policies with respect to food supply in 338.19

International policies
Policies and programs of international bodies
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 338.183–338.189

Food supply
Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 338.19

Mineral industries
[.22] Control
Number discontinued; class in 338.2

Financial considerations
Capital formation, costs, prices, income

Maladjustments in production
Number discontinued; class in 338.2

Production efficiency
Cost-output ratio, factors of production, effect of technology used
Former heading: Machines in production

Specific products
Add to 338.27 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., water 338.277
Class specific elements of production applied to specific products in 338.23–338.26, specific producers in 338.76

Other extractive industries
[.32–.36] Specific elements
Numbers discontinued; class in 338.3
Specific goods and services
Add 001-999 to base number 338.47, e.g., textile manufacture 338.47/77

Maladjustments in production
Number discontinued; class in 338.4

General production economics
Costs, prices, economic fluctuations (business cycles)
Class production economics of specific kinds of industries in 338.1-338.4
For organization of production, see 338.6

Costs [formerly 338.013]
Factors of production as costs of production
Law of diminishing marginal returns [formerly 338.016], of factorial proportions

Elements in cost calculation
Kinds of cost
Fixed, variable, average, total, marginal
Size of enterprise
Economies and diseconomies of scale, use of technology

Profit
Relation of marginal cost to marginal revenue

Prices
Determination, effects of changes
Class effect of money on prices in 332.41, effect of costs on prices in 338.516

Theory
Class specific theories in 338.521
Miscellany
Tabulated and related materials
Tables, formulas, specifications
Class statistics in 338.528

Price theories
Class here law of supply and demand [formerly 338.016], theories of value [formerly 330.162]
Class Marxian labor theory of value in 335.412
Price-demand relationship
Including law of diminishing marginal utility [formerly 338.016]
Price-supply relationship

Economics
Determination in free markets
Free markets: markets comprising a number of sellers large enough that no individual seller can affect the price, selling either homogeneous, standardized products (pure competition) or similar but not standardized products (monopolistic competition)
Examples: wheat market, market for brand-name products
Including interproduct competition, e.g., butter versus margarine

Determination in controlled markets
Oligopoly, monopoly
Including price leadership
Class organization, structure of combinations and monopolies in 338.8

Determination by government regulation
Levels
Statistics, indexes

Economic fluctuations (Business cycles)

Theory
Do not use; class in 338.542

Theories of fluctuations
Causes and effects

Remedial and preventive action
Class economic stabilization in 339.5

Business forecasting
Methods of forecasting
Forecasts

Organization of production
Class here control of production [formerly 338.016], organization of production in specific kinds of industries [formerly also 338.1-338.4]
For organizations and their structure, see 338.7

General special
Location
Proximity to sources of power, raw materials, markets, labor supply, transportation

Specialization [formerly 338.0182]
Including law of comparative advantage [formerly 338.016]
338

Dewey Decimal Classification

338

.604.8 Competition [formerly 338.0185] and restraint
Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82

.63 Systems of production
For factory system, see 338.65

.632 Guild system [formerly 338.64]

.634 Domestic (Cottage) industries
Performance by family unit for hire of stages of manufacture

.64 Size of enterprises
Class guild system [formerly 338.64] in 338.632
Class relation of size of enterprise to cost of production in 338.5144

.642 Small business
Including small industries, handicrafts, custom production

.644 Big business
Including large industry [formerly 338.65]
Class monopoly and monopolies in 338.82

.65 Factory system
Class large industry [formerly 338.65] in 338.644

.7 Organizations and their structure
Class entrepreneurship [formerly 338.7] in 338.04
For cooperatives, see 334; combinations, 338.8

.71 Formation and dissolution of economic enterprises

338.72-338.74 Specific kinds of organizations
Class comprehensive works in 338.7

.72 Individual proprietorships

.73 Partnerships

.74 Corporations
Open and closed
For government corporations, see 350.0092

.76 Organizations in specific industries
Class here individual organizations

.761 Service and professional
Add 001-999 to base number 338.761, e.g., law firms 338.76134
Class financial institutions in 332.1-332.3, organizations engaged in communication and transportation in 383-388, insurance companies in 368

.8 Combinations
Organization and structure for massive production and control of production

.804 General special

.804.2 Kinds of combinations
Horizontal, vertical, conglomerate

.82 Monopoly and monopolies

.826 In specific industries

.826.1 Service and professional
Add 001-999 to base number 338.8261, e.g., in newspaper publishing 338.826107

.826.2-826.9 Other
Extractive, manufacturing, construction
Add to 338.826 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., in gem diamond mining 338.82622382

.83 Mergers and amalgamations

.85 Trusts

.86 Holding companies

.87 Informal arrangements
Interlocking directorates, pools, cartels
For international cartels, see 338.88

.88 International
Including international cartels, foreign-owned subsidiaries

.9 Production programs and policies
Examples: control, subsidies, grants by government, nationalization
Use 338.9001-338.9008 for standard subdivisions
Class production programs and policies with respect to specific kinds of industries in 338.1-338.4

.900.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by country and locality in 338.93-338.99

.902 Autarky (Self-sufficiency)
Dewey Decimal Classification

338

| .903 | Interdependence
| .91 | International
Foreign economic policies, relations, assistance
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 338.91, e.g., foreign economic relations between United Kingdom 338.0142; then, for foreign economic relations between two countries, regions, areas, places, add 0 and again add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic relations between United Kingdom and France 338.9142044
Give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place emphasized.
If the emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations
If preferred, give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class foreign economic relations between United States and France in 338.9172044

.93–99 National, state, provincial, local
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 338.9

339 Macroeconomics
Behavior and functioning of the economy as a totality; national income, saving, investment, consumption
Former heading: Distribution of capital goods and consumption of consumer goods
Class money and banking in 332.1–332.4
For economic fluctuations, see 338.54

.2 Income distribution and accounting
National, regional, local
For measures of national income, see 339.3

.201 Theories of income [formerly 330.163]

.21 Functional distribution of income
Compensation of employees, proprietor's income, rental income, corporate profits, payments for use of invested capital

.23 Input-output accounts (Interindustry accounts)
Accounts and analysis of goods and services provided by each industry for all other industries and consuming units

.26 Flow-of-funds accounts
Sources of funds paid to and use of funds by various sectors of the economy

.3 Measures of national income

.309 Historical and geographical treatment
Class income accounts of specific countries and localities in 339.33–339.39

Economics

339

| .31 | Gross national product (GNP)
Aggregate expenditures for current output of final goods by government, business, domestic and foreign consumers

.310 .9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class gross national product of specific countries and localities in 339.33–339.39

.32 Other measures
Net national product (NNP), national income (NI), personal income (PI), disposable personal income (DPI)

.320 .9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class measures of income of specific countries and localities in 339.33–339.39

.33–39 Income accounts of specific countries and localities
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 339.3

4 Factors affecting national income
Former heading: Consumption and conservation of income and wealth
For economic stabilization, see 339.5

.41 Income-consumption relations
Marginal propensities to consume and save at various levels of income; multiplier effect, consumer response to decreases and increases in income
Former heading: Personal income

.42 Costs and prices
Class standard of living [formerly 339.42] in 339.47

.43 Savings and investment
Including hoarding [formerly 339.46]

.46 Economic causes and effects of poverty
Former heading: Underconsumption
Class hoarding [formerly 339.46] in 339.43

.47 Consumption
Including standard of living [formerly 339.42], control of consumption
For income-consumption relations, see 339.41; effects of poverty, 339.46; consumption of specific commodities, 339.48

.48 Consumption of specific commodities
Add 001–999 to base number 339.48, e.g., consumption of agricultural products 339.4863

.49 Conservation of national resources
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 339.49
Class conservation policies for natural resources in 333.7–333.9
Economic stabilization and growth

Use of fiscal policy
Taxation, spending, public debt, debt management
Including economic effects of taxation [formerly 336.295], of expenditure

Use of monetary policy
Changes in bank reserves, rediscount rates, sale and purchase of government securities

Law

This schedule is completely new, prepared with little or no reference to earlier editions and assigning new meanings to most numbers. Such numbers are italicized. If preferred, class law of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 626 from Table 1, e.g., law of education 370.26.

.01 Philosophy and theory
Do not use; class in 340.1

.02 Miscellany

.03 Dictionaries
Class encyclopedias in 348.06

.04-.09 Other standard subdivisions

.1 Philosophy and theory
Class here jurisprudence
Class natural law [formerly 340.1] in 171.2
For theory of specific systems of law, see 340.5

.109 Legal theories and schools
Biography, description, critical appraisal of work of individual theorists
Do not add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2

.11 Special topics
Including origin, sources, nature, limits of law; rule of law; legal reasoning; justice

.112 Law and ethics
Including law and morality

.115 Law and society
Including law and state

.2 Comparative law

.3 Law reform

684
341 International law

.01 Theory
  Class critical works on individual publicists (theorists) in 341.1

.013 Value and function
  Including role of international law in peace

.02 Miscellany
  Treaties and cases
  Texts of treaties; judicial decisions, guides
  Including protocols, conventions
  Class treaties and cases on a specific subject with the subject in international law, using this extended standard subdivision 026, e.g., collections of treaties on air transportation 341.026

341.026 1-341.026.6 Treaties
  Class comprehensive works in 341.026

341.026 1-341.026.3 Series of treaties compiled by international organizations
  Class comprehensive works in 341.026, specific kinds of treaties regardless of compiling organization in 341.0265-341.0266

.026.1 League of Nations series of treaties
  Class League of Nations series relating to a specific area in 341.0264

.026.2 United Nations series of treaties
  Class United Nations series relating to a specific area in 341.0264

.026.3 Series of treaties compiled by regional organizations
  Add to 341.0263 the numbers following 341.24 in 341.242-341.249, e.g., series compiled by Organization of American States 341.02635

.026.4 Collections of treaties by area
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0264
  Class collections of treaties relating to a specific area compiled by regional organizations in 341.0263, collections of specific kinds of treaties by area in 341.0265-341.0266

341.026 5-341.026.6 Kinds of treaties
  Collections and individual treaties
  Class comprehensive works in 341.026

.026 Multilateral treaties

SUMMARY

341.026 Bilateral treaties
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 341.0265, e.g., treaties of United Kingdom 341.026642; then add 0 and again add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., treaties between United Kingdom and France 341.026642044
  Give priority in notation to the country coming first in the sequence of area notations
  If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class treaties between United Kingdom and United States in 341.026673042

341.026 7 Cases

341.026 8 Decisions and reports

.04 Relation of international and domestic law

341.1 Sources of international law
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 341.026, e.g., treaties of United Kingdom 341.026642; then add 0 and again add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., treaties between United Kingdom and France 341.026642044
  Give priority in notation to the country coming first in the sequence of area notations
  If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class treaties between United Kingdom and United States in 341.026673042

341.2 The world community
  Including world government
  Class here international persons and personality

341.22-341.24 Corporate bodies
  Class comprehensive works in 341.2, legal aspects of specialized world agencies with the subject in international law, e.g., World Health Organization 341.763

341.22 League of Nations
  Add to 341.22 the numbers following 341.23 in 341.232-341.239, e.g., Covenant of League 341.222
341 Dewey Decimal Classification

.23 United Nations
.222 Organization
  Charter, General Assembly, Security Council, Secretariat, other organs
.233 Administration
  Membership, admission, finance, officials and employees
.234-239 General relations with specific nations
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 341.23
  Class relations dealing with a specific subject with the subject in international law, e.g., United Nations peacekeeping operations in the Congo 341.58
.24 Regional associations and organizations
  .242 European
  .243 Atlantic
  .245 Western Hemisphere
  .246 Pacific
  .247 Asian
    .247.3 Far East
      Including Southeast Asia
  .247.7 Western Asia
    Class here Middle East
    Including Arab League
  .249 African
    For Arab League, see 341.247

  341.26-341.29 Territorially organized bodies
  Class comprehensive works in 341.2

.26 States
  Sovereignty, origin, succession, termination
  Including recognition of states and governments
  Class here liability of states
    For semisovereign and dependent states, see 341.27; relations between states, 341.3; jurisdiction of states, 341.4

.27 Semisovereign and dependent states
  Mandates, protectorates, trusteeships, satellites, vassal states

.28 Nonself-governing territories

.29 Areas having special status in international law
  Examples: Berlin, neutralized states

341 Relations between states

  For jurisdictional relations, see 341.4; disputes, 341.5; cooperation, 341.7

.33 Diplomacy
  Diplomatic procedures, personnel, agencies, privileges and immunities
  Including consular officials and functions, officials and representatives of international organizations

.37 Treaties
  Negotiation and ratification, validity and binding force, termination, interpretation
  Class texts of treaties in 341.026

.4 Jurisdiction and jurisdictional relations of states
  Class here servitudes and easements, rights of innocent passage

  341.42-341.47 Jurisdiction over physical space
    Class comprehensive works in 341.4

.42 Territory
  Acquisition, boundaries
  Class boundary rivers in 341.442

.44 Bodies of water
  Class here maritime law, water transportation

.442 Rivers
  National, semi-national, boundary, internationalized rivers
  Including combined river, lake, canal systems, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway

.444 Lakes and landlocked seas
  Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 341.442

.446 Canals and straits
  Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 341.442

.448 Ocean and sea waters
  Territorial waters and their extensions, bays and ports
    For high seas, see 341.45

.45 High seas
  Class fisheries, pollution control, conservation of sea resources in 341.762

.46 Airspace
  Over land and sea
  Including air transportation
341 Dewey Decimal Classification

.47 Extraterrestrial space
   Space beyond earth's atmosphere
   Including moon and planetary bodies

.48 Jurisdiction over persons
   Including jurisdiction of state over its nationals in other areas
   Class private international law in 340.9

.481 Basic human rights

.482 Nationality and citizenship

.484 Jurisdiction over aliens
   Rights and obligations of aliens
   Including immigration, passports, visas
   Class liability of states for aliens in 341.26, criminal jurisdiction over
   aliens in 341.488
   For stateless persons and refugees, see 341.486

.486 Jurisdiction over stateless persons and refugees

.488 Criminal jurisdiction
   Over citizens, aliens
   Including extraterritoriality, extradition, right of asylum
   Class international crimes in 341.77

.5 Disputes and conflicts between states
   Class disputes on a specific subject with the subject in international law,
   e.g., jurisdictional disputes 341.4
   For law of war, see 341.6

.52 Peaceful settlement
   Negotiation, mediation, conciliation, arbitration
   Including role of international organizations
   For adjudication, see 341.55

.55 Adjudication
   Courts and court procedure
   Including role of domestic courts in adjudicating matters of public
   international law

.58 Coercive methods of settlement short of war
   Intervention, boycott, peaceful blockade, retorsion and reprisal,
   sanctions, rupture of diplomatic relations
   Including role of international organizations, international armed
   forces, intervention in internal affairs

690

341 Law

.6 Law of war

.62 General principles
   Legality, justification, opening of hostilities

.63 Conduct of war
   Weapons; espionage; land, naval, air warfare
   Including intercourse between belligerents

.64 Neutrality and neutral nations
   Class status of nations of neutral nations in 341.67

.65 Treatment of sick, wounded, prisoners
   Including granting of quarter

.66 Termination of war
   Treaties, laws of occupation
   Including restitution, indemnification, reparations
   Class texts of treaties in 341.026

.67 Individuals
   Status of enemy aliens, nationals of neutral nations, combatants,
   noncombatants

.68 International law and civil war
   Including recognition of belligerency

.69 War crimes

.7 International cooperation

SUMMARY

341.72 Defense and mutual security
   .73 Peace and disarmament
   .74 International economic law
   .75 Social law and cultural relations
   .76 International criminal law
   .78 International judicial cooperation

.72 Defense and mutual security
   Including civil defense, international security forces

.722 Peaceful (Friendly) occupation
   Including status of forces

.725 Bases and other military installations
   Including use of territory

.728 Military assistance
   Including military missions, production agreements, loan and
   sale of equipment

691
Dewey Decimal Classification

341

.73 Peace and disarmament
   Including suspension of weapons testing

.75 International economic law
   Class fisheries in 341.762, labor in 341.763

.751 Monetary law
   Including monetary exchange

.752 Investments
   Class municipal law with respect to foreign investments in 346.092

.753 Organization and conduct of business
   Including combinations, monopoly, unfair competition, restraint of trade

.754 Trade and commerce
   Tariffs
   Class tariffs on specific commodities in 341.7547

.7547 Trade in specific commodities
   Add to 341.7547 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.341-
   380.145, e.g., rice 341.754715

.755 Power and power resources

.756 Transportation
   For water transportation, see 341.44, air transportation, 341.46

.757 Communications
   Postal

.7577 Telecommunications

.758 Copyright, patents, trademarks

.759 Economic and social development
   Economic and technical assistance, voluntary service groups

.76 Social law and cultural relations
   For economic and social development, see 341.759

.762 Conservation of natural resources
   Including fisheries and fishing, pollution control

.763 Labor

.765 Public health

.767 Educational, scientific, cultural relations
   Including exchanges of persons

International criminal law
   Piracy, slave trade, white slave traffic, drug traffic, traffic in obscene
   publications, counterfeiting
   For war crimes, see 341.69

International judicial cooperation
   Judicial assistance, status of judgments of foreign courts,
   letters rogatory
   For extradition, see 341.488

342-348 Municipal law

Law of individual states and nations
Add to each subdivision the following extended standard subdivision:

026 Laws, regulations, cases, procedure, courts
   026.2 Preliminary materials
      Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements
      of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws
   026.3 Laws and regulations
   026.32 Collected laws
      Including proposed and uniform codes
   026.33 Individual laws
   026.35 Administrative regulations
   026.36 Collections and individual regulations
   026.38 Guides to laws and regulations
      Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
   026.4 Cases
      Do not use for casebooks
   026.42 Reports
   026.43 Court decisions
   026.46 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies
   026.48 Guides
      Digests, citators, checklists, tables, indexes
      Including loose-leaf services
      Class here guides to laws, regulations, cases
      For guides to laws and regulations, see 026.58
   026.5 Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of
      justice)
   026.9 Courts and procedure
      Including administrative courts, regulatory agencies; practice, rules, form books

If preferred, class laws, regulations, cases on specific subjects in law in
346, courts and procedure in specific fields in 347
Class comprehensive works in 340
### 342—345 Public law

**Class comprehensive works in 342**

#### 342 Constitutional and administrative law

**Class comprehensive works on public law**

Use 342.001–342.009 for standard subdivisions

*For miscellaneous public law, see 343; social law, 344; criminal law, 345*

- **.02 Constitutions and other basic instruments of government**
  - **Class here municipal charters**
  - *For revision and amendment, see 342.03*

- **.03 Revision and amendment of constitutions and other basic instruments**
  - Amending procedure; history of amendments
  - Including proposed amendments
  - Class amendments dealing with a specific subject with the subject in constitutional law, e.g., mode of selection of chief executive 342.062

- **.04 Structure of government**
  - Class government corporations in 346.007

- **.05 Legislative branch of government**
  - Powers, functions, duties, privileges and immunities of legislators, modes of selection, legislative procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Constitutions and other basic instruments of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Revision and amendment of constitutions and other basic instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>Structure of government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Legislative branch of government</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### 343-345 Law

- **.06 Executive branch of government**
  - Powers, functions, duties, terms of office, modes of selection
  - Class here administrative law

- **.062 Chief and deputy chief executives**
  - Including martial law

- **.064 Executive departments and ministries**

- **.066 Administrative procedure**
  - Legislative and judicial functions of executive branch
  - Including regulatory agencies, administrative courts, ombudsmen
  - Class regulatory agencies, administrative courts dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law using extended standard subdivision 0269, e.g., Civil Aeronautics Board of United States 343.730970269

- **.068 Officials and employees**
  - Including civil service

- **.07 Election law**
  - Including right to vote
  - Class mode of selection of executives in 342.06

- **.08 Jurisdiction of governmental units over persons**
  - Including residence status of persons in local jurisdictions

- **.082 Entrance to and exit from national domain**
  - Immigration, emigration, passports, visas, quotas

- **.083 Citizenship and nationality**
  - Including status of aliens

- **.085 Individual rights**
  - *For right to vote, see 342.07*

- **.087 Status of groups and social aggregates**
  - Religious, racial, political groups
  - Including political parties

- **.088 Government liability**
  - *For liability of schools, school officials, school districts, see 344.075*

- **.09 Local government**
  - Class specific local governments in 342.3–342.9
342 Dewey Decimal Classification

.3-.9 Specific jurisdictions

Add "Areas" notation .3-.9 from Table 2 to base number 342, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of Australia 342.04; of New South Wales 342.044; then to the result add the numbers following 342 in 342.001-.342.09, e.g., election law of Australia 342.004, of New South Wales 342.004.

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to constitutional and administrative law of a specific jurisdiction, it is optional to use 342 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for constitutional and administrative law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction, derive base number by adding to 342 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of Australia 342, of New South Wales 342. For both the preferred jurisdiction and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., election law of Australia 342.07, of New South Wales 342.407.

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, 74), add to 342 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., constitutional and administrative law of United States 342, of Pennsylvania 342.48. Class constitutional and administrative law of Hawaii in 342.09.

(If option is chosen, class comparative constitutional and administrative law, constitutional and administrative law of other jurisdictions in 349.2)

343 Miscellaneous public law

Use 343.001-.009 for standard subdivisions

SUMMARY

343.01 Veterans' law, and military and defense law
   .02 Law of public property
   .03 Law of public finance
   .04 Tax law
   .05 Kinds of taxes by base
   .06 Kinds of taxes by incidence
   .07 Regulation of industry
   .08 Regulation of trade
   .09 Control of public utilities (regulated industries)

.01 Veterans' law, and military and defense law

.011 Veterans' law
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .034 | Budgetary law  
Accounting, auditing, expenditures  
*For revenue law, see 343.035* |
| .036 | Revenue law  
*For public borrowing and debt, see 343.037; tax law, 343.04* |
| .037 | Public borrowing and debt  
Class government securities in 346.092 |
| .04 | Tax law  
Class here tax planning  
*For specific kinds of taxes, see 343.05–343.06* |
| .042 | Assessment and collection  
Class assessment and collection of specific kinds of taxes in 343.05–343.06, tax evasion in 345.023 |
| .043 | Taxes by level  
National, state, local  
Class specific kinds of taxes regardless of level in 343.05–343.06 |

#### 343.05–343.06 Specific kinds of taxes  
Class comprehensive works in 343.04, social security taxes in 344.02

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .05 | Kinds of taxes by base  
Income tax  
Including withholding, capital gains, profits taxes  
Estate, inheritance, gift taxes  
Including estate planning  
Property taxes  
Real and personal  
Excise and transaction taxes  
Examples: sales, use, sumptuary, luxury, added value taxes  
Including taxes on specific commodities and services  
Customs taxes (Tariff)  
Stamp taxes and duties |
| .06 | Kinds of taxes by incidence  
Class taxes on specific bases regardless of incidence in 343.05  
On individuals  
Including those engaged in specific businesses and occupations  
On fiduciary trusts |

### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .066 | On organizations  
Including partnerships  
*For taxes on corporations, see 343.067* |
| .067 | On corporations |
| .068 | On business enterprises  
Including small business taxes  
Class taxes on specific types of business organizations in 343.066, on individuals engaged in business in 343.062 |
| .07 | Regulation of industry  
Including consumption control (rationing)  
Class here consumer protection, comprehensive works on regulation of industry and trade  
Class public health and safety measures in 344.04, regulation of real estate business in 346.0437, of banks in 346.082, of insurance companies and agencies in 346.086, of organizations engaged in marketing securities in 346.092  
*For regulation of organization, see 346.06; of trade, 343.08; of public utilities, 343.09* |

#### 343.072–343.075 Specific aspects of regulation  
Class comprehensive works in 343.07, regulation of specific industries regardless of aspect in 343.076–343.078; a specific aspect of industrial regulation not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., wages 344.0121

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .072 | Unfair practices  
Including industrial espionage, rebates, disparagement  
Class here antitrust law |
| .072 3 | Restraint of trade |
| .072 5 | Price fixing and discrimination |
| .074 | Economic assistance  
Domestic and foreign  
Examples: price supports, subsidies  
Including government loans, mortgage insurance |
| .075 | Production controls  
Quantity and quality controls, weights and measures, packaging (containers)  
Including economic planning  
Class subsidies in 343.074 |

699
343.076-343.078 Specific industries and services
   Class comprehensive works in 343.07
   .076 Agriculture and agricultural industries
      Including forestry, fisheries
   .077 Mineral industries
   .078 Secondary industries and services
   .08 Regulation of trade
      Class here commodity exchanges and exchange transactions

343.082-343.084 General considerations
   Class comprehensive works in 343.08, general considerations applied to specific kinds of trade in 343.087-343.088, general considerations applied to specific commodities in 343.085
   .082 Advertising and labeling
   .083 Prices
   .084 Marketing
      Including quotas, agreements
   .085 Specific commodities
      Add to 343.085 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0851318
      Class a specific kind of trade in a specific commodity in 343.087-343.088

343.087-343.088 Specific kinds of trade
   Class comprehensive works in 343.08
   .087 Foreign (International) trade
      Add to 343.087 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0871318
      Class tariffs in 343.056
   .088 Domestic trade
      Class here interstate commerce, wholesale and retail trade
      Add to 343.088 the numbers following 380.14 in 380.141-380.145, e.g., rice 343.0881318

SUMMARY

343.091 General considerations
   Rates, rate-making, operations, facilities, services
   Class here comprehensive works in 343.09

343.092-343.099 Specific utilities
   Class comprehensive works in 343.09
   .092 Water and power supply
      Including electric, gas, atomic power
   .093 Transportation
      Including pipelines
      Class safety in transportation in 344.047
      For specific kinds of transportation, see 343.094-343.098
   .094 Road and highway transportation
      Class traffic accidents in 346.042; police traffic services in 344.05233, traffic offenses in 345.0247
   .094 2 Roads and highways
   .094 4 Vehicular
      Class vehicle safety in 344.047
      For vehicle operation, see 343.0946
   .094 6 Vehicle operation and traffic control

700
343

Dewey Decimal Classification

343

.094 8
Commercial services
  Bus and truck
  For vehicles, see 343.094

.095
Rail transportation
  Class property laws relating to rights-of-way in 346.043
  Stationary facilities
    Tracks, yards, stations, signals
  Rolling stock
    Locomotives, cars
  Services
    Passenger, freight

.096
Water transportation
  Class here maritime, admiralty law
  Class international maritime law in 341.44; a specific subject of maritime or admiralty law not provided for here with the subject in law, e.g., maritime contracts 346.02

343.096 2-343.096 4 Specific kinds of water transportation
  Class comprehensive works in 343.096; facilities, operations, services of specific kinds of transportation in 343.0965-343.0968

.096 2
Ocean

.096 4
Inland waterway
  Including interoceanic waterways

343.096 5-343.096 8 Facilities, operations, services
  Class comprehensive works in 343.096

.096 5
Ships
  Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews

.096 6
Navigation and rules of the road

.096 7
Ports and harbors
  Including services, e.g., warehousing, towing and tug services

.096 8
Services
  Passenger, freight
  For services of ports and harbors, see 343.0967

343

Law

343

.097
Air and space transportation

343.097 5-343.097 8 Air transportation
  Class comprehensive works in 343.097

.097 5
Aircraft
  Including papers, registry, qualifications of officers and crews

.097 6
Air navigation and traffic control

.097 7
Airports and landing fields
  Including services, e.g., hangars
  For traffic control, see 343.0976

.097 8
Air transportation services
  Passenger, freight
  For services of airports and landing fields, see 343.0977

.097 9
Space transportation

.098
Local transportation
  Class traffic accidents in 346.032, police traffic services in 344.05233, traffic offenses in 345.0247

.098 1
Pedestrian traffic

.098 2
Street (Vehicular) traffic

.098 3
Rail traffic
  Surface, subsurface, elevated

.099
Communications
  Postal service

.099 2
Telecommunication
  Radio, television, telephone, telegraph

.099 4
Press law
  Class libel in 346.034, freedom of press in 342.085, censorship in 344.0531
Specific jurisdictions

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 343, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343.94, of New South Wales 343.944; then to the result add the numbers following 343 in 343.001-343.099, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.9404, of New South Wales 343.9404

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to miscellaneous public law of a specific jurisdiction, it is optional to use 343 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for miscellaneous public law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction, derive base number by adding to 343 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction, e.g., miscellaneous public law of Australia 343, of New South Wales 343.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., tax law of Australia 343.04, of New South Wales 343.044

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 343 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., miscellaneous public law of United States 343.8 of Pennsylvania 343.48. Class miscellaneous public law of Hawaii in 343.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative miscellaneous public law, miscellaneous public law of other jurisdictions in 349.3)

Social law

Use 344.001-344.009 for standard subdivisions

SUMMARY

344.01 Labor
.02 Social insurance
.03 Welfare
.04 Public health
.05 Public order, safety, morals
.06 Public works
.07 Education and schools
.08 Educational and cultural exchanges
.09 Culture and religion

.01 Labor
Add to 344.01 the numbers following 331 in 331.1-331.8, e.g., child labor law 344.0134

.02 Social insurance
Add to 344.02 the numbers following 368.4 in 368.41-368.48, e.g., workmen's compensation insurance 344.021

Welfare

.03 Welfare
.031-032 Welfare work and services
Add to 344.03 the numbers following 36 in 361-362, e.g., welfare work of charitable trusts 344.03176

Class adoption of children in 346.017

Public institutions, see 344.035

Penal institutions
Add to 344.035 the numbers following 365 in 365.3-365.7, e.g., law governing convict labor 344.03566

.04 Public health

Medical personnel and their activities
Examples: physicians, specialists, technicians, nurses, public health personnel

.042 Product control
Examples: control for purity, safety
Examples: purity of food, drugs, cosmetics; safety of automobiles, toys, wearing apparel

.043 Control of disease
Control of carriers, quarantine, immunization measures
Including control of specific diseases
For mental health, see 344.044

.044 Mental health
Examples: mental agitation
Including addictions

.045 Disposal of dead

.046 Control of environment
.046 2 Waste disposal
Examples: garbage collection, sewerage

.046 3 Pollution and noise control

.046 4 Sanitation in places of public assembly
Examples: hotels, restaurants
For industrial hygiene, see 344.0465

.046 5 Industrial hygiene and safety

.047 Safety
Including safety in recreation, in use of hazardous materials, in transportation

Class product safety in 344.042
For industrial safety, see 344.0465; public safety, 344.05

.048 Birth control

.049 Veterinary public health
Devey Decimal Classification

0.05 Public order, safety, morals
  Add to 344.05 the numbers following 363 in 363.2-363.4, e.g.,
  police services 344.052
  For criminal investigation and law enforcement, see 345.052

0.06 Public works
  Add 001-999 to base number 344.06, e.g., public housing 344.063635

0.07 Education and schools
  Unless other instructions appear, class complex subjects with aspects in
  two or more subdivisions of this topic in the number coming last in the
  schedule, e.g., finance of elementary public schools by local govern-
  ments 344.076 (not 344.074, 344.073, or 344.071)
  For educational exchanges, see 344.08

  344.071-344.072 Kinds of schools
  Class comprehensive works in 344.07

0.071 Public schools
0.072 Private schools
0.073 By level of government
  National, state, local
0.074 By level of education
  Primary, secondary, higher
0.075 Liability of schools, school officials, school districts
0.076 School finance
  Including government aid to private education
0.077 Content of education
  Curriculums, courses of study, textbooks
0.078 Teachers and teaching
  Including examination, certification, registration, appointment of teachers
0.079 Students
  Including compulsory education, right to education
  Add to 344.0791 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g., education of blind students 344.079111
0.0792 Attendance
  Including truancy, school year and day
0.0793 Discipline and student rights

344 Law

0.079 Student services
  Examples: counseling, personnel services
  Class child welfare in 344.0327
0.0796 Religion in schools
0.0798 Segregation and discrimination
0.08 Educational and cultural exchanges
0.09 Culture and religion
  Including knowledge, information
0.092 Libraries and archives
0.093 Museums and galleries
0.094 Historical buildings and monuments
0.095 Science
0.097 The arts
0.099 Amusements
  Examples: boxing, horse racing
  Class law of gambling in 344.0542

3-9 Specific jurisdictions
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 344, e.g., social law
  of Australia 344.94, of New South Wales 344.944; then to the result add
  the numbers following 344 in 344.001-344.099, e.g., labor law of Australia
  344.9401, of New South Wales 344.94401
  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to social law
  of a specific jurisdiction, it is optional to use 344 without geographical sub-
  division as base number. In that case, for social law of a jurisdiction sub-
  ordinate to the preferred jurisdiction, derive base number by adding to 344
  the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that
  jurisdiction, e.g., social law of Australia 344, of New South Wales 344.4.
  For both the preferred jurisdiction and its subdivisions add further as shown
  above, e.g., labor law of Australia 344.01, of New South Wales 344.401
  (For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each
  country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number
  for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of
  United States 74-79), add to 344 that part of the "Areas" notation that
  changes, e.g., social law of United States 344, of Pennsylvania 344.48. Class
  social law of Hawaii in 344.99
  (If option is chosen, class comparative social law, social law of other
  jurisdictions in 349.4)
Criminal law

Use 345.001-345.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 Criminal courts
  Jurisdiction, officials, court management
  Including public prosecutors, public defenders, legal aid
  For juvenile courts, see 345.08

  345.02-345.04 General considerations
  Class comprehensive works in 345

.02 Offenses
  Class here trials of specific offenses
  Add to 345.02 the numbers following 364.1 in 364.13-364.18, e.g.,
  murder 345.02523

.03 Offenders
  Examples: principals, accessories, recidivists, juveniles, women

.04 Liability, responsibility, guilt
  Including capacity to commit crime; criminal intent;
  defenses, e.g., duress

.05 Criminal procedure
  Including crime and the press, judicial error
  Class here administration of criminal justice, criminal practice,
  court rules
  For courts, see 345.01; evidence, 345.06; trials, 345.07;
  juvenile procedure, 345.08

.052 Criminal investigation and law enforcement
  Interrogation, surveillance, interception of communication, search
  and seizure, warrants, arrest
  Including judicial assistance, interstate rendition (extradition)
  Class rights of suspects in 345.036, admissibility of results of
  investigative procedures as evidence in 345.06

.056 Rights of suspects
  Speedy trial, jury trial, services of counsel, habeas corpus,
  protection from self-incrimination
  Class legal aid in 345.01

.06 Evidence
  Class here confessions
  Add to 345.06 the numbers following 347.06 in 347.062-347.067, e.g.,
  expert testimony 345.007
Private law

Use 346.001-346.009 for standard subdivisions

SUMMARY

346.01 Persons and domestic relations
   .02 Contracts and agency
   .03 Torts (Delicts)
   .04 Property
   .05 Inheritance, succession, fiduciary trusts, trustees
   .06 Associations (Organizations)
   .07 Commercial law
   .08 Banking and insurance
   .09 Securities and negotiable instruments

.01 Persons and domestic relations
   .01 Persons
      Names, domiciles, births, deaths
      For capacity and status of persons, see 346.013
   .012 Persons
      Capacity and status of persons
      Capacity: the attribute of persons which enables them to perform civil or juristic acts
      Examples: capacity and status of women, of minors, of aged persons, of persons of unsound mind, of slaves, of racial, ethnic, national, economic groups
   .015 Domestic relations (Family law)
      Including affinity (relation which one spouse because of marriage has to blood relatives of the other)
      For marriage, see 346.016; parent and child, 346.017
   .016 Marriage
      Including certificates, solemnization, common-law marriage, invalid and voidable marriages, marriage contracts
      Class law relating to property of married persons in 346.04
      Husband and wife
      Rights and duties
      Class civil status of married women in 346.013
      Divorce, separation, annulment
      Including alimony
   .017 Parent and child
      Including illegitimacy, legitimation, paternity (affiliation), adoption, parental rights and duties
   .018 Guardian and ward

Law

.02 Contracts and agency
   346.022-346.025 Contracts
      Class here liability
      Class comprehensive works in 346.02, specific contracts in 346.07
      Except as specifically provided for here, class contracts dealing with a specific subject with the subject in law, e.g., contracts of partnership 346.068
      For extracontractual liability, see 346.03; criminal liability, 345.04; government liability, 342.088; liability of schools, school officials, school districts, 344.075
   .022 General principles of contracts
      Parties to contract, consideration, void and voidable contracts, assignments, rescission, breach of contract, remedies
   .023 Public (Government) contracts
      Including war, defense, research and development contracts
   .024 Contracts of service
      Including master-servant relationships
      Class contracts of service involving bailments in 346.025, labor contracts in 344.01891
   .025 Contracts involving bailments
      Consignment of property to another for custodial care or performance of service
      Examples: deposit of goods in warehouses, consignment of goods for transportation, property of guests in inns and hotels, pledges (pawns)
   .029 Agency and quasi contract
      Including power of attorney, unjust enrichment
   .03 Torts (Delicts)
      Including defenses, remedies
      Class here extracontractual liability; liability of specific classes and groups, e.g., employers; liability for torts of others, e.g., employees
   .032 Negligence
      Including contributory negligence, accidents
   .033 Torts against the person
      Assault and battery, false arrest, false imprisonment, malpractice, abuse of legal process, invasion of privacy
      For accidents, see 346.032; defamation, 346.034
   .034 Defamation
      Libel and slander
Torts involving property
Trover and conversion, trespass, deceit and fraud, nuisance, attractive nuisance

Strict liability
Liability without fault
Examples: damage caused by children or animals, by hazardous activities and occupations, product liability

Property
Class here marital property relations
For public property, see 343.02

Kinds of interest in property
Joint, community, separate property; future interests (executory interests, expectancies)

Real property
Land, permanent fixtures, natural resources
For government control and regulation, see 346.044

Ownership (Land tenure)
Types of estate, e.g., fee simple, joint tenancy, incidents of ownership, e.g., boundaries, riparian rights
Including ejectment and recovery

Horizontal property (Condominiums) and cooperative ownership

Tenancy

General considerations
Landlord and tenant
Class ejectment in 346.0432

Rent
Including rent control
Leases

Farm tenancy
Class specific aspects of farm tenancy in 346.043-346.0436

Easements and servitudes
Charges or burdens resting upon real estate for benefit or advantage of others than owner
346.052-346.057 Inheritance and succession
Class here probate law and practice
Class comprehensive works in 346.052

.052 Succession
Including intestate succession
Class here comprehensive works on inheritance and succession
For testate succession, see 346.054; administration of estates, 346.056

.054 Wills (Testate succession)

.056 Administration of estates
Including execution of wills
For unclaimed estates, see 346.057

.057 Unclaimed estates

.059 Fiduciary trusts and trustees

.06 Associations (Organizations)

.062 General considerations
Including names, registration, meetings
Class general considerations of specific kinds of organizations in 346.064-346.068

.063 Accounting
Class accounting for specific kinds of organizations in 346.064-346.068

.064 Nonprofit organizations
Unincorporated societies, trade and professional associations, nonprofit corporations
Including charitable trusts and foundations
Class welfare work of charitable trusts and foundations in 344.03176

.065 Business enterprises
Including valuation
For corporations, see 346.066; unincorporated business organizations, 346.068

.065 Small business

.066 Corporations
For nonprofit corporations, see 346.064

.066.2-346.066.6 Specific aspects of corporation law
Class comprehensive works in 346.066

.066.4 Organization
Incorporation, charters, bylaws, promotion, reorganization and merger, liquidation

.066.6 Management
Officers, records, meetings, accounting
Securities and security holders
Including shareholders' voting and meetings
Class securities marketing in 346.092

.066.8 Kinds of corporations
Including close corporations, family corporations, private companies, cooperatives
Class specific aspects of corporation law applied to specific kinds of corporations in 346.0662-346.0666
For government corporations, see 346.067

.067 Government corporations
Class municipal corporations in 342.09

.068 Unincorporated business enterprises
Example: partnerships

.07 Commercial law
Class regulation of industry and trade in 343.07-343.09
For banking and insurance, see 346.08; securities and negotiable instruments, 346.09

.072 Sale
Class secured sales transactions in 346.074, sale of real property in 346.0436

.073 Loan
Including agricultural and consumer credit, interest
Class secured loan transactions in 346.074
346 Dewey Decimal Classification

346

.074 Secured transactions
Examples: chattel mortgages, liens, suretyship and guaranty, conditional sales (installment sales, hire-purchase)
Class real estate mortgages in 346.0436

.077 Debtor and creditor relationships
Collection of debts, creditors' remedies, debtors' relief
For bankruptcy, see 346.078

.078 Bankruptcy
Including receivership

.08 Banking and insurance
.082 Banks and banking
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of banks with the subject in law, e.g., corporate organization 346.066, wages 344.0121
For loans, see 346.073

.086 Insurance
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of insurance companies and agencies with the subject in law, e.g., corporate organization 346.066, wages 344.0121
For social insurance, see 344.02

.09 Securities and negotiable instruments
.092 Securities
Stocks, bonds, mutual funds
Including government securities
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of organizations engaged in marketing securities with the subject in law, e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

.096 Negotiable instruments
Checks, bills of exchange, drafts, trade acceptances, promissory notes, warehouse receipts
For securities, see 346.092

3—9 Specific jurisdictions
Add "Areas" notation 3—9 from Table 2 to base number 346, e.g., private law of Australia 346.94, of New South Wales 346.944; then to the result add the numbers following 346 in 346.001—346.096, e.g., property law of Australia 346.9404, of New South Wales 346.94404

For bankruptcy, see 346.078

.078 Bankruptcy
Including receivership

.08 Banking and insurance
.082 Banks and banking
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of banks with the subject in law, e.g., corporate organization 346.066, wages 344.0121
For loans, see 346.073

.086 Insurance
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of insurance companies and agencies with the subject in law, e.g., corporate organization 346.066, wages 344.0121
For social insurance, see 344.02

.09 Securities and negotiable instruments
.092 Securities
Stocks, bonds, mutual funds
Including government securities
Class regulation of a specific general administrative function of organizations engaged in marketing securities with the subject in law, e.g., organization 346.065, wages 344.0121

.096 Negotiable instruments
Checks, bills of exchange, drafts, trade acceptances, promissory notes, warehouse receipts
For securities, see 346.092

347 Civil procedure
Class here comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure, judicial branch of government, administration of justice

(It is optional to class here courts and procedure in specific fields of law; prefer specific subject using extended standard subdivision 0269 as given under 342-348)

Use 347.001—347.009 for standard subdivisions
For administrative procedure, see 342.066; criminal procedure, 345

.01 Courts
(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 346 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., private law of United States 346, of Pennsylvania 346.48; class private law of Hawaii in 346.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative private law, private law of other jurisdictions in 349.6)

347 Civil procedure
Class here comprehensive works on civil and criminal procedure, judicial branch of government, administration of justice

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to private law of a specific jurisdiction, it is optimal to use 346 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for private law of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction, derive base number by adding to 346 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction, e.g., private law of Australia 246 of New South Wales 346.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., property law of Australia 346.94, of New South Wales 346.9404

For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., United States "Areas" notation 73, states of United States 74-79), add to 346 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., private law of United States 346, of Pennsylvania 346.48; class private law of Hawaii in 346.99

(If option is chosen, class comparative private law, private law of other jurisdictions in 349.6)
347.02-347.04 Courts with specific kinds of jurisdiction

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

1. General considerations
   - Powers, functions, jurisdiction, organization
2. Judicial administration
3. Judges
4. Other officials
5. Procedure
   - Including practice, rules

Class: comprehensive works in 347.01

- Courts of general original jurisdiction
- Courts of appellate jurisdiction
  - Class appellate courts of specialized jurisdiction in 347.04
  - Intermediate
- Courts of last resort (Supreme courts)

4 Courts of specialized jurisdiction

Example: admiralty courts

Class: courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in law using extended standard subdivision 0269, e.g., tax courts 543.040269

347.05-347.08 Procedure

Class: procedures in equity

Class: comprehensive works in 347, procedure in specific courts and levels of courts in 347.02-347.04

0.05 Court procedure

- Class: procedures, court rules (practice: the form, manner, order of instituting and conducting a suit or other judicial proceeding thru its successive stages to its end in accordance with rules and principles laid down by law or rules by regulations and precedents of the courts)
  - For evidence, see 347.06; trials, 347.07; appellate procedure, 347.08

- General considerations
  - Motions, limitation of actions, parties to trial, jury trial

- Forms and form books

- Evidence

- Admissibility

- Kinds

Examples: documentary, circumstantial, scientific

For witnesses, see 347.066

347.066 Witnesses

- Capacity, privileges and immunities, privileged communications, compulsion of attendance
  - Including forensic psychology

For expert testimony, see 347.067

347.07 Trials

- Pretrial procedure
  - Pleading, publication of notice, service of process, pretrial discovery procedures, pretrial conferences, motions

- Trial (Courtroom) procedure
  - Juries and jury selection, opening statements, examination of witnesses, summations, instructions to juries, verdicts

- Judgments
  - Including remedies, executions of judgment, costs, attachment and garnishment

347.08 Appellate procedure

347.09 Arbitration

3-9 Specific jurisdictions

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure of Australia 347.04, of New South Wales 347.04, then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.0406, in New South Wales 347.0406

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure of a specific jurisdiction, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for civil procedure of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction, derive base number by adding to 347 the numbers following the base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction, e.g., civil procedure of Australia 347, of New South Wales 347.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., law of evidence in Australia 347.06, in New South Wales 347.406

(For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, i.e., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan "Areas" notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 347 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., civil procedure of Sudan 347, of Darfur Province 347.7

(If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure, civil procedure of other jurisdictions in 349.7)

A special development for United States follows

719
Civil procedure of United States

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to civil procedure of United States, it is optional to use 347 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, add to 347 the numbers following 347.7 in 347.731-347.739, e.g., United States Supreme Court 347.736. If option is chosen, class comparative civil procedure, civil procedure of other jurisdictions in 349.7.)

For procedural law of specific states and localities, see 347.74-347.79

.731 Courts
Add to 347.731 the numbers following 347.01 in 347.012-347.016, e.g., judges 347.7314
For specific courts and court systems, see 347.732-347.734

347.732-347.734 Specific courts and court systems
Class comprehensive works in 347.731

.732 Federal courts
Add 0 to base number 347.732, then to the result add as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., judges 347.732034
For specific Federal courts, see 347.7322-347.7328

347.732 2-347.732 8 Specific Federal courts
Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 347.02-347.04, e.g., procedure in district courts 347.73225
Class comprehensive works in 347.732

.732 2 *District courts

.732 4 *Courts of appeal
For Supreme Court, see 347.7326

.732 6 *Supreme Court

.732 8 Courts of specialized jurisdiction
Example: United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals
Class courts dealing with a single specific subject with the subject in United States law using extended standard subdivision 0269, e.g., tax courts 343.73040269

* Add as instructed under 347.02-347.04

Arbitration

74-79 Civil procedure of specific states and localities of United States
Add "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2 to base number 347, e.g., civil procedure of Pennsylvania 347.748, of Philadelphia 347.74811; then to the result add the numbers following 347 in 347.001-347.09, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.748035, courts of Philadelphia 347.7481101. For local courts do not follow 347.02-347.04. Class civil procedure of Hawaii in 347.969

(If second option under 347.73 is chosen, add to 347 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., civil procedure of Pennsylvania 347.48, of Philadelphia 347.4811; then add further as shown above, e.g., Supreme Court of Pennsylvania 347.48035, courts of Philadelphia 347.481101. Class civil procedure of Hawaii in 347.99)

Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases
(If it is optional to class here laws, regulations, cases covering specific subjects in law; prefer specific subject using extended standard subdivision 026 as given under 342-348)

.001-002 Standard subdivisions
.003 Dictionaries
Class encyclopedias in 348.06
.004-009 Other standard subdivisions
.01 Preliminary materials
Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws
348  Dewey Decimal Classification

.02  Laws (Statutes) and regulations

  348.022-348.024 Collections of laws

  .022  Statutes
  Compilations in chronological order
  Examples: statutes at large, revised statutes, session laws
  Including municipal and other local ordinances
  If option at 348 is chosen, class here individual laws

  .023  Codes
  Compilations of statutes in classified order
  Including compiled and consolidated statutes, municipal and other local codes

  .024  Selected laws

  .025  Administrative regulations

  348.026-348.028 Guides
  Class comprehensive guides in 348.026

  .026  Digests
  Including summaries of changes
  Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations
  For citators, see 348.027; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.028

  .027  Citators

  .028  Checklists, tables, indexes

  .04  Cases
  Do not use for casebooks

  348.041-348.043 Reports
  Official and unofficial
  Class comprehensive works in 348.04

  .041  National reports

  .042  Regional reports

  .043  State and provincial reports

  .044  Court decisions

  .045  Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies

348  Law

  348.046-348.048 Guides
  Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases
  Class comprehensive guides in 348.046
  For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.026-348.028

  .046  Digests
  Class here comprehensive guides to cases
  For citators, see 348.047; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.048

  .047  Citators

  .048  Checklists, tables, indexes

  .05  Advisory opinions of attorneys-general (ministers of justice)

  .06  Encyclopedias

  3-9  Specific jurisdictions

  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 348, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348.04, of New South Wales 348.944; then to the result add the numbers following 348 in 348.001-348.06, e.g., Australian code 348.94023, code of New South Wales 348.94023

  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of a specific jurisdiction, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case, for laws, regulations, cases of a jurisdiction subordinate to the preferred jurisdiction, derive the base number by adding to 348 the numbers following base "Areas" notation from Table 2 for that jurisdiction, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Australia 348, of New South Wales 348.4. For both the preferred jurisdiction and its subdivisions add further as shown above, e.g., Australian code 348.023, code of New South Wales 348.4023

  (For subordinate jurisdictions of a country with irregular notation, e.g., each country the numbers for whose subdivisions are coordinate with the number for the entire country (e.g., Sudan "Areas" notation 624, parts of Sudan 625-629), add to 348 that part of the "Areas" notation that changes, e.g., laws, regulations, cases of Sudan 348, of Darfur Province 348.7

  (If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

  A special development for United States follows
348 Dewey Decimal Classification

.73 Laws (Statutes), regulations, cases of United States

Federal laws, regulations, cases; national and regional treatment of state and local laws, regulations, cases

(If optional to class here laws, regulations, cases covering specific subjects in United States law; prefer specific subject using extended standard subdivision 026 as given under 342-348)

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to laws, regulations, cases of United States, it is optional to use 348 without geographical subdivision as base number. In that case add to 348 the numbers following 348.7 in 348.732-348.736, e.g., United States code 348.323. If option is chosen, class comparative laws, regulations, cases, and laws, regulations, cases of other jurisdictions in 349.8)

For laws, regulations, cases of specific states, see 348.74-348.79

.730 1-.730 2 Standard subdivisions

.730 3 Dictionaries

Class encyclopedias in 348.736

.730 4-.730 9 Other standard subdivisions

.731 Preliminary materials

Bills, hearings, reports, executive messages, statements of witnesses, legislative histories, slip laws

.732 Laws (Statutes) and regulations

- 348.732 2-348.732 4 Collections of laws

.732 2 Federal statutes

(If first option under 348.73 is chosen, class here individual laws)

.732 3 United States code

.732 4 Selected Federal laws

.732 5 Federal administrative regulations

- 348.732 6-348.732 8 Guides

Class comprehensive guides in 348.7326

.732 6 Guides

Including summaries of changes

Class here comprehensive guides to laws and regulations

For citators, see 348.7327; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.7328

.732 7 Citators

.732 8 Checklists, tables, indexes

348 Law

.734 Cases

Do not use for casebooks

- 348.734 1-348.734 2 Reports

Official and unofficial

.734 1 Federal court reports

.734 13 Supreme Court

.734 15 Lower Federal courts

.734 2 National reporter system

If preferred, arrange reporters alphabetically, e.g., Atlantic reporter 348.7342 A8

.734 22 Atlantic

.734 23 Northeastern

.734 24 Northwestern

.734 25 Southeastern

.734 26 Southwestern

.734 27 Southern

.734 28 Pacific

.734 4 Court decisions

.734 5 Decisions (Rulings) of regulatory agencies

- 348.734 6-348.734 8 Guides

Class here combined guides to laws, regulations, cases

Class comprehensive guides in 348.7346

For guides to laws and regulations, see 348.7326-348.7328

.734 6 Digests

Class here comprehensive guides to cases

For citators, see 348.7347; checklists, tables, indexes, 348.7348

.734 7 Citators

.734 8 Checklists, tables, indexes

.735 Advisory opinions of Attorney-General

.736 Encyclopedias

724
350.01-350.08 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
   Class comprehensive works in 350.004
   .01 Foreign affairs departments
   .02 Finance departments
   .03 Home affairs (Interior) departments
   .05 Justice departments
   .06 Defense departments
   .07-.08 Other departments
       Add to 350.0 the numbers following 350 in 350.7-350.8, e.g., departments of labor 350.083
   .09 Intergovernmental administration
       .091 Between central governments of same level
           Example: two state governments
       .092 Between central governments of different levels
           Example: national and state governments
       .093 Between central governments and local governments
           Examples: state and local governments, national and local governments
           Class central government control of local units in 352.0022

SUMMARY

350.1 Personnel management
   .2 Registers of personnel
   .3 Civil service examinations
   .5 Pensions
   .6 Merit system (Civil service)
   .7 Internal administration, finance, social order
   .8 Other administrative activities
   .9 Malfunctioning of government

350.1-350.3 Government service [formerly also 350.4]
   Class comprehensive works in 350.1
   For merit system, see 350.6
   .1 Personnel management
       Procedures for hiring, developing, utilizing capacities of employees
       Class here comprehensive works on government service
       Use 350.1001-350.1009 for standard subdivisions
       For registers of personnel, see 350.2

   .101 Personnel planning and policy

   .102 Supervision
       Including human relationships, utilization of psychology in personnel management

   .103 Job classification [formerly 350.122], analysis, description

SUMMARY

350.12 Wage and salary administration
   .13 Recruitment and selection of personnel
   .14 Utilization of capacities of personnel
   .15 Training of personnel
   .16 Conditions of employment
   .17 Employer-employee relationships
   .18 Separation from service

   .12 Wage and salary administration

   .123 Types of compensation
      .123.2 Salaries
      .123.22 Adjustments
      .123.23 Deductions
      .123.3 Wage incentives
      .123.4 Employee benefits
      For pensions, see 350.5

   .125 Payroll administration

   .13 Recruitment and selection of personnel

   .131 Recruitment

   .132 Selection
       Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement
       For placement, see 350.143-350.145
      .132.2 Personal requirements
          Age, physical condition, sex, aptitudes
      .132.3 Professional, occupational, educational requirements
      .132.4 Special requirements
      .132.42 Loyalty and security considerations
          Including loyalty oaths
          Class security clearance in 350.1325
      .132.43 Veterans' preference

    729
350

Dewey Decimal Classification

.132 Selection procedures
Forms, tests, physical examinations, investigations, interviews, polygraph (lie detector) tests
Including security clearance
For civil service examinations, see 350.3

.14 Utilization of capacities of personnel

.142 Performance rating (Evaluation)
350.143-350.145 Personnel placement
Class comprehensive works in 350.14

.143 Promotion

.144 Demotion

.145 Transfer

.147 Motivation
Promotion of employee morale [formerly 350.175], productivity, efficiency, creativity
Including discipline [formerly 350.167], interpersonal relations

.15 Training of personnel [formerly also 350.1626]
Class here educational programs

.152 Induction and orientation

.153 Job training
Including adjustment to automation, managerial development, retraining

.154 Other
Occupational rehabilitation, attitude training, training in human relations, safety training

.16 Conditions of employment
Class wages and salaries in 350.12, placement and evaluation in 350.14, training in 350.15

.161 Physical conditions
Safety, ventilation, heating, lighting, noise, space requirements
Class health and safety services in 350.1622

.162 Personnel services
Health and safety programs
Including mental health

Public administration

.162.3 Economic services
Former heading: Welfare services
Examples: housing, transportation, food services, discounts, credit facilities

.162.5 Counseling services
Class mental health programs and services in 350.1622

.[.162.6] Educational programs
Class in 350.15

.163 Days and hours of work

.164 Leaves of absence

.[.167] Discipline
Class in 350.147

.17 Employer-employee relationships
Class interpersonal relations in 350.147

.172 Employee participation in management

.173 Labor unions and other employee organizations
For collective bargaining, see 350.174

.174 Collective bargaining

.[.175] Employee morale
Class in 350.147

.176 Grievances and appeals

.18 Separation from service
For pensions, see 350.5

.181 Resignation

.182 Retirement

.183 Dismissal for cause

.184 Layoff for retrenchment

.2 Registers of personnel

.3 Civil service examinations
Class examinations on a specific subject with the subject using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 076 from Table 1, e.g., accounting 657.076

.[.4] Government service
Class in 350.1-350.3

.5 Pensions

.6 Merit system (Civil service)
Origins, development, operation

730
350.7–350.8 Specific administrative activities
Class comprehensive works in 350; comprehensive works on a specific technique or operation and its public administration with the subject, e.g., banking 322.1

.7 Internal administration, finance, social order

SUMMARY

350.71 Internal administration
.72 Financial administration
.74 Police organization and management
.76 Maintenance of public safety
.77 Regulation and control of factors affecting public morals
.78 Regulation and control of public health
.79 Fire and accident protection

350.71 Internal administration

For personnel management, see 350.1

.711 Execution of contracts
.712 Procurement
Including building construction
.713 Utilization and disposal of property, equipment, supplies
Including buildings and grounds maintenance
.714 Records management
.72 Financial administration

SUMMARY

350.721 Determination and administration of fiscal policy
.722 The budget
.723 Accounting and auditing
.724 Tax administration
.725 Fiscal relations between jurisdictional levels

350.724 Tax administration
Use 350.724001–350.724009 for standard subdivisions

.724 01 Assessment
.724 011 Equalization
.724 013 Valuation and appraisal
.724 02 Collection
.724 022 Liens
.724 023 Avoidance
.724 024 Evasion
.724 03 Appeals

350.724 2–350.724 7 Specific kinds of taxes
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 350.7240 in 350.72401–350.72403, e.g., avoidance 23

Class comprehensive works in 350.724

.724 2 *Real property taxes
.724 3 *Personal property taxes
.724 4 *Incomes taxes
Class here social security taxes
.724 5 *Poll taxes
.724 6 *Customs duties
.724 7 Other taxes
.724 71 Indirect
.724 711 *Excise, sumptuary, luxury
.724 713 Transaction (Turnover)
.724 713 2 *Sales
.724 713 5 *Use
.724 76 *Estate, inheritance, gift
.724 75 Fiscal relations between jurisdictional levels

* Add as instructed under 350.7242–350.7247

733
Dewey Decimal Classification

350

350.74–350.78 Maintenance of social order

Class comprehensive works in 350.7

.74 Police organization and management

.75 Maintenance of public safety

For fire and accident protection, see 350.78

.751 Censorship and control of information

.752 Control of public gatherings

.753 Control of explosives and firearms

.754 Disaster and emergency planning and relief

For civil defense, see 350.75

.755 Civil defense

.756 Prevention of public violence and crime

.76 Regulation and control of factors affecting public morals

.761 Alcoholic beverages

.762 Gambling

.764 Prostitution

.765 Drugs

.77 Regulation and control of public health

Class regulation and control of water supply in 350.871

.78 Fire and accident protection

.782 Fire protection and prevention

.783 Accident prevention (Safety measures)

Other administrative activities

Regulation, control, financial support, information, advice and counsel relating to specific areas of public life

SUMMARY

350.81 Assemblage and dissemination of information

.82 Relation to production, commerce, consumption

.83 Relation to labor

.84 Relation to social welfare

.85 Relation to culture and religion

.86 Relation to public works and housing

.87 Relation to public utilities and transportation

.88 Relation to justice

.89 Relation to foreign affairs and defense

735

Public administration

350

.81 Assemblage and dissemination of information

Examples: census taking, weather forecasting

.82 Relation to production, commerce, consumption

.821 Standards

Including weights and measures

.822 Money

Manufacture and issuance

Class administration of fiscal policy in 350.721

.823 Primary industries and natural resources

For public utilities, see 350.87

.823 2 Natural resources

Air, water, land (soil), minerals, wildlife

Including control of floods, pollution, weather

.823 3 Agriculture and forestry

.823 6 Fishing and hunting

.823 8 Extraction of mineral resources

.824 Secondary industries

Including patents, copyrights, trademarks

For public utilities, see 350.87

.824 2 Manufacturing and construction

Including occupational licensure and registration

.824 3 Service and professional

Including licensure and registration of medical personnel (formerly also 614.2), of other occupations

.825 Financial institutions and transactions

Insurance companies, banks, savings and loan associations, loan companies

.826 Domestic trade

.827 International trade

.829 Consumption (Rationing)

.83 Relation to labor

.84 Relation to social welfare

.841–848 Services to the needy and afflicted

Add to 350.84 the numbers following 362 in 362.1–362.8, e.g., regulation of psychiatric hospitals 350.8421

.849 Penal institutions

735
351 Central governments
National, state, provincial
Use 351.0001-351.0009 for standard subdivisions
Add to 351 the numbers following 350 in 350.001-350.996, e.g., internal administration 351.71
For specific national, state, provincial governments, see 353-354

352 Local units of government
Use 352.0001-352.0008 for standard subdivisions
000.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality [formerly 352.00093-352.00099] in 352.03-352.09
002 Control and malfunctioning
002.2 Central government control of local units
002.9 Malfunctioning
Former heading: Governmental accountability
Add to 352.0029 the numbers following 350 in 350.91-350.99, e.g., abuse of administrative responsibility 352.00291
003 Municipal incorporation
004 Elections
Class in 324.2
005 Government service
Add to 352.005 the numbers following 350 in 350.1-350.6, e.g., wage and salary administration 352.00512
006 Annexation
007 Levels of local government
Former heading: Rural units
007.2 Basic units (Municipalities)
For urban municipalities, see 352.008
007.22 Rural municipalities
Examples: townships, rural districts, parishes, shires
007.3 Intermediate levels
Administrative levels between national, state, provincial governments and municipalities
Examples: counties, administrative counties, provinces, districts, departments, parishes, arrondissements, Landkreise, regions

SUMMARY
352.1-352.9 Specific administrative activities
Class here administration of departments concerned
Class comprehensive works in 352

352 Public administration

.008 Urban municipalities
Examples: cities, towns, villages, boroughs, county boroughs, urban districts, communes
.008 2 Mayor-council with weak mayor
.008 3 Mayor-council with strong mayor
.008 4 Council-manager
.008 5 Commission
.009 Special-purpose authorities and districts
For school boards and districts, see 379.153
.009 2 Economic
Example: port authorities
.009 3 Urban-service
Example: sewage districts
.009 4 Metropolitan areas (Conurbations)
.009 5 Inter-municipal authorities
03-09 Treatment by continent, country, locality [formerly also 352.00093-352.00099]
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 352.0, e.g., administration of local governments in New York State 352.0747, administration of New York City 352.07471
Class specific topics by continent, country, locality in 352.002-352.009

352.1 Financial and internal administration
.2 Police organization and management
.3 Fire and accident protection
.4 Regulation and control of public health
.5 Regulation and control of public buildings
.6 Regulation and control of sanitary engineering
.7 Regulation and control of other public works and housing
.8 Licensing
.9 Other activities
352 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Financial and internal administration

--
352.12–352.13 Financial administration
Class comprehensive works in 352.1
For accounting and auditing, see 352.17

.12 The budget
Official estimates submitted by chief executive

.13 Tax administration

.131 Assessment
For special assessments, see 352.134

.131.2 Equalization

.131.3 Valuation and appraisal

.133 Collection

.134 Special assessments

.16 Internal administration
Add to 352.16 the numbers following 350.71 in 350.711–350.714, e.g.,
records management 352.164
Class personnel management in 352.0051

.17 Accounting and auditing

.2 Police organization and management

.3 Fire and accident protection

.4 Regulation and control of public health
For sanitary engineering, see 352.6

--
352.5–352.7 Regulation and control of public works
Class comprehensive works in 352

.5 Regulation and control of public buildings

.6 Regulation and control of sanitary engineering
Water-supply, sewage- and refuse-disposal structures

.7 Regulation and control of other public works and housing
Cemeteries

.72 Parks and recreational facilities

.73 Roads, bridges, tunnels

.75 Housing

.8 Licensing

---

352 Other activities

.9 Regulation and control of public utilities and transportation
Add to 352.91 the numbers following 350.87 in 350.871–350.878, e.g.,
electric power 352.9122

.91 Regulation of construction
Class here permits, codes, inspections, standards

.922 Building construction

.923 Electrical installations

.926 Plumbing

.93 Maintenance of public safety and factors affecting morals
Add to 352.93 the numbers following 350.7 in 350.75–350.76, e.g., civil
defense 352.935

.94 Regulation and control of economic, welfare, cultural activities
Add to 352.94 the numbers following 350.8 in 350.81–350.85, e.g., labor
352.943
Class health services in 352.4

.95 Waste and refuse collection

.96 Planning

.961 Zoning

.962 Land subdivision

.98 Regulation and control of justice

---

353–354 Specific national, state, provincial
governments
Class comprehensive works in 351

353 United States federal and state governments

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to central govern-
ments of a specific country, it is optional to class them here; in that case class
United States federal and state governments in 354.73–354.79, 354.969)
Use 353.0001–353.0008 for standard subdivisions
Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two
or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number corresponding to the one
that comes last in 350.001–350.996, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory
agencies 353.00993 (corresponding to 350.993)

.000 9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class state governments in 353.9

---

740

---
Dewey Decimal Classification

353

Government service, specific administrative activities, governmental malfunctioning in federal government

Add to 353.00 the numbers following 350 in 350.1-350.9, e.g., budget 353.00722

The executive in federal government

Add to 353.0 the numbers following 350.00 in 350.001-350.009, e.g., vice-presidents 353.0318

353.1-353.8 Specific executive departments in federal government

Class comprehensive works in 353.04

.1 Department of State
.2 Department of the Treasury
.3 Department of the Interior
.4 Post Office Department
.5 Department of Justice
.6 Department of Defense
  For Department of the Navy, see 333.7
.62 Department of the Army
.63 Department of the Air Force
.7 Department of the Navy
.8 Other departments
  .81 Department of Agriculture
  .82 Department of Commerce
  .83 Department of Labor
  .84 Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
  .85 Department of Housing and Urban Development
  .86 Department of Transportation
.9 State governments

353.91-353.93 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 353.9, general principles applied to specific states in 353.94-353.99

The executive

Add to 353.91 the numbers following 350.00 in 350.001-350.009, e.g., powers of governors 353.9132

Public administration

353

.92 Specific kinds of executive departments and intergovernmental administration

.921-928 Specific kinds of executive departments

Add to 353.92 the numbers following 250.0 in 350.01-350.08, e.g., labor departments 353.9281

.929 Intergovernmental administration

.929 1 Between states
  Interstate agreements, cooperation, disputes
.929 2 Between states and federal government
.929 3 Between states and local governments

.93 Government service, specific administrative activities, governmental malfunctioning

Add to 353.93 the numbers following 350 in 350.1-350.9, e.g., state merit systems 353.936

.94-99 Specific states

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 353.9, e.g., administration of government of Hawaii 353.999H; then add further as follows:

000 1-000 9 Standard subdivisions

001-009 Government service, specific administrative activities, governmental malfunctioning
  Add to 00 the numbers following 350 in 350.1-350.9, e.g., merit system 006

01-09 The executive
  Add to 0 the numbers following 350.00 in 350.001-350.009, e.g., lieutenant governors 0318

1-8 Specific executive departments
  Add the numbers following 350.0 in 350.01-350.08, e.g., labor department 83

9 Intergovernmental administration
  Add to 9 the numbers following 353.929 in 353.9291-353.9293, e.g., relation between state and local governments 93

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number corresponding to the one that comes last in 350.001-350.996, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 00995 (corresponding to 330.995)

Other central governments

.1 International

743
354 National, state, provincial

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 354, e.g., government of Canada 354.71; except for Germany add further as follows:

000 1-009 9 Standard subdivisions
001-009 Government service, specific administrative activities, government malfunctioning
  Add to 00 the numbers following 350 in 350.1-350.9, e.g., merit system 006
01-05 Specific aspects of the executive
  Add to 0 the numbers following 350.00 in 350.001-350.005, e.g., cabinet 05
06 Specific executive departments and ministries of cabinet rank
  Add to 06 the numbers following 350.0 in 350.01-350.08, e.g., ministry of foreign affairs 061
08 Intergovernmental administration
  Add to 08 the numbers following 350.09 in 350.091-350.093, e.g., relation between national and state governments 082
09 Special commissions, corporations, agencies, quasi-administrative bodies
  Add to 09 the numbers following 350.009 in 350.0091-350.0093, e.g., government corporations 092

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number corresponding to the one that comes last in 350.001-350.996, e.g., conflicts of interest in regulatory agencies 00995 (corresponding to 350.995)

Germany

Use 354.430001-354.430009 for standard subdivisions

354.01-354.09 Government service, specific administrative activities, governmental malfunctioning
  Add to 354.4300 the numbers following 350 in 350.1-350.9, e.g., merit system 354.43006

Bureaucracy

Separation of powers

Executive branch
  For cabinet, see 354.4305; specific ministries, 354.4306

Cabinet and cabinet system

Specific ministries
  Add to 354.4306 the numbers following 350.0 in 350.01-350.08, e.g., ministry of foreign affairs 354.43061

355 Military art and science

Conduct of warfare and defense
Class here land operations, combined operations
Class relation of state to military organizations in 322.5, civilian administration and control of military activities in 330.895, administration of defense departments in 350.06
For specific kinds of military forces and warfare, see 356-359

001-008 Standard subdivisions
009 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class military aspects of history of specific wars in 900
  355.02-355.07 Basic considerations
    Class comprehensive works in 355

002 War and warfare
Class influence of war on society in 301.6334

002.01 Overall concepts
  002.01.03 Militarism and antimilitarism
  002.01.05 Limited and total war
  002.01.07 Nuclear and conventional warfare
  002.01.08 Scope
  002.01.82 Warfare between and among states
  002.01.84 Insurgent, revolutionary, resistance warfare

002.02 Sociological factors affecting warfare
Class sociology of military institutions in 301.593, general sociology of war in 301.6334 (both formerly 315.022)
For sociological causes of war, see 355.0274

002.03 Economic factors affecting warfare
Costs and benefits
For economic causes of war, see 355.0273

002.07 Causes
  002.07.02 Political and diplomatic
  002.07.03 Economic
  002.07.04 Sociological
  002.07.05 Psychological

002.08 Results
  Occupation, dislocation, reconstruction
355 Dewey Decimal Classification

.03 Military situation and policy

[.030 9] Historical and geographical treatment

Do not use; class in 355.03

355.031–355.032 Specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 355.03

.031 Mutual security pacts
Examples: Central Treaty Organization, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, Warsaw Pact

.032 Military missions and assistance
Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 for country visited or assisted to base number 355.032, e.g., military assistance to Vietnam 355.0329

.033 General history and description
For specific elements, see 355.031–355.032

.033 001–033 004 Historical periods
Add to 355.03300 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., military situation and policy in 1930–1940 355.033003

.033 01–033 09 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.030, e.g., military situation and policy in Brazil 355.03081

.033 2 Military situation
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.032

.033 5 Military policy
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 355.035
Class combat strategy in 355.43

.07 Military research and development

SUMMARY

355.1 Military life and postmilitary benefits

.2 Military resources

.3 Organization and personnel of military forces

.4 Military operations

.5 Training maneuvers, exercises, drills

.6 Central administration

.7 Military installations and land reservations

.8 Military equipment and supplies (Materiel)

.1 Military life and postmilitary benefits

.101–.109 Standard subdivisions of military life

.11 Service periods and their termination

.12 Living conditions and customs in peace and war

.13 Conduct, rewards, remuneration

.14 Uniforms as costume

.15 Colors and standards

.16 Ceremonials

.17 Terminations of service

.18 Retirement, resignation, discharge, reinstatement

.19 Veterans' rights and benefits

.20 Pensions

.21 Education and training

.22 Employment and reemployment

.23 Class veterans' preference in government service personnel selection in 350.123

.24 Rehabilitation and health benefits

.25 Living conditions and customs in peace and war

.26 Servicemen's morale

.27 Class servicemen's morale in specific situations in 355.127

.28 In battle

.29 On maneuvers and in transport

.30 Conditions in penal institutions for infractions of military law and discipline

.31 Conduct, rewards, remuneration

.32 Conduct

.33 Discipline

Class law of discipline (formerly 355.1332) in 343.014

For offenses, see 355.133

.33 22 Regulations

745
.133 23 Enforcement
   Example: military police
   Including criminal investigation

.133 25 Punishments
   Including military prisons
   Class conditions in military prisons in 355.1295

.133 4 Offenses

.133 6 Etiquette
   Class etiquette of uniforms in 355.14

.134 Rewards
   Honorary insignia, decorations, medals, badges, orders, gifts, gun
   salutes, other honors; special privileges

.135 Remuneration and allowances

.14 Uniforms as costume
   Including identifying insignia, etiquette
   Class issue and use of uniforms in 355.81

.15 Colors and standards

.16 Celebrations
   Commemorations, anniversaries, jubilees

.17 Ceremonials

.2 Military resources
.21 Preparation, evaluation, preservation
   Class preparation, evaluation, preservation of specific resources in
   355.22-355.27

.212 Preparation (Making ready for mobilization)

.214 Evaluation
   Of quality, quantity, readiness

.219 Preservation
   Including sabotage and its prevention

355.22-355.27 Specific resources
   Preparation, evaluation, preservation, mobilization, demobilization
   Class comprehensive works in 355.2

.22 Military manpower and womanpower

.223 Preparation and evaluation
   Example: Reserve Officers’ Training Corps

.223 2 Preservice and postservice training

.224 Conscientious objectors

.225 Universal training and service
   Number discontinued; class in 355.225

.229 Womanpower
   Class specific elements in 355.223-355.225

.23 Civilian manpower and womanpower

.24 Raw materials

.242 Metals

.243 Nonmetallic minerals

.245 Agricultural products

.26 Industrial resources

.27 Transportation and communication facilities

.28 Mobilization
   Requisition, commandeering, voluntary mobilization
   Class mobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27

.29 Demobilization
   Class demobilization of specific resources in 355.22-355.27

.3 Organization and personnel of military forces

.31 Administrative units
   Examples: armies, divisions, companies; foreign legions, other special-
   purpose units

.33 Hierarchy
   Class here line-and-staff functions

.331 Staff and high command

.332 Commissioned and warrant officers

.338 Enlisted personnel
   Including noncommissioned officers

.34 Special services
   Units and services responsible for noncombatant functions and activities

.341 Administrative and supply services

.342 Public information services
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.343</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unconventional warfare services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.343 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.343 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Counterintelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.343 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychological warfare (Propaganda)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.343 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subversion and sabotage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.345</td>
<td></td>
<td>Health services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.346</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recreational services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.347</td>
<td></td>
<td>Religious and counseling services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.348</td>
<td></td>
<td>Women's services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td></td>
<td>Combat units according to field of service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Home guards and frontier troops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.352</td>
<td></td>
<td>Colonial and expeditionary forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.356</td>
<td></td>
<td>Allied and coalition forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357</td>
<td></td>
<td>International forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Military operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.409</td>
<td></td>
<td>Historical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logistics and other support operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.411</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.412</td>
<td></td>
<td>Encampment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415</td>
<td></td>
<td>Troop support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422</td>
<td></td>
<td>General tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.423</td>
<td></td>
<td>In specific kinds of terrain, climate, weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.424</td>
<td></td>
<td>Using animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.425</td>
<td></td>
<td>In guerrilla warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.426</td>
<td></td>
<td>In cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td></td>
<td>Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.430.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited and total war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.430.7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nuclear and conventional warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td></td>
<td>Siege warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td></td>
<td>Defense of home territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tactical and strategic geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td></td>
<td>Technical analyses of military events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td></td>
<td>Occupation of conquered territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Training maneuvers, exercises, drills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grand maneuvers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

355

.54 Basic training of units
   Including tactical exercises, drills

.544 Camp and fortification operations
   Setting up, repairing, dismantling camps, temporary fortifications,
   batteries, obstacles, field kitchens

.547 Small arms and bayonet practice

.548 Self-defense
   Unarmed combat and combat with knife

.55 Officers' maneuvers and exercises

.58 Manuevers involving civil population
   Warming and intelligence service, rescue maneuvers, safety activities,
   demonstrations

.6 Central administration

   Military administration at top level
   For organization of military forces, see 355.3

   .61 Personnel management
   Administration of personnel activities, maintenance of personnel records
   For administration of pay, allowances, pensions, see 355.64

   [.611] Adjutant general's department
   Number discontinued; class in 355.6

   [.613] Personnel management
   Number discontinued; class in 355.61

   [.614] Issuance of orders
   Number discontinued; class in 355.6

   .62 Supply and financial administration

   .621 Supply administration
   Class supply of specific items in 355.65-355.67
   .621 1 Execution of contracts
   .621 2 Procurement
   .621 3 Utilization and disposal
   .622 Financial administration
   [.622 3] Accounting and auditing
   Class in 657.835

   .63 Inspection

   .64 Administration of pay, allowances, pensions

   .65 Administration of food supply

355

Public Administration

.66 Administration of clothing and equipment supply

.67 Housing administration

.69 Other central administrative services
   Example: graves registration service

.7 Military installations and land reservations

   Description, operation, use

   .71 Quarters for personnel
   Barracks, camps, post exchanges, canteens, prisons

   .72 Medical installations

   .73 Artillery installations
   Arsenals, ordnance factories and depots, target ranges, artillery schools

   .74 Engineering installations
   Testing grounds; installations for construction, maintenance, repair,
   storage of vehicles and other engineering equipment

   .75 Supply depots and installations

   .79 Land

.8 Military equipment and supplies (Materiel)

   Description, procurement, issue, operation, use, packing, shipping

   .81 Food, clothing, camp equipment

   .82 Ordnance
   Weapons, ammunition, other combat supplies
   For combat vehicles, see 355.83

   .83 Transportation equipment
   Combat and support vehicles, trains, fuel

   .85 Communication equipment

   .88 Medical supplies

753
356-359 Specific kinds of military forces and warfare
Units, services, countermeasures
Class here history of specific military organizations not limited to any one war
Class comprehensive works in 355, a specific countermeasure with the subject, e.g., coast artillery 358.16 (not 359)

356-357 Land forces and warfare
Class comprehensive works in 355
For armored and technical land forces and warfare, see 358.1-358.3

356 Foot forces and warfare
.1 Infantry

356.11-356.16 Specific kinds of troops
Class comprehensive works in 356.1

.11 Regular troops
Example: motorized infantry

.15 Irregular troops
Examples: self-organized infantry, guerrillas, brigand troops

.16 Troops having special combat functions

.162 Troops specializing in specific weapons
Examples: sharpshooters (snipers), machine gunners, grenadiers, bazookamen

.164 Ski and mountain troops

.166 Paratroops

.167 Commandos and rangers

.18 Training, plans, operations, equipment, supplies, installations
Class these topics applied to specific kinds of troops in 356.11-356.16

.183 Infantry operations

.184 Training drills, maneuvers, exercises

.186 Equipment and supplies (Materiel)

.187 Installations

[.2] Specialized foot forces
Number discontinued; class in 356

357 Mounted forces and warfare
.1 Horse cavalry
For remount and training services, see 357.2

.18 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies

.184 Attack and defense plans and operations

.185 Training maneuvers, exercises, drills

.187 Installations

.188 Equipment and supplies (Materiel)

.2 Remount and training services
Training cavalry mounts, remount depots, breeding and care of cavalry mounts, horsemanship

.5 Mechanized cavalry

357.52-357.54 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 357.5

.52 Bicycle

.53 Motorcycle

.54 Large motor vehicle
Examples: jeep and truck cavalry

.58 Plans, operations, training, installations, equipment, supplies
Add to 357.58 the numbers following 357.18 in 357.184-357.188, e.g., equipment and supplies 357.588
Class these topics applied to specific kinds of mechanized cavalry in 357.52-357.54

358 Armored and technical land forces and warfare, air and space forces

SUMMARY

358.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare
.2 Engineer forces
.3 Other technical forces and warfare
.4 Air forces and warfare
.8 Space forces and warfare

358.1-358.3 Armored and technical land forces and warfare
Class comprehensive works in 358

.1 Artillery, land missile, armored forces and warfare

.12 Field artillery
.13 Antiaircraft artillery
.16 Coast artillery
.17 Guided (Strategic) land missile forces and warfare
   Class here comprehensive works on missile forces, warfare, defense
   Add to 358.17 the numbers following 623.4519 in 623.45194-623.45196,
   e.g., long-range surface-to-surface missile-launching forces 358.1754
   Class air missile forces in 358.42-358.43, naval missile forces in 359.981
.18 Armored forces and warfare
   Tanks, armored cars, other armored vehicles
.2 Engineer forces
.22 Construction
   Roads, railroads, bridges, tunnels, docks, airports
.23 Demolition
.24 Communications (Signals and signaling)
   Including military cryptography
.25 Transportation
.3 Other technical forces and warfare
   Including forces constructing camouflage and buildings, manufacturing
   war materiel
.34 Chemical
.38 Biological
.39 Nuclear
   Class nuclear guided-missile forces and warfare in 358.17
.4 Air forces and warfare
   Use 358.4001-358.4009 for standard subdivisions
.403 Situation and policy
.407 Research and development
.41 Functions and organization
   Class functions and organization of specific forces in 358.42-358.46
.411-.413 Military life, resources, forces
   Add to 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.3, e.g., air
   force uniforms as costume 358.414
.414 Air operations
   Class here attack and defense plans, deception, camouflage
      For bombing operations, see 358.42; fighting operations, 358.43
.414 09 Historical treatment
   Class historical treatment in specific areas in 358.4147

Logistics and other support operations
   For transportation, see 358.44; reconnaissance, 358.45
.414 12 Encampment
.414 15 Troop-support
   Tactics of supply, medical service, prisoner handling
      For communications, see 358.46
.414 2 Tactics
   Class tactics of defense of home territory in 358.4145
.414 3 Strategy
   The art and science of employing air forces of a nation to secure
   the objects of national policy
      For defense of home territory, see 358.4145
.414 5 Defense of home territory
   Defense of frontiers, coasts, industrial areas, strategically valuable
   positions
.414 7 Tactical and strategic geography
   Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 358.4147
.414 8 Technical analyses of military events
   Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles
.415 Training maneuvers, exercises, drills
   Basic training of units
.415 4 Officers’ maneuvers and exercises
.415 8 Maneuvers involving civil population
.416-418 Central administration, installations, materiel
   Add to 358.41 the numbers following 355 in 355.6-355.8, e.g., air
   proving grounds 358.4174

358.42-358.46 Specific forces
Administration, military art and science, services, units, operations
Class comprehensive works in 358.4
.42 Bombing forces and operations
   Including air-to-surface and air-to-underwater guided (strategic)
   missile-launching forces
.43 Pursuit and fighting forces and operations
   Including air-to-air guided (strategic) missile-launching forces
.44 Transportation forces and operations
.45 Reconnaissance forces and operations
.46 Communications forces and operations

757
358  Dewey Decimal Classification 358

.8  Space forces and warfare

359  Sea (Naval) forces and warfare
   Use 359.001-359.009 for standard subdivisions
   .03  Situation and policy
   .07  Research and development
   .1-2  Naval life and resources
      Add to 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.1-355.2, e.g., discipline 359.1332
   .3  Organization and personnel of naval forces
      Examples: fleets, squadrons, flotillas, crews, divisions
   .31  Administrative units
   .32  Types of ships
      Add to 359.32 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.825-623.826, e.g., cruisers 359.3253
   .33-.37  Other
      Add to 359.3 the numbers following 355.3 in 355.33-355.37, e.g., supply services 359.341
   .4  Naval operations
      Class here attack and defense plans and operations, deception, camouflage
       .409  Historical treatment
          Class historical treatment in specific areas in 359.47
       .41  Logistics and other support operations
          Add to 359.41 the numbers following 355.41 in 355.411-355.415, e.g., reconnaissance 359.413
       .42  Tactics
          Class tactics of defense of home territory in 359.45
       .43  Strategy
          The art and science of employing naval forces of a nation to secure the objects of national policy
          For defense of home territory, see 359.45
       .45  Defense of home territory
       .47  Tactical and strategic geography
          Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 359.47
       .48  Technical analyses of naval events
          Real and imaginary wars, campaigns, battles

758

359  Public administration

.5-8  Training, central administration, installations, materiel
   Add to 359 the numbers following 355 in 355.5-355.8, e.g., naval procurement 359.6212
   .9  Specialist forces
      .96  Marine
      .97  Coast guard
      .98  Technical
         .981  Artillery and guided-missile
            Including antiaircraft defenses
         .982  Engineering
         .983  Communication
         .984  Underwater demolition and reconnaissance
            Example: frogmen

360  Social pathology, social services, association

361  Social welfare work
   General methods of alleviation of social problems
   Use 361.001-361.008 for standard subdivisions
   Class a specific application of social welfare work with the subject, e.g., social welfare services to prison inmates 365.66
   For insurance, see 368
       [.009]  Historical and geographical treatment
          Do not use; class in 361.9
       .02  Free assistance
          Class a specific kind of free assistance with the subject, e.g., counseling 361.06
       .04  Paid assistance
          Assistance for which recipient pays all or part of cost
          Class a specific kind of paid assistance with the subject, e.g., counseling 361.06
       .05  Material assistance
          Financial aid; relief; direct provision of food, clothing, shelter; recreational activities and facilities; institutional care
       .06  Counseling and related services
          Services directed toward enabling individuals and groups to assist themselves

759
SUMMARY

361.2 Planning
  .3 Casework
  .4 Group work
  .5 Disaster relief
  .6 Public welfare work
  .7 Private welfare work
  .8 Community organization
  .9 Historical and geographical treatment

.2 Planning
.3 Casework
  .32 Caseworker-client relations
    Including interviewing
  .38 Casework for specific types of counselors
    Examples: legal and ministerial counseling
.4 Group work
.5 Disaster relief
  .51 From earthquakes and volcanic eruptions
  .52 From floods
  .53 From effects of war
    Relief of displaced persons, refugees, prisoners of war
  .54 From epidemics and pandemics
  .55 From famines
  .56 From fires, explosions, mine and nuclear accidents
  .57 From storms
    Snow, rain, wind
  .58 From transportation accidents
    Land, sea, air, space
.6 Public welfare work
  .62 By central governments
  .63 By local governments
.7 Private welfare work
  .73 Fund raising
    Charitable bazaars, drives, donations, subscriptions
  .74 Individual philanthropy
  .75 Welfare work by religious organizations
    Including parochial welfare work [formerly 238]

362 Social pathology and its alleviation
Social disorganization and social welfare
Class general methods of alleviation in 361
For disaster relief, see 361.5; crime and its alleviation, 364
.04 General special
  .042 Social problems
    .042 2 Nature, extent, social effects
    .042 3 Causes
    .042 4 Prevention
    .042 5 Alleviation
  [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
    Do not use; class in 362.9

SUMMARY

362.1 Physical illness
  .2 Mental illness
  .3 Mental retardation
  .4 Physical handicaps and disablements
  .5 Poverty
  .6 Problems of aged people and their alleviation
  .7 Problems of young people and their alleviation
  .8 Problems of other groups and their alleviation
  .9 Historical and geographical treatment
362 Dewey Decimal Classification

362.1-362.4 Illness and disability [formerly 301.47]
Class comprehensive works in 362.1, illnesses and disabilities of specific groups in 362.6-362.8, medical science in 610

.1 Physical illness
Class here comprehensive works on illness and disability
Class medical records management [formerly 362.1] in 651.5
For mental illness, see 362.2; mental retardation, 362.3; physical handicaps and disabilities, 362.4

.104 General special
.104.2 Social problems
.104.22 Nature, extent, social effects
.104.25 Alleviation
Services of medical personnel and institutions, medical social work

362.11-362.18 General services
Class comprehensive works in 362.1, services to people with specific physical conditions in 362.19

.11 General services of hospitals and infirmaries
.12 General services of dispensaries, clinics, medical centers
.13 General services of sanitariums for incurables
.14 General services provided at home

[.15] Services of maternity hospitals
Class in 362.1982

.16 General services of convalescent, nursing, rest homes
.18 Ambulance services
.19 Services to those with specific physical conditions
Institutional and home care
Add to 362.19 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., maternity hospitals 362.1982 [formerly 362.15]

.2 Mental illness
.204 General special
.204.2 Social problems
.204.22 Nature, extent, social effects
.204.25 Alleviation
Services of medical personnel and institutions, psychiatric social work
For institutions for the criminally insane, see 365.46

362.1982 General services of psychiatric hospitals
General services of psychiatric clinics

362.21-362.24 General services
Class comprehensive works in 362.2, services to the addicted in 362.29

.21 General services of psychiatric hospitals
.22 General services of psychiatric clinics
.23 General services of sanitariums and nursing homes
.24 General services provided at home
.29 Services to the addicted
Class here services of hospitals, clinics, sanitariums, nursing homes

.292 Alcoholics
Including services of Alcoholics Anonymous
.293 Narcotics addicts

362.3 Mental retardation
Including services of hospitals, custodial homes, allied institutions

.4 Physical handicaps and disababilities

.41 Blindness and partial blindness
.42 Deafness, deaf-mutism, partial deafness
.43 Crippled conditions

.5 Poverty
Temporary or chronic financial disadvantage
Including budget counseling, employment services
Class here services to financially disadvantaged survivors and dependents [formerly also 362.62]
Class poverty connected with a specific group or condition with the subject, e.g., poverty of the aged 362.6

.58 Legal aid

362.6-362.8 Social pathology of specific groups and its alleviation
Class comprehensive works in 362

.6 Problems of aged people and their alleviation

.604 General special
.604.2 Social gerontology
Nature, extent, effects, causes, prevention, alleviation of social problems of aged people
Dewey Decimal Classification

.61 Institutional services

.611–.614 To those suffering illnesses and handicaps
  Add to 362.61 the numbers following 362 in 362.1–362.4, e.g.,
  general services of nursing homes 362.6116

.615 Of homes and asylums
  Class services of homes and asylums to those suffering illnesses
  and handicaps in 362.611–362.614

[.62] Survivors and dependents
  Class services to young survivors and dependents in 362.7, to financially
  disadvantaged survivors and dependents in 362.5

.63 Noninstitutional services
  Examples: financial assistance, recreational services, clubs,
  services provided at home

.7 Problems of young people and their alleviation

.71 Services to children in the family
  Day care, aid to dependent children, protective services to
  neglected and abused children
  Class services to maladjusted children in the family in 362.74

.73 Services to children separated from the family
  Orphans; abandoned, neglected, abused children; children from
  broken or inadequate families
  Class here placement
  Class services to maladjusted children separated from the family
  in 362.74

[.731] Placement
  Number discontinued; class in 362.73

.732 Institutional care
  Services of homes and asylums
    Including houseparents

.733 Foster home care

.734 Adoption

Social pathology, social services, association

.74 Services to maladjusted children

.742 By child guidance clinics

.743 By schools

.745 By junior republics

.78 Services to those suffering illnesses and handicaps
  Add to 362.78 the numbers following 362 in 362.1–362.4, e.g.,
  services to mentally retarded young people 362.783

.8 Problems of other groups and their alleviation

.82 Families
  Including marriage and family counseling, visiting housekeepers
  Class specific problems and problems of specific groups with the
  subject, e.g., Negro families 362.84

.83 Unmarried mothers

.84 Minority groups

.85 Laboring classes
  Including migratory workers
  Class members of minority groups in 362.84

.88 Victims of crimes of violence

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

.901–.904 Historical periods
  Add to 362.90 the number following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions"
  notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., alleviation of social pathology
  in 1960–1970 362.9046

.91–.99 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 362.9

Other social services

SUMMARY

363.2 Police services
  .3 Maintenance of public safety
  .4 Control of factors affecting public morals
  .5 Public works
  .6 Public utilities

.2 Police services
  Class police services in maintenance of public safety in 363.3, in control
  of factors affecting public morals in 363.4

.22 Personnel
  Responsibilities, qualifications, grades
363 Dewey Decimal Classification

363 Social pathology, social services, association

.363 Protection of property
.365 Detection and warning systems
[.36] Prevention of violence
  Number discontinued; class in 363.3
.37 Fire prevention and control
.4 Control of factors affecting public morals
  Add to 363.4 the numbers following 350.76 in 350.761-350.765, e.g.,
  control of drugs 363.45
.5 Public works
  Including public housing
  Class communication and transportation facilities in 380
.6 Public utilities
  Class communication and transportation services in 380
.61 Water supply
[.612-.613] Activities and facilities
  Numbers discontinued; class in 363.61
.62 Electric power
.63 Gas

364 Crime and its alleviation (Criminology)
Class here comprehensive works on criminology and criminal law
For criminal law, see 345

.019 Psychological principles
  Class criminal psychology in 364.3
.09 Historical and geographical treatment of criminology as a
discipline
  Class historical and geographical treatment of crime and its
  alleviation in 364.9

SUMMARY

364.1 Offenses
  .2 Causes of crime and delinquency
  .3 Offenders
  .4 Prevention of crime and delinquency
  .6 Correction of crime and delinquency
  .8 Treatment of discharged offenders
  .9 Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its
  alleviation
.1 Offenses

.106 Organized crime [formerly 364.1406]
   Including Mafia

.106.6 Gang criminality (Gangsterism)
   Organized groups engaged in piracy, robbery, theft, hijacking

.106.7 Racketeering
   Organized groups engaged in extortion from legitimate or illegitimate enterprises through intimidation and force
   Including union racketeering [formerly 364.143]

.106.8 Syndicated crime
   Organized groups engaged in furnishing illegal goods or services

SUMMARY

364.12 Criminal investigation (Detection)
   .13 Offenses against constituted authority
   .14 Offenses against public health, safety, order
   .15 Offenses against the person
   .16 Offenses against property
   .17 Offenses against public morals
   .18 Miscellaneous offenses

.12 Criminal investigation (Detection)
   Accumulation, preservation, presentation of evidence tending toward identification, apprehension, conviction of criminals
   [.120 28] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
   Do not use; class in 364.128

   364.121–364.127 Evidence
   Class comprehensive works in 364.12

   .121 Indirect (Circumstantial) evidence
   Facts or circumstances from which existence or nonexistence of facts in issue may be inferred
   Class indirect evidence of identity in 364.126
   For documentary evidence, see 364.122; characteristics of human body as evidence, 364.125

   .122 Documentary evidence
   Including analysis of handwriting and typing

   .125 Characteristics of human body as evidence
   Examples: fingerprints, pores, retina patterns, ear configurations, hair, blood
Dewey Decimal Classification

364

War crimes

.138

Offenses against public health, safety, order

.14

Use 364.14001-364.14009 for standard subdivisions

[.140 6]

Organized crime

Class in 364.106

.142

Against public health

.143

Against public order

Rioting, unlawful assembly, disorderly conduct, illegal carrying of weapons

Class union racketeering [formerly 364.143] in 364.1067

.147

Against traffic and communications safety

.148

Vagrancy

.15

Offenses against the person

For lynching, see 364.134

.151

Genocide

.152

Homicide and suicide

For genocide, see 364.151

.152 2

Suicide

.152 3

Murder

For assassination, see 364.1524

.152 4

Assassination

.152 5

Manslaughter

.153

Sex offenses

Rape, adultery, prostitution, seduction, acts of perversion

.154

Abduction (Kidnapping)

.155

Other crimes of violence

Robbery, assault and battery

Class criminal abortion [formerly 364.155] in 364.185

.156

Criminal libel, slander, invasion of privacy

.157

Traffic in drugs

.16

Offenses against property

Larceny (Theft)

Examples: embezzlement [formerly 364.163], burglary

For robbery, see 364.155; frauds, 364.163

.162

Frauds (Swindles)

Including forgery

Class embezzlement in 364.162, extortion and blackmail in 364.165 [both formerly 364.163]

.164

Wifful damage and destruction

Arson, depredation, industrial sabotage, vandalism

.165

Extortion and blackmail [both formerly 364.163]

.17

Offenses against public morals

For sex offenses, see 364.153

.172

Gambling

.173

Public drunkenness

.174

Obscenity and pornography

.178

Cruelty to animals

Class in 364.187

.18

Miscellaneous offenses

.183

Bigamy

.185

Criminal abortion [formerly 364.155]

.187

Cruelty to animals [formerly 364.178]

.188

Offenses against religion

Offenses defined and penalized by the state

Examples: witchcraft, blasphemy, heresy, sacrilege

Class offenses in church law in 262.935

.2

Causes of crime and delinquency

Class here criminal anthropology

.22

Natural physical factors

Influence of climate, weather, topography, soil, seasons, time of day upon number and types of crimes

.24

Characteristics of the individual

Class here hereditary characteristics

.242

Physical characteristics

Correlation of physical typology and endocrine factors with tendency to crime

.243

Psychological characteristics

Including influence of physical abnormality on attitudes and mental states

.25

Social factors

.253

Influence of family and social groups

771
### Cultural factors
- Influence of theater, motion pictures, art, literature, comic books, radio, television

### Leisure and recreation
- Influence of amusement and public parks, public dance halls, poolrooms, bars, cabarets, automobiles

### Social conflicts
- Individual social maladjustments, immigration, class and racial conflicts, feuds, vendettas

### Economic factors
- Industry, labor, capital, employment, unemployment, strikes, standards and cost of living, poverty

### Offenders
- Class here criminal psychology
- Class offenders grouped by type of offense but not by age or sex
  - [formerly 364.3] in 364.13-364.18
- Class causes of crime and delinquency in 364.2, prevention in 364.4, correction in 364.6

### Criminal types
- Recidivists, habitual and professional offenders, criminally insane, occasional offenders, one-time offenders

### Predelinquents
- Potential, near, quasi-delinquents

#### 364.36-364.37 Offenders by age and sex
- Class here categories of offenders by type of offense, e.g., women murderers
- Class comprehensive works in 364.3, individual crimes and criminals in 364.1

#### Juvenile delinquents
- Boys
- Girls

#### Adult offenders
- Men
- Women

#### Prevention of crime and delinquency
- Control of population
  - Thru eugenic practices, immigration, emigration, segregation
- Control of economic conditions

#### .44 Control of social factors
- Welfare services, law enforcement
  - For preventive police work, see 364.46

#### .46 Preventive police work

#### .6 Correction of crime and delinquency
- Including pardon, amnesty
  - Class here welfare services to offenders
  - For treatment of discharged offenders, see 364.8; welfare services to prison inmates, 365.66

#### .61 Imprisonment and detention
  - Class deportation [formerly 364.61] in 364.68
  - For penal institutions, see 365

#### .62 Parole and indeterminate sentence

#### .63 Probation, suspended sentence, reprieve
  - Class here comprehensive works on probation and parole
  - For parole, see 364.62

#### .64 Pardon and amnesty
  - Number discontinued; class in 364.6

#### .65 Commutation of sentence

#### .66 Capital punishment

#### .67 Corporal punishment

#### .68 Economic, civil, political penalties
  - Deportation [formerly 364.61], loss of citizenship, loss of franchise, fines

#### .682-684 Specific penalties
  - Numbers discontinued; class in 364.68

#### .7 Correctional institutions
  - Class in 365

#### .8 Treatment of discharged offenders
  - Rehabilitation, other welfare services

#### .9 Historical and geographical treatment of crime and its alleviation
  - Historical periods
    - Add to 364.00 the numbers following 900 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., crime in 18th century 364.9013
  - Geographical treatment
    - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 364.9

773
Penal institutions

Class here correctional institutions (formerly 364.7), institutions for detention

[.09]
Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 365.9

.2
Prison systems
Congregate, solitary confinement, silent, progressive

.3
Kinds of penal institutions
Jails (formerly also 363.243), detention homes, prisons, penitentiaries, reformatories, workhouses, prison farms, road camps, penal colonies, concentration camps, pre-release guidance centers

Class specific kinds of institutions for specific classes of persons in 365.4, specific institutions in 365.91-365.99

.4
Institutions for specific classes of persons
Class specific institutions in 365.91-365.99

.42
Juveniles and youthful offenders
Reformatories, borstals; reform, industrial, training schools

.43
Women offenders

.45
Prisoners of war and political offenders
Class military prisons in 355.13325
For concentration camps, see 365.3

.46
Other classes
Criminally insane, debtors

.5
Prison plant
Grounds, buildings, equipment as related to prison functions
Class prison architecture in 725.6

.6
Inmates
Class military prisoners in 355.1295

.64
Treatment
Security measures
Including escapes

.641
Reception and classification

.642
Discipline
Rules and regulations, routine, rights of inmates, restrictions, privileges

.643
Punishments of refractory inmates

.644
Release and discharge

Social pathology, social services, association

.65
Convict labor
Employment of inmates, lease system, chain gangs, contract system

.66
Welfare services
Education, work, religious and character training, health, recreation

.7
Reform of penal system

.9
Historical and geographical treatment

.901-904
Historical periods
Add to 365.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., penal institutions in 19th century 365.9034

.91-99
Geographical treatment
Class here specific institutions
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 365.9

Association
Organizations formed for common purposes of a fraternal nature or for mutual assistance

For general clubs, see 367; miscellaneous kinds of associations, 369

.001-008
Standard subdivisions

.009
Historical and geographical treatment (formerly 366.9)

.01-09
Standard subdivisions of esoteric associations and societies

366.1-366.5
Esoteric (Secret and semisecret) associations and societies
Class comprehensive works in 366, standard subdivisions in 366.01-366.09
For orders of knighthood, see 929.71

.1
Freemasonry

.17
Order of DeMolay

.18
Women in Freemasonry
Including Order of the Eastern Star, Job's Daughters, Order of the Rainbow

.2
Knights of Pythias

.3
Independent Order of Odd Fellows

.38
Daughters of Rebekah

.4
Rosicrucians

.5
Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

[.9]
Historical and geographical treatment of association
Class in 366.009
367 Dewey Decimal Classification

367 General clubs
Examples: social clubs, study clubs
[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 367.9
.9 Historical and geographical treatment
.901-.904 Historical periods
Add to 367.9 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., general clubs in 1960-1970 367.9046
.91-.99 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 367.9

368 Insurance
Class here comprehensive works on insurance companies
Class credit and loan functions of insurance companies in 332.38
.001-.009 Standard subdivisions
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 368.9
.01 General principles
Class here actuarial science
.011 Rates and rate making
.012 Underwriting
Including reinsurance
.014 Claims
Adjustment of claims, settlement of losses, fraudulent claims
Fraudulent claims
Number discontinued; class in 368.014
[.0145]
.015 Finance
.016 Lapsation, persistence, termination

368.06-368.08 Specific forms of risk
Class comprehensive works in 368
.06 Property risks
Risk of loss from impairment or destruction of property
.062 Tangible risks
.063 Intangible risks

368 Social pathology, social services, association

.07 Personal risks
Risk of loss of income or augmented expenditure due to hazards to the person
.08 Other risks
Including risk of consequential loss
.09 Conventional comprehensive sales groupings
.092 Automobile insurance
.093 Aviation insurance
.096 Real property insurance

SUMMARY

368.1 Insurance against damage to and loss of property
.2 Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance)
.3 Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
.4 Government-sponsored insurance
.5 Liability insurance
.6 Insurance against glass breakage
.7 Insurance against industrial casualties
.8 Other casualty insurance
.9 Insurance by continent, country, locality in modern world

368.1-368.8 Specific kinds of insurance
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
01 General principles
Add to 01 the numbers following 368.01 in 368.011-368.016, e.g., underwriting 012

Class comprehensive works in 368

.1 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property
For transportation insurance, see 368.2; casualty insurance, 368.5-368.8
.11 *Fire insurance
.12 *Allied fire insurance lines
.122 *Disaster insurance
Against damage and loss from storms, earthquakes, floods
.125 *Riot and civil commotion insurance
.129 *Extended coverage insurance
.14 *War risk insurance
* Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

777
368 *Insurance against damage to and loss of property in transit (Transportation insurance) 
  Including postal insurance
  Class here insurance against damage to and loss of instrumentalities of transportation
.22 *Ocean marine insurance
.23 *Inland marine insurance
  For air transportation insurance, see 368.24
.232 *Automobile insurance
  Including truck and bus insurance
.233 *Railroad insurance
.24 *Air transportation insurance
.3 *Insurance against death, old age, illness, injury
  Class here group insurance
  For government-sponsored insurance, see 368.4
.32 *Life insurance
  For special fields of life insurance, see 368.36
.36 Special fields of life insurance
.362 *Industrial life insurance
.363 *Fraternal insurance
.364 *War risk life insurance
  Example: National Service Life Insurance
.37 *Annuities
.375 *Variable annuities
.38 *Accident and health insurance
.382 *Prepaid health care
.3822 *Medical and surgical
.3823 *Dental
.3827 *Hospital
.384 *Accident insurance
.386 *Disability income insurance
.4 *Government-sponsored insurance
  Class here social security
.41 *Workmen's compensation insurance
  Protection against losses incurred thru disabilities caused by the job
* Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

778

368.5-368.8 Against casualties (Casualty insurance)
  Class comprehensive works in 368.5
.5 *Liability insurance
  Class here comprehensive works on casualty insurance
  For insurance against glass breakage, see 368.6; against industrial casualties, 368.7; other casualty insurance, 368.8
.56 Miscellaneous lines
  Livestock, owners', landlords', tenants', contractual, elevator, personal
.57 *Instrumentalities of transportation
.572 *Automobile
.576 *Aviation
.6 *Insurance against glass breakage
  Plate glass, windows, neon and fluorescent signs and lamps
.7 *Insurance against industrial casualties
  Boiler, machinery, power-plant, nuclear-accident, power-interruption insurance
.8 Other casualty insurance
.81 *Business insurance
.815 *Business interruption insurance
  Including strike insurance
.82 *Burglary, robbery, theft insurance
.83 *Fidelity bonds
  Guarantee against loss to employers because of dishonesty of employees
.84 *Surety bonds
  Guarantee against loss due to failure to perform an obligation or fulfill a contract
* Add as instructed under 368.1-368.8

779
368 Dewey Decimal Classification

.85 Other guarantees
  For credit insurance, see 368.87; title insurance, 368.88

.852 *Mortgage insurance

.853 *Investment guarantees

.854 *Bank deposit insurance

.87 *Credit insurance
  Insurance of creditor against loss due to debtor's insolvency

.88 *Title insurance

.9 Insurance by continent, country, locality in modern world
  Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 368.9

369 Miscellaneous kinds of associations

.1 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States
  Including state and local societies
  (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, it is optional to class them here; in that case class hereditary, military, patriotic societies of United States in 369.273)

.11 General
  Military and naval orders, Medal of Honor Legion, Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States, Veterans of Foreign Wars

.12 Colonial
  Society of Colonial Wars, Colonial Dames, Mayflower Descendants

.13 Revolutionary
  Including Society of the Cincinnati, Sons of the American Revolution

.135 Daughters of the American Revolution

.14 Commemorating events of 1789–1861

.15 Union Civil War
  Grand Army of the Republic, Society of the Army of the Cumberland

.16 Auxiliary Union societies of Civil War

.17 Confederate Civil War
  United Confederate Veterans, United Daughters of the Confederacy

.18 Wars of 1898 and later

.181 Spanish-American War

.186 World Wars I and II and later

.186.1 American Legion
  * Add as instructed under 368.1–368.8

369 Social pathology, social services, association

.186.2 Amvets

.186.3 Disabled American Veterans

.2 Hereditary, military, patriotic societies
  If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to hereditary, military, patriotic societies of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., hereditary, military, patriotic societies of France 369.F (preceding 369.1)

.209 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 369.23–369.29

.21 International

.23–29 Specific continents, countries, localities
  Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 369.2

4 Young people's societies

.42 Boys'
  For Boy Scouts, see 369.43

.43 Boy Scouts

.46 Girls'
  For Camp Fire Girls, see 369.47

.463 Girl Scouts and Girl Guides

.47 Camp Fire Girls

.5 Service clubs
  Including Rotary, Kiwanis, Lions

370 Education
  Class study and teaching of a specific subject at elementary level in 372.3–372.8; at higher levels with the subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., study of agriculture 630.7

-1 Philosophy, theories, principles

  SUMMARY

  370.11 Aims, objectives, value
  .12 Classification and other philosophical foundations
  .13 Scientific principles
  .15 Educational psychology
  .19 Education and society

  .11 Aims, objectives, value

  .12 Humanistic education (Liberal education)

  .13 Education for vocational effectiveness

781
370 Dewey Decimal Classification

.114 Moral, ethical, character education

.115 Education for social responsibility [formerly 370.19334]
   Including education for international understanding

.116 Education for effective use of leisure
   Including education for individual fulfillment [formerly 370.19332]

.118 Education for creativity

.12 Classification and other philosophical foundations
   Examples: idealism, realism, pragmatism

.13 Scientific principles
   Add to 370.13 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., somatological
   aspects 370.1373
   Class psychological principles in 370.15, value in 370.11

.15 Educational psychology
   Investigation of psychological problems involved in education, together
   with practical application of psychological principles to education
   Class scientific principles in 370.13

.152 Memory, learning, reason, other cognitive processes

.153 Emotion and behavior
   Relation of behavior patterns, feelings, emotions to learning process
   and to classroom situation
   *For motivation, see 370.154

.154 Motivation

.156 Psychology of learning specific subjects

.158 Psychological effects of education
   Effects on students of school situation, teaching methods, other factors

.19 Education and society
   Class psychological principles in 370.15

.193 Educational sociology
   Influence of social factors on nature and operation of education,
   influence of school on society

.1931 Influence of community on education
   Including parent-teacher associations
   *For specific social and cultural factors, see 370.1934

[.1933] Role of school in fostering society
   Class education for individual fulfillment [formerly 370.19332] in
   370.116, education for social responsibility [formerly 370.19334] in
   370.115

.1934 Specific social and cultural factors

.19341 Economic and cultural situation of students
   Class education of culturally deprived students in 371.967

.19342 Racial and ethnic factors
   Including integration
   *For segregation of racial and ethnic groups, see 370.19344

.19344 Segregation of racial and ethnic groups
   370.19346-370.19348 Ecological factors
   Class comprehensive works in 370.194

.19346 Rural environments

.19348 Urban environments

.194 Fundamental education
   Preparation of educationally underprivileged children and adults
   for effective participation in community life

.195 Comparative education

.196 Intercultural education
   Programs to promote mutual understanding among nations and
   cultures thru exchange of instructional materials, techniques, students,
   teachers, technicians
   Class education within a country for international understanding in
   370.115

.1962 Exchange of students [formerly also 371.391]

.1963 Exchange of teachers [formerly also 371.142]
   Including exchange of college and university teachers [formerly
   also 378.123]

.1965 Educational aid
   Including establishment of schools in other countries

.7 Study and teaching of education

.71 Professional education of teachers
   Including training classes, teachers' and faculty meetings
   Class schools and courses in 370.73, in-service training in 371.146

.712 For specific grades or levels

.7122 Kindergarten and elementary

.7123 Secondary

.7124 Higher
370

Dewey Decimal Classification

.72 Teachers' conferences, institutes, workshops
   Class research in 370.78

.73 Institutions of higher education
   Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 370.773

.730 1-730.9 Standard subdivisions

.732 Courses and programs

.732.6 For specific grades or levels

.732.62 Kindergarten and elementary

.732.63 Secondary

.732.64 Higher

.733 Practice teaching
   Facilities and programs

[.75] Collecting and collections of objects
   Do not use; class in 370.775

.76 Professional education of administrators
   Class review and exercise in 370.776

.77 Miscellany

.773 Students, learners, apprentices, novices

.775 Collecting and collections of objects

.776 Review and exercise

.777 Programed teaching and learning

.778 Use of apparatus and equipment

.78 Educational research
   Add to 370.78 the numbers following 072 in "Standard Subdivisions"
   notation 07201-0724 from Table 1, e.g., surveys and appraisals 370.783
   Class use of apparatus and equipment in 370.778

371

The school

Use 371.001-371.009 for standard subdivisions
Class schools of specific levels in 372-374, relation of state to school in 379

.01 The public school

.02 The private school

SUMMARY

371.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
   .2 Educational administration
   .3 Methods of instruction and study
   .4 Guidance and counseling
   .5 School discipline
   .6 Physical plant
   .7 School health and safety
   .8 The student
   .9 Special education

.1 Teaching and teaching personnel
   Use 371.1001-371.1009 for standard subdivisions
   Class personnel management in 688.3

.102 Teaching
   Classroom management and control, authority and influence of teacher
   Including teacher-student relations
   Class evaluation of teachers in 371.144
   For methods of instruction, see 371.3

   371.103-371.106 Teacher relations
    Class comprehensive works in 371.104

.103 Teacher-parent relations
   Class parent-teacher associations in 370.1931

.104 Relation of teachers to society
   Including relation to immediate community, academic freedom;
   rights, obligations, public status of teachers
   Class here comprehensive works on teacher relations
   For teacher-student relations, see 371.102; teacher-parent relations,
   371.103; relation of teachers to school administration and staff,
   371.106

[.104.2-104.6] Specific aspects
   Numbers discontinued; class in 371.104

.106 Relation of teachers to school administration and staff

.11 Personal characteristics and qualifications of teachers

.12 Professional qualifications of teachers
   Class examination and certification in 379.157

.122 Training

.123 Participation in professional organizations and activities
Dewey Decimal Classification

371

[.13] Examination, certification, registration of teachers
   Class in 379.157

.14 Organization of teaching force in the school
   .141 Duties and responsibilities
   .1412 Teaching load
      Including use of teacher aides
      For team teaching, see 371.148
   .1414 Nonteaching activities

[.142] Exchange of teachers
   Class in 370.1963

.144 Evaluation of teachers
   .146 In-service training
      Including staff handbooks

.148 Team teaching
   .15 Educational administration
      Management activities related to function
      Use 371.2001-371.2009 for standard subdivisions

.201 Nonteaching personnel
      Duties and responsibilities
      For nonadministrative personnel, see 371.202
   .2011 Superintendents
   .2012 Principals
   .2013 Supervisors

.202 Nonadministrative personnel
      Duties and responsibilities
      Examples: school psychologists, social workers, guidance personnel

.204 Standards and accreditation

.207 Planning

SUMMARY

371.21 Matriculation (Admission)
   .22 Tuition
   .23 School year
   .24 School day
   .25 Grouping of pupils for instruction
   .26 Educational tests and measurements
   .27 School and classroom evaluation of pupils' progress
   .28 Promotion and failure
   .29 Other topics

786

Education

371

.21 Matriculation (Admission)
   .216 Admission methods and standards
      For entrance requirements, see 371.217
   .217 Entrance requirements
      Class examinations in 371.264
   .218 Articulation
   .219 School enrolment
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 371.219

.22 Tuition
      Including scholarships

.23 School year
      Including school calendar

.232 Summer school

[.235] School calendar
      Number discontinued; class in 371.23

.236 All-year school

.24 School day

.242 Schedules and scheduling
      Individual, class, all-school

.2421 Class schedules and periods
   .2422 Homeroom periods
   .2424 Activity periods

.244 Length of school day

.25 Grouping of pupils for instruction

.251 Class size

.252 Heterogeneous grouping
      Without consideration for interests, abilities, achievements

.254 Homogeneous grouping
      On basis of similar interests, abilities, achievements
      Including non-graded schools

[.255] Plans using a combination of factors
      Number discontinued; class in 371.25

787
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.26 Educational tests and measurements</td>
<td>.291.4 Transfers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurement of students' academic growth and progress</td>
<td>.3 Methods of instruction and study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For school and classroom evaluation of pupils' progress, see 371.27</td>
<td>Class here lesson plan and planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.260 1 Philosophy and theory</td>
<td>Class methods used in teaching exceptional students in 371.9045; methods used in teaching specific subjects at elementary level in 372.3–372.8, at higher levels with the subject using &quot;Standard Subdivisions&quot; notation 07 from Table 1, e.g., methods used in teaching mathematics 510.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.260 13 Validity and reliability of tests</td>
<td>.302 8 Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.261 Test construction</td>
<td>Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.3078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.262 Standardized and other mass examinations</td>
<td>.302 81 Techniques of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations conducted by authorities or organizations external to the individual school to determine general educational level and academic achievement</td>
<td>.302 812 For students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For use of tests, see 371.264</td>
<td>.302 813 For parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.264 Academic prognosis and placement</td>
<td>Manuals designed to help parents teach their children desirable study methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of tests of academic achievement and general education for prediction of future academic achievement, for admission to educational institutions</td>
<td>.302 814 For teachers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including vocational interest tests</td>
<td>Teaching methods of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.[.264 2–.264 6] Educational quotient, academic prognosis, vocational interest tests</td>
<td>.302 8 Classroom techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 371.264</td>
<td>.307 8 Teaching aids, materials, devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27 School and classroom evaluation of pupils' progress</td>
<td>Class specific aids in 371.32–371.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.271 Tests and examinations</td>
<td>.[.307 81–.307 82] Curriculum laboratories and courses of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types, value, methods of construction</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 371.3078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including construction of tests by teachers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.272 Marking systems</td>
<td>371.32–371.33 Specific teaching aids, materials, devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods used for recording and reporting achievement of pupils in school studies</td>
<td>Methods, use, value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.272 1 Grades and grading</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 371.3078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.272 2 Reporting progress to parents</td>
<td>For teaching machines, see 371.39445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thru school marks and conferences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 Promotion and failure</td>
<td>.32 Textbooks and other printed media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including acceleration and retardation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.[.281–.282] Credit and failures</td>
<td>.33 Audio and visual materials for teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 371.28</td>
<td>.330 4 General special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29 Other topics</td>
<td>.330 42 Classroom creation and design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.291 Student mobility</td>
<td>.331 Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.291 2 School completion</td>
<td>Evaluation, planning for and coordination of use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.291 3 Dropouts</td>
<td>.332 Teaching methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class student failures in 371.28</td>
<td>Including use of drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Class methods of teaching with a specific aid with the subject, e.g., teaching with television 371.3558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.333 Audio materials and devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.333 1 Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.332</td>
<td>Phonograph and phonograph records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.333</td>
<td>Tape recorder and recordings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335</td>
<td>Visual and audiovisual materials and devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.2</td>
<td>Pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.22</td>
<td>Slides and filmstrips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.23</td>
<td>Motion pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.6</td>
<td>Bulletin boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.8</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.82</td>
<td>Effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.84</td>
<td>Teaching methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.87</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scheduling, planning for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including interinstitutional teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371.335.89</td>
<td>Production of programs and specific programs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

371.36–371.39 Specific methods of teaching
Class comprehensive works in 371.3

.36 Project (Unit) method
.37 Recitation and discussion methods

[.371–.373] Specific methods
Numbers discontinued; class in 371.37
.38 Laboratory method
Including work-study programs, field trips

[.381–.383] Specific methods
Numbers discontinued; class in 371.38

.39 Other methods

[.391] Exchange of students
Class in 370.1962

.394 Individualized instruction
Including private tutoring

.394.2 Honors work

.394.3 Independent study plans

.394.4 Auto-instructional methods

.394.42 Programed learning
For use of teaching machines, see 371.39445

.394.422 Programing
Design and preparation of programed courses of instruction

.396 Lecture method

4 Guidance and counseling

4.04 General special
For guidance of exceptional students, see 371.9

4.04.2 Administration of guidance programs
Planning, implementing, evaluating guidance programs
Including compilation and maintenance of students’ personnel records

4.04.4 Guidance methods
Including group guidance [formerly 371.48]

4.04.6 Role of teachers in guidance

4.2 Educational and vocational guidance

4.22 Intellectual and educational

4.25 Vocational
Class choice of vocation in 331.702, characteristics of a specific occupation with the subject using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 023 from Table 1, e.g., law as a profession 340.023

[.425 1–425 3] Job selection, placement, follow-up
Numbers discontinued; class in 371.425

4.46 Personal guidance
Social guidance, assistance with emotional and other personal problems
Including services of school social workers and psychologists
Class student mental health in 371.71

[.48] Group guidance
Class in 371.4044

5 School discipline
For classroom control, see 371.102

5.5 General regulations for student conduct
Including objectives, policy

5.53 Incentives
Including rewards
For punishments, see 371.54
371 Dewey Decimal Classification

.54 Punishments
.59 Student participation in maintenance of discipline
    Monitorial and prefectorial systems, honor systems, student government

.6 Physical plant
.61 Locations, sites, grounds
.62 Buildings
    Requirements based on educational functions
    Examples: requirements for non-graded instructional programs, for
    team teaching
    Class architecture of buildings for educational purposes in 727

- 371.621-371.625 Rooms and buildings for specific purposes
  Class here furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies
  Class comprehensive works in 371.62
  For facilities for exceptional students, see 371.9

.621 Instructional spaces
    General-purpose classrooms, study rooms, auxiliary facilities
    Examples: auditoriums, projection, television, radio rooms
    For special-purpose instructional spaces, see 371.623

.623 Special-purpose instructional spaces
    Rooms, laboratories, observatories, workshops for study of music, art,
    business and commerce, home economics, science, industrial arts
    and shopwork, agriculture, language
    For physical and health education facilities, see 371.624

.624 Physical and health education facilities
    Examples: gymnasiums, swimming pools

.625 Noninstructional facilities
    Facilities for student societies, student unions, dormitories, infirmaries,
    food services

[.626-628] Environmental engineering of educational buildings
    Class in 690.7

.63 Furnishings
    Class furnishings for specific rooms and purposes in 371.621-371.625

.67 Apparatus, equipment, supplies
    Class apparatus, equipment, supplies for specific purposes
    in 371.621-371.625

792

371 Education

.7 School health and safety
  .71 Physical and mental health of students
    Promotion and maintenance
  .712 Medical care
    Including services of school nurses and psychologists
  .716 Nutrition
    Lunch and milk programs
  .77 Safety programs
  .774 Fire safety
  .775 Safety in specific situations
    Examples: in athletics, in laboratories

.8 The student
  Nonacademic life and welfare
  .805 Student periodicals
    Class school journalism in 371.897
[.806]
  Organizations
    Do not use; class in 371.83-371.85

.81 Attitudes and behavior
    Class school discipline in 371.5; guidance and counseling in 371.4

.83 Student organizations
    For student organizations in specific fields, see 371.84; Greek-letter
    societies, 371.85

.84 Student organizations in specific fields
    Add 001-999 to base number 371.84, e.g., literary societies 371.848
    For Greek-letter societies in specific fields, see 371.854

.85 Greek-letter societies
  .852 Honorary
    Not in a specific subject field
    Example: Phi Beta Kappa
  .854 In specific fields
    Add 001-999 to base number 371.854, e.g., Greek-letter societies
    in social sciences 371.8543
  .855 Men's social societies and fraternities
  .856 Women's social societies and sororities

793
371 Dewey Decimal Classification

.87 Housing and transportation of students

[.871-.872] Housing and transportation

Numbers discontinued; class in 371.87

.89 Activities

Programs and events sponsored or maintained by schools or student organizations, carrying partial or no academic credit

[.891-.895] Specific activities

Numbers discontinued; class in 371.89

.897 School journalism

Class here photography

.897 4 Student newspapers

.897 5 Student magazines

.897 6 Yearbooks

.9 Special education

Education employing special curriculums, methods, facilities for exceptional students

Class here guidance of exceptional students, study and teaching of specific subjects

[.902 8] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class techniques in 371.9043; apparatus, equipment, materials in 371.9045

.904 General special

.904 2 Administration

.904 3 Teaching methods

.904 4 Special subjects

Mathematics, language, arts, crafts, shop, music, physical education

.904 5 Facilities

Buildings, rooms, furnishings, apparatus, equipment, supplies

SUMMARY

371.91 Students with physical handicaps

.92 Retarded students and slow learners

.93 Delinquent and problem students

.94 Emotionally disturbed students

.95 Gifted students

.96 Students exceptional because of class distinction

.97 Students exceptional because of national, racial, ethnic origin

794

371 Education

.91 Students with physical handicaps

.911 Blind and partially sighted students

.911 2-.911 5 General principles

Add to 371.911 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9045, e.g., teaching methods 371.9113

.912 Deaf and hard-of-hearing students

Class education of deaf-blind in 371.911

.912 2-.912 5 General principles

Add to 371.912 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9045, e.g., teaching methods 371.9123

.912 7 Instruction in visual communication

Lip reading, manual alphabet

.914 Students with linguistic handicaps

Including students with aphasias, dyslexia

.916 Crippled students

Including brain-damaged students

Class students with linguistic handicaps due to brain damage in 371.914, students mentally retarded because of brain damage in 371.928

.92 Retarded students and slow learners

.922-.925 General principles

Add to 371.92 the numbers following 371.904 in 371.9042-371.9045, e.g., teaching methods 371.923

Class general principles applied to slow learners in 371.925, to mentally retarded in 371.928

.926 Slow learners

.928 Mentally retarded

.928 2 Educable

.928 3 Trainable

.928 4 Severely retarded

.93 Delinquent and problem students

Students whose conduct is troublesome

.94 Emotionally disturbed students

For delinquent and problem students, see 371.93

.95 Gifted students

.952 Identification

.953 Programs and curriculums

795
371  Dewey Decimal Classification

371.956 Teaching methods and practices
   Including motivation of gifted underachievers
371.96 Students exceptional because of class distinction
371.962 Upper classes
   Royalty, nobility, gentry
371.967 Socially and culturally deprived
   Class students socially deprived because of racial, ethnic, national origin in 371.97
371.9672 Urban and slum students
371.9675 Migrants
371.97 Students exceptional because of national [formerly 371.98], racial, ethnic origin
   Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 371.97, e.g., education of Jews 371.97924; then add 0 and to the result add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 for place located, e.g., education of Jews in France 371.97924044
   Class study and teaching of languages at secondary and higher levels in 400
371.98 Students exceptional because of national origin
   Class in 371.97

372-374 Levels of education and schools
Class comprehensive works on education in 370, on schools in 371
For higher education, see 378

372 Elementary education
Class special education at elementary level in 371.9

372.1 The elementary school
372.2 Levels of elementary schools
372.3 Science and health
372.4 Reading
372.5 Creative and manual arts
372.6 Language arts (Communication skills)
372.7 Mathematics
372.8 Other studies
372.9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary education and schools

SUMMARY

372.1 The elementary school
372.2 Levels of elementary schools
372.3 Science and health
372.4 Reading
372.5 Creative and manual arts
372.6 Language arts (Communication skills)
372.7 Mathematics
372.8 Other studies
372.9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary education and schools
372.3-372.8 Specific elementary school subjects

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-03 Standard subdivisions
04 General special
042 Place of subject in education
043 Curriculums
044 Teaching
044.2 Works for parents
045 Textbooks

049 Specific levels of instruction
Example: music for primary grades
Class a specific aspect of instruction at a given level with the aspect, e.g., curriculums for primary grades

05-09 Other standard subdivisions
Class comprehensive works in 372.19

.3 Science and health

.35 *Science
.357 Nature study
.37 Health and hygiene
.4 Reading

.41 General reading instruction
.412 Readers
Class readers on a specific subject with the subject using notation
045 as shown under 372.3-372.8, e.g., science readers 372.35045

[.413] Remedial reading
Class in 372.43
.414 Methods of instruction
.414.2 Fostering and determining readiness
.414.4 Whole word methods (Word recognition)
.414.5 Part methods
Phonics, alphabet, structural analysis
Including special teaching alphabets
.414.7 Individualized (Personalized) reading instruction
.43 Remedial reading [formerly 372.413]

* Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8

.5 *Creative and manual arts
.52 Drawing, painting, design
.53 Modeling and sculpturing
.54 Sewing
.55 Handicrafts
Including paper work (cutting, pasting, modeling, origami)
For sewing, see 372.54

.6 *Language arts (Communication skills)

Oral and written
Including listening
For reading, see 372.4
.61 Grammar and word study
.62 Expression
.622 Phonetics and speech
Class phonics in 372.4145
.623 Composition
.63 Spelling and handwriting
.632 Spelling
.634 Handwriting (Penmanship)
.64 Literature (Belles-lettres)
Including storytelling
For drama, see 372.66
.65 Foreign languages
Including English as a foreign language
Add “Languages” notation 1-9 from Table 6 to base number 372.65
.66* Drama
.7 Mathematics

.72 *Arithmetic
.73 *Modern mathematics (“The new math”)
Unified approach to mathematics as a whole
Including algebra and geometry
For arithmetic, see 372.72

* Add as instructed under 372.3-372.8
.8 Other studies
..83 *Social studies
   *For history and geography, see 372.89
..82 Civics (Citizenship)
..86 *Physical education
..87 *Music
..872 Appreciation
..873 Performance
   Vocal and instrumental
   Including music reading
..874 Composition
..89 History and geography
...890 1–890 3 Standard subdivisions of history
...890 4 General special
...890 42–890 44 Special subdivisions of history
   Add 042-044 from special table under 372.3–372.8 to base number 372.89
...890 45 Textbooks of general history
   Class history textbooks on specific continents, countries, localities in 372.893–372.899
...890 49 Specific levels of instruction in history
...890 5–890 9 Other standard subdivisions of history
..891 Geography
...891 01–891 03 Standard subdivisions
...891 04 General special
...891 042–891 044 Special subdivisions of geography
   Add 042-044 from special table under 372.3–372.8 to base number 372.891
...891 045 Textbooks of general geography
   Class geography textbooks on specific places in 372.891–372.899
...891 049 Specific levels of instruction in geography
...891 05–891 09 Other standard subdivisions
* Add as instructed under 372.3–372.8

---

800 Education

.891 1–891 9 Geography textbooks on specific places
   Class in 372.8913–372.8919 comprehensive geography and history textbooks on specific continents, countries, localities
   Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 372.891
   *For history textbooks on specific continents, countries, localities, see 372.893–372.899

.893–899 History textbooks on specific continents, countries, localities
   Add "Areas" notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 372.89

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of elementary education and schools
   .901–904 Historical periods
      Add to 372.90 the numbers following 00 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., elementary schools in modern period 372.903

.91–99 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 372.9

373 Secondary education
   Class special education at secondary level in 371.9

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 373.3–373.9

.1 The secondary school
   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 373.3–373.9

.11–18 Organization and administration
   Add to 373.1 the numbers following 371 in 371.1–371.8, e.g., professional qualifications of teachers 373.112

.19 Curriculums
   Class courses of study in specific subjects in 375.01–375.99, educational programs of secondary schools offering specific types of curriculum in 373.24–373.26

.2 Types and levels of secondary education and schools
   Class continuation schools in 374.8

.22 Public and private
   .222 Private schools
      Boarding and day schools regardless of level or type of curriculum
      Example: public schools (Great Britain)
      Including military academies basically academic in nature [formerly 373.243]
      *For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8–377.9

801
373 Dewey Decimal Classification

373.224 Public schools
- Class specific levels of public secondary schools in 373.23, public secondary schools offering specific types of curriculum in 373.24-373.26

373.23 Levels of secondary schools
- Class here upper sections of all-age schools, comprehensive works on all-age schools, e.g., ten-year schools (Soviet Union)
- Class schools offering specific types of curriculum regardless of level in 373.24-373.26, private schools regardless of level in 373.222
  For elementary sections of all-age schools, see 372.24

373.231 Organizational plans
- Number discontinued; class in 373.23

373.236 Lower level
- Example: junior high schools
  Including advanced and post-elementary classes of elementary schools, transition classes

373.238 Upper level
- Examples: senior high schools, sixth forms (Great Britain)

373.24-373.26 Schools offering specific types of curriculum
- Class comprehensive works in 373.2, private schools regardless of type of curriculum in 373.222

373.24 Academic and vocational schools

373.241-373.242 Academic schools
- Schools preparing for higher education
  Examples: grammar schools (Great Britain), lycées (France), gymnasiun (Germany and others)
  Class comprehensive works in 373.24

373.241 Modern academic
- Schools emphasizing sciences and modern languages

373.242 Classical (Traditional)
- Schools emphasizing Latin and Greek

373.243-373.246 Vocational schools
- Class comprehensive works in 373.24

373.243 Military schools
- Schools offering professional military education at secondary levels
  Including naval schools
  Class military academies basically academic in nature [formerly 373.241] in 373.222

373.246 Other vocational schools
- 373.246.3 Agriculture
- 373.246.4 Home economics
- 373.246.5 Business and commerce (Distributive education)
- 373.246.7 Industrial arts

373.25 Comprehensive schools
- Schools offering academic, vocational, general programs
  Known also as multilateral secondary schools
  Example: high schools (United States)
  Including bilateral schools

373.26 General secondary schools
- Schools offering nonvocational, general terminal education
  Example: secondary modern schools (Great Britain)

373.27 Apprenticeship training
- Conducted as part of educational system, sometimes combined with part-time general education
  Including apprenticeship centers
  Class economic aspects of apprenticeship training offered by industry in 331.25922, managerial aspects in 658.312

373.29 Secondary education and schools by continent, country, locality
- Add "Area" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 373

374 Adult education
- Voluntary, purposeful efforts toward self-development of adults
  Class special education of adults in 371.9

374.001-374.008 Standard subdivisions
- Class techniques in 374.02

374.01 Aims and objectives

374.012 Remedial
- To fill gaps in prior education, reduce illiteracy
### 374 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .013 | Vocational and occupational |
| .014 | Liberal and recreational |
| .02 | Methods of instruction and study |

**[.09]** Historical and geographical treatment

*Do not use; class in 374.9*

| .1 | Self-education |
| .2 | Group education |
| .21 | Special interest groups |
| .22 | Reading and discussion groups |
| .26 | Use of radio |
| .27 | Use of mass media |

*For use of radio, see 374.26*

| .28 | Community centers for adult education |
| .29 | Institutions and agencies |
| | Private and governmental |
| | Class libraries and library services in 020 |

*For community centers, see 374.28; schools, 374.8*

**[..291–292]** Kinds

*Numbers discontinued; class in 374.29*

| .4 | Correspondence schools and instruction |
| .409 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| | Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 374.44–374.49 |
| .44–49 | Treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world |

*Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 374.4*

| .8 | Schools |
| | Continuation schools, night schools |
| | Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 374.8 |

*For college extension departments, see 378.1554; correspondence schools, 374.4*

| .9 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| .901–904 | Historical periods |
| | Add to 374.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–904 from Table 1, e.g., adult education in 20th century 374.904 |

| .91–99 | Geographical treatment |
| | Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 374.9 |

**804**

### 375 Curriculums

**Programs of study offered, proposed, suggested**

*Use 375.0001–375.0008 for standard subdivisions*

*Class comprehensive works on curriculums at a specific level with the level, e.g., secondary 375.19*

| .001 | Construction and design |
| | Theory, sources, development |
| .002 | Required courses |
| .004 | Elective courses |
| .006 | Evaluation and revision |
| .009 | Historical and geographical treatment |

**[.01–99]** Courses of study in specific subjects

*Proposals, suggestions, specifications on content, order, emphasis of topics|

*Add 010–990 to base number 375, e.g., history 375.9*

*Class courses of study on specific subjects at elementary level in 372.3–372.8*

### 376 Education of women

**Including coeducation versus separate education for women**

**[.09]** Historical and geographical treatment

*Do not use; class in 376.9*

| .5 | Convent education |
| .6 | Education of women by level |
| | Class elementary education of girls in 372 |
| .63 | Secondary |
| | Class specific schools in 373.3–373.9 |
| .65 | Higher |

*For colleges for women, see 376.8*

**[.7]** Coeducation versus separate education for women

*Number discontinued; class in 376*

| .8 | Colleges for women |
| | Class specific topics in 378.01–378.38, specific colleges for women in 378.4–378.9 |

| .9 | Historical and geographical treatment |
| | Add to 376.00 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–904 from Table 1, e.g., education of women in 19th century 376.9034 |

**805**
376 Dewey Decimal Classification

.91-.99 Geographical treatment
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 376.9

377 Schools and religion
  .1 Religious instruction and exercises in nonsectarian schools
  .3 Monastic schools
  .5 Mission schools
    Schools operated by religious bodies as part of their missionary work

  377.8-377.9 Schools supported by religious groups
    Class comprehensive works in 377, schools for women supported by religious groups in 376, a specific school with its level, e.g., a specific secondary school in the appropriate subdivision of 373.3-373.9
    For monastic schools, see 377.3; mission schools, 377.6

  .8 Schools supported by Christian groups
    Add to 377.8 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., Roman Catholic schools 377.82

  .9 Schools supported by other groups
    Add to 377.9 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., schools of Islamic faith 377.97

378 Higher education
  Class special education at higher levels in 371.9
  .001 Philosophy and theory
  .002 Miscellany
    .0025 Directories
      Class directories of institutions by continent, country, locality in modern world in 378.4-378.9
  .003-.008 Other standard subdivisions
  .009 Historical and geographical treatment
    Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 378.4-378.9
  .01 Aims and objectives
    Including evaluation of effects and effectiveness
    Add to 378.01 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112-370.118, e.g., professional education 378.013
  .02 Finance

378.04-378.05 Ownership and control of colleges and universities
  Class comprehensive works in 378
  .04 Privately operated colleges and universities
    Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9
    For schools supported by religious groups, see 377.8-377.9
  .05 Publicly operated colleges and universities
    Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9
  .052 Institutions maintained by municipalities and other local governments
    Example: community colleges
  .053 Institutions maintained by central governments
    Example: state colleges and universities
    For land-grant institutions, see 378.054; institutions maintained by national governments, 378.055
  .054 Land-grant institutions
  .055 Institutions maintained by national governments
  .1 Institutions of higher education
    Organization and administration
    Use 378.1001-378.1008 for standard subdivisions
    Class institutions for the study and teaching of a specific occupation or subject with the subject using “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0711 from Table 1, e.g., Christian theological seminaries 207.11
    .1009 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class treatment by continent, country, locality in modern world in 378.4-378.9
    .101 Government
      .1011 Personnel
        Boards, trustees, faculty senate and councils
      .1012 Policies and regulations
      [.102] Financial management of institutions of higher education
        Class in 658.15932
    .103 College-community relations
    .104 Cooperation among colleges and universities
Matriculation
  Including advanced placement
  Add to 378.105 the numbers following 371.21 in 371.216-371.219, e.g., entrance requirements 378.1057

Planning

SUMMARY

378.11 Administrative personnel
  .12 Faculty
  .14 College year
  .15 Types and levels of institutions
  .16 Educational measurement and student placement
  .17 Methods of instruction and study
  .18 School discipline
  .19 Other aspects

378.11 Administrative personnel
  Functions and duties
  Academic
  Nonacademic
  Faculty
  Teachers and teaching
  For methods of instruction and study, see 378.17
  Academic privileges, prerogatives, immunities, responsibilities
  Including academic freedom
  Organization
  Hierarchy, work load, tenure
  Exchange of college and university teachers
  Class in 370.1963
  Personal and professional qualifications
  College year
  Including school calendar
  Summer school
  All-year school
  Types and levels of institutions
  Class specific institutions in 378.4-378.9
  Lower-level institutions
  Nonprofessional academic institutions, generally not awarding advanced degrees
  Four-year colleges

Education

378.154.3 Junior colleges
378.154.4 Evening colleges
378.155 Higher-level institutions (Universities)
  Institutions offering a wide range of academic and professional studies, generally awarding advanced degrees
  Undergraduate departments
  Departments offering programs leading to lower degrees, e.g., bachelor's degrees
  Graduate departments and schools
  Departments and schools offering programs leading to advanced degrees
  Extension departments
  For evening colleges, see 378.1544

378.156 Educational measurement and student placement
  Educational tests, measurements, marking systems
  Add to 378.16 the numbers following 371.2 in 371.26-371.27, e.g., college entrance board examinations 378.1664

378.158 Credit and credit systems

378.159 Other topics
  Add to 378.169 the numbers following 371.29 in 371.2912-371.2914, e.g., dropouts 378.16913

378.167 Methods of instruction and study
  Add to 378.17 the numbers following 371.3 in 371.3028-371.396, e.g., seminars 378.177

378.178 School discipline
  Add to 378.18 the numbers following 371.5 in 371.51-371.59, e.g., student government 378.189

378.194 Guidance and counseling
  Add to 378.194 the numbers following 371.4 in 371.42-371.46, e.g., educational guidance 378.19422

378.196 Physical plant, health and safety, the student
  Add to 378.19 the numbers following 371 in 371.6-371.8, e.g., student unrest 378.1981

378.199 Curriculums
  Class courses of study in specific subjects in 375.01-375.99

809
378  
_Dewey Decimal Classification_  378

.2  Academic degrees  
.24  Earned degrees  
.241  Course, residence, subject requirements  
.242  Thesis and dissertation requirements  
  Class preparation of theses in 808  
.25  Honorary degrees  
.28  Costumes and symbols  
.3  Student finances  
  Costs, expenditures, sources of income  

378.33–378.36 Sources of income  
Class comprehensive works in 378.3, veterans' education benefits in 355.1152  
.33  Fellowships  
.34  Scholarships  
.35  Educational exchanges  
  Financing of college study thru grants for international study  
  Class comprehensive works on educational exchange in 370.1962  
.36  Loans and employment  
.362  Loans  
.365  Employment  
.38  Costs and expenditures  

378  
_Education_  378

.4–9  Higher education and institutions by continent, country, locality in modern world  
Class here directories, specific colleges for women  
Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 378  
If preferred, arrange specific colleges and universities alphabetically under each continent, and under specific countries requiring local emphasis  
If it is desired to give local emphasis to a specific college or university, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., University of South Africa 378.S (preceding 378.4)  
(It is optional to class here publications of specific colleges and universities; prefer specific subjects. If option is chosen, subarrange according to the following table:

| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | Z |
| Charter and statutes | Trustees and regents | Administrative officers | Finances | History | Biographies and necrologies | General catalogs | Annual catalogs, attendance lists, registers | Handbooks and circulars of information | Bulletins and official periodicals | Commencements, inaugurals, baccalaureate and other addresses | Programs, tickets, memorabilia | Faculty | Lectures, class manuals, examination questions | Student theses, orations, essays | Student catalogs and society annuals | Student periodicals | Student societies and their periodicals | Student miscellany | Including songs, class days | Alumni | Classes | Pictures and class albums | Buildings and grounds | Professional, graduate, other schools |
379 Education and the state [formerly also 350.85]

Regulation, control, support

.1 State financial support, control, supervision of public education

- 379.12-379.13 Financial support
  Class comprehensive works in 379.1

.12 Financial support by governmental level

.121 Support at national level

.121.2 Of elementary and secondary education

.121.22 Public education
  Number discontinued; class in 379.1212

.121.24 Private education
  Class in 379.322

.121.4 Of higher education

.121.42 Public education
  Number discontinued; class in 379.1214

.121.44 Private education
  Class in 379.324

.122 Support at state and provincial level

.123 Support at local level

.13 Revenue sources for public schools

  For national support, see 379.121; state and provincial support, 379.122; local support, 379.123

.132-134 Bonds and taxation
  Numbers discontinued; class in 379.13

.15 Supervision and control
  Class here school evaluation, educational planning
  Class supervision and control of private education [formerly 379.15] in 379.34

- 379.151-379.153 By governmental level
  Class comprehensive works in 379.15, elements of supervision and control regardless of level in 379.155-379.158

.151 National [formerly 379.152]
380 Commerce, communications, transportation

Class here marketing
Use 380.01–380.09 for standard subdivisions
Class public regulation and control in 350.8

.1 Exchange of goods and services (Trade)
Class domestic trade in 381, foreign trade in 382

.101 Philosophy and theory

.102 Miscellany

.1025 Directories of dealers

.103–109 Other standard subdivisions

.13 Commercial policy
Class commercial policy with respect to specific commodities and services in 380.14

.14 Specific commodities and services

380.141–380.143 Products of primary (extractive) industries
Class comprehensive works in 380.14

.141 Products of agriculture
Add to 380.141 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 380.141318

.142 Products of mineral industries
Add to 380.142 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., petroleum 380.142822

.143 Products of other extractive industries

.1431 Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates
Add to 380.1431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3–639.7, e.g., oysters 380.143141
Class products of insect culture in 380.1418

814

381 Internal commerce (Domestic trade)

.3 Commercial policy
Class commercial policy with respect to specific commodities and services in 381.4

.4 Specific commodities and services

381.41–381.43 Products of primary (extractive) industries
Class comprehensive works in 381.4

.41 Products of agriculture
Add to 381.41 the numbers following 63 in 633–638, e.g., rice 381.41318

.42 Products of mineral industries
Add to 381.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2–553.9, e.g., petroleum 381.42282
382

International commerce (Foreign trade)

Class here trade between nations and their colonies, protectorates, trusts

.09 Historical and geographical treatment

Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.09, e.g., international trade of United Kingdom 382.0942; then, for trade between two countries, regions, areas, places, add 0 and again add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2, e.g., trade between United Kingdom and communist bloc 382.094201717

Give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations

If preferred, give priority in notation to the country, region, area, place requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class trade between United Kingdom and United States in 382.0973042

SUMMARY

382.1 General international economic relations

.3 Commercial policy

.4 Specific commodities and services

.5 Import trade

.6 Export trade

.7 Tariff policy

.9 Trade agreements

382.41-382.43 Products of primary (extractive) industries

Class comprehensive works in 382.4

382.41 Products of agriculture

Add to 382.41 the numbers following 63 in 633-638, e.g., rice 382.41318

382.42 Products of mineral industries

Add to 382.42 the numbers following 553 in 553.2-553.9, e.g., petroleum 382.42282

382.43 Products of other extractive industries

382.431 Products of culture of invertebrates and cold-blooded vertebrates

Add to 382.431 the numbers following 639 in 639.3-639.7, e.g., oysters 382.43141

Class products of insect culture in 382.418

817
382.72-382.73 Kinds of tariffs
Class comprehensive works in 382.7

For other kinds of tariffs, see 382.75

.72 Tariff for revenue (Fiscal tariff)
.73 Protective and prohibitive tariff
.74 Subsidies and drawbacks
.75 Other kinds of tariffs
.752 Single column tariffs
Single rates for each commodity
.753 Multiple column tariffs
Varying rates on the same commodity designed to favor certain countries of origin
.78 Exemptions
.782 Personal and institutional
Examples: commodities used for educational purposes, privileges for foreign-service personnel, for tourists

.9 Trade agreements
Class here agreements on tariffs
Class agreements on other specific subjects in 382.3-382.6, texts and discussions of treaties in 341.734

.909 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment of specific countries in 382.93-382.99, multilateral agreements in 382.91

.91 Multilateral agreements and customs unions
Class bilateral agreements in 382.93-382.99

.911 In areas, regions, places in general
Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., western hemisphere 382.911812

.913 The ancient world
Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 382.91, e.g., ancient Greece 382.9138

382.914-382.919 The modern world
Class comprehensive works in 382.91

.914 In Europe
.9142 European Economic Community (European Common Market)
.9143 European Free Trade Association
.9147 East European Economic Organization
.915-919 In other continents and regions
Add "Areas" notation 5-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.91

.93-99 By specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 382.9, e.g., trade agreements of United Kingdom 382.942; then, for bilateral agreements, add 0 and again add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2, e.g., agreements between United Kingdom and France 382.942044
Give priority in notation to the country emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in the sequence of area notations
If preferred, give priority in notation to the country requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class agreements between United Kingdom and United States in 382.972042
383 Commerce, communications, transportation

383-384 Communication services
Class comprehensive works in 380.3

383 Postal communication
.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class national systems in 383.49
.
1 Mail handling
.12 Classes of mail
Use 383.12001–383.12009 for standard subdivisions

383.120 2–383.120 5 Special classes
Class comprehensive works in 383.12
.
120 2 Free mail
Example: franking privileges
.
120 5 Nonmailable matter
Examples: obscene and subversive material, fraudulent promotion and advertising
.
122 Letters, postcards, sealed material
.
123 Newspapers and periodicals
.
124 Miscellaneous material
Books, catalogs, circulars, other printed matter, bulk mailings
.
125 Other parcels
.
14 Collection, transportation systems, delivery

383.141–383.144 Transportation systems
Class comprehensive works in 383.14
.
141 Instantaneous facsimile transmission
.
142 Sea mail
.
143 Overland mail
Railroad, highway, inland waterway
[.143 5-.143 8] Kinds
Numbers discontinued; class in 383.143
.
144 Air mail and mail carried thru space
Including transportation by missile
[.144 7-.144 8] Kinds
Numbers discontinued; class in 383.144

SUMMARY
384.1 Telephony
.4 Submarine cable telegraphy
.5 Wireless communication
.6 Telephony
.7 Alarm and warning systems
.8 Motion pictures
.9 Visual signaling

384.1–384.7 Telecommunication
Class comprehensive works in 384
.
1 Telegraphy
For radiotelegraphy, see 384.52; submarine cable telegraphy, 384.4
.
102 8 Techniques
Class apparatus and equipment in 384.15
Dewey Decimal Classification

384

.13 Economic aspects
Costs, rates, income, finance, efficiency, systems of ownership

.14 Activities
Morse and other code telegraphy, printing telegraphy (teletype, facsimile, stock tickers)
For postal facsimile transmission, see 383.141

.15 Facilities
Apparatus and stations

.4 Submarine cable telegraphy
Add to 384.4 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., rates 384.43

.5 Wireless communication

.52 Radiotelegraphy
Add to 384.52 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., apparatus 384.525

.53 Radiotelephony
Class here ship-to-shore communication, portable telephones
Add to 384.53 the numbers following 384.6 in 384.63-384.65, e.g., transmitting and receiving equipment 384.535

.54 Radiobroadcasting
Class here comprehensive works on radio- and television broadcasting
For television broadcasting, see 384.554

.543 Economic aspects
Costs, income, finance, systems of ownership

.544 Activities

.544 2 Scheduling
Including sale of time

.544 3 Presentation of programs
Sustaining and commercial
Class radio journalism in 070.19, public entertainment in 791.4

.545 Facilities

.545 2 Broadcasting channels
Clear, regional, local

.545 3 Kinds of stations
Noncommercial, nonaffiliated commercial, network affiliates, AM, FM

.545 5 Networks

.545 6 Satellites
822

384

Commerce, communications, transportation

.55 Television
Class here videotapes

.554 Broadcasting

.554 3–554 5 Economic aspects, activities, facilities
Add to 384.554 the numbers following 384.54 in 384.543–384.545, e.g., television networks 384.55455

.554 7 Pay (Subscription) television

.555 Closed circuit communication
Add to 384.555 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., activities 384.5554

.6 Telephony
Class here comprehensive works on wire and cable communication
For telegraphy, see 384.1; radiotelephony, 384.53

.63 Economic aspects
Costs, rates, income, finance, efficiency, systems of ownership

.64 Activities
Local, long-distance, overseas service
Including conference calls

.65 Facilities
Stations, lines, switchboards, dialing systems, transmitting and receiving equipment

.7 Alarm and warning systems
Against fires, air raids, storms, floods

.8 Motion pictures
Add to 384.8 the numbers following 384.1 in 384.13-384.15, e.g., activities 384.84

.9 Visual signaling

385–388 Transportation services
Class comprehensive works in 380.5
For postal transportation, see 383.141–383.144

385 Railroad transportation

385.1–385.3 Specific aspects
Class comprehensive works in 385, specific aspects of special-duty railway systems in 385.5

.1 Economic aspects
Costs, rates, income, finance, efficiency, systems of ownership
Dewey Decimal Classification

385

.2 Activities

.2.04 General special

.2.04.2 Basic activities

Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control

385.22-385.24 Transportation activities

Class comprehensive works in 385.2

.22 Transportation of passengers

Including sleeping facilities, meal services, passenger amenities, baggage services

.23 Express services

.24 Transportation of goods

For express services, see 385.23

.26 Terminal activities

Including fueling, victualing

.26.2 Passenger services

Examples: booking services, passenger amenities

.26.4 Freight services

Examples: freight handling, warehousing, storage

.29 Free services

Number discontinued; class in 385.2

3 Facilities

3.1 Stationary

3.1.2 The way

Tracks, roadway, bridges, tunnels

3.14 Terminal facilities

Station, yards, roundhouses, train sheds, shop buildings

3.16 Communication facilities

Example: signals

3.2-34 Cars

Add to 385.3 the numbers following 625.2 in 625.22-625.24, e.g., diners 385.33

3.6 Locomotives

Add to 385.36 the numbers following 625.26 in 625.261-625.266, e.g., steam locomotives 385.361

Commerce, communications, transportation

385

.5 Special-duty railway systems

Narrow-gage, industrial, interurban; monorailways

For inclined and mountain railway systems, see 385.6; local rail transit systems, 388.42

.6 Inclined and mountain railway systems

Funicular, rack, cable

.7 Railroad combined with other transportation systems

.72 Unitized cargo

Including piggyback (trucks, trailers, buses, private automobiles on flatcars)

For container-ship operations, see 387.544

.77 Ship railway systems

Railways transporting vessels overland between bodies of water

386-387.5 Water transportation

Class comprehensive works in 387

Summary

386.1 Economic aspects

.2 Activities and facilities

.3 River transportation

.4 Canal transportation

.5 Lake transportation

.6 Ferry transportation

.8 Ports

.1 Economic aspects

Costs, rates, income, finance, efficiency, systems of ownership

.2 Activities and facilities

Except for ships and ports, class activities and facilities of specific types of inland waterway systems in 386.3-386.6

Class activities and facilities of ports in 386.8

.22 Ships

Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification

Including air-cushion vehicles

Add to 386.22 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g., tugboats 386.2232

824
386 Dewey Decimal Classification

.24 Activities
.2404 General special
.24042 Basic activities
.242 Transportation of passengers
.24204 Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
.244 Transportation of freight

386.3-386.6 Specific kinds of inland waterway transportation
Activities and facilities
Class comprehensive works in 386, economic aspects of specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.1, ships for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.22, ports for specific kinds of inland waterway transportation in 386.8

386.3-386.5 Specific kinds of waterways
Class comprehensive works in 386, ferry transportation on specific kinds of waterways in 386.6

3 River transportation
Class river transportation by canalized rivers
Class combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5

.32 The way
Activities
Add to 386.35 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of freight 386.354

4 Canal transportation
Class canalized rivers in 386.3; combined river, lake, canal systems in 386.5

.404 General special
.4042 Activities
Add to 386.4042 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of freight 386.40424

386.42-386.48 Specific canals and kinds of canals
Existing and proposed
Class comprehensive works in 386.4

.42 Interocianic canals
For canals connecting specific oceans, see 386.43-386.45

826 Commerce, communications, transportation

386.43-386.45 Canals connecting specific oceans
Class comprehensive works in 386.42

.43 Canals connecting Indian and Atlantic Oceans (Suez Canal)
.44 Canals connecting Atlantic and Pacific Oceans
.444 Panama Canal
.445 Nicaragua Canal
.447 Tehuantepec Canal
.45 Canals connecting Pacific and Indian Oceans
.46 Noninterocianic canals
Including canals connecting parts of one ocean
For kinds of noninterocianic canals, see 386.47-386.48

386.47-386.48 Kinds of noninterocianic canals
Class here specific canals
Class comprehensive works in 386.46

.47 Ship canals
.48 Small craft and barge canals

5 Lake transportation
Class lake transportation on combined river, lake, canal systems, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway

.52 The way
Activities
Add to 386.54 the numbers following 386.24 in 386.2404-386.244, e.g., transportation of passengers 386.542

.6 Ferry transportation
For passengers, freight, vehicles, trains

.8 Ports
Add to 386.8 the numbers following 387.1 in 387.12-387.16, e.g., freight terminals 386.853

387 Water, air, space transportation
For inland waterway transportation, see 386

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions of water transportation
.01-.09 Standard subdivisions of ocean (marine) transportation

827
SUMMARY

387.1 Seaports
.2 Ships
.5 Maritime transport (Merchant marine services)
.7 Air transportation
.8 Space transportation

Class comprehensive works in 387, standard subdivisions in 387.01-387.09

.1 Seaports
   Activities and facilities
   .109 Historical and geographical treatment
      Class here specific ports
   .12 Physiographic types
      In natural bays, river mouths, tidal rivers, estuaries, roadsteads
      Class specific ports in 387.109
   [.122-125] Specific types
      Numbers discontinued; class in 387.12
   .13 Free ports
      Class specific ports in 387.109
   .15 Port facilities
      Including docks, quays, piers
      .152 Passenger terminals
      .153 Freight terminals
      .155 Navigational aids
   .16 Port activities
      .162 Passenger services
         Examples: booking services, other amenities
      .164 Freight services
         Freight handling, warehousing, storage, connection with land transportation
      .166 Operational services
         Examples: ship-to-shore communication, piloting, towing, tug services
      .168 Auxiliary services
         Examples: fueling, victualing

Ships
   Description, history, rating, tonnage, classification
   Including air-cushion vehicles
   Add to 387.2 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829, e.g.,
   cargo ships 387.245

Maritime transport (Merchant marine services)
   Economic aspects
   Costs, rates, income, finance, efficiency, systems of ownership
   Routes
   .52 Intercoastal
   .522 Coastwise
   .523 Auxiliary, irregular, tramp

Activities
   .54 .540 General special
      .5404 Basic activities
         Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
   .542 Passenger services
      Including sleeping and meal facilities, other amenities, baggage services
   .544 Freight services
      Including container-ship operations
   [.549] Free services
      Number discontinued; class in 387.54

Salvage

Air transportation
   Economic aspects
   Costs, rates, income, finance, efficiency, systems of ownership
   Routes
   .72 International, domestic trunk, limited range and local services
      Including helicopter routes to and from airports
   .73 Facilities
   .732-733 Aircraft
      Add to 387.72 the numbers following 629.133 in 629.1332-629.1333,
      e.g., helicopters 387.7335

828
387 Dewey Decimal Classification 387

387 Commerce, communications, transportation

736 Airports and landing fields
736 2 Facilities
736 4 Services
74 Activities
740 4 General special
740 42 Basic activities
742 Passenger services
744 Freight services
749 Free services
8 Space transportation

388 Ground transportation

Class nonlocal rail transportation in 385
1 Roads and highways
For urban roads and streets, see 388.411
11 Economic aspects
Costs, finance, effects
12 Kinds of roads and highways
Expressways (motorways, freeways, parkways), primary and secondary roads
Including beltways
13 Special highway and road features
Including grade separations
3 Vehicular transportation
Class urban vehicular transportation in 388.41
31 Traffic flow and maintenance
312 Highway services
Examples: lighting, traffic control (signs and signals), roadside park facilities

388 Commerce, communications, transportation 388

314 Highway use
Load, peak hours, speed, traffic patterns, use by specific kinds of vehicles; accidents
32 Vehicular services
321 Services of private passenger automobiles [formerly 388.322]
322 Bus services
Class here stagecoach services
Class services of private passenger automobiles [formerly 388.322] in 388.321
Class services of terminals in 388.33
322 04 General special
322 042 Basic services
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
322 1 Routes
322 2 Truck, other intercity
322 2 Services
322 4 Standard passenger, charter, small package and express services, sightseeing
Including meal service, other passenger amenities, baggage services
324 Trucking services
324 04 General special
324 042 Basic services
Routing, scheduling, dispatching, traffic control
324 2 Routes
324 3 Long-haul, line-haul, intercity
324 3 Kinds of carriers
Private, contract, common (for-hire) carriers
329 Free services
Number discontinued; class in 388.32
33 Terminals and stops
Activities and facilities: vehicle sheds, docks, booking and other passenger facilities
34 Vehicles
For air-cushion vehicles, see 388.35
341 Carts, wagons, carriages, stagecoaches
Including rickshaws, animal-drawn omnibuses

890
388 Dewey Decimal Classification

.342-.348 Gasoline-, oil-, man-powered
   Add to 388.34 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.228, e.g., taxicabs 388.34232
   For nickels, see 388.341

.349 Other
   Number discontinued; class in 388.34

.35 Air-cushion vehicles
   Class here comprehensive works on air-cushion vehicles
   For air-cushion ships for inland waterways, see 386.22; for ocean, 387.2

.4 Urban transportation
   Former heading: Local rail and trolley transit systems

.404 Economic aspects
   Rates, costs, income, effects, efficiency, finance, systems of ownership

For v ehicular and pedestrian traffic
   Activities and facilities
   Including moving street belts for pedestrian traffic
   Class vehicles in 388.34-388.35

.411 Urban roads and streets
   Parkways, expressways, arterial and side streets, sidewalks
   Including intersections, traffic circles

.413 Activities

.413 1 Traffic flow and maintenance
   Add to 388.4131 the numbers following 388.31 in 388.312-388.314, e.g., peak hours 388.4131

.413 2 Vehicular services

.413 21 Services by private passenger automobiles
   Including taxicabs

.413 22 Bus services
   Including trolleybuses [formerly 388.46], animal-drawn omnibuses

.413 24 Trucking services

388 Commerce, communications, transportation

.42 Local rail transit systems
   Including underground (subway) systems
   For elevated rail transit systems, see 388.44; surface rail systems, 388.46

.44 Elevated rail transit systems
   Including elevated monorail systems

.46 Surface rail transit systems
   Class trolleybuses [formerly 388.46] in 388.4132

.47 Terminals and parking facilities

.472 Rail terminals

.473 Truck and bus terminals
   Including bus stops

.474 Parking facilities and services
   On- and off-street parking facilities, facilities located above and below street level, perimeter parking
   Class here interdisciplinary works on parking
   Class a specific aspect of parking with the subject, e.g., city planning 711.73

.5 Pipeline transportation

389 Metrology and standardization

For horology, see 529.7

.1 Mass and dimension
   Weights and measures used in commerce and daily life

.15 Systems
   Class here conversion tables

.152 Metric system

.153 Imperial (British) system

.159 Other systems
   Including proposed systems

.16 Standards and standardization

.6 Standardization
   For standardization of weights and measures, see 389.16

.62 Of quantity and size
   For interchangeability

.63 Of quality
   For performance
390  Customs and folklore

Class cultural anthropology (formerly 390) in 301.2
.
.01-.09  Standard subdivisions of customs

►  390.1-390.5 Customs of specific economic and social classes

Class comprehensive works in 390
.
.1  Customs of people of specific economic statuses
.
.2  Customs of people of specific ranks
.
.22  Royalty
.
.23  Nobility
.
.24  Free commoners
.
.25  Slaves and serfs
.
.4  Customs of people of specific occupations

Add "Person" notation 09-99 from Table 7 to base number 390.4, e.g., customs of lawyers 390.4344
.
.5  Customs of people of specific levels of education

391-395 Customs

Rites, ceremonies, other external and formalized patterns of social behavior accompanying social functions; ways and means of carrying out social functions

Class comprehensive works in 390, customs of specific economic and social classes in 390.1-390.5

For customs of war and diplomacy, see 399

391  Costume and personal appearance

Class here fashion

Use 391.001-391.009 for standard subdivisions
.
.01-.05  Costumes of specific economic and social classes

Add to 391.0 the numbers following 390 in 390.1-390.5, e.g., costumes of lawyers 391.04344
.
.07  Costumes of specific age and sex groups

Add to 391.07 the numbers following 391 in 391.1-391.3, e.g., costumes of men 391.071

Class costumes of specific economic and social classes regardless of age or sex in 391.01-391.05

.8  Costumes for specific occasions

Examples: weddings, funerals, festivals
392 Dewey Decimal Classification

392 Customs of life cycle and domestic life

For death customs, see 393

.1 Birth, puberty, majority

.12 Birth customs
  Examples: couvade, infanticide, name giving, baptism

.13 Child-rearing customs

.14 Customs relating to attainment of puberty
  Example: initiation rites

.15 Customs relating to attainment of majority
  Example: debut

.3 The home and domestic arts
  Former heading: Family and home

[.32] Kinship
  Class in 301.421

[.33] Totemism
  Class in 301.421

.36 Dwelling places
  Class here heating, lighting, furnishings, sanitation
  Use 392.36001-392.36009 for standard subdivisions

.360.1-.360.5 Of specific classes of people
  Add to 392.360 the numbers following 390 in 390.1-390.5, e.g., dwelling places of royalty 392.36022

.37 Cookery
  Class food and meals [formerly 392.37] in 394.1

.38 Other domestic arts and sciences

.4 Courtship and betrothal
  Examples: bundling, infant betrothal, bride purchase

.5 Wedding and marriage

.6 Relations between sexes
  Former heading: Sex outside marriage
  Example: chaperonage
  For courtship and betrothal, see 392.4; wedding and marriage, 392.5

.9 Treatment of aged

393 Death customs

.1 Burial

.2 Cremation

394 Customs and folklore

.3 Embalming

.4 Exposure

.9 Mourning
  Examples: wake, suttee

General customs

Former heading: Public and social customs

Including swearing

.1 Eating, drinking, using tobacco
  Use situations, methods of use, prohibited uses
  Class here food and meals [formerly also 392.37]
  Including narcotics

.12 Eating and drinking
  For drinking of alcoholic beverages, see 394.13

.13 Drinking of alcoholic beverages

.14 Use of tobacco

.15 Specific meals
  Example: tea

.16 Food taboos

.2 Special occasions
  Including fast days

.25 Carnivals

.26 Holidays

[.260.9] Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 394.269

.268 Specific holidays

.268.2 Religious

.268.28 Christian
  Holidays of the church year

.268.282 Christmas

.268.283 Easter

.268.29 Other
  Add to 394.268.29 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., religious holidays of Judaism 394.268.296

.268.3 Seasonal
  Examples: Thanksgiving, New Year, May Day, Halloween

837
394 Dewey Decimal Classification

.268 4 Patriotic
    Examples: Independence Day, Bastille Day
    Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.2684

.269 Historical and geographical treatment
    Historical periods
    Add to 394.2690 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., holidays in 1st-5th centuries 394.269015
    Geographical treatment
    Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 394.269

.3 Games, toys, dances

.4 Official ceremonies and observances
    Coronations, inaugurations, jubilees, state visits, triumphs

.5 Pageants, processions, parades
    For carnivals, see 394.25

.6 Fairs

.7 Customs of chivalry

.8 Dueling and suicide

.9 Cannibalism

395 Etiquette

Prescriptive and practical works on social relations
Unless other instructions appear, complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., table manners for children 395.54 (not 395.122)

For military etiquette, see 355.132; protocol of diplomacy, 341.33

.1 For specific groups
    Add to 395.1 the numbers following 170.202 in 170.2022-170.2024, e.g., etiquette for children 395.122

.2 For specific occasions
    .22 Engagements and weddings
    .23 Funerals
    .24 Christenings, confirmations, bar mitzvahs, debuts

.3 Hospitality and entertainment
    Including table decor
    Class table manners (formerly 395.3) in 395.54

.4 Social correspondence

396 Customs and folklore

.5 In specific situations

.52 Business and office etiquette

.53 Public behavior
    Examples: in church, at theater, in stores and shops

.54 Table manners (formerly 395.3)

.59 Other
    Sports, dances, school, on the telephone, conversation

396 [Unassigned]
    Most recently used in Edition 16

397 [Unassigned]
    Most recently used in Edition 16

398 Folklore

Class belles-lettres by identifiable authors in 800

.01 Philosophy and theory
    Class specific theories in 398.1

.02-03 Miscellany, dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

.04 General special

.042 Sociology and criticism
    Origin, role, function of folklore as a cultural and social phenomenon
    Class here comprehensive works on sociological and literary criticism
    Class purely literary criticism in 398.2, sociology of specific subjects of folklore in 398.3-398.4

.05-07 Serial publications, organizations, study and teaching

.08 Collections of sociology of folklore
    Class collections of folk literature in 398.208

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of sociology of folklore
    Class historical and geographical treatment of folk literature in 398.209

SUMMARY

398.1 Specific theories of folklore

.2 Folk literature

.3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore

.4 The paranormal and legendary as subjects of folklore

.5 Chapbooks

.6 Riddles

.8 Rimes and games

.9 Proverbs
398 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Specific theories of folklore
   Including primitive traditions
   .12 Philological
      Folklore based on linguistic analysis
   .13 Anthropological
      Folklore as survival of ancient beliefs and rituals
   .14 Etiological
      Folklore as explanation of causation
   .15 Psychoanalytic
   .16 Symbolic
      Folklore as symbolic of natural phenomena
   .17 Historical
      Folklore as allegorical treatment of forgotten historical events
   .18 Social role and function of folklore
   .19 Origin and diffusion of folklore
   .192 Pan-Babylonian
   .193 Pan-Indian
   .2 Folk literature
      Class here literary appraisal and criticism
      Unless other instructions appear, class complex subjects with aspects in
      two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming first in
      the schedule, e.g., tales of heroes in real places 398.22 (not 398.232)
      For religious mythology, see 200.4; minor forms of folklore literature.
      398.5-398.9
   .21 Tales and lore of paranatural and legendary beings of human
      and semihuman form
      Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires, mermaids and mermen,
      centaurs
   .22 Tales and lore of historical and quasi-historical persons and
      events
      Examples: heroes, kings, witches
   .23 Tales and lore of places and times
   .232 Real places
      Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 398.232
      Class tales originating in specific places in 398.209, tales of real
      places at special times in 398.236
   .234 Legendary places
      Example: Atlantis
   .24 Tales and lore of plants and animals
   .242 Plants
      Real and legendary
   .245 Animals
      Real
      Add to 398.2452 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g.,
      cats 398.245274428
      Legendary
      Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves
   .25 Ghost stories
   .26 Tales and lore involving physical phenomena
      Heavenly bodies, weather, fire, water, real and legendary minerals,
      other real and legendary materials and things
   .27 Tales and lore of everyday human life
      Birth, love, marriage, death, occupations, recreation, dwellings, food
   .28 Sociology of specific subjects of folklore
      Origin, role, function of themes and subjects of folklore as cultural and
      social phenomena
      Class comprehensive works in 398.042
   .3 The natural and physical as subjects of folklore
      Place
      .32 Physiographic regions
      [.323] Haunted places
      Class in 398.47
      [.324] Buried treasure
      Class in 398.356
      .329 Specific places
       Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 398.329
      .33 Time
       Seasons, special days, parts of the day, e.g., darkness, dawn
      .35 Human existence
      .352 Persons
       Examples: heroes, kings, witches

841
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>398</th>
<th>Customs and folklore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.353</td>
<td>The human body, its parts and functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.354</td>
<td>Life cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.355</td>
<td>Everyday life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.356</td>
<td>Things and materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Physical phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.362</td>
<td>Heavenly bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.363</td>
<td>Weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.364</td>
<td>Fire and water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.365</td>
<td>Minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.368</td>
<td>Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.369</td>
<td>Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.37]</td>
<td>Superstitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>The paranormal and legendary as subjects of folklore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41</td>
<td>Folk beliefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Legendary places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Beings of human and semihuman form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Legendary minerals, plants, animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.465</td>
<td>Minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.468</td>
<td>Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.469</td>
<td>Animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Customs and folklore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>398</th>
<th>Customs and folklore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td>Ghosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Chapbooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Riddles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Rimes and games</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>Customs of war and diplomacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The human body, its parts and functions*  
*Including medical folklore*

*Life cycle*  
*Birth, love, marriage, death*

*Everyday life*  
*Examples: food, dwellings, occupation, recreation*

*Things and materials*  
*Examples: buried treasure [formerly 398.324], nets, rings, wheels, ships, paper*

*Physical phenomena*  
*Heavenly bodies*  
*Class weather [formerly 398.362] in 398.363*

*Weather [formerly 398.362]*

*Fire and water*

*Minerals*

*Plants*  
*Add to 398.368 the numbers following 58 in 582-589, e.g., flowers 398.368213*

*Animals*  
*Add to 398.369 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., snakes 398.369812*

*Superstitions*  
*Class in 398.41*

*The paranormal and legendary as subjects of folklore*

*Folk beliefs*  
*Including superstitions [formerly 398.37]*

*Legendary places*  
*Example: Atlantis*

*Beings of human and semihuman form*  
*Examples: ogres, fairies, giants, vampires*

*Legendary minerals, plants, animals*  
*Minerals*  
*Example: philosopher’s stone*

*Plants*

*Animals*  
*Examples: dragons, phoenixes, unicorns, werewolves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>842</th>
<th>Customs and folklore</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

398.5-398.9 Minor forms of folk literature  
*Class comprehensive works in 398.2*

*Chapbooks*

*Riddles*

*Rimes and games*  
*Nursery rimes, counting-out rimes, street cries and songs*

*Proverbs*  
*Add “Languages” notation 1–9 from Table 6 to base number 398.9*

399 Customs of war and diplomacy  
*Examples: dances, peace pipe, treatment of captives, e.g., scalping*

*Class cannibalism [formerly 399] in 394.9*
400 Language

Expression and comprehension of ideas thru systematic symbolism.

Class nonverbal language in 001.56; language of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., language of science 501.4

The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, any specific language that it is desired to emphasize

A. Class in 410, where full instructions appear
B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 420 thru use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 420-490

401 Philosophy and theory

Including value

.3 Universal languages

Class value in 401

.9 Psycholinguistics

402 Miscellany

403 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

[Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

405 Serial publications

406 Organizations

407 Study and teaching

408 Collections

409 Historical and geographical treatment

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 409, e.g., languages of India 409.54

Class specific languages and groups of languages in 420-490

410 Linguistics

Science and structure of spoken and written language

Class here comprehensive works on Indo-European languages

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Russian, it is optional to class it here and add to base number 41 as instructed under 420-490; in that case class linguistics in 400, its subdivisions in 401-409, standard subdivisions of language in 400.1-400.9)

Class linguistics of specific languages in 420-490

For specific Indo-European languages, see 420-480

411 Notations (Alphabets and ideographs)

412 Etymology

Phonetic, graphic, semantic development of words and morphemes

For notations, see 411; phonology, 414

413 Polyglot dictionaries

.028 Lexicography

Technique of recording lexical knowledge

414 Phonology

415 Structural systems (Grammar)

Morphology and syntax

416 Prosody

417 Dialectology and paleography

.2 Dialectology

.7 Historical linguistics (Paleography)

Study of early writings

Class history of specific elements in 411-416

418 Usage (Applied linguistics)

Use 418.001-418.009 for standard subdivisions

For polyglot dictionaries, see 413

.02 Translation and interpretation

[.022] By person

Number discontinued; class in 418.02

[.028] Mechanized translation

Class in 029.756

419 Verbal language other than spoken and written

Example: manual alphabet (deaf mute) language

Class nonverbal language [formerly 419] in 001.56
**420-490 Specific languages**

Class here comprehensive works on specific languages and their literatures. Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language 4A0 (preceding 420), for which base number is 4A.

Under each language identified by *, add to designated base number "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation 01-86 from Table 4.

Class comprehensive works in 410

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*

---

**420-480 Specific Indo-European languages**

Class comprehensive works in 410

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*

**420 *English and Anglo-Saxon languages***

Base number for English: 42

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with English appear below under 421-428.

**421 Written and spoken codes of standard English**

.5 Phonology

.52 Spelling and pronunciation

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*

**422 Etymology of standard English**

**423 Dictionaries of standard English**

**424 [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

**425 Structural system (Grammar) of standard English**

**426 Prosody of standard English**

---

**427 Nonstandard English**

Description, analysis, usage

Use 427.001-427.009 for standard subdivisions

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*

**428 Standard English usage (Applied linguistics)**

Class here Basic English

**429 *Anglo-Saxon (Old English)***

**430 Germanic (Teutonic) languages***

**431 Written and spoken codes of standard German**

**432 Etymology of standard German**

**433 Dictionaries of standard German**

**434 [Unassigned]**

Most recently used in Edition 16

**435 Structural system (Grammar) of standard German**

**436 Prosody of standard German**

**437 Nonstandard German**

Description, analysis, usage

Use 437.001-437.009 for standard subdivisions

*Add to base number as instructed under 420-490*
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**437**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1−.6</th>
<th>Regional variations in Germany and Austria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* Add to 437 the numbers following 43 in “Areas” notation 431−436 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Bavaria 437.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.9</th>
<th>Regional variations in other places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* Add “Areas” notation 4−9 from Table 2 to base number 437.9, e.g., Yiddish 437.947 [formerly 492.49]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**438** Standard German usage (Applied linguistics)

**439** Other Germanic (Teutonic) languages

- **439.1−439.4** West Germanic languages
  - Class comprehensive works in 439
  - **.1** Old Low Germanic languages
    - Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German
  - **.2** *Frisian
  - **.3** Netherlands languages
  - **.31** *Dutch
  - **.32** *Flemish
  - **.36** *Afrikaans
  - **.4** *Low German (Plattdeutsch)
  - **.5** Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages
    - For specific Scandinavian languages, see 439.6−439.8

- **439.5−439.8** Specific Scandinavian languages
  - Class comprehensive works in 439.5
  - **.6** West Scandinavian languages
    - *Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
    - Use 439.6001−439.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian languages
    - Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 439.6
  - **.69** Modern West Scandinavian languages
    - *Modern Icelandic
    - Use 439.69001−439.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian languages
    - Base number for Modern Icelandic: 439.69
  - **.699** *Færøe

* Add to base number as instructed under 420−490

---

### Germanic (Teutonic) languages

**439.7−439.8** East Scandinavian languages

- * Swedish
- * Danish and Norwegian
- **.81** *Danish
  - Class here Dano-Norwegian (Early Common Danish)
- **.82** *Norwegian (Bokmaal)
- **.83** *New Norse (Landsmaal)
- **.9** East Germanic
  - Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian

**440** Romance languages [formerly also 479.1]

- *French
  - Use 440.01−440.09 for standard subdivisions of Romance languages
  - Base number for French: 44
  - For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic, see 450; Spanish and Portuguese, 460

**441** Written and spoken codes of standard French

**442** Etymology of standard French

**443** Dictionaries of standard French

**444** [Unassigned]

- Most recently used in Edition 16

**445** Structural system (Grammar) of standard French

**446** Prosody of standard French

**447** Nonstandard French

- Description, analysis, usage
  - Use 447.001−447.009 for standard subdivisions
    - **.01** Old French to 1400
    - **.02** Middle French, 1400−1600
    - **.09** Modern nonregional variations
      - Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions
  - **.1−.8** Regional variations in France
    - Add to 447 the numbers following 44 in “Areas” notation 441−448 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of southern France (Langue d’oc) 447.8
    - Class dialects of southeastern France (Provençal) in 449

* Add to base number as instructed under 420−490
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**447 Regional variations in other places**
- Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 447.9

**448 Standard French usage (Applied linguistics)**

**449 *Provençal and Catalan**
- Base number for Provençal: 449
- *Catalan

**450 *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages**
- Base number for Italian: 45

**451 Written and spoken codes of standard Italian**

**452 Etymology of standard Italian**

**453 Dictionaries of standard Italian**

**454 [Unassigned]**
- Most recently used in Edition 16

**455 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Italian**

**456 Prosody of standard Italian**

**457 Nonstandard Italian**
- Description, analysis, usage
- Use 457.001-457.009 for standard subdivisions
  - .01 Old Italian to 1300
  - .02 Middle Italian, 1300-1600
  - .09 Modern nonregional variations
    - Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

**Regional variations in continental Italy**
- Add to 457 the numbers following 45 in "Areas" notation 451-457 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lombardy 457.2

**Regional variations in Sicily**
- Add to 457.8 the numbers following 458 in "Areas" notation 4581-4582 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Palermo 457.823

**Regional variations in other places**

**Other regional variations**
- .91-93 In Sardinia
  - Add to 457.9 the numbers following 459 in "Areas" notation 4591-4593 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Cagliari 457.91
- .95 In Corsica
- .99 In other places
  - Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 457.99

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

**458 Standard Italian usage (Applied linguistics)**

**459 *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic**
- Base number for Romanian: 459
- .9 Rhaeto-Romanic languages
  - Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

**460 *Spanish and Portuguese languages**
- Use 460.01-460.09 for standard subdivisions
- Base number for Spanish: 46

**461 Written and spoken codes of standard Spanish**

**462 Etymology of standard Spanish**

**463 Dictionaries of standard Spanish**

**464 [Unassigned]**
- Most recently used in Edition 16

**465 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Spanish**

**466 Prosody of standard Spanish**

**467 Nonstandard Spanish**
- Description, analysis, usage
- Use 467.001-467.009 for standard subdivisions
  - .01 Old Spanish to 1100
  - .02 Middle Spanish, 1100-1600
  - .09 Modern nonregional variations
    - Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

**Regional variations in Spain**
- Add to 467 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-468 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Andalusia 467.8

**Regional variations in other places**
- Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 467.9, e.g., Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) 467.9496

**468 Standard Spanish usage (Applied linguistics)**

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

---

**450 Rhaeto-Romanic languages**

- Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

**460 Spanish and Portuguese languages**

- Use 460.01-460.09 for standard subdivisions

**465 Structural system (Grammar) of standard Spanish**

**466 Prosody of standard Spanish**

**467 Nonstandard Spanish**

- Description, analysis, usage
- Use 467.001-467.009 for standard subdivisions
  - .01 Old Spanish to 1100
  - .02 Middle Spanish, 1100-1600
  - .09 Modern nonregional variations
    - Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

**Regional variations in Spain**
- Add to 467 the numbers following 46 in "Areas" notation 461-468 from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Andalusia 467.8

**Regional variations in other places**
- Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 467.9, e.g., Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) 467.9496

**468 Standard Spanish usage (Applied linguistics)**

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
469 *Portuguese

.7 Nonstandard Portuguese
  Description, analysis, usage
  Use 469.7001-469.7009 for standard subdivisions

.701 Old Portuguese to 1100

.702 Middle Portuguese, 1100–1600

.709 Modern nonregional variations
  Slang, ephemeris, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.71–.76 Regional variations in continental Portugal
  Add to 469.7 the numbers following 469 in "Areas" notation 4691–4696
  from Table 2, e.g., dialects of Lisbon 469.742

.78 Regional variations in Madeira

.79 Other regional variations

.791 In Azores

.794 In Spain
  Galician (Gallegan)

.798 In Brazil
  Add to 469.798 the numbers following 81 in "Areas" notation 811–817
  from Table 2, e.g., dialects of São Paulo 469.7986

.799 In other places
  Add "Areas" notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 469.799

470 *Italic languages

Use 470.01–470.09 for standard subdivisions of Italic languages
Base number for Latin: 47

Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with Latin appear below under 471–478
For Romance languages, see 440

471 Written and spoken codes of classical Latin

472 Etymology of classical Latin

473 Dictionaries of classical Latin

474 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

475 Structural system (Grammar) of classical Latin

476 Prosody of classical Latin

477 Old (Preclassical), Postclassical, Vulgar Latin

Description, analysis, usage

478 Classical Latin usage (Applied linguistics)

Class here classical revival (medieval and modern) Latin usage

479 Other Italic languages

[.1] Romance languages
  Class in 440
  .4–.9 Specific languages
    Add "Languages" notation 794–799 from Table 6 to base number 4, e.g.,
    Umbrian 479.9

480 Hellenic languages *Classical Greek

Class here comprehensive works on classical languages
Use 480.01–480.09 for standard subdivisions of classical languages
Base number for classical Greek: 48
Special interpretations of and exceptions to "Subdivisions of Individual Languages" notation from Table 4 for use with Greek appear below under 480.1–488
For Latin, see 470

.1–.9 Standard subdivisions of Hellenic languages and classical Greek

481 Written and spoken codes of classical Greek

.7 Paleography
  Including Minoan Linear B

482 Etymology of classical Greek

483 Dictionaries of classical Greek

484 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

485 Structural system (Grammar) of classical Greek

486 Prosody of classical Greek

487 Postclassical Greek

Description, analysis, usage of Hellenistic and Byzantine Greek

.4 Biblical Greek (Koine)

* Add to base number as instructed under 420–490
491.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
   .2 Sanskrit
   .3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
   .4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
   .5 Iranian languages
   .6 Celtic languages
   .7 East Slavic languages
   .8 Balto-Slavic languages
   .9 Baltic and other languages

491.2-491.4 Indo (Indo-Aryan) languages

Class comprehensive works in 491.1

.2 *Sanskrit
   Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

.3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
   Pali

.4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
   *Sindhi and Lahnda
   Base number for Sindhi: 491.41
   *Lahnda

.42 *Panjabi

.43 Western Hindi languages
   *Hindi
   Use 491.42091-491.42099 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi languages
   Base number for Hindi: 491.43

.439 *Urdu

.44 *Bengali

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

854
491 Dewey Decimal Classification

.7 East Slavic languages *Russian
Use 491.7001-491.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic languages
Base number for Russian: 491.7

.77 Nonstandard Russian
Description, analysis, usage
Use 491.7701-491.7709 for standard subdivisions

.770 1 Old Russian to 1550
.770 2 Middle Russian, 1550-1750
.770 9 Modern nonregional variations
Slang, ephemera, picturesque and exaggerated expressions

.774-.779 Regional variations
Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 491.77

.79 *Ukrainian and Belorussian
Base number for Ukrainian: 491.79

.799 *Belorussian

.8 Balto-Slavic languages Slavic languages
Including Common Slavic
For East Slavic languages, see 491.7; Baltic languages, 491.9

.81 South Slavic languages *Bulgarian
Use 491.81001-491.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic languages
Base number for Bulgarian: 491.81
For Serbo-Croatian, see 491.82; Slovenian, 491.84

.817 Nonstandard Bulgarian
Description, analysis, usage
Use 491.817001-491.817009 for standard subdivisions

.817 01 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)
.819 *Macedonian
.82 *Serbo-Croatian
.84 *Slovenian

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

.85 West Slavic languages *Polish
Use 491.85001-491.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic languages
Base number for Polish: 491.85
For Czech, see 491.86; Slovak, 491.87; Wendish, 491.88; Polabian, 491.89

.857 Nonstandard Polish
Description, analysis, usage
Including Kashubian dialect

.86 *Czech
For Moravian dialects, see 491.87

.87 Slovak
Including Moravian dialects

.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.89 *Polabian

.9 Baltic and other languages

Add “Languages” notation 91993-91998 from Table 6 to base number 4, e.g., Hittite 491.998

491 Other languages 491

.85 West Slavic languages *Polish
Use 491.85001-491.85009 for standard subdivisions of West Slavic languages
Base number for Polish: 491.85
For Czech, see 491.86; Slovak, 491.87; Wendish, 491.88; Polabian, 491.89

.857 Nonstandard Polish
Description, analysis, usage
Including Kashubian dialect

.86 *Czech
For Moravian dialects, see 491.87

.87 Slovak
Including Moravian dialects

.88 *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

.89 *Polabian

.9 Baltic and other languages

491.91-491.93 Baltic languages
Class comprehensive works in 491.9

.91 Old Prussian

.92 *Lithuanian

.93 *Latvian (Lettish)

.99 Other Indo-European languages

.991 *Albanian

.992 *Armenian

.993-998 Other

Add “Languages” notation 91993-91998 from Table 6 to base number 4, e.g., Hittite 491.998

492 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages
For Hamitic and Chadic languages, see 493

.1 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

856
492 Dewey Decimal Classification

492.2-492.9 West Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

492.2-492.6 Northwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

.2 Aramaic languages
   For Eastern Aramaic languages, see 492.3

.20 Biblical Aramaic, Samaritan, Chaldee

.3 Eastern Aramaic languages
   Example: Syriac

492.4-492.6 Canaanitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492.6

.4 *Hebrew

.47 Nonstandard Hebrew
   Including Ammonite, Moabite dialects

.49 Yiddish
   Class in 437.947

.6 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
   Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
   Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
   For Hebrew, see 492.4

492.7-492.9 Southwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 492

.7 North Arabic languages
   *Arabic
   Base number for Arabic: 492.7

.77 Nonstandard Arabic
   Description, analysis, usage
   Including Maltese dialect

.8 Ethiopic languages
   Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigreña, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage

.9 South Arabic languages
   Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkhuari
   * Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

493 Hamitic and Chad languages
Add "Languages" notation 93 from Table 6 to base number 4
Base number for *Coptic: 493.2
Base number for *Hausa: 493.72 [formerly 496.91]

494 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages

.1-3 Altaic languages
Add "Languages" notation 941-943 from Table 6 to base number
Base number for *Turkish: 494.35

494.4-494.5 Uralic languages
Class comprehensive works in 494

.4 Samoyedic languages
Examples: Yenisei, Tursk, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed

.5 Finno-Ugric languages

.51 Ugric languages
   Including Ostyak, Vogul

.511 *Hungarian (Magyar)

.53 Permic languages
   Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian

.54 Finnic languages
   Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps
   For Lapp, see 494.55; Middle Volga languages, 494.56

.541 *Finnish (Suomi)

.545 *Estonian

.55 *Lapp

.56 Middle Volga languages
   Examples: Mordvin, Cheremis

.6 Paleosiberian languages
Luoavsetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu (relationship not clear)

.8 Dravidian languages

.81 Dravida group
   Including Malto, Kota, Karukh (Orān), Toda

.811 *Tamil

.812 *Malayalam
   * Add to base number as instructed under 420-490

858
495 Languages of East and Southeast Asia

495.814 *Kanarese (Kannada)
495.82 Andhra group
495.823 *Gondi
495.824 *Khond (Kandh)
495.827 *Telugu
495.83 *Brahui

Sino-Tibetan languages

495.1 *Chinese
Base number for standard written Chinese (Mandarin): 495.1

495.17 Nonstandard Chinese
Description, analysis, usage
Including commercial Chinese; Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese, Swatow, Wu dialects

495.4 Tibeto-Burman languages

495.86 *Tibetan
Use 495.4001-495.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman languages
Base number for Tibetan: 495.4
For Burmese, see 495.8

495.49 Himalayan dialects

495.6 *Japanese

495.7 *Korean

495.8 *Burmese

495.9 Other languages of Southeast Asia

495.91 Thai languages

495.919 Other
Including Lao, Shan, Khanti, Ahom, Karen
Class Annam-Muong languages in 495.92

495.92-95 Annam-Muong, Mon-Khmer, Munda languages
Add "Languages" notation 9592-9595 from Table 6 to base number 4
Base number for *Vietnamese (Annamese): 495.922
Base number for *Cambodian: 495.932

* Add to base number as instructed under 420-490
500 Pure sciences

Class here comprehensive works on pure and applied sciences
Class scientific principles of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or
subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 013 from Table 1, e.g., scientific
principles of photography 770.15
For applied sciences, see 600

.1 Natural sciences
.2 Physical sciences
.5 Space sciences
.9 Natural history

Comprehensive description of phenomena in nature
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 500.9

501 Philosophy and theory
502 Miscellany

.8 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

Including microscopy [formerly 578]

503 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances
504 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 16

505 Serial publications
506 Organizations
507 Study and teaching
508 Collections, travels, surveys

.1 Collections
.3 Travels and surveys

For geographical treatment of travels and surveys, see 508.4-508.9

.4-9 Geographical treatment of travels and surveys

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 508

509 Historical and geographical treatment

852

510 Mathematics

This schedule is completely new, prepared with little or no reference to earlier
ditions and assigning new meanings to many numbers. Such numbers are
italicized

Class here finite mathematics

.1 Philosophy and theory

Including metamathematics

Class mathematical logic in 511.3

511 Generalities

Class generalities applied to a specific branch of mathematics with the branch,
e.g., arithmetic approximation 513.24

.2 Inductive and intuitive mathematics

.3 Symbolic (Mathematical) logic [formerly 164]

Class here sets, logic operators; axioms, postulates, proof, hypotheses

Class proof for inductive and intuitive mathematics in 511.2

.32 Algebra of sets (Boolean algebra)

.33 Relations and partially ordered systems

Examples: point sets, functions, lattices, ordered systems

.4 Approximations and expansions

.42 Methods

Example: interpolation

.43 Error theory

.5 Theory and construction graphs

Including nomography

.6 Combinatorial analysis

.62 Enumeration

.64 Permutations and combinations

.65 Choice (Decision theory)

.66 Maxima and minima

.7 Numerical analysis

Class here numerical solutions

For calculus of finite differences, see 515.62

.8 Mathematical models (Mathematical simulation)

Theory and methods of modelmaking

Including algorithms

853
512  Algebra
Class here universal algebra, modern algebra
Use 512.001-512.009 for standard subdivisions
For arithmetic, see 513
.02  Abstract algebra

SUMMARY
512.1  Algebra combined with other branches of mathematics
  .2  Groups
  .3  Fields
  .4  Rings, integral domains, ideals
  .5  Linear, multilinear, multidimensional algebras
  .7  Number theory
  .9  Pedagogical algebra
.1  Algebra combined with other branches of mathematics
Class here precalculus
For arithmetic and algebra, see 513.12; analysis and linear algebra, 515.14
.12  Algebra and Euclidean geometry
.13  Algebra and trigonometry
.14  Algebra and analytic geometry
.15  Algebra and calculus
  .2  Groups
Class here subgroups, cosets, semigroups; partitions; permutative, cyclic, Abelian (commutative) groups
  .22  Group theory
  .24  Algebras based on group properties
Examples: commutative, associative, nonassociative algebras
Class algebras defined by dimension in 512.53, topological algebras in 512.55
  .3  Fields
  .32  Field theory
Class here Galois theory
Class linear algebra in 512.5, number theory in 512.7, theory of equations in 512.94
  .33  Abstract algebraic geometry
Curves, varieties, polytopes over fields and other rings
  .4  Rings, integral domains, ideals
Including subrings, extension theory
For fields, see 512.3
512 Dewey Decimal Classification

512.92 Algebraic operations
   Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division

512.922 Exponents and logarithms

512.923 Root extraction
   Example: factoring

512.924 Approximation, ratio, proportion

512.925 Combinations, permutations, distributions

513 Simple algebraic and geometric progressions

513.92 Theory of equations
   Equations and systems of equations, radical theory

513.922 Specific types and systems of equations
   Polynomial, quadratic, cubic, quartic, mix

513.923 Matrices and determinants

513.924 Quants (Theory of forms) and algebraic invariant theory

513.96 Algebra of non-equation functions
   Example: rational functions
   Class quantics in 512.944
   For inequalities, see 512.97

513.97 Inequalities

513 Arithemetic

SUMMARY

513.1 Arithmetic combined with other branches of mathematics
   .2 Arithmetic operations
   .4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions
   .5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)
   .6 Non-weighted systems
   .9 Special-purpose arithmetics

513.12 Arithmetic and algebra
   .122 Separate treatment
   .123 Combined treatment

513.13 Arithmetic and geometry
   .132 Separate treatment
   .133 Combined treatment

513.14 Arithmetic, algebra, geometry
   .142 Separate treatment

514 Topology

514.143 Combined treatment

514.2 Arithmetic operations
   Class here addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, decimal
   representations

514.22 Exponents and logarithms

514.23 Root extraction
   Example: factoring

514.24 Approximation, ratio, proportion

514.25 Combinations, permutations, distributions

514.26 Fractions

514.4 Arithmetic and geometric progressions

514.5 Digital representations (Numeration systems)
   For decimal representations, see 513.2

514.52 Binary

514.54 Octal

514.56 Duodecimal

514.6 Non-weighted systems
   Example: modular arithmetic

514.9 Special-purpose arithmetics

514.92 Rapid calculations and short cuts

514.93 Business arithmetic

514.14 Topology

Class here analysis situs, homogeneous spaces, homeomorphisms
Class analysis combined with topology in 515.13

514.2 Combinatorial topology
   .223 Combinatorial elements
   Examples: simplexes, complexes, nets, topological manifolds

514.224 Structures and spaces
   Examples: sheaves, fiber bundles (fiber spaces), knots, links, braids,
   path spaces

514.23 Homology and cohomology groups

514.24 Homotopy theory
   Including retracts

867
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>515</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>514 Topology of spaces</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Generalities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here general topology, metric topology</td>
<td>For analytic topologies, see 514.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Systems and spaces</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Continuity, dimension, limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 513.32001-513.32009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320 Uniform spaces</td>
<td>.322</td>
<td>Uniformity and multiformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derived spaces</td>
<td></td>
<td>Including Riemann surfaces, analytic spaces (generalization of Riemann surfaces to n-dimensional spaces)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322 Point set topology</td>
<td>.323</td>
<td>Operations on functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323 Proximity topology</td>
<td></td>
<td>For differentiation, see 515.33; integration, 515.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Analytic topologies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Determination of functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: differential topology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515 Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Expansion of functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here calculus, comprehensive works on theory of functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class concrete descriptive geometry (formerly 515) in 604.201516</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theory of a specific function or group of functions with the subject, e.g., analytic number theoretic functions 512.73; probabilities in 519.2; applied numerical analysis in 519.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Evaluation of functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Generalities</td>
<td></td>
<td>Including summability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Differential calculus and equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Integral calculus and equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Special functions</td>
<td></td>
<td>Class here infinite series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Other analytic methods</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>Class number theory of continued fractions in 512.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Functional analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Power series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Functions of real variables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Functions of complex variables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Analysis and calculus combined with other branches of mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For algebra and calculus, see 512.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Analysis and topology</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>Equations and functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 Analysis and linear algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15 Calculus and analytic geometry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16 Calculus and trigonometry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 By degree</td>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: linear, quadratic equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.252 By property</td>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: homogeneous, indeterminate, reciprocal equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.253 By origin</td>
<td></td>
<td>Example: conditional equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.254 Inequalities</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Differential calculus and equations
Class differential topology in 514.7, differential operators in 515.724, differential geometry in 516.36

### Differential calculus
Ordinary, partial, total differentiation; total and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, mean value theorems, differentials
Class numerical differentiation in 515.623, vector differentiation in 515.63, probability differentiation in 519.2

### Differential equations
Class here orders, degrees, linear and nonlinear differential equations, comprehensive works on boundary-value problems
Class boundary-value problems of finite differences in 515.62

### Ordinary differential equations

### Partial differential equations

### Differential inequalities

### Differential forms

### Mixt equations
Examples: integro-differential, difference-differential equations

### Integral calculus and equations
Class special functions in 515.5, integral transforms in 515.723, integral geometry in 516.362

### Theory of measure and integration

### Integral calculus
Integration, summability, rectification, cubature, quadrature; line, surface, definite, improper, proper, Riemann, Lebesque, Denjoy, Cauchy, Poisson, Poisson-Stieljes, Haar integrals
Class vector integration in 515.63, numerical integration in 515.624, probability integration in 519.2

### Integral equations

### Integral inequalities

### Special functions

#### Eulerian integrals
Examples: gamma functions, beta functions

#### Harmonic functions
Examples: Bessel, Hankel, Neumann, Legendre functions

#### Mathieu functions

### Orthogonal polynomials
Examples: Legendre, Chebyshev, Lagrange, Jacobi, Laguerre, Hermite, hypergeometric polynomials

### Zeta function

### Other analytic methods
For functional analysis, see 515.7

### Calculus of finite differences
Class here boundary-value problems

### Numerical differentiation

### Numerical integration

### Difference equations
Class difference-differential equations in 515.38

### Vector, tensor, spinor analysis
Including vector and tensor calculus
Class algebraic vector analysis in 512.521, geometric vector analysis in 516.182

### Calculus of variations
Including maximal principle methods

### Functional analysis
Including abstract analysis (topological algebra)
Class here real and complex valued functions
For topological algebras, see 512.55; functions of real variables, 515.8; functions of complex variables, 515.9

### Operational calculus
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., generalized function as a linear functional 515.74

### Spectral and representation theories

#### Spectral theory

#### Representation theory
Including forms, generalized functions
Class abstract harmonic analysis in 515.785

### Transforms
Examples: Z, Laplace, Fourier, Legendre, Hilbert transforms

### Differential operators
Topological vector spaces

Examples: Banach, Hilbert, Hermitian (unitary) spaces
Including mappings between spaces, spaces of continuous functions;
spaces of measurable functions, e.g., $L^p$ spaces, Orlicz spaces

For functionals, see 515.74

Functionals

Special topics

Distribution theory

Abstract measure theory

Valuation theory

Abstract harmonic analysis

Functions of real variables

Class theory of measure and integration in 515.42

Generalities

Add to 515.82 the numbers following 515.2 in 515.22-515.26, e.g.,
expansion of functions 515.8234
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions
of several real variables 515.84

Functions of one real variable

Functions of several real variables

Specific types of real variable functions

Example: real variable analytic functions

Functions of complex variables

Class here classical theory of functions, conformal mapping, automorphic
functions

Class theory of measure and integration in 515.42

Generalities

Add to 515.92 the numbers following 515.2 in 515.22-515.26, e.g.,
expansion of functions 515.9234
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., expansion of functions
of several complex variables 515.94

Functions of one complex variable

Functions of several complex variables

Specific types of complex variable functions

Including pseudoanalytic and entire functions

Meromorphic functions

Elliptic functions

Class special elliptic functions in 515.5

Theta function

Geometry

Use 516.001-516.009 for standard subdivisions
Class algebras combined with geometry in 512.1, arithmetic combined with
geometry in 513.1, analysis combined with geometry in 515.1

For topology, see 514

Classical geometry

Modern geometry

Planes

Solids

Manifolds

Convex sets

SUMMARY

Generalities

Class here metric geometry, transformations, automorphisms, other
foundations
Class generalities applied to a specific geometry with the geometry, e.g.,
angles in Euclidean geometry 516.215

Incidence geometry

Combinatorial and constructive geometry

Configurations

Including curves, surfaces, angles, squares, cubes, polyhedrons

Coordinate systems

Including Cartesian, curvilinear, homogeneous systems

Geometry of inequalities

Non-point base geometries

Vector geometry

Line geometry
516 Dewey Decimal Classification

.184 Circle geometry
.185 Modular geometry
.186 Geometries over algebras, groups, rings

2 Euclidean geometry
Including imbedding of Euclidean spaces in other geometries
Class here congruences, similarity, metric geometry
Use 516.201-516.2009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific type of Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g.,
Euclidean analytic geometry 516.3

.204 Famous problems

.21 Generalities
Add to 516.21 the numbers following 516.1 in 516.12-516.18, e.g., angles
516.215
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., angles in plane
gometry 516.22

.22 Plane geometry
.23 Solid geometry
.24 Trigonometry
Plane and solid

3 Analytic geometries
Class analytic affine geometry in 516.4, analytic projective geometry in 516.5

.32 Plane
.33 Solid
.34 Analytic trigonometry
Plane and solid

.35 Classical algebraic geometry
Geometries based on linear algebra
Class here birational and conformal transformations, intersections,
connections, dual geometries, bilinear and sesquilinear forms,
comprehensive works on algebraic geometry
Class abstract algebraic geometry in 512.33

.352 Curves and surfaces on projective and affine planes
.353 Algebraic varieties

516 Mathematics

.36 Differential and integral geometry
Class here surfaces, curves, differentiable manifolds
Use 516.36001-516.36009 for standard subdivisions
For metric differential geometries, see 516.37

.360 2 Classical differential geometry
Class inner relations of a structure on a differentiable manifold

.360 4 Modern differential geometry
Class relations between structure and manifold as a whole

.362 Global differential geometry (Integral geometry)
Analytic, developable, convex, ruled, minimal surfaces; fiber spaces
(fiber bundles), tangent space at a point, arc length, curvature,
involutes, evolutes, geodesics; asymptotic, minimal, analytic
curves

.363 Local and intrinsic differential geometry
Curvature and torsion

.37 Metric differential geometries
.372 Euclidean
.373 Riemannian
.374 Minkowski
.375 Finsler
.376 Cartan
.377 Kawaguchi

.4 Affine geometry
Class affine differential geometry in 516.36

.5 Projective geometry
Class projective differential geometry in 516.36

.6 Abstract descriptive geometry

.9 Non-Euclidean geometries
Including hyperbolic, inversive, Lobachevski, Bolyai, Gauss geometries;
imbeddings of non-Euclidean spaces in other geometries
Class a specific type of non-Euclidean geometry with the subject, e.g.,
non-Euclidean analytic geometries in 516.3

.92 Riemannian geometry
.93 Minkowski geometry

517 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 17

874
519 Probabilities and applied mathematics

Class here random processes
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., game theory in gambling 793.01

SUMMARY

519.2 Probabilities

.2 Probabilities
Mathematical theory of random phenomena (stochastic processes)
Class here probability calculus, conditional probabilities, independent and dependent trials
Class probabilities applied to statistical mathematics in 519.5

.23 Probabilistic processes

.232 Stationary processes
Including time series analysis

.233 Markov processes
Including Markov chains

.234 Branching processes

.24 Descriptive probabilities

.26 Probabilities over rings, algebras, other algebraic structures

.28 Special topics

.282 Random walks (Monte Carlo)

.287 Expectation and prediction
Examples: martingales, Markov risk; reliability, renewal, estimation theories

.3 Game theory

.4 Applied numerical analysis
Including computer mathematics, coding theory
Class information theory in 001.539, statistical mathematics in 519.5

519.3 Game theory

.5 Statistical mathematics [formerly also 311.2]
Class here numerical data, statistical inferences

.52 Theory of sampling

.53 Descriptive statistics

.532 Frequency distributions

.533 Measures of central tendency
Examples: median, mean, mode

.534 Measures of deviation
Example: standard deviation

.535 Analysis of variance, covariance

.536 Regression analysis

.537 Correlation analysis

.54 Statistical inference
Decision theory, estimation theory
Including expectation, prediction

.7 Programming
Use 519.7001-519.7009 for standard subdivisions
Class information theory [formerly 519.7] in 001.539

.702 Single-stage programming

.703 Multistage programming
Including dynamic programming

.72 Linear programming

.76 Nonlinear programming
Examples: convex and quadratic programming
Class integer programming in 519.77

.77 Integer programming

.8 Special topics

.82 Queuing
Including congestion, order

.83 Inventory and storage

.84 Success runs

.85 Epidemics and fluctuations

.86 Quality control and other statistical adjustments
520 Astronomy and allied sciences

.1—.9 Standard subdivisions

Class theoretical astronomy in 521.5-521.8; astronomical techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 522.1-522.6

521 Theoretical astronomy and celestial mechanics

Including quasar theory, pulsar theory

For theories of universe, see 523.12-523.19

.1 Celestial mechanics

Including motion, equilibrium, universal gravitation, problems of three and n bodies

Class applications to theory of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 521.5-521.7, to description of specific celestial bodies and kinds of bodies in 523

For orbits, see 521.3; perturbations, 521.4; precession and nutation, 521.9

[.11-.16] Specific topics

Numbers discontinued; class in 521.1

.3 Orbits

Including Kepler's laws, orbit determination and prediction

.4 Perturbations

521.5-521.8 Theoretical astronomy

Class comprehensive works in 521

.5 Theory of planets, stars, galaxies

.54 Of planets

Including solar system

.541-.548 Specific planets

Add to 521.54 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., Mars 521.543

Class theory of earth in 525.01

.57 Of sun (Solar theory)

.58 Of stars and galaxies

For theory of sun, see 521.57

.582 Galaxies

Including Milky Way, nebulas, interstellar matter
522  Dewey Decimal Classification  522

[.21-.27] Specific kinds and accessories
  Numbers discontinued; class in 522.2

.29  Specific telescopes
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 522.29

.3  Meridional instruments and their use
  For zenith telescopes, see 522.4

.4  Extrameridional instruments and their use
  Examples: sextants, quadrants, reflecting circles, astrolabs, zenith and
equatorial telescopes

[.41-.46] Specific instruments
  Numbers discontinued; class in 522.4

.5  Auxiliary instruments and their use
  Examples: sidereal clocks, chronometers, chronographs, micrometers,
personal equation machines, spectrophotographs, photometer papers,
photographs, heliostats
  Class use of auxiliary instruments in special methods of observation in
522.6

[.51-.58] Specific instruments
  Numbers discontinued; class in 522.5

.6  Special methods of observation
  Apparatus and techniques
  Including X-ray methods

.62  Photometry

.622  Photographic

.623  Photographic

.63  Photography
  For photographic photometry, see 522.622

.65  Polarimetry

.67  Spectroscopy

.68  Radio and radar astronomy [formerly 523.016-523.017]

.682  Radio

.684  Radar

.7  Spherical astronomy
  Celestial sphere and coordinates, interpolation, meridian lines and variation
of compass, use of globes and charts

[.71-.78] Specific topics
  Numbers discontinued; class in 522.7

SUMMARY

522  Astronomy and allied sciences  522

.9  Corrections
  Of parallax, astronomical refraction, aberration, precession, motion,
personal equation, instrumental errors

[.91-.98] Specific corrections
  Numbers discontinued; class in 522.9

523  Descriptive astronomy
  Including quasars, pulsars, zodiac
  Class here comprehensive works on specific celestial bodies, groupings,
phenomena
  Use 523.001-523.009 for standard subdivisions, classing planetariums [formerly
523.28] in 525.0074
  Class "earth" sciences of other worlds in 550
  For theoretical astronomy, see 521.5-521.8

.01  Astrophysics
  Physics and chemistry of celestial bodies and phenomena

.013  Heat
  Add to 521.01 the numbers following 536 in 536.1-536.7, e.g., heat
transfer 523.012

.015  Visible light and paraphotic phenomena
  Add to 521.015 the numbers following 535 in 535.01-535.89, e.g.,
ultraviolet radiation 523.019

[.016-.017] Radio and radar astronomy
  Class in 522.68

.018  Electricity and magnetism
  Add to 523.018 the numbers following 53 in 537-538, e.g., magnetism
523.018

.019  Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics
  Add to 523.019 the numbers following 539 in 539.1-539.7, e.g.,
atomic phenomena 523.019

SUMMARY

523.1  Universe (Cosmology)
  .2  Solar system
  .3  Moon
  .4  Planets
  .5  Meteors and zodiacal light
  .6  Comets
  .7  Sun
  .8  Stars
  .9  Transits, satellites, occultations

881
523  Dewey Decimal Classification

.1  Universe (Cosmology)
  .101  Philosophy and theory
    Class theories in 523.12-523.19
  .11  Description of structure and phenomena
  .111  Space
  .112  Galaxies
    Including nebulae, interstellar matter
    For Milky Way, see 523.113
  .113  Milky Way
  .113 5  Nebulae and interstellar matter

  523.12-523.19 Theories
    Class comprehensive works in 523.101
  .12  Cosmogony
    Theories of origin and development of universe
    For expanding universe theories, see 523.18

  [.13]  Astrobiology
    Class in 574.999
  .18  Expanding universe theories
  .19  Destruction of universe theories
  .2  Solar system
    Structure, motion, physical properties
    For specific parts, see 523.3-523.7
  .207 8  Apparatus and equipment for study and teaching
    Including orreries [formerly 523.28]
  [.24]  Motion
    Number discontinued; class in 523.2
  [.28]  Planetariums and orreries
    Class planetariums in 523.0074, orreries in 523.2078
  [.29]  Zodiac
    Number discontinued; class in 523

  523.3-523.7 Specific parts of solar system
    Class comprehensive works in 523.2
  .3  Moon
  .302  Miscellany
    Class spectroscopy in 523.37; charts, photographs, tables in 523.39

523  Astronomy and allied sciences

  .31  Constants and dimensions
    Size, shape, mass, gravitation, location, parallax
  .32  Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena
    Including phases, brightness
  .33  Orbit and motions
    Including sidereal month, perigee and apogee, librations
  [.34]  Selenography
    Class in 919.91
  [.35]  Theories of atmosphere
    Number discontinued; class in 523.3
  .37  Spectroscopy
  .38  Eclipses
  .39  Charts, photographs, tables
  .4  Planets
    Locations, motions, orbits, physical properties
    For earth, see 525; satellites, 523.98
  .402  Miscellany
    Class charts, photographs, tables in 523.49

  523.41-523.48 Specific planets
    Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 523.3 in
    523.31-523.37, e.g., orbit of Mars 523.433
    Class comprehensive works in 523.4
  .41  *Mercury
  .42  *Venus
  .43  *Mars
  .44  Minor planets (Asteroids, planetoids)
  .45  *Jupiter
  .46  *Saturn
  .47  *Uranus
  .48  Transuranian planets
  .481  *Neptune
  .482  *Pluto
  .49  Charts, photographs, tables
  * Add as instructed under 523.41-523.48

883
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Astronomy and allied sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>.76 Internal constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>.77 Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>.78 Eclipses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>.79 Charts and photographs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>.8 Stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.602</td>
<td>Class spectroscopy in 523.67; charts, photographs, tables in 523.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Motion and orbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64</td>
<td>Class motion and orbits of specific comets [both formerly 523.63] in 523.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Specific comets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.666</td>
<td>Motion and orbits [both formerly 523.63], physical constitution [formerly 523.66], spectroscopy [formerly 523.67], physical properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.667</td>
<td>Physical phenomena and constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.669</td>
<td>Class physical constitution of specific comets [formerly 523.66] in 523.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.69</td>
<td>Class spectroscopy of specific comets [formerly 523.67] in 523.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Charts, photographs, tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 1</td>
<td>Tabulated and related materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 12</td>
<td>Formulas, specifications, statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 2</td>
<td>Class tables in 525.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 2 2</td>
<td>Illustrations and models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 2 8</td>
<td>Class charts and photographs in 523.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 8</td>
<td>Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 8 2</td>
<td>Class heliographs, coronographs, heliostats in 522.5, spectroscopy in 523.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Constants and dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 1</td>
<td>Size, mass, gravitation, location, parallax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 2</td>
<td>Optical, thermal, electromagnetic, radioactive phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 3</td>
<td>Apparent motion and rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 4</td>
<td>Photosphere, sunspots, faculae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 5</td>
<td>Prominences, chromosphere, flares, corona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71 8</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
523  Dewey Decimal Classification  523

.844 26  Long-period and semi-regular variables
.844 4  Eclipsing binaries (Extrinsic variables)
.844 6  Eruptive variables
  Examples: novae, supernovae, recurrent novae, flare stars

.85  Clusters
.852  Open and moving clusters
.853  Globular clusters

.86  Physical constitution
  Class physical constitution of specific systems and aggregations
  [formerly 523.86] in 523.84-523.85

.87  Spectroscopy
  Class spectroscopy of specific systems and aggregations [formerly
  523.87] in 523.84-523.85

.89  Charts, photographs, tables
  .890 3  Observers' atlases of constellations
  .890 8  Star catalogs

.9  Transits, satellites, occultations
  .91  Transits of Mercury
  .92  Transits of Venus
    Including methods of observation and recording
    For transits of 1761, 1769, 1874, see 523.96; of 1882, 523.97
  .96  Venus transits of 1761, 1769, 1874
  .97  Venus transit of 1882
  .98  Satellites
    For moon, see 523.3
  .983-988  Of specific planets
    Add to 523.98 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.43-523.48, e.g.,
    satellites of Mars 523.963
  .99  Occultations

524  [Unassigned]
  Most recently used in Edition 14

525  Astronomy and allied sciences  525

.3  Orbit and motions
  .35  Rotation
  .36  Foucault's pendulum
  .38  Tables of the sun

.5  Seasons and zones

.6  Tides
  .602 1  Tabulated and related materials
    Class tables in 525.69
  .69  Tide tables
  .7  Astronomical twilight and twilight tables

526  Mathematical geography
  Class here cartography (map-making)
  For astronomical geography, see 525

SUMMARY

526.1  Determination of size and shape
  .1  Geodetic surveying
  .6  Geodetic and positional astronomy
  .7  Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)
  .8  Map drawing and projections
  .9  Surveying

526.1–526.7 Geodesy
  Class comprehensive works in 526

.1  Determination of size and shape

.3  Geodetic surveying
  Surveys in which curvature of earth is considered in measurement and
  computation
  .31  Reconnaissance (Preliminary surveys)
  .32  Bench marks
    Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 526.32
  .33  Triangulation, traversing, trilateration

526.36–526.38 Leveling
  Class comprehensive works in 526.3
  For bench marks, see 526.32

.36  Spirit leveling
  Differential and precise spirit leveling
526 Dewey Decimal Classification

.37 Barometric leveling
.38 Trigonometric leveling (Geodetic refraction)
.6 Geodetic and positional astronomy

Application of spherical astronomy to geodesy

526.61–526.63 Coordinates

Theory, computation, determination of geodetic (geographic, topographic) coordinates

Class comprehensive works in 526.6

.61 Latitude
.62 Longitude
.63 Azimuth
.64 Geographic position

Including effect of irregularities of earth's surface on determination of position

.7 Gravity determinations (Physical geodesy)

.8 Map drawing and projections

Class map reading in 912.014

.82 Conformal (Orthomorphic) projections
.85 Equal-area (Equivalent) projections
.86 Map drawing [formerly 744.428]

526 Surveying

Class engineering surveys in 622–628

For geodetic surveying, see 526.3

526.92–526.99 Plane surveying

Surveys in which curvature of earth is disregarded in measurement and computation

Class comprehensive works in 526.9

.92 Boundary surveying (Land surveys)
.98 Topographic surveying
.981 Contour surveying
.982 Photogrammetry
.982.3 Aerial surveying
.982.5 Ground (Terrestrial) surveying
.99 Hydrographic surveying

527 Astronomy and allied sciences

527 Celestial navigation

Determination of geographic position and direction from observation of celestial bodies

.1 Latitude
.2 Longitude
.3 Fixes

Sumsner's and line-of-position methods

.5 Direction and course

.53 Rhumb line course
.55 Great circle course

528 Ephemerides (Nautical almanacs)

Class tables of specific celestial bodies in 523

.1–8 In specific countries

Add to 528 the numbers following 06 in 061–068, e.g., English ephemerides 528.2

.9 Ephemeris making

529 Chronology (Time)

.1 Sidereal and solar day

Apparent and mean time, equation of time, causes of inequality

.2 Intervals of time

Kinds of years, months, weeks, days

.3 Calendars

For Christian calendars, see 529.4; calendar reforms, 529.5

.32 Ancient and non-Christian calendars

Add to 529.32 the numbers following 29 in 292–299, e.g., Jewish calendar 529.326

.4 Christian calendars

.42 Julian
.43 Gregorian
.44 Church

Determination of movable feast and fast days

.5 Calendar reforms

889
### 529 Dewey Decimal Classification

- **.7** Horology
  - Finding and measuring time
- **.75** Time systems and standards
  - Universal, standard, daylight-saving time; conversion tables
- **.78** Instruments for measuring time
  - Dials, hourglasses, clocks, watches

### 530 Physics

- **530** Physics
  - Class here matter and antimatter
  - Class astrophysics in 523.01; physical chemistry in 541.3; physics of specific elements, compounds, mixtures in 546
  - **.01-.09** Standard subdivisions
    - Class theories in 530.1, instrumentation in 530.7
  - **.1** Theories
    - Class applications to specific states of matter in 530.4
  - **.11** Relativity theory
    - Including fourth dimension, space and time, mass-energy equivalence ($E = mc^2$)
    - Class relativistic quantum mechanics in 530.12, relativistic statistical and kinetic theories in 530.13, relativistic field theories in 530.14
  - **.12** Quantum mechanics (Quantum theory)
    - Relativistic and non-relativistic
      - For quantum statistics, see 530.133; quantum kinetic theories, 530.136; quantum field theory, 530.143
  - **.122** Matrix mechanics (Heisenberg representation)
  - **.123** Quantum mechanics
    - Number discontinued; class in 530.12
  - **.124** Wave mechanics (Schrödinger representation)
    - Including Schrödinger wave equation
  - **.13** Statistical and kinetic theories
    - Relativistic and non-relativistic
  - **.132** Classical statistical mechanics (Boltzmann statistics)
  - **.133** Quantum statistics (Quantum statistical mechanics)
    - Bose-Einstein statistics
    - Fermi-Dirac statistics
  - **.136** Kinetic theories
    - Quantum and combined quantum-classical
      - Class classical kinetic theory in 531.113

---

### 530 Physics

- **.14** Field and wave theories
  - Quantum and classical, relativistic and non-relativistic
    - For vacuum mechanics, see 530.124
  - **.141** Electromagnetic theory [formerly 537.12]
    - Fields and waves
      - Including Maxwell's equations [formerly 537.11]
      - Class electromagnetic spectrum in 539.2
  - **.142** Unified field theory
    - For electromagnetic theory, see 530.141
  - **.143** Quantum field theory
  - **.144** Problem of many bodies
  - **.15** Mathematical physics
    - Mathematical description of physical phenomena
    - Add to 530.15 the numbers following 51 in 511–519, e.g., analysis 530.155
  - **.16** Measurement theory
  - **.4** States of matter
    - Physical properties and behavior of matter as states: molecular, atomic, nuclear physics; sound and related vibrations, visible light, parrophic phenomena, heat, electricity, electronics, magnetism, quantum mechanics
    - Including superfluidity
    - Class classical mechanics in 531–533
  - **.41** Solid-state physics
    - Including thin films, electron theory of metals
      - For crystallography, see 548
  - **.42** Liquid-state physics
  - **.43** Gaseous-state physics
    - Including ionization of gases
      - Class ionization of gases in electronic tubes in 537.532, plasma physics in 530.44
  - **.44** Plasma (Ionized gas) and plasma physics [both formerly 537.16]
  - **.7** Instrumentation
    - For measurement, control, recording
  - **.8** Physical units, dimensions, constants
531  Mechanics

For mechanics of fluids, see 532

.01-.09  Standard subdivisions

  Class tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics in 531.9

SUMMARY

531.1  Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics

.2  Statics of solids

.3  Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)

.4  Friction and viscosity of solids

.5  Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles

.6  Energy

.7  Transport phenomena in solids

.8  Simple machines

.9  Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics

.1  Dynamics, statics, particle mechanics

For statics of solids, see 531.2; dynamics of solids, 531.3

.11  Dynamics

  Motion and forces affecting it

  Including flow

  Kinematics (Pure motion, Abstract motion)

  Motion apart from considerations of mass and force

  Including linear and relative motion, velocity, acceleration, vector
  quantities

  Kinetics

  Effects of forces on motion

  Including effects of centrifugal and centripetal forces

  Waves

  Origin, properties, effects

  Including shock waves

  Friction and viscosity

  Transport phenomena

.12  Statics

  Equilibrium and forces affecting it

  Including inertia, graphic statics

.14  Mass and gravity

  Including density, specific gravity, terrestrial gravitation

  For universal gravitation, see 521.1

.16  Particle mechanics

.162  Statics

.163  Dynamics

  Including Brownian motion, torque

531.2-531.5  Solids (Rigid bodies)

Class comprehensive works in 531

  For transport phenomena, see 531.7

.2  Statics of solids

  Equilibrium of solids and forces affecting it

  Including inertia, graphic statics

.23-.25  Moments of inertia and graphic statics

  Numbers discontinued; class in 531.2

.3  Dynamics of solids (Solid kinetics and kinematics)

  Motion of solids and forces affecting it

  Including flow, torque

  For friction and viscosity, see 531.4; ballistics, 531.55; simple
  machines, 531.8

.31  Trajectories

.32  Vibrations

  Periodic motion

  Oscillations

  Complete periods of vibration

.34  Waves

  Origin, properties, effects

  Including shock waves

.34  Centrifugal and centripetal forces

.35  Centrifugal and centripetal forces

.38  Elastic constants, stresses, deformation

.381  Elastic constants and their measurement

  Young's modulus, Poisson's ratio, bulk modulus, shear modulus
  (modulus of rigidity)

.382  Stresses and deformation (strain)

  Including Hooke's law

  Stresses

  Tensile, compressive, shearing, bending, torsional stresses
531 Dewey Decimal Classification

.382 3 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)
   Including elastic limit, coefficient of restitution

.382 5 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)
   Including yield point

.383 Vibrations

.4 Friction and viscosity of solids

.5 Mass and gravity of solids; projectiles
   Including laws of falling bodies
   [.52] Laws of falling solids
   Number discontinued; class in 531.5

.54 Density and specific gravity

.55 Projectiles
   Class here ballistics
   For trajectories, see 531.31

.552 In air

.555 In space

.555.2 Escape velocity (Parabolic velocity)

.555.4 Orbital velocity

.555.8 Re-entry problems

.6 Energy

.62 Conservation of energy
   Including law of conservation of mass-energy

.64 Types of energy

.642 Potential

.643 Kinetic

.68 Transformation
   Change in form of energy
   Class a specific transformation with the resultant form, e.g., potential to kinetic 531.643

.7 Transport phenomena in solids

.8 Simple machines
   Lever, wheel and axle, cord and pulley, geared wheel, inclined plane, wedge, screw

.9 Tables, review, exercise for solid mechanics

532 Physics

532 Mechanics of fluids
   Use 532.001-532.009 for standard subdivisions
   For mechanics of gases, see 533

.02 Statics
   Equilibrium of fluids and forces affecting it
   Including inertia, transmission of pressure, buoyancy

.04 Mass, density, specific gravity

.05 Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics)
   Motion of fluids and forces affecting it
   Including centrifugal and centripetal forces

532.051-532.053 Flow
   Class comprehensive works in 532.051

.051 General principles and theories of flow
   Class here comprehensive works on flow
   For types of flow, see 532.052; flow properties and their measurement, 532.053

.052 Types of flow
   Including uniform, steady, rotational, streamline
   Class properties of specific types of flow in 532.053

.052 5 Laminar

.052 6 Transitional

.052 7 Turbulent

.053 Flow properties and their measurement

.053 2 Velocity

.053 3 Viscosity and friction

.053 5 Elasticity and compressibility

.057 Transport phenomena
   Diffusivity, permeability, osmosis

.059 Waves, vortex motions, cavitation

.059 3 Waves
   Origin, properties, effects
   Including shock waves

.059 5 Vortex motions and cavitation
532 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Mechanics of liquids (Hydromechanics)
   For specific aspects, see 532.2-532.7

.101-.109 Standard subdivisions
   Class tables, review, exercise in 532.9

- 532.2-532.7 Specific aspects of hydromechanics
   Class comprehensive works in 532.1

.2 Hydrostatics
   Equilibrium of liquids and forces affecting it
   Including buoyancy, inertia, transmission of pressure
   For surface phenomena, see 532.6

.4 Mass, density, specific gravity of liquids

.5 Hydrodynamics (Kinetics and kinematics of liquids)
   Motion of liquids and forces affecting it
   Including centrifugal and centripetal forces
   For transport phenomena, see 532.7

- 532.51-532.58 Flow
   Class comprehensive works in 532.51

.51 General principles and types of flow
   Examples: uniform, steady, rotational, streamline flow
   Class here comprehensive works on flow
   For flow variations, see 532.52-532.56; flow velocity and its measurement, 532.57; flow viscosity, friction, elasticity, compressibility, 532.58

.511 General principles and theories

.515 Laminar flow

.516 Transitional flow

.517 Turbulent flow

- 532.52-532.56 Flow variations
   Class comprehensive works in 532.51

.52 Flow thru orifices and nozzles

.53 Flow over weirs and spillways

.54 Flow thru pipes and open channels

.55 Flow thru bends and irregular enclosures

896
| Dewey Decimal Classification | 533
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dynamics (Kinetics and kinematics) of gases in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Types of flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Velocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.273</td>
<td>Subsonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.274</td>
<td>Transonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.275</td>
<td>Supersonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.276</td>
<td>Hypersonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>viscosity, elasticity, compressibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>Waves, vortex motions, cavitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Vacuum and vacuum production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.52</td>
<td>Rarefaction of gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.54</td>
<td>High-vacuum production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Aeromechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.61</td>
<td>Aerostatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.62</td>
<td>Aerodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.63</td>
<td>Transport phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Kinetic theory of gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>Special developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Tables, review, exercise for gases in general</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

| Dewey Decimal Classification | 534
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>534 Sound and related vibrations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01-.09</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01-.15</td>
<td>Generation of sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 534.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Propagation (Transmission) of sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.202</td>
<td>Velocity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.203</td>
<td>Directionality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204</td>
<td>Reflection (Echoes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.205</td>
<td>Refraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.206</td>
<td>Diffraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.207</td>
<td>Polarization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.208</td>
<td>Absorption (Damping)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534.22-534.24 Transmission in specific mediums</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>In solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>In liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>In gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Characteristics of sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Frequency and pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.33</td>
<td>Intensity and loudness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Amplitude and timbre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Irregular and discordant frequencies
Dissonance
Noise
Measurements, analysis, synthesis of sound
Measurement techniques

534.44–534.45 Analysis
Class comprehensive works in 534.4
For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46

.44 Qualitative analysis
.45 Quantitative analysis
.46 Graphic and optical representations
Of analysis and synthesis
.47 Synthesis
Compounding sound waves
Including superposition principles, interference, beats
For graphic and optical representations, see 534.46

.5 Vibrations related to sound
Generation, transmission, characteristics, measurements, analysis, synthesis
Subsonic
.52 Ultrasonic
[.8] Special developments
Number discontinued; class in 534
.9 Tables, review, exercise

535 Visible light (Optics) and paraphotic phenomena
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
.01 Spectral regions
Class theories in 535.1
.012 Infrared
For heat radiation, see 536.33
.013 Visible
Class specific elements in 535.2–535.6
.014 Ultraviolet
.02–09 Standard subdivisions
Class spectroscopy in 535.84; tables, review, exercise in 535.9

535.1 Theories
.2 Physical optics
.3 Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light
.4 Dispersions, interference, diffraction of visible light
.5 Beams and their modification
.6 Color
.8 Special developments
.9 Tables, review, exercise

.1 Theories
.12 Corpuscular (Emission) theory
.13 Mechanical wave theory
.14 Electromagnetic theory
.15 Quantum theory

535.2–535.6 Specific elements of visible light
Class comprehensive works in 535.013, visual spectroscopy in 535.843
.2 Physical optics
Including coherent optics
For special aspects of physical optics, see 535.4–535.5; color, 535.6
.22 Intensity of visible light
Including photometry and photometers
.24 Velocity of visible light
.3 Transmission, absorption, emission of visible light
Geometrical optics
.32 Rectilinear propagation
.323 Reflection
Including mirrors
.324 Refraction
Including lenses, refracting prisms
.326 Absorption
.33 Optical instruments
Physical principles and theoretical design
Class here photooptical instruments
Class instruments for a specific function with the subject, e.g.,
diffraction gratings 535.4, microscopes 522.2
.332 Microscopes [formerly also 578.1]
.3322 Simple microscopes
501
535 Dewey Decimal Classification

.323 Compound microscopes
.332 Ultramicroscopes
.332 5 Electron microscopes
.5 Luminescence
   Including fluorescence and phosphorescence

535.4–535.5 Special aspects of physical optics
   Class comprehensive works in 535.2

.4 Dispersion, interference, diffraction of visible light
   Including interferometers, diffraction gratings, dispersing prisms
   Class comprehensive works on prisms
   For refracting prisms, see 535.324

.5 Beams and their modification

.52 Polarization
   Class here polarimeters

.523 Plane

.524 Rotary

.56 Amplification
   Example: amplification by stimulated emission of radiation (lasers)

.6 Color

.8 Special developments

.84 Optical and paraphotic spectroscopy
   Class here comprehensive works on spectroscopy
   Class each kind of spectroscopy: not provided for here with the subject, e.g., radiofrequency spectroscopy 537.534; a specific application with the subject, e.g., Raman qualitative analysis 544.64

.842 Infrared

.843 Visible (Chromatic)

.844 Ultraviolet

.845 Vacuum ultraviolet

.846 Raman
   Including Raman effect

.89 Fiber optics

.9 Tables, review, exercise

536 Heat

Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4

.01–.09 Standard subdivisions
   Class theories in 536.1; tables, review, exercise in 536.9

SUMMARY

536.1 Theories

.2 Transmission (Heat transfer)

.3 Radiation and effects of matter on heat

.4 Effects of heat on matter

.5 Temperature

.6 Calorimetry

.7 Thermodynamics

.9 Tables, review, exercise

.1 Theories

.2 Transmission (Heat transfer)
   Use 536.2001–536.2009 for standard subdivisions
   For radiation, see 536.33

.201 Material properties
   Class specific heats in 536.63–536.65

.201 2 Conductivity

.201 4 Diffusivity

.23 In solids (Conduction)

.25 In fluids (Convection)

.3 Radiation and effects of matter on heat

.31 Reflection

.32 Refraction

.33 Radiation

.34 Absorption

.4 Effects of heat on matter
   Use 536.4001–536.4009 for standard subdivisions

.401 Change of state (Phase changes)
   Including triple points
   Class specific transformations in 536.42–536.44

.41 Expansion and contraction
   Pressure-volume-temperature relationships, coefficients of expansion

.412 Of gases
   For liquefaction of gases, see 536.56
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>536</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.413</td>
<td>Of liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.414</td>
<td>Of solids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Fusion and solidification (Melting and freezing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solid-to-liquid and liquid-to-solid transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including freezing and melting points, latent heats of fusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Vaporization and condensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.443</td>
<td>Liquid-to-gas and gas-to-liquid transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical points, heats of vaporization, dew points, boiling points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.445</td>
<td>Solid-to-gas and gas-to-solid transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sublimation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Incandescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>536.51-536.54 Measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 536.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>Measurement of normal-range temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including liquid-in-glass thermometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For electrical resistance thermometry, see 536.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>Measurement of high temperatures (Pyrometry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including pyrometers, thermocouples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>Electrical resistance thermometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>Measurement of low temperatures (Cryometry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Cryogenics and low temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including liquefaction of gases, properties of matter at low temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here absolute temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific property with the subject, e.g., conduction of electricity at low temperatures 537.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For measurement of low temperatures, see 536.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>High temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including plasma temperatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For measurement of high temperatures, see 536.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Calorimetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measurement of heat quantities and thermal capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class heats of transformation in 536.42-536.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Calorimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Specific heats of solids and liquids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summary

- **536** Specific heats of gases and vapors
- **.7** Thermodynamics
  - Mathematical and physical relations between mechanical work and heat energy
    - For calorimetry, see 536.6
- **.701** Philosophy and theory
  - Class theories in 536.71
- **.71** Theories
  - Three laws of thermodynamics, Joule's law, Maxwell's four thermodynamic formulas, Carnot cycle
- **.73** Entropy
  - Measurement of unavailable energy in thermodynamic systems

**537** Special developments

Number discontinued; class in 536

**9** Tables, review, exercise

**537** Electricity and electronics

Class here electromagnetism

Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4, electromagnetic theory in 530.141

- For magnetism, see 538

**.01-.09** Standard subdivisions

Class theories in 537.1; tables, review, exercise in 537.9

**537.1** Theories

.2 Electrostatics
.5 Electronics
.6 Electrodynamic (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity
.9 Tables, review, exercise

**.1** Theories

[.11] Maxwell's equations

Class in 530.141

.12 Microwave circuit and waveguide theories

Class electromagnetic theory [formerly 537.12] in 530.141

.123 Microwave circuit theory
.125 Waveguide theory
.14 Corpuscular theory
[.16] Plasma and plasma physics

Class in 530.44
**Electrostatics**
- Electric charge and potentials
  - Including triboelectricity
- Static generators
- Dielectrics
  - Capacitors (Condensers)
  - Dipole moments
  - Pyroelectricity, piezoelectricity, ferroelectricity
- Electrocapillarity
- Electrostriction

**Electronics**
- Including exploding wire phenomena
  - For semiconductors, see 537.622
- Disruptive discharge
  - Luminous discharge produced by the disruptive passage of high-voltage electricity thru gases or vapors at atmospheric pressure
  - Including electric arc, coronas
- Discharge of electrons thru rarefied-gas and high-vacuum tubes
- Ionization of gases
  - Including electron ballistics
- Thermionic emission
- Radiowave and microwave electronics
  - Class here spectroscopy, circuitry, specific tubes, waveguides
  - Class waveguide theory in 537.125
- Long waves
  - Frequency ranges between $10^9$ and $10^{10}$ cycles per second
- Short waves
  - Frequency ranges between $10^9$ and $10^{10}$ cycles per second
- Microwaves (Ultra-high-frequency waves)
  - Frequency ranges between $10^9$ and $10^{10}$ cycles per second
  - Including amplification, stimulated emission of radiation (masers)
  - Class microwave circuit theory in 537.123

**Physics**
- X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
  - Frequencies over $10^{10}$ cycles per second
- Spectroscopy
  - Including Mössbauer spectroscopy and effect
  - Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., qualitative analysis 544.66
- Circuitry
- Specific tubes
- Photoelectric phenomena
  - Photoemissivity, photovoltaism, photoconductivity
- Electron and ion optics
  - Focusing and deflecting streams of charged particles by means of electrostatic and magnetic lenses and fields
- Electrodynamics (Electric currents) and thermoelectricity
- Direct currents and circuitry
- Conduction and resistance
  - Class here conductivity and resistivity
  - For dielectrics, see 537.24
- Semiconductor and semiconductors
- Superconductivity and superconductors
- Thermal effects of currents
- Alternating currents and circuitry
- Electrodynamics
  - Number discontinued; class in 537.6
- Thermoelectricity
  - Electricity produced by direct action of heat
- Special developments
  - Number discontinued; class in 537
- Tables, review, exercise
- Magnetism
  - Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4
  - Standard subdivisions
    - Class tables, review, exercise in 538.9, electromagnetic theory in 530.141
SUMMARY
538.2 Magnets and magnetic induction
.3 Magnetic properties and phenomena
.4 Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena
.6 Magnetohydrodynamics
.7 Geomagnetism and allied phenomena
.9 Tables, review, exercise

Magnets and magnetic induction

22 Permanent magnets

23 Temporary magnets (Induced magnetism)
Example: electromagnets

24 Magnetic induction

Magnetic properties and phenomena
Magnetic susceptibility, flux, relaxation, moment, potential, attraction, repulsion, reluctance; electron paramagnetic resonance (electron spin resonance), nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic resonance spectroscopy; magnetization, magnetostriction, hysteresis, piezomagnetism, pyromagnetism

Class permeability, specific magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena in 538.4

Magnetic substances and their characteristic phenomena
Class here permeability

42 Diamagnetic substances and diamagnetism

43 Paramagnetic substances and paramagnetism

44 Ferromagnetic substances and ferromagnetism

45 Ferrimagnetic substances and ferrimagnetism

Magnetohydrodynamics

Motion of electrically conducting fluids in magnetic fields

Geomagnetism and allied phenomena

72 Permanent magnetic field
Theory, analysis, secular variations of magnetism of earth's crust and interior

74 Transient magnetism

742 Diurnal variations

743 Other periodic variations

744 Magnetic storms and pulsations

746 Sunspot effects

748 Earth currents

908

Physics

.76 Magnetosphere, ionosphere, auroras

.766 Magnetosphere

.767 Ionosphere
Class here atmospheric ionization

.767 2 D region

.767 3 E region

.767 4 F region

.767 5 Van Allen radiation belts

.768 Auroras

.78 Magnetic surveys
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 538.78

.79 Magnetic observations at permanent stations
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 538.79

[.8] Special developments
Number discontinued; class in 538

.9 Tables, review, exercise

Modern physics
Molecular, atomic, nuclear physics
Class here chemical physics
Class properties of specific states of matter as states in 530.4; molecular, atomic, nuclear physics of sound and related vibrations, of visible light and phosphorescent phenomena, of heat, of electricity, of magnetism with the specific subject, e.g., magnetic resonance 538.3

For electronics, see 537.5

.01—09 Standard subdivisions
Class theories in 530.1; tables, review, exercise in 539.9

.1 Structure of matter
Class here theory, models, interpretation thru spectroscopy
For nuclear structure, see 539.74

.12 Molecular structure

.14 Atomic structure

.2 Radiations (Radiant energy)
Including electromagnetic spectrum and radiations
Class a specific radiation or class of radiations with the subject, e.g., ultraviolet radiation 535.014, ionizing radiation 539.72

909
Molecular physics
- Intermolecular physics; intramolecular physics above atomic level, i.e., atom-atom relationships
- For molecular structure, see 539.12

Atomic and nuclear physics
- Intra-atomic and intranuclear physics
- For atomic structure, see 539.14

SUMMARY

539.72 Particles; X, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei
- 72 Particle acceleration
- 73 Nuclear structure
- 74 Nuclear reactions and interactions
- 76 Reactions emitting high energy
- 77 Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity

72 Particles; X, gamma, cosmic rays; nuclei
- Mass, charge, size, motion, velocity, orbits, spin, angular momentum, energy levels
- Class here ionizing radiation
- Class scattering [formerly 539.72] in 539.734
- Class nuclear reactions and interactions between two or more different kinds of particles in 539.75
- For particle acceleration, see 539.73; detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity, 539.77

721 Particles
- Class here antiparticles, relativistic particles, particle radiations; quarks, bosons, fermions; Bethe-Heitler processes

721 1 Leptons
- For neutrinos and antineutrinos, see 539.7215; photons, 539.7217

721 12 Electrons
- Including beta particles
- Class positrons in 539.7214

721 14 Muons (Mu-mesons) [formerly 539.7216]

721 21 Nucleons
- Including protons, antiprotons
- For neutrons and antineutrons, see 539.7213

721 3 Neutrons and antineutrons

721 4 Positrons

721 5 Neutrinos and antineutrinos

539 Physics

721 6 Hadrons
- Class here "strange" particles
- Class muons (mu-mesons) [formerly 539.7216] in 539.72114

721 62 Mesons
- Pions (pi-mesons), kaons (K-mesons)

721 64 Baryons
- Including hyperons
- For nucleons, see 539.7212

721 7 Photons and phonons

721 9 Other particles
- Number discontinued; class in 539.721

722 X, gamma, cosmic rays
- X and gamma rays
- Including bremsstrahlung (secondary X rays), gamma particles
- For X-ray and gamma-ray electronics, see 537.535

722 3 Cosmic rays
- For mesons, see 539.72162

723 Nuclei
- Including deuterons, alpha particles
- Class nuclear structure in 539.74, component particles of nucleus in 539.7212

73 Particle acceleration
- Including particle beams

732 In high-voltage accelerators
- Use of voltage multipliers and Van de Graaff electrostatic generators

733 In resonance accelerators
- Use of linear accelerators and cyclotrons

734 In induction accelerators
- Use of betatrons

735 In synchronous accelerators
- Use of synchrocyclotrons and synchrotrons (betatron-synchrotrons)

737 Acceleration of specific particles
- Add to 539.737 the numbers following 539.721 in 539.7211-539.7217, e.g., electron acceleration 539.73712
- Class acceleration of specific particles in specific accelerators in 539.722-539.735
Nuclear structure
Class here isotope and nuclide structure, nuclear models

Liquid-drop model
Shell model
Interpretation thru spectroscopy

Nuclear reactions and interactions
Reactions between two or more different kinds of particles
Class here reaction cross sections
*For reactions emitting high energy, see 539.76*

539.752-539.753 Radioactivity
Decay schemes, half-life periods, element and nucleus disintegration
Class here radioisotopes, radionuclides, radionuclides
Class comprehensive works in 539.75
*For detection and measurement, see 539.27*

539.752 Natural radioactivity
539.7522 Alpha decay
539.7523 Beta decay
539.7524 Gamma decay

539.753 Artificial (Induced) radioactivity
Including radioactive fallout

539.754 Interactions
Interactions of particles with other particles and with nuclei, of nuclei with nuclei
Examples: scattering [formerly 539.72], coupling, bombardment, collision, capture, creation, annihilation

539.756 Photonuclear reactions

539.76 Reactions emitting high energy
539.761 Chain reactions
539.762 Nuclear fission
539.764 Nuclear fusion (Thermonuclear reactions)

539.77 Detection and measurement of particles and radioactivity
Class here monitoring, dosimetry
Class application to a specific subject with the subject, e.g.,
Geiger counter detection of uranium ore 622.18493

539.772 In ionization chambers
539.773 In proportional counters
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>541</th>
<th>Chemistry and allied sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Theoretical chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For periodicity and periodic law, see 541.901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>Molecular structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For quantum chemistry, see 541.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.221</td>
<td>Structural formulas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.222</td>
<td>Molecular weights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.223</td>
<td>Stereochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spatial molecular arrangement and bond distances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.224</td>
<td>Molecular bonds and valences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including linkages (conjugations), radicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on bonds and bondings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For homopolar and heteropolar bonds, see 541.244; bond distances, 541.223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.224.2</td>
<td>Coordination chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including coordination numbers, ligands, molecular complexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific coordination compounds in 546-547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For chelates, see 541.2253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.225</td>
<td>Structural variations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.225.2</td>
<td>Isomers and tautomers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structural and geometrical isomers and their equilibrium states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.225.3</td>
<td>Chelates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.225.4</td>
<td>Polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.226</td>
<td>Intermolecular forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Atomic structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For radiochemistry, see 541.38; quantum chemistry, 541.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.242</td>
<td>Atomic constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atomic weights, numbers, mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.243</td>
<td>Spatial atomic arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.244</td>
<td>Homopolar and heteropolar bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.246</td>
<td>Intertatomic forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26</td>
<td>Stoichiometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numerical relationship between elements and compounds, determination of proportions in which elements combine, weight relations in reactions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summary

#### Quantum chemistry
Use of wave and other quantum mechanics for study of chemical structure and reactions in terms of motion of electrons
- Including molecular and atomic orbitals, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, other spectroscopy used for study of chemical structure and reactions

#### Physical chemistry
Class chemical physics in 539
- For optical activity, see 541.7

#### Solutions
- General and nonelectrolytic
  - For electrolytic solutions, see 541.372-541.374
- Properties
  - Mechanical
  - Optical
  - Colligative
    - Freezing-point depression, boiling-point elevation, vapor-pressure lowering, osmotic pressure
  - Thermal
- Solutions by type of solvent
  - Class here solubility
  - Water (Aqueous) solutions
  - Nonaqueous solutions
- Solutions by concentration of solute
  - Dilute
  - Normal and molar
  - Saturated
  - Super saturated
Colloids and surface phenomena
  Including Liesegang rings

Matter in solid disperoids
  Solids, liquids, gases disperst in solids, e.g., gels, solid foams

Hydrosols
  Solids, liquids, gases disperst in liquids, e.g., suspensions, emulsions, foams (lather, froths)

Aerosols
  Solids and liquids disperst in gases, e.g., smokes, fogs, mists

Surface phenomena (Surface chemistry)
  Surface tension, capillarity, interfacial tensions, films, bubbles, electric double layers, adsorption, chemisorption, absorption, adhesion, cohesion

Other
  Number discontinued; class in 541.345

Solution components
  Solvents
  Solutes
  Precipitates

Photochemistry
  Reactions due to visible light and paraphotic radiations

Energy transformations

Specific radiations
  Add to 541.333 the numbers following 535.01 in 535.012-535.014, e.g., chemical reactions due to ultraviolet radiation 541.3334

Thermochemistry and thermodynamics

  541.361-541.368 Thermochemistry
    Class comprehensive works in 541.36

Combustion
  Including ignition, flame

Exothermic and endothermic reactions
  Heat liberated or absorbed during neutralization, formation, dilution, combustion, solution

Change of state (Phase changes)
  Including triple points

Thermal dissociations

Reactions under temperature extremes
  Low temperatures
    Reactions below —100° C
  High temperatures
    Reactions above critical temperatures

Thermodynamics

Electro- and magnetochemistry

  541.372-541.377 Electrochemistry
    Class comprehensive works in 541.37

Electrolytic solutions
  Including electrolyte conductivity
  Class here ions
    For non-electrical properties, see 541.374

Ionization (Electrolytic dissociation)

Ion exchange and ionic equilibriums

Electrodes and electrode phenomena

Hydrogen-ion concentration
  Including pH

Non-electrical properties of electrolytic solutions
  Add to 541.374 the numbers following 541.341 in 541.3413-541.3416, e.g., optical properties 541.3744

Semiconductors

Magnetochemistry

Radiochemistry (Nuclear chemistry)

Radioactivity

Isotopes
  Stable
  Radioactive

Radiochemistry of specific elements
  See note at 541

Chemical reactions and synthesis [both formerly also 546.1]
  Class here reaction kinetics and mechanisms
  Class reactions and synthesis of specific elements of specific inorganic compounds and mixtures in 546

Chemical equilibriums
  Including law of mass action, Le Chatelier's principle
Specific reactions
Addition, substitution, polymerization, condensation, hydrolysis, oxidation, reduction; chain, reversible, irreversible, homogeneous, heterogeneous reactions

Reaction rates

Catalysis
Acceleration and retardation of chemical reactions by means of catalysts

Optical activity
Optical rotation, racemization, mutarotation
Including polarimetry

Other topics
Periodicity and periodic law

Laboratories, apparatus, equipment
Class here general procedures, manipulation of equipment
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., apparatus for volumetric analysis 542.2

Laboratories
Layouts, installations, basic equipment
For specific types of apparatus, see 542.2-542.8

Specific types of apparatus
Class comprehensive works in 542

Receptacles and accessory equipment
Beakers, flasks, retorts, test tubes, funnels, crucibles, supports, stoppers, tubing
Class receptacles and accessory equipment for measuring in 542.3, for distilling in 542.4; gas apparatus in 542.7

Measuring apparatus
Gravimetric and volumetric
Class gas measuring apparatus in 542.7

Heating and distilling apparatus
Blowpipes
Filters and dializers
Gas apparatus
For producing, collecting, washing, dissolving, storing, measuring, rarefying, compressing, liquefying, solidifying gases

Chemistry and allied sciences
Electrical and electronic apparatus
Other apparatus
Number discontinued; class in 542

Analytical chemistry
Class analytical chemistry of specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings [formerly 543-545] in 546
Class comprehensive works in 543

General analysis
Use 543.001-543.009 for standard subdivisions
For qualitative analysis, see 544; quantitative analysis, 545
Reagents
Sample preparation
Instrumentation
Instrumental methods
Micro and semimicro analysis
Mechanical analysis
Optical and spectroscopic analysis
Class spectroscopic interpretation of chemical structure in 541.2
Thermal analysis
Electrical analysis
Radiochemical analysis

Specific product groups
Class a specific product with the technology, e.g., municipal water supply 628.161

Qualitative analysis
Systematic macro and semiquantitative methods and procedures for detecting and identifying constituents of a substance
Use 544.001-544.009 for standard subdivisions
General principles
Add to 544.0 the numbers following 543.0 in 543.01-543.07, e.g., instrumentation 544.07
Instrumental methods
Number discontinued; class in 544
SUMMARY

544.1 Systematic separations
.2 Pyrolysis and combustion
.3 Blowpipe analysis
.4 Gas analysis
.5 Diffusion analysis
.6 Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
.8 Micro and semimicro methods
.9 Other methods

.1 Systematic separations
.12 Cation separation and identification
.13 Anion separation and identification
[.16] Separation of groups of elements and their components
See note at 543-545

.2 Pyrolysis and combustion
.3 Blowpipe analysis
Flame tests, bead tests, reactions on charcoal and plaster of paris in conjunction with blowpipe

.4 Gas analysis

.5 Diffusion analysis
Including ultrafiltration methods (dialysis)

.6 Spectrochemical (Spectroscopic) analysis
.62 Microwave
.63 Infrared
.64 Visible light
Including Raman spectroscopy
.65 Ultraviolet
.66 X-ray and gamma-ray

.8 Micro and semimicro methods
.82 Microscopical analysis
Use of compound, electron and ultramicroscopes for identification
.83 Microchemical analysis
Reactions performed with small quantities, e.g., micrograms and microliters, and using small apparatus
.832 Systematic
.834 Spot tests
.85 Semimicro analysis
Small-scale adaptations of existing macro methods

545.9 Other methods
.92 Chromatographic analysis
.922 Adsorption analysis
.923 Ion-exchange separations
.924 Liquid-liquid chromatography
.925 Paper chromatography
.926 Gas-liquid partition chromatography (Gas chromatography)

545 Biochemical methods
Identification by means of microorganisms

545.92 Chromatographic analysis
545.22 Adsorption analysis
545.23 Ion-exchange separations
545.24 Liquid-liquid chromatography
545.25 Paper chromatography
545.26 Gas-liquid partition chromatography (Gas chromatography)
545 Dewey Decimal Classification

546 Chemistry and allied sciences

546.32 Polarographic methods
   Analysis based on current-voltage curves obtained in electrolysis with
   a slowly dropping mercury cathode (polarimetric titration)

546.33 Mass spectrographic methods

546.34 Electrodeposition

546.4 Thermogravimetric methods [formerly also 545.086]
   .42 Pyrolysis and combustion
   .43 Blowpipe analysis
   .46 Volatilization

546.7 Gasometric methods

546.8 Other methods
   .81 Optical methods [formerly also 545.085]
      For spectroscopic analysis, see 545.83
   .812 Photometric analysis
      Colorimetric, nephelometric, turbidimetric, fluorophotometric methods
   .813 Refractometric and interferometric analysis
   .816 Polarimetric analysis (Polariscope analysis)
   .82 Radiochemical methods [formerly also 545.088]
   .822 Activation analysis (Radioactivation analysis)
   .824 Tracer techniques

546.83 Spectroscopic analysis
   Add to 545.83 the numbers following 544.6 in 544.62-544.66, e.g.,
   microwave analysis 545.832

546.84 Micro and semimicro methods
   Add to 545.84 the numbers following 544.8 in 544.83-544.85, e.g.,
   semimicro quantitative analysis 545.845

546 Inorganic chemistry

Chemistry of elements, of inorganic compounds and mixtures

Class here physical and theoretical chemistry (both formerly 541), analytical
chemistry (formerly 543-545), physics of specific elements, compounds, mix-
tures, groupings; comprehensive works on inorganic and organic chemistry of
specific elements, compounds, mixtures, groupings

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
1 The element
   2 Compounds
   22 Acids and bases
   24 Salts
   25 Complex compounds
3 Molecular and colloidal mixtures
4 Theoretical chemistry
   Of element, compounds, mixtures
   Add to 4 the numbers following 541.2 in 541.22-541.28, e.g.,
   molecular structure 42
5 Physical chemistry
   Of element, compounds, mixtures
   Add to 5 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g.,
   radiochemistry 58
6 Analytical chemistry
   Of element, compounds, mixtures
   64 Qualitative methods
   65 Quantitative methods

For organic chemistry, see 547

SUMMARY

546.2 Hydrogen and its compounds
   .3 Metals, their compounds and mixtures
   .4 Group 3B
   .5 Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B
   .6 Groups 8, 1B, 2B, 3A, 4A
   .7 Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, 0
   .8 Periods of periodic table

[.1] Reactions and synthesis
   Class in 541.39

[.11] Elements
   Number discontinued; class in 546

.2 Hydrogen and its compounds
   .21 The element
   .212 Deuterium
   .213 Tritium
546 Dewey Decimal Classification

546.22-546.24 Compounds
   Class comprehensive works in 546.2

   .22 Water
      Including deuterium oxide (heavy water)

   .24 Acids
      Class a specific acid with its nonmetallic element, e.g., boric acid
      546.67122

   .3 Metals, their compounds and mixtures
      Class metals, their compounds and mixtures, of groups other than 1A and
      2A in 546.4-546.7

   .31 Metallic elements
      Class a specific element or grouping with the subject, e.g., lanthanides
      546.41

546.32-546.34 Compounds
   Class comprehensive works in 546.3, a specific metallic compound with
   its metallic element

   .32 Bases

   .34 Salts

   .342 Simple
      Neutral, acidulous, alkaline, amphoteric, binary salts

   .343 Double (Molecular compounds)
      Salts formed by union of two simple salts

   .345 Complex
      Double salts which do not form their component simple salts on
      solution

   .37 Alloys
      Molecular and colloidal mixtures

546.38-546.39 Alkali and alkaline earth metals
   Class comprehensive works in 546.3

   .38 Alkali metals (Group 1A)
   .381 *Lithium
   .382 *Sodium (Natrium)
   .383 *Potassium (Kalium)
   .384 *Rubidium

   * Add as instructed under 546

546 Chemistry and allied sciences

.385 *Cesium (Caesium)
.386 *Francium
.39 Alkaline earth metals (Group 2A)
   .391 *Beryllium (Glucinium)
   .392 *Magnesium
   .393 *Calcium
   .394 *Strontium
   .395 *Barium
   .396 *Radium

A Group 3B

Also known as group 3A
Class here rare-earth elements
Use 546.4001-546.4009 for standard subdivisions

   .401 *Scandium
   .403 *Yttrium
   .41 Lanthanide series
   .411 *Lanthanum
   .412 *Cerium
   .413 Prasodymium and neodymium
   .414 *Promethium (Illinium)
   .415 Samarium and europium
   .416 Gadolinium and terbium
   .417 Dysprosium and holmium
   .418 Erbium and thulium (aldebaranium)
   .419 Ytterbium and lutetium (cassiopeium, lutecium)

546.42-546.44 Actinide series
   Class comprehensive works in 546.4

   .42 Terrestrially occurring actinides
      For uranium, see 546.431

   .421 *Actinium
   .422 *Thorium
   .424 *Protaactinium (Protoactinium)

* Add as instructed under 546
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>546</th>
<th>Chemistry and allied sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Uranium, neptunium, plutonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.431</td>
<td>*Uranium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.432</td>
<td>*Neptunium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.434</td>
<td>*Plutonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Transuranium elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use 546.4401-546.4409 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For neptunium, see 546.432; plutonium, 546.434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .440 | Special subdivisions |
|      | Numbers discontinued; class in 546.44 |
| .441 | Americium |
| .442 | Curium |
| .444 | Berkelium |
| .448 | Californium |
| .449 | Other |
|      | Einsteinium, fermium, mendelevium, nobelium, lawrencium |

| .5 | Groups 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B |
|    | Also known as groups 4A, 5A, 6A, 7A |
| .51 | Titanium group |
|     | Group 4B, also known as 4A |
| .512 | *Titanium |
| .513 | *Zirconium |
| .514 | *Hafnium (Celtium) |
| .52 | Vanadium group |
|     | Group 5B, also known as 5A |
| .522 | *Vanadium |
| .524 | *Niobium (Columbium) |
| .526 | *Tantalum |
| .53 | Chromium group |
|     | Group 6B, also known as 6A |
| .532 | *Chromium |
| .534 | *Molybdenum |
| .536 | *Tungsten (Wolfram) |

* Add as instructed under 546

### Summary

546.62-546.64 Transition metals (Group 8)
- Class comprehensive works in 546.6

| .62 | Iron series |
|     | *Iron (Ferrum) |
| .621 | *Cobalt |
| .625 | *Nickel |
| .63 | Ruthenium series |
| .632 | *Ruthenium |
| .634 | *Rhodium |
| .636 | *Palladium |
| .64 | Osmium series |
| .641 | *Osmium |
| .643 | *Iridium |
| .645 | *Platinum |
| .65 | Copper group (Group 1B) |
| .652 | *Copper (Cuprum) |
| .654 | *Silver (Argentum) |
| .656 | *Gold (Aurum) |

* Add as instructed under 546
Dewey Decimal Classification

546

Chemistry and allied sciences

546

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Zinc group (Group 2B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.661</td>
<td>*Zinc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.662</td>
<td>*Cadmium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.663</td>
<td>*Mercury (Hydrgyrum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.67</td>
<td>Boron group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.671</td>
<td>*Boron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.673</td>
<td>*Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.675</td>
<td>*Gallium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.677</td>
<td>*Indium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.678</td>
<td>*Thallium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.68</td>
<td>Carbon group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.681</td>
<td>*Carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.683</td>
<td>*Silicon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.684</td>
<td>*Germanium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.686</td>
<td>*Tin (Stannum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.688</td>
<td>*Lead (Plumbum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Groups 5A, 6A, 7A, O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Nitrogen group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.711</td>
<td>*Nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.712</td>
<td>*Phosphorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.715</td>
<td>*Arsenic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.716</td>
<td>*Antimony (Stibium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.718</td>
<td>*Bismuth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Oxygen group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.721</td>
<td>*Oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.723</td>
<td>*Sulfur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.724</td>
<td>*Selenium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Add as instructed under 546

928

Periods of periodic table

Bohr's arrangement of elements according to atomic number
Class hydrogen and its compounds in 546.2, other specific elements and their compounds in 546.38-546.75

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Elements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hydrogen and helium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lithium, beryllium, boron, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, fluorine, neon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sodium, magnesium, aluminium, silicon, phosphorus, sulfur, chlorine, argon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Potassium, calcium, scandium, titanium, vanadium, chromium, manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, zinc, gallium, germanium, arsenic, selenium, bromine, krypton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rubidium, strontium, yttrium, zirconium, niobium, molybdenum, technetium, ruthenium, rhodium, palladium, silver, cadmium, indium, tin, antimony, tellurium, iodine, xenon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Add as instructed under 546

929
Organic chemistry

Chemistry of nonpolar compounds

For biochemistry, see 574.192

Standard subdivisions

Class theoretical chemistry in 547.12

547.01-547.08 General groupings of compounds

Unless other instructions appear, class complex compounds with components in two or more subdivisions of this schedule in the number coming last in the schedule, e.g., sulfonamides 547.067 (not 547.042)

Class comprehensive works in 547, natural compounds in 547.7-547.8

SUMMARY

547.01 Hydrocarbons
  .02 Halogenated compounds
  .03 Oxy and hydroxy compounds
  .04 Nitrogen compounds
  .05 Organometallic compounds
  .06 Sulfur compounds
  .07 Phosphorus compounds
  .08 Silicon compounds

.01 Hydrocarbons

.02 Halogenated compounds

.03 Oxy and hydroxy compounds

.031 Alcohols

.035 Ethers

.036 Aldehydes and ketones

.037 Acids

.038 Esters

.04 Nitrogen compounds

.041 Nitro and nitroso compounds

.042 Amines and amides

.043 Azo compounds

.044 Nitriles and isonitriles

.05 Organometallic compounds

Add to 547.05 the numbers following 546 in 546.38-546.68, e.g., organoaluminum compounds 547.05673

.06 Sulfur compounds

.061 Sulfites (Thioethers)

.063 Hydrosulfites (Thiolcohols, mercaptans)

.064 Thioacids

.065 Oxy derivatives of thioethers

  Sulfones, sulfonides, thioketones, thiolketones

.066 Sulfonic acids

.067 Sulfinic acids

.07 Phosphorus compounds

.071 Phosphonium compounds, phosphines

.073 Phosphoalcohols

.074 Phosphonic acids

.075 Phosphoaldehydes, phosphoketones

.076 Phosphinic acids

.077 Phosphonic acids

.08 Silicon compounds

[.09] Other

Number discontinued; class in 547

SUMMARY

547.1 Physical and theoretical chemistry

.2 Synthesis and named reactions

.3 Analytical chemistry

.4 Aliphatic compounds

.5 Aromatic and heterocyclic compounds

.6 Aromatic compounds

.7 Natural products

.8 Other organic substances

.1 Physical and theoretical chemistry

Add to 547.1 the numbers following 541 in 541.2-541.7, e.g., electrochemistry 547.137

Class synthesis and named reactions in 547.2, physical and theoretical chemistry of specific compounds and groups of compounds in 547.01-547.08, 547.4-547.8

931
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>547 ( \text{Chemistry and allied sciences} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2 Synthesis and named reactions</td>
<td>547.4-547.6 Aliphatic and cyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Alkylation, acylation, aromatization</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 547, macromolecular compounds in 547.7-547.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Examples: Friedel-Crafts, Wurtz-Fittig, Wittig reactions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Halogen and hydroxy addition and substitution</td>
<td>.4 Aliphatic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.223 Halogenation</td>
<td>Observe table of precedence under 547.01-547.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.225 Hydrolysis and saponification</td>
<td>.41 Hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Oxidation and reduction</td>
<td>.411 Paraffins (Alkanes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Hydrogenation, dehydrogenation, peroxidation, quinonization</td>
<td>.412 Oleins (Alkenes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Esterification</td>
<td>.413 Acetylenics (Alkynes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 Amination and diazotation</td>
<td>.42-.48 Other compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26 Nitration and nitrosation</td>
<td>Add to 547.4 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., carboxylic acids 547.437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27 Sulfonation</td>
<td>For proteins, see 547.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 Polymerization and condensation</td>
<td>[ .49 ] Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28 Polycondensation, copolymerization, addition and condensation polymerization</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 547.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29 Fermentation processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 Analytical chemistry</td>
<td>547.5-547.6 Cyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301-308 Use 547.3001-547.3009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 547.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301-308 General principles</td>
<td>.5 Alicyclic and heterocyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.301-308 Add to 547.30 the numbers following 543.0 in 543.01-543.08, e.g., reagents 547.301</td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on cyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.33] General analysis of specific product groups</td>
<td>For aromatic compounds, see 547.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.33] Class a specific product with the technology, e.g., dairy products 637</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Qualitative analysis</td>
<td>547.51-547.58 Alicyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Use 547.34001-547.34009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Nonaromatic compounds with ring structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.34 Add to 547.34 the numbers following 544 in 544.01-544.94, e.g., microscopical analysis 547.3482</td>
<td>Observe table of precedence under 547.01-547.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Quantitative analysis</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 547.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Use 547.35001-547.35009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td>.51 Alicyclic hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Add to 547.35 the numbers following 545 in 545.01-545.84, e.g., electron analysis 547.353</td>
<td>Add to 547.51 the numbers following 547.41 in 547.411-547.413, e.g., cycloparaffins 547.511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52-.58 Other alicyclic compounds</td>
<td>.52-.58 Other alicyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52-.58 Add to 547.5 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., alicyclic acids 547.537</td>
<td>Add to 547.5 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.02-547.08, e.g., alicyclic acids 547.537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59 Heterocyclic compounds</td>
<td>.59 Heterocyclic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59 Cyclic compounds containing other than carbon atoms in the ring</td>
<td>Cyclic compounds containing other than carbon atoms in the ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.592 With hetero oxygen atoms</td>
<td>.592 With hetero oxygen atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Furans, pyrans, oxazoles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>547.593</td>
<td>With hetero nitrogen atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyrroles, porphyrins, chlorophylls, pyridines, pyrazoles, imidazoles, diazines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.594</td>
<td>With hetero sulfur atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thiophenes, thiazoles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.595</td>
<td>With several different hetero atoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxazines, oxadiazoles, oxazines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.596</td>
<td>With fused hetero rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quinolines, purines, nucleic acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Aromatic compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Observe table of precedence under 547.01-547.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.61</td>
<td>Hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.611</td>
<td>Benzenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.613</td>
<td>Polyphenyl hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including diphenyl hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>547.615-547.616 Fused hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 547.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.615</td>
<td>Naphthalenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.616</td>
<td>Anthracenes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Halogenated compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Oxy and hydroxy compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.631</td>
<td>Alcohols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.632</td>
<td>Phenols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including monohydric hydroxy aromatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.633</td>
<td>Polyhydroxy aromatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dihydroxy and trihydroxy aromatics, catechols, resorcinols, hydroquinones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.635-.638</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 547.63 the numbers following 547.03 in 547.035-547.038, e.g., aromatic ethers 547.038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.64-.68</td>
<td>Other compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 547.6 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.04-547.08, e.g., amines 547.642</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemistry and allied sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>547.7-547.8</td>
<td>Macromolecular and related compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 547.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Natural products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Substances directly derived from living organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on macromolecular compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class fossil substances, polymers, man-made fibers, dyes, pigments in 547.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Terpenes and essential oils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including camphors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Alkaloids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic, nitrogenous plant products having strong physiological activity, e.g., nicotine, quinine, strychnine, cocaine, caffeine, atropine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Steroids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.731</td>
<td>Sterols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cholesterol, ergosterol, phytosterol, other solid alcohols derived from plant and animal sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734</td>
<td>Hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734.2</td>
<td>Gibberellins and other auxins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734.3</td>
<td>Sex hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Progesterone, estrone, testosterone, androsterone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734.5</td>
<td>Other hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adrenalin, thyroic, insulin, oxytocin, cortin, vasopressin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.737</td>
<td>Bile acids (Cholic acids)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>Vitamins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Proteins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### By structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>547.752-547.756</td>
<td>Simple proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albumins, globulins, histones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.754</td>
<td>Conjugated proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nucleoproteins, phosphoproteins, hemoglobin, chromoproteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547.756</td>
<td>Derived proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peptones and peptides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.758</td>
<td>Enzymes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins having strong catalytic properties, e.g., trypsin, pepsin, coenzyme A, dehydrogenases, hexokinases, phosphorylases, amylases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

547

547

Antibiotics

547.76

Chemistry and allied sciences

547.76

Lipids

547.77

Oligosaccharides

547.78

Carbohydrates

547.781

Examples: glucose, fructose, levulose, dextrose, galactose, mannose, hexose, ribose

547.7815

Oligosaccharides

547.7815

Disaccharides (sucrose, maltose, lactose, cellobiose) and trisaccharides (raffinose)

547.782

Polysaccharides

547.783

Examples: starches, inulin, glycogen, cellulose, cotton derivatives, pentosans, dextran, pectin

547.783

Tannins

547.82-547.83

Fossil substances

547.82-547.83

Class comprehensive works in 547.8; specific compounds derived from a fossil substance with the subject, e.g., synthetic rubber 547.84272

547.82

Coal tar

547.83

Petroleum

547.84

Polymers

547.842

Elastic polymers (Elastomers)

547.842

Latexes

547.842

Natural and synthetic

547.8426

Synthetic polymers

547.8426

For synthetic latexes, see 547.8425

547.8427

Synthetic rubber

547.84272

High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)

547.84273

Flexible polymers

547.843

Polymers with high tensile strength without elasticity of rubber

547.8432

Plastics

547.8432

Add to 547.8432 the numbers following 668.4 in 668.42-668.45, e.g., polyethylene plastics 547.84322234

547.8434

Gums and resins

547.862-547.867

Dyes

547.862-547.867

Class comprehensive works in 547.86

547.862

Nitro and nitroso dyes

547.863

Azo-oxo and azo-tetrazo dyes

547.864

Di- and triphenylmethane dyes

547.866

Hydroxyketone dyes

547.867

Indigoid dyes

547.868

Other dyes

547.869

Number discontinued; class in 547.86

548

Crystallography

548

Geometrical crystallography

548.1

External shape of crystals

548.12

Fundamental systems

548.14

Isometric, tetragonal, orthorhombic, monoclinic, triclinic, hexagonal, trigonal systems

548.3

Chemical crystallography

548.3

Relationship between structure and bondings

548.31

Including isomorphism, polymorphism, pseudomorphism

548.5

Crystalization and crystal growth

548.7

Mathematical crystallography

548.7

Goniometric measurements and calculations

548.8

Physical and structural crystallography

548.81

Structural crystallography

548.81

Study of internal structure of crystals

548.812-814

Including crystal lattices, structural diagrams and models, specific substances

548.812-814

For diffraction methods, see 548.83

548.81

Molecular and atomic structure

548.81

Numbers discontinued; class in 548.81

936
548 Dewey Decimal Classification

.83 Diffraction methods
  Study of internal structure of crystals by X-ray, neutron, electron diffraction
  Including crystallograms

548.84-548.86 Physical properties of crystals
  Class comprehensive works in 548.8
  For optical properties, see 548.9

.84 Mechanical properties
  .842 Stresses, deformation, strength properties
    Examples: elasticity, plasticity, fracture, dislocation, hardness; stresses of tension, compression, shear, torsion, bending
  .843 Cleavage and cohesion
  .845 Density and specific gravity
  .85 Electrical, electronic, magnetic properties
    Examples: conductivity, semiconductivity, dielectricity, piezoelectricity, pyroelectricity
  .86 Thermal properties
    Example: fusibility
  .9 Optical crystallography
    Optical properties of crystals and optical methods of crystal study
    Including isotropy, anisotropy, refractivity, reflectivity, liquid crystals, crystal rotation

549 Mineralogy
  Occurrence, description, classification, identification of naturally-occurring elements and compounds formed by inorganic processes
  Class economic geology in 553
  For crystallography, see 548

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class geographical distribution of minerals in 549.9

SUMMARY

549.1 Determinative mineralogy
  .2 Native elements
  .3 Sulphides, sulphosalts, related minerals
  .4 Halides
  .5 Oxides
  .6 Silicates
  .7 Other minerals
  .9 Geographical distribution of minerals

549 Chemistry and allied sciences

.1 Determinative mineralogy
  For specific minerals, see 549.2-549.7

.11 Minerals in specific structures

.12 Mechanical properties
  .121 Examples: cleavage, parting, fracture, hardness, tenacity, specific gravity

.125 Optical properties
  .127 Electrical, electronic, magnetic properties
    Examples: pyroelectricity, piezoelectricity

.13 Chemical mineralogy
  .131 Composition, properties, reactivity
  .133 Analysis and identification
    Examples: blowpipe analysis, microchemical reactions, etch tests

.18 Crystallographic mineralogy
  Study of crystalline structure and properties of minerals

549.2-549.7 Specific minerals
  Class comprehensive works in 549

.2 Native elements

.23 Metals
  Gold, silver, copper, lead, platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, iron, mercury, tantalum, tin, zinc

.25 Semimetals
  Arsenic, antimony, bismuth, selenium, tellurium

.27 Nonmetals
  Carbon (diamonds, graphite), sulfur
549 Dewey Decimal Classification

549 Chemistry and allied sciences

549 Sulfides, seleno-sulfosalts, related minerals

.3 Sulfides, selenides, tellurides, antimonides

.32 Sulfides, tellurides, antimonides

Caloma, tartrite, cinnabar, stibnite, bismuthinite, pyrite, calaverite, salitives (skutterudite), argentite, chalcocite, molybdenite, sphalerite, niccolite

.35 Sulfosalts (Double sulfides)

Enargite, polybasite, stephanite, proustite, pyrargyrite, tetrahedrite, jamesonite, bournonite

.4 Halides

Halite, cryolite, fluorite (fluor spar), sylvite, cerargyrite, atacamite, carnallite

.5 Oxides

.52 Simple and multiple oxides

.522 Cuprite, ice, zincite

.523 Hematite group

Corundum, hematite, ilmenite

.524 Rutile group

Rutile, pyrochlore, cassiterite

.525 Goethite group

Diaspore and goethite

.526 Spinel group

Spinel, garnet, magnetite, franklinite, chromite

.528 Other groupings

Uraninite, chrysoberyl, columbite

.53 Hydroxides

Manganite, limonite, bauxite, brucite, psilomelane

.6 Silicates

.62 Nesosilicates

Phenacite, willemite, olivine, garnet, zircon, andalusite, sillimanite, kyanite, topaz, staurolite, chondrodite, sphene, dumortierite

.63 Sorosilicates

Hemimorphite, lawsonite, epidote, ilhocrase, prehnite

.64 Cyclosilicates

Axinite, beryl, cordierite, tourmaline, chrysoberyl

.66 Inosilicates

Pyroxene, spodumene, rhodonite, wollasontite, pectolite, amphiboles

549 Phyllosilicates

Apolphilite, kaolinite, serpentinite, garnierite, pyrophyllite, talc, micas, chlorite, sepiolite

549 Tectosilicates

Quartz, opal, feldspar, leucite, lazurite, sepiolite, zeolites

7 Other minerals

72 Phosphates, vanadates, arsenates

Monazite, triphylite, apatite, vanadinite, lazulite, scorodite, turquoise, vivianite, erythrite

.73 Nitrates and borates

.732 Nitrates

Soda niter (Chile saltpeter) and niter (saltpeter)

.735 Borates

Boracite, borax, kernite, slesite, colemanite

.74 Tungstates and molybdates

Wolframite, scheelite, wulfenite

.75 Chromates and sulfates

.752 Chromates and anhydrous sulfates

Crocoite, glauberite, barite, celestite, anglesite, anhydrite

.755 Hydrous and basic sulfates

Antlerite, polyhalite, gypsum, epsomite, chalcanthite, alunite

.78 Carbonates

.782 Calcite group

Calcite, dolomite, magnesite, siderite, rhodochrosite, smithsonite

.785 Aragonite group

Aragonite, wetherite, strontianite, cerussite, malachite, azurite

.9 Geographical distribution of minerals

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 549.9

550 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

Class here geology

For physical geography, see 910.02

.9 Historical and geographical treatment

Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 554–559
Physical and dynamic geology

Lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere
Class here geophysics

For astronomical geography, see 525; geodesy, 526.1-526.7; mineralogy, 549; petrology, 552

SUMMARY

551.1 Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds

.2 Plutonic phenomena

.3 Surface and exogenous processes and their agents

.4 Geomorphology

.5 Meteorology

.6 Climatology and weather

.7 Historical geology (Stratigraphy)

.8 Structural geology (Tectonophysics)

.9 Geochemistry

.1 Gross structure and properties of earth and other worlds

For geomagnetism, see 538.7

.11 Interior

Core, mantle, Mohorovicic discontinuity

For properties, see 551.12

.12 Properties of interior

Heat, temperature ranges, isostasy

.13 Crust

For properties, see 551.14

.14 Properties of crust

Heat, temperature ranges, thermal conductivity, elasticity, deformation

.2 Plutonic phenomena

.21 Volcanoes

.22 Earthquakes

Class here seismology

.23 Fumaroles, hot springs, geysers

.3 Surface and exogenous processes and their agents

Including mass wasting

Use 551.3001-551.3009 for standard subdivisions

.302 Erosion and weathering

.303 Transporting and depositing of materials

.304 Transported materials
Dewey Decimal Classification

551

.37 Geologic work of wind
Add to 551.37 the numbers following 551.30 in 551.302-551.305, e.g., dune formations 551.373

.38 Geologic work of frost

.382 Fragmentation of rocks

.383 Nivation

.384 Permafrost phenomena

4 Geomorphology

Creation and modification of topographic land and water features

Class land formations created and modified by a specific exogenous agent in 551.3, geomorphology of ice in 551.31-551.34

SUMMARY

551.41-.44 Specific land forms

.45 Plane and coastal regions

.46 Oceans and seas (Oceanography)

.47 Dynamic oceanography

.48 Fresh waters

.49 Ground waters (Subsurface waters)

.41-.44 Specific land forms

Add to 551.4 the numbers following 14 in "Areas" notation 141-144 from Table 2, e.g., caves 551.44

For plane and coastal regions, see 551.45

.45 Plane and coastal regions

Including prairies, steppes, plains, tundras, pampas, beaches, deltas

551.46-551.49 Water bodies

Class comprehensive works in 551.4

For geologic work of water, see 551.35

.46 Oceans and seas (Oceanography)

Class here salt-water bodies

Use 551.4601-551.46009 for standard subdivisions

For dynamic oceanography, see 551.47; biological oceanography, 574.921-574.928

.460 1 Composition and properties of sea water

Examples: salinity, density, temperature distribution, color, transparency

.460 7 Deep-sea surveys and explorations

.460 8 Submarine geology

.460 83 Composition of ocean floor

944

Sciences of the earth and other worlds

551

.460 84 Topography of ocean floor

Elevations, depressions, openings, plane regions

.460 9 Special salt-water forms

Inland seas, salt-water lagoons, coastal pools, estuaries, salt lakes

551.461-551.469 Specific oceanic bodies

Class comprehensive works in 551.46

.461 Atlantic Ocean

For Mediterranean Sea, see 551.462; south Atlantic Ocean, 551.464; North Polar Sea, 551.468

.461 3-461 4 North Atlantic

Add to 551.461 the numbers following 163 in "Areas" notation 1633-1634 from Table 2, e.g., Chesapeake Bay 551.46147

.462 Mediterranean Sea

Add to 551.462 the numbers following 1638 in "Areas" notation 16381-16389 from Table 2, e.g., Black Sea 551.4629

.463 Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico

Add to 551.463 the numbers following 1636 in "Areas" notation 16364-16365 from Table 2, e.g., Gulf of Darien 551.4635

.464 South Atlantic Ocean

Add to 551.464 the numbers following 163 in "Areas" notation 1635-1637 from Table 2, e.g., Sargasso Sea 551.46402

Class Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4693

For Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico, see 551.463

.465 Pacific Ocean

Add to 551.465 the number following 164 in "Areas" notation 1644-1649 from Table 2, e.g., South China Sea 551.46572

Class Pacific sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4694

For east Pacific Ocean, see 551.466

.466 East Pacific Ocean

Add to 551.466 the numbers following 164 in "Areas" notation 1641, 1643 from Table 2, e.g., San Francisco Bay 551.46632

.467 Indian Ocean

Add to 551.467 the numbers following 165 in "Areas" notation 1652-1657 from Table 2, e.g., Red Sea 551.46733

Class Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters in 551.4695

.468 North Polar Sea (Arctic Ocean)

Add to 551.468 the numbers following 1632 in "Areas" notation 16324-16327 from Table 2, e.g., Hudson Bay 551.4687

945
Dewey Decimal Classification

551 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
  .511 Composition
  .512 Gases
  .513 Dust and other particulates

  551.513-551.514 Regions of atmosphere
  Structure, properties, phenomena
  Class comprehensive works in 551.51; a specific aspect with the subject,
  e.g., upper-atmosphere pressures 551.547

  .513 Troposphere
  .514 Upper atmosphere
    .514 2 Stratopause
    .514 5 Ionosphere
  .515 Mechanics
    .515 1 Kinematics
    .515 2 Statics
    .515 3 Dynamics
      For circulation, see 551.517

  .517 Circulation
    For wind systems, see 551.518; atmospheric formations and
    disturbances, 551.55

  .518 Wind systems

    551.518 3-551.518 5 Systems in troposphere
    Class comprehensive works in 551.518

    .518 3 Planetary and terrestrial systems
      Trade winds, prevailing westerlies, polar easterlies, doldrums,
      horse latitudes
    INCLUDING jet stream

    .518 4 Continental systems (Monsoons)
    .518 5 Local systems
      Examples: drainage winds, mountain and valley breezes, land and
      sea winds

  SUMMARY

  551.51 Composition, regions, mechanics of atmosphere
  .52 Thermodynamics, temperatures, radiations
  .54 Atmospheric pressure
  .55 Atmospheric formations and disturbances
  .56 Atmospheric electricity and optics
  .57 Hydrometeorology

  946
551.523–551.525 Temperatures
Distribution, variations, frequencies, gradients
Class comprehensive works in 551.52

552
Earth temperatures

553
Surface temperatures

554
Vertical distribution

555
Permafrost

556
Water temperatures

557
Oceans and seas
  Add to 551.5246 the numbers following 16 in “Areas” notation 163–167 from Table 2, e.g., temperatures of Indian Ocean 551.52465

558
Lakes and rivers

559
Air temperatures

560
Distribution at earth’s surface

561
Variations at earth’s surface
  Diurnal and annual variations, maximums and minimums, fross

562
Vertical distribution in troposphere

563
Upper-atmosphere temperatures

564
Radiations
  Absorption, emission, reflection, scattering, transmission

565
Class optical phenomena in 551.565–551.567

566
Solar radiations

567
Terrestrial radiations

568
Atmospheric radiations

569
Cosmic and corpuscular radiations

570
Atmospheric pressure
  Distribution, variations, frequencies, gradients

571
Distribution at earth’s surface

572
Variations at earth’s surface

573
Upper-atmosphere pressures

574
Atmospheric formations and disturbances

575
Formations

576
Air masses and fronts

577
Cyclones and cyclogenesis

578
Anticyclones and anticyclogenesis

551.522–551.525 Disturbances
Class comprehensive works in 551.55

552
Hurricanes
  Known also as typhoons, cyclones (in India), baganis, willy-willy

553
Tornadoes (Twisters)
  Known also as cyclones (Midwest of United States)
  Including waterspouts

554
Thermal convective storms
  Thunderstorms, thermal convective showers, hailstorms
  For tornadoes, see 551.553

555
Snowstorms

556
Upper-atmosphere storms

557
Other storms
  Including dust storms

558
Atmospheric electricity and optics
Class auroras and magnetic phenomena in 538.7

559.561–551.564 Electricity
Class comprehensive works in 551.56

560
Electricity in stable atmosphere
  Ionization, conductivity, charge potential gradient

561
Electricity in unstable atmosphere
  Disruptive discharges
    Chain, heat, sheet lightning

562
Silent discharges (Saint Elmo’s fire)

563
Ball lightning

564
Electricity of aerosols
  Electricity of snow, ice crystals, water droplets, dust, other particulates

565
Optical phenomena produced by reflection
  Mirages, scintillation, distortion of celestial bodies

566
Optical phenomena produced by absorption and scattering
  Twilight, light skies, sky color

949
Optical phenomena produced by condensation products
Halos, rainbows, cloud coloration

Visibility

Hydrometeorology

SUMMARY

551.571 Humidity
551.572 Evaporation and evapotranspiration
551.574 Condensation and deposits
551.575 Fogs and mists
551.576 Clouds
551.577 Precipitation
551.578 Specific forms of precipitation
551.579 Snow surveys

Humidity

551.571 Variations
551.572 Variations in troposphere
551.573 Variations in upper atmosphere

Condensation and deposits

551.574 Condensation processes
Nucleation, formation of cloud particles, change of state
551.574.4 Deposits on earth's surface
Dew, rime, hoarfrost, glaze
551.574.7 Deposits on objects in upper atmosphere

Fogs and mists
Structure, formation, dissolution, composition, distribution, variations, gradients

Clouds
Structure, formation, dissolution, composition, distribution, variations, gradients

Precipitation
Class geologic work of precipitation in 551.35
For specific forms of precipitation, see 551.578
551.577 Structure, composition, temperature
551.577.1 Distribution
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 551.5772

Climatology and weather

551.62 Weather belts and general types of climate
Class climate of specific areas in 551.69

551.63 Weather forecasting
For forecasting specific elements and phenomena, see 551.64; forecasts for specific areas, 551.65

551.631 Historic methods
Weather lore
551 Dewey Decimal Classification

.632 Reports
.633 Statistical forecasting
.634 Numerical forecasting
.635 Thru special instrumentation
.635 2 Radiosondes
.635 3 Radar
.635 4 Weather satellites
.636 Types of forecasts
   Class specific methods of forecasting regardless of type in 551.631-
   551.635
.636 2 Short-range
   Predictions for a maximum of three days
.636 5 Long-range
   Predictions more than three days in advance
.64 Forecasting specific elements and phenomena
   Add to 551.64 the numbers following 551.5 in 551.51-551.57, e.g.,
   hurricane warnings 551.6452
   Class forecasts of specific elements and phenomena for specific areas in
   551.65
.65 Weather forecasts and reports for specific areas
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.65
.66 Microclimatolgy
   Climatology of small areas
.68 Artificial modification and control of weather
   Including artificial precipitation and cloud seeding
.69 Climate of specific areas
   Conditions, variations, changes
   Class here paleoclimatology of specific areas
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 551.69
   Class microclimatology of specific areas in 551.66
.7 Historical geology (Stratigraphy)
   Use 551.7001-551.7009 for standard subdivisions
   For paleontology, see 560
.701 Geologic time and age measurements
.71 Pre-Cambrian eras
.712 Archeozoic (Lower Pre-Cambrian) era
   Keewatin and Timiskaming periods

551 Sciences of the earth and other worlds

.715 Proterozoic (Upper Pre-Cambrian) era
   Huronian and Keeweenawan periods
   551.72-551.75 Paleozoic era
   Class comprehensive works in 551.72
.72 Cambrian period
   Class here comprehensive works on Paleozoic era
   For Silurian period, see 551.73; Devonian period, 551.74;
   Carboniferous and Permian periods, 551.75
.73 Silurian period
.731 Lower Silurian epoch
   Known also as Ordovician period
.732 Upper Silurian epoch
   Known also as Silurian period
.74 Devonian period
.75 Carboniferous and Permian periods
   551.751-551.752 Carboniferous periods
   Class comprehensive works in 551.75
.751 Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous) period
.752 Pennsylvanian (Upper Carboniferous) period
.756 Permian period
   551.76-551.77 Mesozoic era
   Class comprehensive works in 551.76
.76 Triassic and Jurassic periods
   Class here comprehensive works on Mesozoic era
   For Cretaceous period, see 551.77
.77 Cretaceous period
   551.78-551.79 Cenozoic era
   Class comprehensive works in 551.78
.78 Tertiary period
   Paleocene, Eocene, Oligocene, Miocene, Pliocene epochs
   Class here comprehensive works on Cenozoic era
   For Quaternary period, see 551.79

953
Dewey Decimal Classification

551

Quaternary period

Pleistocene epoch (Ice age)

Recent (Postglacial) epoch

Structural geology (Tectonophysics)
  Forms, position, deformation of rocks

Stratifications

Joints and cleavages

Dips, outcrops, strikes

Synclines and antisyclines

Faults, folds, dislocations

Other deformations
  Veins, dikes, necks, bosses, laccoliths, sills

Geochemistry
  Class a specific material with the subject, e.g., composition of rocks

552 Petrology (Rocks)
  Class here petrography, lithology
  Use 552.001-552.009 for standard subdivisions; but class geographical distribution of rocks in 552.09
  Class economic geology in 553

  For geochemistry, see 551.9

[.01-.02] Theoretic, interpretive, descriptive, systematic petrology
  Numbers discontinued; class in 552

.03 Petrogenesis (Origin of rocks)

.06 Properties, composition, analysis, structure of rocks
  Class mineral content of rocks in 549.114

.09 Geographical distribution of rocks
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 552.09

552.1-552.5 Macroscopic petrology
  Class comprehensive works in 552

.1 Igneous rocks
  For specific igneous rocks, see 552.2-552.3

552.2-552.3 Specific igneous rocks
  Class comprehensive works in 552.1

.2 Volcanic rocks
  Lava, pumice, felsites, basalt, obsidian, rhyolite, andesite, tuff, volcanic ashes and tufa

.3 Plutonic rocks
  Granite, syenite, porphyry, gabbro, diorite, diorite, norite, peridotites

.4 Metamorphic rocks
  Gneiss, schist, slate, quartzite, serpentines, chrysolite rocks, crystalline limestones (marbles)

.5 Sedimentary rocks
  Sandstone, shale, gypsum, limestones, dolomite, oolite, greensand, and their components, e.g., sand, clay, silt, glauconite, diatomaceous earth, salt

.8 Microscopic petrology
  Study of rocks in thin sections and fragments

553 Economic geology
  Quantitative occurrence and distribution of geological materials of economic utility
  Class here interdisciplinary works on specific nonmetallic materials
  Class a specific aspect of specific nonmetallic materials with the subject, e.g., prospecting 622.18; interdisciplinary works on specific metals in 669

SUMMARY

553.1 Formation and structure of deposits
  .2 Carbonaceous materials Coal
    .3 Iron (Ferrum)
    .4 Nonferrous metals and semimetals
    .5 Stony materials
    .6 Earthy materials
    .7 Water and aqueous deposits
    .8 Gems
    .9 Other economic materials

.1 Formation and structure of deposits
  Class formation and structure of deposits of specific materials in 553.2-553.9

.13 Placers

.14 Stratified layers and beds

.16 Pegmatite dikes

.19 Veins and lodes

955
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### Sciences of the earth and other worlds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>553</th>
<th>553.2-553.9 Specific materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Carbonaceous materials Coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For industrial diamonds, see 553.65; gem diamonds, 553.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>553.21-553.25 Coal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 553.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>553.3-553.4 Metals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 553</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.3</th>
<th>Iron (Ferrum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| .4  | Nonferrous metals and semimetals |

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>553.41</th>
<th>Gold (Aurum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Precious metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Copper (Cuprum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Lead (Plumbum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Zinc, tin, mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>For gold, see 553.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td>Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>Nickel and cobalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>553.41</th>
<th>Gold (Aurum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.42</td>
<td>Precious metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.421</td>
<td>Silver (Argentum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.422</td>
<td>Platinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.43</td>
<td>Copper (Cuprum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44</td>
<td>Lead (Plumbum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>Zinc, tin, mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.452</td>
<td>Zinc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.453</td>
<td>Tin (Stannum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.454</td>
<td>Mercury (Hydrargyrum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>For nickel and cobalt, see 553.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.462</td>
<td>Titanium, vanadium, manganese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.464</td>
<td>Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten (wolfraim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.465</td>
<td>Zirconium and tantalum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td>Antimony (Stibium), arsenic, bismuth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>Nickel and cobalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.492</td>
<td>For nickel and cobalt, see 553.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.493</td>
<td>For gold, see 553.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494</td>
<td>Light metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494.2</td>
<td>Beryllium (glucinium), aluminum, magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494.3</td>
<td>Fissionable metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494.4</td>
<td>Uranium, radium, thorium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494.5</td>
<td>For nickel and cobalt, see 553.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494.6</td>
<td>Rare-earth metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.494.7</td>
<td>For gold, see 553.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.495</td>
<td>For platinum, see 553.422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

956
Other
Lithium, sodium (natrium), potassium (kalium), rubidium, cesium (cesium), calcium, strontium, barium, hafnium (celtium), niobium (columbium), thallium (bohemium), cadmium, gallium, indium, thallium, germanium, selenium, tellurium

Stony materials
Marbles and limestones
For onyx and verd antique marbles, see 553.55
Granites and syenites
Sandstones, bluestones, flagstones
Slates
Serpentines, soapstones, and their variants
Including onyx and verd antique marbles

Earthly materials
Class here soils
Clays
Kaolin, bentonite, fuller's earth, diaspore clay
Sands and gravels
Sands
For mineral waters, see 553.73; soda niter and niter, 553.64
Rock salt (Sodium chloride)
Borax and other borates
Gypsum
Including alabaster
Potash salts
Nitrate and phosphate fertilizers
Soda niter (Chile saltpeter), niter (saltpeter), apatites
Abrasive materials
Emery, corundum, pumice, garnet, flint, carbonado, industrial diamonds, tripoli
For sands, see 553.62
Sulfur and earth pigments
Pigment materials
Barite (heavy spar), ochers, umber, sienna, rutile
Sulfur

Refractory materials
Asbestos, mica, vermiculite, tale
For soapstones, see 553.55
Cementing materials
Cements, lines, chalks, calcites, marl
For gypsum, see 553.635

Number discontinued; class in 553.6

Water and aqueous deposits
Class here ice
Class interdisciplinary works on ice in 551.31
Saline waters
Mineral waters
For saline waters, see 553.72
Surface waters
Ground waters (Subsurface waters)
Gems
Including tanzanite

Precious stones
Class comprehensive works in 553.8
Diamonds
Rubies and sapphires
Emeralds
Semiprecious stones
Other economic materials
Class a specific mineral with the subject, e.g., apatites 553.64
Hydrogen, silicon, boron
Nitrogen group
Nitrogen, phosphorus
For antimony, arsenic, bismuth, see 553.47
Oxygen group
For sulfur, see 553.668; selenium, tellurium, 553.499
Halogen group
Fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, astatine
553

Rare gases
Helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, radon (niton)

554–559 Regional geology
Geology of specific continents, countries, localities
Class comprehensive works in 550, a specific geological aspect of a region with the subject, e.g., geomorphology of England 551.40942

554 Geology of Europe
Add "Areas" notation 41–49 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology of England 554.2

555 Geology of Asia
Add "Areas" notation 51–59 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology of Japan 555.2

556 Geology of Africa
Add "Areas" notation 61–69 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology of South Africa 556.8

557 Geology of North America
Add "Areas" notation 71–79 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology of Ohio 557.71

558 Geology of South America
Add "Areas" notation 81–89 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology of Brazil 558.1

559 Geology of other parts of world and other worlds
Add "Areas" notation 93–99 from Table 2 to base number 55, e.g., geology of Australia 559.4, of moon 559.91

560 Paleontology Paleozoology

.1 Philosophy and theory

.17 Stratigraphic paleontology, paleobotany, paleozoology
Class specific fossils or groups of fossils in 561–569

.171 Archeozoic and Proterozoic (Pre-Cambrian) paleontology

.172 Paleozoic paleontology
Fossils of Cambrian, Silurian, Devonian, Carboniferous, Permian periods

.176 Mesozoic paleontology
Fossils of Triassic, Jurassic, Cretaceous periods

.178 Cenozoic paleontology
Fossils of Tertiary and Quaternary periods

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment of stratigraphic paleontology and paleozoology in 560.17

.901–904 Historical periods

.909–999 Geographical treatment
Add to 560.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., cave fossils 560.99944
Class persons in 560.9

561 Paleobotany
Class stratigraphic paleobotany in 560.17

.09 Historical treatment
Class historical treatment in specific areas in 561.19

SUMMARY

561.1 General principles

.2 Fossil Spermatophyta (Fossil seed plants)

.3 Fossil Dicotyledones (Fossil dicotyledons)

.4 Fossil Monocotyledones (Fossil monocotyledons)

.5 Fossil Gymnospermae (Fossil naked-seed plants)

.6 Fossil Cryptogamia (Fossil seedless plants)

.7 Fossil Pteridophyta

.8 Fossil Bryophyta (Fossil moss plants)

.9 Fossil Thallophyta

.1 General principles
Class specific classes, orders, families, genera, species in 561.2–561.9

.13 Fossil pollen and spores

.14 Fossil fruit and seeds

.19 Geographical treatment
Add to 561.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g., fresh-water fossil plants 561.1920

561.2–561.9 Specific plants and groups of plants
Class here taxonomic paleobotany
Class comprehensive works in 561

.2 Fossil Spermatophyta (Fossil seed plants)
For Angiospermae, see 561.3–561.4; Gymnospermae, 561.5

.21 Trees and petrified wood
Class specific trees in 561.3–561.5
561  Dewey Decimal Classification

561.3-561.4 Fossil Angiospermae (Flowering plants)
Class comprehensive works in 561.2

3  Fossil Dicotyledones (Fossil dicotyledons)

4  Fossil Monocotyledones (Fossil monocotyledons)

45  Palmaceae (Palms)

49  Gramineae (Grasses)

5  Fossil Gymnospermae (Fossil naked-seed plants)

51  Gnetales

52  Coniferales (Conifers)

Araceae, Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae, Fagaceae, Podocarpaceae, Taxaceae, Taxodiaceae

55  Cordaitales

Cordaites, Pityeae (Callixylon), Poroxylea

57  Ginkgoales (Ginkgo trees)

59  Cycadophyta and related orders

591  Cycadales (True cycads)

592  Cycadeoideae

Cycadeoideae, Williamsoniaceae

595  Pteridospermae (Seed ferns)

Calamopityaceae, Lycopodiaceae, Medullosaceae

597  Fernlike fossils of uncertain taxonomic position

Atelepteris, Aliopteris, Archaeopteris, Callipteris, Cyclopteris, Glossopteris, Lepidopteris, Margopteris, Melaleuropsis, Neuropteris, Odontopteris, Pecopteris, Rhaopteris, Sphenopteris, Taeniopteris

6  Fossil Cryptogamia (Fossil seedless plants)
For Pteridophyta, see 561.7; Bryophyta, 561.8; Thallophyta, 561.9

61  Fossil Pteridophyta

71  Isoetales

72  Sphenopsida (Scouring rushes)

Calamitales, Equisetales, Hydriales, Pseudoboldiales, Sphenophyllales

73  Filicaeae (Ferns)

Ctenopteridiales, Filicales, Marattiaceae, Ophioglossales

74  Psilopsida

Psilophytales, Psilotales

562  Paleontology

79  Lycopsida (Lycopsids)
Lepidodendrales, Lycopodiales, Pteridospermae, Selaginellales
For Isoetales, see 561.71

8  Fossil Bryophyta (Fossil moss plants)

9  Fossil Thallophyta

92  Fungi

93  Algae

562-569 Specific animals and groups of animals
Class here taxonomic paleozoology
Class comprehensive works in 560

562  Fossil invertebrates
Including conodonts
For Protozoa, Parazoa, Metazoa, see 563; Mollusca and molluscoidea, 564; other invertebrates, 565

563  Fossil Protozoa, Parazoa, Metazoa

1  Protozoa (Plasmodroma and Ciliophora)

4  Porifera and other sponges
Including Calcispongiae, Demospongiae, Hyalospongiae

47  Archaeocyatha

Cambrian fossils with characteristics of sponges and corals

5  Coelenterata
For Anthozoa, see 563.6; Hydrozoa and related orders, 563.7

6  Anthozoa (Corals)
For Archaeocyatha, see 563.47

7  Hydrozoa and related orders

71  Hydrozoa

Graptelitoida, Hydroidea, Milleporina, Siphonophora, Sylasterina, Trachylna

73  Scyphozoza

Charybdeidea, Corona, Lucernariidea, Semaostomeae

78  Stromatoporoidea

8  Ctenophora

Nuda, Tentaculata
Dewey Decimal Classification

563

Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula
Including Blastoida, Cystoidea

563.91-563.96 Echinodermata
Class comprehensive works in 563.9

.91 Crinoidea
Aphanacta, Antennulata, Camerata, Comatulida, Flexibilia, Isocrinata

.93 Asteroidea (Starfish)
Forcipulata, Phaneroneura, Spumalina

.94 Ophiuroidea
Acanasterida, Chilophiurida, Gnathophiurida, Laemophiurida, Lysophiurida, Ophiocystida, Pharniriophiurida

.95 Echinoidea
Bothriocidarida, Centroechinoida, Cidaroida, Echinocystida, Eocystida, Perineocystida

.96 Holothuroidea
Aploda, Aspidochirotida, Dendrochirotida, Elasipoda, Molpadonia

.99 Linguatula and Enteropneusta

.992 Linguatula

.993 Enteropneusta (Balanoglossida)

564 Fossil Mollusca and molluscoidea

564.1-564.5 Mollusea (Mollusks)
Class comprehensive works in 564

.1 Pelecypoda and Crepipoda
Pelecypoda (Bivalve mollusks)
Anomalodesmacea, Prionodesmacea, Teleodesmacea

.11 Crepipoda (Amphineura, Polyplacophora)
Aplacocephala, Eplacocephala, Isoplacocephala, Mesoplacocephala, Teleplacocephala

.2 Scaphopoda (Toothshells)

.3 Gastropoda
Common names: slugs, snails, whelks

.32 Prosobranchia
Archaeogastropoda, Mesogastropoda, Neogastropoda

.35 Pteropoda and Sacoglossa
Common names: sea hares, sea lemons, sea slugs

Paleontology

564

.36 Acoela
Notaspidea, Nudibranchia

.37 Teetibranchia

.38 Pulmonata
Basommatophora, Stylommatophora

.5 Cephalopoda

.52 Nautiloidea (Nautilus)

.53 Ammonitoidea

.55 Vampyromorpha

.56 Octopoda

.58 Decapoda

.6 Molluscoidea
For specific classes, orders, families of molluscoidea, see 564.7-564.8

564.7-564.8 Specific classes, orders, families of molluscoidea
Class comprehensive works in 564.6
For Phoronidea, see 565.1

.7 Bryozoa and Pterobranchia

.8 Brachiopoda (Lamp shells)

565 Other fossil invertebrates

SUMMARY

565.1 Worms and related animals

.2 Arthropoda

.3 Crustacea and related classes

.4 Arachnida

.5 Onychophora

.6 Progomeata

.7 Insects (Insecta)

Worms and related animals
Acanthocephala, Annelida, Aschelminthes, E nucleoelata, Gastrotricha, Gephyra, Nematoida, Nematomorpha, Nemertea, Phoronidea, Platychelminthes, Tardigrada

Arthropoda
For Crustacea and related classes, see 565.3; Progomeata, 565.6

Crustacea and related classes

.3 Branchiopoda
Anostraca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca

985
565  Dewey Decimal Classification 565

.33  Ostracoda
    Gladoecopa, Myodocopina, Platycopina, Podocopina
.34  Copepoda
    Branchiura, Euchiripedia
.35  Cirripedia (Barnacles)
    Apoda, Ascothoracica, Rhizocephala, Thoracica
.36  Leptostraca
    Ceratiocarina, Hymenocarina, Naebicarida, Nebaliacea, Rhinocarina
.37  Eumalacostraca
    Including Amphipoda, Isopoda, Tanaidacea, Thermosbaenacea
    For Cumacea and related orders, see 565.38
.38  Cumacea and related orders
    Decapoda, Euphausiacea, Mysidacea, Stomatopoda
.39  Chelicerata and Trilobita
    For Arachnida, see 565.4
.391  Eurypterida and Synxiphosura
.392  Xiphosura (Horseshoe crabs)
.393  Trilobita
.394  Pycnogonida

.4  Arachnida
.49  Architarbii

.5  Onychophora

.6  Progoneata
    For Insecta, see 565.7
.61  Diplopoda (Millipedes)
    Chilognatha, Pselaphognatha
.62  Opisthognomona
    Chilopoda (centipedes)
.63  Symphyla
.64  Pauropoda

.7  Insecta (Insects)
.71  Synaptera
    Collembola, Entotroph, Protura, Thysanura
.72  Orthoptera and Dermaptera

566  Paleontology

.73  Thysanoptera and related orders
    Corrodentia, Eriothoptera, Ephemeroptera, Isoptera, Odonata, Plecoptera, Zoraptera
.74  Neuroptera and related orders
    Megoptera, Strepsiptera, Trichoptera
.75  Hemiptera and related orders
    Auchenorida, Heteroptera, Homoptera, Mallowphaga
.76  Coleoptera
    Adephaga, Golydioidae, Curculionoidae, Elateroidae, Mordelloidea, Polyphaga
.77  Diptera and related orders
    Cyclorrhapha, Orthorrhapha, Siphonaptera
.78  Lepidoptera
.79  Hymenoptera

566  Fossil Chordata (Fossil vertebrates)

For Anamnia, see 567; Sauropsida, 568; Mammalia, 569

567  Fossil Anamnia  Fossil fishes

.2  Agnatha and Placodermi
    Cephalaspidomorpha, Pteraspidomorpha
.3  Chondrichthyes (Rays, sharks, skates)
    Batoidea, Brachyodonti, Chimaeracea, Cladoselachii, Pleuracanthodii, Selachi
.4  Actinopterygii and Holostei
    Aspidorhynchoidae, Falseneontida, Pholidophoroidae, Pycnodontoidea, Semionotida, Subholostei
.5  Teleostei
    Acanthopterygii, Apodes, Heteromi, Isospondyli, Mesichthyida, Osteichthyes
    Class here Ostclachthyes
    For Actinopterygii and Holostei, see 567.4
.6  Amphibia (Amphibians)
    Including Labyrinthodontia, Lepospondyli
    For Apoda, see 567.7; Anura, 567.8; Urodela, 567.9
.7  Apoda
.8  Eoanura, Proanura, Anura (Salientia)
.9  Urodela
    Ambystomoidae, Cryptobranchid, Proteidae, Salamandroidea

966
Dewey Decimal Classification

568 Fossil Sauropsida (Fossil reptiles and birds)
.1 Reptilia (Reptiles)
.11 Lepidosauria
   Eosuchia, Rhynchocephalia, Squamata
   For Serpentes, see 568.12
.12 Serpentes (Snakes)
.13 Anapsida
   Chelonia, Cotylosauria
.14 Crocodilia
   Eusuchia, Menosuchia, Protopsychia, Sebecosuchia
.15 Ichthyopterygia
.16 Synaptosauria
   Proterosauria, Sauropterygia
.17 Synapsida
   Ictidosauria, Pelycosauria, Therapsida
.18 Pterosauri
   Pterodactyloidea, Rhamphorhynchoidea
.19 Archosauria
   Ornithischia, Saurischia, Thescelodonta
   For Crocodilia, see 568.14; Pterosauri, 568.18
.2 Aves (Birds)
.22 Archaeornithes
.23 Neornithes
   Including Hesperornithiformes, Ichthyornithiformes
   For other orders of Neornithes, see 568.3-568.9

568.3-568.9 Other orders of Neornithes
   Class comprehensive works in 568.23

.3 Gruiformes and related orders
   Charadriiformes, Ciconiiformes, Diatrymaformes, Phororhachis

.4 Anseriformes and related orders
   Ciconiiformes, Gaviiformes, Procellariiformes, Sphenisciformes

.5 Palaeognathae
   Aepyornithiformes, Apterygiformes, Casuariiformes, Gruiformes,
   Dinornithiformes, Rheiformes, Struthioniformes, Tinamiformes

Paleontology

568 Galliformes and Columbiformes
.6 Psittaciformes, Piciformes, Trogoniformes, Cuculiformes
.7 Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes
.8 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes

569 Fossil Mammalia (Fossil mammals)
.1 Prototheria, Allotheria, Pantotheria
.12 Monotremata
.17 Multituberculata and Triconodontata
.18 Pantotheria and Symmetrodonta
.2 Marsupialia
.3 Ungulata
   For Chiroptera, see 569.4; Primates, 569.8
   Edentata
   Palaeanodonta, Pholidota, Xeranthera
.31 Lagomorpha and Rodentia
.32 Insectivora
.34 Dermoptera
.35 Taphroidea
.36 Taeniodonta
.4 Chiroptera
   Megachiroptera, Microchiroptera
.5 Cetacea and Sirenia
   Archaeoceti, Desmostyliiformes, Mysticeti, Odontoceti, Trichechiformes
.6 Paenungulata
   Dinocera, Embryopoda, Hyracoida, Pantodonta, Proboscidea,
   Pyrotheria
   For Sirenia, see 569.5

569 Mesaxonia, Paraxonia, Ferungulata
   For Paenungulata, see 569.6
.7 Paenungulata
   Ceratomorpha, Hippomorpha
.72 Artiodactyla
   Ruminantia, Suiformes, Tylopoda
.73 Carnivora
   Creodonta, Fissipedia, Pinnipedia
569 Dewey Decimal Classification

569.75 Protungulata
   Astrapotheria, Condylarthra, Litopterna, Notoungulata, Tubulidentata

569.8 Primates
   Anthropoidea, Prosimii
   For Hominidae, see 569.9

569.9 Hominidae (Man)
   For prehistoric man, see 573.3

570 Life sciences
   For paleontology, see 560

571 [Unassigned]
   Most recently used in Edition 16

572 Human races
   Class here ethnology
   [.09] Historical and geographical treatment
      Do not use; class origins in 572.2, geographical distribution in 572.9
   .2 Origins and physical characteristics of races
      For specific races, see 572.8; causes of physical differences, 572.3
   .3 Causes of physical differences
      Environmental and genetic factors
   [.7] Primitive races
      Class in 301.2
   .8 Specific races
      Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 572.8
   .9 Geographical distribution of races
      Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 572.9
      Class specific races in specific places in 572.8

573 Physical anthropology
   Class here human biological ecology
   For human races, see 572
   .2 Organic evolution and genetics of man
      Add to 573.2 the numbers following 575 in 575.1-575.2, e.g., cytogenetics 573.221

SUMMARY:

574 Biology
   For botany, see 580; zoology, see 590; special biological fields and techniques, 575-579
   .07 Study and teaching
   .072 Research
   .072.4 Experimental biology
      Including tissue and organ culture, use of plants and animals combined to study general biology
   .09 Historical treatment
      Class historical treatment in specific areas in 574.9

970
Physiology
Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy
Class microphysiology in 574.8
For anatomy, see 574.4; pathological physiology, 574.21; development and maturation, 574.3

SUMMARY
574.11 Circulation
.12 Respiration
.13 Nutrition and metabolism
.14 Secretion and excretion
.16 Reproduction
.17 Histogenesis
.18 Movements and control mechanisms
.19 Biophysics and biochemistry

.11 Circulation
.113 Circulatory fluids
.116 Organs of circulation
.12 Respiration
.121 Aerobic
.124 Intercellular
.128 Anaerobic
.13 Nutrition and metabolism
.132 Ingestion and digestion
.133 Metabolism
Anabolism and catabolism
Including assimilation and storage
.14 Secretion and excretion
.16 Reproduction
.162 Parthenogenesis
.163 Alternation of generations (Metagenesis)
.165 Vegetative generation
.166 Sexual reproduction
For alternation of generations, see 574.163
.166.2 Conjugation
.166.7 Hermaphroditism
.17 Histogenesis
Formation and differentiation of tissues

574.18 Movements and control mechanisms
Locomotion, response to stimuli, control of functions, physiological balance
Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g., control of respiration, 574.12

.19 Biophysics and biochemistry
Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of living organisms with the process or part, e.g., physics of respiration, 574.12, chemistry of nuclei, 574.8732

.191 Biophysics
Physical phenomena in organisms, effects of physical agents on organisms

SUMMARY
574.191.2 Physical phenomena in organisms
.191.3 Effects of mechanical forces
.191.4 Effects of sound and related vibrations
.191.5 Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)
.191.6 Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)
.191.7 Effects of electricity
.191.9 Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)

.191.2 Physical phenomena in organisms
Bioenergetics
Biofluorescence
Bioelectricity
Including electrophysiology

574.191.3-574.191.7 Effects of external forces
Class comprehensive works in 574.191

.191.3 Effects of mechanical forces
Gravitational forces
Velocity and speed
Acceleration and deceleration
Pressures
Impact

.191.4 Effects of sound and related vibrations
Subsonic vibrations
Sound
Ultrasonic vibrations
Effects of radiations (Radiobiology)

Radio waves (Hertzian waves) and microwaves

Infrared radiation

Visible light

Ultraviolet radiation

X rays

Particle radiations

Effects of thermal forces (Thermobiology)

Heat and high temperatures

Cold and low temperatures

Cryogenic temperatures (Cryobiology)

Effects of electricity

Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)

For cryogenic temperatures, see 574.19167

For cryogenic temperatures, see 574.19167

Cosmic rays

Cryogenic temperatures (Cryobiology)

Effects of electric current

Extraterrestrial biophysics (Bioastronautics)

Effects of physical agents in environments other than the earth

Add to 574.1916 the numbers following 574.191 in .

574.1916-574.1917, e.g., gravitational forces 574.19193

Biochemistry

Philosophy and theory

Class theoretical biochemistry in 574.19282

SUMMARY

574.1921 Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents

574.1924 Organic compounds

574.1925 Enzymes

574.1926 Vitamins

574.1927 Hormones

574.1928 Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry

574.1929 Biosynthesis

574.1921-574.1927 Constituents of living matter

Composition, reactions, effects

Class comprehensive works in 574.192

For biosynthesis, see 574.1929

574.1921 Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents

574.1922 Fluids

Example: water

Life sciences

574.19214 Minerals

574.19218 Pigments

574.1924 Organic compounds

For vitamins, see 574.1926; pigments, 574.19218

574.19242 Alkaloids

574.19243 Steroids

For hormones, see 574.1927

574.19245 Proteins

For enzymes, see 574.1925

574.19246 Antibiotics

574.19247 Lipids

574.19248 Carbohydrates

574.19249 Enzymes

574.19253 Lipolytic

Lipases, esterases, phosphatases

574.19254 Saccharolytic

Carbohydrases, amylases, cellulases, maltases, enulmon

574.19256 Proteolytic

Proteases, cathepsins

574.19258 Oxidizing and reducing

Oxidases, dehydrogenases, zymases, catalases

574.1925 Vitamins

574.1927 Hormones

574.1928 Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry

Class physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry of specific constituents in 574.1921-574.1927

574.19282 Theoretical

574.19283 Physical

574.19285 Analytical

574.1929 Biosynthesis

574.19293 Lipids

574.19294 Carbohydrates

574.19296 Proteins

574.19297 Pigments

574.19299 Other substances

Number discontinued; class in 574.1929

974
574 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Pathology
  Class here pathogenicity [formerly 576.4], degeneration and death
  [both formerly 577.7]
  For histopathology, see 574.828; cell pathology, 574.8765

.21 Pathological physiology
  Add to 574.21 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11-574.19, e.g.,
  nutrition diseases 574.213

.22 Pathological anatomy
  Class here teratology
  Add to 574.22 the numbers following 574.4 in 574.41-574.47, e.g.,
  deformations of circulatory organs 574.221

.23 Diseases induced by living organisms
  Class diseases of specific systems and organs in 574.21

.232 Diseases due to parasitic plants
  .232 Bacterial diseases
  .2326 Fungus diseases

.233 Diseases due to parasitic animals
  .234 Viral and rickettsial diseases

.24 Diseases and injuries caused by physical and chemical factors
  Examples: weather, radiations
  Class diseases and injuries of specific systems and organs in 574.21

.29 Immunity [formerly 576.2]
  Class here autoimmunity, immunology
  .292 Antigens
  .293 Antibodies
  .295 Immune reactions
  Examples: agglutination, precipitation
  Class here serology

.3 Development and maturation
  For histogenesis, see 574.17

.31 Growth and regeneration

.32 Gametogenesis
  Formation and maturation of gametes (sex cells, germ cells)

.33 Embryology
  .332 Anatomy
    Including morphogenesis
  .333 Physiology
    976

.334 Developmental stages
  Class developmental stages of anatomy in 574.332, of physiology
  in 574.333

.36 Sex [formerly 577.8]
  Differentiation, development
  For gametogenesis, see 574.32

.37 Aging and longevity
  .372 Aging
  .374 Longevity
    Including rejuvenation

.4 Anatomy and morphology
  Class microanatomy in 574.8
  For pathological anatomy, see 574.22; anatomical embryology, 574.332

.41 Circulatory organs

.42 Respiratory organs

.43 Nutritive and metabolic organs

.44 Secretory and excretory organs

.46 Reproductive organs

.47 Motor and integumentary organs

.5 Ecology
  Interrelation of organisms to environment and to each other
  Class here adaptations

.52 Specific relationships and environments
  Class here migrations, biogeography, bioclimatology, paleoecology
  Class specific adaptations to specific relationships and environments
  in 574.53-574.57

.522 Autecology
  Ecology of individual organisms, species, genera, families, orders,
  classes
  Class autecology in specific environments in 574.526

.5222 Effects of environment on organisms
  .5223 Effects of organisms on environment

.524 Synecology
  Ecology of communities [formerly also 574.55], groups, populations
  (societies, consocieties, class, colonies, symbioses), e.g., interrelations
  of species to species
  Including parasitism
  Class synecology in specific environments in 574.526
    977
574 Dewey Decimal Classification

574

.526 Specific environments

.526 3 Aquatic environments

.526 32 Fresh-water

Ponds, lakes, rivers, swamps, marshes, heaths, bogs, moors

.526 36 Salt-water

Oceans, seas, salt lakes

.526 4 Land environments with significant vegetation

Forests, grasslands, mountains, cultivated areas

.526 5 Land environments without significant vegetation

Alkaline, arid, semiarid environments, e.g., deserts, salt flats, dunes, rocks

574.53–574.57 Specific adaptations

Class comprehensive works in 574.5

.53 Nutritive adaptations

.54 Adaptations to weather, climate, seasons

.542 Weather and climate

Examples: acclimation, temperature adaptations

.543 Seasonal changes

[.55] Communities

Class in 574.524

.56 Reproductive adaptations

.57 Protective adaptations

.6 Economic biology

.61 Organisms beneficial to man’s interests

.65 Organisms deleterious to man’s interests

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular biology

.82 Tissue biology

For histogenesis, see 574.17

.821 Histophysiology

Including histochemistry

.824 Histology

Study of minute structure of tissues

.828 Histopathology

574 Life sciences

574

.87 Cytology (Cell biology)

.872 Cell structure

Including atomic and molecular structure

For specific components of cell anatomy, see 574.873–574.875

574.873–574.875 Specific components of cell anatomy and physiology

Class comprehensive works in 574.87

.873 3 Protoplast

.873 2 Nucleus

Chromosomes, nucleus, chromatin, linin network; nuclear membrane

Including DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid), RNA (ribonucleic acid)

.873 4 Plastids

Chromoplasts, leucoplasts

.873 5 Cytoplasm

Centrosomes, mitochondria, endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes, Golgi bodies, blepharoplasts

For plastids, see 574.8733

.874 Non-protoplastic components

Fusion: vacuoles, aleurone grains

For membrane and cell wall, see 574.875

.875 Membranes and cell wall

.876 Cell physiology

Class here chemistry (cytochemistry) and physics

Class specific components of cell physiology in 574.873–574.875

.876 1 Nutrition, metabolism, growth, regeneration

.876 2 Reproduction

Direct division (Amitosis)

Indirect division (Mitosis)

Phases, metaphase, anaphase, telophase stages of cell division

.876 4 Other functions

Examples: respiration, excretion

.876 5 Pathology (Cytopathology)

Including degeneration and death

.876 6 Colonies
Dewey Decimal Classification

574

.574 Comparative cytology
   Comparison of plant cells with animal cells

.575 Organic evolution and genetics
   Organic evolution: origin of species thru historic descent with modification
   For organic evolution of man, see 573.2; of plants, 581.38; of animals, 591.38

.575.01 Theories
   .01 Modern theories
   .016 Modern theories
   .0162 Darwinian and neo-Darwinian theories
      .0162 Theories on natural selection and survival of the fittest
   .0163 Orthogenesis
      .0163 Evolution along seemingly predetermined lines
   .0165 Mutation theories
      .0165 Theories on abrupt hereditary changes
   .0166 Lamarckian and neo-Lamarckian theories
      .0166 Theories on inheritance of acquired characteristics, on hereditary effects of use and disuse of organs

.575.1 Genetics
   .1 Heredity and variation
      For variation and physiological genetics, see 575.2; genetics of plants, 581.15; of animals, 591.15; of man, 573.21
   .11 Laws of genetics
      .11 Examples: laws of Weismann, Mendel, Galton
   .12 Genes and genetic makeup
      .12 Former heading: Hereditary characteristics
      Including genotypes, phenotypes
   .13 Factors affecting heredity and variation
      For environmental factors, see 575.22
      .131 Radiations (Radiogenetics)
      Including creation of radiation chimeras and artificial mutations
      .132 Outbreeding
      .133 Inbreeding
      .134 Species interfertility
      .135 Atavism
   .2 Variation and physiological genetics
      .21 Physiological genetics
      Chemical and embryological genetics, cytogenetics
      For DNA, RNA, see 574.8732
      .22 Environmental factors in heredity and variation
         .22 Variations (Genetic deviations)
            .22 Class comprehensive works in 575.2

575 Special biological fields and techniques
   Class comprehensive works in 574

575.5–575.79 Special biological fields and techniques
   Class comprehensive works in 574

575.28–575.29 Variations (Genetic deviations)
   Class comprehensive works in 575.2

Hybrids

981
575 Dewey Decimal Classification

.29 Abrupt deviations
.292 Mutations
   Inheritable abrupt deviations
   For artificial mutations, see 575.131
.293 Sports
   Noninheritable abrupt deviations

575.5–575.9 Organic evolution
   Class comprehensive works in 575, role of genetics in evolution
   in 575.1–575.2
 .5 Evolution thru sexual selection
 .7 Evolutionary cycles
   Degeneration, extinction, regeneration of species
 .9 Origin and evolution of sexes

576 Microbes
   Class here microbiology
   For Schizomycetes, see 589.9; fungi, 589.2; Protozoa, 593.1
 .09 Historical treatment
   Class historical treatment in specific areas in 576.19
 .1 General principles
   .11 Physiology
      Add to 576.11 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11–574.19, e.g.,
      anaerobic respiration 576.1128
 .14 Anatomy and morphology
 .15 Ecology
 .16 Economic microbiology
   .162 Beneficial microorganisms
   .163 Food microbiology
      Microorganisms occurring in food
   [.164] Industrial microbiology
      Class in 660.62
 .165 Deleterious microorganisms
   .16 Toxic, pathogenic, obnoxious
   .19 Geographical treatment
      Add to 576.19 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909–574.999, e.g.,
      fresh-water microorganisms 576.1929

576 Life sciences

[.2] Immunity
   Class in 574.29, 581.29, 591.29
[.4] Pathogenicity
   Class in 574.2, 581.2, 591.2
 .6 Ultramicrobes
   .62 Rickettsiae
   .64 Viruses
      Including interferons
      Class here virology
      .648 Types of viruses
      .648 2 Bacterial viruses (Bacteriophages)
      .648 3 Plant viruses
         For bacterial viruses, see 576.6482
      .648 4 Animal viruses

577 General nature of life
   Origin and beginnings of life, conditions needed for life, differences
   between living and nonliving substances
   [.011–.013] Origin, beginnings, abiogenesis
      Numbers discontinued; class in 577
   [.2–.6] Specific topics
      Numbers discontinued; class in 577
   [.7] Degeneration and death
      Class in 574.2, 581.2, 591.2
   [.8] Sex
      Class in 574.36

578 Microscopy in biology
   Class comprehensive works on microscopy [formerly 578] in 502.8
   [.1] Microscopes
      Class in 535.332
   .4 Use of microscopes
      Including photomicrography
      Add to 578.4 the numbers following 535.332 in 535.3322–535.3325, e.g.,
      use of electron microscopes 578.45
   [.46] Photomicrography
      Number discontinued; class in 578.4

983
Slide preparation

For slide preparation of plant tissues, see 578.8; of animal tissues, 578.9

Fixation techniques

Chemical and freezing-drying techniques

Microtomes and microtomy

Frozen-section and section-cutting techniques

Stain techniques

Mounting techniques

Slide preparation of plant tissues

Add to 578.8 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., staining plant tissues 578.84

Slide preparation of animal tissues

Add to 578.9 the numbers following 578.6 in 578.62-578.65, e.g., fixation of animal tissues 578.92

Collection and preservation of biological specimens

Preparing skeletons

Preserving total specimens

Embalming, mummification, pickling

Taxidermy

Techniques of collecting and transporting

Display and maintenance

Class in 069.53

Botanical sciences

For paleobotany, see 561

Study and teaching

Exhibits

Herbariums

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 580.742

Botanical gardens

Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 580.744

Botany

Class herbariums in 580.742, botanical gardens in 580.744

For specific plants and groups of plants, see 582–589

Study and teaching

Research

Experimental botany

Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific plants and groups of plants to study general botany

Historical treatment

Class historical treatment in specific areas in 581.9

SUMMARY

581.1 Physiology of plants

.2 Pathology of plants

.3 Development and maturation of plants

.4 Anatomy and morphology of plants

.5 Ecology of plants

.6 Economic botany

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular botany

.9 Geographical treatment

Physiology of plants

Class here comprehensive works on physiology and anatomy

Class pathological physiology in 581.21, microphysiology in 581.8

For development and maturation, see 581.3; anatomy, 581.4

SUMMARY

581.11 Circulation

.12 Respiration and transpiration

.13 Nutrition and metabolism

.14 Secretion and excretion

.15 Genetics

.16 Reproduction (Propagation)

.17 Histogenesis

.18 Movements and control mechanisms

.19 Biophysics and biochemistry

Circulation

Circulatory fluids

Organs of circulation

Respiration and transpiration

Class catabolism [formerly 581.12] in 581.13

Aerobic respiration

Intercellular respiration
.128 Anaerobic respiration
.129 Transpiration
.13 Nutrition and metabolism
.132 Ingestion and digestion
.133 Metabolism
.133.4 Catabolism [formerly 581.12] and anabolism
Including assimilation
.133.42 Food synthesis
.133.43 Photosynthesis
Sugar and starch synthesis by autotrophic plants
.133.45 Chemosynthesis
Food synthesis by heterotrophic plants
Protein synthesis
.133.46 Lipid synthesis
.133.5 Mineral metabolism
.133.54 Macronutrient elements
Utilization of sulfur, phosphorus, iron, calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium salts
.133.56 Micronutrient elements (Trace elements)
Utilization of manganese, copper, zinc, boron, molybdenum, aluminum, silicon, selenium compounds
.133.8 Food storage
[.134] Growth processes
Class in 581.31
[.135] Development
Class in 581.3
[.139] Longevity
Class in 581.374
.14 Secretion and excretion
For transpiration, see 581.129
.15 Genetics
Heredity and variation
.151 Physiological genetics
Chemical and embryological genetics, cytogenetics
Class DNA and RNA in 581.8732
.152 Environmental factors
.158 Hybrids
.159 Abrupt deviations
.159.2 Mutations
Inheritable abrupt artificial and natural deviations
Including effects of radiations (radogenetics)
.159.3 Sports
Noninheritable abrupt deviations
.16 Reproduction (Propagation)
Add to 581.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162–574.166, e.g.,
conjugation 581.1662
.17 Histogenesis
Formation and differentiation of tissues
Class regeneration [formerly 581.17] in 581.31
[.172] Histogenesis
Number discontinued; class in 581.17
.18 Movements and control mechanisms
Class here response to stimuli
.182 Hydration movements
Movements in nonliving plant tissues or organs resulting from
hydration or dehydration of cell walls, e.g., splitting of pods,
opening of capsules
.183 Growth movements
.183.2 Tropisms
.183.3 Nastic movements
.184 Turgor movements
Movements caused by reversible changes in cell volume, e.g.,
wilting, opening and closing of stomates
.185 Nutation and circumnutation
Movements caused by unequal rates of growth, e.g., twining
.188 Control mechanisms
Including physiological balance
Class control of a specific function with the subject, e.g.,
control of respiration 581.12
.19 Biophysics and biochemistry
Add to 581.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191–574.192,
e.g., enzymes 581.1925
Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of plants
with the process or part, e.g., chemistry of metabolism 581.133
Pathology of plants
Including galls
Class here pathogenicity [formerly 576.41], degeneration and death
[both formerly 577.7]
Add to 581.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.21-574.29, e.g.,
in immunity 581.29 [formerly 576.2]
Class histopathology in 581.828, cell pathology in 581.8765
Galls
Number discontinued; class in 581.2
Control methods
Class in 632
Development [formerly also 581.135] and maturation of plants
For histogenesis, see 581.17
Growth processes [formerly 581.134] and regeneration [formerly 581.17]
Gametogenesis, embryology, sex, aging, longevity
Add to 581.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.32-574.37, e.g.,
longevity 581.374 [formerly 581.139]
Evolution
Class genetics in 581.15
Anatomy and morphology of plants
Class pathological anatomy in 581.23, anatomical embryology in 581.332,
microanatomy in 581.8
Circulatory organs
Fibrovascular bundles, xylem, phloem, cambium layer, veins
Respiratory organs
Stomates, lenticels, guard cells, intercellular systems
Nutritive and metabolic organs
For leaves and fronds, see 581.497
Secretory and excretory organs
For stomates and lenticels, see 581.42
Reproductive organs
Motor and integumentary organs
Epidermis; surface protuberances, e.g., thorns, tentacles
Regional and topographic anatomy
Stems
Leaves and fronds
Roots
582-589 Specific plants and groups of plants

Class here taxonomic botany
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-03 Standard subdivisions
04 General principles
Add to 04 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.8, e.g., genetics 0415
05-09 Other standard subdivisions

Class comprehensive works in 581

582 Spermatophyta (Seed-bearing plants)

Use 582.001-582.009 for standard subdivisions; but class geographical treatment in 582.09
For Angiospermae, see 583-584; Gymnospermae, 585

582.01-582.09 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 582

.01-.03 Physiology, pathology, development and maturation
Add to 582.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.3, e.g., reproduction 582.016

.04 Anatomy and morphology
Class pathological anatomy in 582.022, anatomical embryology in 582.032, microanatomy in 582.08

.041-.044 Circulatory, respiratory, nutritive, metabolic, secretory, excretory organs
Add to 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.41-581.44, e.g., respiratory organs 582.042

.046 Reproductive organs
.046.3 Flowers and their parts
Including pollen, stamens, pistils, ovaries
.046.4 Fruit
.046.7 Seeds
.047-.049 Motor and integumentary organs; regional and topographic anatomy
Add to 582.04 the numbers following 581.4 in 581.47-581.49, e.g., stems 582.0495

.05-.09 Other general principles
Add to 582.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.5-581.9, e.g., ecology 582.05

990
583-584 Angiospermae (Flowering plants)

Families listed under orders are based on Hutchinson, John, *The Families of Flowering Plants*, 1959

Class comprehensive works in 582.13

583 *Dicotyledones (Dicotyledons)*

Arrange by orders as below; but, if preferred, arrange alphabetically by families

**SUMMARY**

583.1 Primitive orders

2 Dicotyledons

.3 Leguminosae and related orders

.4 Myrtales and related orders

.5 Rosales and related orders

.6 Ericales and related orders

.7 Apocynales and related orders

.8 Carnivorous plants

.9 Monocots

.1 Primitive orders

**SUMMARY**

583.11 Ranales and related orders

12 Sarraceniales and related orders

13 Capparidales, Violales, Bixales

14 Pittosporales and Polygalales

15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales

16 Gentianales, Theales, Ochnales

17 Malvales

19 Liliases

1 Ranales and related orders

1.11 *Ranales*

Cabombaceae, Ceratophyllaceae (hornwort family), Helleboraceae, Nymphaeaceae (water-lily family), Paeoniaceae, Polophyllaceae, Ranunculaceae (buttercup family)

1.12 *Dilleniaceae*

Dilleniaceae (dillenia family), Grossulariaceae

* For Bruneliaceae, see 583.38; Connaraceae, 583.29

1.14 *Magnoliales*

Magnoliaceae (magnolia family), Cercidiphyllaceae, Himantandraceae, Illitichaceae, Lactoridaceae, Schisandraceae, Trochodendraceae, Winteraceae

* For Convolvulaceae, see 583.138

* Add as instructed under 582-589

.115 *Annonales*

Annonaceae (custard-apple family), Eupomatiaceae

.117 *Berberidales*

Berberidaceae (barberry family), Circassitaceae, Lardiibalaraceae, Memecylaceae, Nandinaaceae, Sargentodoxaceae

.12 Sarraceniales and related orders

.121 *Sarraceniales*

Sarracenaceae (pitcher plant family), Drosaceae

.122 *Rhoeadales*

Rhamnaceae, Papaveraceae (papaver family)

.123 *Cruciferales*

Cruciferae (mustard family)

.124 *Resedales*

Resedaceae (mignonette family) [formerly 583.135]

.13 Capparidales, Violales, Bixales

.131 *Capparidales*

Capparidaceae, Moringaceae, Tovariaceae

.135 *Violales*

Violaceae (violet family)

Class Resedaceae (mignonette family) [formerly 583.135] in 583.134

.138 *Bixales*

Bixaceae (annatto family), Achatocarpaceae, Canellaceae (wild cinnamon family), Castaceae, Cochlospermaeae, Flacourtiaeae, Hoplestigmataceae, Samydaceae

* For Lactucaeae, see 583.925

.14 Pittosporales and Polygalales

.141 *Pittosporales*

Pittosporaceae (hedge laurel family), Byblidaceae, Stenopsideae, Thymaleaeae, Vivianaeae

.143 *Polygalales*

Polygalaceae, Krameriaeae, Trigoniaeae, Vochysiaceae (San Juan family)

.15 Caryophyllales and Tamaricales

.152 *Caryophyllales*

Caryophyllaceae (pink family), Elatineae (waterwort family), Ficidaceae, Molluginaceae, Portulacaceae (purslane family)

* Add as instructed under 582-589
### Botanical sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>583</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>583.27</td>
<td>Celastrales and Rhamnales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27 Celastrales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.271 Celastrales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Celastrales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celastraceae (staff-tree family), Aextoxicaceae, Aquifoliaceae (holly family), Capusaceae, Cardiopteridaceae, Cneoraceae, Corynocarpaceae, Cyrillaceae, Empetraceae (crowberry family), Erythrophleumaceae, Goeppertiaeae, Hippocrateaceae, Icacinaceae, Koeberliniaceae, Pandaceae, Pentadiplostemonaceae, Salvadoreae, Stachyuraceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For <em>Scrophulariaceae</em>, see 583.962</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.279 Rhamnales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Rhamnales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhamnaceae (buckthorn family), Elaeagnaceae, Heteroxylidaceae, Vitaceae (Amelidaceae, grape family)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.28 Sapindales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Sapindales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sapindaceae (soapberry family), Aoraceae (maple family), Akaniaeae, Anacardiaceae (cashew, sumac family), Comaraceae, Dilleniaceae, Hippocastanaceae, Meliaceae, Podocarpaceae, Sabiaceae, Staphyleaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For <em>Italicaeae</em>, see 583.973</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.29 Coriariaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Coriariaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriariaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.3 Leguminosae and related orders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.32 Leguminosae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Leguminosae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Mimosaceae (Mimosa family)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.322 Papilionaceae (Poa family)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.323 Caesalpiniae (Senna family)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.37 Rosales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Rosales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Rosaceae (Rose family)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.372 Rosaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.373 Chailletiaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.374 Calycanthaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.38 Saxifragales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Saxifragales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxifragaceae (saxifrage family), Adosaceae, Cephalotaceae (Australian pitcher-plant family), Crassulaceae, Dombrowaceae, Eremosynaceae, Francoaceae, Parnassiaeeae, Valiaceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.39 Hamamelidales and Cuoniales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583.394 Hamamelidales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hamamelidales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamamelidaceae (witch-hazel family), Brunaceae, Buxaceae, Daphniaceae, Eucommiaceae, Myrothamnaceae, Plataniaceae, Stachyuraceae, Tetracentraceae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Add as instructed under 582-589

---

* Add as instructed under 582-589
583 Dewey Decimal Classification

583 Botanical sciences

.55 *Asterales (Compositae)

Common names: asters, calendulas, camomiles, chicory, chrysanthemums, everlasting flowers, groundsel, ironweed, lettuce, ragweed, sneezeweed, sunflowers, thistles

.57 *Campanales

Campanulaceae (bluebell, bellflower family), Lobeliaceae (lobelia family)

Class Goodeniaceae, Stylidaceae [both formerly 583.57] in 583.58

.58 *Goodeniaceae

Goodeniaceae, Stylidaceae [both formerly 583.57], Brunoniaceae

.6 Eriales and related orders

.62 *Eriales

Eriaceae (heath family), Cethraneae (white-able family), Diapensiaceae (flowering-moss family), Epacridaceae, Leptospermaceae, Menyanthaceae (Indian-pipe family), Pyrolaceae, Vaccinaceae (huckleberry, wintergreen family)

.67 Primulales and Myrsinales

.672 *Primulales

Primulaceae (primrose family), Plumbaginaceae (plumbago family)

.677 *Myrsinales

Myrsinaceae (marlberry family), Aegicerasaceae, Theophrastaceae

.68 Ebenales, Styracales, Araliace

.685 *Ebenales

Ebenaceae (ebony family), Sapotaceae (sapodilla family), Sarcolaenaceae

.686 *Styracales

Styracaceae (storax family), Diclipterales, Lissorhopitaceae, Symplocaceae (sweetleaf family)

.687 *Araliace

Araliaceae (ginseng family), Alangiaceae, Cornaceae (dogwood family), Nyssaceae (tupelo family) [all formerly 583.48] in 583.48

For Caprifoliaceae, see 583.52, Caryaceae, 583.982

.7 Apocynales and related orders

.72 *Apocynales

Apocynaceae (dogbane family), Asclepiadaceae (milkweed family), Periplocaceae, Plococarpaceae

.74 *Loganiace

Loganiaceae, Antoniaceae, Buddlejaeae, Oleaceae (olive family), Potamogetonaceae, Spigeliaeae, Strychnaceae

* Add as instructed under 582-589
Gentianales

Gentianaceae (gentian, buck-bean family), Menyanthaceae

* Polemoniales

Polemoniaceae (phlox family), Cuscusaceae, Hydrophyllaceae (waterleaf family)

* Boraginales

Boraginaceae (borage, forget-me-not family)

* Solanales

Solanaceae (nightshade family), Convolvulaceae (morning-glory family), Nolinaceae

Personales and related orders

Class Bigoniaceae (catalpa family), Pedaliaceae (Pedalium, unicorn-plant family) [both formerly 583.8] in 583.54

* Personales

Acanthaceae (acanthus family), Columelliaceae, Gomoraceae (gloxinia, African violet, flame violet), Lentibulariaceae (bladderwort family), Orobancheaceae, Scrophulariaceae (snapdragon family)

* Lamiales

Labiatae (mint family) [formerly 583.89], Glochidiaceae (globe daisy family), Myoporaceae, Selaginaceae

Class Thymelaceae (loptseed family) [formerly 583.87] in 583.88

* Verbenales

Phrymaceae (loptseed family) [formerly 583.87], Verbenaceae (vervain family), Chloanthaceae, Ehrtractia, Stilbaceae

* Plantaginales

Plantaginaceae (plantain family)

Class Labiatae (mint family) [formerly 583.89] in 583.87

[.899] Plantaginales

Number discontinued; class in 583.89

Apetalae

SUMMARY

583.91 Chenopodiales and Polygonales

.92 Podostemales, Aristolochiales, Piperales

.93 Laurales, Proteales, Thymelaeales

.94 Santalales

.95 Euphorbiales

.96 Balanopsidales and Urticales

.97 Leitneriales and related orders

.98 Salicales and Garryales

* Add as instructed under 582-589
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

583

**Botanical sciences**

584

---

**584.1** Burmanniales and Orchidales

**.1** Burmanniales

* Burmanniales

Burmanniaceae, Corsiaceae, Thymiacae

---

**584.2** Zingiberales and related orders

**.2** Zingiberaceae

Zingiberaceae (ginger family), Cannaceae (canna family), Lowiaceae, Marantaceae (arrowroot family), Musaceae (banana family), Strelitziaceae

---

**584.21** Zingiberales

Zingiberaceae (ginger family), Cannaceae (canna family), Lowiaceae, Marantaceae (arrowroot family), Musaceae (banana family), Strelitziaceae

---

**584.22** Bromeliales

Bromeliaceae (pineapple family)

---

**584.24** Iridales

Iridaceae (iris family)

---

**584.25** Amaryllidales

Amaryllidaceae (amaryllis family)

---

**584.27** Dioscoreales

Dioscoreaceae (yam family), Rutaceae, Stilbocarpa, Trichopodiaceae

---

**584.29** Haemodorales

Haemodoraceae (bloodwort family), Apostasiaceae, Hypoxidaceae, Polydracaceae, Thamnophyllaceae, Velloziaceae (tree lily family)

---

**584.3** Liliales, Xyridales, Commelinales

**.3** Liliales

Including Pontederiaceae, Ruscaceae, Tecophilaeaceae

---

**584.32** Liliales

Including Pontederiaceae, Ruscaceae, Tecophilaeaceae

---

**584.323** Smilacaceae (Cat briers)

---

**584.324** Liliaceae (Lily family)

---

**584.325** Trilliaceae (Trillium family)

---

**584.36** Xyridales

Xyridaceae (yellow-eyed grass family), Rapateaceae

---

**584.37** Mayacaceae (Mayaca family)

Class in 584.38

---

**584.38** Commelinales

Mayacaceae (Mayaca family) [formerly 584.37], Commelinaeae (spiderwort family), Carteronima, Flagellariaceae

---

**584.4** Alstroemeriaceae, Agavales, Juncales

**.4** Alstroemeriaceae

Alstroemeriaceae, Petermanniaceae, Philaciaceae

---

**584.42** Alstroemeriaceae

Alstroemeriaceae, Petermanniaceae, Philaciaceae

---

* Add as instructed under 582-589
Dewey Decimal Classification

584

584.43 *Agavales
   Agavaceae, Xanthorrhoeaceae

584.45 *Juncales
   Juncaceae (rush family), Centrolepidaceae, Restionaceae, Thurniaceae

584.5 *Palmales
   Palmae (palm family)

584.6 Pandanales and related orders
   584.61 Pandanales and Typhales
   584.611 *Pandanales

   Pandanales (hala family)

584.612-584.613 Typhales
   Class comprehensive works in 584.61

   584.612 *Sparganiaceae (Bur-reed family)

   584.613 *Typhaceae (Cattail family)

   584.62 *Cyclanthales
   Cyclanthaceae

   584.64 *Arales
   Araceae (arum family), Lemnaceae (duckweed family)

584.7 Triuridales and related orders
   584.71 Triuridales
   Triuridaceae

   584.72 Alismatales and Najadales
   584.721 *Alismatales

   Alismataceae (water-plantain family), Potamogetonaceae, Scheuchzeriaceae

   584.722 *Najadales
   Najadaceae (najas family), Zannicheliacae

   584.73 *Butomales
   Butomaceae (water poppy family), Hydrocharitaceae (frogbit family)

   584.74 *Potamogetonales
   Potamogetonaceae (pondweed family), Ruppiaceae

   584.743 *Aponogetonales
   Aponogetonaceae (lattice-plant family), Zosteraceae

* Add as instructed under 582-589

585 *Gymnospermae (Naked-seed plants)
   Arrange by orders as below, but, if preferred, arrange alphabetically by families

   585.1 *Gnetales
   Gnetales (gnetum family), Ephedraceae (ephedra, Mormon tea family), Welwitschiaceae (welwitschia family)

   585.2 *Coniferales (Conifers)
   Araucariaceae (araucaria family), Cephalotaxaceae, Cupressaceae (cypress family), Phyllocladaceae (phyllocladus family), Pinaceae (pine family), Podocarpaceae (podocarp family), Taxaceae (yew family), Taxodiaceae (bald cypress family)

   585.7 *Ginkgoales
   Ginkgoaceae (madelinair trees, ginkgo trees)

   585.9 *Cycadales (Cycads)
   Cycadaceae, Zamia (sage palm family)

* Add as instructed under 582-589
586  Cryptogamia (Seedless plants)
Use 586.001–586.009 for standard subdivisions; but class geographical treatment in 586.09
For Pteridophyta, see 587; Bryophyta, 588; Thallophyta, 589
.01–09 General principles
Add to 586.0 the numbers following 581 in 581.1–581.9, e.g., anatomy 586.04

587  *Pteridophyta (Vascular cryptogams)
.1  *Isoetales (Quillworts)
    Isoetes
.2  *Sphenopsida
    Equisetales (horsetail family)
.3  *Filiacea
    .31  *Filiaceae
        Cyathaceae (cyatha family), Dicksoniaceae (Dicksonia family), Gleicheniaceae (gleichenia family), Hymenophyllaceae (filmy fern family), Marraniaceae (water clover family), Osmundaceae (flowering fern family), Polypodiaceae (polypody family), Salviaceae (salvinia family), Schizaceae (curly grass family)
    .33  *Eusporangiated ferns
        Marattiaceae, Ophioglossales (solder's tongue, grape, rattlesnake ferns)
.4  *Psilopsida
    Psilotales
.9  *Lycopsida (Club mosses)
    Lycopodiaceae, Selaginellales
For Isoetales, see 587.1

588  *Bryophyta
.1  *Sphaganales
    Sphagnaceae (peat and bog mosses)
.2  *Musci (True mosses)
    Andreaeales (black mosses), Bryales (common mosses)
For Sphagnales, see 588.1
.3  Anthocerotales and Hepaticae
.32  *Anthocerotales (Hornworts)
.33  *Hepaticae (Liverworts)
    Jungermanniaceae (scale mosses), Marchantiaceae (great liverworts), Ricciaceae
* Add as instructed under 582–589

589  *Thallophyta
SUMMARY
589.1  Lichenes (Lichens)
    .2  Fungi
    .3  Algae (Phycology)
    .4  Specific types of algae
    .7  Schizophyta (Fission plants)
    .9  Schizomycetes

.1  *Lichenes (Lichens)
    Symbiotic associations of fungi and algae
For Lichenes, see 589.1

.2  *Fungi
    Class here mycology
For Fungi, see 589.2

.22  *Basidiomycetes (Basidium fungi)
    Class comprehensive works in 589.2
    .221  *Lycoperdales (Puffballs and related fungi)
        Hymenogasterales (false tubers), Nidulariales (bird's-nest fungi), Phallales (stinkhorn fungi)
    .222  *Agaricales (Mushrooms and related fungi)
        Agaricaeae (gill fungi), Polyporaceae (pore fungi)
    .225  *Uredinales (Rust fungi)
    .227  *Ustilaginales (Smut fungi)
    .23  *Ascomycetes (Sac fungi)
        Plectomycetes, Discomycetes, Pyrenomycetes
        Common names: black rot, cup fungi, ergot, mildews, Penicillium, yeasts
For downy mildews, see 589.252
.24  *Deuteromycetes (Imperfect fungi)
    Melenaceae, Mortellales (Hyphomycetes), Sphaeropsidales
    .25  *Phycomycetes (Molds)
    .252  *Peronosporales (Downy mildews)
.256  *Saprolegniales (Water molds) [formerly 589.26]
.258  Mucorales and other Phycomycetes [both formerly 589.28]
    Mucorineae (black mold), Chytridiales (chytrids), Entomophthorales (fly fungi)
* Add as instructed under 582–589
[.26] Saprolegniales (Water molds)
   Class in 589.256

[.28] Mucorales and other Phycomycetes
   Class in 589.258

.29 *Myxomycophyta (Slime molds)
   Arcyriaceae, Stemonitaceae

.3 Algae (Phycology)
   For specific types of algae, see 589.4; Lichenes, 589.1

.309 Historical treatment
   Class historical treatment in specific places in 589.39

.31-.39 General principles
   Add to 589.3 the numbers following 581 in 581.1-581.9, e.g.,
   industrial algae 589.364

.4 Specific types of algae
   Class here phytoplankton [formerly 589.62]

.41 *Rhodophyta (Red algae)
   Bangioidae, Florideae (red seaweeds, sea mosses)

.43 *Pyrrhophyta (Dinoflagellates)
   Amphidiniidae, Desmids, Dinococcales, Dinophytales, Dinotrichales,
   Gymnodiniales, Kryptogoniinales, Peridiniales, Prorocentrales,
   Rhabdinales

.44 *Euglenophyta (Euglenoids)
   Astasiaceae, Colacisphaeraceae, Euglenaceae, Peranemaaceae

.45 *Phaeophyta (Brown algae)
   Chordariales, Cutleriales, Desmids, Dictyosiphonales, Ectocarpales
   (kelps), Fucales (seaweeds, rockweeds), Laminariales, Phaeocelastrales,
   Sphacelariales, Tilionidales

.46 *Cyanophyta (Blue-green algae) [formerly 589.8]
   Chlamydomonads, Chlorococcales, Chlorobiaceae, Nostoccales,
   Oscillatoriales, Rivulariales, Synechococcales, Stigonematales,
   Also called Cyanophyceae, Myxophyceae, Schizophyceae

.47 *Chlorophyta (Green algae)
   Charophytales, Chaetophorales, Chlorococcales, Cladophorales, Conjugales,
   Oedogoniales, Siphonales, Ulvophytales, Volvocales

.48 *Chryosophyta (Golden algae)

.481 *Bacillariophyceae (Diatoms) [formerly 589.62]
   Centrales, Pennales

* Add as instructed under 582-589
590 Zoological sciences

For paleozoology, see 560

.7 Study and teaching

.74 Exhibits

.742 Museums

Add “Area” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.742

.744 Zoological gardens

Add “Area” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 590.744

591 Zoology

Class zoological gardens in 590.744

For specific animals and groups of animals, see 592-599

.04 General special

.042 Rare, vanishing, extinct animals

.07 Study and teaching

.072 Research

.0724 Experimental zoology

Including tissue and organ culture, use of specific animals and groups of animals to study general zoology

.09 Historical treatment

Class historical treatment in specific areas in 591.9

SUMMARY

591.1 Physiology of animals

.2 Pathology of animals

.3 Development and maturation of animals

.4 Anatomy and morphology of animals

.5 Ecology of animals

.6 Economic zoology

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology

.9 Geographical treatment

.11-13 Circulation, respiration, nutrition, metabolism

Add to 591.1 the numbers following 574.1 in 574.11-574.13, e.g., circulatory fluids 591.113

1008

591 Zoological sciences

.14 Secretion and excretion

.142 Endocrine secretion

.143 Exocrine secretion

.149 Excretion

.15 Genetics

Add to 591.15 the numbers following 581.15 in 581.151-581.159, e.g., mutations 591.1592

.16 Reproduction

Add to 591.16 the numbers following 574.16 in 574.162-574.166, e.g., parthenogenesis 591.162

.17 Histogenesis

Formation and differentiation of tissues

.18 Movements, senses, control mechanisms

.182 Response to external stimuli

Class here sensory functions, physiology of sense organs

.1823 To light

.1825 To sound and other vibrations

.1826 To chemical stimuli

Including olfaction and gustation

.1827 To touch

Including irritability

.185 Motor system and integument

.1852 Motor system

Muscles, connective tissue, skeletal system

Including locomotion, biomechanics

.1858 Integument

.188 Control mechanisms

Nervous system and physiological balance

Class control of a specific organ or function with the subject, e.g., control of muscles 591.1852

.19 Biophysics and biochemistry

Add to 591.19 the numbers following 574.19 in 574.191-574.192, e.g., radiobiology 591.1915

Class physics and chemistry of a specific process or part of animals with the process or part, e.g., sensory biophysics 591.182

2009
591 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Pathology of animals
   Class here pathogenicity (formerly 576.4), degeneration and death
   (both formerly 577.7)
   Class histopathology in 591.828, cell pathology in 591.8765

.21 Pathological physiology
   Add to 591.21 the numbers following 591.11-591.19, e.g.,
   pathological physiology of excretion 591.2149

.22 Pathological anatomy
   Class here teratology
   Add to 591.22 the numbers following 591.4 in 591.41-591.49, e.g.,
   pathological anatomy of excretory organs 591.224

.23-29 Causes and immunity
   Add to 591.2 the numbers following 574.2 in 574.23-574.29, e.g.,
   immunity 591.29 (formerly 576.2)

.3 Development and maturation of animals
   For histogenesis, see 591.17

.31-37 Growth, regeneration, gametogenesis, embryology, sex, aging,
   longevity
   Add to 591.3 the numbers following 574.3 in 574.31-574.37, e.g.,
   sex 591.36
   Number 591.34 for metamorphoses discontinued; class in 591.3

.38 Evolution
   Class genetics in 591.15

.39 Young of animals

.4 Anatomy and morphology of animals
   Class anatomical embryology in 591.332, microanatomy in 591.8
   For pathological anatomy, see 591.22

.41 Circulatory organs

.42 Respiratory organs

.43 Nutritive and metabolic organs

.44 Secretory and excretory organs

.46 Reproductive organs

.47 Muscular, skeletal, integumentary organs; connective tissues

.48 Nervous system and sense organs

.49 Regional and topographic anatomy
   Examples: anatomy of legs, of abdomen

591 Zoological sciences

.5 Ecology of animals
   Interrelation of animals to environment and to each other
   Class here adaptations, habits, behavior patterns

.51 Behavior patterns
   Number discontinued; class in 591.5

.52-57 Specific relationships, environments, adaptations, habits, behavior patterns
   Add to 591.5 the numbers following 574.5 in 574.52-574.57, e.g.,
   communities 591.524 (formerly also 591.55)

.59 Communication and production of sound

.6 Economic zoology
   Animals beneficial and deleterious to man's interests

.61 Beneficial animals

.65 Deleterious animals
   For poisonous animals, see 591.69

.69 Poisonous animals

.8 Tissue, cellular, molecular zoology
   Add to 591.8 the numbers following 574.8 in 574.82-574.88, e.g.,
   cytology 591.87
   For histogenesis, see 591.17

.9 Geographical treatment
   Add to 591.9 the numbers following 574.9 in 574.909-574.999, e.g.,
   marine zoology 591.92

592-599 Specific animals and groups of animals
   Class here taxonomic zoology
   Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:
   01-03 Standard subdivisions
   04 General principles
   Add to 04 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8,
   e.g., genetics 0415
   Class geographical treatment in 09
   05-09 Other standard subdivisions

Class comprehensive works in 591

592 Invertebrates
   Class here animal plankton
   Use 592.001-592.009 for standard subdivisions; but class geographical
   treatment in 592.09
   For Protozoa, Parazoa, Metazoa, see 593; Mollusca and molluscoidea,
   594; other invertebrates, 595
593 Protozoa, Parazoa, Metazoa

**SUMMARY**

593.1 Protozoa Plasmodroma

.4 Porifera (Sponges)

.5 Coelenterata

.6 Anthozoa

.7 Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa

.8 Ctenophora

.9 Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

.1 *Protozoa *Plasmodroma

.11 *Sarcodina

Class here Rhizopoda

* For Foraminifera, see 593.12; Actinopoda, 593.13

.113 *Proteomyxa

.115 *Mycetozoa

Eumycetozoa, Spermata

.117 *Amoebina

.118 *Testacea

.12 *Foraminifera

.13 *Actinopoda

* For Radiolaria, see 593.14

.132 *Heliozoa

.14 *Radiolaria

.17 *Ciliophora

.172 *Ciliata

Chonotricha, Euciliata, Holotricha, Peritricha, Protociliata

.175 *Suctoria

.18 *Mastigophora

Chilenomulida, Chysonomulida, Cryptomonulida, Dinoflagellata,
Engelenodida, Hypermastigida, Phytomonulida, Polymastigida,
Protomonulida, Rhizomastigina

.19 *Sporozoa

Acidosporidia, Cnidosporidia, Telosporidia

* Add as instructed under 592-599

.4 *Porifera (Sponges)

.42 *Calcispongiae

Asconosa, Syconosa

.44 *Hyalospongiae

Amphidecellphora, Hexaspongaria

.46 *Demospongiane

Calcispongiae, Choristida, Epipolaidae, Haplosclerina, Haplosclerina,
Keratozoa, Poecilosclerina

.5 *Coelenterata

* For Anthozoa, see 593.6; Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa, 593.7

.6 *Anthozoa

Aplyonaria, Zoantharia

Common names: corals, sea anemones, sea fans, sea pens

.7 Hydrozoa and Scyphozoa

.71 *Hydrozoa

Hydroida, Milleporina, Siphonophora, Styleritina, Trachyliina

Common names: hydras, hydroid polyps, jellyfish, medusas

.73 *Scyphozoa

Charybdeidea, Corona, Lucernariidea, Rhizostomeae, Semaostomeae

.8 *Ctenophora

Nuda, Tentaculata

Common names: comb jellies, sea walnuts

.9 *Echinodermata, Enteropneusta, Linguatula

593.91--593.96 Echinodermata

Class comprehensive works in 593.9

.91 *Crinoidea (Sea lilies)

Articulata, Comatulida, Flexibilia

.93 *Asteroidea (Starfish)

Forcipulata, Phanerocelata, Spinulosa

.94 *Ophiuroidea

Chilophrora, Ctenophrora, Laemasthridae, Phrynophorida

Common names: basket stars, brittle stars

* Add as instructed under 592-599

1013
593 Dewey Decimal Classification

593

593 594 Zoological sciences

594 Mollusca and molluscoidea

594.001-.008 Standard subdivisions of Mollusca

594.009 Historical treatment of Mollusca

594.01-09 General principles of Mollusca

594.05 Pelecypoda and Crepipoda

594.094.5 Mollusca (Mollusks)

594.1 Pelecypoda and Crepipoda

594.11 *Pelecypoda (Bivalve mollusks)

594.19 *Crepipoda (Amphineura, Polyplacophora)

594.2 *Scaphopoda (Tooth shells)

594.3 *Gastropoda

594.32 *Prosobranchia

594.35 *Pteropoda and *Sacoglossa

594.36 *Acoela

594.37 *Tectibranchia

594.58 *Decapoda

594.59 *Molluscoidea

SUMMARY

Worms and related animals

Arthropoda

Crustacea and related classes

Arachnida

Onychophora

Insecta (Insects)

* Add as instructed under 592-599
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Zoological sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1 *Worms and related animals</td>
<td>.17 Gephyrea and Phoronidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 *Platyhelminthes and Nemertea</td>
<td>Class Polyhectea [formerly 595.17] in 595.147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595.121-595.123 Platyhelminthes (Flatworms)</td>
<td>.174-176 Gephyrea and Phoronidea Numbers discontinued; class in 595.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 595.12</td>
<td>.178 Myzostoma Class in 595.148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.121 *Cestodea</td>
<td>.18 *Aschelminthes and other groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cestoda (tapeworms), Cestodaria</td>
<td>.181 *Rotatura (Rotifera, Wheel animalcules)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.122 *Trematoda (Flukes)</td>
<td>.182 *Nematoidea (Roundworms) [formerly 595.13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspidogastrea, Digenea, Monogenea</td>
<td>.183 *Gastrotricha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 *Turbellaria (Planarians)</td>
<td>.184 *Nematomorpha (Horsehair worms) [formerly 595.131]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoela, Allocoelida, Polycladida, Rhabdocoela, Tricladida</td>
<td>.185 *Echinodera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124 *Nemertea</td>
<td>.186 *Chaetognatha [formerly 595.135]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anopla, Enopla</td>
<td>.187 *Tardigrada (Water bears)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 *Acanthocephala</td>
<td>.188 *Entoprocta [formerly 595.135]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eoacanthocephala, Metacanthocephala</td>
<td>.2 *Arthropoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Nematoidea (roundworms) [formerly 595.13] in 595.182</td>
<td>For Crustacea and related classes, see 595.3; Progoneata, 595.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.131 Nematomorpha (Horsehair worms)</td>
<td>.3 *Crustacea and related classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 595.184</td>
<td>.32 *Branchiopoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 Acanthocephala</td>
<td>Anostraca, Cladocera, Conchostraca, Notostraca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 595.13</td>
<td>.33 *Ostracoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.135 Chaetognatha and Entoprocta</td>
<td>Cladocopa, Myodocopa, Platycoeca, Podocopa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Chaetognatha in 595.186, Entoprocta in 595.188</td>
<td>.34 *Copepoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14 *Annelida (Segmented worms)</td>
<td>Branchiura, Eucopepoda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142 *Archiannelida</td>
<td>Common names: cyclops, fish lice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.145 *Hirudinea (Leeches) [formerly 595.15]</td>
<td>.35 *Cirripedia (Barnacles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnathobdellida, Pharyngobdellida, Bynychobdellida</td>
<td>Apoda, Aschothoracica, Rhizopoda, Thorneica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.146 *Oligochaeta (Earthworms) [formerly 595.16]</td>
<td>.36 *Leptostraca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opisthopora, Plesiopora, Prosopora</td>
<td>.37 *Eumalastraca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.147 *Polychaeta [formerly 595.17]</td>
<td>For Cumacea and related orders, see 595.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplacophora, Errantia, Sedentaria</td>
<td>.371 *Amphipoda (Sand fleas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.148 *Myzostoma [formerly 595.178]</td>
<td>Caprellida, Gammarida, Hyperiidae, Ingolfiellidea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15] Hirudinea (Leeches)</td>
<td>*Add as instructed under 592-599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class in 595.145</td>
<td>1016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
595 Dewey Decimal Classification

.372 *Isopoda
Axelotta, Epicaridea, Flabellifera, Oniscoidea (sow bugs, wood lice), Phreatoicidea, Valvifera

.373 *Thermosbaenacea

.374 *Tanaidacea

.38 Cumacea and related orders

.381 *Cumacea

.382 *Stomatopoda
Common names: glass crabs, mantis shrimps, sea mantles, sea onions, squillias

.383 *Mysidacea (Opossum shrimps)

.384 *Decapoda
.384 1 *Macerura (Lobsters, crayfish)
.384 2 *Brachyura (Crabs)
.384 3 *Natantia (Shrimps, prawns)
.384 4 *Anomura (Hermit crabs, king crabs)

.385 *Euphausiacea

.39 *Chelicerata
For Arachnida, see 595.4

.392 *Xiphosura (Horseshoe crabs)

.394 *Pycnogonida (Sea spiders)
Ascocheliceromorpha, Colossendeomorpha, Nymphonomorpha, Pycnogonomorpha

.4 *Arachnida

.42 *Acari (Mites, ticks)
Holothyroidea, Notostigmata, Parasitiformes, Sarcoptiformes, Tetrapodili, Trombidiformes

.43 *Phalangida (Harvestmen, daddy longlegs)

.44 *Araneida (Araneae, True spiders)

.45 Palpigradi and Pedipalpi

.452 *Palpigradi

.453 *Pedipalpi (Whip scorpions)

.46 *Scorpiones (Scorpions)

.47 *Pseudoscorpiones (Fake scorpions)

.48 *Solifugae (Weasel spiders, sun spiders)

.5 *Onychophora

* Add as instructed under 592-599

SUMMARY

595.71 Synaptera

595.72 Orthoptera and Dermaptera

595.73 Thy Noah and related orders

595.74 Neuroptera and related orders

595.75 Hemiptera and related orders

595.76 Coleoptera (Beetles)

595.77 Diptera and related orders

595.78 Lepidoptera

595.79 Hymenoptera

595.71 Synaptera
Collembola (springtails), Entomobi, Protera, Thysanura (bristle tails)

595.72 Orthoptera and Dermaptera

595.721 *Dermaptera (Earwigs)

595.722 *Blattariae (Cockroaches)

595.724 *Phasmatodea (Walking sticks)

595.725 * Mantodea (Mantises)

595.726 *Orthoptera
Common names: crickets, grasshoppers, katydids, locusts

* Add as instructed under 592-599
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>595</th>
<th>Zoological sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Thysanoptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.731</td>
<td>*Thysanoptera (Thrips)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732</td>
<td>*Corrodentia (Book lice, bark lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.733</td>
<td>*Odonata (Dragonflies, damselflies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734</td>
<td>*Ephemeroptera (Mayflies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.735</td>
<td>*Plecoptera (Stoneflies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.736</td>
<td>*Isoptera (Termites)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.737</td>
<td>*Embioptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.738</td>
<td>*Zoraptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>Neuroptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.742</td>
<td>*Megaloptera (Ant lions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.744</td>
<td>*Mecoptera (Scorpion flies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.745</td>
<td>*Trichoptera (Caddis flies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.746</td>
<td>*Strepsiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.747</td>
<td>*Neuroptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>*Hemiptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.751</td>
<td>*Apterous insects (Lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7512</td>
<td>*Anoplura (True lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7514</td>
<td>*Mallophaga (Bird lice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.752</td>
<td>*Homoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.754</td>
<td>*Heteroptera (True bugs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>*Coleoptera (Beetles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.762</td>
<td>*Adephaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.764</td>
<td>*Polyphaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.765</td>
<td>*Elateroidea (Wireworms, click beetles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.767</td>
<td>*Mordelloidea (Ship-timber and blister beetles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.768</td>
<td>*Curculionoidea (Weevils)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.769</td>
<td>*Colydioidae (Powder-post and ladybird beetles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>*Diptera and related orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.771</td>
<td>*Orthorrhapha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.774</td>
<td>*Cyclorrhapha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.775</td>
<td>*Siphonaptera (Fleas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.78</td>
<td>*Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.781</td>
<td>*Heterocera (Moths)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.784</td>
<td>*Hesperioidea (Skippers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.789</td>
<td>*Bombycidae (Butterflies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79</td>
<td>*Hymenoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.796</td>
<td>*Formicidae (Ants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.798</td>
<td>*Vespidae (True wasps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.799</td>
<td>*Apidae (Bees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.796</td>
<td>Chordata (Vertebrates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01–09</td>
<td>General principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>*Tunicata (Sea squirts and sea grapes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.597</td>
<td>Anamnia  Fishes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Add as instructed under 592-599
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .09 | Geographical treatment of fishes |
| .092 | By specific place |
| .092 01-092 09 | General |
| .092 1-092 8 | Marine fishes |
| .092 9 | Fresh-water fishes |

- Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 597.0920, e.g., fishes of New Hampshire 597.0920742

#### 597.3–597.5 Pisces (Fishes)

- **Cyclostomata (Cyclostomes)**
  - Hagfish, lampreys

#### 597.31–597.35 Elasmobranchii

- **Squalidae**
  - Common names: guitarfishes, rays, sawfishes, skates, torpedoes

#### 597.31–597.35 Chondrichthyes

- **Schelchii (Sharks)**
  - Galeoidae, Heterodontoidae, Notidanoidae, Squaloidae

- **Batoidea**
  - Common names: guitarfishes, rays, sawfishes, skates, torpedoes
  - *Chimaerae (Chimeras)*

#### 597.31–597.35 Actinopterygii and related orders

- **Amioidae (Bowfins, river dogfishes)**
- **Polypterini (Ganoids)**
- **Acipenseroidae**
  - Common names: paddlefishes, sturgeons

- **Crossopterygii (Lobe-finned fishes)**
  - For Lepisosteidae, see 597.47

- **Lepisosteidae (Gars)**
- **Dipnoi (Lung fishes)**

* Add as instructed under 592–599

---

### Zoological sciences

#### .5 Teleostei

- Class here Osteichthyes
  - Arrange by orders as below; but, if preferred, arrange alphabetically
  - For Actinopterygii and related orders, see 597.4

#### .51 Apodes (Morays and true eels)

#### .52 Ostariophys

- Cyprinidae, Siliuridae
  - Common names: barbs, carps, catfishes, loaches, suckers

#### .53 Mesichthyes

- Cyprinodontes, Haploidae, Iniae, Salmoperae, Synoptognathi, Tharacotidae
  - Common names: flying fishes, garfishes, halfbeaks, killifishes, pikes, pipefishes, piranhas, sea horses, sticklebacks, top minnows

#### .55 Isospondyli

- Chepoidea, Gonocercidea, Opisthocomidea, Ostoglossidea, Salmonidea, Stomiatidea
  - Common names: arapaimas, dragonfishes, herrings, lantern fishes, lizard fishes, salmon, tarpons, trout

#### .58 Acanthopterygii

- Allotrophicidae, Ammodontidae, Anabantoidea, Anaconthi, Batschiidae, Berycoidea, Blennioidea, Carangoidae, Chasmodontidae, Echeneidae, Garbiota, Heterosomata, Lyth EXPECTIDAE, Opisthomi, Pediculati, Perciformes, Plectognathi, Polyprionidae, Scombroidea, Scorpaenidae, Synbranchiidae, Trachinidae, Xenopterygii, Zeoidea
  - Common names: alfacoors, basses, blennies, bonitos, gobies, John Dorys, mackerels, perchs, pompanos, snappers, swordfishes, tunas

#### .6 Amphibia (Amphibians)

- Class comprehensive works on Amphibia and Reptilia in 598.1
  - For Apoda see 597.7; Anura, 597.8; Urodela, 597.9

#### .7 Apoda (Caecilians)

#### .8 Anura (Salientia)

- Amphibocola, Anomocoela, Dipliscocela, Opisthocoela, Procoela
  - Common names: frogs, toads

#### .9 Urodela (Salamanders, newts, mud puppies)

- Amblystomidea, Cryptobranchidea, Proteidae, Salamandroidea

* Add as instructed under 592–599
598 Reptiles and birds

SUMMARY
598.1 Reptilia (Reptiles)
  .2 Aves (Birds)
  .3 Gruiformes and related orders
  .4 Anseriformes and related orders
  .5 Palaeognathae
  .6 Galliformes and Columbiformes
  .7 Psittaciformes and related orders
  .8 Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes
  .9 Falconiformes, Strigiformes, Caprimulgiformes

.1 *Reptilia (Reptiles)
  Class here herpetology
  For Amphibia, see 597.6

.11 *Lepidosauria
  For Serpentes, see 598.12

.12 *Lacertilia (Lizards)

.19 *Rhynchocephalia (Tuataras)

.12 *Serpentes (Snakes)

.13 *Chelonia (Turtles, tortoises)
  Cryptodira, Pleurodira

.14 *Crocodilia (Crocodiles, alligators)

.2 Aves (Birds)
  Class here ornithology
  For specific orders of birds, see 598.3-598.9

.201 Philosophy and theory
  .201.3 Value
    Class protective measures [formerly 598.201] in 639.0782

.207 Study and teaching
  .207.2 Research
  .207.3 Birdbanding and census taking
  .207.4 Bird watching

.209 Historical treatment
  Class historical treatment in specific areas in 598.29

.21-.28 General principles
  Add to 598.2 the numbers following 591 in 591.1-591.8, e.g.,
birds: 598.239

* Add as instructed under 592-599
Dewey Decimal Classification

598

.43 *Pelecaniformes
Pelecani, Fregatae, Odontopteryges, Phaethontes
Common names: boobies, cormorants, darters, guanaks, man-o'-war birds, pelicans, snakebirds, tropic birds

.44 Sphenisciformes, Gaviiformes, Colymbiformes

.441 *Sphenisciformes (Penguins)

.442 *Gaviiformes (Loons)

.443 *Colymbiformes (Grebes)

.5 *Palaeognathae

.51 *Struthioniformes (Ostriches)

.52 *Rheiformes (Rhinos)

.53 *Casuariiformes (Cassowaries, emus)

.54 *Apertygiformes (Kiwis)

.55 *Tinamiformes (Tinamous)

.6 Galliformes and Colymbiformes

.61 *Galli
Common names: curassows, domestic chickens, grouse, guans, pheasants, quails, turkeys

.64 *Opisthocomo (Hoatzins)

.65 *Colymbiformes
Colymbae, Pterocletes
Common names: doves, pigeons, sand grouse

.7 Ptitaciformes and related orders

.71 *Ptitaciformes
Common names: loros, macaws, parakeets, parrots

.72 *Piciformes
Picl, Galbulae
Common names: barbets, flickers, honey guides, jacamars, piculets, puffbirds, toucans, woodpeckers

.73 *Trogomorphes (Trogons)

.74 *Cuculiformes
Cuculi, Musophagi
Common names: anis, cuckoos, plantain eaters, roadrunners

* Add as instructed under 592-599

SUMMARY

598.81 *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes

*Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes

SUMMARY

598.81-598.88 Passeriformes (Passerine, Perching birds)
Arrange by families as below; but, if preferred, arrange alphabetically
Class comprehensive works in 598.8

.81 Tyrannidae, Alaudidae, Hirundinidae

.82 Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae

.83 Cinclidae, Trogodytidae, Chamaeidae

.84 Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae

.85 Bombicillidae, Ptilogonatidae, Motacillidae

.86 Vireonidae and related families

.87 Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae

.88 Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae

.89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes

* Add as instructed under 592-599

.8 *Passeriformes, Coraciiformes, Apodiformes

**SUMMARY**

598.81 Tyrannidae, Alaudidae, Hirundinidae

.82 Sittidae, Certhiidae, Paridae

.83 Cinclidae, Trogodytidae, Chamaeidae

.84 Mimidae, Turdidae, Sylviidae

.85 Bombicillidae, Ptilogonatidae, Motacillidae

.86 Vireonidae, Parulidae, Ploceidae

.88 Icteridae, Thraupidae, Fringillidae

.89 Coraciiformes and Apodiformes

* Add as instructed under 592-599
Dewey Decimal Classification

598

Zoological sciences

599

Mammalia (Mammals)

Use 599.001–599.009 for standard subdivisions; but class geographical treatment in 599.09

.01–.09 General principles

Add to 599.0 the numbers following 591 in 591.1–591.9, e.g., physiology of nervous system 599.0188

SUMMARY

599.1 Monotremata

.2 Marsupialia

.3 Unguiculata

.4 Chiroptera (Bats)

.5 Cetacea and Sirenia

.6 Paenungulata

.7 Mesaxonia, Paraxonia, Ferungulata

.8 Primates

.9 Hominiidae (Man)

.1 *Monotremata

Common names: platypuses, spiny anteaters

.2 *Marsupialia

Common names: bandicoots, kangaroos, koalas, marsupial mice, opossum rats, opossums, phalangers, wallabies, wombats

.3 *Unguiculata

For Chiroptera, see 599.4; Primates, 599.8

.31 *Edentata

Common names: aardvarks, anteaters, armadillos, pangolins, sloths

.32 *Gliridae

Common names: hares, rabbits, pikas

.322 *Lagomorpha

Common names: agoutis, cavies, chinchillas, guinea pigs, hampsters, porcupines

* Add as instructed under 592–599
599

Dewey Decimal Classification

.59

*Insectivora
Common names: desmans, hedgehogs, moles, shrews, solenodons, tenrecs

.64

*Deromoer (Flying lemurs)

.4

*Chiroptera (Bats)
Megachiroptera, Microchiroptera

.5

*Cetacea and Sirenia

.51

*Mysticeti
Common names: baleen whales, finbacks, humpback whales, whalebone whales

.53

*Odontoceti
Common names: beaked whales, cowfish, dolphins, narwhals, porpoises, sperm whales, white whales

.55

*Sirenia (Sea cows)
Common names: dugongs, manatees

.6

*Paenungulata
For Sirenia, see 599.55

.61

*Proboscidea (Elephants)

.62

*Hyriacoidea
Common names: conies, dassies, rock hyraxes, tree hyraxes

.7

Mesaxonia, Paraxonia, Ferungulata
For Paenungulata, see 599.6

.72

*Perissodactyla

.725

*Equidae (Horses, asses, zebras)

.727

*Tapiridae (Tapirs)

.728

*Rhinocerotidae (Rhinoceroses)

.73

*Artiodactyla

.734

*Suiformes
Common names: babirussas, bears, hippopotamuses, peccaries, pigs, wart hogs

.735

*Ruminantia (Ruminants)

.735 5

*Tragulida (Chevrotains)

.735 7

*Cervoidae
Common names: caribou, deer, elk, giraffes, moose, okapis, reindeer

* Add as instructed under 592-599
599 Dewey Decimal Classification

.8 *Primates

.81 *Prosimii
  Lemuriformes, Loriformes, Tarsiiformes

.82 Cebidae, Callithricidae, Cercopithecidae
  Common names: marmosets, monkeys, tamarins

.88 *Pongidae (Apes)
  Class here comprehensive works on Hominoida
  For Hominidae, see 599.9

.882 *Hylobatinae
  Common names: gibbons, siamangs

.884 *Ponginae
  Common names: baboons, chimpanzees, gorillas, orangutans

.9 Hominidae (Man)
  For physical anthropology, see 573; medical sciences, 610

* Add as instructed under 592-599

600 Technology (Applied sciences)

601 Philosophy and theory

602 Miscellany
  Class patents in 608.7

603 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

604 General technologies

.2 Technical drawing [formerly 744]
  Class here engineering graphics
  For architectural drawing, see 720.28; map drawing, 526.86
  Geometric aspects
    Example: concrete descriptive geometry [formerly 515]

.22 Generalities
  Arrangement and organization of drafting rooms, preservation and
  storage of drawings, supplies, equipment

.24 Drafting procedures and conventions

.242 Production illustration
  Nontechnical graphic representations

.243 Lettering, titling, dimensioning, shades, shadows

.245 Projections
  Orthographic, isometric, spheric

.25 Preparation and reading of copies
  Blueprints, photostats

.26 Drafting specific subjects
  Add to 604.26 the numbers following 6 in 610-690, e.g., aeronautical
  drafting 604.262913

.6 Waste technology
  Methods and equipment for salvaging and utilizing waste materials;
  products manufactured from waste materials [formerly 679.9]
  Class utilization of a specific waste material, manufacture of a specific
  product with the subject, e.g., scrap metals 699.042
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 604     | Hazardous materials technology  
Methods of extracting, manufacturing, processing, utilizing, handling, transporting, storing solids, liquids, gases of explosive, flammable, corrosive, radioactive, toxic, infectious nature  
Class technology of a specific material or situation with the subject, e.g., manufacture of explosives 622.2, public health aspects of fireworks 614.832 |
| 605     | Serial publications |
| 606     | Organizations |
| 607     | Study and teaching  
**.2 Industrial research (Products research)**  
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 607.2  
**.3 Other educational aspects**  
**.33 Students, learners, apprentices, novices**  
**.34 Museums, exhibits, fairs, expositions**  
Collections, guidebooks, catalogs  
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 607.34  
**.35-39 Other**  
Add to 607.3 the numbers following 07 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 075-079 from Table 1, e.g., questions and answers 607.36  
**.4-9 In specific continents, countries, localities in modern world**  
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 607 |
| 608     | Collections and patents  
**.7 Descriptions of inventions and their patents**  
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 608.7  
Class history of inventions in 609 |
| 609     | Historical and geographical treatment  
Class here history of inventions, industrial (technological) archeology |
| 610 Medical sciences Medicine  
*For veterinary medicine, see 636.089* |
| [.23]   | Medicine as a profession  
Do not use; class in 610.69 |
| 28      | Medical instrumentation  
Class here comprehensive works on biomedical engineering  
Class biological instrumentation in 574.028 |
| 610.6   | Organizations and personnel  
**.65 Medical business organizations**  
Including group practice  
**.69 Medical personnel**  
Class medical personnel, other than nurses, of a specific specialty with the subject, using notation as directed, e.g., obstetricians 618.2023; critical appraisal and description of work, single and collected biography of individuals with the subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 602 from Table 1, e.g., biography of psychiatrists 616.090092  
**.695 Specific medical personnel**  
Nature of duties, characteristics of professions  
Class medical records librarians in 651.5, medical missionaries in 266.025, medical secretaries in 651.3741  
For nursing personnel, see 610.73069 |
| 610.692 | Physicians  
Class surgeons [formerly 610.6952] in 617.0232 |
| 610.693 | Medical technicians and assistants |
| 610.696 | Medical relationships  
Relationships between medical personnel and patients, between medical personnel and public, within medical professions |
| 610.7   | Study, teaching, nursing practice  
**.72 Research**  
Class experimental medicine in 619  
**.73 Nursing, and medical students**  
Class here general medical nursing  
For home nursing, see 649.8 |
| 610.730 1-730 9 | Standard subdivisions of nursing  
**.730 6 Nursing organizations and personnel**  
**.730 69 Nursing personnel**  
Nature of duties, characteristics of profession, relationships  
**.730 692 Professional nurses and nursing**  
**.730 693 Practical nurses and nursing**  
**.730 698 Auxiliary personnel**  
Attendants, aides, orderlies, volunteers  
**.730 7-730 9 Other standard subdivisions of nursing**  
**.732 Private duty nursing**  
**.733 Institutional nursing and ward management** |
611 Human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology

For pathological anatomy, see 616.07

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions of human anatomy

.01 Anatomic embryology, cytology, tissue biology

Class here specific systems, organs, regions

[.012] Teratology

Class in 616.043

.013 Anatomic embryology

.018 Cytology and tissue biology

.0181 Cytology (Cell biology)

611.0182-611.0189 Tissue biology

Histogenesis, histology, histophysiology, histopathology, tissue regeneration

Class comprehensive works in 611.018

.0182 Connective tissue

Areolar, collagenous, elastic, reticular, adipose, pigmented cells; fibers, ground substances

SUMMARY

611 Medical sciences

.0183 Cartilaginous tissue

.0184 Hyaline, elastic, fibrous cartilage

.0185 Osseous tissue

.0186 Spongious and compact bone tissues, red and yellow bone marrow (medulla), periosteum, endosteum

.0187 Blood and lymph elements

.0188 Blood plasma, red corpuscles (erythrocytes), white corpuscles (leucocytes), platelets (thrombocytes), lymph plasma, lymphocytes

.0189 Muscular tissue

.0190 Smooth (nonstriated, involuntary), skeletal (striated, voluntary), cardiac (striated, involuntary) muscles

.0191 Epithelial tissue

.0192 Serous and mucous membranes; simple squamous, columnar, stratified squamous epithelia

.0193 Nerve tissue

.0194 Neurons, interstitial nerve tissue (nerve, neurilemma, satellite cells), meninges, sheaths

.0195 Tissue biology of specific systems, organs, regions

Add to 611.0189 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., pathology of tooth tissue 611.0189314

611.1-611.9 Gross anatomy

Class here comprehensive works on gross anatomy and tissue structure

Class comprehensive works in 611, tissue structure in 611.0182-611.0189

SUMMARY

611.1 Cardiovascular organs

.2 Respiratory organs

.3 Digestive organs

.4 Lymphatic and glandular organs

.6 Urogenital organs

.7 Motor and integumentary organs

.8 Nervous system and sense organs

.9 Regional anatomy

.1 Cardiovascular organs

.11 Pericardium
Dewey Decimal Classification

611

Heart
Ventricles, auricles, endocardium, myocardium

For pericardium, see 611.11

611.13–611.15 Blood vessels
Class comprehensive works in 611.1; blood vessels of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., cerebral blood vessels 611.81

Arteries

Veins

Capillaries

Respiratory organs

Nose and nasal accessory sinuses

Larynx

Epiglottis, glottis, laryngeal muscles

Trachea and bronchi

Lungs

Thoracic pleura

Diaphragm

Mediastinum

Digestive organs

Mouth

Tongue

Teeth

Palate

Salivary glands

Lips

Cheeks

Pharynx, tonsils, esophagus

Stomach and pylorus
Class here comprehensive works on gastrointestinal organs

Intestines

For rectum, see 611.35

Small intestines

Duodenum, jejunum, ileum

Medical sciences

611

Cecum and veriform appendix

Large intestines

Colon, sigmoid flexure

For cecum, see 611.345

Rectum, anus, perineum

Biliary tract

Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts

Pancreas and islands of Langerhans

Peritoneum

Mesentery, omentum, coelum

Lymphatic and glandular organs

Spleen

Lymphatic system

For lymphatic glands, see 611.46

Thymus gland

Thyroid and parathyroid glands

Adrenal glands

Lymphatic glands

Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands

Breasts and mammary glands

Urogenital organs

Kidneys and ureters

Bladder and urethra

Testicles, prostate, scrotum
Class here comprehensive works on male genital organs

For penis, see 611.64

Penis

Ovaries and Fallopian tubes
Class here comprehensive works on female genital organs

For uterus and cervix, see 611.66; vagina, hymen, vulva, 611.67

Uterus and cervix

Vagina, hymen, vulva

Motor and integumentary organs

Bones

Of spinal column
611.712 Of chest
Including ribs
For sternum, see 611.713

611.713 Sternum

611.715 Of brainpan

611.716 Of face

611.717 Of upper extremity
Scapula, clavicle, humerus, radius, ulna, phalanges of hands, carpal and metacarpal bones

611.718 Of lower extremity
Hipbone, femur, patella, tibia, fibula, phalanges of feet, tarsal and metatarsal bones

611.72 Articulations (Ligaments and joints)

611.73 Muscles
Class muscles of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., heart muscles 611.12

611.731 Of back

611.732 Of head

611.733 Of neck

611.734 Of tongue

611.735 Of chest

611.736 Of abdomen and pelvis

611.737 Of upper extremity
Muscles of shoulders, arms, forearms, hands

611.738 Of lower extremity
Muscles of hips, buttocks, thighs, legs, feet

611.74 Connective tissue
Tendons and fasciae
For ligaments, see 611.72

611.75 Bursae and sheaths of tendons

611.77 Integument
For hair and nails, see 611.78

611.78 Hair and nails

611.8 Nervous system and sense organs
Class here neuroanatomy

611.81 Brain

611.82 Spinal cord

611.83 Nerves and ganglions
Class nerves of a specific system or organ with the subject, e.g., optic nerves 611.84

611.84-611.88 Sense organs
Class comprehensive works in 611.8

611.84 Eye

611.85 Ear

611.86 Olfactory organs

611.87 Gustatory organs

611.88 Tactile organs

611.9 Regional anatomy
Class a specific system or organ in a region with the system or organ, e.g., lymphatic system in the neck 611.42

611.91 Head
For face, see 611.92

611.92 Face

611.93 Neck

611.94 Thorax

611.95 Abdomen
Epigastric thru lumbar regions

611.96 Pelvic and perineal region

611.97 Upper extremities

611.98 Lower extremities

612 Human physiology
Class here comprehensive works on anatomy and physiology
Use 612.001-612.009 for standard subdivisions
Class physiological psychology in 152
For human anatomy, cytology, tissue biology, see 611; pathological physiology, 616.07

612.01 Biophysics and biochemistry

612.014 Biophysics
Physical phenomena in humans, effects of physical agents on humans

612.014 2 Physical phenomena in humans

612.014 21 Bioenergetics
Dewey Decimal Classification | Medical sciences
---|---
612 | 612

- .014 26 Body heat [formerly 612.5]
  - Production, maintenance, regulation, measurement
- .014 27 Bioelectricity
  - Including electrophysiology
- .014 4 Effects of terrestrial agents
  - Mechanical forces
    - Add to 612.01441 the numbers following 574.1913 in 574.1913-574.19136, e.g., pressures 612.01441
  - Electricity
  - Visible light
  - Sound and related vibrations
    - Subsonic vibrations
  - Sound
  - Ultrasonic vibrations
  - .014 46 Heat and cold [formerly 612.59] (Thermal forces)
  - Radiations (Radiobiology)
    - Class here dosimetry
    - Add to 612.01448 the numbers following 574.1915 in 574.1915-574.19157, e.g., gamma radiation 612.01448
    - For visible light, see 612.01444
  - .014 5 Effects of extraterrestrial agents (Bioastronautics)
    - Add to 612.0145 the numbers following 574.191 in 574.1913-574.1917, e.g., gravitation 612.01452
- .015 Biochemistry
  - Class metabolism in 612.39, hormones in 612.405
    - Philosophy and theory
      - Class theoretical biochemistry in 612.0158
  - .015 1 Enzymes
    - Add to 612.0151 the numbers following 574.1925 in 574.19253-574.19258, e.g., saccharolytic enzymes 612.0151
  - .015 2 Fluids, pigments, inorganic constituents
    - Fluids
      - Example: water
    - Minerals
    - Pigments
      - Class biochemistry of skin pigmentation in 612.7927

SUMMARY

612 | Medical sciences
---|---
.015 4 | Biosynthesis
  - Add to 612.0154 the numbers following 574.1929 in 574.19293-574.19297, e.g., biosynthesis of proteins 612.01546
.015 7 | Organic compounds
  - Add to 612.0157 the numbers following 574.1924 in 574.19242-574.19248, e.g., carbohydrates 612.01578
  - For hormones, see 612.405; enzymes, 612.0151; vitamins, 612.399; pigments, 612.01528
.015 8 | Physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry
  - Class physical, theoretical, analytical biochemistry of a specific constituent with the subject, e.g., physical chemistry of carbohydrates 612.01578
.015 82 | Theoretical
.015 83 | Physical
.015 85 | Analytical
.018 | Tissue and organ culture
  - Class in 612.028
.02 | Control mechanisms and tissue and organ culture
  - .022 Control mechanisms
    - Including homeostasis
  - .028 Tissue and organ culture [formerly 612.018]
.04 | Physiology of specific activities
  - .042 Work
  - .044 Sports and other recreation

612.1-612.8 Specific functions, systems, organs
  - Biophysics and biochemistry; muscular, circulatory, glandular, neural activities
  - Class comprehensive works in 612

SUMMARY

612.1 | Blood and circulation
  - .2 Respiration
  - .3 Nutrition and metabolism
  - .4 Secretion, excretion, related functions
  - .6 Reproduction, development, maturation
  - .7 Motor functions and integument
  - .8 Neurophysiology and sensory physiology
Blood and circulation

Class circulation in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., brain 612.824

For lymph and lymphatics, see 612.42

SUMMARY

612.11 Blood
.12 Blood chemistry
.13 Blood vessels and vascular circulation
.14 Blood pressure and sphygmomanometry
.17 Heart
.18 Vasoformors

.11 Blood

For blood chemistry, see 612.12; spleen, 612.41; bone marrow, 612.491

.111 Red corpuscles (Erythrocytes)

.1111 Biochemistry

Including hemoglobin

.1112 Counts and counting

.112 White corpuscles (Leucocytes)

.1121 Biochemistry

.1122 Biophysics

.1127 Counts and counting

.115 Coagulation (Clotting)

Including plasma, fibrin, fibrinoplastin, thrombin, other coagulation products

.117 Platelets and hemoconia

.118 Biophysics and biological properties

.1181 Biophysics

Physical properties and phenomena, effect of physical agents

Class biophysics of specific components or functions in 612.111–612.117

.1182 Biological properties

.11822 Immunity (Immunology)

Antigens, antibodies, immune reactions (serology), immunoglobulins

.11825 Blood types (groups) and typing

.12 Blood chemistry

Components and reactions

Including cholesterol, minerals, carbohydrates, lipids, enzymes, other proteins

Class chemistry of specific components or functions in 612.111–612.117

.13 Blood vessels and vascular circulation

For vasoformors, see 612.18

.133 Arteries and arterial circulation

.134 Veins and venous circulation

.135 Capillaries and capillary circulation

.14 Blood pressure and sphygmomanometry

.17 Heart

.171 Biophysics

Contraction and dilation of heart cavities, valvular activity, recording methods

For blood pressure, see 612.14

.173 Biochemistry

Chemical composition and reactions

.178 Innervation

.18 Vasoformors

Nerves causing dilation (vasodilators) and constriction (vasoconstrictors) of blood vessels

2 Respiration

.21 Biophysics

Respiratory movements, rhythm, sounds, other physical phenomena

[.215] Of specific organs

Number discontinued; class in 612.21

.22 Biochemistry

Oxygen supply, gas exchange, carbon dioxide removal

.26 Tissue respiration

Class catabolism [formerly 612.26] in 612.39

.28 Innervation of respiratory apparatus
612 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.3</th>
<th>Nutrition and metabolism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Mouth and esophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.311</td>
<td>Ingestion and start of digestion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312</td>
<td>Teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.313</td>
<td>Tongue and tonsils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.315</td>
<td>Salivary glands and saliva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.316</td>
<td>Esophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.32</td>
<td>Stomach and gastric secretions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For comprehensive works on gastrointestinal organs and secretions, see 612.33

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.33</th>
<th>Intestines and intestinal secretions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.34</td>
<td>Pancreas and pancreatic secretions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35</td>
<td>Biliary tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.36</td>
<td>Large intestines and defecation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Absorption</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For large intestines, see 612.36

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.39</th>
<th>Metabolism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.391</td>
<td>Hunger and thirst mechanisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392</td>
<td>Metabolism of minerals and other inorganic substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392.3</td>
<td>Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392.4</td>
<td>Elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.392.6</td>
<td>Compounds other than water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.396</td>
<td>Carbohydrate metabolism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

612.31-612.38 Physiology of digestive system
Class comprehensive works in 612.3

4 Secretion, excretion, related functions
Class here endocrine system
Use 612.4001-612.4009 for standard subdivisions
Class glands and glandular activity in a specific system or organ with the system or organ, e.g., salivary glands 612.313

.405 | Hormones in the body |
.41 | Spleen |
.42 | Lymph and lymphatics |
.43 | Thymus gland |
.44 | Thyroid and parathyroid glands |
.45 | Adrenal glands |
.46 | Excretion |

For defecation, see 612.36

.461 | Urine |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.463</td>
<td>Kidneys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.467</td>
<td>Ureters, bladder, urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td>Other glands and bone marrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.491</td>
<td>Bone marrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.492</td>
<td>Carotid, pituitary, pineal glands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[.5] Body heat
Class in 612.01426
[.57] Energy metabolism (Basal metabolism) 
Class in 612.39
[.59] Effects of heat and cold 
Class in 612.01446
612 Dewey Decimal Classification

.6 Reproduction, development, maturation
   Class here interdisciplinary works on sex
   Use 612.6001-612.6009 for standard subdivisions
   Class a specific aspect of sex with the subject, e.g., sex psychology 155.3

.61 Male reproductive system
   Including hormones, function in sexual activity and at rest

.62 Female reproductive system
   Including hormones, function in sexual activity and at rest

.63 Pregnancy
   Class physiology of embryo in 612.64

.64 Physiology of embryo
   Class here comprehensive works on embryology
   Use 612.64001-612.64009 for standard subdivisions
   For anatomic embryology, see 611.013

.640 Development of specific systems and organs
   Add to 612.6401 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.8, e.g.,
   development of eye 612.640184

.646 Development of embryo
   Intra-uterine development from conception thru three months

.647 Development of fetus
   Intra-uterine development from end of embryonic period to birth

.65 Child development

.652 Development of newborn
   First month of postnatal development

.654 Development from infancy to puberty

.66 Adult development and maturity
   For aging, see 612.67

.661 Adolescence
   Development from puberty to full maturity

.662 Menstruation

.663 Full maturity

.664 Mammary glands and lactation

.665 Climacteric development
   Male and female climacteric changes

.67 Aging
   Class here physical gerontology

612 Medical sciences

.68 Longevity factors

.7 Motor functions and integument

.74 Muscles
   Class muscles of a specific system or organ with the system or organ,
   e.g., eye muscles 612.846

.741 Biophysics
   Contraction, elasticity, tonus, irritability

.743 Innervation

.744 Biochemistry
   Chemical composition and reactions, fatigue products

.75 Bones, joints, connective tissues

.76 Locomotion, exercise, rest

.78 Voice and speech
   Larynx, mouth, nose, lips, palate as organs of speech

.79 Integument, hair, nails

612.790-612.799 Skin
   Class here comprehensive works in 612.79
   Biophysics of skin
   Contraction, tonus, irritability, absorbency, resistivity

.792 Biochemistry of skin

.792.1 Glands and glandular secretions
   Including perspiration

.792.7 Pigmentation

.798 Innervation of skin

.799 Nails and hair

.8 Neurophysiology and sensory physiology

.801 Philosophy and theory of neurophysiology, of sensory physiology
   Class here principles of innervation

.802-803 Miscellany, dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of neurophysiology, of sensory physiology

.804 General special

.804.2 Neurochemistry
   Including cerebrospinal fluid

.804.3 Physics of nervous system
SUMMARY

612.81 Nerves and nerve fibers
.82 Brain
.83 Spinal cord
.84 Eye and vision
.85 Ear and hearing
.86 Olfactory organs and olfaction
.87 Gustatory organs and gustation
.88 Other sense organs and sensory functions
.89 Autonomic nervous system

612.81 Motor and sensory nerves
[.811 5-.811 6] Motor and sensory nerves
Numbers discontinued; class in 612.811
.813 Biophysics
Including electrophysiology
For irritability, see 612.816
.814 Biochemistry
.815 Irritability
.819 Cranial and spinal nerves
.82 Brain
Class here central nervous system
For spinal cord, see 612.83
.821 Sleep phenomena
Physiology of brain during sleep and dreams
.822 Biochemistry and biophysics
.824 Circulation
.825 Cerebrum
Cerebral hemispheres, convolutions, cortex
For cerebral commissures and peduncles, see 612.826
.825 2 Localization of motor functions
.825 5 Localization of sensory functions

612.826 Brain stem
Thalamus, cerebral commissures and peduncles, geniculate bodies, corpora quadrigemina, pont Variolii
For medulla oblongata, see 612.828
.827 Cerebellum
.828 Medulla oblongata
.83 Spinal cord

612.84-612.88 Sense organs and sensory functions
Class comprehensive works in 612.8
.84 Eye and vision
Class here physiological optics
.841 Fibrous tunics
Cornea, conjunctiva, anterior chamber, sclera
.842 Uvea
Ciliary body, iris, choroid
.843 Optic nerve and retina
.844 Eyeball
Crystalline lens, aqueous humor, vitreous humor
.846 Movements
Class here ocular muscular mechanism
.847 Eyelids and tear ducts
Palpebral and lacrimal mechanism
.85 Ear and hearing
.851 External ear
.854 Middle ear
Tympanic membrane, eustachian tube, ossicles, mastoid processes
.858 Internal ear
Cochlea, labyrinth, semicircular canals, vestibule
.86 Olfactory organs and olfaction
Class here chemical senses
For gustation, see 612.87
.87 Gustatory organs and gustation
613 General and personal hygiene
Including inherited diseases as a factor
For public health, see 614
.04 Hygiene for specific sex and age groups
.042 Hygiene for specific sex groups
.042 3 Males
.042 32 Boys under twelve
.042 33 Adolescents
.042 34 Adult men
.042 4 Females
.042 42 Girls under twelve
.042 43 Adolescents
.042 44 Adult women
.043 Hygiene for specific age groups [formerly 613.97]
Class hygiene for specific age groups of specific sexes in 613.042
.043 2 Infants and children
.043 3 Adolescents
.043 4 Mature adults
Adults of period between adolescence and middle age
Including college-age persons
.043 7 Middle-aged
.043 8 Aged

SUMMARY
613.1 Hygiene in natural environments
.2 Dietetics
.3 Beverages
.4 Personal cleanliness and related topics
.5 Hygiene in artificial environments
.6 Special topics
.7 Physical fitness
.8 Addictions
.9 Birth control and sex hygiene
Specific foods
Examples: vegetarianism, all-meat diets
Class weight modification programs involving specific foods in 613.24-613.25

Specific nutritive elements
Examples: diets high and low in proteins, fats, carbohydrates, salt
Class weight modification programs involving specific nutritive elements in 613.24-613.25

Beverages
For alcoholic beverages, see 613.81
Water
Cold beverages
Including iced coffee and tea
Class cold carbonated beverages in 613.38
Beverages at specific temperatures
Including coffee, tea
For cold beverages, see 613.36
Mineral waters and carbonated beverages
Examples: ginger ale, colas

Personal cleanliness and related topics
Bathing
Clothing and cosmetics
Clothing
Cleanliness, materials, warmth
Cosmetics
Hygiene in artificial environments
In homes and other enclosed spaces
Including indoor temperatures and air conditioning [both formerly 613.18]

Special topics
Industrial hygiene
Self-defense
Military and camp hygiene
Travel hygiene
Including shipboard hygiene

Survival
After accidents and disasters, in other unfavorable circumstances
For self-defense, see 613.66

Physical fitness
Class here physical yoga
For breathing, see 613.192
For specific age and sex groups
For children
For adolescents
For adult men
For adult women
Exercise and sports activities
Including hygiene of athletes
Correct posture
Relaxation, rest, sleep
Addictions
Alcoholic beverages
Narcotics
Amphetamine, ephedrine, other similar stimulants
Tobacco
Birth control and sex hygiene
Inherited diseases
Birth control (Family planning, Contraception)
Sterilization
Other methods
Chemical
Example: pills (oral contraceptives)
Rhythm
Mechanical
Sex hygiene
For adult men
For boys and male adolescents
For adult women
For girls and female adolescents
614 Public health

.07 Study and teaching

.073 Students, learners, apprentices, novices

(It is optional to class here Red Cross and other public health nursing; prefer 610.734)

SUMMARY

614.1 Registration and certification

.3 Adulteration and contamination control

.4 Incidence, distribution, control of disease

.5 Incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases

.6 Disposal of the dead

.7 Environmental sanitation and comfort

.8 Safety

.1 Registration and certification

Class vital statistics in 312.1-312.4

.11 Birth certification

.12 Death certification

.14 Registration of reports on death causes

.15 Registration of reports on morbidity (illness)

.17 Premarital examinations and certification

.19 Forensic medicine (Medical jurisprudence) [formerly 340.6]

Examples: determination of time of death, of causes of death and injuries, of nature and extent of injuries

Including forensic psychiatry

.2 Licensure and registration of medical personnel

Class in 350.8243

.3 Adulteration and contamination control

Inspection, certification, standardization, labeling, distribution, control of food, drugs, other commodities for human use to ensure purity and quality

Use 614.3001-614.3009 for standard subdivisions

.301-.309 Standard subdivisions of food and drug control

.31 Food

For dairy products, see 614.32; food additives, 614.33; beverages, 614.34

.32 Dairy products

1056
614 Dewey Decimal Classification

.44 Preventive medicine
  Public measures for preventing disease
  For specific control measures, see 614.45-614.48

- 614.45-614.48 Specific control measures
  Comprehensive works in 614.44

.45 Isolation
  Prevention of spread of disease in homes, hospitals, schools, public places thru isolation

.46 Quarantine
  Maritime, land, air quarantine regulations at frontiers and ports of entry

.47 Immunization
  Public measures for preventing disease thru protective inoculation

.48 Disinfection, fumigation, sterilization

.49 History of epidemics
  Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 614.49

.5 Incidence, distribution, control of specific diseases
  Contemporary and historical

SUMMARY

614.51 Bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases
  614.52 Eruptive fevers (Exanthemata) and rickettsial diseases
  614.53 Protozoan diseases
  614.54 Miscellaneous diseases
  614.55 Parasitic diseases
  614.56 Zoogenous diseases (Zoonoses)
  614.57 Bacterial and viral diseases
  614.58 Mental illness
  614.59 Other diseases

.51 Bacillary, enteric, influenzal diseases

.511 Eberthella and salmonella diseases
  614.511 Typhoid fever (Enteric fever)
  614.511.4 Paratyphoid fever
  614.512 Bacillary diseases
    For bacillary dysentery, see 614.516
  614.512.3 Diphtheria
  614.512.5 Botulism
  614.512.8 Tetanus (Lockjaw)

614 Medical sciences

.514 Cholera
  Asian, Indian, epidemic, malignant, pestilential cholera

.516 Amoebic and bacillary dysentery

.517 Epidemic diarrhea

.518 Influenzas
  Spanish and Asian influenzas, other acute influenzalike diseases in epidemic form

.52 Eruptive fevers (Exanthemata) and rickettsial diseases

.521 Smallpox (Variola major) and attenuated forms

.522 Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)

.523 Measles (Rubella)

.524 German measles (Rubella, Roetheln)

.525 Chicken pox (Varicella)

.526 Rickettsial diseases
  Add to 614.526 the numbers following 616.922-616.9226, e.g., typhus 614.532

.53 Protozoan diseases
  Add to 614.53 the numbers following 616.936-616.936, e.g., malaria 614.532
    For amoebic dysentery, see 614.516

.54 Miscellaneous diseases

.541 Yellow fever

.542 Tuberculosis

.543 Whooping cough (Pertussis)

.544 Mumps (Epidemic parotitis)

.545 Puerperal septicemia and pyemia

.546 Leprosy (Hansen’s disease)

.547 Venereal diseases

.547.2 Syphilis

.547.8 Gonorrhea

.549 Poliomyelitis

.55 Parasitic diseases
  Add to 614.55 the numbers following 616.96-616.96, e.g., schistosomiasis 616.553

1058
### Zoogenous diseases (Zoonoses)

- For tularemia, see 614.5739
- Antlirax (Charbon)
- Woolsorters' disease, splenic fever
- Trichinosis
- Rabies (Hydrophobia)
- Clanders (Equinia)
- Including farcy
- Undulant fever (Brucellosis)
- Parrot fever (Psittacosis)

### Bacterial and viral diseases

- General
  - Add to 614.57 the numbers following 616.92 in 616.921, 616.923–616.926, e.g., tularemia 614.5739
- Erysipelas, septicemia, pyemia

### Mental illness

- Incidence and distribution of mental disorders, public measures to prevent mental illness (mental hygiene)
- Historical treatment
  - Class geographical treatment in 614.589
- Factors affecting mental health
  - Mental factors
    - Anxiety, fear, insecurity
  - Physical factors
    - Fatigue, illness, disablement
  - Social, economic, environmental factors
    - Housing, neighborhoods, wst. personal relationships, poverty, wealth
  - Leisure and recreational factors
  - Cultural, educational, occupational factors
  - Religious factors
- Mental health of specific age groups
  - Infants
  - Children
  - Adolescents
  - Mature adults

### Disease disposal

- Interment and cemeteries
- Cremation and crematories
- Transportation of the dead
- Embalming and undertaking
614 Dewey Decimal Classification

.68 Morgues

.7 Environmental sanitation and comfort

614.71-614.77 Pollution
Pollution as a threat to health, regulation of factors causing pollution
Class comprehensive works in 614.7

.71 Air pollution

.712 By smoke, fumes, gases
   Example: smog

.715 By radioactive substances

.716 By microbes

.76 Wastes and offensive materials
   Regulation of sewage and garbage disposal, dumps and dumping, storage and transportation of malodorous materials

.77 Soil and water pollution

.772 Water and water supply

.776 Soil

.78 Noise
   Effect on health, control by regulation

.79 Public buildings and assembly places
   Sanitary regulation of operations, operating personnel, maintenance of premises and equipment

.791 Eating places

.792 Dwelling places

.793 Hospitals and other health facilities

.794 Public comfort stations

.796 Recreational facilities
   Example: swimming pools

.797 Barbershops and beauty shops

.799 Public carriers

614 Medical sciences

.8 Safety

Causes of accidents; prevention of accidents thru inspection and regulation; rescue operations
Class safety engineering in 620.86; safety equipment and engineering measures of a specific technology with the technology, e.g., space rescue operations 629.4585

.81 Water safety
   For water transportation safety, see 614.864

[.82] Safety from gas suffocation
   Number discontinued; class in 614.8

.83 Safety in use of machinery and hazardous materials

.831 Flammable materials

.831.2 Chemicals
   Examples: gasolines, natural and synthetic gases, cryogenic fluids
   For explosives and fireworks, see 614.832

.831.5 Fabrics and similar materials

.832 Explosives and fireworks

.836 Electrical equipment and appliances

.838 Machinery
   For electrical equipment and appliances, see 614.836

.839 Radioactive materials

.84 Fire safety

.841 Fire prevention

[.843-.846] Fire extinction methods
   Class in 628.9252-628.9254

.847 Regulation and inspection of safety equipment and structures
   Fire escapes and exits, fire-resistant construction

.85 Industrial and domestic safety
   Class specific aspects in 614.83-614.84

.852 Industrial

.853 Domestic

.86 Travel (Transportation) safety

.862 Highway safety

.863 Railroad and streetcar safety

.864 Water transportation safety

.869 Air and space transportation safety
614 Dewey Decimal Classification

.87 Safety under other conditions

.875 Catastrophic events of natural origin

Safety measures and rescue operations connected with hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, floods, snowstorms

.877 Sports and other recreational activities

Class safety in water sports in 614.81

.88 First aid

Nonprofessional emergency treatment to accident victims before regular medical or surgical care can be given

Class first aid in specific situations in 614.81-614.87

615 Pharmacology and therapeutics

SUMMARY

615.1 Drugs (Materia medica)

.2 Inorganic drugs

.3 Organic drugs

.4 Practical pharmacy

.5 Therapeutics

.6 Methods of medication

.7 Pharmacodynamics

.8 Physical and other therapies

.9 Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)

.1 Drugs (Materia medica)

Class here pharmacology

For specific drugs and groups of drugs, see 615.2-615.3; pharmacy, 615.4; physiological and therapeutic action of drugs, 615.7

.11 Pharmacopeias

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.11

.12 Dispensatories

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.12

.13 Formularies (Collected prescriptions)

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 615.13

.14 Posology

Prescription writing, dosage determination, incompatibilities

.18 Drug preservation technique

Proper packaging and other methods of preserving drug quality and potency

615 Medical sciences

.19 Pharmaceutical chemistry

Manufacture, preparation, analysis of drugs

Use 615.1901-615.1909 for standard subdivisions

.190 1 Analysis

.190 15 Chemical analysis

.190 18 Assay methods

.191 Manufacture and preparation

615.2-615.3 Specific drugs and groups of drugs

Pharmaceutical chemistry, preservation, general therapeutics

Class comprehensive works in 615.1

.2 Inorganic drugs

Add to 615.2 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g., calomel 615.2963

If preferred, arrange specific inorganic drugs alphabetically

.3 Organic drugs

Arrange by kind and source as below; but, if preferred, arrange specific organic drugs alphabetically

.31 Synthetic drugs

Add to 615.31 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g., sulfonamides 615.3167

Class synthetic vitamins in 615.328

.32 Drugs of vegetable origin

Class enzymes of vegetable origin in 615.35

.321 Pharmacognosy

Crude drugs and simples, alkaloids, herbs

For drugs derived from specific plants, see 615.323-615.327

.323-327 Drugs derived from specific plants

Add to 615.32 the numbers following 58 in 583-587, e.g., belladonna 615.3297

For drugs derived from thallophytes, see 615.329

.328 Vitamins

.329 Drugs derived from thallophytes

Class here antibiotics

Add to 615.329 the numbers following 589 in 589.1-589.9, e.g., streptomycin 615.32992

.34 Fish-liver oils
Dewey Decimal Classification

615

.35 Enzymes
  Pepsin, diastase, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain

.36 Drugs of animal origin
  Class each drug of animal origin not provided for here with the subject, e.g., fish-liver oils 615.34

.362 Thyroid and parathyroid extracts

.363 Pituitary hormones

.364 Adrenal hormones
  ACTH, cortisone, adrenalin

.365 Insulin

.366 Sex hormones

.367 Liver extracts

.369 Extracts and secretions of other organs
  Number discontinued; class in 615.36

.37 Serums

.372 Vaccines, bacterins, sero-bacterins

.373 Toxins and toxoids

.375 Antitoxins, toxin-antitoxins, convalescent serums

.39 Human blood products
  Example: gamma globulins
  For convalescent serums, see 615.375

Practical pharmacy

Preparing prescriptions and dispensing drugs

.42 Solutions and extracts
  Decoctions, infusions, tinctures, elixirs, sirups, glycerites, collodions

.43 Pills, capsules, tablets, troches, powders

.45 Ointments and emulsions

[.49] Other preparations
  Number discontinued; class in 615.4

Therapeutics

Class therapies applied to specific diseases or groups of diseases in 616-618
For first aid, see 614.88; physical and other therapies, 615.8

.53 General therapeutic systems
  Class drug therapy regardless of system in 615.58

.531 Allopathy

.532 Homeopathy

Medical sciences

615

.533 Osteopathy

.534 Chiropractic

.535 Naturopathy

.537 Eclectic and botanic medicine

.54 Age and therapeutics

.542 Pediatric therapeutics

.547 Geriatric therapeutics

.58 Drug therapy
  Methods and processes
    Including chemotherapy
    Class general therapeutics of a specific drug or group of drugs in 615.2-
    615.3; general therapeutic action of drugs in 615.7
    For methods of medication, see 615.6

.6 Methods of medication

.61 Oral medication

.62 Rectal medication

.63 Parenteral medication
    Subcutaneous, intradermal, intramuscular, intravenous, intra-arterial
    injections
    For blood and blood plasma transfusions, see 615.65

.64 Inhalatory medication

.65 Blood and blood plasma transfusions
    Use 615.65001-615.65009 for standard subdivisions

.650.7 Blood and blood plasma banks

.66 Medication thru serous and mucous membranes

.67 External medication

.7 Pharmacodynamics
  Physiological and therapeutic action of drugs
  For toxicology, see 615.9

.704 Special effects of drugs

.704.2 Side effects

.704.3 Aftereffects
# SUMMARY

| 615.71 | Drugs affecting cardiovascular system |
| 615.72 | Drugs affecting respiratory system |
| 615.73 | Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism |
| 615.74 | Drugs affecting secretion |
| 615.75 | Antipyretics (Feverges) |
| 615.76 | Drugs affecting urogenital system |
| 615.77 | Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems |
| 615.78 | Drugs affecting nervous system |

## 615.71 Drugs affecting cardiovascular system

- **615.71** Heart stimulants
- **615.72** Heart depressants
- **615.73** Drugs affecting blood and blood-forming organs

## 615.72 Drugs affecting respiratory system

- **624** Drugs affecting respiratory system

## 615.73 Drugs affecting digestive system and metabolism

- **615.731** Emetics
- **615.732** Cathartics, laxatives, purgatives
- **615.733** Anthelmintics
- **615.734** Digestants
- **615.735** Demulcents
- **615.739** Drugs affecting metabolism

## 615.74 Drugs affecting secretion

- **615.75** Antipyretics (Feverges)

## 615.76 Drugs affecting urogenital system

- **615.761** Drugs affecting urinary system
- **615.762** Diuretics and antidiuretics
- **615.766** Drugs affecting reproductive system

## 615.77 Drugs affecting motor and integumentary systems

- **615.778** Skin
  - **615.7781** Astringents, counterirritants, emollient eutents, deodorants, antiseptics, disinfectants
- **615.779** Nails and hair
- **615.78** Drugs affecting nervous system
  - **615.781** Anesthetics

## 615.78 Drugs affecting nervous system

**For antipyretics, see 615.75**

### 615 Medical sciences

| 615.782 | Hypnotics |
| 615.783 | Analgesics |
| 615.784 | Antispasmodics |
| 615.785 | Stimulants |
| 615.788 | Psychotropic drugs |
| 615.788 2 | Tranquilizers |
| 615.788 3 | Hallucinogenic and psychedelic drugs |

### 8 Physical and other therapies

- **804** General special
  - **804 3** Therapies directed toward a specific objective
    - Example: resuscitation

### SUMMARY

| 615.82 | Therapeutic manipulations and exercises |
| 615.83 | Other physical therapies |
| 615.84 | Radiotherapy and electrotherapy |
| 615.85 | Other therapies |
| 615.86 | Empirical and historical remedies |
| 615.89 | Primitive, ancient, medieval remedies |

### 82 Therapeutic manipulations and exercises

- **822** Mechanotherapy and therapeutic massage
  - Class here comprehensive works on massage
  - Class reducing and slenderizing massage in 646.75
- **824** Medical gymnastics
- **83** Other physical therapies
  - **For hydrotherapy and balneotherapy, see 615.853; radiotherapy and electrotherapy, 615.84**
  - **831** Phototherapy
  - **831 4** Heliotherapy
  - **831 5** Ultraviolet-ray therapy
  - **[831 9]** Other phototherapies
    - Number discontinued; class in 615.831
- **832** Thermotherapy
  - **832 2** Infrared-ray therapy
  - **832 3** Diathermy (Thermopenetration)
  - **832 5** Fever therapy
  - **832 9** Cryotherapy (Hypothermia)
615    Dewey Decimal Classification    615

.834    Climatotherapy
.836    Aerotherapeutics
        Oxygen and carbon dioxide therapies, pneumatotherapy
.837    Music therapy
.84    Radiotherapy and electotherapy
.842    Radiotherapy (Radiation therapy, Actinotherapy)
        For phototherapy, see 615.831
.842 2    X-ray therapy
.842 3    Radium therapy
.842 4    Radioactive isotope therapy
        Class radium therapy in 615.8423
.845    Electrotherapy
        Including magnetic and electronic therapies
.85    Other therapies
.851    Mental therapies
        For faith healing, see 615.852
.851 2    Hypnotherapy (Suggestion therapy)
.851 5    Occupational and recreational therapies
.851 6    Biblio- and educational therapies
.852    Religious therapy (Hierotherapy)
        Including faith healing
.853    Hydrotherapy and balneotherapy
.854    Dietotherapy and vitamin therapy
.856    Spurious therapies
        Quackery, e.g., Perkinism
.88    Empirical and historical remedies
        Class here home remedies
        For primitive, ancient, medieval remedies, see 615.89
.882    Folk medicine
.886    Patent medicines
.89    Primitive, ancient, medieval remedies
        Example: acupuncture

2070

615    Medical sciences    615

.9    Toxicology (Poisons and poisoning)
        Use 615.9001-615.9009 for standard subdivisions
.902    Industrial toxicology
.905    Prevention of poisoning
.907    Tests, analysis, detection of poisons and poisoning
.908    Treatment of poisoning
.91    Gaseous poisons
        Asphyxiating and lethal gases
.92    Inorganic poisons
        Class gaseous inorganic poisons in 615.91
.921    Acids
        Class specific acids in 615.925
.922    Alkalis
        Class specific alkalis in 615.925
.925    Specific inorganic poisons
        Add to 615.925 the numbers following 546 in 546.2-546.7, e.g.,
        mercurial poisons 615.925663
.94    Animal poisons
.942    Venoms
        Snake, scorpion, spider, bee, other venom
.945    Poisonous food animals
        Poisonous mussels, fish, mammalian organs
.95    Organic poisons
        Arrange by kind as below; but, if preferred, arrange alphabetically
        Class gaseous organic poisons in 615.91
        For animal poisons, see 615.94
.951    Synthetic and manufactured poisons
        Add to 615.951 the numbers following 547.0 in 547.01-547.08, e.g.,
        ethers 547.95135
.952    Vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons
        Add to 615.952 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g., opium
        615.9523122
.954    Food poisons and poisoning
        Class pathology and treatment of a specific kind of food poisoning
        with the subject, e.g., botulism 616.9515; poisonous food animals
        in 615.945; vegetable and vegetable-derived poisons in 615.952

2071
616 Diseases

Causes (etiology), effects, diagnoses, prognoses, treatment
Class wounds and injuries, surgical treatment of diseases, diseases by body region, diseases of teeth, eyes, ears in 617; gynecological, obstetrical, pediatric, geriatric diseases in 618
For incidence, distribution, control of disease, see 614.4; general therapeutics, 615.5

.001-009 Standard subdivisions
Class case histories in 616.09

SUMMARY

616.01 Medical microbiology

.02 Special topics

.04 Special medical conditions

.07 Pathology

.08 Psychosomatic medicine

.09 Case histories

.01 Medical microbiology
Pathogenic microorganisms and their relation to disease

.014 Bacteria
Add to 616.014 the numbers following 589.9 in 589.92-589.99, e.g., Enterobacteriaceae 616.0145

.015 Fungi

.016 Protozoa

.019 Ultramicrobes

.0192 Rickettsiae

.0194 Viruses

.02 Special topics
For psychosomatic medicine, see 616.08

.024 Domestic medicine
Diagnosis and treatment of ailments without direction of physician

.025 Medical emergencies

.026 Internal medicine

.04 Special medical conditions

.042 Inherited diseases

.043 Congenital diseases (Birth defects)
Including teratology [formerly 611.012]
Dewey Decimal Classification

616

.075 8 Microscopy in diagnosis
   Class here biopsies
.075 81 Bacteriological examinations
.075 82 Cytopathological examinations
.075 83 Histological and histochemical examinations
.075 9 Autopsies (Post-mortem examinations)
.079 Immunity (Immunology)
   Add to 616.079 the numbers following 574.29 in 574.292-574.295, e.g., immune reactions 616.0795

.08 Psychosomatic medicine
.09 Case histories
[.092] Case histories
   Number discontinued; class in 616.09

616.1-616.9 Specific diseases
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
001-009 Standard subdivisions
   Class the subject as a profession in 023, experimental medicine in 027
01 Microbiology
   Add to 01 the numbers following 616.01 in 616.014-616.019, e.g., fungi 015
02 Special topics
023 Personnel
   Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
023 2 Physicians
023 3 Technicians and assistants
024 Domestic medicine
025 Medical emergencies
027 Experimental medicine
   Study of pathology and treatment of diseases induced in laboratory animals
04 Special classes of diseases
042 Inherited diseases
043 Congenital diseases
05 Preventive measures
   By individuals and by medical personnel
   Class public measures for preventing specific diseases in 614.5
06 Specific therapies
061 Drug therapy
062-069 Other therapies
   Add to 06 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., X-ray therapy 06422
07-09 Other general aspects
   Add to 07 the numbers following 616.0 in 616.07-616.09, e.g., diagnosis 075
Class comprehensive works in 616

SUMMARY

616.1 Diseases of cardiovascular system
   .2 Diseases of respiratory system
   .3 Diseases of digestive system  Gastroenterology
   .4 Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, endocrine systems
   .5 Diseases of integument, hair, nails
   .6 Diseases of urogenital system
   .7 Diseases of musculoskeletal system
   .8 Diseases of nervous system
   .9 Other diseases

616.1-616.8 Diseases of specific systems and organs
   Class comprehensive works in 616, neoplasms of specific systems and organs in 616.992, tuberculosis of specific systems and organs in 616.995

.1 *Diseases of cardiovascular system

SUMMARY

616.11 Of cardiac membranes
   .12 Of heart
   .13 Of blood vessels
   .14 Of veins and capillaries
   .15 Of blood

.11 *Of cardiac membranes
.12 *Of heart
   Class here cardiology
.122 *Angina pectoris
.123 *Coronary diseases
.124 *Myocarditis
.125 *Valvular diseases
   Diseases of the mitral, tricuspid, pulmonary valves
.126 *Necrosis and other degenerative diseases
.127 *Rheumatic heart diseases
.128 *Arrhythmia
.13 *Of blood vessels
   For diseases of veins and capillaries, see 616.14
.131 *Peripheral vascular diseases
   For cerebrovascular diseases, see 616.81
.132 *Hypertension
   Arterial and essential
   * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

Class comprehensive works in 616
Dewey Decimal Classification

616 Medical sciences

.616

.133 *Arterial aneurysms
.135 *Arterial embolisms and thromboses
.136 *Arteriosclerosis
.138 *Diseases of the aorta
.14 *Of veins and capillaries
.142 *Phlebitis and thromboflebitis
.143 *Varicose veins (Varix)
.145 *Venous embolisms and thromboses
.148 *Telangiectasis, telangitis, other capillary diseases
.15 *Of blood
  Arrange by kind as below; but, if preferred, arrange alphabetically by disease
  Class here hematology
  For bacterial blood diseases, see 616.94
.152 *Anemias
.153 *Polycythemias
.154 *Agranulocytoses
.155 *Leukemias
  If preferred, class in 616.994
.156 *Reticuloses
.157 *Hemorrhagic diseases
  Including hemophilia
.159 Other
  Number discontinued; class in 616.15

.2 Diseases of respiratory system

.200 1–200.3 Standard subdivisions

.200 4 General considerations
  Add to 616.2004 the numbers following 0 in notation 01–09 under 616.1–616.9, e.g., diagnosis of respiratory diseases 616.200475

.200 5–200.9 Other standard subdivisions

.201 *Croup

.202 *Hay fever

.203 *Influenzas

.204 *Whooping cough (Pertussis)

.205 *Common cold (Coryza, rhinitis)

Summary

616.31 Of mouth and throat

.32 Of pharynx and esophagus

.33 Of stomach

.34 Of intestines

.35 Of rectum and anus

.36 Of biliary tract

.37 Of pancreas

.38 Of peritoneum

.39 Nutritional and metabolic diseases

* Add as instructed under 616.1–616.9

1076
616 Medical sciences

.38 *Of peritoneum

.39 *Nutritional and metabolic diseases
   For endocrinology, see 616.42-616.48

   616.392-616.396 Deficiency diseases
   Class comprehensive works in 616.39

   .392 *Beriberi
   .393 *Pellagra
   .394 *Scurvy
   .395 *Rickets

   .396 Other deficiency diseases and states
   Including emaciation, fatty degeneration
   For multiple deficiency states, see 616.399

   .398 *Obesity
   Nutritional and endocrine obesity

   .399 Other nutritional and metabolic diseases
   Examples: gout, multiple deficiency states; disorders of lipid, carbohydrate, protein metabolism

.4 *Diseases of blood-forming, lymphatic, endocrine systems

.41 *Of blood-forming system
   Spleen and bone marrow disorders
   For anemias, see 616.152

.42 *Of lymphatic system
   Examples: Hodgkin’s disease, lymphatis, lymphomatosis
   If preferred, class Hodgkin’s disease in 616.994

   616.43-616.48 Of endocrine system
   Class here endocrinology
   Class comprehensive works in 616.4, diseases of female sex glands in 618.1, diseases of male sex glands in 616.64-616.69, endocrine obesity in 616.398

.43 *Of thymus gland

.44 *Of thyroid and parathyroid glands

.442 *Goiter

.443 *Hyperthyroidism
   * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>616</th>
<th>Medical sciences</th>
<th>616</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616 <a href="http://www.deweydec.com">www.deweydec.com</a></td>
<td>616</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.444</td>
<td>*Hypothyroidism</td>
<td>.545</td>
<td>*Skin ulcerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cretinism and myxedema, see 616.858848</td>
<td>Trichtr, deglutition, indolent, phagedenic ulcers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.445</td>
<td>*Hyperparathyroidism and hypoparathyroidism</td>
<td>.546</td>
<td>*Diseases of scalp, hair, hair follicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45</td>
<td>*Of adrenal glands</td>
<td>Baldness (alopecia), hair whiteness (leucotrichia), excessive hairiness (heterotrichosis), dandruff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperadrenalism, hypoadrenalism, Addison’s disease</td>
<td>Including Cushing’s syndrome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>*Of pancreatic internal secretion (Of islands of Langerhans)</td>
<td>.547</td>
<td>*Diseases of nails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.462</td>
<td>*Diabetes (Diabetes mellitus)</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*Diseases of nails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class diabetes insipidus in 616.47</td>
<td>Examples: heat rash, prickly heat, anhidrosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.466</td>
<td>*Hypoglycemia</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>*Diseases of nails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.47</td>
<td>*Of pituitary glands</td>
<td>.56</td>
<td>*Diseases of sweat glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: acromegaly, gigantism, dwarfish, Simmonds’ disease, diabetes insipidus</td>
<td>Examples: heat rash, prickly heat, anhidrosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>*Of other glands</td>
<td>.57</td>
<td>*Parasitic skin diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including hyperpinealism, polyglandular disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td>*Of male breast</td>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Chilblains, frostbite, chapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works on diseases of breast [formerly 616.49] in 618.19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>*Diseases of integument, hair, nails</td>
<td>.6</td>
<td>*Diseases of urogenital system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here dermatology</td>
<td>For gynecology, see 618.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>*Papular eruptions</td>
<td>For diseases of urinary system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including urtica (hives)</td>
<td>Class here urology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.52</td>
<td>*Vesicular and pustular eruptions</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 616.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.521</td>
<td>*Eczema (Herpes)</td>
<td>.61</td>
<td>*Of kidneys and ureters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.522</td>
<td>*Shingles (Herpes zoster)</td>
<td>Class here nephrology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523</td>
<td>*Boils and carbuncles (Furuncles)</td>
<td>.612</td>
<td>*Bright’s disease (Nephritis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524</td>
<td>*Impetigo</td>
<td>.613</td>
<td>*Pyelitis, pyelocystitis, pyelonephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526</td>
<td>*Psoriasis</td>
<td>.62</td>
<td>*Of bladder and urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.53</td>
<td>*Diseases of sebaceous glands</td>
<td>For diseases of male urethra, see 616.64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acne, blackheads, warts, seborrhea</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*Kidney stones (Urinary calculi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.54</td>
<td>*Skin hypertrophies, scalp diseases, related disorders</td>
<td>Renal and vesical calculi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For pigmentary changes, see 616.55</td>
<td>.623</td>
<td>*Cystitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.544</td>
<td>*Skin hypertrophies</td>
<td>.624</td>
<td>*Urethritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corns, callosities, warts (verrucae), ichthyosis, scleroderma, xeroderma, keratosis</td>
<td>.63</td>
<td>*Urinary manifestations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( Add as instructed under 616.1—616.9</td>
<td>.633</td>
<td>*Pyuria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 616.1—616.9</td>
<td>.635</td>
<td>*Uremia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1080</td>
<td>616.64—616.69 Diseases of male genital organs</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 616.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1081</td>
<td>*Diseases of male urethra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1081</td>
<td>* Add as instructed under 616.1—616.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

616

- .65 *Diseases of prostate
- .66 *Diseases of penis
- .67 *Diseases of scrotum
- .68 *Diseases of testicles and accessory organs
- .69 *Functional disorders of male genital organs
- .692 *Impotence and sterility
- .693 *Climacteric disorders

[.699] Other functional disorders
Number discontinued; class in 616.69

.7 *Diseases of musculoskeletal system

.71 *Of bones
  
  For diseases of spine, see 616.73; rickets, 616.395

.712 *Osteitis
  Osteitis deformans, ostitis endochondralis, periostitis

.715 *Osteomyelitis

.72 *Of joints
  Hypertrophic and rheumatoid arthritis
  Class here rheumatology, comprehensive works on rheumatism
  
  For gout, see 616.399; muscular rheumatism, 616.742; rheumatic fever, 616.591

.73 *Of spine

.74 *Of muscles

.742 *Muscular rheumatism

.743 *Myositis

.744 *Myasthenia gravis

.748 *Progressive muscular dystrophy

.749 *Other muscular atrophies

.75 *Of tendons and fasciae

.76 *Of bursae and sheaths of tendons

.77 *Of connective tissue (Collagen diseases)
  For diseases of tendons and fasciae, see 616.75

* Add as instructed under 616.1–616.9

---

**Medical sciences**

616

- .8 Diseases of nervous system
  
  Class here neurology
  
  Use 616.8001–616.8009 for standard subdivisions

- .801–.803 Standard subdivisions of neurology, of brain diseases

- .804 General considerations of neurology, of brain diseases
  
  Add to 616.804 the numbers following 0 in notation 01–09 under 616.1–616.9, e.g., diagnosis 616.80475

- .805–.809 Other standard subdivisions of neurology, of brain diseases

**SUMMARY**

616.81 Cerebrovascular diseases
- .81 *Cerebrovascular diseases
  
  Cerebral hemorrhages, aneurysms, embolisms, thromboses
  Including apoplexy (stroke)

- .82 *Meningeal diseases

- .83 Other organic diseases of central nervous system
  
  Including diseases of basal ganglia

  For chorea, see 616.851; epilepsy, 616.853; senile dementias, 616.8983

- .832 *Encephalitis

- .833 *Parkinson’s disease (Paralysis agitans)

- .834 *Multiple sclerosis

- .835 *Polioencephalitis

- .836 *Cerebral palsy

- .837 *Paraplegia

- .838 *Locomotor ataxia (Tabes dorsalis)

* Add as instructed under 616.1–616.9
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

616

0.84 Symptoms of neurological diseases
0.841 Dizziness (Vertigo)
0.842 Paralysis
0.844 Spinal irritation
0.845 Convulsions
0.849 Other symptoms
  Including enuresis, pain, coma, reflex disturbances, insomnia, other sleep disturbances

0.85 Neuroses and related disorders
  For neurotic addictions and intoxications, see 616.86

SUMMARY

616.851 Chorea

0.852 *Hysteria and related disorders
  Class speech and language disorders in 616.855

0.852.1 *War neuroses (Combat fatigue)

0.852.2 *Obsessive-compulsive neuroses
  Phobias and anxiety neuroses

0.852.3 *Dissociative reactions
  Amnesias, fugues, multiple personalities

0.852.8 *Asthenic reactions
  Chronic fatigue and depression, formerly known as neurasthenia

0.853 *Epilepsy

0.855 *Speech and language disorders
  *Neurological language disorders (Aphasias)
    Diminution or loss of faculty of language in any of its forms due to cerebral lesions, e.g., aphasia, agnosia, apraxia
    For dyslexia and other written language disorders, see 616.855

0.855.3 *Dyslexia and other written language disorders

0.855.4 *Psychoneurotic speech disorders
  Examples: stammering, stuttering

* Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

1084

Medical sciences

616

0.856 *Cutaneous sensory disorders
  Anesthesia, paresthesia, hypesthesia, hyperesthesia

0.857 *Migraine

0.858 Disorders of personality, character, intellect

0.858.2 *Psychopathic and immature personalities

616.858.3-616.858.4 Character neuroses
  Class comprehensive works in 616.858

0.858.3 *Sexual aberrations, manias, perversions

0.858.32 Frigidity and impotence

0.858.33 Nymphomania and satyromania

0.858.34 *Homosexuality

0.858.35 Sadism and masochism

0.858.39 Other disorders
  Number discontinued; class in 616.8583

0.858.4 Other character neuroses

0.858.42 Kleptomania

0.858.43 *Pyromania

0.858.44 Homicidal and suicidal compulsions

0.858.45 Compulsive lying and defrauding

0.858.8 *Mental deficiency
  Feeblemindedness and mental retardation

0.858.82 In terms of measurable intellect

0.858.822 Idiots

0.858.823 Imbeciles

0.858.824 Morons

0.858.825 Borderline feebleminded

0.858.84 In terms of deformity, injury, disease

0.858.842 *Mongolism (Down's syndrome)

0.858.843 Hydrocephalism

0.858.844 Micropcephalism

0.858.845 Amaurotic idiocy

0.858.848 Cretinism and myxedemism

* Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

1085
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

061 - Neurotic addictions and intoxications
0611 - Alcoholism
0612 - Metallic intoxication
0613 - Addiction to narcotics
0614 - Addiction to amphetamine, ephedrine, other similar stimulants
0615 - Addiction to tobacco
0616 - Diseases of cranial and spinal nerves
  Neuritis and neuralgias, e.g., polineuritis, sciatica, neuritis of peripheral nerves, trigeminal and glossopharyngial neuralgias
  *Neurotic addictions and intoxications
  ^Alcoholism
  *Metallic intoxication
  Addiction to narcotics
  Addiction to amphetamine, ephedrine, other similar stimulants
  Addiction to tobacco
  Diseases of cranial and spinal nerves
  Neuritis and neuralgias, e.g., polineuritis, sciatica, neuritis of peripheral nerves, trigeminal and glossopharyngial neuralgias
  For herpes zoster, see 616.522
  For puerperal psychoses, see 618.76
  Specific therapies
  Do not use; class in 616.891
  Specific therapies
  Do not use; class in 616.891
  For psychosurgery, see 617.481
  Shock therapy
  Physical therapies
  Psychotherapy
  For branches of psychotherapy, see 616.8915-616.8917
  616.8915-616.8917 Branches of psychotherapy
  Class comprehensive works in 616.8914
  Group therapy and psychodrama
  Including family psychotherapy
  Mental therapies
  Add to 616.8916 the numbers following 615.851 in 615.8512-615.8516, e.g., hypnotherapy 616.89162
  Psychoanalysis
  Drug therapy
  * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
  2086

616 Medical sciences

616.892-616.898 Specific psychoses
  Class comprehensive works in 616.89
  *General paresis (Neurosyphilis)
  *Manic-depressive psychoses
  Manic, depressive, circular and alternating manic-depressive psychoses; depressive reactions, involutional psychoses
  *Paranoa and paranoid conditions
  Schizophrenia and senile dementias
  *Schizophrenia (Dementia praecox)
  *Senile dementias

616.9 Other diseases
  901-906 Standard subdivisions of communicable diseases
  907 Study and teaching of communicable diseases
  907.3 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
  (It is optional to class here communicable disease nursing; prefer 610.7369)
  908-909 Other standard subdivisions of communicable diseases

SUMMARY

616.91 Eruptive fevers (Exanthemata)
  92 Bacterial, viral, rickettsial diseases
  93 Bacillary, enteric, protozoan diseases
  94 Bacterial blood diseases
  95 Venereal and zoonogenous diseases (zoonoses)
  96 Fumitic diseases
  97 Allergies and autoimmune diseases
  98 Noncommunicable diseases
  99 Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases

616.91-616.96 Communicable diseases
  Class comprehensive works in 616.9; communicable diseases predominantly affecting a specific part of the body with the part affected, e.g., mumps 616.313
  For leprosy, see 616.998
  91 *Eruptive fevers (Exanthemata)
  912 *Smallpox (Variola major)
  913 *Attenuated forms of smallpox
    Human vaccinia ("cowpox"), para-smallpox (alastrim, amaas), Cuban itch, Kaffir smallpox
  * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
  2087
616 Dewey Decimal Classification

616

.914 *Chicken pox (Varicella)

.915 *Measles (Rubeola)

.916 *German measles (Rubella, Roetheln)

.917 *Scarlet fever (Scarlatina)

.92 *Bacterial, viral, rickettsial diseases

For bacterial blood diseases, see 616.94

.921 *Dengue fever

.922 *Rickettsial diseases

.922.2 *Typhus group

Classic epidemic (louse-borne) typhus, murine (flea-borne) typhus, Brill's disease

.922.3 *Spotted-fever group

Rickettsia spp., Rocky Mountain spotted fever, boutonneuse fever, other tick-bite spotted fevers

.922.4 *Scrub typhus (Tuusugumushi disease)

Japanese river fever

.922.5 *Q fever

.922.6 Other rickettsial diseases

Including trench fever, Bullis fever, North Queensland tick typhus

.923 *Pasteurellia diseases

.923.2 *Bubonic plague

.923.9 *Tularemia

.924 *Tick-borne viral diseases

For lymphocytic choriomeningitis, see 616.925

.924.2 *Tick fever (Colorado tick fever)

American mountain fever, nonexanthematous tick fever

.924.4 *Relapsing fevers

Including bacterial and spirochetal relapsing fevers

.925 *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis

.926 *Fever

Class a specific fever with the subject, e.g., scarlet fever 616.917

.927 *Eberthella and salmonella diseases

.927.2 *Typhoid fever (Enteric fever)

.927.4 *Paratyphoid fever

* Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
Dewey Decimal Classification

.9515 *Gonorrhea
.9518 Other venereal diseases
  Chancroid, lymphadenoma inguinalis, lymphogranuloma venereum
.953 *Rabies (Hydrophobia)
.954 *Glanders (Equina)
.956 *Anthrax (Charbon)
  Woolsorters’ disease, splenic fever
.957 *Undulant fever (Brucellosis)
.958 *Parrot fever (Psittacosis)
.96 *Parasitic diseases
  Class here medical parasitology
  For parasitic skin diseases, see 616.57
.962 *Diseases due to endoparasites
  For diseases due to worms, see 616.963-616.965
  616.963-616.965 Diseases due to worms
  Class here medical helminthology
  Class comprehensive works in 616.96
.963 *Diseases due to flukes (Trematoda)
  Schistosomiasis, bilharziasis, distomatosis
.964 *Diseases due to tapeworms (Cestoda)
  Tapeworm infestations, hydatid diseases (echinococcosis)
.965 *Diseases due to roundworms (Nematoda)
.9652 *To filariae
  Filariasis, elephantiasis, wuchereriasis, onchocerciasis
.9654 To other nematodes
  Including trichinosis, enterobiasis, scabies, hookworm infestations
.968 *Diseases due to ectoparasites
  Class here medical entomology
  Class a specific entomological disease with the disease, e.g., Colorado tick fever 616.9242
.969 *Diseases due to fungi
  Class here medical mycology
.97 *Allergies and autoimmune diseases
  Class a specific disease with the subject, e.g., hay fever 616.202
.973 *Contact allergies
  * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

Dewey Decimal Classification

.975 *Food and drug allergies
.977 *Physical allergies
  Hypersensitivity to physical agents, e.g., heat, sunlight, cold, humidity
.978 *Autoimmune diseases
  Diseases caused by immune reactions to the body’s own tissues
.98 Noncommunicable diseases
  Use 616.98001-616.98009 for standard subdivisions
  Class a disease of a specific organ or system with the subject, e.g., psychological disorders 616.89
  For allergies and autoimmune diseases, see 616.97; neoplasms, 616.992
.980 2 Specialized medical services
  For industrial and occupational medicine, see 616.9803
.98021 Aerospace medicine
.980213 Aviation medicine
.980214 Space medicine
.98022 Submarine medicine
  Class diseases due to compression and decompression in 616.9894
.98023 Military medicine
  For military surgery, see 617.99
.98024 Naval medicine
.9803 Industrial and occupational medicine
.988 Diseases due to climate and weather
  Class here medical climatology and meteorology
  Add to 616.988 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11-13 from Table 2, e.g., tropical diseases 616.9883
.989 Diseases due to physical agents
.9892 *To motion
.9893 *To altitude
.9894 *To compression and decompression
.9896 *To sound and other vibrations
.9897 *To radiations
  For injuries from radiation, see 617.124
  * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

Medical sciences

.975 *Food and drug allergies
.977 *Physical allergies
  Hypersensitivity to physical agents, e.g., heat, sunlight, cold, humidity
.978 *Autoimmune diseases
  Diseases caused by immune reactions to the body’s own tissues
.98 Noncommunicable diseases
  Use 616.98001-616.98009 for standard subdivisions
  Class a disease of a specific organ or system with the subject, e.g., psychological disorders 616.89
  For allergies and autoimmune diseases, see 616.97; neoplasms, 616.992
.980 2 Specialized medical services
  For industrial and occupational medicine, see 616.9803
.98021 Aerospace medicine
.980213 Aviation medicine
.980214 Space medicine
.98022 Submarine medicine
  Class diseases due to compression and decompression in 616.9894
.98023 Military medicine
  For military surgery, see 617.99
.98024 Naval medicine
.9803 Industrial and occupational medicine
.988 Diseases due to climate and weather
  Class here medical climatology and meteorology
  Add to 616.988 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11-13 from Table 2, e.g., tropical diseases 616.9883
.989 Diseases due to physical agents
.9892 *To motion
.9893 *To altitude
.9894 *To compression and decompression
.9896 *To sound and other vibrations
.9897 *To radiations
  For injuries from radiation, see 617.124
  * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

1090
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .99 | Other communicable and noncommunicable diseases |
| .991 | *Rheumatic fever |
| .992 | *Neoplasms and neoplastic diseases (Tumors) |
|   | Medical and surgical treatment |
|   | Class here oncology |
|   | Add to 616.992 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., brain tumors 616.99281 |
|   | For specific kinds of neoplasms, see 616.993-616.994 |

#### 616.993-616.994 Specific kinds of neoplasms

- **Benign neoplasms**
  - Medical and surgical treatment
  - Add to 616.993 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., benign skin tumors 616.99377

- **Malignant neoplasms (Cancers)**
  - Medical and surgical treatment of carcinomas, melanomas, adenomas, sarcomas
  - (It is optional to class here leukemias and Hodgkin’s disease; prefer 616.155 and 616.42 respectively)
  - Add to 616.994 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., cancer of the stomach 616.99433

- **Tuberculosis**
  - (It is optional to class here pulmonary tuberculosis; prefer 616.246)
  - Add to 616.995 the numbers following 611 in 611.1-611.9, e.g., tuberculosis of the bones 616.99571

- **Leprosy (Hansen’s disease)**

* Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

### 617 Surgery and related topics

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- **.001-.008 Standard subdivisions**
  - Class the subject as a profession in 623, experimental medicine in 627
  - **.01 Surgical complications and sequelae**
  - **.02 Special topics**
  - **.03 Personnel**
    - Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
    - **.032 Physicians**
    - **.033 Technicians and assistants**
  - **.06 Emergencies**
  - **.07 Experimental medicine**
  - **.05-09 Other general aspects**
    - Add to 0 the numbers following 617.0 in 617.05-617.09, e.g., pathology 07

Class surgical treatment of tumors in 616.992-616.994; gynecological and obstetrical surgery in 618; resuscitology in 615.8043

- **.001-.008 Standard subdivisions of surgery**
  - Class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 617.9, surgery as a profession in 617.023

- **.01 Surgical complications and sequelae**
  - **.02 Special topics**
  - **.03 Personnel**
    - Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
  - **.032 Surgeons [formerly 610.6952]**
  - **.033 Surgical technicians and assistants**
  - **.04 Minor surgery**
  - **.05 Major surgery**
  - **.06 Emergency surgery**
  - **.07 Surgery by instrument and technique**
    - Example: cryosurgery
  - **.07 Surgical pathology**
  - **.072 Symptomatology (Semiology)**
    - Manifestations of diseases
    - Aches and pains, fevers, infections, necrosis (gangrene), inflammation, atrophies, hypertrophies, edemas
    - For interpretation of symptoms, see 617.076
  - **.073 Surgical nursing**
    - (Use of this number is optional; prefer 610.73677)
617

Dewey Decimal Classification

0.75 Diagnoses and prognoses
   Examination of patient, interpretation of symptoms, prediction of course of disease
   Add to 617.075 the numbers following 616.075 in 616.0754-616.0758, e.g., X-ray diagnosis 617.07572

.09 Historical and geographical treatment of surgery

SUMMARY
617.1 Wounds and injuries
   .2 Results of injuries
   .3 Orthopedic surgery
   .4 Surgical operations by systems
   .5 Regional surgery
   .6 Dentistry
   .7 Ophthalmology
   .8 Otolaryngology
   .9 Techniques and surgical specialties

617.1-617.5 Surgery
   Class comprehensive works in 617
   For techniques and surgical specialties, see 617.9

.1 Wounds and injuries
   Use 617.1001-617.1009 for standard subdivisions
   Class amputations in 617.57-617.58, wounds and injuries of eye in 617.713

.102 Special topics
   .102.7 Athletic wounds and injuries
      Including sports medicine
      Class a specific branch of sports medicine with the subject, e.g., hygiene of athletes 613.71

.102.8 Crash wounds and injuries
   Injuries resulting from transportation accidents

.11 *Burns and scalds
   Class burns and scalds resulting from injuries from electricity and radiations in 617.12

.12 *Injuries from electricity and radiations

.122 *From electricity

.124 *From radiations

.13 *Abrasions and contusions
   * Add as instructed under 617

.14 *Wounds
   For abrasions and contusions, see 617.13

.143 *Lacerated, incised, punctured wounds

.145 *Gunshot wounds

.146 *Removal of foreign bodies from wounds

.15 Fractures
   Add to 617.15 the numbers following 611.71 in 611.711-611.718, e.g., fracture of femur 617.138

.16 *Dislocations

.17 *Sprains and strains

.18 *Asphyxiation
   Choking, hanging, strangulation, suffocation, drowning

.19 *Blast injuries

.2 Results of injuries

.21 Traumatic and surgical shock

.22 Inflammation, infection, fever

.3 Orthopedic surgery
   Correction of acquired and congenital deformities, treatment of chronic diseases of skeletal system
   Use 617.3001-617.3009 for standard subdivisions
   Class chronic diseases of skeletal system in 617.47
   For fractures, see 617.15

.307 Orthopedic appliances

.37 *Deformities
   For deformities of the extremities, see 617.39

.371 *Head and neck

.374 *Chest

.375 *Spine

.376 *Hip and pelvis

.39 *Deformities of the extremities
   Class amputations in 617.57-617.58

.397 *Upper extremities

.398 *Lower extremities
   Class podiatry in 617.585
   * Add as instructed under 617

1094
617.4-617.5 Surgery by systems and regions

Class here plastic surgery of specific systems and regions [formerly 617.951-617.959]

Class comprehensive works in 617

.4 Surgical operations by systems

For respiratory system, see 617.54

.41 *Cardiovascular system

.412 *Heart

.413 *Arteries

.414 *Veins

.43 *Digestive system

Class treatment of a specific organ with the organ, e.g., stomach 617.553

.44 *Glands and lymphatic system

Class treatment of a specific gland with the gland, e.g., thyroid gland 617.5395

.46 *Urogenital system

Class gynecological and obstetrical surgery in 618

.461 *Kidneys, adrenal glands, ureters

.462 *Bladder and urethra

.463 *Male genital organs

.47 *Motor and integumentary systems

For amputations, see 617.57-617.58

.471 *Bones

.472 *Joints

For jaws, see 617.522

.473 *Muscles

.474 *Tendons

.475 *Bursae

.477 *Skin

* Add as instructed under 617

SUMMARY

617.51 Head and neck

.52 Face

.53 Thorax and respiratory system

.54 Abdominal and pelvic cavities

.55 Upper extremities

.56 Lower extremities

.51 *Head and neck

Class ophthalmological surgery in 617.7, otological surgery in 617.81-617.88

For neck, see 617.539; face, 617.52

.514 *Skull

.52 *Face

.522 *Oral surgery

Lips, tongue, palate, jaws

For dental surgery, see 617.64-617.67

.523 *Nose

Class here comprehensive works on nose and throat

For throat, see 617.53

.53 *Throat and neck

.532 *Pharynx and tonsils

Including adenoidectomies

.533 *Larynx, vocal cords, epiglottis, trachea

.539 *Neck

.539.5 *Thyroid and parathyroid glands

* Add as instructed under 617
617  Dewey Decimal Classification  617

.54  *Thorax and respiratory system
   For surgery of heart, see 617.412; of nose and throat, 617.523
.542  *Lungs
.543  *Thoracic pleura
.544  *Bronchi
.545  * Mediastinum
.546  *Thymus gland
.547  *Diaphragm
.548  *Esophagus
.549  *Male breast
   Class comprehensive works on surgery of breast [formerly 617.549]
   in 618.19
.55  *Abdominal and pelvic cavities
   For urogenital system, see 617.46
.551  *Spleen
.553  *Stomach and pylorus
.554  *Intestines
   .5541  *Small intestines
      Including duodenum, jejunum, ileum
.5545  * Cecum and vermiform appendix
.5547  *Large intestines
      Colon and sigmoid flexure
      For rectum, see 617.5545
.555  *Rectum, anus, perineum
.556  *Biliary tract
      Liver, gall bladder, bile ducts
.557  *Pancreas and islands of Langerhans
.558  *Peritoneum
      Mesentery, omentum, coelum
.559  *Abdominal hernias
   * Add as instructed under 617

617  Medical sciences  617

617.57-617.58 Extremities
   Amputations, excisions, restorative surgery, artificial limbs, medical treatment
   Class comprehensive works in 617.58
.57  *Upper extremities
.572  *Shoulder
.574  *Arm, elbow, wrist
.575  *Hand
.58  *Lower extremities
   Class here comprehensive works on extremities
      For upper extremities, see 617.57
.582  *Thigh and knee
.584  *Leg and ankle
.585  *Foot (Podiatry, Chiropody)

6  Dentistry
   Use 617.6001-617.6009 for standard subdivisions
   .601  Oral hygiene and preventive dentistry
      [.601 8]  Asepsis and antisepsis
      Number discontinued; class in 617.601
   .602  Special topics
   .602 3  Personnel
      Nature of duties, characteristics of professions, relationships
     Dentists
   .602 32  Dental technicians and assistants
   .602 6  Dental emergencies
   .604  Special classes of diseases
   .604 2  Inherited diseases
   .604 3  Congenital diseases
   .606  Therapeutics
   .606 1  Drug therapy
   .606 2-.606 9  Other therapies
      Add to 617.606 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89,
      e.g., vitamin therapy 617.60654
   * Add as instructed under 617
Dewey Decimal Classification

617

Pathology

Add to 617.607 the numbers following 616.07 in 616.071-616.075, e.g., X-ray diagnosis 617.607372

.63 *Dental diseases

.632 *Of gums and tooth sockets (Periodontics)

Alveolar abscesses, pyorrhea, gingivitis, periodontitis

.634 *Of tooth tissues

Diseases of dental pulp (endodontics), dentine, cementum, enamel

For cavities, see 617.67

617.64-617.67 Dental surgery

Class comprehensive works in 617.6

.64 Orthodontics and pedodontics

.643 *Orthodontics

Treatment of disorders of occlusion and dentition

.645 *Pedodontics

.66 *Extractions (Exodontics)

.67 *Cavities (Caries)

.672 Preparation and treatment

.675 Fillings and inlays

Amalgam, other metallic, cement, porcelain, plastic fillings and inlays

.69 Prosthetic dentistry

.692 Dentures, crowns, bridges

.695 Materials

.7 *Ophthalmology

Treatment of ocular diseases and correction of refractive errors

.704 Special classes of diseases

.7042 Inherited diseases

.7043 Congenital diseases

.706 Specific therapies

.7061 Drug therapy

.7062-7069 Other therapies

Add to 617.706 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89, e.g., vitamin therapy 617.70654

. Add as instructed under 617

Medical sciences

617

Pathology

Do not use; class in 617.71

SUMMARY

617.71 Pathology and surgery

.72 Diseases of uvea

.73 Diseases of retina and optic nerve

.74 Diseases of eyeball

.75 Functional disorders of vision

.76 Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms

.77 Diseases of conjunctiva and eyelids

.78 Diseases of orbit

.79 Prosthetic ophthalmology

.71 Pathology and surgery

Class pathology and surgery of specific diseases and parts of eye with the subject, e.g., diagnosis of glaucoma 617.741073

.712 *Loss of function

Blindness and partial blindness

.713 *Wounds and injuries

.719 Diseases of cornea and sclera

Use 617.719001-617.719009 for standard subdivisions

.71907 Eye banks

.72 *Diseases of uvea

Diseases of iris, choroid, ciliary body

.73 *Diseases of retina and optic nerve

.74 *Diseases of eyeball

For diseases of cornea and sclera, see 617.719

.741 *Glaucoma

.742 *Diseases of crystalline lens

.746 *Diseases of vitreous body

.75 Functional disorders of vision

Class here optometry

.752 Optical work

Setting and adjusting lenses, mechanical work of opticians

.7522 Eyeglasses

For contact lenses, see 617.7523

.7523 Contact lenses

* Add as instructed under 617
617 Dewey Decimal Classification

617.755-617.759 Specific disorders
   Class comprehensive works in 617.75
   .755 Disorders of refraction and accommodation
   Examples: myopia, hypermetropia, astigmatism, presbyopia
   .758 Aniseikonia
   .759 Color blindness
   .76 Diseases of ocular muscular and lacrimal mechanisms
   .762 *Of ocular neuromuscular mechanism
   Examples: strabismus, binocular imbalance, diplopia
   .7622 Orthoptics
   .764 *Of lacrimal glands and ducts
   .77 Diseases of conjunctiva and eyelids
   .771 *Of eyelids
   .772 *Trachoma
   .773 Conjunctivitis
   For trachoma, see 617.772
   .78 *Diseases of orbit
   .79 Prosthetic ophthalmology
   Fitting of artificial eyes
   .8 *Otology and audiology
   .804 Special classes of diseases
   .8042 Inherited diseases
   .8043 Congenital diseases
   .806 Specific therapies
   .8061 Drug therapy
   .8062-.8069 Other therapies
   Add to 617.806 the numbers following 615.8 in 615.82-615.89,
   e.g., thermotherapy 617.80632
   For diseases of specific parts of external ear, see 617.83

617.81-617.88 Otology
   Class comprehensive works in 617.8
   .81 *Diseases of external ear
   For diseases of specific parts of external ear, see 617.82-617.83

617 Medical sciences

617.82-617.83 Diseases of specific parts of external ear
   Class comprehensive works in 617.81
   .82 *Diseases of auricle
   .83 *Diseases of auditory canal
   .84 *Diseases of middle ear
   For diseases of specific parts of middle ear, see 617.85-617.87

617.85-617.87 Diseases of specific parts of middle ear
   Class comprehensive works in 617.84
   .85 *Diseases of tympanic membranes
   .86 *Diseases of eustachian tubes
   .87 *Diseases of mastoid processes
   .88 *Diseases of internal ear
   Diseases of cochlea, labyrinth, semicircular canals, vestibule
   .89 Audiology
   Correction of impaired hearing thru fitting and adjusting hearing devices

617.91-617.96 Techniques
   Class comprehensive works in 617.9, techniques of dealing with a specific
   system, organ, region with the subject, e.g., preoperative care in heart
   surgery 617.412
   .91 Operative surgery
   Use 617.91001-617.91009 for standard subdivisions; but class
   instruments, apparatus, materials in 617.9178
   For anesthesiology, see 617.96
   .9101 Asepsis and antisepsis
   .917 Operating room
   .9172 Preparation of operating room
   .9178 Surgical instruments, apparatus, materials
   For surgical dressings, see 617.93
   .919 Preoperative and postoperative care
   .93 Surgical dressings and their use
   * Add as instructed under 617
Plastic surgery (Cosmetic and restorative surgery)
Restoration of lost parts and repair of defects by tissue grafting, organ transplants, use of artificial organs and tissue
Use 617.95001-617.95009 for standard subdivisions
Class plastic surgery of specific systems and regions (formerly 617.951-617.959) in 617.4-617.5

7.95 Tissue and organ banks

7.96 Anesthesiology
Methods and techniques of inducing anesthesia, management of accidents and complications resulting from it

617.962-617.966 Types of anesthesia
Class comprehensive works in 617.96, anesthesiology regardless of type for specific kinds of surgery in 617.967

7.962 General anesthesia
Inhalation, rectal, intravenous anesthesias

7.964 Regional anesthesia
Spinal, saddle-block, caudal, peridural anesthesias

7.966 Local anesthesia

7.967 Anesthesiology for specific kinds of surgery
General, regional, local anesthesia
Add to 617.967 the numbers following 617 in 617.1-617.9, e.g., dental anesthesia 617.9676
For anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics, see 617.948

7.968 Anesthesiology for gynecology and obstetrics

7.968 1 Gynecology

7.968 2 Obstetrics

617.97-617.99 Surgical specialties
Class comprehensive works in 617.9; specific surgical techniques regardless of specialty in 617.91-617.96; surgery of a specific organ, system, disorder with the subject, e.g., fractures 617.15

7.97 *Geriatric surgery

7.98 *Pediatric surgery

7.99 *Military surgery

* Add as instructed under 617

SUMMARY

618 Other branches of medicine
Gynecology and obstetrics
Add to each subdivision identified by * as instructed under 616.1-616.9

618.01-09 Standard subdivisions of gynecology and obstetrics

618.1 Gynecology
.2 Obstetrics
.3 Diseases and complications of pregnancy
.4 Normal labor (Parturition)
.5 Complicated labor (Dystocia)
.6 Normal puerperium
.7 Puerperal diseases
.8 Obstetrical surgery
.9 Pediatrics and geriatrics

*Gynecology
Class neoplasms of genital tract in 616.992-616.994

.100 73 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
(It is optional to class here gynecological nursing; prefer 610.73678)

.11 *Diseases of ovaries

.12 *Diseases of Fallopian tubes

.13 *Periuterine diseases

.14 *Diseases of uterus and cervix

.142 *Infections
Cervicitis, endometritis, pyometra
For leucorrhoea, see 618.173

.143 *Erosions

.144 *Malformations
Atrophies, hypertrophies, prolapse of uterus

.145 Surgical therapeutics
.145 3 Hysterecomies
.145 8 Dilation and curettage

.15 *Diseases of vagina

.16 *Diseases of vulva

* Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

1104
618

Dewey Decimal Classification

.17 *Functional and systemic disorders
.172 *Menstruation disorders
    Amenorrhea, menorrhagia, dysmenorrhea, oligomenorrhea
.173 *Leucorrhea
.175 *Menopause disorders
.178 *Sterility
    Class here comprehensive works on male and female sterility
    For male sterility, see 616.692

.19 *Diseases of breast
    Class here comprehensive works on diseases of breast [formerly 616.49],
    surgery of breast [formerly 617.549]
    For diseases of male breast, see 616.49; surgery of male breast,
    617.549

.2 Obstetrics
    For diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition, puerperium,
    see 618.3-618.8

.200 73 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
    (It is optional to class here obstetrical nursing; prefer
    610.73678)

[.207 2] Symptomatology
    Do not use; class in 618.22

[.207 5] Diagnosis
    Do not use; class in 618.22

.22 Symptomatology and diagnosis

.24 Prenatal care and preparation for childbirth
    Including exercises to aid childbirth

.25 *Multiple pregnancy and childbirth

618.3-618.8 Diseases, disorders, management of pregnancy, parturition, puerperium
    Class comprehensive works in 618.2

.3 *Diseases and complications of pregnancy

.31 Extrauterine pregnancy (Ectopic pregnancy)
    Tubal, ovarian, cervical, abdominal pregnancies

.32 Fetal abnormalities
    Fetal degeneration, calcification, pathology and its treatment
    * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

.33 Spontaneous abortion
    Delivery prior to fourth month of pregnancy

.39 Miscarriage and premature delivery

.392 Miscarriage
    Delivery during fourth to sixth month of pregnancy

.397 Premature delivery
    Delivery after sixth month and before full term

.4 Normal labor (Parturition)
    Mechanism and management of normal labor and childbirth
    Class here comprehensive works on labor and childbirth
    Class a specific aspect not provided for here with the subject, e.g.,
    Caesarean section 618.86

.42 Presentations
    Position of fetal body during labor

.45 Painless childbirth
    Induced amnesia, hypnotic and other psychological techniques,
    controlled relaxation

.5 Complicated labor (Dystocia)

.51 Maternal dystocia
    Difficult labor due to anomalies of expellant forces and mechanical
    obstructions

.53 Fetal dystocia
    Difficult labor due to size of fetus

.54 Uterine hemorrhage

.56 Placental dystocia

.58 Complications from umbilical cord

.6 Normal puerperium
    Postpartum management and care

.7 *Puerperal diseases

.71 *Diseases of lactation

.73 *Puerperal metritis and peritonitis

.74 *Puerperal septicemia and pyemia

.75 *Puerperal eclampsia

.76 *Puerperal psychoses

.77 *Hemic disorders
    * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9

1107
618 Dewey Decimal Classification

618

[.78] Other puerperal disorders
  Number discontinued; class in 618.7

.79 Maternal death

.8 Obstetrical surgery
  .82 Version and extraction
  .83 Embryotomy and craniotomy
    Mutation of fetus to facilitate delivery when impossible by natural means

.85 Minor surgery
  Symphyseotomy, vaginoperineotomy, repair of lacerations of genital tract

.86 Caesarian section

.87 Surgical removal of placenta

.88 Surgical abortion

.89 Asepsis and antisepsis

.9 Pediatrics and geriatrics
  .92 Pediatrics
    Diseases of infants and children up to puberty
    Use 618.920001-618.92009 for standard subdivisions
    For orthodontics and pedodontics, see 617.64; pediatric surgery, 617.98

  .920 007 3 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
    (It is optional to class here pediatric nursing; prefer 610.7362)

  .920 01-920 09 General aspects
    Add to 618.9209 the numbers following 9 in 61-09 under 616.1-616.9, e.g., 618.92075

  .920 1 Newborn infants (Neonates)

  .920 11 Premature infants
    Infants weighing less than 5½ pounds

  .920 12 Full-term infants

  .920 9 Special diseases
    Add to 618.9209 the numbers following 61 in 617-618, e.g., eye diseases 618.920977

  .921-929 Diseases
    Add to 618.92 the numbers following 61 in 616.1-616.9, e.g., cardiac diseases in children 618.9212
    Class diseases not provided for here in 618.9209
  1208

.97 *Geriatrics
  Diseases of the aged
    For geriatric surgery, see 617.97

  .970 073 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
    (It is optional to class here geriatric nursing; prefer 610.7365)

  .976-978 Specific diseases
    Add to 618.97 the numbers following 61 in 616-618, e.g., mental illness in the aged 618.97689

619 Experimental medicine
  Study of pathology and treatment of diseases induced in laboratory animals
  Class experimental study of specific diseases in 616-618

.5 Domestic fowl

.7 Dogs

.8 Cats

.9 Other mammals
  .93 Rodents and rabbits
    Examples: rats, mice, hamsters, guinea pigs

  .98 Primates
    Monkeys, apes, man

620 Engineering and allied operations
  For chemical engineering, see 660.2

.001-.003 Standard subdivisions

.004 General concepts
  .004 2 Engineering analysis, synthesis, design
    Mathematical and nonmathematical

  .004 4 Testing and measurement
    Techniques, equipment, facilities
    Including inspection

  .004 5 Quality and reliability
    Systems and components
    Class testing and measurement for quality and reliability in 620.0044

  .004 6 Maintenance and repair
    Techniques, equipment, facilities
    * Add as instructed under 616.1-616.9
SUMMARY

620.1 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials

.1 Engineering mechanics (Applied mechanics) and materials

Use 620.1001-620.1009 for standard subdivisions

Class principles of aerial flight in 629.132
For fine particle technology, see 620.43

.103 Applied statics
For applied solid statics, see 620.1053; applied fluid statics, 620.1063

.104 Applied dynamics
For applied solid dynamics, see 620.1054; applied fluid dynamics, 620.1064

.105 Applied solid mechanics
Class structural theory in 624.17, physical principles of machinery in 621.811
For mechanical vibration, see 620.3

.105.3 Statics
.105.4 Dynamics

.106 Applied fluid mechanics
Class here applied hydromechanics, comprehensive works on fluid-power technology
Class specific fluid-power technologies in 621.1-621.2, hydraulic engineering in 627
For applied gas mechanics, see 620.107

.106.3 Statics
.106.4 Dynamics
Including water hammer

.107 Applied gas mechanics
Class steam engineering in 621.1, pneumatic and vacuum technology in 621.5, air-conditioning engineering in 697.93

.107.3 Statics
.107.4 Dynamics

SUMMARY

620.11 Engineering materials

.11 Engineering materials

Class here composite materials

For specific engineering materials, see 620.12-620.19

.112 General materials science

Strength and other properties of materials; characteristics and actions of destructive forces; measures to restore, maintain, improve properties; tests

SUMMARY

620.112.1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces

.112.2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition

.112.3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)

.112.4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses

.112.5 Properties of materials affected by change of form

.112.6 Properties of materials affected by penetration and breaking

.112.7 Nondestructive testing of materials

.112.8 Other properties of materials

620.112.1-620.112.6 Specific strength properties of materials
Class comprehensive works in 620.112

.112.1 Resistance of materials to thermal forces
Class thermal radiation in 620.112.28

.112.15 Sudden changes in temperature

.112.16 Low and cryogenic temperatures

.112.17 High temperatures

.112.2 Resistance of materials to deterioration, decay, decomposition

Physicochemical actions not basically thermal or mechanical
Including action of pests

.112.23 Corrosion, rot, weathering
Examples: rust, mildew

.112.28 Radiations
620.112.3-620.112.6 Resistance of materials to mechanical forces
(Mechanics of materials)

Class comprehensive works in 620.112

.112.3 Resistance of materials to mechanical deformation (strain)
Class here strain gages, fatigue
For resistance to specific stresses, see 620.112.4; specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, 620.112.5-620.112.6

.112.32 Temporary deformation (Elasticity)
Including elastic limit

.112.33 Permanent deformation (Plasticity)
Including plastic flow, creep

.112.4 Resistance of materials to specific stresses
Class specific properties affecting resistance to mechanical forces, regardless of stress, in 620.112.5-620.112.6

.112.41 Tension

.112.42 Compression

.112.43 Torsion (Twisting)

.112.44 Flexure (Bending)

.112.45 Shearing

.112.48 Vibrations

620.112.5-620.112.6 Specific properties of materials affecting resistance to mechanical forces
Class comprehensive works in 620.112

.112.5 Properties of materials affecting change of form
Examples: rigidity, impact strength, shock resistance, ductility, malleability

.112.6 Properties of materials affecting penetration and breaking
Examples: hardness, fracture strength, rupture strength, crack resistance, brittleness, fatigue strength

.112.7 Nondestructive testing of materials

.112.72 Radiographic (X-ray)

.112.73 Tracer

.112.74 Ultrasonic

.112.78 Magnetic

620.112.8-620.112.9 Strength tests of specific mechanisms and structural elements
Class mechanisms in 620.112; structural elements in 624.172-624.179

.112.9 Other properties of materials

.112.92 Mechanical
Examples: friction resistance

.112.94 Acoustical

.112.95 Optical
Examples: luminescence, refractivity, photoelasticity

.112.96 Thermal
Examples: heat conductivity

.112.97 Electric, electronic, magnetic

.112.972 Semiconductivity

.112.973 Superconductivity

.112.99 Microphysical
Atomic, molecular, nuclear, crystallographic properties
Including microstructure
For electronic properties, see 620.112.97

620.12-620.19 Specific engineering materials
Properties and tests
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 620.112 in 620.112.1-620.112.9, e.g., fracture strength of plastics 620.112.9.26
Class comprehensive works and composite materials in 620.11

.12 *Wood
Including laminated wood

.13 Masonry materials
For masonry adhesives, see 620.115; brick, tile, terra cotta, 620.142

.132 *Natural stones
Granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine, soapstone, flagstone

.135 *Cement

.136 *Concretes
For ferroconcrete and prestressed concrete, see 620.137; concrete blocks, 620.139

.137 *Ferroconcrete and prestressed concrete

* Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>620.139</td>
<td>Artificial stones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Ceramic and allied materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142</td>
<td>Brick, tile, terra cotta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.143</td>
<td>Refractory materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.144</td>
<td>Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.146</td>
<td>Porcelain and enamel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Masonry adhesives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.16</td>
<td>Metals and their alloys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For specific metals and their alloys, see 620.17-620.18*

- 620.17-620.18 Specific metals and their alloys
  - Class comprehensive works in 620.16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Ferrous metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.18</td>
<td>Nonferrous metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.182</td>
<td>Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.183</td>
<td>Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.184</td>
<td>Zinc and cadmium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.185</td>
<td>Tin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.186</td>
<td>Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.187</td>
<td>Magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.188</td>
<td>Nickel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.189.1</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 620.12-620.19*
620 Dewey Decimal Classification

.198 Other natural and synthetic minerals
Examples: gem, corundum, graphite, oil, gas, feldspar, water, quartz

.199 Adhesives and sealants
Class plastics and their laminates in 620.1923
For masonry adhesives, see 620.15

.2 Sound and related vibrations
620.21-620.25 Applied acoustics (Acoustical engineering)
Class comprehensive works in 620.2, electroacoustical devices in 621.382-621.389

.21 General principles of applied acoustics
Sound sources, radiating and vibratory systems

.22 Architectural acoustics

.23 Noise and countermeasures

.25 Acoustics in specific physical environments
Example: underwater acoustics

.28 Applied ultrasonics and subsonics
For ultrasonic testing of materials, see 620.11274

.3 Mechanical vibration
Class effects of vibrations on materials in 620.1248
For sound and related vibrations, see 620.2

.31 Generation and transmission

.32 Measurements

.37 Effects and countermeasures

.39 Special developments
Number discontinued; class in 620.3

.4 Miscellaneous general engineering technologies

.41 Engineering for specific geographical regions
Engineering filling the special needs of specific regions
Class a specific technology with the subject, e.g., agricultural irrigation in deserts 631.709154

.411-417 Engineering for terrestrial areas, regions, places in general
Add "Areas" notation 11-17 from Table 2 to base number 620.4, e.g., engineering for Arctic regions 620.411, oceanographic engineering 620.4162
Class hydraulic engineering in 627

620 Engineering and allied operations

.419 Engineering for other worlds and space

.43 Fine particle technology

.46 Remote control and telecontrol

.7 Systems engineering
Engineering of large, complex, integrated combinations of elements and subsystems

.72 Systems analysis, synthesis, design
Including system stability

.73 Systems construction, operation, performance

.8 Biotechnology (Environmental engineering)
Engineering for human comfort, convenience, efficiency, health, safety
Class a specific aspect with the technology involved, e.g., anthropometric design of home kitchens 643.3

.82 Design anthopometry (Human engineering, Ergonomics)
Designing for optimum man-equipment and man-machine psychological and physical relationships in human environments

.85 Environmental health engineering
Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum environments for preservation of health
For safety engineering, see 620.86

.86 Safety engineering
Equipment, structures, engineering techniques to provide optimum environmental safety

621 Applied physics
Mechanical, electrical, electronic, electromagnetic, heat, light, nuclear engineering
Class applied mechanics in 620.1, applied acoustics in 620.2, a specific application with the subject, e.g., military engineering 623

SUMMARY

621.1 Steam engineering
.2 Hydraulic-power technology
.3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering
.4 Heat engineering and prime movers
.5 Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology
.6 Fans, blowers, pumps
.7 Factory operations engineering
.8 Machine engineering
.9 Tools and fabricating equipment
621.1-621.2 Fluid-power technologies
Class comprehensive works in 620.106

.1 Steam engineering

[.11] Engines
Number discontinued; class in 621.1

[.13] Locomotives
Class in 625.261

[.14] Tractors and rollers
Class in 629.2292

.15 Portable engines

.16 Stationary engines

.164 Reciprocating
  Simple, compound, triple-expansion, quadruple-expansion engines

.165 Turbine
  Impulse, single-stage impulse, velocity-compounded, pressure-compounded, reaction turbines

[.165 1-.165 3] Specific topics
  Numbers discontinued; class in 621.165

.166 Other
  Rotary, eolipile, aerosteam, cycloidal engines

.18 Generation and transmission of steam
  For portable engines, see 621.15; stationary engines, 621.16; central stations, 621.19

621.182-621.184 Generation
Class comprehensive works in 621.18

.182 Fuels and fuel consumption

.183 Boiler furnaces
  Mechanical stokers; stacks, chimneys, flues, dampers

[.183 6-.183 8] Mechanical stokers and draft appliances
  Numbers discontinued; class in 621.183

.184 Boilers
  Thermodynamics, design, construction, maintenance, repairs, accessories

[.184 1-.184 7] Specific topics
  Numbers discontinued; class in 621.184

621 Engineering and allied operations

.185 Circulation (Transmission)
  Including steam pipes, safety valves, pressure regulators, insulation

.19 Central stations

.194 Boiler operations (Boiler-house practices)
  Firing, feeding, feed-water treatment

[.194 1-.194 3] Firing, feeding, feed-water treatment
  Numbers discontinued; class in 621.194

.197 Accessories
  Feed-water appliances, traps, separators, superheaters, condensers, instrumentation

[.197 2-.197 7] Specific accessories
  Numbers discontinued; class in 621.197

.2 Hydraulic-power technology
Class hydraulic control in 629.8042

.204 General special

.204 2 Specific liquids

.204 22 Water

.204 24 Oil

.21 Waterwheels

.24 Turbines

.25 Pumps and accumulators

.252 Pumps

.254 Accumulators

.26 Machinery and appliances
  Including hydraulic transmission of energy
  For rams, see 621.27

.27 Rams

[.28] Liquid-pressure measuring instruments
  Class in 681.2

.3 Electrical, electronic, electromagnetic engineering

.301—.309 Standard subdivisions of electrical engineering, of combined electrical and electronic engineering, of electromagnetic engineering
621

SUMMARY

621.31 Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power

.32 Illumination and lighting
.33 Traction
.35 Applied electrochemistry
.36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering
.37 Electrical testing and measurement
.38 Electronic and communication engineering
.39 Other branches of electrical engineering

.31 Generation, modification, storage, transmission of electric power

.310 4 General special

.310 42 Electrical machinery and other equipment

Theory, design, construction, installation, maintenance, repair, testing

Including eddy currents

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., refrigerators 621.57

SUMMARY

621.312 Generation, modification, storage

.313 Generating machinery and converters

.314 Transformers

.315 Capacitors (Condensers)

.316 Details and parts of generators

.317 Control devices

.319 Transmission (Distribution)

.312 Generation, modification, storage

For equipment for generation and modification, see 621.313–621.317; nuclear generation of electric power, 621.481

.312 1 Mechanical generation

Class here special-purpose generating stations [formerly 621.3122–621.3123]

.312 13 Central generating stations

.312 132 Steam-powered

.312 133 Internal-combustion-engine powered

.312 134 Hydroelectric and tidal

Class engineering of dams for hydroelectric power in 627.8

.312 136 Wind-powered

.312 137 Fuel-cell-powered
Illumination and lighting

.321 Illumination

.321.1 Determinative procedures
- Layouts, calculations, photometry

.321.2 Direct lighting

.321.3 Indirect and semi-indirect lighting

.321.4 Flood (Directed) lighting

.321.5 Transillumination

.322 Lighting

For public lighting, see 628.95; specific forms of lighting, 621.323-621.327

.322.5-322.8 Interior
- Add to 621.322 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., lighting for libraries 621.32278

.322.9 Exterior
- Examples: garden and patio lighting, advertising and display lighting

621.323-621.327 Specific forms of lighting
- Class comprehensive works in 621.322

.323 Historic forms of lighting
- Torches, candles, oil-burning devices
  For gas lighting, see 621.324

.324 Gas lighting

-
621.325-621.327 Electric lighting

Systems, bulbs, tubes, filaments, electrodes, manufacturing details

Class comprehensive works in 621.322

.325 Arc lighting

For enclosed-arc lighting, see 621.327

.326 Incandescent lighting

.327 Luminous-tube (Enclosed-arc) lighting

.327 3 Fluorescent

.327 4 Mercury-vapor

.327 5 Neon

.327 6 Sodium-vapor

[.328] Apparatus at service end of line

Class in 621.31924

[.329] Laser technology

Class in 621.366

.33 Traction

Electric power transmission for railroads

Including electrification of railroads

Applied electrochemistry

Generation and storage of electrical energy by chemical methods

.35 Primary batteries

Voltaic and dry cells

.354 Secondary batteries (Storage batteries)

For specific types of storage batteries, see 621.355-621.356

621.355-621.356 Specific types of storage batteries

Class comprehensive works in 621.354

.355 Lead-acid batteries

.356 Alkaline batteries

.359 Fuel cells

621.362-621.364 Paraphotic technology

Generation, transmission, detection, systems, applications of radiant energy adjacent to luminous spectrum

Class comprehensive works in 621.36, paraphotic spectroscopy in 621.361, paraphotic photography in 621.362

.36 Applied optics (Engineering optics) and paraphotic engineering

Class manufacture of optical instruments in 681.4

For illumination and lighting, see 621.32

.361 Applied spectroscopy (Industrial and engineering spectroscopy)

.361 2 Infrared

.361 3 Visible (Chromatic)

Including Raman

.361 4 Ultraviolet

Including vacuum ultraviolet

.361 5 Radiofrequency and microwave

.361 6 X-ray and gamma-ray

.361 7 Magnetic resonance

621.380414; photoelectric and photoelectronic devices, 621.381542

.367 Technological photography and photoptics

Including spectroscopy, stroboscopic photography

For optical communication, see 621.380414; photoelectric and photoelectronic devices, 621.381542

.367 2 Infrared [formerly also 778.34] and ultraviolet photography

.367 3 Radiography (X-ray and gamma-ray photography) [formerly also 778.33]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.369 Other branches of applied optics</td>
<td>.380 General special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.369 2 Fiber optics technology</td>
<td>.380 41 General types of communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37 Electrical testing and measurement</td>
<td>.380 412 Electrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.372 Class testing and measurement</td>
<td>Including electroacoustical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.372 Units and standards of measurement</td>
<td>For electrooptical, see 621.380414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.373 Recording meters</td>
<td>.380 413 Electronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 Measurement of electric quantities</td>
<td>Including microwave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 2 Resistance, capacitance, inductance measurement</td>
<td>.380 414 Optical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 2 Bridges, ohmmeters, resistance boxes, shunts</td>
<td>Including electrooptical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 3 Potential measurement</td>
<td>.380 42 Special types of communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 4 Current measurement</td>
<td>Including relay by satellite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 5 Energy measurement</td>
<td>.380 423 Space communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 6 Power measurement</td>
<td>.380 43 Signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 7 Frequency measurement</td>
<td>.380 432 Signal frequencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.374 8 Phase measurement</td>
<td>Examples: very high frequency (VHF), ultrahigh frequency (UHF), other radio frequencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.379 Measurement of nonelectrical quantities</td>
<td>.380 433 Analysis and synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 Electronic and communication engineering</td>
<td>.380 436 Interference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 2 Miscellany</td>
<td>Example: noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 28 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 282 Microphones and loudspeakers</td>
<td>621.381 Electronic engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 283 Antennas (Aerials)</td>
<td>.382 Wire telegraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.383 Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.384 Radio and radar engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.385 Wire telephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.386 Wire telephone terminal equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.387 Wire telephone transmission and nonteiminal equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.388 Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.389 Other communication devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.381 Electronic engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radio engineering 621.3841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For laser technology, see 621.386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.381 04 General special</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.381 042 Analysis, synthesis, design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.381 043 Measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.381 044 Power supplies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.381 046 Packaging</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

621.381 1 Systems
   .381 3 Microwave electronics
   .381 5 Short- and long-wave electronics
   .381 6 X-ray and gamma-ray electronics
   .381 7 Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
   .381 9 Special developments

   .381 1 Systems
   Communication, control, combined communication-control systems;
   large, complex, integrated combinations of systems or components
   from more than one branch of electronics
   Example: combined radio and radar systems

   .381 3 Microwave electronics
   .381 31 Wave propagation and transmission
   Including interference
   .381 32 Circuits
   Analysis, design, components, functions
   Add to 621.38132 the numbers following 621.38153 in
   621.381532-621.381537, e.g., amplifiers 621.381325

   .381 33 Components and apparatus
   Class components for a specific circuit in 621.38132
   .381 331 Waveguides
   .381 332 Resonators
   Example: resonant cavities (cavity resonators)
   .381 333 Klystrons
   .381 334 Magnetrons
   .381 335 Traveling-wave tubes
   .381 336 Masers
   Microwave amplification by stimulated emission of
   radiation
   .381 336 1 Solid-state masers
   .381 336 2 Fluid-state masers
   .381 37 Testing, measurements, standardization
   Class applications to a specific circuit, component, apparatus,
   function with the subject, e.g., interference measurements
   621.38131

   .381 5 Short- and long-wave electronics
   Class here comprehensive works on specific components, on
   groups of components, on apparatus, on functions, on techniques
   Class a specific application with the subject, e.g.,
   microwave amplifiers 621.381325

   .381 51 Components (Valves)
   Class here electronic tubes, thermionic and cold-cathode
   tubes
   Class components for a specific circuit in 621.38153
   For semiconductor devices, see 621.38152

   .381 512 Vacuum tubes
   .381 512 2 Diodes
   .381 512 3 Triodes
   .381 512 4 Tetrodes
   .381 512 5 Pentodes
   .381 512 8 Other multielement tubes
   .381 513 Gas tubes
   Class here thyratrons
   Add to 621.381513 the numbers following 621.381512
   in 621.3815122-621.3815128, e.g., tetrodes 621.3815134

   .381 52 Semiconductor (Crystal) devices
   .381 522 Diodes
   Examples: junction, tunnel (Esaki), Zener diodes; varactors
   .381 528 Transistors
   Example: thyristors
   .381 53 Circuits
   Analysis, design, components, functions
   General special
   .381 530 4 Semiconductor circuits
   .381 530 42 Transistor (Transistorized) circuits
   .381 530 422 Semiconductor diode circuits
   .381 532 Converters (Rectifiers and inverters), filters,
   interference eliminators
   .381 533 Oscillators
Pulse circuits
Examples: pulse generators, counting circuits
Including pulse processes
Class modulation, demodulation, detection of pulses in 621.3815365

Amplifiers and feedback circuits
Example: lasers (radio amplification by stimulated emission of radiation)

Modulators, demodulators, detectors
Class here modulation, demodulation, detection
Amplitude
Including attenuators

Frequency
Phase
Pulse
Switching, control, trigger circuits, relays
Including switching theory

Supplementary components and apparatus (Instrumentation)
Devices not intrinsic to circuits

Photoelectric and photoelectronic devices
Examples: electron-ray tubes, cathode-ray tubes, phototubes, electric eyes, photoemissive cells, photoconductive cells, photomultipliers

Testing and measuring devices and their use
Examples: signal, sweep, square-wave generators; probes, thermistors, oscillographs, oscilloscopes, indicators, gages, meters, bridges (bridge circuits)
Class here standardization of electronic devices
Class testing and measuring of a specific component, circuit, apparatus, function with the subject, e.g., pulse measurements 621.381534

X-ray and gamma-ray electronics

Microelectronics (Miniaturization and microminiaturization)
Class here comprehensive works on thin film technology
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., computers 621.381895

Microelements
Modules and wafers; transistors, diodes, resistors employed in microelectronic circuits
Including thin film components
Class components for specific circuits in 621.381713
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

.381 958 Digital computers
  Add to 621.381958 the numbers following 621.38195 in
  621.381952-621.381954, e.g., circuits 621.38195835

.381 959 Computer combinations, computer-like machines,
  computer-related equipment
  Computer combinations
    Including hybrid computers

.381 959 4 Turing machines and infinite-state machines

.381 959 6 Analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters

.381 959 8 Character and pattern recognition devices
  Examples: optical scanning devices, MICR (magnetic
  ink character recognition) equipment

621.382-621.389 Communication engineering
  Electrical, electronic, other
  Class comprehensive works in 621.38

.382 Wire telegraphy
  Including codes
    For specific instruments and apparatus, see 621.383

.382 3 Acoustic systems
  Hand-operated systems, e.g., simplex, duplex, quadruplex,
  multiplex

.382 4 Automatic systems
  Systems of Bain, Morse, Wheatstone, Delany

.382 5 Printing telegraphy
  Stockticker, teleprinter, teletype

.382 6 Writing telegraphy (Telsatography)

.382 7 Facsimile telegraphy

.382 8 Submarine cable telegraphy

.383 Specific instruments and apparatus of wire telegraphy
  Keys, transmitters, receivers, calling apparatus, relays, repeaters,
  switches, recorders

621 Engineering and allied operations

.384 Radio and radar engineering

SUMMARY

621.384 1 Radio
  .384 2 Radiotelegraphy
  .384 3 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy
  .384 4 Radiotelephony
  .384 6 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony
  .384 8 Radar

.384 1 Radio
  For radiotelegraphy, see 621.3842; radiotelephony, 621.3845

SUMMARY

621.384 11 Wave propagation and transmission
  .384 12 Circuits
  .384 13 Components and apparatus
  .384 15 Communication systems
  .384 16 Stations
  .384 17 Measurements and standardization
  .384 18 Manufacture and servicing of receiving sets
  .384 19 Special developments

.384 11 Wave propagation and transmission
  Including interference

.384 12 Circuits
  Analysis, design, components, functions
  Examples: rectifiers, oscillators, amplifiers, modulation circuits
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., receiving
  set circuits 621.3841361
    For filters and interference eliminators, see 621.384133
  [.384 121-.384 128] Kinds of circuits and circuit functions
  Numbers discontinued; class in 621.38412

.384 13 Components and apparatus
  Transmitters
    Design, circuits, components

.384 131 Transmitters
  Tubes
    Class tubes for a specific circuit in 621.38412

.384 133 Supplementary devices
  Condensers (capacitors), microphones, inductors, resistors,
  filters, interference eliminators, grounding devices, testing
  equipment
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

621 Engineering and allied operations

.384 134 Semiconductor devices
  Transistors and diodes
  Class transistors and diodes for a specific circuit in 621.38412

.384 135 Antennas
  Transmitting
  Receiving
  Directional

.384 136 Receiving sets
  For manufacture and servicing, see 621.38418

.384 136 1 Circuits and components
  Class circuits and components for specific types of sets in 621.3841366

.384 136 6 Types of sets
  Crystal, radio-tube, transistorized, regenerative, tuned
  radio-frequency, superheterodyne sets

.384 15 Communication systems

.384 151 Short-wave systems
  VHF (very high frequency), UHF (ultrahigh frequency), other high frequency systems
  For FM systems, see 621.384153; relay and satellite systems, 621.384156

.384 152 FM (Frequency modulation) systems
  Including stereo-multiplex systems

.384 153 Long-wave systems
  Examples: AM (amplitude modulation), VLF (very low frequency), single-sideband systems
  For relay systems, see 621.384156

.384 156 Relay and satellite systems
  Long- and short-wave

.384 16 Stations

.384 162 Clear-channel broadcasting

.384 163 Regional broadcasting

.384 164 Local broadcasting

.384 165 Mobile
  Vehicle-to-station, vehicle-to-vehicle
  For portable stations, see 621.384168

.384 166 Amateur (Ham)

.384 168 Portable
  Example: walkie-talkies

.384 17 Measurements and standardization
  Of impedance, frequency, wavelength, modulation, signal
  intensity, capacitance, inductance, resistance
  Including measuring devices, frequency allocation

.384 18 Manufacture and servicing of receiving sets
  Class here testing of receiving sets

.384 185 Assembling

.384 186 Installation

.384 187 Repairs

.384 19 Special developments

.384 191 Direction and position finding
  Radio beacons, radio compasses, loran

.384 196 Radiocontrol
  Telecontrol and remote control

.384 197 Space communication

.384 2 Radiotelegraphy

.384 3 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelegraphy

.384 5 Radiotelephony

.384 6 Specific instruments and apparatus of radiotelephony

.384 8 Radar

.384 81 Fundamentals
  Signal propagation, transmission, reflection, reception; mathematical principles; analysis, synthesis, design, construction
  circuitry

.384 83 Specific instruments and apparatus
  Example: antennas

.384 85 Systems
  Examples: continuous, pulse-modulated
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

621.385 Wire telephony
   For wire telephone equipment and transmission, see 621.386-621.387

621.386 Wire telephone terminal equipment
   Dialing, transmitting, receiving equipment
   Transmitters and receivers
   Numbers discontinued; class in 621.386

621.387 Wire telephone transmission and nonterminal equipment
   Manual switchboards
   For manual trunk switchboards, see 621.3874; manual switchboard components, 621.3875

621.388 Television
   Use 621.388001-621.388009 for standard subdivisions

621.389 Special developments

621.390 Optical telephony

621.400 Telecommunication and telemetering systems
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 33 Supplementary devices</td>
<td>.389 6 Laser communication devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 34 Cameras and components</td>
<td>.39 Other branches of electrical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 35-.388 36 Antennas and receivers</td>
<td>Including superconductivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 5 Communication systems</td>
<td>.392 Thermoelectricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 6 Stations</td>
<td>.393 Rural electrification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 62 Broadcasting</td>
<td>.394 Electrification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 63 Closed-circuit</td>
<td>For rural electrification, see 621.393; electrification for railroads, 621.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 64 Mobile</td>
<td>.396 Conduction and induction heating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 7 Measurements and standardization</td>
<td>Examples: arc, resistance, electromagnetic, dielectric furnaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 8 Manufacture and servicing of receiving sets</td>
<td>.4 Heat engineering and prime movers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.388 9 Special developments</td>
<td>Class here engines, power plants, propulsion technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 Other communication devices</td>
<td>Use 621.4001-621.4009 for standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 2 Public-address and related systems</td>
<td>For steam engineering, see 621.1; hydraulic power technology, 621.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 3 Sound recording and reproducing systems</td>
<td>.402 Heat (Thermal) engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 32 Records and recorders</td>
<td>For low-temperature technology, see 621.56-621.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 33 Reproducers</td>
<td>.402 1 Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 4 Language translators</td>
<td>.402 2 Transmission (Heat transfer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 5 Underwater devices</td>
<td>Conduction, convection, radiation, heat exchangers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 52 Projectors and hydrophones</td>
<td>.402 3 Fuels and combustion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 53 Sonar</td>
<td>.402 4 Insulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 54 Sound reinforcement systems</td>
<td>.402 5 Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 64 Public-address and related systems</td>
<td>Examples: furnaces, heat engines, heat pumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 67 Communications systems</td>
<td>.402 8 Thermal systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 68 Sound recording and reproducing systems</td>
<td>Generation and distribution of heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 69 Special developments</td>
<td>.406 Turbines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 70 Measurements and standardization</td>
<td>Theory, design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 80 Manufacture and servicing of receiving sets</td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 81 Special developments</td>
<td>621.42 Air motors and propulsion technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 82 Supplementary devices</td>
<td>.43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 83 Cameras and components</td>
<td>.45 Wind engines and propulsion technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 84 Antennas and receivers</td>
<td>.46 Electric propulsion technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 85 Communication systems</td>
<td>.47 Solar-energy engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 86 Stations</td>
<td>.48 Nuclear engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 87 Sound recording and reproducing systems</td>
<td>External combustion engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.389 88 Special developments</td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 621.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY
Dewey Decimal Classification

621 Air motors and propulsion technology
   Reciprocating air motors, rotary vane positive expansion motors, air turbine engines
   For wind engines and propulsion technology, see 621.45

621.43 Internal-combustion engines and propulsion technology
   621.433–621.436 Specific internal-combustion engines
   Class comprehensive works in 621.43, parts and accessories of specific engines in 621.437

621.433 Gas-turbine engines
   For turbojet engines, see 621.4352

621.433.2 Simple gas-turbine engines
   Continuous-combustion, intermittent-combustion, exhaust-driven, closed-cycle turbines

621.433.5 Free-piston-turbine engines

621.434 Spark-ignition engines
   Non-diesel piston engines
   Examples: reciprocating, rotary

621.435 Jet and rocket engines
   621.435.2 Jet engines and propulsion
      Including turbojet engines

621.435.6 Rocket engines and propulsion
   Rocketry

621.436 High-compression-ignition engines
   Diesel and semidiesel engines

621.436.1 General principles
   Combustion, breathing, injection, compression, cooling, exhaust

621.436.2 Design and construction

621.436.8 Operation, maintenance, repair

621.437 Parts and accessories of internal combustion engines
   Cylinders, carburetors, pistons, valves, ignition devices, connecting rods, governors

621.438 Special developments
   Number discontinued; class in 621.43

621.45 Wind engines and propulsion technology
   Windmills, wind wheels, Flettner rotors

621.46 Electric propulsion technology

621.462 Electric motors
Radioactive isotopes

Class here comprehensive works on technological applications of radioactive isotopes

Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., radioisotope therapy 615.8424

Waste technology

Treatment, disposal, utilization of radioactive waste

Fusion (Thermonuclear) reactors, power plants, by-products

Including physics of fusion reactors

Class generation of thermal and electric power in fusion reactors in 621.481

Nuclear propulsion technology

Special developments

Number discontinued; class in 621.48

Central power stations

Number discontinued; class in 621.4

Pneumatic, vacuum, low-temperature technology

For fans, blowers, pumps see 621.6

Pneumatic technology (Air compression technology)

Class here pneumatic transmission of energy

Class comprehensive works in 621.5, pneumatic control in 629.8045

Air compressors

Reciprocating, rotary, jet compressors

Compress air transmission

Systems and equipment

Cleaners, carriers, sandblasts

Vacuum technology

Techniques and apparatus

Low-temperature technology

Class comprehensive works in 621.5

Refrigeration

For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57

Heat pumps

Refrigerants and coolants

Systems
.7 Factory operations engineering
  Engineering of manufacturing processes
  Class manufacturing techniques of a specific product with the subject, e.g., automobiles 629.234

.75 Shop and assembly-line technology
  Methods and equipment for forming, assembling, inspecting, packaging finished and semi-finished products
  Including machine-shop practice
  For mechanization and automation of factory operations, see 621.78; tools and fabricating equipment, 621.9

.756 Inspection technology
  Equipment and techniques

.757 Packaging technology
  Materials, equipment, techniques
  Class containers made of a specific material with the subject, e.g., paper containers 676.3

.78 Mechanization and automation of factory operations

.8 Machine engineering
  Theory, design, construction, installation, maintenance, repairs, testing of machinery, mechanical systems, related mechanisms
  Class here strength tests of mechanisms [formerly 620.1128]
  Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., hydraulic machinery 621.2

SUMMARY

621.81 Generalities of machinery
 .82 Machine parts
 .83 Gears, ratchets, cams
 .84 Valves, pistons, cocks
 .85 Transmission by pulleys and drives
 .86 Materials-handling equipment
 .87 Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components
 .88 Fasteners
 .89 Friction and its elimination

.81 Generalities of machinery

.811 Physical principles
  Statics, dynamics, other physical phenomena in machinery
  Including kinematics, vibration

.812 Speed and power control devices

.815 Machine design

8144

.816 Maintenance and repair
  Including balancing

.82 Machine parts
  For gears, ratchets, cams, see 621.83; valves, pistons, cocks, 621.84

.821 Journals

.822 Bearings
  Plain, ball, roller, gas-lubricated, sliding, adjustable bearings

.823 Shafts and shafting

.824 Springs

.825 Couplings, clutches, universal joints

.827 Connecting rods, cranks, eccentrics

.83 Gears, ratchets, cams

.833 Gears and gearing
  833.1 Spur gears
  833.2 Bevel and skew bevel gears
  833.3 Worm and spiral gears

.837 Ratchets and ratchet wheels

.838 Cams

.84 Valves, pistons, cocks

.85 Transmission by pulleys and drives
  Class materials-handling equipment using pulleys and drives in 621.86
  852 By belt
  853 By rope
  854 By wire
  859 By chain

.86 Materials-handling equipment
  For cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components, see 621.87

.862 Hoisting equipment
  For specific kinds of hoisting equipment, see 621.863-621.865

621.863-621.865 Specific kinds of hoisting equipment
  Class comprehensive works in 621.862

.863 Chain hoists, mechanical and hydraulic tackles, fork lifts

.864 Windlasses, winches, capstans

.865 Power shovels
621.867 Conveying equipment

For telpherage, see 621.868

621.867 2 Pipes and pipelines

621.867 5 Belt conveyors

621.868 Escalators

621.868.867 Telpherage

Examples: ski tows, chair lifts

621.87 Cranes, derricks, elevators, and their components

621.872 Derricks

621.873 Cranes

621.877 Elevators

621.877 5 Mobile and stationary

621.877 6 Hand-powered, belt-driven, steam, hydraulic, electric

621.877 6 Including jacks

621.88 Fasteners

621.882 Screws, nuts, bolts

621.883 Cotter pins

621.884 Rivets and nails

621.885 Sealing devices

621.89 Friction and its elimination

621.89 9 Machine friction, lubrication, lubricants

For bearings, see 621.822

621.9 Tools and fabricating equipment

Design, construction, maintenance, repair, operation

Use 621.9001-621.9009 for standard subdivisions

621.902 Machine tools

621.904 Pneumatic tools

621.908 Hand tools

621.91 Planing and milling tools

621.912 Planers, shapers, slotters

621.914 Crushing tools

621.92 Abrading and grinding tools

621.922 Lapping tools

621.923 Emery wheels and grindstones

621.924 Filing tools

621.93 Cutting, sawing, disassembling tools

621.932 Examples: shears, saws, slitters, trimmers, crowbars, axes

621.94 Turning and boring tools

621.942 Lathes

621.943 Chucks

621.944 Screw-cutting, gear-cutting, pipe-threading tools

For tapping tools, see 621.935

621.945 Boring tools

621.95 Perforating and tapping tools

For boring tools, see 621.945; punching tools, 621.96

621.952 Drilling tools

621.954 Reaming and broaching tools

621.955 Tapping tools

621.96 Punching tools

For die punches, see 621.984

621.97 Fastening and joining equipment

621.972 Wrenches and screwdrivers

621.973 Hand hammers

621.974 Power hammers
621 Dewey Decimal Classification

622 Engineering and allied operations

.977 Welding and soldering equipment
.978 Riveting equipment
.98 Molding, impressing, pressing equipment
.982 Bending tools
.983 Straightening tools
.984 Molding and impressing equipment
   Examples: molds, dies (punches and matrices), stamping equipment
.99 Other tools and equipment
.992 Holding, guiding, safety equipment
   Clamps, vises, jigs, shields, guards, other fixtures
.994 Measuring tools

622 Mining engineering and related operations

SUMMARY

622.1 Prospecting and exploratory operations
   .2 Subsurface mining
   .3 Types of mining
   .4 Mine environment technology
   .5 Drainage and drainage systems
   .6 Mine transport systems
   .7 Ore dressing (Ore processing)
   .8 Mine health and safety

.1 Prospecting and exploratory operations

622.12-622.17 Generalities

Class comprehensive works in 622.1, general principles applied to specific ores and deposits in 622.18

.12 Surface exploration
   Geological, biogeochemical, geobotanical prospecting

.13 Mineral surveys
   Qualitative and quantitative measurements of mineral content

.14 Mine surveys
   Determination of size, depth, shape of mines

.15 Geophysical exploration

.152 Gravitational methods

.153 Magnetic methods

622.23-622.28 Underground mining

Class comprehensive works in 622.2

.23 Underground blasting and drilling

.24 Underground boring

.25 Underground shafts and shaft sinking

.26 Underground tunnels and tunneling

.28 Underground supporting structures and their erection

.29 Underwater mining

.3 Types of mining

For subsurface mining, see 622.2

622.31-622.32 Surface mining

Class comprehensive works in 622.3, surface mining of specific ores and deposits in 622.33-622.39

.31 Open pit and strip mining

.32 Alluvial mining
   Placer, hydraulic, drift mining
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.33-622.39</td>
<td>Mining specific minerals and their ores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.33</td>
<td>Extraction and processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.34</td>
<td>Mining carbonaceous minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.342-622.349</td>
<td>Nonferrous metals and their ores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.342</td>
<td>Gold, silver, platinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.343-622.349</td>
<td>Other nonferrous metals and their ores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.35-622.39</td>
<td>Mining other minerals and their ores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.4</td>
<td>Mine environment technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.42</td>
<td>Ventilation and air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.43</td>
<td>Temperature control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.47</td>
<td>Illumination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.473</td>
<td>Portable lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.474</td>
<td>Electric lighting systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.48</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.49</td>
<td>Sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.5</td>
<td>Drainage and drainage systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.6</td>
<td>Mine transport systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.65</td>
<td>Haulage and hoisting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.66</td>
<td>Hand and animal haulage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.75-622.77</td>
<td>Ore concentration (separation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.75</td>
<td>Mechanical separation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.751</td>
<td>Gravity concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.752</td>
<td>Flotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.77</td>
<td>Electrical and magnetic separation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.79</td>
<td>Milling plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.8</td>
<td>Mine health and safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.81-622.86</td>
<td>Hazards, accidents, rescue operations, inspection, regulation, safety engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623</td>
<td>Military and nautical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.04</td>
<td>Miscellaneous general branches of military engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.042</td>
<td>Optical and paraphotic engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.043</td>
<td>Electronic engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
623 Dewey Decimal Classification

.044 Nuclear engineering
.045 Mechanical engineering
.047 Construction engineering

SUMMARY
623.1 Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)
.2 Demolition operations
.3 Engineering of defense
.4 Ordnance
.5 Ballistics and gunnery
.6 Military transportation technology
.7 Other operations of military engineering
.8 Nautical engineering and seamanship

623.1-623.7 Military engineering
Application of principles and practices of engineering to needs of military forces in peace and war
Planning, structural analysis and design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair of defenses, ordnance, communication; demolition operations
Class comprehensive works in 623, naval engineering in 623.8

.1 Fortifications (Forts and fortresses)
.109 Historical and geographical treatment
Class specific permanent fortifications in 623.19
.12 Permanent
For specific permanent fortifications, see 623.19
.15 Temporary
.19 Specific permanent fortifications
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 623.19

.2 Demolition operations
.26 Mine laying
.262 On land
.263 In water
.27 Demolition of specific structures and systems
.271 Of communication facilities
.275 Of roads, railroads, bridges
.277 Of buildings

623 Engineering and allied operations

.3 Engineering of defense
Class ordnance in 623.4

.31 Against direct invasion
Examples: flooding, mechanical barriers, traps
For fortifications, see 623.1; demolition operations, 623.2

.4 Against mines (Countermining)

.36 Against indirect warfare
Artillery and aerial
For protective construction, see 623.38

.371 Conventional bombardment
Class measures against aerial delivery of gas, biological, nuclear projectiles in 623.372-623.375

.372 Gas warfare

.374 Biological warfare

.375 Nuclear warfare

.376 Missile warfare
Class measures against missile delivery of gas, biological, nuclear projectiles in 623.372-623.375

.377 Space bombardment
Class measures against delivery of gas, biological, nuclear projectiles from space in 623.372-623.375

.38 Protective construction
Example: underground shelters

.4 Ordnance
For combat vehicles, see 623.74

SUMMARY

623.41 Artillery
.42 Specific pieces of artillery
.43 Gun mounts
.44 Small arms and other weapons
.45 Ammunition and other destructive agents
.46 Accessories
.48 Maintenance and repairs
Artillery

Large-caliber, crew-served mounted firearms
For specific pieces of artillery, see 623.42; artillery projectiles, 623.4513

Field

Including railroad-borne

Coast

Naval

Other

Airborne

Space

Specific pieces of artillery
Guns, howitzers, cannons, mortars, rocket launchers

Gun mounts

Small arms and other weapons
For ammunition and other destructive agents, see 623.45

Primate weapons
Weaponry of pre-firearm origin normally not employed in modern warfare; primitive firearms
Examples: boomerangs, bows and arrows, maces, tomahawks, catapults, spears, shields, armor
Class a specific primitive firearm with the subject, e.g., muskets 623.4425

Portable firearms
For pistols and revolvers, see 623.443

Automatic firearms
Automatic and machine rifles, machine and submachine guns

Rifles, muskets, carbines

Portable rocket launchers (Bazookas)

Pistols and revolvers

Modern side arms
Swords, bayonets, daggers, lances, trench knives

Chemical devices
Flame throwers, mortars for smoke and gas projectiles, tear gas devices

Devices emitting destructive radiations
Examples: laser weapons, thermal weapons

Devices generating destructive vibrations
Example: ultrasonic weapons

Ammunition and other destructive agents

SUMMARY

623.451 Delivery devices

Explosives
Detonators, rockets, demolition charges
Small-arms ammunition
Nonexplosive agents

Delivery devices

Projectiles, bombs, missiles
For tactical rockets, see 623.4543

Grenades, mines, nuclear weapons
Class special-purpose grenades, mines, nuclear weapons in 623.4514–623.4518

Rifle and hand grenades
Mines
Nuclear weapons
Bombs and artillery projectiles
For nuclear missiles, see 623.4519

Artillery projectiles
Class special-purpose artillery projectiles in 623.4514–623.4518
For nuclear artillery projectiles, see 623.4519

623.451 4–623.451 8 Special-purpose delivery devices

Bombs, mines, grenades, other projectiles
Class comprehensive works in 623.451

Antipersonnel devices
Including shrapnel devices
For chemical and biological devices, see 623.4516

Chemical and biological devices
Incendiary, gas, smoke, microbe devices

High-explosive (HE) devices
Examples: torpedoes, blockbusters, high-explosive-antitank (HEAT) projectiles
For bangalore torpedoes, see 623.4545

Armor-piercing (AP, APC, HVAP) devices
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.459 6</td>
<td>Nonexplosive agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.499 2</td>
<td>Poisons and gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: tear gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.459 4</td>
<td>Disease-causing microbes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.459 5</td>
<td>Radiations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: light, heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.459 6</td>
<td>Vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.46</td>
<td>Accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>Tools, sighting and range apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.48</td>
<td>Maintenance and repairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Ballistics and gunnery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51</td>
<td>Ballistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Motion of projectiles and conditions affecting it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.513</td>
<td>Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Motion of projectiles within the bore and conditions governing it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.514</td>
<td>Exterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Motion of projectiles after leaving gun tube and resistance encountered due to motion thru air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.516</td>
<td>Terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effect of projectiles on targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Gunnery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For recoil, see 623.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.551</td>
<td>Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.553</td>
<td>Naval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.555</td>
<td>Aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.556</td>
<td>Spacecraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.557</td>
<td>Target selection and detection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including radar aids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class applications to a specific type of gunnery in 623.551–623.556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.558</td>
<td>Firing and fire control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class applications to a specific type of gunnery in 623.551–623.556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For target selection and detection, see 623.557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.57</td>
<td>Recoil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Of mounts and guns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.59]</td>
<td>Other aspects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 623.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guided missiles (Strategic missiles)
- Nuclear and others
- Class here storage and launching equipment, launch vehicles
- Air-to-air
- Air-to-surface
- Air-to-underwater
- Surface-to-air
  - Interceptor, antimissile missiles
- Surface-to-surface
- Short range
- Intermediate range
- Long range
  - Example: ICBM (intercontinental ballistic missiles)
- Surface-to-underwater
- Underwater
  - Underwater-to-air, underwater-to-surface, underwater-to-underwater
- Space

Explosives
- Chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges
- Propellants (Burning and deflagratory explosives)
  - Black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose (guncotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders
- High explosives
  - Nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroguanidine, TNT (trinitrotoluene), ammonium picrate and chlorate, PETN (pentaerythrite tetrinitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexagen), tetryl, HMTD (hexamethylenetriperoxidiamine); primary explosives
- Detonators, rockets, demolition charges
  - Detonators
  - Fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps
  - Rockets (Tactical rockets)
  - Nuclear and others
  - Demolition charges
    - Bangalore torpedoes, shaped charges; destructors, demolition blocks
- Small-arms ammunition
  - Bullets, cartridges, bazooka rockets

For recoil, see 623.57
623 Dewey Decimal Classification
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.6</td>
<td>Military transportation technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.62</td>
<td>Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.63</td>
<td>Railroads and their rolling stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.631</td>
<td>Permanent way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.633</td>
<td>Rolling stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.64</td>
<td>Naval facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.66</td>
<td>Air facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.67</td>
<td>Bridges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.68</td>
<td>Tunnels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.69</td>
<td>Space facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.6</td>
<td>Other operations of military engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.71</td>
<td>Intelligence and reconnaissance topography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.72</td>
<td>Photography and photogrammetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.73</td>
<td>Communication technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.74</td>
<td>Vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.75</td>
<td>Health engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.76</td>
<td>Electrical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.77</td>
<td>Camouflage and concealment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wire telegraphy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.733</td>
<td>Wire telegraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.734</td>
<td>Radiocommunication and radar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.7341</td>
<td>Short-wave radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.7342</td>
<td>Radiotelegraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.7345</td>
<td>Radiotelephony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.7348</td>
<td>Radar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.735</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.737</td>
<td>Air-raid warning systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.74</td>
<td>Vehicles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.741</td>
<td>Lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.742</td>
<td>Free balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.743</td>
<td>Airships (Dirigible balloons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.744</td>
<td>Barrage balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.745</td>
<td>Rigid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.746</td>
<td>Semirigid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.747</td>
<td>Nonrigid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lighter-than-air aircraft**

For specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft, see 623.742-623.744

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.741</td>
<td>Lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.742</td>
<td>Free balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.743</td>
<td>Airships (Dirigible balloons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.744</td>
<td>Barrage balloons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.741-623.746</td>
<td>Aircraft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class comprehensive works in 623.74

**Lighter-than-air aircraft**

For specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft, see 623.742-623.744

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.742-623.744</td>
<td>Specific types of lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class comprehensive works in 623.741

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>623.742</td>
<td>Free balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.743</td>
<td>Airships (Dirigible balloons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.745</td>
<td>Rigid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.746</td>
<td>Semirigid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.747</td>
<td>Nonrigid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.744</td>
<td>Barrage balloons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
623 Dewey Decimal Classification

.746 Heavier-than-air aircraft
  .746 04 General types
    Class pilotless aircraft in 623.7469
  .746 042 Piston-driven planes
  .746 044 Jet planes
  .746 045 Rocket planes
  .746 047 Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
    Example: helicopters
  .746 2 Trainers
  .746 3 Bombers and fighter-bombers
    Class pilotless bombers and fighter-bombers in 623.7469
  .746 4 Fighters
  .746 5 Personnel and cargo transports
  .746 6 Rescue aircraft
  .746 7 Reconnaissance aircraft
    For pilotless reconnaissance aircraft, see 623.7469
  .746 9 Pilotless aircraft (Guided aircraft)
    Reconnaissance and combat
  .747 Motor land vehicles
  .747 2 For transporting personnel
    Jeeps and similar vehicles
  .747 23 Buses
  .747 24 Ambulances
  .747 4 For transporting supplies
  .747 5 For combat
    Tanks, armored cars, other armored vehicles
  .748 Air-cushion vehicles
  .748 2 Overland
  .748 4 Overwater
  .748 5 Amphibious
  .749 Spacecraft
  .75 Health engineering
    Sanitation and safety
  .751 Water supply
  .753 Sewage treatment and disposal
  .754 Garbage and refuse treatment and disposal

623 Engineering and allied operations

.76 Electrical engineering
.77 Camouflage and concealment
.8 Nautical engineering and seamanship
  Nautical engineering: planning, design, construction, operation, maintenance, repair of ships and boats and their component parts

SUMMARY

623.81 Naval architecture (Naval design)
  .82 Nautical craft
  .83 Shipyards
  .84 Hulls of nautical craft
  .85 Engineering systems of nautical craft
  .86 Equipment and outfit of nautical craft
  .87 Power plants of nautical craft
  .88 Seamanship
  .89 Navigation

.81 Naval architecture (Naval design)
  Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., design of battleship hulls in steel 623.81252
  Design of specific craft
  Design of specific parts
  Design in specific materials
  Design tests
  Structural theory

.812 Design of specific craft
  Theory, materials, tests
  Add to 623.812 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821–623.829,
  e.g., design of sailboats 623.8122

.814 Design of specific parts
  Theory, materials, tests
  .814 4 Hulls
    Including hydrofoils
  .814 5–814 7 Design of other parts
    Add to 623.814 the numbers following 623.8 in 623.85–623.87,
    e.g., design of power plants 623.8147

.817 Structural theory
  Add to 623.817 the numbers following 624.17 in 624.171–624.177,
  e.g., deflections 623.81714

.818 Design in specific materials
  Theory and tests
  Add to 623.818 the numbers following 624.18 in 624.182–624.189,
  e.g., design in metal 623.8182

.819 Design tests
623 Dewey Decimal Classification 623

.82 Nautical craft
   Design, construction, maintenance, repairs of ships, boats, other vessels
   Use 623.8201-623.8209 for standard subdivisions; but class models
   of all types of craft in 623.8201
   For design, see 623.81; parts and details, 623.84-623.87

.820 1 Models
   Add to 623.8201 the numbers following 623.82 in 623.821-623.829,
   e.g., battleship models 623.820152

   623.820 2-623.820 5 General types
   Class comprehensive works in 623.82, general types of craft in specific
   materials in 623.8207, specific types of craft in 623.821-623.829

.820 2 Small craft

.820 3 Sailing craft

.820 4 Power-driven craft
   Example: steamships

.820 5 Submersible craft

.820 7 Craft of specific materials
   Add to 623.8207 the numbers following 624.18 in
   624.182-624.189, e.g., fiberglass boats 623.820738

.820 8 Maintenance and repair

   623.821-623.829 Specific types
   Class comprehensive works in 623.82

SUMMARY

623.821 Ancient and medieval craft
   Examples: caravels, galleys, biremes, trivenses

623.822-623.829 Modern craft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.82

.822 Modern wind-driven craft
   Examples: clipper ships, sailing yachts, sailboats, rotor ships, frigates

623 Engineering and allied operations 623

.823 Small and medium power-driven craft
   Class comprehensive works in 623.8204

.823 1 Motorboats
   Class here speed-driven craft

.823 13 Outboard

.823 14 Inboard
   Examples: motor yachts, hydroplanes

.823 15 Inboard-outboard

.823 2 Tugboats and towboats

.823 4 Ferryboats

.824 Power-driven merchant ships

.824 3 Passenger
   Lake, river, ocean liners

.824 5 Cargo
   Freighters, bulk carriers, tankers

.824 8 Factory
   Whaleboats and ship canneries

.825 Power-driven warships
   For support warships, see 623.826

.825 2 Battleships

.825 3 Cruisers

.825 4 Destroyers and destroyer escorts

.825 5 Aircraft carriers

.825 6 Landing craft
   Example: amphibious landing craft

.825 7 Submarines

.825 72 Diesel-engine and electric-motor powered

.825 74 Nuclear-powered

.825 8 Light combat craft
   Examples: torpedo boats, armed junks

.826 Support warships and other government vessels

.826 2 Minelayers and minesweepers

.826 3 Police boats, revenue cutters, coast guard craft

.826 4 Hospital ships and military transports

1163
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>623</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.8265</td>
<td>Military supply ships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.827</td>
<td>Non-military submersible craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: bathyspheres, bathyscaphes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.828</td>
<td>Other power-driven vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icebreakers, trawlers, dredgers, drilling ships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.829</td>
<td>Hand-propelled and towed craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoes, lifeboats, barges, scows, rowboats, towed canalboats, coracles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Shipyards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appliances and facilities used in construction, maintenance, repair of ships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.84-623.87 Parts and details of nautical craft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Hulls of nautical craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.842</td>
<td>Lofting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.843</td>
<td>Metalwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8432</td>
<td>Welding and riveting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8433</td>
<td>Shipfitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.844</td>
<td>Carpentry (Shipwrights' work)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.848</td>
<td>Resistant construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire-, heat-, pest-, corrosion-, sound-, shock-resistant construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Engineering systems of nautical craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 623.8501-623.85009 for standard subdivisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For power plants, see 623.87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8501</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8503</td>
<td>Electrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8504</td>
<td>Electronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.852</td>
<td>Electric lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.853</td>
<td>Air conditioning and temperature controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8535</td>
<td>Refrigeration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8537</td>
<td>Heating and air conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.854</td>
<td>Water supply and sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623.854 2-623.854 3 Water supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 623.854</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
<th>623</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.8543</td>
<td>Sea water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For sanitation and fire fighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8546</td>
<td>Sanitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.856</td>
<td>Communication systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 623.856 the numbers following 623.73 in 623.731-623.735, e.g., flag systems 623.85612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.860</td>
<td>Equipment and outfit of nautical craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including flares, other portable lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.862</td>
<td>Gear and rigging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rope, masts, spars, rudder, sails, cordage, anchors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.863</td>
<td>Nautical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.864</td>
<td>Flares and other portable lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 623.86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.865</td>
<td>Safety equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples: lifesaving, fire-fighting equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.866</td>
<td>Furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Power plants of nautical craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here marine engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.872</td>
<td>Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8722</td>
<td>Steam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8723</td>
<td>Internal-combustion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inboard and outboard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 623.8723 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433-621.437, e.g., diesel engines 623.87236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8726</td>
<td>Electric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8727</td>
<td>Solar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8728</td>
<td>Nuclear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.873</td>
<td>Engine auxiliaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boilers, piping, condensers, blowers, pumps, propellers, shafting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.874</td>
<td>Fuels</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seamanship
Art and science of handling nautical craft
For navigation, see 623.89

Handling specific types of craft
Add to 623.882 the numbers following 623.88 in 623.821–623.829, e.g., handling power-driven warships 623.8825
Class safety and related topics in handling specific types of craft in 623.888

Safety technology and related topics
For safety equipment, see 623.865

Knotting and splicing ropes and cables
Class here interdisciplinary works on knotting and splicing
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., knotting in camping 796.545

Prevention of collision and grounding

Wreckage studies
Determination of causes of accidents thru examination of remains

Fire-fighting technology

Rescue operations

Navigation
Selection and determination of course
Class navigation procedures to prevent collision and grounding in 623.8894
For celestial navigation, see 527

Geonavigation
For aids to geonavigation, see 623.893–623.894

Piloting
Positioning craft by visual observation of objects of known position
For approach and harbor piloting, see 623.8929

Dead reckoning

Approach and harbor piloting
Class here pilot guides
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 623.8929

SUMMARY
1166
SUMMARY

624.15 Foundation engineering
.15 Foundation engineering

624.151 Foundation soils and engineering geology
Properties of soils supporting structures, geological studies for civil engineering purposes
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., highway soil surveys 624.1572
.15109 Historical and geographical treatment.
Class soil surveys in 624.1517
.1513 Soil mechanics
Including rock mechanics, permeability, drainage properties, permafrost, tests of strength and stability
.1517 Soil surveys
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 624.1517
.152 Excavation
Earthwork, shoring, rock excavation
.153 Foundation materials
Add to 624.153 the numbers following 620.1 in 620.12-620.19, e.g., iron 624.1537
Class foundation materials for specific types of foundations in 624.154-624.158

624.154-624.158 Specific types of foundations
Planning, analysis, design, construction
Class comprehensive works in 624.15

.154 Pile foundations
.156 Floating foundations
Platform and cantilever foundations
.157 Underwater (Subaqueous) foundations
.1571 Cofferdam construction methods
.1572 Crib and open-caisson construction methods
.1573 Pneumatic-caisson construction methods
.1574 Freezing methods of construction

624.157 Pneumatic forcing construction methods
.1575 Pneumatic forcing construction methods
.1576 Dredging construction methods
.158 Pier foundations
.16 Other supporting structures
Planning, structural analysis and design, construction of piers, abutments, embankments, retaining walls
.17 Structural theory
Class here interdisciplinary works on structural theory
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., structural analysis of aircraft 629.1341
.171 Structural analysis
Statics, dynamics, stability, strength of structures
For loads, stresses, strains, see 624.172-624.176; specific structural elements, 624.1772-624.1779
.1712 Graphic statics
.1713 Statical determinacy and indeterminacy
Including statically indeterminate structures
.1714 Deflections
.1715 Moments and moment distribution

624.172-624.176 Loads, stresses, strains
Class comprehensive works in 624.171
.172 Loads
For wind loads, see 624.175
.175 Wind loads
.176 Stresses and strains (Deformation)
Produced by loads, winds, earthquakes, vibrations, impacts, blasts, temperature changes
.177 Structural design and specific structural elements
.1771 Structural design
For design of specific structural elements, see 624.1772-624.1779; design in specific materials, 624.18

624.1772-624.1779 Specific structural elements
Strength tests [formerly 620.1128], analysis, design
Class comprehensive works in 624.177, design of specific structural elements in specific materials in 624.18
.1772 Beams, girders, cylinders, columns, slabs
.1773 Trusses and frames
624 Dewey Decimal Classification

.177 4 Cables, wires, bars, rods
.177 5 Arches and domes
.177 6 Shells and plates
.177 9 Sandwich and honeycomb constructions
.18 Design and construction in specific materials
.182 Metals
.182 1 Ferrous metals
.182 2-.182 9 Nonferrous metals
  Add to 624.182 the numbers following 620.18 in 620.182-620.189, e.g., construction in aluminum 624.1826
.183 Masonry, and ceramic and allied materials
.183 2 Artificial and natural stones
  Examples: marble, concrete and cinder blocks
.183 3 Cement
.183 4 Concretes
.183 6 Brick and tile
.183 8 Glass
.184 Wood and laminated wood
.189 Other materials
  Add to 624.189 the numbers following 620.19 in 620.191-620.199, e.g., design in plastics 624.1893
.19 Tunnels
  Planning, analysis, design, construction, ventilation, repair, maintenance
.192 Mountain
.193 Underground
.194 Underwater
[.199] Other
  Number discontinued; class in 624.19
.2 Bridges
  For specific types of bridges, see 624.3-624.8
.25 Structural analysis and design
.252 Loads, stresses, strains
.253 Floor systems
.257 Structural elements and materials
.28 Construction, maintenance, repairs

624 Engineering and allied operations

624.3-624.8 Specific types of bridges
  Planning, structural analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
  Class comprehensive works in 624.2
.3 Trussed and girder bridges
  624.32-624.35 Trussed
    Class comprehensive works in 624.3
    For trussed arch bridges, see 624.7
.32 Trestle
.33 Continuous
  Bridges consisting of beams, girders, or trusses extending uninterrupted over more than two supports
.35 Cantilever
.37 Girder
.372 Simple
.375 Covered
.378 Plate and lattice
  For plate-girder suspension bridges, see 624.7; box-girder bridges, 624.4
.4 Tubular and box-girder bridges
.5 Suspension bridges
  For plate-girder suspension bridges, see 624.7
.52 Primitive
  Rope bridges of hammock and basket types
.55 Modern
  Wire-cable, self-anchored, eyebar-chain, rope-strand cable suspension bridges
.6 Arch bridges
  Hinged and hingeless
  For trussed arch bridges, see 624.7
.63 Of masonry
.67 Of metal
.7 Compound bridges
  Plate-girder suspension bridges and trussed arch bridges
.8 Movable bridges
.82 Bascule
Engineering of railroads, roads, highways
Planning, analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
Class military transportation engineering in 623.6, tunnel engineering in 624.19, bridge engineering in 624.2

SUMMARY

625.1 Railroads
.2 Railroad rolling stock
.3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways
.4 Rapid transit systems
.5 Cable and aerial railways
.6 Surface rail and trolley systems
.7 Roads and highways
.8 Artificial road surfaces

Railroads
Use 625.1001–625.1009 for standard subdivisions; but class models in 625.19.
Class electrification of railroads in 621.33.
For railroad rolling stock, see 625.2; special-purpose railways, 625.3–625.6.

.101 Standard-gage railroads
.102 Narrow-gage railroads
.103 Monorailroads

Surveying and design
Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys; determination of grades, curves, switchbacks, right-of-way.

625.12–625.17 Permanent way
Class comprehensive works in 625.1.

.12 Earthwork
.122 Foundation soils and engineering geology
Surveys, tests, analysis; soil mechanics and other properties
.123 Roadbed preparation
Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting, earth and rock haulage, grading; formation of embankments, cuts, fills.

.13 Protective structures
Examples: snow fences, permanent snowsheds, retaining walls

.14 Track
For rails and rail fastenings, see 625.15; track accessories, 625.16.
.141 Ballast
.143 Ties (Sleepers) and tie plates
.144 Track laying
Class laying of monorail tracks in 625.146, of tracks over ice cover in 625.147.
.146 Monorail tracks
.147 Tracks over ice cover

.15 Rails and rail fastenings
.16 Track accessories
Design, construction, installation.
.163 Turnouts and crossings
Switches, frogs, sidings.
.165 Signals, signs, other control devices
.17 Maintenance and repairs
Example: snow removal operations.
Class maintenance and repairs of railroad yards in 625.18.
.18 Railroad yards (Terminal layouts)
.19 Model railroads and trains

.2 Railroad rolling stock
Planning, analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs.
Class rolling stock for special-purpose railways in 625.3–625.6, models in 625.19.

625.21–625.26 For standard- and narrow-gage railroads
Class comprehensive works in 625.2.

.21 Running gear
Wheels, axles, bearings, springs.
625.22-625.24 Specific types of cars
Class comprehensive works in 625.2, running gear for specific types of cars in 625.21, accessory equipment for specific types of cars in 625.25

.22 Work cars (Nonrevenue rolling stock)
   Locomotive cranes and shovels, handcars, railroad snowplows, ditches, flangers, derrick cars, cabooses, wrecking cars

.23 Passenger-train cars
   Coaches, chair cars, diners, club cars, lounge cars, sleeping cars, baggage cars, mail cars

.24 Freight cars
   Refrigerator cars, automobile cars, boxcars, cattle cars, tank cars, hoppers, gondola cars, flatcars

.25 Accessory equipment
   Examples: brakes, couplings, buffers

.26 Locomotives
   Class running gear in 625.21, accessory equipment in 625.25

.261 Steam [formerly 621.13]
.262 Gas-turbine
.263 Electric
   For diesel electric, see 625.2662

.265 Air-compression powered
.266 Diesel and semidiisel
.266.2 Diesel electric
.266.4 Diesel hydraulic
.27 Mechanical operation
.28 Monorail rolling stock

625.3-625.6 Special-purpose railways
Roadbeds, tracks and accessories, rolling stock
Class comprehensive works in 625.1

.3 Inclined, mountain, ship railways

.32 Funicular
.33 Rack
.39 Ship

.4 Rapid transit systems
   For surface systems, see 625.6

.42 Underground (Subways)

.44 Elevated
   Including elevated monorail systems

.5 Cable and aerial railways
   For funicular railways, see 625.32

.6 Surface rail and trolley systems
   Light interurban and local

.65 Roadbeds, tracks, accessories

.66 Streetcars and trolleybuses
   Including horse-drawn streetcars

.7 Roads and highways
   For artificial road surfaces, see 625.8

.704 General special

.704.2 Safety engineering
   Design, construction, maintenance, repairs, testing of roadways and auxiliary equipment to provide optimum safety

[.71] Rural and urban road systems
   Number discontinued; class in 625.7

.72 Surveying and design
   Reconnaissance, preliminary surveys, final location surveys, determination of grades, curves, bankings, cuts, entrances

.73 Earthwork

.732 Foundation soils and engineering geology
   Surveys, tests, analysis, soil mechanics and other properties

.733 Foundation preparation
   Clearing and grubbing, compaction, excavation, rock cutting, earth and rock haulage, grading, formation of embankments, cuts, fills

.734 Drainage
   Dikes, gatters, ditches, culverts, pipes, conduits

.735 Subsurface highway materials
   Properties, tests, use of materials supporting road surfaces

.74 Soil roads
   Stabilized and unstabilized
   Including soil stabilization processes
   For surfacing soil roads, see 625.75

1174
Dewey Decimal Classification

625 Engineering and allied operations

625.75 Surfacing soil roads
625.76 Maintenance and repairs
   For maintenance and repairs of roadside areas, see 625.771, of traffic control equipment, 625.794; of protective roadside barriers, 625.795
625.761 Damages and their repairs
   Patching, blading, dragging, scarifying, resurfacing, resealing, shoulder maintenance
625.763 Snow and ice control measures
   Use of snowplows, power graders, bank-slicers, sanders, stock-piled abrasives, snow guides, snow fences
   Class municipal snow and ice removal in 628.466
625.77 Roadside areas
   Design, construction, maintenance, repairs of highway rest areas, parking turnouts, picnic areas
625.78 Subsurface structures
   Number discontinued; class in 625.7
625.79 Other topics
625.792 Ice crossings
   Ice and snow-compacted roads
625.794 Traffic control equipment
   Design, construction, maintenance, repairs of signals, signs, markings, other control devices
625.795 Protective roadside barriers
   Design, construction, maintenance, repairs of dividers, rails, fences
   Class curbs in 625.888
625.8 Artificial road surfaces
   Design, construction, materials
   Class maintenance and repairs in 625.76
625.81-625.86 Pavements in specific materials
   Class comprehensive works in 625.8, sidewalks in specific materials in 625.881-625.886
625.81 Flagstones
625.82 Brick and stone
   Including gravel and crushed stone pavements
625.83 Wood
625.84 Concretes
   For bituminous concrete, see 628.85

626 Hydraulic engineering
   The branch of engineering dealing with utilization and control of natural waters of the earth
   Class here planning, analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repair of hydraulic structures; water resource engineering
   Class water supply engineering in 628.1
   04 General special
   042 Applied hydrodynamics of waterways and water bodies
   046 Engineering of recreational water resources

SUMMARY
627.1 Inland waterways and subsurface waters
   01 Harbors, ports, roadsteads
   03 Port installations
   04 Flood control
   05 Reclamation
   07 Underwater operations
   08 Dams and reservoirs
   09 Other hydraulic structures

1177
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1 Inland waterways and subsurface waters</td>
<td>627 Engineering and allied operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12 Rivers and other streams</td>
<td>.2 Harbors, ports, roadsteads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.122 Silt and sediment</td>
<td>For port installations, see 627.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.123 Water diversions for depth increase</td>
<td>.22 Anchorages and mooring grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.124 River mouths and estuaries</td>
<td>.23 Channels and fairways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.125 Applied dynamics of rivers and streams</td>
<td>.24 Protective structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13 Canals</td>
<td>Examples: jetties, breakwaters, seawalls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.131 Surveying and design</td>
<td>.3 Port installations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 Earthwork</td>
<td>For navigation aids, see 627.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 Protective measures</td>
<td>627.31–627.35 For large craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.134 Feeding</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 627.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.135 Specific devices</td>
<td>.31 Docks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.135.2 Locks, gates, sluices</td>
<td>Structures for mooring vessels and handling cargo and passengers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.135.3 Lifts, inclines, ramps</td>
<td>.312 Wharves, quays, berths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.135.9] Other</td>
<td>Docks parallel to shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.136 Maintenance and repairs</td>
<td>.313 Piers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627.137–627.138 Specific types of canals</td>
<td>Docks projecting into water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 627.13</td>
<td>.32 Mooring structures (Dolphins)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627.137 Engineering measures to control and manage groundwaters</td>
<td>.33 Port buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627.138 Engineering measures to control and manage groundwaters</td>
<td>.34 Cargo-handling equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.35 Other terminal facilities</td>
<td>Example: drydocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38 Small-craft installations (Marinas)</td>
<td>.4 Flood control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Water retention</td>
<td>Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for flood control in 627.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.44 Water storage</td>
<td>By erection of dikes, seawalls, levees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.45 Water diversion</td>
<td>In ponds, lakes, other reservoirs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thru enlargement of natural channels and construction of auxiliary channels</td>
<td>1179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
627 Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 Reclamation
  627.52-627.54 Land reclamation
  Class comprehensive works in 627.5
  For shore reclamation, see 627.58

.52 Land reclamation by irrigation
  Construction and use of irrigation canals, flumes, conduits
  For dams, see 627.8

.54 Land reclamation by drainage

.56 Water reclamation
  Artificial recharge to ground water thru surface spreading and
  subsurface injection

.58 Shore reclamation
  Prevention of beach erosion by construction of seawalls and
  stabilization of dunes

.7 Underwater operations
  Use 627.7001-627.7009 for standard subdivisions
  627.702-627.705 General operations
  Class comprehensive works in 627.7

.702 Construction operations

.703 Salvage operations

.704 Research operations

.705 Maintenance operations

.72 Diving
  Class here interdisciplinary works on diving
  For diving sports, see 797.2

.73 Dredging

.74 Blasting

.75 Drilling

.79 Other
  Number discontinued; class in 627.7

627 Engineering and allied operations

.8 Dams and reservoirs
  Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., water storage and
  conservation 628.13

.81 General principles
  Planning, surveying, earthwork, materials
  Class general principles applied to specific dams and reservoirs in
  627.82-627.86

.82 Masonry dams
  Gravity, arch, arch-gravity, buttress dams

.83 Earth- and rock-fill dams

.84 Movable dams
  Bear-trap, bridge, shutter and wicket, roller, frame, curtain dams

.85 Metal dams

.86 Reservoirs
  Class ancillary structures of reservoirs in 627.88

.88 Ancillary structures

.882 Sluices, gates, penstocks

.883 Spillways and weirs

.9 Other hydraulic structures

.92 Navigation aids

.922 Lighthouses

.923 Lightships

.924 Beacons, buoys, daymarks

.98 Artificial islands
  Radar and drilling platforms
628 Sanitary and municipal engineering
Planning, analysis, design, construction, maintenance, repairs
Class military health engineering in 623.75
For plumbing, see 696.1

SUMMARY
628.1 Water supply
.2 Sewerage and sewage
.3 Sewage treatment and disposal
.4 Public sanitation
.5 Pollution and industrial sanitation
.7 Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas
.9 Other branches

.1 Water supply
For water supply for rural and sparsely-populated areas, see 628.72

SUMMARY
628.11 Sources
.13 Storage and conservation
.14 Collection and distribution systems
.15 Mains and service pipes
.16 Analysis, treatment, pollution
.17 Water requirements and use

.11 Sources
Lakes, rivers, springs, wells, sea waters

.13 Storage and conservation
Reservoirs, storage tanks, water towers; evaporation control and other conservation measures
Class engineering of dams and reservoirs for water supply in 627.8

.14 Collection and distribution systems
For mains and service pipes, see 628.15

.142 Intakes
Including intake conduits and aqueducts

.144 Distribution systems

.15 Mains and service pipes

.16 Analysis, treatment, pollution

.161 Analysis
Determination of constituents, purity, quality, pollution

628.162-628.167 Treatment
Class comprehensive works in 628.16

.162 Sedimentation and coagulation

.164 Filtration

.165 Aeration and deaeration

.166 Chemical treatment

.166.2 Disinfection
Chlorination, superchlorination, dechlorination, ozone treatment, copper sulfate treatment, ultraviolet radiation

.166.3 Fluoridation

.166.6 Softening (Demineralization) processes

.166.7 Dechlorination

.167 Saline water conversion

.167.2 By distillation

.167.23 Using nuclear energy

.167.25 Using solar energy

.167.3 By electrolysis

.167.6 With gas hydrates

.168 Pollution and countermeasures
Class treatment in 628.162-628.167

.168.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Class pollution in specific areas in 628.168, countermeasures in specific areas in 628.168

.168.168.2-628.168.5 Pollution from specific sources
Class comprehensive works in 628.168

.168.2 Pollution from sewage and domestic waste

.168.3 Pollution from industrial waste

.168.4 Pollution from agricultural waste

.168.5 Pollution from radioactive isotopes

.168.6 Pollution in specific areas
Class here pollution surveys
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 628.168
Class pollution from specific sources in specific areas in 628.1682-628.1685
Abatement programs
Programs to reduce and eliminate pollution in specific areas
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 628.1688

Water requirements and use
Domestic requirements and use
Industrial requirements and use
Agricultural requirements and use
Measurement of consumption
Techniques and instruments

Sewerage and sewage
For sewerage treatment and disposal, see 628.3
Sewerage systems

Ventilation and deodorization of sewers
Design, construction, maintenance of sewers
Appurtenances of sewers
Manholes, house connections, flushing apparatus, inlets, catch basins, regulators, valves, penstocks, ventilators, traps
Pumping stations

Sewage treatment and disposal
For sewage disposal in rural and sparsely-populated areas, see 628.742

Disinfection
Primary treatment
Screening, skimming, primary sedimentation
Secondary treatment
Filtration (Trickling filter process)
Secondary sedimentation
Activated sludge process
Aeration, sludge and anaerobic digestion

Disposal on land
Including sewage irrigation
Disposal into water
Into streams, seas, other bodies of water
Public sanitation
For water supply, see 628.1; sewerage and sewage, 628.2
Garbage and refuse
Collection
Treatment and disposal
By conversion into fertilizers, burial, incineration, reduction
For garbage and refuse disposal in rural and sparsely-populated areas, see 628.744
Comfort stations
Street cleaning
Sprinkling and sweeping
Snow and ice removal
Pollution and industrial sanitation engineering
For water pollution, see 628.168
Industrial plant sanitation
Air pollution and countermeasures
Add to 628.53 the numbers following 614.71 in 614.712-614.716, e.g., smog 628.532
Industrial waste treatment and disposal
For treatment of radioactive wastes, see 621.4838
Soil pollution and countermeasures
Sanitary engineering for rural and sparsely-populated areas
Water supply
Sewage and other waste
Unsewered sewage disposal
Garbage and refuse disposal
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 628.92   | Fire-fighting and fire safety technology | For urban, rural, sparsely-populated areas  
Class forest-fire technology in 634.9618 |
| 628.922  | Fire safety technology | Equipment and measures to prevent and detect fires and to provide an optimum environment during fires  
Examples: fireproofing, fire doors, fire escapes, fire alarms  
*For fireproof construction, see 693.82* |
| 628.925  | Fire-fighting technology | Buildings, vehicles, clothing, other equipment  
*628.925.2 Fire extinguishing methods*  
(formerly 614.843-614.846)  
Class comprehensive works in 628.925  
*628.925.4 Extinction with chemicals*  
Fire pumps, fire boats, hydrants, hoses, portable extinguishing units, automatic sprinkling devices |
| .93      | Public gas lighting | Class in 628.95  
*628.95 Public lighting*  
Lighting for streets, parks, other public areas  
Including public gas lighting (formerly 628.93) |
| .96      | Other branches of engineering | Class here planning, analysis, design, construction, operation, maintenance, repairs  
*04 Transportation engineering*  
Technology of vehicles and other transportation equipment, of trafficways and other transportation facilities  
Class military transportation technology in 623.6  
*623.6 Transportation engineering*  
For railroads, roads, highways, see 625; nautical engineering and seamanship, 623.8; inland waterways, 627.1; harbors, ports, roadsteads, 627.2 |
| .042     | Health and safety engineering | Including signs, signals, markings, other control devices |

### Engineering and Allied Operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.045</td>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>For celestial navigation, see 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Aerospace engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*629.1 Aerospace engineering*  
*.2 Motor land vehicles, and cycles*  
*.3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)*  
*.4 Astronautics*  
*.8 Automatic control engineering*  
*.1 Aerospace engineering*  
Engineering and operation of flight vehicles  
*For ground-effect machines, see 629.3; astronautics, 629.4*  
*.13 Aeronautics*  
Use 629.13001-629.13009 for standard subdivisions  
*.130 1-130 8 Standard subdivisions of flight*  
*.130 9 Historical and geographical treatment of flight*  
Record of flying activities in all types of aircraft  
*.130 91 Transoceanic flights*  
Add to 629.13091 the numbers following 551.46 in 551.461-551.469, e.g., transpacific flights 629.130915  
Do not use for other regional treatment |
| .130 92  | Flyers | |
| .130 94-130 99 | Flight in specific continents, countries, localities |

**SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>629.132</td>
<td>Principles of aerial flight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*.133 Aircraft types*  
*.134 Aircraft components and general techniques*  
*.135 Aircraft instrumentation and systems*  
*.136 Airports*  
*.132 Principles of aerial flight*  
Mechanics and operational techniques  
*.132 2 Aerostatics*  
*.132 3 Aerodynamics*  
Use 629.1323001-629.1323009 for standard subdivisions  
*.132 303 Subsonic*  
*.132 304 Transonic*  
*.132 305 Supersonic*  
*.132 306 Hypersonic*  
*.132 31 Gliding, soaring, diving* |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>629</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.132 32</td>
<td>Airflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 322</td>
<td>Incompressible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 323</td>
<td>Compressible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 327</td>
<td>Air pockets (Air holes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 33</td>
<td>Lift and thrust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 34</td>
<td>Drag (Air resistance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 35</td>
<td>Pressure distribution and aerodynamic load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 36</td>
<td>Stability and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 362</td>
<td>Aeroelasticity, flutter, vibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 364</td>
<td>Moments of inertia including restoring forces and damping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 37</td>
<td>Boundary layers region of retarded airflow near surface of moving aircraft due to viscosity of air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 38</td>
<td>Propulsion principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 4</td>
<td>Weather conditions and aerodynamics aviation meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 5</td>
<td>Flying and related topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 509</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment class flight guides in 629.13254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 51</td>
<td>Navigation selection and determination of course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 52</td>
<td>Piloting class here comprehensive works on flight operations for navigation, see 629.13251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 521</td>
<td>General topics class operation of specific types of aircraft in 629.13252-629.132528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 5212</td>
<td>Takeoff procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 5213</td>
<td>Landing procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 5214</td>
<td>Piloting under adverse conditions nighttime, bad weather, disablement of craft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 5216</td>
<td>Piloting commercial craft for passengers and goods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 5217</td>
<td>Piloting private craft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>629</th>
<th>Engineering and allied operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.132 522</td>
<td>Operation of lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 523-132 528</td>
<td>Operation of heavier-than-air aircraft add to 629.1332 the numbers following 629.1333 in 629.1332-629.1338, e.g., gliders 629.13325 add &quot;more&quot; notation 1-9 from table 2 to base number 629.1334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 54</td>
<td>Flight guides maps, charts, logbooks, pilot guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 55</td>
<td>Wreckage studies determination of causes of accidents thru examination of remains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.132 6</td>
<td>Command systems geomagnetic, celestial, electronic systems of controlling guided aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133</td>
<td>Aircraft types class components and general techniques of specific aircraft types in 629.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 022 8</td>
<td>Models do not use; class models of all types of aircraft in 629.1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 1</td>
<td>Models add to 629.1331 the numbers following 629.1333 in 629.1332-629.1333, e.g., models of helicopters 629.13315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 2</td>
<td>Lighter-than-air aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 22</td>
<td>Free and captive balloons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.133 24</td>
<td>Airships (Dirigible balloons) for specific types of dirigibles, see 629.13325-629.13327</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

| 629.133 25-629.133 27 | Specific types of dirigibles class comprehensive works in 629.13324 |

- .133 25 | Rigid dirigibles |
- .133 26 | Semirigid dirigibles |
- .133 27 | Nonrigid dirigibles |
- .133 3 | Heavier-than-air aircraft |
- .133 32 | Kites |
- .133 33 | Gliders |
.133 34
Aircraft

- For rocket planes, see 629.13338
- General special
- General topics
- Private
- Commercial
  (For passengers and goods)
- Propeller-driven landplanes
  - Piston and turboprop
- Seaplanes
- Amphibian planes
- Jet-propelled landplanes
- Vertical-lift (VTOL) craft
  - Helicopters, autogyros, convertiplanes, flying jeeps, other craft
taking off and landing vertically with or without separate provision for horizontal flight
- Orthopters (Omithopters)
- Rocket planes

[.133 39] Other
  (Number discontinued; class in 629.133)

.134 Aircraft components and general techniques

  - For aircraft instrumentation and systems, see 629.135

  SUMMARY

- 629.134 Analysis and design
- 629.135 Manufacturing and assembling
- 629.136 Parts
- 629.137 Comfort and safety equipment
- 629.138 Tests, measurements, standards
- 629.139 Maintenance and repairs

- 629.134 1–629.134 2 General techniques
  - Class comprehensive works in 629.134

- 629.134 1 Analysis and design
- 629.134 2 Manufacturing and assembling
  - Methods, materials, equipment

629.134 3 Engine components

- 629.134 3 Air-breathing engines
  - Class comprehensive works in 629.13435
- 629.134 352 Reciprocating and compound engines
  - Piston and compound piston-turbine engines
- 629.134 353 Gas-turbine and jet engines
  - Turboprop
- 629.134 354 Turbojet
- 629.134 355 Turboramjet
- 629.134 356 Ramjet
- 629.134 357 Pulse-jet
- 629.134 358 Fan-jet
- 629.134 359 Rocket engines
- 629.134 36 Nuclear power plants
- 629.134 36 Propellers (Air screws) and vertical-lift rotors
- 629.134 36 Rigging and bracing equipment
- 629.134 36 Other
  - Take-off and landing gear
  - Escape equipment
    - Pilot-seat ejectors, capsule cockpits, parachutes
629 Dewey Decimal Classification

.134 4 Interiors and special equipment
.134 42 Comfort equipment
       Soundproofing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, pressurization
.134 43 Safety equipment
       Safety belts, life rafts, fire-prevention and first-aid equipment
.134 45 Interiors
       Including cabins

629.134 5-629.134 6 Aircraft tests, measurements, standards, maintenance, repairs
Class comprehensive works in 629.134; tests, measurements, standards, maintenance, repairs of parts in 629.1343
.134 5 Tests, measurements, standards
.134 52 Ground tests and inspection
       Including wind and shock tunnels
.134 53 Flight tests
.134 57 Measurements and standards
       Determination of weight, load capacity, center of gravity, handling qualities, other characteristics
.134 6 Maintenance and repairs
.135 Aircraft instrumentation and systems
.135 1 Navigation instrumentation
       Radio compasses (direction finders), air-mileage indicators, air-position indicators, landing and navigation lights
.135 2 Flight instrumentation
       Automatic pilots, altimeters, air-speed indicators, vertical-speed indicators, turn-and-bank indicators, accelerometers, Machmeters, gyrohorizons, directional gyros
.135 3 Power-plant monitoring instrumentation
.135 4 Electrical systems
.135 5 Electronic systems
[.135 9] Other
       Number discontinued; class in 629.135
.136 Airports
.136 1 Specific types
       Including floating airports (seadromes)
       Class details of specific types of airports in 629.1363-629.1368
.136 12 Airstrips

629 Engineering and allied operations

.136 13 Commercial land airports
[.136 14-.136 15] Floating airports (seadromes)
       Numbers discontinued; class in 629.1361
.136 16 Heliports

629.136 3-629.136 8 Details
Class comprehensive works in 629.136
.136 3 Runways
.136 34 Pavements
.136 35 Drainage systems
.136 37 Snow removal and compaction
.136 4 Terminal buildings
.136 5 Lighting systems
       Control-tower and boundary lighting systems
.136 6 Air traffic control systems
       Radio and radar control devices
.136 8 Fire-fighting equipment
[.138] Special developments
       Number discontinued; class in 629.13
.14 Portable flight vehicles
       Units intended to be carried by a single person, e.g., on the back
.2 Motor land vehicles, and cycles
.204 General special
.204 2 Safety engineering of motor land vehicles
       Class here comprehensive works on motor land vehicle and highway safety engineering
       For highway safety engineering, see 625.7042

SUMMARY

629.22 Types of vehicles
.23 Design, materials, construction
.24 Chassis
.25 Power plants
.26 Bodies and bodywork
.27 Accessories and lighting equipment
.28 Tests, operation, maintenance, repairs
.29 Other topics
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 629.22 | Types of vehicles  
  Class here three-wheel vehicles  
  Class specific details in 629.23-629.28 |
| [.220 .228] | Models  
  Do not use; class models of all types of vehicles in 629.221 |
| 629.221 | Models  
  Add to 629.221 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.229, e.g., models of racing cars 629.2218 |
| 629.222-629.228 | Gasoline-, oil-, man-powered vehicles  
  Class comprehensive works in 629.22  
  Passenger automobiles  
  For private transportation  
  Including sport cars, station wagons  
  Arrange alphabetically by name of car  
  Class racing cars in 629.228  
  For public transportation  
  .222 3 | For public transportation  
  .222 32 | Taxicabs  
  .222 33 | Buses  
  .222 34 | Ambulances  
  .223 | Light trucks  
  .224 | Trucks (Lorries)  
  For light trucks, see 629.223  
  .225 | Nontrucking work vehicles  
  Examples: tractors, bulldozers  
  .226 | Trailers and campers  
  .227 | Cycles  
  .227 1 | Monocycles  
  .227 2 | Bicycles and motor bicycles  
  .227 3 | Tricycles  
  .227 5 | Motorcycles and motorscooters  
  .227 6 | Tandems  
  .228 | Racing cars  
  Conventional and converted  
  Including karts, hot rods |

### Engineering and allied operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 629.229 | Other types of vehicles  
  Steam-powered  
  Including steam tractors and rollers [formerly 621.14]  
  Electric-powered  
  Air-compression-powered  
  Solar energy-powered  
  Nuclear-powered |
| 629.23 | Design, materials, construction  
  Class materials for, design and construction of parts in 629.24-629.27  
  .231 | Analysis and design  
  Including anthropometric and safety design  
  .232 | Materials  
  Including specific tests of materials [formerly 629.233]  
  [.233] | Specific tests of materials  
  Class in 629.232  
  .234 | Manufacturing techniques  
  Including factory inspection  
  629.24-629.27 Parts  
  Design, materials, construction, maintenance, repairs  
  Class comprehensive works in 629.2 |
| 629.24 | Chassis  
  .242 | Supporting frames  
  .243 | Springs and shock absorbers  
  .244 | Transmission devices  
  .245 | Rear axles, differentials, drive shafts  
  .246 | Brakes  
  Including brake fluids  
  .247 | Front axles and steering gear  
  .248 | Wheels  
  Bims, hubs, bearings, tires |
629 Dewey Decimal Classification

0.25 Power plants

Use 629.2501-629.2509 for standard subdivisions

629.250 1-629.250 9 Specific types of engines

Class comprehensive works in 629.25

0.250 1 Steam engines

0.250 2 Electric power plants

0.250 3-0.250 6 Internal-combustion engines

Add to 629.250 the numbers following 621.43 in 621.433-621.436, e.g., diesel engines 629.2506

0.250 7 Air-compression engines

0.250 8 Solar engines

0.250 9 Nuclear power plants

629.252-629.258 Parts and auxiliary systems of internal-combustion engines

Class comprehensive works in 629.25

0.252 Motor parts of internal-combustion engines

Cylinders, piston assemblies, crankcases, bearings, valve mechanisms, manifolds, mufflers

0.253 Fuels and fuel systems of internal-combustion engines

Carburetors and carburetion, vaporizers, air and oil filters, fuel controls, fuel tanks, specific fuels

0.254 Ignition and electrical systems of internal-combustion engines

Batteries, generators, spark plugs, distributors, voltage regulators

For starting devices, see 629.257, lighting equipment, 629.271

0.255 Lubricants and lubricating systems of internal-combustion engines

0.256 Cooling systems of internal-combustion engines

Radiators, fans, pumps, controls, antifreeze solutions

0.257 Starting devices of internal-combustion engines

0.258 Control devices of internal-combustion engines

Valve, throttle, spark control devices

0.259 Parts and auxiliary systems of other kinds of power plants

0.259 2 Of steam engines

0.259 3 Of electric power plants

0.259 4 Of air-compression engines

0.259 5 Of solar engines

1196
629 Maintenance and repairs
Add to 629.287 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.229, e.g., repair of motorcycles 629.28775
Subarrange each type by trade name of vehicle; but, if preferred, arrange all vehicles regardless of type alphabetically by trade name
Class maintenance and repair of specific parts in 629.24-629.27
For maintenance and repairs by vehicle owners, see 629.288

.288 Maintenance and repairs by vehicle owners
Class here restoration, conversion
Add to 629.288 the numbers following 629.22 in 629.222-629.229, e.g., maintenance of private cars 629.28822
Subarrange each type by trade name of vehicle; but, if preferred, arrange all vehicles regardless of type alphabetically by trade name

.29 Other topics
.292 Non-surface motor land vehicles
Examples: subterranean, ocean-floor vehicles
.295 Vehicles for extraterrestrial surfaces
Examples: moon cars

.3 Air-cushion vehicles (Ground-effect machines, Hovercraft)
.31 Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific types of vehicles in 629.32
.313 Lift systems
.314 Propulsion systems
.317 Structural analysis and design
.32 Types of vehicles
.322 Overland
.324 Overwater
.325 Amphibious

.4 Astronautics
Techniques of space flight, engineering of spacecraft and related equipment

SUMMARY

629.41 Space flight
.42 Unmanned flight
.43 Auxiliary spacecraft
.44 Manned flight
.46 Engineering of unmanned spacecraft
.47 Astronautical engineering
1195
Manned flight

Use 629.45001-629.45009 for standard subdivisions

Projected accounts

Class projected accounts of flight to a specific celestial body in 629.454-629.455

Selection and training of astronauts

Launching and takeoff

Guidance, homing, navigation

Circumterrestrial and lunar flights

Preflight activities

Flight planning, preparation, training

Takeoff and in-flight activities

Approach, orbiting, landing

Retakeoff and return flight

Planetary flights

Class here flights to planetary satellites

Add to 629.455 the numbers following 523.4 in 523.41-523.48, e.g., flights to Mars 629.4553; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 629.454 in 629.4542-629.4545, e.g., landing on Mars 629.455304

Communication and tracking

Piloting and related activities

Piloting

Rendezvous with other spacecraft

Extravehicular activities

Example: space walks

Rescue operations

Atmospheric entry and landing

Engineering of unmanned spacecraft

Examples: artificial satellites, photographic and surface exploratory vehicles

General special

Environmental control in spacecraft

Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control

Analysis, design, construction, materials, parts, systems, facilities

Add to 629.46 the numbers following 629.47 in 629.471-629.478, e.g., guidance 629.4642

Astronautical engineering

Class here comprehensive works on spacecraft

For auxiliary spacecraft, see 629.44; engineering of unmanned spacecraft, 629.46

General special

Environmental control in spacecraft

Sterilization, temperature, humidity, air pressure control

Structural analysis and design of spacecraft

Spacecraft materials and components

Spacecraft construction

Spacecraft engineering systems

For propulsion systems, see 629.475; life-support systems, 629.477

Flight operations systems

Piloting, guidance, homing, navigation, landing systems

Communication and tracking systems

Auxiliary power systems

Examples: electrical and hydraulic power systems

Propulsion systems [formerly 629.42]

Power plants (rockets), fuels, auxiliary equipment and instrumentation

Chemical

Liquid propellant

Solid propellant

Nuclear

Fission and fusion

Photon

Electric and magnetohydrodynamic

Examples: plasma and ion propulsion

Life-support systems

Space suits

Food and water supply

Sanitation

Sterilization, cleanliness, control of wastes

Control of temperature, humidity, air supply and pressure

Terrestrial facilities

Examples: launching pads and equipment, space ports; spacecraft maintenance, ground testing, repair; other ground-support facilities
629  Dewey Decimal Classification  629

[.49] Special developments
Number discontinued; class in 629.4

.8  Automatic control engineering
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., automation of machine tools 621.902

.801 Philosophy and theory
Class control theory in 629.831

.804 General special

.804.2 Hydraulic control

.804.3 Electric and electronic control

.804.5 Pneumatic control

.82 Open-loop systems
Mechanisms in which outputs have no effect on input signals
Example: vending machines

.83 Closed-loop (Feedback) systems
Mechanisms which maintain prescribed relationships between the controlled outputs and the inputs

.831 General principles
Class general principles of specific mechanisms and systems in 629.832-629.836

.831.2 Control theory
Mathematical design, analysis, synthesis
Including optimal control
Class here comprehensive works on control theory
Class control theory for open-loop systems in 629.82

.831.3 Circuitry

.831.4 Feedback characteristics

.831.5 System components
Error detectors, amplifiers, error correctors

.831.7 Construction and assembly

.831.8 Maintenance and repairs

629  Engineering and allied operations  629

629.332-629.836 Specific mechanisms and systems
Theory, components, circuitry, construction, maintenance, repairs
Class comprehensive works in 629.83

.832 Linear mechanisms and systems
Example: servomechanisms
For multiple-loop mechanisms and systems, see 629.833

.833 Multiple-loop mechanisms and systems

.836 Nonlinear mechanisms and systems
Example: adaptive control systems

.89 Special developments

.891 Sequential machines
Class a specific sequential machine with the subject, e.g., computers 621.38195

.892 Automatons
Automatically-controlled, relatively self-moving mechanisms often resembling living creatures
Example: robots

.895 Computer control
Use of computers to regulate processes automatically

630  Agriculture and related technologies

.1 Philosophy and theory

[.11] Agricultural life
Class agricultural sociology in 301.35, agricultural civilization in 901.9

[.15] Scientific principles
Do not use; class in 630.21-630.29

.2 Miscellany and scientific principles

.201 Special treatment

.201.1 Tabulated and related materials

.201.12 Tables, formulas, specifications, statistics

.201.16 Lists, inventories, catalogs of articles

.201.2 Illustrations and models

.201.22 Pictures, charts, designs

.201.23 Plans and diagrams

.201.28 Models
### Dewey Decimal Classification

| .201 7 | Humorous treatment |
| .201 8 | Audiovisual treatment |
| .202  | Synopses, outlines, manuals |
| .203-209 | Other miscellany |
|          | Add to 630.20 the numbers following 02 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 023-029 from Table 1, e.g., agriculture as a profession 630.203 |
|          | Class techniques, apparatus, equipment [all formerly 630.208] in 631 |
| .21-29 | Scientific principles |
|          | Add to 630.2 the numbers following 5 in 510-590, e.g., agricultural physics 630.23 |
|          | Class miscellany in 630.201-630.209 |
| .7 Study and teaching |
| .71 In educational institutions and by agricultural agencies |
| .711 Colleges and universities |
|          | Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 630.711 |
| .712 Secondary schools |
|          | Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 630.712 |
| .715 Extension work |
|          | For extension work for young people, see 630.717 |
| .715 2 Institutes and workshops |
| .715 3 Radio and television classes |
| .715 4 Correspondence courses |
| .717 Extension work for young people |

### General agricultural techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials [all formerly also 630.208]

Class application to specific crops, products, groups of crops or products in 633-638; control methods for plant infections, diseases, pests in 632

**SUMMARY**

| 631.2 Agricultural structures |
| .3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment |
| .4 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science) |
| .5 Cultivation and harvesting |
| .6 Soil reclamation and drainage |
| .7 Irrigation and water conservation |
| .8 Fertilizers and soil conditioners |

### Agriculture and related technologies

| .2 Agricultural structures |
| Description, maintenance, use and place in agriculture |
| For greenhouses, see 631.34 |
| .21 Farmhouses |
| .22 Barns and other general-purpose buildings |
| .23 Granaries, silos, grain elevators |
| .25 Machine and equipment sheds |
| .27 Fences, walls, hedges |
| .28 Roads, bridges, dams |
| .3 Agricultural tools, machinery, equipment |
| Description and maintenance |
| .304 Workshops |
| Class here machine-shop practice |
| .31 Soil-working tools and machines |
| .312 Plows |
| .313 Harrows |
| .314 Rollers and crushers |
| .315 Hand tools |
| Hoes, scrapers, weeders, rakes |
| Cultivators |
| .33 Planting and sowing equipment |
| Seeders, planters, transplanters, fertilizer spreaders |
| .34 Equipment for care and shelter of plants |
| Grafting and pruning equipment, greenhouses, cold frames, hotbeds, supports, receptacles |
| .35 Harvesting equipment |
| Mowers, reapers, combines, pickers, strippers, toppers |
| .36 Equipment used in preparing for storage and transport |
| Threshers, cleaning tools, silo machinery, balers, packers |
| .37 Power and power machinery |
| .371 Sources of power |
| Human, animal, mechanical, electric power |
| .372 Tractors |
| .373 Transport equipment |
| Wheelbarrows, wagons, trucks |
### Dewey Decimal Classification

#### 631 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)

- **.4** Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)
  - For soil improvement, see 631.6-631.8
  - Classification of soils
    - Do not use; class in 631.44
  - Historical and geographical treatment
    - Do not use; class in 631.49
  - Soil chemistry
    - Constituents, properties, reactions, analysis of soils
      - For soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity, see 631.42
    - Inorganic
      - Including biochemistry
    - Organic
    - Soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity
  - Soil physics
    - Including soil micromorphology
  - Soil classification
  - Soil erosion and its control
    - Mulch tillage
    - Crop rotation and cover crops
    - Contouring and terracing
    - Strip cropping
  - Other measures
    - Number discontinued; class in 631.45
    - Soil biology
      - Biological properties, phenomena, content
      - For biochemistry, see 631.417
  - Soil and land use surveys
    - Soil types, agricultural utilization of land in specific areas
      - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.47

#### 49 Historical and geographical treatment

### Agriculture and related technologies

#### 631 Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)

- **.4** Soil and soil conservation (Soil science)
  - For soil improvement, see 631.6-631.8
- **[.401] 2 Classification of soils**
  - Do not use; class in 631.44
- **[.409] Historical and geographical treatment**
  - Do not use; class in 631.49
- **.41 Soil chemistry**
  - Constituents, properties, reactions, analysis of soils
    - For soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity, see 631.42
- **.416 Inorganic**
- **.417 Organic**
  - Including biochemistry
- **.42 Soil fertility, acidity, alkalinity**
- **.43 Soil physics**
  - Including soil micromorphology
- **.432 Moisture and hydromechanics**
- **.433 Gas content and gas mechanics**
- **.436 Thermal phenomena**
- **.44 Soil classification**
- **.45 Soil erosion and its control**
  - Mulch tillage
  - Crop rotation and cover crops
  - Contouring and terracing
  - Strip cropping
- **[.459] Other measures**
  - Number discontinued; class in 631.45
- **.46 Soil biology**
  - Biological properties, phenomena, content
  - For biochemistry, see 631.417
- **.47 Soil and land use surveys**
  - Soil types, agricultural utilization of land in specific areas
    - Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.47

#### SUMMARY

- **631.51 Tillage (Soil preparation)**
- **.52 Propagational organisms**
- **.53 Plant propagation (Breeding)**
  - Class here planting
  - For propagational organisms, see 631.52, improvement of growth and development, 631.54
- **.54 Improvement of growth and development**
- **.55 Harvesting**
- **.56 Other harvesting and subsequent operations**
- **.57 Varieties of crops**
- **.58 Special cultivation methods**
- **.51 Tillage (Soil preparation)**
- **.52 Propagational organisms**
- **.53 Plant propagation (Breeding)**
  - Class here planting
  - For propagational organisms, see 631.52, improvement of growth and development, 631.54
- **.54 Improvement of growth and development**
- **.55 Harvesting**
- **.56 Other harvesting and subsequent operations**
- **.57 Varieties of crops**
- **.58 Special cultivation methods**

#### 1206}

#### SUMMARY

- **631.51 Tillage (Soil preparation)**
- **.52 Propagational organisms**
- **.53 Plant propagation (Breeding)**
  - Class here planting
  - For propagational organisms, see 631.52, improvement of growth and development, 631.54
- **.54 Improvement of growth and development**
- **.55 Harvesting**
- **.56 Other harvesting and subsequent operations**
- **.57 Varieties of crops**
- **.58 Special cultivation methods**

#### 1207
631.6-631.8 Soil improvement
Class comprehensive works in 631.4

.6 Soil reclamation and drainage
For irrigation, see 631.7

.61 Clearing
Removal of natural cover to make land suitable for agricultural use

.62 Drainage and ditching

.7 Irrigation and water conservation

631.8 Fertilizers and soil conditioners

SUMMARY

631.81 Fertilizers
.82 Soil conditioners
.83 Potassium fertilizers
.84 Nitrogen fertilizers
.85 Phosphorus fertilizers
.86 Animal manures
.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers

Fertilizers
For specific kinds of fertilizers, see 631.83-631.87

.810 Fertilizer research [formerly 631.88]
.810.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 631.819

.811 Nutritive principles

.813 Complete fertilizers
Composition, proportions of nutrient elements

.816 Methods of application

.819 Historical and geographical treatment
.819.01-.819.04 Historical periods
Add to 631.8190 the numbers following 000 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century fertilizers 631.819033

.819.1-.819.9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.819

.82 Soil conditioners

.821 For control of acidity
Examples: lime, dolomite, gypsum, plaster of paris, marl

.825 For control of alkalinity
Examples: ferrous sulfate, sulfur

.826 For texture
Use of peat, peat, polyelectrolytes and other synthetic soil conditioners

631.83-631.87 Specific kinds of fertilizers
Class comprehensive works in 631.81

.83 Potassium fertilizers
Potassium chloride and sulfate

.84 Nitrogen fertilizers

.85 Phosphorus fertilizers

.86 Animal manures

.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers

631.81 Fertilizers

.82 Soil conditioners

.83 Potassium fertilizers

.84 Nitrogen fertilizers

.85 Phosphorus fertilizers

.86 Animal manures

.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers

Fertilizers
For specific kinds of fertilizers, see 631.83-631.87

.810 Fertilizer research [formerly 631.88]
.810.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 631.819

.811 Nutritive principles

.813 Complete fertilizers
Composition, proportions of nutrient elements

.816 Methods of application

.819 Historical and geographical treatment
.819.01-.819.04 Historical periods
Add to 631.8190 the numbers following 000 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century fertilizers 631.819033

.819.1-.819.9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.819

.82 Soil conditioners

.821 For control of acidity
Examples: lime, dolomite, gypsum, plaster of paris, marl

.825 For control of alkalinity
Examples: ferrous sulfate, sulfur

.826 For texture
Use of sphagnum, peat, polyelectrolytes and other synthetic soil conditioners

631.83-631.87 Specific kinds of fertilizers
Class comprehensive works in 631.81

.83 Potassium fertilizers
Potassium chloride and sulfate

.84 Nitrogen fertilizers

.85 Phosphorus fertilizers

.86 Animal manures

.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers

Fertilizers
For specific kinds of fertilizers, see 631.83-631.87

.810 Fertilizer research [formerly 631.88]
.810.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 631.819

.811 Nutritive principles

.813 Complete fertilizers
Composition, proportions of nutrient elements

.816 Methods of application

.819 Historical and geographical treatment
.819.01-.819.04 Historical periods
Add to 631.8190 the numbers following 000 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century fertilizers 631.819033

.819.1-.819.9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 631.819

.82 Soil conditioners

.821 For control of acidity
Examples: lime, dolomite, gypsum, plaster of paris, marl

.825 For control of alkalinity
Examples: ferrous sulfate, sulfur

.826 For texture
Use of sphagnum, peat, polyelectrolytes and other synthetic soil conditioners

631.83-631.87 Specific kinds of fertilizers
Class comprehensive works in 631.81

.83 Potassium fertilizers
Potassium chloride and sulfate

.84 Nitrogen fertilizers

.85 Phosphorus fertilizers

.86 Animal manures

.87 Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers
Nitrogen fertilizers

Nitrate fertilizers

Abattoir residues

Other methods of soil nitrification

Phosphorus fertilizers

Animal manures

Farmyard manures

Guano

Sewage sludge

Vegetable manures and other organic fertilizers

Green manures

Compost

Converted household garbage

Fertilizer research

Agriculture and related technologies

Plant injuries, diseases, pests

Control methods [formerly also 581.28], causes, characteristics, effects on crops

Class injuries, diseases, pests of specific crops and groups of crops in 633-635

SUMMARY

632.1 Environmental injuries
  .2 Galls and pathological development
  .3 Bacterial diseases
  .4 Fungus diseases
  .5 Harmful plants
  .6 Animal pests
  .7 Insect pests
  .8 Viral and rickettsial diseases
  .9 Pest control

Environmental injuries

.11 From low temperatures
.12 From high temperatures and drought
.14 From hail
.15 From lightning
.16 From wind and rain
.17 From floods
.18 From fires
.19 From air pollution and radiation
.2 Galls and pathological development

632.3-632.4 Diseases

Class comprehensive works in 632

For viral and rickettsial diseases, see 632.8

Bacterial diseases

Fungus diseases

Rusts, smuts, bunts, mildews, molds, rots

Add to 632.4 the numbers following 589.2 in 589.22-589.25, e.g.,
smuts 632.427
632 Dewey Decimal Classification

632.5-632.7 Pests
Class comprehensive works in 632.6
For pest control, see 632.9

.5 Harmful plants
.52 Parasites
.58 Weeds

.6 Animal pests
Class here comprehensive works on pests
Add to 632.6 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., slugs 632.643
For harmful plants, see 632.5; insect pests, 632.7

.7 Insect pests
Add to 632.7 the numbers following 595.7 in 595.71-595.79, e.g., locusts 632.726

.8 Viral and rickettsial diseases

.9 Pest control
Class control of specific pests in 632.5-632.7

93 Plant quarantine

94 Control methods and apparatus
Examples: spraying, dusting, fumigating
For plant quarantine, see 632.93; control materials, 632.95; biological control, 632.96

95 Control materials (Pesticides)

950 4 General special

950 42 Undesired effects
Properties and tests

951 Insecticides, rodenticides, verminicides

952 Fungicides and algicides

953 Bactericides

954 Herbicides (Weed killers)

96 Biological control
Introduction of natural enemies of pests, e.g., praying mantis

633 Agriculture and related technologies

633-635 Production of specific crops
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

1-8 Cultivation and harvesting
Add the numbers following 631.5 in 631.51-631.58, e.g., harvesting 5

9 Injuries, diseases, pests
Add to 9 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., injuries from low temperatures 911

Class comprehensive works in 631

633 Field crops
Large-scale production of crops, other than fruit, intended for agricultural purposes and industrial processing
Use 633.001-633.009 for standard subdivisions

Class garden crops in 635

.08 *General works

SUMMARY

633.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)

.2 Forage crops

.3 Legumes and other forage crops

.4 Root and tuber crops

.5 Fiber crops

.6 Sugar and starch plants

.7 Alkaloidal crops

.8 Other plants grown for industrial processing

.1 Cereal grains (Cereals)

.104 *General special

.11 *Wheat (Triticum)

.12 *Buckwheat (Fagopyrum)

.13 *Oats (Avena)

.14 *Rye (Secale cereale)

.15 *Corn (Zea mays)

.16 *Barley (Hordeum)

.17 Millet and related crops

.171 *Millet (Panicum)

.174 *Grain sorghums (Andropogon)

Broomcorn, shallu, kafr corn, durra (Jerusalem corn)

* Add as instructed under 633-635
Dewey Decimal Classification

633

.18 *Rice (Oryza sativa)

.2 Forage crops

Use 633.2001-633.2009 for standard subdivisions

For legumes and other forage crops, see 633.3

.208 *General works

633.21-633.25 Pasture grasses

Class comprehensive works in 633.2

.21 *Bluegrasses (Poa)

.22 *Orchard grass (Dactylis glomerata)

.23 *Redtop and other bent grasses (Agrostis)

.24 *Timothy (Phleum)

.25 Cereal grasses

Add to 633.25 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11-633.18, e.g., rye grasses 633.254

.3 Legumes and other forage crops

633.31-633.37 Pasture legumes

Class comprehensive works in 633.3

.31 *Alfalfas (Medicago sativa)

.32 *True clovers (Trifolium)

Red, white, crimson, alsike clovers

.33 *Cowpeas (Vigna sinensis)

.34 *Soybeans (Soja max)

.35 *Vetches (Vicia sativa)

.36 Lespedeza and related legumes

.364 *Bush clovers (Lespedeza)

.366 *Sweet clovers (Melilotus)

.367 *Lupines (Lupinus)

.368 *Peanuts (Ground nuts, Arachis hypogaea)

.369 *Field peas (Pisum arvense)

.37 Other legumes

.374 *Trefois (Lotus)

.39 Other forage crops

* Add as instructed under 633-635

Agriculture and related technologies

633

.4 Root and tuber crops

.41 Beets (Beta vulgaris)

.42 Turnips (Brassica rapa)

.43 *Carrots (Daucus carota)

.44 * Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)

.49 Tubers

.491 *Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)

.492 *Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)

.494 *Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus)

.5 Fiber crops

633.51-633.56 Soft fibers

Class comprehensive works in 633.5

.51 *Cotton (Gossypium)

.52 *Flax (Linum)

.53 *Hemp (Cannabis sativa)

.54 *Jute (Corchorus)

.55 *Ramie (Boehmeria)

.56 Other soft fibers

Examples: China jute (Abutilon), Ambari hemp (Hibiscus cannabinus), Indian hemp (Apocynum)

.57 Hard fibers

For other hard fibers, see 633.58

.571 *Manila hemp (Musa textilis)

.576 *Pineapple fibers (Ananas sativus)

.577 Agave fibers (Agave sisalina)

.58 Other hard fibers

Examples: coconut (coir), raffia, esparto, rush, reed, bamboo, willow (osier) fibers

Including basketwork and wickerwork plants

.59 Other fibers

* Add as instructed under 633-635
Sugar and starch plants

633.61-633.64 Sugar plants
Class comprehensive works in 633.6

- *Sugar cane (Saccharum officinarum)*
- *Sweet sorghums (Andropogon sorghum)*
- *Sugar beets (Beta vulgaris)*
- *Sugar maples (Acer saccharum)*
- Starch plants
  - Arrowroot, sago palm, cassava

Alkaloidal crops

- Tobacco (Nicotiana tabacum)
- Tea (Thea sinensis)
- Coffee (Coffee)
- Cacao, cocoa, chocolate (Theobroma cacao)
- Poppies (Papaver somniferum)
- Cola (Cola acuminata)
- *Mate (Ilex paraguayensis)*
- Chicory (Cichorium intybus)

Other plants grown for industrial processing

- For perfumes
- For flavorings
- Spices
  - Including ginger, allspice, clove, cinnamon, nutmeg, other sweet spices
- Hot spices (Condiments)
  - Examples: black pepper, paprika, chili, mustard, horseradish
- For nonvolatile oils
- For dyes
- For tannin

* Add as instructed under 633-635
Peaches (Amygdalus persica) Including nectarines

Citrus and moraceous fruits

634.31–634.34 Citrus fruits
Class comprehensive works in 634.3

*Oranges

Grapefruit

Citron group

*Citrons (Citrus medica)

*Lemons (Citrus limonia)

*Limes (Citrus aurantifolia)

*Kumquats (Fortunella)

634.37–634.39 Moraceous fruits
Class comprehensive works in 634.3

*Figs (Ficus carica)

*Mulberries (Morus)

*Breadfruit (Artocarpus altulis)

Minor fruits

Anonaceous fruits

Cherimoya, northern papaws, custard apples

Myrtaceous and passifloraceous fruits

*Guavas (Psidium)

*Passion fruit

Sapotaceous fruits

Star apples, sapodilla plums

Anacardiaceous fruits

Including mangoes, Spanish plums

For cashew nuts, see 634.573

Ebenaceous fruits (Persimmons)

Leguminous fruits

Including tamarinds, carob beans (Saint-John’s-bread)

For peanuts, see 635.6396

* Add as instructed under 633-635

634.61–634.62 Palmaceous fruits
Class comprehensive works in 634.6

*Coconuts (Cocos nucifera)

*Dates (Phoenix dactylifera)

*Olives (Olea europaea)

*Pomegranates (Punica granatum)

Other fruits

*Papayas (Carica papaya)

*Avocados (Persea gratissima)

*Mangosteens (Mangifera indica)

634.7–634.8 Small fruit
Class comprehensive works in 634.7

Berries and herbaceous fruits
Class here comprehensive works on small fruit
For grapes, see 634.8

Cane fruits (Rubus)

Raspberries

*Blackberries

*Loganberries

Dewberries

* Add as instructed under 633-635
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>634</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>634</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.718</td>
<td>*Boysenberries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Ribes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.721</td>
<td>*Currants (Ribes rubrum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.725</td>
<td>*Gooseberries (Saxifragaceae)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Huckleberries and blueberries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732</td>
<td>*Huckleberries (Gaylussacia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.737</td>
<td>*Blueberries (Vaccinium)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.74</td>
<td>Other bush fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Juneberries, buffalo berries, barberries, elderberries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Strawberries (Fragaria)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.76</td>
<td>*Cranberries (Oxycoccus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77</td>
<td>Herbaceous fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.772</td>
<td>*Bananas (Musa sapientum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.773</td>
<td>*Plantains (Musa paradisiaca)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.774</td>
<td>*Pineapples (Ananas sativus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.775</td>
<td>Cactaceae fruits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Grapes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
<td>Tillage (Soil preparation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Injuries, diseases, pests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 634.82 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., injuries from drought 634.8212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Varieties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Cultivation and harvesting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 634.88 the numbers following 631.5 in 631.52-631.58, e.g., harvesting grapes 634.885</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*For tillage, see 634.81; varieties, 634.83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formation, maintenance, cultivation, exploitation of forests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY**

634.92 Forest economy
634.93 Accessibility and safety features
634.95 Silviculture
634.96 Injuries, diseases, pests
634.97 Specific kinds of trees
634.98 Forest exploitation, utilization, products
634.99 Other aspects

* Add as instructed under 633-635

---

634.92-634.96 General principles

Class comprehensive works in 634.9, general principles applied to specific kinds of trees in 634.97

For exploitation and utilization, see 634.98

634.92 Forest economy
634.928 Management
634.9283 Regulation
634.9285 Mensuration

634.93 Accessibility and safety features

634.95 Silviculture
634.952 Harvesting methods (Cutting methods)
634.953 Maintenance cuttings

634.954 Improvement cuttings, thinnings, prunings
634.955 Brush disposal methods
634.956 Forestation

634.96 Injuries, diseases, pests

Add to 634.96 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g., forest fires 634.9618

---

634 Agriculture and related technologies 634
Specific kinds of trees
Add to each subdivision identified by 1 as follows:
2-6 General principles
Add the numbers following 634.9 in 634.92-634.96, e.g.,
diseases 6
7 Varieties
8 Exploitation, utilization, products
Add at 8 the numbers following 634.98 in 634.982-634.987,
e.g., logs 83

Dicotyledons important as lumber
Class here comprehensive works on dicotyledonous trees,
on deciduous trees
For other dicotyledons, see 634.973

Oak
Maple
Poplar
Chestnut
Beech
Birch
Linden and basswood
Elm

Other dicotyledons
Add to 634.973 the numbers following 583 in 583.1-583.9, e.g.,
locust trees 634.97332

Monocotyledons
Add to 634.974 the numbers following 584 in 584.1-584.9, e.g.,
palm trees 634.9745

Gymnosperms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>634.975</th>
<th>Coniferous trees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Spruce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hemlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cypress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cedar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Larch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sequoia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other gymnosperms
Add to 634.9759 the numbers following 585 in 585.1-585.9, e.g.,
ginkgo trees 634.9759

Forest exploitation, utilization, products
Class exploitation and utilization of specific kinds of trees in 634.97

Logging
Felling, transporting, sorting, grading operations
Class here comprehensive works on lumbering
For sawmill operations, see 674.2

Primary products
Class comprehensive works in 634.98

Logs and pulpwood
Barks
Saps
Fruits, seeds, nuts
[Other products]
Number discontinued; class in 634.98

Other aspects
Including grazing and pasture use
Farm forestry

Garden crops (Horticulture) Vegetables
Market (truck) and home gardening

*General special

SUMMARY

635.1 Edible roots
.2 Edible tubers and bulbs
.3 Asparagus, artichokes, cabbages
.4 Cooking greens and related vegetables
.5 Salad greens
.6 Edible fruits and seeds
.7 Aromatic and sweet herbs
.8 Mushrooms and truffles
.9 Flowers and ornamental plants

* Add as instructed under 633-635
635.1-635.8 Edible crops

Class comprehensive works in 635

.1 Edible roots
.11 *Beets (Beta vulgaris)
.12 Turnips and related crops
.125 *Turnips (Brassica rapa)
.126 *Rutabagas (Brassica napobrassica)
.128 *Celeriac (Apium graveolens rapaceum)
.13 Carrots (Daucus carota)
.14 *Parsnips (Pastinaca sativa)
.15 *Radishes (Raphanus sativus)
.16 Salsify (Tragopogon porrifolius)

.2 Edible tubers and bulbs
.21 *Potatoes (Solanum tuberosum)
.22 *Sweet potatoes (Ipomoea batatas)
.23 *Yams (Dioscorea)
.24 *Jerusalem artichokes (Helianthus tuberosus)
.25 *Onions (Allium cepa)
.26 Alliaceous plants
   Including leeks, shallots, chives, garlic
   *Add as instructed under 633-635

635.3-635.5 Edible leaves, flowers, stems

Class comprehensive works in 635

.3 Asparagus, artichokes, cabbages
.31 *Asparagus (Asparagus officinalis)
.32 Artichokes (Cynara scolymus)
.34 Cabbages (Brassica oleracea)
   Head cabbage, kale, collards, kohlrabi
.35 Cauliflower and broccoli (Brassica oleracea)
.36 *Brussels sprouts (Brassica oleracea gemmifera)

* Add as instructed under 633-635

4 Cooking greens and related vegetables
   For cabbages, see 633.34; dandelions, 635.51
.41 *Spinach (Spinacia oleracea)
.42 *Chard (Beta vulgaris cicla)
.48 *Rhubarb (Rheum rhabonticum)

.5 Salad greens
.51 *Dandelions (Taraxacum officinale)
.52 *Lettuce (Lactuca sativa)
.53 *Celery (Apium graveolens)
.54 *Chicory (Cichorium intybus)
.55 *Endive (Cichorium endiva)
.56 Sorrel and cresses

.6 Edible fruits and seeds

635.61-635.63 Pepos

Class comprehensive works in 635.6

.61 Melons
   *Muskmelons (Cucumis melo)
   Honeydew and casaba melons, cantaloupes
.615 *Watermelons (Citrus vulgaris)
.62 Squashes and pumpkins (Cucurbita)
.63 *Cucumbers (Cucumis sativus)
.64 Other fruits
   *Tomatoes (Lycopersicon esculentum)
   *Green peppers (Capsicum grossum)
   *Eggplants (Solanum melongena)
   *Okra (Hibiscus esculentus)
.65 Legumes
   *Broad beans (Vicia faba)
   *Garden beans (Phaseolus vulgaris)
     Kidney, navy, pea, wax, snap, string beans
.653 *Lima beans (Phaseolus limensis)
.655 *Soybeans (Soja max)

* Add as instructed under 633-635
635 Dewey Decimal Classification

.635 *Garden peas (Pisum sativum)
.656 *Chick-peas (Cicer arietinum)
.657 *Lentils (Lens culinaris)
.658 Other legumes
.659 *Black-eyed peas (Vigna sinensis)
.659 *Peanuts (Groundnuts, Arachis hypogaea)
.67 Corn
.672 *Sweet corn (Zea mays saccharata)
.677 *Popcorn (Zea mays everta)
.7 Aromatic and sweet herbs
Class here herb gardens
.8 Mushrooms and truffles
.9 Flowers and ornamental plants
Class here floriculture

[.9028] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 635.91

SUMMARY

635.91 General operations, apparatus, equipment, materials
.92 Injuries, diseases, pests
.93 General and taxonomic groupings
.94 Groupings by means of propagation
.95 Groupings by environmental factors
.96 Groupings by purpose
.97 Other groupings
.98 Special methods of cultivation

635.91-635.92 General principles
Class comprehensive works in 635.9; general principles applied to general and taxonomic groupings in 635.93, to special groupings in 635.94-635.97

For special methods of cultivation, see 635.98

.91 General operations, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to 635.91 the numbers following 631 in 631.2-631.8, e.g.,
fertilizers 635.9181

.92 Injuries, diseases, pests
Add to 635.92 the numbers following 632 in 632.1-632.9, e.g.,
fungus diseases 635.924

* Add as instructed under 633-635

1226

Agriculture and related technologies

.93 General and taxonomic groupings

635.931-635.932 By life duration
Class comprehensive works in 635.92; specific families, genera, species regardless of life duration in 635.933-635.939

.931 Annuals and biennials
.932 Perennials
.933-939 By families, genera, species
Add to 635.91 the numbers following 58 in 583-589, e.g.,
cactus 635.9347
For families, genera, species of trees, see 635.9773-635.9775

635.94-635.97 Special groupings
Class comprehensive works in 635.9; specific families, genera, species, other than trees, in 635.933-635.939

.94 Groupings by means of propagation
.942 From seeds
.944 From bulbs and tubers
.946 From runners and by layering
.948 From cuttings and slips

.95 Groupings by environmental factors
.952 Climatic factors
Examples: tropical, Temperate-Zone, arctic, alpine plants
.953 Seasonal and diurnal factors
Spring-, summer-, fall-, winter-flowering plants; morning- and night-blooming plants
.954 Light factors
Plants favoring sunshine, shade, artificial light, darkness
.955 Soil factors
Plants favoring moist, dry, rich, sandy soils
Including succulent plants

.96 Groupings by purpose
.962 For flower beds
.963 For borders and edgings
.964 For ground cover
Examples: grass, turf, lawns

1227
635  Dewey Decimal Classification  635

.965  For houseplants
  Including window-box gardening

.966  For cutting

.967  For special kinds of gardens
  Class window-box gardening in 635.965

.967 1  Roof, balcony, patio gardening

.967 2  Rock gardens

.967 4  Water gardens
  Aquatic plants in pools, aquariums, natural bodies of water

.967 6  Wild flower gardens

.968  For fragrance and color

.969  For nurseries

.97  Other groupings

.97 3–.977 5  Families, genera, species
  Add to 635.977 the numbers following 58 in 583–585, e.g.,
  elm 635.9771962

.98  Special methods of cultivation

.982  Greenhouse gardening

.985  Bell-jar gardening

636  Agriculture and related technologies  636

.08  Production, maintenance, training

  SUMMARY

  636.081  Selection and acquisition

  .082  Breeding

  .083  Care, maintenance, treatment, training

  .084  Feeding

  .085  Feeds and applied nutrition

  .086  Field crop feeds

  .087  Other feeds

  .088  Production, maintenance, training for specific purposes

  .089  Veterinary sciences

  .081  Selection and acquisition

  .081 1  Judging

  .081 2  Ownership marks

  .082  Breeding

  .082 1  Genetic factors
    Species, races, breeds, strains in terms of heredity and variation

  .082 2  Breeding records
    Herdbooks, studbooks, flock books, pedigrees

  .082 4  Breeding and reproduction methods
    Class comprehensive works in 636.0824

  .082 41  Inbreeding and line breeding

  .082 42  Outbreeding
    For crossbreeding, see 636.08243

  .082 43  Crossbreeding

  .082 45  Artificial insemination

  .083  Care, maintenance, treatment, training
    For maintenance and training for specific purposes, see 636.088
    Veterinary sciences, 636.089

  .083 1  Housing

  .083 3  Individual tending
    Grooming, washing, dipping, shearing

  .083 7  Harnesses and accessories

  .084  Feeding
    Methods, equipment, facilities
    For feeds and applied nutrition, see 636.085

  1229

636.01–636.08 General principles
  Class comprehensive works in 636

.01  Ranches and farms

.07  Young of animals
  Class production, maintenance, training of young of animals in 636.08
636 Dewey Decimal Classification

.085 Feeds and applied nutrition
  .085 2 Applied nutrition
  .085 5 Feeds
    For specific feeds, see 636.086-636.087
  .085 51 Green fodder
  .085 52 Silage
  .085 54 Dry fodder
  .085 57 Formula feed

636.086-636.087 Specific feeds
Class comprehensive works in 636.0855

.086 Field crop feeds
.087 Other feeds
  .087 4 Fruits
  .087 5 Garden crops
  .087 6 Meat, fish, eggs
  .087 7 Mineral additives

.088 Production, maintenance, training for specific purposes
  .088 1 For breeding
  .088 2 For draft use (Beasts of burden)
  .088 3 For consumption (Food animals)
  .088 4 For special products
    Examples: eggs, milk, hide, wool, feathers, fur
  .088 5 For experiment
  .088 6 For work
    Including guarding, herding, hunting
    For draft use, see 636.0882
  .088 7 As pets
  .088 8 For sports, stunts, exhibition
    Examples: racing, circus, motion pictures, stage, fighting, shows
  .088 9 For other purposes
  .088 92 Multiple purposes
  .088 99 Zoos

.089 Veterinary sciences Veterinary medicine
Add to 636.089 the numbers following 61 in 610-619, e.g., veterinary diseases 636.0896

636 Agriculture and related technologies

SUMMARY

636.1 Equines Horses
  .2 Ruminants Bovines Cattle
  .3 Smaller ruminants Sheep
  .4 Swine
  .5 Poultry Chickens
  .6 Birds other than poultry
  .7 Dogs
  .8 Cats
  .9 Other warm-blooded animals

.1 Equines Horses
Use 636.1001-636.1009 for standard subdivisions

.101–.108 General principles
Add to 636.10 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., training horses for exhibition 636.10888
Class general principles of specific breeds of horses in 636.11-636.17, general principles of equines other than horses in 636.18

636.11-636.17 Specific breeds of horses
Class comprehensive works in 636.1

.11 Oriental horses
  Arabian, Persian, Tartar, Turkish, Barb

.12 Racehorses and trotters
Class a specific breed with the subject, e.g., Thoroughbreds 636.13

.13 Saddle (Riding) horses
Examples: Thoroughbreds, American saddle horses, American quarter horses, Tennessee Walking Horses, Palominos
For Oriental horses, see 636.11

.14 Carriage horses (Heavy harness horses)
Examples: Hackneys, Cleveland bay horses, Yorkshire coach horses
Class here comprehensive works on harness horses
For draft horses, see 636.15; light harness horses, 636.17

.15 Draft horses
Examples: Clydesdale, Percheron, Belgian, Shire, Suffolk (Suffolk punch) horses

.16 Ponies
Examples: Shetland, Welsh, Hackney ponies

.17 Light harness horses
Examples: Morgan, Standardbred horses

1231
636 Dewey Decimal Classification

.18 Other equines
   Asses, mules, zebras

.2 Ruminants Bovines Cattle
   Use 636.2001—636.2009 for standard subdivisions
   For smaller ruminants, see 636.3

.201—.208 General principles
   Add to 636.20 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01—636.08, e.g.,
   heifers 636.207
   Class production, maintenance, training of cattle for specific purposes
   in 636.21, general principles of specific breeds of cattle in 636.22—
   636.28, of larger ruminants and bovines other than cattle in 636.29

.21 Production, maintenance, training of cattle for specific purposes
   Add to 636.21 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881—636.0889, e.g.,
   beef cattle 636.213
   Class production, maintenance, training of specific breeds of cattle for
   specific purposes in 636.22—636.28

636.22—636.28 Specific breeds of cattle
   Beef, dairy, dual-purpose breeds by geographical origin
   Class comprehensive works in 636.2

.22 British breeds of cattle
   .222 English beef breeds
   Shorthorn, Hereford, Sussex
   .223 Scottish, Welsh, Irish beef breeds
   Aberdeen Angus, Galloway, Kylee, Black Welsh
   .224 Channel Island dairy breeds
   Alderney, Jersey, Guernsey
   .225 Scottish and Irish dairy breeds
   Ayrshire, Kerry, Dexter Shorthorn
   .226 Dual-purpose breeds
   Devon, Polled Durham, English Longhorn
   .23 German, Dutch, Danish, Swiss breeds of cattle
   .232 Beef breeds
   .234 Dairy breeds
      Examples: Holstein-Friesian, East Friesian, Oldenburg
   .236 Dual-purpose breeds
   .24 French and Belgian breeds of cattle
   .242 Beef breeds

636 Agriculture and related technologies

.244 Dairy breeds
.246 Dual-purpose breeds
.27 Other European breeds of cattle
.28 Non-European breeds of cattle
.29 Other larger ruminants
   .291 Zebus
   .292 Bison
   .293 Other Bovidae
      Examples: antelopes, water buffaloes, eland, bongos, kudus,
      gazelles, musk-oxen
   .294 Cervoidea
      Examples: deer, elk, moose, reindeer, caribous, giraffes, okapis
   .295 Camels
   .296 Llamas, alpacas, vicuñas

.3 Smaller ruminants Sheep
   Use 636.3001—636.3009 for standard subdivisions

.301—.308 General principles
   Add to 636.30 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01—636.08, e.g.,
   sheep ranches 636.301
   Class production, maintenance, training of sheep for specific purposes
   in 636.31, general principles of specific breeds of sheep in
   636.32—636.38, general principles of goats in 636.3901—636.3908

.31 Production, maintenance, training of sheep for specific purposes
   Add to 636.31 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881—636.0889, e.g.,
   raising sheep for wool 636.314
   Class production, maintenance, training of specific breeds of sheep
   for specific purposes in 636.32—636.38

636.32—636.38 Specific breeds of sheep
   Class comprehensive works in 636.3

.32 British breeds of sheep
.33 German, Dutch, Swiss breeds of sheep
.34 French and Belgian breeds of sheep
.35 Italian breeds of sheep
.36 Spanish breeds of sheep (Merino breeds)
.366 Spanish Merino breeds
.367 Other European Merino breeds

1233
636 Dewey Decimal Classification

.368 Non-European Merino breeds
American and Australian Merino breeds

.37 Other European breeds of sheep

.38 Non-European breeds of sheep

.381 American

.385 Asian

.386 African

.39 Goats

Use 636.39001-636.39009 for standard subdivisions

.3901-.3908 General principles
Add to 636.390 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., breeding 636.39002
Class production, maintenance, training for specific purposes in 636.391, general principles of specific breeds of goats in 636.392-636.398

.391 Production, maintenance, training for specific purposes
Add to 636.391 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising goats for hair 636.3914
Class production, maintenance, training of specific breeds of goats for specific purposes in 636.392-636.398

.392-.398 Specific breeds of goats
Add to 636.39 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.38, e.g., Italian breeds 636.395

.4 Swine
Use 636.4001-636.4009 for standard subdivisions

.401-.408 General principles
Add to 636.40 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., diseases 636.40896
Class production, maintenance, training for specific purposes in 636.41, general principles of specific breeds of swine in 636.42-636.48

.41 Production, maintenance, training for specific purposes
Add to 636.41 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., swine production for bristles 636.414
Class production, maintenance, training of specific breeds of swine for specific purposes in 636.42-636.48

.42-.47 European breeds of swine
Add to 636.4 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.42

.48 Non-European breeds of swine

636.482-636.484 American
Class comprehensive works in 636.48

.482 Poland-China

.483 Duroc-Jersey

.484 Other
Chester White, Hampshire, Cheshire, Victoria, mulefoot, razorback

.485 Asian

.486 African

.489 Oceanic

.5 Poultry Chickens
Use 636.5001-636.5009 for standard subdivisions

.501-.508 General principles
Add to 636.50 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., poultry breeding 636.5982
Class production, maintenance, training of chickens for specific purposes in 636.51, general principles of specific breeds of chickens in 636.52-636.58, general principles of poultry other than chickens in 636.59

.51 Production, maintenance, training of chickens for specific purposes
Add to 636.51 the numbers following 636.088 in 636.0881-636.0889, e.g., raising chickens for meat 636.513
Class production, maintenance, training of specific breeds of chickens for specific purposes in 636.52-636.58

636.52-636.58 Specific breeds of chickens
Class comprehensive works in 636.5

52-.57 European breeds of chickens
Add to 636.5 the numbers following 636.3 in 636.32-636.37, e.g., British breeds 636.52
Class special varieties in 636.587
.58 Non-European breeds and special varieties of chickens

636.581-636.584 American breeds

Class comprehensive works in 636.58, special varieties in 636.587

.581 Dominique, Jersey Blue, Bucks County, Java, Winnebago

.582 Plymouth Rock

.583 Wyandotte

.584 Rhode Island Red

.585 Asian breeds

Class special varieties in 636.587

.587 Special varieties

.587 1 Bantams

.587 2 Cornish

.59 Other poultry

.592 Turkeys

Use 636.592001-636.592009 for standard subdivisions

.592 01-.592 08 General principles

Add to 636.5920 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., raising turkeys for meat 636.592083

.593 Guinea fowl

.594 Pheasants

.595 Peafowl

.596 Pigeons

.597 Ducks

.598 Geese

.6 Birds other than poultry

.61 Birds raised for feathers

.68 Song and ornamental birds

For peafowl, see 636.595

.681 Swans

.686 Cage and aviary birds

.686 2 Finches

Example: canaries

.686 4 Budgerigars (Shell parakeets)

.686 5 Parrots

Including macaws, cockatoos, lories, cockateels

For budgerigars, see 636.6864

.686 9 Other cage and aviary birds

Examples: mynahs, toucans, hawks

.7 Dogs

.700 1-700 9 Standard subdivisions

Class illustrations in 636.77

.701-708 General principles

Add to 636.70 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01-636.08, e.g., kennels 636.701

Class general principles of specific breeds of dogs in 636.72-636.76

.71 Breeds

For specific breeds, see 636.72-636.76

636.72-636.76 Specific breeds

Class comprehensive works in 636.71, the miniature of any breed in 636.76

.72 Nonsporting dogs

Including Boston terriers, English and French bulldogs, Chow chows, Dalmatians, Keeshond, poodles, schnipperkis

For working dogs, see 636.73

.73 Working dogs

Alaskan malamutes, boxers, collies, Doberman pinschers, Eskimo dogs, German shepherds, Great Danes, Great Pyrenees, Mastiffs, Newfound-lands, Samoyeds, schnauzers, sheepdogs, Siberian huskies, Saint Bernards, Welsh corgis

.75 Sporting dogs

.752 Gun dogs

Pointers, retrievers, setters, spaniels, Weimaraners

.753 Hounds

Basenjis, beagles, borzois, dachshunds, harriers, salukis, whippets, named hounds

.755 Terriers

For Boston terriers, see 636.72

.76 Toy and miniature dogs

Affenpinschers, Australian terriers, Chihuahuas, English toy spaniels, Italian greyhounds, Maltese, Mexican hairless, papillons, Pekingese, Pomeranians, toy poodles, pugs, toy Manchester and Yorkshire terriers

.77 Illustrations
636 Dewey Decimal Classification 636

.8 Cats

.800 1–800 9 Standard subdivisions
Class illustrations in 636.87

.801–808 General principles
Add to 636.80 the numbers following 636.0 in 636.01–636.08, e.g.,
breeding cats 636.8082
Class general principles of specific breeds and kinds of cats in
636.82–636.83, 636.89

.8636.82–636.83 Domestic cats
Class comprehensive works in 636.8

.82 Short-haired domestic cats

.822 Common short-haired cats

.823 Manx cats

.825 Asian short-haired cats
Siamese, Burmese, related breeds

.826 Other short-haired cats
Abyssinian, Russian blue cats

.83 Long-haired domestic cats
Angora, coon, chinchilla, Persian, Himalayan cats

.87 Illustrations

.89 Nondomestic cats
Ocelots, margays, cheetahs, lions, tigers, leopards, jaguars, cougars, lynxes

.9 Other warm-blooded animals

.91 Monotremes and marsupials
Platypuses, opossums, kangaroos, wallabies, koalas, wombats

.93–98 Other mammals
Add to 636.9 the numbers following 599 in 599.3–599.8, e.g.,
elephants 636.961

637 Dairy and related technologies

SUMMARY

637.1 Milk production

.2 Butter production

.3 Cheese production

.4 Manufacture of frozen desserts

.5 Egg production

637 Agriculture and related technologies 637

.1 Milk production

637.12–637.14 Cows' milk
Class comprehensive works in 637.1

.12 Milking and inspection of cows' milk

.124 Milking

For milking machinery and equipment, see 637.125

.125 Milking machinery and equipment

.127 Quality and purity determinations

.127 6 Butterfat tests

.127 7 Bacteriological counts

.13 Processing of cows' milk
Class processing of specific varieties of cows' milk in 637.14

Processing plants

.131 Processing machinery and equipment
Class machinery for specific processes in 637.133

Specific processes
Including cooling, filtration, vitamin-D treatment

.133 3 Pasteurization

.133 4 Homogenization

.133 5 Evaporation and sterilization

.133 6 Spray and vacuum drum processes

.135 Packaging, storage, transport

.14 Varieties of cows' milk

637.141–637.146 Whole milk
Class comprehensive works in 637.14

.141 Fresh whole milk (Market milk)
Raw, certified, pasteurized, homogenized, vitamin-D treated

.142 Concentrated liquid forms of whole milk

.142 2 Evaporated milk

.142 3 Plain condensed milk

.142 4 Sweetened condensed milk

.143 Dried whole milk

.146 Cultured whole milk
637 Dewey Decimal Classification

637

.147 Skim milk
Add to 637.147 the numbers following 637.14 in 637.141-637.146,
e.g., dried skim milk 637.1473

.148 Cream

.17 Milk other than cows' milk

.2 Butter production

.22 Quality determinations

.23 Processing

.24 By-products

.3 Cheese production

.32 Quality determinations

.33 Processing
Class processing of specific varieties of cheese in 637.35

.34 By-products

.35 Varieties

637.352-637.354 Rennet cheeses
Class comprehensive works in 637.35

.352 Unripened soft cheese (Cream cheese)

.353 Ripened soft cheeses
Examples: Limburger, Brie, Camembert, Neufchatel, Gorgonzola

.354 Hard cheeses
Examples: cheddar, Stilton, Swiss, Edam, Gruyère, Parmesan

.356 Sour-milk cheeses
Cottage, Dutch, pot cheeses

.358 Cheese foods

.4 Manufacture of frozen desserts
Examples: ice cream, ice milk, frozen custards, sherbets, ices

.5 Egg production

.54 Chicken eggs

.541 Fresh eggs

.543 Dried whole eggs

.547 Dried egg whites

.548 Dried egg yolks

638 Insect culture

.1 Honeybees (Apiculture)

.11 Apiary establishment

.12 Races and varieties of bees

.13 Pasturage for bees
Nectar and pollen plants

.14 Hive management

.140 28 Techniques
Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 638.142

.142 Equipment and supplies
Hives, hive sections, smokers, protective equipment

.144 Supplementary feeding of bees

.145 Queen rearing

.146 Swarming control

.15 Injuries, diseases, pests

638.16-638.17 Hive products
Quality determination, processing, varieties
Class comprehensive works in 638.16

.16 Honey
Class here comprehensive works on hive products
For scar, see 638.17

.17 Wax

.2 Silkworms

.3 Resin- and dye-producing insects

.5 Other insects

.57 Specific insects
Add to 638.57 the numbers following 595.7 in 595.71-595.79, e.g.,
praying mantises 638.5725

1241
Nondomesticated animals and plants
Hunting, fishing, culture, conservation practices
Class hunting and fishing as sport in 799
For fur farming, see 636.0884

SUMMARY
639.1 Hunting and trapping
.2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
.3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
.4 Fisheries and culture of mollusks
.5 Fisheries and culture of crustaceans
.7 Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates
.9 Conservation of biological resources

.1 Hunting and trapping
Methods, equipment, catches; location and quantity of resources

.11 Fur-bearing and other mammals
Add to 639.11 the numbers following 599 in 599.1–599.8, e.g.,
deer hunting and trapping 639.117357
For whaling, see 639.28; sealing, 639.29

.12 Birds
639.122–639.124 Of specific habitats
Class comprehensive works in 639.12, specific kinds of birds regardless
of habitat in 639.128

.122 Land birds
.123 Bay and shore birds
.124 Waterfowl
.128 Specific kinds
Add to 639.128 the numbers following 598 in 598.3–598.9, e.g.,
peacocks 639.12861

.13 Amphibians
.14 Reptiles
Add to 639.14 the numbers following 598.1 in 598.11–598.14, e.g.,
hunting alligators 639.144

.2 Commercial fishing, whaling, sealing
Methods, equipment, catches; location and quantity of resources
Class here fisheries
Use 639.2001–639.2009 for standard subdivisions
For fisheries of invertebrates, see 639.4

.201–.209 Standard subdivisions of commercial fishing, of fisheries

1242

639.21–639.22 Fishing in specific types of water
Class comprehensive works in 639.2, fishing for specific kinds of fish
regardless of kind of water in 639.27

.21 Fishing in fresh water
.22 Fishing in salt and brackish waters
.27 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
Add to 639.27 the numbers following 597 in 597.2–597.5, e.g.,
salmon fishing 639.275

.28 Whaling
.29 Sealing

.3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates
Use 639.3001–639.3009 for standard subdivisions

.301–.309 Standard subdivisions of fish culture

639.31–639.34 Fish culture in specific environments
Class comprehensive works in 639.3, culture of specific kinds of fish
regardless of environment in 639.372–639.375

.31 Fish culture in fresh water
Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.34

.311 In natural and artificial ponds
.312 In lakes
.313 In rivers and other streams

.32 Fish culture in salt and brackish waters
Class indoor culture of ornamental fish in 639.34

.34 Fish culture in aquariums

.37 Amphibians and specific kinds of fish

.372–.375 Specific kinds of fish
Add to 639.37 the numbers following 597 in 597.2–597.5, e.g.,
culture of sea horses 639.373

.376–.379 Amphibians
Add to 639.37 the numbers following 597 in 597.6–597.9, e.g.,
culture of frogs 639.378

.39 Reptiles
Add to 639.39 the numbers following 598.1 in 598.11–598.14, e.g.,
culture of snakes 639.392

1242
Fisheries and culture of mollusks

Class here comprehensive works on fisheries and culture of invertebrates

For fisheries and culture of crustaceans, see 639.5; of other invertebrates, 639.7

.41 Oysters

.411 Edible oysters

.412 Pearl oysters

.42 Mussels

.44 Clams

.48 Other mollusks

Add to 639.48 the numbers following 594 in 594.2-594.5, e.g., squid 639.4856

Fisheries and culture of crustaceans

.54 Edible crustaceans

Add to 639.54 the numbers following 595.384 in 595.3841-595.3844, e.g., lobsters 639.5441

Fisheries and culture of other invertebrates

For insect culture, see 638

.73 Protozoa, Parazoa, Metazoa

Add to 639.73 the numbers following 593 in 593.1-593.9, e.g., sponges 639.734

.75 Worms

Add to 639.75 the numbers following 595.1 in 595.12-595.18, e.g., earthworms 639.7546

Conservation of biological resources

Programs aimed to maintain, increase, reduce populations of animals and plants in their natural habitat

639.92-639.96 General principles of animal conservation

Class comprehensive works in 639.9, general principles applied to specific kinds of animals in 639.97

.92 Habitat improvement for animals

.93 Animal species population controls

.95 Parks, reserves, other refuge areas for animals

.96 Injuries, diseases, predators of animals, and their control

.97 Specific kinds of animals

Add to 639.97 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., protective measures for birds 639.9782 [formerly also 598.2013]

SUMMARY

641.1 Applied nutrition

.2 Alcoholic beverages

.3 Foods and foodstuffs

.4 Preservation

.5 Cookery

.6 Cookery of and with specific materials

.7 Specific cookery processes and techniques

.8 Composite dishes

1255
.1 Applied nutrition
   Study of nutrient constituents in foods in relation to body needs
   Class nutritive values of specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39

[.11] Organic constituents
   Number discontinued; class in 641.1

.12 Proteins

.13 Carbohydrates

.14 Fats and oils

[.15] Inorganic constituents
   Number discontinued; class in 641.1

.16 Water

.17 Minerals
   Elements and compounds

.18 Vitamins

.2 Alcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3]
   Class here interdisciplinary works on alcoholic beverages
   Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., manufacture (commercial preparation) 663.1-663.5, ethics 178.1

.22 Wines

.23 Brewed and malted beverages

.25 Distilled liquors

.252 Grain whiskies

.253 Brandies

.255 Compound liquors
   Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., cordials (liqueurs), gin

.259 Other
   Mescal, tequila, rum, vodka, potato whisky

.3 Foods and foodstuffs
   Class here interdisciplinary works on production, manufacture, preservation, preparation, use
   Use 641.3001-641.3009 for standard subdivisions
   Class alcoholic beverages [formerly 641.3] in 641.2
   Class production in 630, manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation) in 663-664, home preservation and preparation in 641.4-641.8, customs in 394.1, supply in 338.19

   641.303-641.309 Classes of foodstuffs by origin
      Class comprehensive works in 641.3

   .303 Vegetable

   .306 Animal

   .309 Mineral

   .31 Consumer education
      Class consumer guides to specific foods and foodstuffs in 641.33-641.39

   641.33-641.39 Specific foods and foodstuffs
      Class comprehensive works in 641.3

   .33 Foods and foodstuffs derived from field crops
     Class comprehensive works in 641.3

   .331 Cereals
      Add to 641.331 the numbers following 633.1 in 633.11-633.18, e.g., rice and rice products 641.3318

   .336 Sugars and sirups

   .337 Alkaloidal products
      Add to 641.337 the numbers following 633.7 in 633.72-633.78, e.g., coffee 641.3373

   .338 Seasonings and flavorings
      Add to 641.338 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82-633.84, e.g., vanilla 641.3382

   .34 Fruits and nuts
      Add to 641.34 the numbers following 634 in 634.1-634.8, e.g., apples 641.3411

   .35 Vegetables
      Add to 641.35 the numbers following 635 in 635.1-635.8, e.g., potatoes 641.3521
641 Dewey Decimal Classification

.36 Meats
   Class here comprehensive works on meats and seafood
   Add to 641.36 the numbers following 636 in 636.1–636.9, e.g.,
   turkey 641.36592
   For game and seafood, see 641.39

.37 Dairy and related products
   Add to 641.37 the numbers following 637 in 637.1–637.5, e.g.,
   eggs 641.375

.38 Honey

.39 Game and seafood

.391 Game

.392 Fish

.394 Mollusks
   Oysters, mussels, clams, squid, octopuses

.395 Crustaceans
   Shrimps, crabs, lobsters

.4 Preservation
   641.4–641.8 Preservation and preparation
   Class comprehensive works in 641.3

.41 Preliminary treatment

.42 Canning

.44 Drying and dehydrating

.45 Low-temperature techniques

.452 Cold storage

.453 Deep freezing

.46 Brining, pickling, smoking

.47 Use of additives

.49 Meats and allied foods

.492 Red meats
   Add to 641.492 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41–641.47, e.g.,
   canning red meat 641.4922

SUMMARY

641.52 For breakfast

.53 For luncheon, brunch, eleavens, tea, supper, snacks

.54 For dinner

.55 Time- and money-saving cookery

.56 For special situations

.57 Quantity, institutional, outdoor cookery

.58 Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels

.59 Cookery characteristic of specific geographical environments

641 Domestic arts and sciences

.493 Poultry
   Add to 641.493 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41–641.47, e.g.,
   freezing poultry 641.4933

.494 Seafood
   Add to 641.494 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.41–641.47, e.g.,
   brining seafood 641.4946

.495 Other
   Frogs, turtles, snails, insects

.5 Cookery
   Preparation of food with and without use of heat
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., outdoor cookery for
   children 641.5022
   For special situations
   Quantity, institutional, outdoor cookery
   Time- and money-saving cookery
   With specific appliances, utensils, fuels
   For specific meals
   Characteristic of specific geographical environments
   For cookery of and with specific materials, see 641.6; specific cookery
   processes and techniques, 641.7; composite dishes, 641.8

.509 Historical and geographical treatment
   Class cookery characteristic of specific geographical environments
   in 641.59
641 Dewey Decimal Classification

.56 For special situations
.561 For one or two persons
.562 For persons of specific ages
.562.2 Infants and children
.562.7 Aged people
.563 For health and appearance
.563.2 Cookery with specified vitamin and mineral content
  Example: salt-free cookery
.563.4 High-calorie cookery
.563.5 Low-calorie cookery
.563.6 Vegetarian cookery
.563.8 Protein, fat, carbohydrate cookery
  High and low
.566 Under Christian church limitations
  For Lent, other days of fast and abstinence
.567 Under religious limitations
  Add to 641.567 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g.,
  cookery under Hindu limitations 641.56745
  For cookery under Christian church limitations, see 641.566
.568 For special occasions
  Holidays, birthdays, parties, celebrations
  Class cookery for special religious occasions in 641.567
.57 Quantity, institutional, outdoor cookery
  Class here short-order cookery
.571 For schools
.572 For hotels and restaurants
.573 For armed services
.575 For travel
  For cooking for railroad dining and buffet cars, see 641.576
.575.2 For motor buses
.575.3 For ships
.575.4 For airlines
.576 For railroad dining and buffet cars
.577 For canteens
  Including emergency cooking for mass feeding

641 Domestic arts and sciences

.578 Outdoor cookery
  Including camp, barbecue, cookout cookery
  Class armed services outdoor cookery in 641.573
.579 For hospitals and other medical facilities
.58 Cookery with specific appliances, utensils, fuels
.583 With oil
.584 With gas
.585 With alcohol
.586 With electricity
  Cookery with electric ranges and appliances, e.g., skillets, frying
  pans, roasters, grills, waffle irons
.587 With steam and pressure
.588 Slow and fireless cookery
  Example: microwave cookery, cooking with Aladdin ovens
.589 With utensils not utilizing a specific fuel
  Examples: foils, specially coated utensils, blenders
.59 Cookery characteristic of specific geographical environments

  641.591-641.592 Of specific zones
  Class comprehensive works in 641.59, cookery in specific zones character-
  istic of specific continents, countries, localities in 641.593-641.599
  .591 Arctic and cold-weather
  .592 Tropical and hot-weather
  .593-599 Specific continents, countries, localities
  Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 641.59
  Class general cookery in specific places in 641.599

.6 Cookery of and with specific materials
  Class composite dishes featuring specific materials in 641.8
.61 Preserved foods
  Add to 641.61 the numbers following 641.4 in 641.42-641.46, e.g.,
  cookery using frozen foods 641.6153
  Class cookery using specific preserved foods and foodstuffs in
  641.62-641.69

  641.62-641.69 Specific foods and foodstuffs
  Class comprehensive works in 641.6

.62 Wines, beers, spirits
641 \( \text{Domestic arts and sciences} \)

.63-.69 Other specific foods and foodstuffs
Add to 641.6 the numbers following 641.3 in 641.33-641.39, e.g.,
cookery of meats from domestic animals 641.66

For ices and sherbets, see 641.863

.7 Specific cookery processes and techniques
Class specific processes applied to specific materials in 641.6, to
compositedishes in 641.8

.71 Baking and roasting
.73 Boiling, simmering, stewing
.76 Broiling, grilling, barbecuing
.77 Frying, sautéing, braising
.79 Preparation of cold dishes

.8 Composite dishes

SUMMARY
641.81 Auxiliary dishes
.82 Main dishes (Entrées)
.83 Salads
.84 Sandwiches
.85 Preserves and candies
.86 Desserts
.87 Beverages

.81 Auxiliary dishes
.812 Appetizers, savories, relishes, hors d'oeuvres
.813 Soups
.814 Sauces and salad dressings
.815 Breads
.82 Main dishes (Entrées)
.821 Casserole dishes
.822 Pasta dishes
.823 Stews
.824 Meat and cheese pies
.83 Salads
.84 Sandwiches
.85 Preserves and candies
.852 Preserves
\[ \text{Jams, jellies, marmalades} \]
.853 Candies

642 \( \text{Food and meal service} \)

.1 For home and family
Including TV dinners

.3 For camp, picnic, travel
Including packaged meals

For TV dinners, see 642.1
642 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 In entertaining
.41 Private
   Class catering for private entertainment in 642.47
.45 Public
   Banquets, receptions, church and community suppers
   Class catering for public entertainment in 642.47
.47 Catering

643 Domestic arts and sciences

.5 Other areas
.52 Bathrooms
.53 Bedrooms
.54 Living rooms
.55 Recreation areas
   Indoor and outdoor
.58 Study and work areas

.6 Appliances and laborsaving installations
   Description, selection, use, care; repair by members of household
   Class appliances and installations for specific rooms in 643.3-643.5,
   for a specific purpose with the purpose, e.g., sewing machines 646.21

.7 Improvement and remodeling by members of household
   For improvement and remodeling of specific areas, see 643.3-643.5; repair
   of appliances and laborsaving installations, 643.6

644 Household utilities
   Description, selection, operation, care of systems, appliances, fittings,
   fixtures, accessories
   .1 Heating
   .3 Lighting
   .5 Ventilation and air conditioning
   .6 Water supply
      Including hot-water supply

645 Household furnishings
   Description, selection, installation by members of household, use, care, repair
   Class design and decorative treatment of interior furnishings in 747

   645.1-645.4 Interior furnishings of specific kinds
      Class comprehensive works in 645

   .1 Floor coverings
      Rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles
   .2 Wall and ceiling coverings
      Wallpaper, paint, hangings
   .3 Window and door furnishings
      Curtains, draperies, shades, blinds, accessories
   .4 Furniture and accessories
      Including upholstery, slipcovers
645 Dewey Decimal Classification

645.6 Furnishings for specific rooms
Class interior furnishings of specific kinds regardless of room in 645.1-645.4

645.8 Outdoor furnishings
For gardens, patios, courts, balconies, roofs

646 Domestic arts and sciences

646.01-.08 Standard subdivisions of clothing

646.09 Historical and geographical treatment of clothing

646.091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

646.091.1 Clothing for Frigid Zones and cold weather

646.091.3 Clothing for tropics and hot weather

SUMMARY

646.1 Sewing materials

646.1.01-.08 Standard subdivisions of clothing

646.1.09 Historical and geographical treatment of clothing

646.1.091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

646.1.091.1 Clothing for Frigid Zones and cold weather

646.1.091.3 Clothing for tropics and hot weather

646.2 Sewing and related operations
For sewing materials, see 646.1

646.2.01-.08 Standard subdivisions of clothing

646.2.09 Historical and geographical treatment of clothing

646.2.091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

646.2.091.1 Clothing for Frigid Zones and cold weather

646.2.091.3 Clothing for tropics and hot weather

646.3-646.6 Clothing
Class comprehensive works in 646, materials used for clothing in 646.1

646.3 Clothing selection
Guides to quality and value

646.4 Men's clothing

646.4.02 Men's clothing

646.4.04 Women's clothing

646.4.06 Children's clothing

646.4.42-646.48 Specific kinds of clothing
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions

02 Men's clothing

04 Women's clothing

06 Children's clothing

Class comprehensive works in 646.4

646.4.42 *Underwear and hose

646.4.43-646.45 Outer garments
Class comprehensive works in 646.4

646.4.47 Class outer garments for special purposes in 646.47
For miscellaneous garments, see 646.48

646.4.48 *Outdoor garments
Dresses, suits, coats, trousers, shirts, blouses, skirts

646.4.48 *Outdoor garments
Overcoats, topcoats, raincoats, sweaters, stoles, cloaks, jackets

* Add as instructed under 646.42-646.48

1256
### 647 Domestic arts and sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>647.2-647.6 Employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works on household employees (formerly 647.2-647.6) in 646.48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works on public household employees in 647.2, personnel management in 658.3764</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Indoor employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here comprehensive works on public household employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For outdoor employees, see 647.3; hours and duties, 647.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Outdoor employees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For hours and duties, see 647.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Employee hours and duties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Specific kinds of public households</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class a specific aspect with the subject, e.g., laundering 648.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 Multiple dwellings for long-term residents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94 Multiple dwellings for transients</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotels, inns, hostels, clubs, motels, trailer camps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940 9 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 647.943-647.949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943-949 Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here directories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95 Eating and drinking places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950 9 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 647.953-647.959</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>953-959 Treatment by continent, country, locality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here directories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 647.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 Other public households</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not used primarily for religious, educational, research purposes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 647.96 the numbers following 725 in 725.1-725.9, e.g., office buildings 647.9623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98 Households having religious purposes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 647.98 the numbers following 726 in 726.1-726.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 647.98773</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
647 Dewey Decimal Classification

.99 Households having educational and research purposes
   Add to 647.99 the numbers following 727 in 727.1-727.9, e.g.,
   public libraries 647.99824

648 Household sanitation
   Processers, equipment, supplies
   .1 Laundering
   Washing, starching, drying, ironing
   .5 Housecleaning
   Sweeping, dusting, washing, polishing
   Floors and walls
   .52 Furnishings
   .56 Dishes, cutlery, utensils
   .7 Control and eradication of pests
   .8 Storage and preparation for storage

649 Child rearing and home nursing
   .1 Child rearing
   Care, training, supervision
   Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., preschool boys 649.123
   Exceptional children
   Children of specific classes, types, relationships
   Children of specific age groups
   Children of specific sexes
   Class specific elements of child rearing in 649.3-649.7
   .102 Miscellany
   .1024 Works for specific types of users
   .10242 Works for expectant parents
   .10248 Works for baby-sitters
   .12 Children of specific age groups
   .122-124 To age eleven
   Add to 649.12 the numbers following 155.42 in 155.422-155.424,
   e.g., infants 649.122
   .125 Adolescents
   Ages twelve to twenty
   .13 Children of specific sexes
   .132 Boys
   .133 Girls

649 Domestic arts and sciences

.14 Children of specific classes, types, relationships
   Add to 649.14 the numbers following 155.44 in 155.442-155.446,
   e.g., the only child 649.142

.15 Exceptional children
   Add to 649.15 the numbers following 371.9 in 371.91-371.97, e.g.,
   the gifted child 649.15

   649.3-649.7 Specific elements of child care
   Class comprehensive works in 649.1
   .3 Feeding
   .4 Clothing and care of body
   .5 Supervised activities
   .51 Creative activities
      Examples: paper work, painting, modeling, music
   .55 Play with toys
   .552 With dolls
   .553 With games
   .554 With mechanical devices
   .57 Exercise, gymnastics, sports
   .58 Reading and related activities
      Examples: storytelling, reading aloud to children, supervision of
      children's reading, listening
   .6 Manners and habits
      Training in toilet, cleanliness, dressing and feeding self,
      socially acceptable behavior
   .7 Moral, religious, character training
   .8 Home nursing
      Care of sick and infirm

650 Managerial services

Use 650.01-650.09 for standard subdivisions

.1 Success in business
   Class managerial success in 658.409
   .12 Financial success
   .13 Personal improvement and success in business relationships
   .14 Success in obtaining jobs and promotions
651 Office services

.01–.09 Standard subdivisions
Class data processing in 651.8, equipment in 651.2

SUMMARY

651.2 Equipment and supplies
.3 Office organization
.4 Operations (Office practice)
.5 Records management
.7 Communication Creation and transmission of records
.8 Data processing
.9 Office services in specific kinds of enterprises

2 Equipment and supplies
Description, selection, acquisition, use, maintenance
Use 651.2001–651.2009 for standard subdivisions
.202 Maintenance of equipment
.23 Furniture
.26 Processing equipment
Class a specific type of equipment [formerly 651.263–651.269] with its use, e.g., typewriters 652.3
.29 Supplies and forms
.3 Office organization
.32 Office management
Management related to function
Including planning [formerly 651.41]
Class specific elements of management in 658
.37 Office personnel
Activities and functions
.371 Administrative personnel
Examples: office managers [formerly 651.372], executive and administrative secretaries, administrative assistants
[.372] Office managers
Class in 651.371
.374 Clerical personnel
.374.1 Secretaries
Personnel who handle correspondence and manage routine and detail work for superiors
Class executive and administrative secretaries in 651.371, stenographers in 651.3743
.374.2 Bookkeepers and financial clerks
.374.3 Other
Examples: stenographers, typists, filers, receptionists, switchboard operators, messengers

4 Operations (Office practice)
For information management, see 651.2-651.8; accounting, 657
[.41] Planning
Class in 651.32
[.44] Procedures
Number discontinued; class in 651.4

651.5-651.8 Information management
Class comprehensive works in 651.4
.5 Records management
Class here medical records management [formerly 362.1]
.51 Retention, maintenance, final disposition of records
.53 Filing systems and procedures
For storage, see 651.54-651.59

651.54-651.59 Storage
Space, equipment, control, protection, preservation
Class comprehensive works in 651.53
.54 Storage of original documents
In filing cabinets, visible and rotary files
For storage of inactive files, see 651.56
.56 Storage of inactive files
Original documents in permanent (dead) storage
.58 Microreproduction of files
Active and inactive
.59 Computerization of files

7 Communication Creation and transmission of records
Class records management in 651.5, managerial communication in 638.45
.73 Oral communication
Including use of telephone
.74 Written communication
Including dictation and use of dictating equipment
Use 651.7401-651.7409 for standard subdivisions
For specific types of written communication, see 651.75-651.78; processes of written communication, 652
.74.2 Style manuals
651.Dewey Decimal Classification

651.75-651.78 Specific types of written communication
  Class comprehensive works in 651.74
  .75 Correspondence
    Handling correspondence, letter arrangement and style, use of speed and form letters
  .79 Mail handling
    Including equipment, e.g., mail openers and sealers, postage meter, addressing machines
  .77 Minutes
  .78 Reports
  .79 Internal communication
    Examples: messenger services, pneumatic and mechanical conveyor systems, intercom systems, paging systems
    Class internal written communication in 651.74, oral internal communication in 651.73
  .8 Data processing
    Use in carrying out office functions
    Class comprehensive works on data processing in 001.6
  .81 Nonmechanized
  .82 Mechanized
    Including use of adding machines, comptometers, calculators
  .83 Automatic
    Including punch-card data processing
    For electronic data processing, see 651.84
  .84 Electronic
    Add to 651.84 the numbers following 001.64 in 001.642-001.644, e.g., programming 651.842
  [.85-89] By use of other equipment
    Numbers discontinued; class in 651.8
  .9 Office services in specific kinds of enterprises
    Add 001-999 to base number 651.9, e.g., office services in libraries 651.902
    Class specific elements of office services in specific kinds of enterprises in 651.2-651.8

652Processes of written communication
  For shorthand, see 653
  .1 Penmanship
    Class calligraphy in 745.61

652.3 Typewriting
  Use 652.3001-652.3009 for standard subdivisions
  .302 Typewriting manuals
  .302.2 Description and maintenance of typewriters
    Including manuals for specific makes of typewriters
  .302.4 Instructional manuals
    For basic keyboard mastery
    For speed and accuracy tests and drills, see 652.307
  .307 Speed and accuracy
    Tests, drills
  .32 Specific kinds of typing
    Examples: medical, technical, personal typing
    Including style manuals
  [.322-.324] Style manuals for specific kinds of typing
    Numbers discontinued; class in 652.32

652.8 Cryptography

653Shorthand
  .1 Basic shorthand practice
    Class basic practice in a specific system with the system, e.g., Gregg shorthand transcription 653.4270424
  .13 General principles
  .14 Taking dictation, and transcription
  .15 Speed and accuracy
    Class speed and accuracy in transcription in 653.14
  .18 Specific uses
    Examples: reporting, medical, personal

653.2-653.4 Systems
  Class comprehensive works in 653
  .2 Abbreviated longhand systems
    Systems using conventional letters
  .3 Machine systems
    Add to 653.3 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13-653.18, e.g., general principles 653.33
  .4 Handwritten systems
    For abbreviated longhand systems, see 653.2
  .41 Multilingual
653 Dewey Decimal Classification

.42 English-language systems
.421 Early forms
Sys gms devised before 1837
.422 Essentially nonphonetic systems
Class early nonphonetic systems in 653.421
  653.423-653.428 Essentially phonetic systems
Class comprehensive works in 653.42, early phonetic systems in 653.421
.423 Geometric disjoined vowel systems
For Pitman systems, see 653.424
.424 Pitman systems
.424 04 General special
.424 042 Basic shorthand practice
Add to 653.424042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13-653.18, e.g., speed and accuracy 653.4240425
.424 2 Isaac Pitman
.424 3 Benn Pitman
.424 4 Graham
.424 5 Munson
.425 Geometric joined vowel systems
Examples: Pernin, Sloan, Lindsey, Dewey (1922)
.426 Semigeometric, script-geometric, semiscript systems
Including Malone
For Gregg systems, see 653.427
.427 Gregg systems
.427 04 General special
.427 042 Basic shorthand practice
Add to 653.427042 the numbers following 653.1 in 653.13-653.18, e.g., transcription 653.4270424
.427 2 Conventional
.427 3 Simplified
.428 Script systems
Example: Dewey (1936)
.43-.49 Systems used in other languages
Add "Languages" notation 3-9 from Table 6 to base number 653.4

654 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

655 Printing and related activities
Class book arts (formerly 655) in 686, printing (formerly 655.1-655.3) in 686.2, xerography (formerly 655.328) in 686.44, publishing (formerly 655.4-655.5) in 070.5, bookbinding (formerly 655.7) in 686.3

656 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

657 Accounting
.04 Levels of accounting
.042 Elementary
.044 Intermediate
.046 Advant

657.1-657.9 Elements of accounting
Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., accounting for cost of inventory in a corporation engaged in manufacturing 657.867072
Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
Financial reporting (Financial statements)
Accounting for specific phases of business activity
Specific fields of accounting
Constructive accounting
Recording (Bookkeeping)
Accounting for specific kinds of organizations
Specific kinds of accounting
Class comprehensive works in 657

SUMMARY

657.1 Constructive accounting
.2 Recording (Bookkeeping)
.3 Financial reporting (Financial statements)
.4 Specific fields of accounting
.6 Specific kinds of accounting
.7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity
.8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities
.9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations

.1 Constructive accounting (formerly 657.2)
Development of accounting systems to fit the needs of individual organizations

.2 Recording (Bookkeeping)
Including secretarial bookkeeping and accounting
Class constructive accounting (formerly 657.2) in 657.1
Class elementary accounting in 657.042

.3 Financial reporting (Financial statements)
Including consolidated statements
### Dewey Decimal Classification

**657**

#### 6 Specific fields of accounting

**For constructive accounting,** see 657.1; **bookkeeping,** 657.2

#### 6.4 Cost accounting

#### [.422-.424] Specific costs

- Numbers discontinued; class in 657.42

#### 6.45 Auditing

- External [formerly 657.6] and internal

#### 6.46 Tax accounting

- Including accounting for social security taxes

#### 6.47 Fiduciary accounting

- Accounting for receiverships, estates, trusts

#### 6.48 Analytical (Financial) accounting

- Measurement of profitability, of financial strength, of income, of liquidity, of flow of funds

#### 6 Specific kinds of accounting

- **Class external auditing** [formerly 657.6] in 657.45

#### 6.61 Public accounting

#### 6.63 Private accounting

#### 7 Accounting for specific phases of business activity

##### 7.72 Current assets

- Cash, accounts receivable, inventory

##### 7.73 Fixt assets

- Valuation and revaluation, depreciation, retirement

- Including insurance

##### 7.74 Current liabilities

- Including accounts payable, notes payable, payroll

- **For tax accounting,** see 657.46

##### 7.75 Fixt liabilities

- Examples: bonds payable, pension plans, leases, purchase contracts, mortgages

##### 7.76 Capital accounting

- Accounting for ownership equity

- Including accounting for stock and dividends

- **For measurement of profitability, of income,** see 657.48

---

### Managerial services

**657**

#### .8 Accounting for enterprises engaged in specific kinds of activities

Add 0 to each subdivision identified by * and to the result add the numbers following 657 in 657.1-657.7, e.g., cost accounting for hotels and restaurants 657.837042

##### .83 Service and professional activities

- **.832** Welfare services
  - Examples: churches, educational institutions, hospitals, prisons

- **.833** Finance and real estate
  - **For insurance,** see 657.836

- **.834** Professions

- **.835** *Government*
  - Class here military accounting [formerly 355.6223]
  - Class accounting for other specific government services in 657.832-657.834, 657.836-657.839

- **.836** *Insurance*

- **.837** *Hotels and restaurants*

- **.838** *Public utilities*

- **.839** *Wholesale and retail trade*

- **.84** Communications and entertainment media

- Examples: publishing houses, newspapers, periodicals, television and radio networks and stations, theaters, motion-picture producers and theaters, sports

##### .86 Other activities

- **.861** *Labor unions*

- **.862** *Mining*

- **.863** *Agriculture*

- **.867** *Manufacturing*

- Class here printing

- **.869** *Construction*

##### .9 Accounting for specific kinds of organizations

- **.904** General special

- **.904 2** Small business

- **.91** Individual proprietorships

- **.92** Partnerships

- **.95** Corporations

- **.96** Combinations and mergers

- **.97** Cooperatives

* Add as instructed under 657.8
658 General management (General administration)

The science and art of conducting organized enterprises, projects, activities
Planning, organizing, financing, staffing, directing, coordinating, reporting,
other functions common to all types of enterprises

Class society of management in 301, principles of management in 658.4,
management of manufacturing activities in 658.5-658.7, of marketing in 658.8

Except for management of manufacturing and of marketing, class management
of activities related to one specific kind of enterprise with the subject, e.g.,
scheduling of classes in schools 371.2421

For public administration, see 350

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions
Class data processing in 658.05

.02 Management of enterprises of specific sizes and scopes
Class management of enterprises of specific forms regardless of size
or scope in 658.04

.022 Small
.023 Large

[.023 .023 .023 5] Specific kinds of organization
Numbers discontinued; class in 658.023

.023 International
Class in 658.18

.04 Management of enterprises of specific forms
Add to 658.04 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141-658.1148,
e.g., corporations 658.045
Class management of international enterprises and activities in 658.18

.05 Data processing
Add to 658.05 the numbers following 001.6 in 001.62-001.64, e.g., use of
software systems 658.05425 [formerly 658.506], use of analog computers
658.05402 [formerly 658.507], use of digital computers 658.054044
[formerly 658.505]
Class systems analysis in 658.4032

.1 Organization and finance
Former heading: Management by control of structure
For internal organization, see 658.402

.11 Initiation of business enterprises
For capitalization, see 658.152; reorganization, 658.16

.114 Forms of ownership organization
Class management of specific forms of ownership organization in 658.04

658.114 1-658.114 7 Profit organizations
Class comprehensive works in 658.114, international profit organizations
in 658.1149

.114 1 Individual proprietorships
.114 2 Partnerships
General and limited
.114 4 Unincorporated enterprises
Including partnership associations, joint ventures, syndicates,
joint stock companies
For partnerships, see 658.1142; individual proprietorships,
658.1141

.114 5 Corporations
.114 6 Combinations
Trusts, holding companies, interlocking directorates, subsidiaries,
conglomerates
.114 7 Cooperative organizations
.114 8 Nonprofit organizations
Charitable, social, political, occupational, professional
Class international nonprofit organizations in 658.1149

.114 9 International organizations
.12 Legal administration
Management of business to secure compliance with law
Including use of legal counsel

SUMMARY

658.1 Organization and finance
.2 Management of plants
.3 Personnel management
.4 Principles of management Executive management
.5 Management of production
.7 Management of materials
.8 Management of distribution (Marketing)
.9 Management of specific kinds of enterprises
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

.15 Financial administration
   Class accounting in 657

   SUMMARY

658.15 Financial planning and control
   .152 Capital management and capital structure
   .153 Control of disbursements
   .154 Budgeting
   .155 Management of profit and loss
   .159 Financial administration in specific kinds of enterprises

.151 Financial planning and control
   Marshaling, analyzing, interpreting significant data to enable
   management to make intelligent decisions

   .151.1 Accounting policy
   Determination of types of information needed and kind of
   records to be included in central accounting records

   .151.2 Reports
   To stockholders, directors, top management
   Examples: balance sheets, profit-and-loss statements, income and
   expense statements, manufacturing cost statements

   .151.3 Financial analysis
   Use of accounting information to analyze performance, to match
   performance against budgetary requirements, to assess and
   evaluate variances
   Former heading: Performance
   Class control thru financial analysis in 658.1514

   .151.4 Control thru financial analysis
   Use of financial information to establish standards of performance
   Former heading: Decision
   For budgeting, see 658.154

.152 Capital management and capital structure
   Class here capital flows [formerly 658.153], capitalization

.152.2 Procurement of capital
   Capital: land, buildings, equipment necessary to operate an
   enterprise; the financial resources necessary to procure them
   Including costs and valuation of capital
   Class procurement of specific kinds of capital in 658.1524

.152.24 External sources
   Issue and sale of stocks and bonds, other borrowing
   Class debt management in 658.1526

Managerial services

658

.152.26 Internal sources
   Reserves, savings, current operations

.152.4 Kinds of capital

.152.42 Long-term (Fixt)
   Land, buildings, heavy equipment; stocks, bonds, long-term
   loans
   Including leasing

.152.44 Short-term (Working capital)
   Equipment and financial resources for day-to-day operations
   Examples: cash, accounts receivable, inventory, 30–90 day
   loans
   Class credit management in 658.88

.152.6 Debt management

.152.7 Investment (Capital expenditure)
   Class investment in land, buildings, heavy equipment in 658.15242

.153 Control of disbursements
   Former heading: Funds management
   Including tax management, insurance, gifts and donations
   Class capital flows [formerly 658.153] in 658.152
   Class cost control in 658.1522
   For capital expenditure, see 658.1527

.154 Budgeting
   Including capital budgets
   Class cost control in 658.1522, inventory control in 658.787
   [both formerly 658.154]

.155 Management of profit and loss
   Cost control [formerly 658.154] and analysis
   Determination of trends in unit costs of production to measure
   efficiency of performance and profitability of products
   Class analysis and control of specific kinds of costs in 658.1553

.155.3 Kinds of costs
   Material, labor, overhead costs; fixt, variable costs
   Including cost of shipment [formerly 658.7883]
   For costs of capital, see 658.1522

.155.4 Analysis and promotion of profitability
   Return on investment, cost-volume-profit analysis,
   break-even analysis
   Including income measurement

.155.5 Analysis and prevention of loss
658.155-658.159

.155 6 Distribution of profit

.159 Financial administration in specific kinds of enterprises

Class specific elements of financial administration regardless of kind of enterprise in 658.151-658.155

.159 04 General kinds

Small, large, foreign

.159 3 Service and professional enterprises

Welfare services

Examples: churches, educational institutions, hospitals, prisons

Including financial management of institutions of higher education [formerly also 378.102]

.159 33 Finance and real estate

For insurance, see 658.15936

.159 34 Professions

.159 36 Insurance

.159 37 Hotels and restaurants

.159 38 Public utilities

.159 39 Wholesale and retail trade

Communications and entertainment media

Examples: publishing houses, newspapers, periodicals, television and radio networks and stations, theaters, motion-picture producers and theaters, sports

.159 6 Other

.159 61 Labor unions

.159 62 Mining

.159 63 Agriculture

.159 67 Manufacturing

Including printing

.159 69 Construction

.16 Reorganization

Mergers and consolidations

.18 International enterprises and activities [formerly also 658.0236]

Including foreign licensing, management contracts

Class a specific element of management of international enterprises and activities with the subject, e.g., financial administration 658.15

658.2  Managerial services

.2 Management of plants

Management of buildings, grounds, equipment, facilities

Use 658.2001-658.2009 for standard subdivisions

.202 Maintenance

.21 Location

In relation to transportation, markets, labor supply, raw materials

.23 Layout

658.24-658.28 Facilities and equipment

Class comprehensive works in 658.2

.24 Lighting

.25 Heating, ventilating, air conditioning

.26 Utilities

Examples: water, gas, electricity, power and power distribution

.27 Production equipment

Selection and evaluation

.28 Equipment for safety and comfort

Including equipment for sanitation, noise control

.3 Personnel management

Procedures for hiring, developing, utilising the capacities of employees

Use 658.3001-658.3009 for standard subdivisions

Class industrial relations in 331

For management of executive personnel, see 658.407

.301 Personnel planning and policy

.302 Supervision

.303 Personnel management in enterprises of specific sizes

Small and large

.304 Management of specific kinds of personnel

.304 2 Specific sexes and ages

.304 4 Personnel occupying specific types of positions

Examples: office personnel, technical and scientific personnel

.304 5 Personnel with specific personal characteristics

Examples: handicap personnel, high-talent personnel

.306 Job analysis and description

Including position classification [formerly 658.3123]; specifications of personal, educational, physical, mental qualifications required of personnel in each position
### Elements of Personnel Administration

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>658.311</td>
<td>Recruitment and selection of personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658.312</td>
<td>Utilization of personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658.313</td>
<td>Separation from service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658.314</td>
<td>Motivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658.315</td>
<td>Employer-employee relationships</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Recruitment and Selection of Personnel

- **Recruitment**
  - Selection
  - Determination of qualifications possessed by prospective employees through the use of interviews, tests, personal and background investigations
  - Former heading: Qualification requirements
  - Including use of polygraph (lie detector), security clearance
  - Class here comprehensive works on selection and placement
  - Class placement and evaluation in 658.3125-658.3128

- **Personal, professional, occupational qualifications**
  - Numbers discontinued; class in 658.3112

#### Utilization of Personnel

- **For wage and salary administration, see 658.32; personnel health, safety, welfare, 658.38**

- **Days and hours of work**
  - Including lunch periods and breaks

- **Leaves of absence**
  - Paid vacations, sick leave, other

- **Position classification**
  - Class in 658.306

- **Education (formerly also 658.386) and training**
  - Development and administration of training programs
  - Methods, selection and training of personnel
  - Including programmed instruction, training devices

- **Induction and orientation**

- **Job training**
  - Including retraining, adjustment to automation

- **Other**
  - Rehabilitation training, attitude training, training in human relations, safety

#### Personal, Professional, Occupational Qualifications

- **Performance rating (Evaluation)**

- **Promotion**

- **Demotion**

- **Placement**
  - Assignment of workers to positions in which they can render most effective service and derive maximum job satisfaction
  - Including transfer

#### Separation from Service

- **Discipline**
  - Class in 658.314

- **Separation from service**
  - Add to 658.313 the numbers following 350.18 in 350.181-350.184, e.g., dismissal for cause 658.313

#### Motivation

- **Promotion of productivity, efficiency, creativity**

- **Positive incentives**
  - Examples: recognition, status, promotion, competition, job satisfaction

- **Negative incentives**
  - Examples: reprimands, fines, demotion, layoffs

#### Interpersonal Relations

- **With superiors, equals, subordinates**

#### Employer-Employee Relationships

- **Class informal relations in 658.3145**

- **Industrial relations counseling**

- **Employee representation in management**

- **Labor unions and other employee organizations**
  - Class role of employee organizations in grievances and appeals in 658.3155

For collective bargaining, see 658.3154
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

Managerial services

.4 Principles of management  Executive management

Principles: planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, reporting, communication

Use 658.4001-658.4009 for standard subdivisions

Class a specific activity of executive management not provided for here with the subject, e.g., management of production 658.5

.401 Planning and policy making

.402 Internal organization

Line, line and staff, functional
Including organization by departments

.403 Decision making

Information analysis [formerly 658.501], sources of information, problem solving, techniques of analysis
Including use of consultants

.403 2 Systems analysis [formerly 658.502]

Including network analysis, program evaluation review technique (PERT), critical path method (CPM)

.403 3 Mathematical techniques

Mathematical programming, econometrics

.403 4 Other techniques

Examples research

.403 5 Operations research

Other techniques

Project management

.406 Managing change

Expansion, modernization, systemization, simplification

.407 Management of executive personnel

Add to 658.407 the numbers following 658.3 in 658.31-658.38, e.g., executive training 658.407124

.408 Social responsibility of management

.409 Managerial success

658.42-658.43 Specific levels of executive management

Positions and functions

Class comprehensive works in 658.42

.42 Top management

Including entrepreneurs, boards of directors

Class here comprehensive works on levels of executive management

For middle management, see 658.43
658

Managerial services

.51 Programing of production
  Preparation and issuance of orders to use facilities, material, labor
  for the production of a required quantity of products or services
  including scheduling
  For routing, see 658.53

.511–.513 Bases for programing
  Numbers discontinued; class in 658.51

.516 Standardization
  Equipment, procedures
  Class standardization of products [formerly 658.516] in 658.562

658.53–658.54 Methods of production [formerly also 658.561]
  Class here work simplification, work measurement
  Class comprehensive works in 658.53

.53 Processes
  Sequences of operations performed by machines and workers
  including routing
  Class here comprehensive works on methods of production
  For operations, see 658.54

.533 Kinds of processes
  Continuous, assembly, mixt, single-piece

.534 Process analysis

.54 Operations
  Sequence of activities performed by a single machine or at a single
  work place
  Including work load

.542 Operation studies
  .542 1 Time studies
  .542 3 Motion studies

.544 Fatigue and monotony studies

.56 Product control
  For research and development, see 658.57

.561 Methods of production
  Class in 658.53–658.54

.562 Standards and specifications
  Form, size, dimensions, quality, materials, performance
  Including standardization [formerly 658.516]
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

.564 Packaging
   Class here interdisciplinary works on packaging
   Class use of packaging in sales promotion in 658.823, for shipment
   in 658.7884, packaging technology in 621.757

.566 Product analysis
   Determination of materials, parts, subassemblies needed; how much
   of each to make or buy

.567 Waste control and utilization

.568 Inspection
   Including statistical methods of quality control

.57 Research and development (R & D)
   Fundamental research

.575 New product development
   Class market research on new products in 658.83

.576 Product improvement research

.577 Equipment and process research

.58 Management of materials
   Procurement
   Acquisition of materials, parts, subassemblies, supplies, tools, equipment
   Class here procurement of office equipment and supplies
   Vendor selection
   Subcontracting
   Receiving
     Handling, documenting, inspecting incoming items
     Including expediting, tracing
   Transportation of materials and inventory control
   Materials handling (Internal transportation)
   Transportation of materials and parts within plant from one work
   station to another
   Storage
   Inventory control [formerly also 658.154]
     For receiving, see 658.728; storage, 658.785
   Shipment
   Traffic management
     Selection of carrier and routing
   Cost of shipment
     Class in 658.1553

.788 2 Traffic management

.788 3 Cost of shipment
   Class in 658.1553

.8 Managerial services

.788 4 Packaging for shipment
.788 5 Loading and unloading
.788 6 Expediting and tracing

.8 Management of distribution (Marketing)
   Goods and services
   Use 658.8001-658.8009 for standard subdivisions
   For advertising, see 659.1

.809 Marketing specific kinds of goods and services
   Add 001-999 to base number 658.809, e.g., marketing automobiles
   658.809292

SUMMARY

658.81 Sales management
   .82 Sales promotion
     .83 Market research and analysis
     .84 Channels of distribution
     .85 Personal selling (Salesmanship)
     .86 Wholesale marketing
     .87 Retail marketing
     .88 Credit management
     .89 Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods
     and services

.81 Sales management
   Use 658.81001-658.81009 for standard subdivisions
   For sales promotion, see 658.82

.810 1 Sales planning
   Formulation of goals, objectives, standards for evaluation of
   sales performance; sales records and analysis
   For market research, see 658.83

.810 2 Organization of sales force
   For organization by area, see 658.8103; by product, 658.8104;
   by class and type of customer, 658.8105

.810 3 Organization of sales force by area

.810 4 Organization of sales force by product

.810 5 Organization of sales force by class and type of customer

.810 6 Organization and conduct of sales meetings

.812 Customer relations
   Former headings: Sales policies
   Including servicing of product, handling of inquiries and orders

.816 Price determination

.818 Sales forecasting
Managerial services

.86 Wholesale marketing
   Including jobbers, manufacturers' outlets
   Class management of wholesale businesses in 658.9165886

.87 Retail marketing
   Including second-hand stores, vending machines, peddlers
   Use 658.87001-658.87009 for standard subdivisions
   Class management of retail businesses in 658.9165887
   For retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services, see 658.89

   658.870 1-658.870 7 Type of ownership and control
   Class comprehensive works in 658.87

   .870 1 Independent retail units
      Class independent consumer cooperatives in 658.8707

   658.870 2-658.870 3 Retail chain-store units
   Class comprehensive works in 658.87, chain-store consumer cooperatives
   in 658.8707

   .870 2 Corporate retail chains

   .870 3 Voluntary retail chains

   .870 4 Sideline stores and markets

   .870 5 Manufacturers' outlets

   .870 6 Branch stores

   .870 7 Consumer cooperatives

   658.871-658.879 Retail channels by merchandising pattern
   Class comprehensive works in 658.87

   .871 Department stores

   .872 Mail-order houses

   .873 Variety stores

   .874 General stores

   .875 Specialty shops

   .876 Single-line outlets

   .878 Supermarkets

   .879 Discount stores

   .88 Credit management

   .882 Mercantile credit
658 Dewey Decimal Classification

.883 Consumer (Retail) credit

.89 Personal selling and retail marketing of specific kinds of goods and services
  Add 001-999 to base number 658.89, e.g., personal selling of automobiles 658.896292

.9 Management of specific kinds of enterprises
  Class specific elements of management of specific kinds of enterprises in 658.1-658.8

.91 Service and professional
  Add 001-999 to base number 658.91, e.g., management of libraries 658.9102

.92-99 Other
  Extractive, manufacturing, construction
  Add to 658.9 the numbers following 6 in 620-690, e.g., management of apparel manufacture 658.987

659 Advertising and public relations

.1 Advertising
  Nonpersonal presentation and promotion of ideas, goods, services, paid for by an identified sponsor

  SUMMARY

  659.11 General considerations
    .13 Kinds
    .14 Advertising by broadcast media
    .15 Display advertising
    .17 Advertising by contests and lotteries
    .19 Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services

    .11 General considerations
    .111 Policies and goals
      Including standards of performance and evaluation
    .112 Organization
      Management related to function
      Class general management of advertising organizations in 658.91659112
    .112 2 Advertising departments
    .112 5 Advertising agencies
    [.112 7] Research departments
      Number discontinued; class in 659.112
    .113 Campaigns

  1286

659 Managerial services

.13 Kinds
  Including specialty and entertainment advertising
  General kinds
  .131 National (General)
  .131 2 Retail
  .131 5 Advertising directed to vocational uses
    Industrial, trade, professional, farm

  659.132-659.136 Advertising in specific media
  Class comprehensive works in 659.13
  For broadcast media, see 659.14; display advertising, 659.15; contests and lotteries, 659.17

  .132 Advertising in printed media
    Including directory advertising
    For direct advertising, see 659.133
    .132 2 Copywriting
    .132 3 Art
      Including photography
    .132 4 Layout and typography
    [.132 5] Color
      Number discontinued; class in 659.132

  .133 Direct advertising
    Printed advertising delivered or handed directly to consumer
    Examples: circulars, letters, mail-order catalogs, broadsides
    Including direct-mail advertising

  .134 Advertising by position media
    Former heading: Conventional sign
    For point-of-sale advertising, see 659.157
    .134 2 Outdoor advertising
      Billboards, roadside signs, painted displays, on-premise signs
      For advertising by spectacular and other electric signs, see 659.136
    .134 4 Transportation advertising
      Car cards, traveling displays on exteriors of vehicles, station posters

  1287
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>659</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.136</td>
<td>Advertising by spectacular and other electric signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.137-.138]</td>
<td>Specialty and entertainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 659.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Advertising by broadcast media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142</td>
<td>Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.143</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Display advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including demonstrations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.152</td>
<td>Exhibitions and shows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including film, fashion modeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.153]</td>
<td>Demonstration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 659.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.157</td>
<td>Point-of-sale advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window, showcase, wall, counter displays</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.17</td>
<td>Advertising by contests and lotteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class audience participation in contests and lotteries in 790.134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.19</td>
<td>Advertising specific kinds of organizations, products, services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 659.19, e.g., library advertising 659.1062</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class specific kinds of advertising regardless of kind of organization, product, service in 659.13-659.17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Public relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned and sustained effort to establish and maintain mutual understanding between an organization and its public</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here publicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For advertising, see 659.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>In specific kinds of organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 659.28 the numbers following 658.114 in 658.1141-658.1148, e.g., corporations 659.283</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class public relations in organizations producing specific kinds of products and services regardless of kind of organization in 659.29, public relations in local Christian parish in 254.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29</td>
<td>In organizations producing specific kinds of products and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 659.29, e.g., public welfare agencies 659.293616</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemical and related technologies

660

**Chemical and related technologies**

For pharmaceutical chemistry, see 615.19; elastomers and elastomer products, 678

| .01-.03 | Standard subdivisions |
| .04     | Chemical technologies of specific states of matter |
| Add to 660.04 the numbers following 530.4 in 530.41-530.44, e.g., plasma technology 660.044 |
| Class industrial gases in 665.7 |
| .05-09  | Other standard subdivisions |
| .2     | Chemical engineering |
| For industrial stoichiometry, see 660.7 |
| .28    | The chemical plant and its work |
| Use 660.28001-660.28009 for standard subdivisions |
| .280   | Safety technology |
| Safe engineering procedures; prevention and alleviation of explosions and other hazards |
| .280   | Specific types of chemical plant |
| .2807  | Bench-scale |
| .28072 | Pilot |
| .28073 | Full-scale |
| .280   | 660.281-660.283 General considerations |
| Class comprehensive works in 660.28, applications to specific processes in 660.284 |
| .281   | Process design, assembly, automation |
| .282   | Raw and auxiliary materials |
| .283   | Process equipment |
| Instruments, apparatus, machinery |
| .284   | Specific processes |
| .2842  | Operations basically physical |
| .28422 | Crushing, grinding, screening |
| .284   | 660.284-660.284.25 Mass transfer |
| Class comprehensive works in 660.284 |
| .28423 | Absorption and adsorption |
| Including gas chromatography |
| .28424 | Precipitation, filtration, solvent extraction |
| .28425 | Fractional distillation |
| 1289   |
660 Dewey Decimal Classification

.284 26 Evaporative and drying processes
.284 27 Heat transfer
.284 29 Other
.284 292 Momentum transfer
   Including mixing
.284 293 Humidification
.284 296 Melting
.284 298 Crystallization
.284 4 Operations basically chemical
   Add to 660.2844 the numbers following 547.2 in 547.21-547.29, e.g., hydrogenation 660.28443
.29 Applied physical chemistry
   Add to 660.29 the numbers following 541.3 in 541.34-541.39, e.g., electrochemistry 660.297
.6 Industrial biology
.62 Industrial microbiology [formerly also 576.164]
.63 Industrial biochemistry
.7 Industrial stoichiometry

661 Technology of industrial chemicals (heavy chemicals)

Large-scale production of chemicals used as raw materials or reagents in manufacture of other products
Use 661.001-661.009 for standard subdivisions
Class industrial gases in 665.7

► 661.03-661.08 Compounds

Class comprehensive works in 661; acids, bases, salts in 661.2-661.6; organic compounds in 661.8
.03 Metallic compounds
   Class metallic compounds other than those of alkali and alkaline earth metals in 661.04-661.07
.038-.039 Alkali and alkaline earth
   Add to 661.03 the numbers following 546.3 in 546.38-546.39, e.g., sodium compounds 661.0382
.04-.07 Other compounds
   Add to 661.0 the numbers following 546 in 546.4-546.7, e.g., sulfur compounds 661.0723
   For hydrogen compounds, see 661.08
.08 Hydrogen compounds
   Examples: heavy water (deuterium oxide), hydrides

661.1 Nonmetallic elements
.2 Acids
.3 Bases
.4 Salts
.5 Ammonium salts
.6 Sulfur and nitrogen salts
.8 Organic chemicals

.1 Nonmetallic elements

Class gaseous elements in 665.8, carbon in 662.9

► 661.2-661.6 Acids, bases, salts

Class comprehensive works in 661, organic acids, bases, salts in 661.8

.2 Acids
.22 Sulfuric
.23 Hydrochloric (Muriatic)
.24 Nitric
.25 Phosphoric
[.29] Other
   Number discontinued; class in 661.2

.3 Bases

Class here alkalis

.32 Sodas
   .322 Caustic soda (Sodium hydroxide)
   .323 Sodium bicarbonate
   .324 Sodium carbonate
   .33 Potash and other potassium alkalis
   .332 Caustic potash (Potassium hydroxide)
   .333 Potassium bicarbonate
   .334 Potassium carbonate
   .34 Ammonia and ammonium hydroxide
   .35 Other alkalis
   Hydroxides and carbonates of lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, alkaline earth metals
[.36] Other bases
   Number discontinued; class in 661.3

1291
For ammonium salts, see 661.5; sulfur and nitrogen salts, 661.6

For ammonium salts, see 661.5

Chlorides, chlorites, chlorates, corresponding salts of other halogens

Phosphides, phosphites, phosphates, corresponding salts of silicon

Phosphorus and silicon

Sulfur and nitrogen salts

Sulfur

Sulfides, sulfites, sulfates

For plaster of paris, see 666.92

Nitrogen

Nitrides, nitrates, nitrates

Organic chemicals

Aliphatic and cyclic

Use 661.8001-661.8009 for standard subdivisions

Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 661.81 in 661.814-661.816, e.g., aliphatic esters 661.834

Hydrocarbons

Aliphatic

Alicyclic and heterocyclic

Aromatic

Compounds based on specific elements other than carbon

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., phosphoric acids 661.87

Sulfur compounds

Phosphorus compounds

Silicon compounds

Organometallic compounds

Nitrogen compounds

Oxy and hydroxy compounds

Halogenated compounds

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

Oxy and hydroxy compounds

Class comprehensive works in 661.8

Alcohols and phenols

For glycerin, see 668.2

Esters

Ethers

Aldehydes and ketones

Acids

Phosphorus compounds

Silicon compounds

Other compounds

Halogenated compounds

Nitrogen compounds

Organometallic compounds

Sulfur compounds

* Add as instructed under 661.8
662 Technology of explosives, fuels, related products

SUMMARY

662.1 fireworks (Pyrotechnics)
  .2 explosives
  .4 detonators
  .5 matches
  .6 fuels
  .7 coke and charcoal
  .8 other fuels
  .9 nonfuel carbons

.1 fireworks (Pyrotechnics)

.2 explosives
  chemicals for propelling, bursting, demolition charges
  for fireworks, see 662.1

.26 propellants (burning and deflagratory charges)
  black powder (gunpowder), smokeless powder, nitrocellulose (gun cotton), cordite, flashless and coated powders
  for rocket propellants, see 662.666

.27 high explosives
  nitroglycerin, dynamite, nitroglycerin, TNT (trinitrotoluene), ammonium nitrate and chloride, PETN (pentaerythrite tetranitrate), RDX (cyclonite, hexogen), tetryl, HMTD (hexamethylenetetraaminodiamine)
  including primary explosives, e.g., mercury fulminate, lead azide and pentaerythrite, dinitrophenol

.4 detonators
  fuses, primers, firing mechanisms, boosters, percussion caps

.5 matches

.6 fuels
  class petroleum in 665.5, gaseous fuels in 665.7, other fuels not provided for here in 662.8

.62 coal
  for coke, see 662.72

.622 properties, tests, analysis

.622.09 historical and geographical treatment
  class properties, tests, analysis of coal from specific places in 662.6229
663  Beverage technology
Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging
Class household preparation of beverages in 641.87

SUMMARY

663.1 Alcoholic beverages
  .2 Wines and wine making
  .3 Brewed and malted beverages
  .4 Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
  .5 Distilled liquors
  .6 Nonalcoholic beverages
  .9 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages

.1 Alcoholic beverages
  For wines and wine making, see 663.2; brewed and malted beverages, 663.3; distilled liquors, 663.5

.11 Raw and auxiliary materials
.12 Preliminary preparations
.13 Fermentation
.14 Packaging
.15 Refrigeration and pasteurization
.16 Distillation
.17 Aging
.19 Bottling

.2 Wines and wine making
  Use 663.2001-663.2009 for standard subdivisions

.201–.209 General principles
  Add to 663.20 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.203

  663.22–663.29 Specific kinds of wines
  Class comprehensive works in 663.2

.22 Grape wines
  Natural and fortified

.222 White
.223 Red
.224 Sparkling
  White and red

.29 Wines from other fruits

.3 Brewed and malted beverages
  Add to 663.3 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., fermentation 663.33

  For specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages, see 663.4

.4 Specific kinds of brewed and malted beverages
  .42 Beers and ales
  .49 Sake and pulque

.5 Distilled liquors
  Use 663.5001-663.5009 for standard subdivisions

.501–.509 General principles
  Add to 663.50 the numbers following 663.1 in 663.11-663.19, e.g., distillation 663.506

  663.52–663.59 Specific kinds of liquors
  Class comprehensive works in 663.5

.52 Grain whiskies
.53 Brandies
.55 Compound liquors
  Distilled spirits flavored with various seeds, roots, leaves, flowers, fruits, e.g., gin, cordials (liqueurs)
  Other
  Mescal, potato whisky, tequila, vodka, rum

.6 Nonalcoholic beverages
  For nonalcoholic brewed beverages, see 663.9; milk, 637.1

.61 Potable water
  Bottled and canned

.62 Mineralized and carbonated beverages
  Artificial and natural

.63 Fruit and vegetable juices

.64 Milk substitutes
  Beverages and beverage constituents from soybeans, coconuts, malted cereals
It

Dewey Decimal Classification

663

.9 Nonalcoholic brewed beverages

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

1 Raw and auxiliary materials
2 Preliminary preparations
3 Fermentation and oxidation
4 Drying, roasting, curing
5 Blending
6 Specific varieties
7 Concentrates
8 Packaging

.92 Cacao, cocoa, chocolate

.93 *Coffee

.94 *Tea

.96 Herb teas

Catnip, sassafras, maté, other aromatic and medicinal teas

.97 Coffee substitutes

Chicory, acorns, cereal preparations

664 Food technology

Manufacture (commercial preparation and preservation), packaging of edible products for human and animal consumption

Class here comprehensive works on processing food and beverages

Use 664.001-664.009 for standard subdivisions

For dairy and related technologies, see 637; household preservation and preparation, 641.4-641.8; beverage technology, 663

.01 Raw and auxiliary materials

.02 Processes

.022 Extraction

.023 Refining

.024 Manufacture

.028 Preservation techniques

.028 1 Preliminary treatment

.028 2 Canning

.028 4 Drying and dehydrating

.028 42 By slow, thermal processes

.028 43 Thru pulverization and flaking

.028 45 By freeze-drying

* Add as instructed under 663.9

SUMMARY

664.1 Sugars, sirups, their derived products

.2 Starches and jellying agents

.3 Fats and oils

.4 Food salts

.5 Other flavoring aids

.6 Special-purpose foods and aids

.7 Grains, other seeds, their derived products

.8 Fruits and vegetables

.9 Meats and allied foods

.1 Sugars, sirups, their derived products

[.102 8] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

Do not use; class in 664.11

664.11-664.13 Sugars and sirups

Class comprehensive works in 664.1

.11 General principles of sugars and sirups

Class general principles applied to specific sugars and sirups in 664.12-664.13

.111 Raw and auxiliary materials

.112 Preliminary preparations

.113 Extraction and purification

1292
### Chemical and related technologies

- **664** Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| .114      | Concentration  
Production of sirups |
| .115      | Crystallization  
Production of sugars |
| .116      | Additives |
| .117      | Tests, analyses, quality controls  
For texture, taste, color, contaminants |
| .118      | By-products  
Example: molasses  
Class utilization in 664.19 |
| .119      | Packaging |
| .12       | Concentration  
Production of sirups |
| .122      | Cane and beet sugars and sirups |
| .123      | Other sugars and sirups  
For honey, see 638.16 |
| .132      | Maple |
| .133      | Corn and sorghum |
| .139      | Jerusalem artichoke |
| .15       | Sugar products |
| .152      | Jams, jellies, marmalades |
| .153      | Candies |
| .19       | By-product utilization  
Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., molasses for rum 663.59 |
| .2        | Starches and jellying agents |
| .22       | Cornstarch and potato starch |
| .23       | Cassava and arrowroot starches |

- **664.25-664.26** Jelly agents  
Class comprehensive works in 664.2

- **.25** Pectins |
- **.26** Gelatins  
Of animal and vegetable origin

- **.3** Fats and oils  
Animal and vegetable

- **.32** Oleomargarins |
- **.33** Other hydrogenated fats and oils  
Number discontinued; class in 664.3

- **.34** Lard |
- **.35** Salad and cooking oils |
- **.36** Olive oil |
- **.362** Other fats and oils  
Number discontinued; class in 664.3

- **.37** Lard  
Salad dressings  
Products in which oil is principal ingredient, e.g., mayonnaise, French dressing

- **.4** Food salts  
Table salt, monosodium glutamate, tenderizers, sodium-free and other dietetic salts

- **.5** Other flavoring aids  
Essences, spices, condiments  
Add to 664.5 the numbers following 633.8 in 633.82-633.84, e.g., vanilla extract 664.52

- **.55** Vinegar |
- **.58** Composites  
Examples: catsups, chutneys, sauces
664 Dewey Decimal Classification

.6 Special-purpose foods and aids

664.62-664.66 Special-purpose foods

Class comprehensive works in 664.6, a specific food with the subject, e.g., vegetables 664.8

.62 Baby foods

.63 Low-calorie foods

.64 Meatless high-protein foods

.65 Composites

Complete meals, packaged ingredients for specific recipes

Class secondary cereal products in 664.75

.66 Pet foods

.68 Leavening agents and baking aids

Baking powder, baking soda, cream of tartar, yeast

.7 Grains, other seeds, their derived products

.72 Milling and milling products

Use 664.72001-664.72009 for standard subdivisions

For animal feeds, see 664.76

664.720 1-664.720 9 Generalities

Class comprehensive works in 664.72

.720 1 Preliminary treatment

.720 3 Grinding and deflaking

.720 4 Sifting, grading, quality controls

.720 7 Products

Refined grains, flours, meals

.720 8 By-products

Bran, siftings, millings

.720 9 Packaging

.722 Wheat

.722 7 Products

Flour

.722 73 Meal

.722 8 By-products

Bran, siftings, millings

1302

8 Fruits and vegetables

.800 1-800 9 Standard subdivisions

Class ancillary techniques in 664.807-664.809, preservation techniques in 664.81-664.88

.807-809 Ancillary techniques

Add to 664.80 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.07-664.09, e.g., packaging vegetables 664.809

.81-88 Preservation techniques

Add to 664.8 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., deep freezing fruits 664.853

9 Meats and allied foods

.900 1-900 9 Standard subdivisions

Class specific techniques in 664.902-664.909

1393
664 Dewey Decimal Classification

664.902 Preservation techniques and operating installations

664.9028 Preservation techniques

664.9029 Slaughterhouses

664.907-909 Ancillary techniques

Add to 664.90 the numbers following 664.0 in 664.07-664.09, e.g., packaging meats and allied foods 664.909

664.92-664.95 Specific products

Class comprehensive works in 664.9

664.92 Red meats

Add to 664.92 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning red meats 664.922

664.93 Poultry

Add to 664.93 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., dressing poultry 664.931

664.94 Seafood

Fish and shellfish

Add to 664.94 the numbers following 664.028 in 664.0281-664.0288, e.g., canning seafood 664.942

664.95 Other

Frogs, turtles, snails, insects

665 Technology of industrial oils, fats, waxes, gases

Nonvolatile, saponifying, lubricating oils, fats, waxes of organic and mineral origin; natural, derived, manufactured gases

665.028 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

665.0282 Extraction

Rendering, pressurizing, steam distilling

665.0283 Refining

Purifying, bleaching, coloring, fractionating, blending

665.0288 Tests, analyses, quality controls

SUMMARY

665.1 Waxes

665.2 Animal fats and oils

665.3 Vegetable fats and oils

665.4 Mineral oils and waxes

665.5 Petroleum

665.53 Refinery treatment and products

665.532 Fractional distillation

665.533 Cracking processes

665.534 Purification and blending of distillates

1305
### Chemical and related technologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>665.8</th>
<th>Other industrial gases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Other industrial gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For ammonia, see 661.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.81</td>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Gases derived from liquefaction and fractionalation of air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.822</td>
<td>Rare gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helium, argon, neon, xenon, krypton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class extraction of helium from natural gases in 665.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823</td>
<td>Oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.824</td>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Halogen gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Sulfur dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.85</td>
<td>Acetylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon dioxide, ozone, hydrogen sulfide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ceramic and allied technologies

Class here ceramic-to-metal bonding

#### SUMMARY

- **666.1** Glass
  - .1 Glass
  - [.102 8] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
    - Do not use; class in 666.12
  - .104 General special
    - .104.2 Physicochemical phenomena occurring during glassmaking processes
      - Examples: phase and structural transformations

#### Industrial gases

- **655.538** Refinery products and by-products
  - Tests, analyses, quality controls, specifications, additives
  - For petroleum chemicals, see 661.804
- .538.2 Highly volatile products
- .538.24 Low-boiling naphthas
- .538.25 Aviation fuels
  - High-octane-rating gasolines, jet and turbojet fuels
- .538.27 Gasolines for land vehicles
- .538.3 Kerosenes
  - For jet and turbojet fuels, see 665.53825
- .538.4 Heavy fuel oils
  - Gas oil, absorber oil, diesel fuels, fuel oils for heating
- .538.5 Lubricating oils and greases
  - Petrolatums and paraffinic waxes
- .538.8 Residues (Bottoms)
  - Asphalts, bunker and road oils, petroleum coke, pitch
- .54 Storage, transportation, distribution
- .55 Uses
  - Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., automobile engine lubricants 629.255
- .7 Industrial gases
  - Natural and manufactured
  - For other industrial gases, see 665.8
- .73 Processing natural gas
  - Including extraction of helium
- .74 Storage, transportation, distribution
- .75 Uses
  - Class a specific use with the subject, e.g., heating buildings 697.043
- .77 Production of manufactured gases
  - From coal and coke
    - Coal, producer, water, carbureted-blue, blast-furnace, city, coke-oven gases
  - From petroleum and natural gas
    - Oil, refinery, reformed-refinery, reformed-natural, liquefied-hydrocarbon gases, e.g., butane, propane, pentane, butene and their mixtures
- .779 By mixing fuel gases from several sources

---

1206
666 Dewey Decimal Classification

666.12-666.13 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 666.1, generalities applied to specific types of glass in 666.15

.12 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

.121 Raw and auxiliary materials

666.122-666.129 Specific operations in glassmaking
Class comprehensive works in 666.12
For tests, analyses, quality controls, see 666.13

.122 Blowing
.123 Pressing
.124 Drawing
.125 Molding and casting
.126 Multiform processes
Cold-molding glass powder under pressure, and firing at high temperatures

.129 Annealing and tempering

.13 Tests, analyses, quality controls

.15 Specific types of glass

.152 Window
.153 Plate
.154 Laminated
.155 Heat-resistant
.156 Optical
.157 Fiber glass and foam glass

.19 Products

.2 Enameling and enamels
Vitreous glazes fused over metal, glass, pottery

.3 Pottery
Add "Standard Subdivisions" notation from Table 1, but omit 0, e.g., periodicals on pottery 666.35
Class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 666.4
For specific types of pottery, see 666.5-666.6

.4 Pottery processes and equipment
Add to 666.4 the numbers following 738.1 in 738.12-738.15, e.g., kilns 666.43

666 Chemical and related technologies

666.5-666.8 Specific types of pottery
Class comprehensive works in 666.5

.5 Porcelain (China)

.58 Specific products
Examples: vases, tableware, figurines

.6 Earthenware and stoneware

.68 Specific products
Examples: containers, tableware, figurines, industrial products

.7 Refractories and structural clay products

.72 Refractory materials
Asbestos, fire-clays, alumina, zirconia, chrome, talc, mica

.73 Structural clay products

.732 Roofing tiles
.733 Tile drains and piping
.737 Solid bricks
.738 Hollow and perforated bricks

.8 Synthetic and artificial minerals and stones

666.86-666.88 Synthetic and artificial minerals
Class comprehensive works in 666.8

.86 Synthetic and artificial earthy minerals
Examples: mica, feldspar, graphite, cryolite

.88 Synthetic and artificial gems and gem minerals
Examples: diamonds, garnets, rubies, sapphires

.89 Artificial stones

.894 Hollow concrete and cinder blocks
.895 Solid concrete blocks

.9 Masonry adhesives

.92 Gypsum plasters
Examples: plaster of paris, cement plaster and mortar, Koen's cement

.93 Limes and lime mortars

.94 Portland cement

.95 Other cements
Asbestos, magnesia, high-alumina cements
667 Cleaning, color and related technologies

SUMMARY

667.1 Cleaning and bleaching
.2 Dyes and pigments
.3 Dyeing and printing
.4 Inks
.5 Printing inks
.6 Paints
.7 Varnishes and allied products
.8 Japans (Oil varnishes)
.9 Coating and coatings

.1 Cleaning and bleaching
  Of textiles, feathers, leathers, furs
.12 Dry cleaning
.13 Laundering and finishing operations
.14 Bleaching
.2 Dyes and pigments

667.25-667.26 Dyes
Class comprehensive works in 667.2

.25 Synthetic dyes
  Add to 667.25 the numbers following 547.86 in 547.862-547.867, e.g.,
  manufacture of azo-oxy dyes 667.253

.26 Natural dyes

.29 Pigments

.3 Dyeing and printing
  For dyes, see 667.25-667.26

.31-.35 Dyeing specific textiles
  Add to 667.3 the numbers following 677 in 677.1-677.5, e.g., dyeing
  nylon 667.3473

.38 Textile printing

.4 Inks
  For printing inks, see 667.5

.5 Printing inks

.6 Paints

.62 Oil-soluble

.622 Oils, driers, plasticizers

668 Technology of other organic products

SUMMARY

668.1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)
.2 Glycerin
.3 Adhesives and related products
.4 Plastics
.5 Perfumes and cosmetics
.6 Agricultural chemicals and related products

.1 Surface-active materials (Surfactants)

.12 Soaps

.124 Soluble
  Framed and milled soaps, chips, powders, liquid concentrates

.125 Insoluble (Metallic)
  Oleates and stearates of aluminum, copper, cobalt, magnesium,
  iron, calcium

.127 Scouring compounds
## Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>668</th>
<th>Chemical and related technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>668.412-668.419 Specific operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.412</td>
<td>Molding and casting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.413</td>
<td>Extrusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.414</td>
<td>Laminating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.415</td>
<td>Welding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.416</td>
<td>Reinforcing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.419</td>
<td>Tests, analyses, quality control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 668.42-668.45 Specific kinds of plastics

Class comprehensive works in 668.4

| 668.42 | Polymerization plastics |
| .422 | Thermosetting |
| .422 2 | Phenolics |
| .422 3 | Ureas |
| .422 4 | Melamines |
| .422 5 | Polyesters |
| .422 6 | Epoxies |
| .422 7 | Silicones |
| .423 | Thermoplastic |
| .423 2 | Acrylics (Polyacrylics) |
| .423 3 | Styrenes (Polystyrenes) |
| .423 4 | Polyolefins |
| .423 5 | Examples: polyethylenes, polypropylenes, polyisobutylene |
| .423 6 | Polyamides (Nylons) |
| .423 7 | Vinyls (Polyvinyls) |
| .423 8 | Vinyl chlorides |
| .423 9 | Polyfluoro hydrocarbons |

### 668.46 | Protein plastics |

- Derived from casein, and from proteins of corn and soybeans

### 668.47 | Cellulosics |

- Including shellac and lignin-derived plastics

For protein plastics, see 668.43

### 668.471 | Plastics from natural resins |

- Including shellac and lignin-derived plastics

---

### 668.14 | Detergents and wetting agents |

- Non-soap materials that manifest surface activity, e.g., sulfated oils and hydrocarbons, fatty-alcohol sulfates

### 668.2 | Glycerin |

### 668.3 | Adhesives and related products |

#### 668.31 | Synthetic glues |

#### 668.32 | Animal glues |

- Glues derived from meat-packing by-products, albumin, casein

#### 668.33 | Vegetable glues |

- Starch pastes, mucilages, nitrocellulose and soybean glues

### 668.34 | Crude gelatin |

### 668.37 | Gums and resins |

#### 668.372 | Natural |

#### 668.374 | Synthetic |

- Example: epoxy resins

### 668.38 | Sealants |

### 668.4 | Plastics |

#### 668.402 | Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials |

- Do not use; class in 668.41

#### 668.404 | General special |

#### 668.4042 | Physicochemical phenomena occurring during processes of plastics manufacture

### SUMMARY

#### 668.41 | Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials |

- Polymerization plastics
- Protein plastics
- Cellulosics
- Plastics from natural resins
- Products

#### 668.411 | Raw and auxiliary materials |

- Linters, bagasse, fillers, lubricants, plasticizers
Chemical and related technologies

.02 Miscellany of extractive metallurgy
   .028 Techniques, apparatus, equipment
      .028.2 Pyrometallurgy
         Extraction by smelting, roasting, other furnace methods
      .028.3 Hydrometallurgy
         Extraction by leaching methods
      .028.4 Electrometallurgy
         Deposition, zone melting, vacuum metallurgy

.03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of extractive metallurgy

.04 General special
   .042 Materials of extractive metallurgy
      Scrap metals and prepared ores
      Class furnace materials in 669.8

.05-.09 Other standard subdivisions of extractive metallurgy

SUMMARY

669.1 Ferrous metals
   .2 Precious metals, lanthanide and actinide series metals
   .3 Copper
   .4 Lead
   .5 Zinc and cadmium
   .6 Tin
   .7 Other nonferrous metals
   .8 Metallurgical furnaces
   .9 Physical and chemical metallurgy

669.1-669.7 Metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys

Class comprehensive works in 669
For physical and chemical metallurgy of specific metals and their alloys, see 669.96

.1 Ferrous metals
   .14 Reduction and refining of ferrous ores
      .141 Production of commercial iron and iron alloys
         For production of ingot iron, see 669.1423
      .141.3 Blast furnace practice
         Production of pig iron and crude cast iron
      .141.4 puddling furnace practice
         Production of wrought iron

668 Dewey Decimal Classification

.49 Products
   Class plastic fibers and fabrics in 677.46-677.47

.492 Laminated plastics

.493 Foamed plastics

.494 Reinforst plastics

.495 Plastic films

.5 Perfumes and cosmetics
   .54 Perfumes
      Natural
      Floral oils and waters
   .544 Synthetic

.55 Cosmetics

.6 Agricultural chemicals and related products
   .62 Fertilizers
      Add to 668.62 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.83-631.85, e.g., superphosphates 668.625
      For organic fertilizers, see 668.63
   .63 Organic fertilizers
      Add to 668.63 the numbers following 631.8 in 631.86-631.87, e.g., processing farmyard manures 668.631
   .64 Soil conditioners
      Manufactured and organic
   .65 Pesticides
      .651 Insecticides and rodenticides
         Fumigants, contact and stomach poisons
      .652 Fungicides
      .654 Herbicides (Weed killers)

669 Metallurgy

Class here interdisciplinary works on metals
Use 669.001-669.009 for standard subdivisions
Class a specific aspect of metals with the subject, e.g., chemistry 546.3

.01 Philosophy and theory of extractive metallurgy
### Dewey Decimal Classification

- **669** Chemical and related technologies

#### .141 9 Other iron alloy practices
- Production of iron powder and sponge iron

#### .142 Production of commercial steel and alloy steels
- Open-hearth furnace practice (Siemens process)
- Bessemer converter practice
- Production of Bessemer steel, ingot iron, duplex-process steel
- Electric furnace practice
- Production in arc and induction furnaces
- Production of crucible steel

#### 669.2-669.7 Nonferrous metals

- Class comprehensive works in 669

#### .2 Precious metals, lanthanide and actinide series metals

#### 669.22-669.24 Precious metals

- Class comprehensive works in 669.2
- For rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, osmium, palladium, see 669.7

#### .22 Gold

#### .23 Silver

#### .24 Platinum

#### .29 Lanthanide and actinide series metals
- Add to 669.29 the numbers following 546.4 in 546.401-546.44, e.g., uranium 669.2931

#### .3 Copper
- Brass, bronze, Muntz metal, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze

#### .4 Lead

#### .5 Zinc and cadmium
- For brass, Muntz metal, see 669.3

#### .6 Tin
- For brass, gunmetal, see 669.3

#### .7 Other nonferrous metals
- Including rhenium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, osmium, palladium, selenium

#### .71 Mercury

### Chemical and related technologies

- **.72** Light metals
- **.722** Aluminum
  - For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 669.3
- **.723** Magnesium
- **.724** Beryllium
  - For copper-beryllium alloys, see 669.3
- **.725** Alkali and alkaline earth metals
  - Including sodium, potassium, lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, strontium, calcium, barium, radium
  - For magnesium, see 669.723; beryllium, 669.724
- **.73** Ferroalloying metals
- **.732** Titanium, vanadium, manganese
- **.733** Nickel and cobalt
- **.734** Chromium, molybdenum, tungsten
- **.735** Zirconium and tantalum
- **.75** Antimony, arsenic, bismuth
- **.79** Minor metals
  - Niobium, hafnium, germanium, gallium, indium, tellurium, thallium, columbium, boron

- **.8** Metallurgical furnaces
  - Operation, maintenance, supplies
  - Class metallurgical furnaces used in a specific operation with the operation, e.g., extraction of nickel 669.733
- **.81** Fuels
- **.82** Refractory materials
- **.83** Firing and heat control
- **.84** Slags and fluxes
- **.85** Physical processes
  - Example: heat exchange

- **.9** Physical and chemical metallurgy
  - Physical and chemical phenomena occurring during metallurgical processes; physical and chemical analyses of metals; formation of alloys
  - Class fabrication of metals and manufacture of primary products in 671-673
- **.92** Chemical analysis
  - Including assay practices
  - Class chemical analysis of specific metals and their alloys in 669.96
669 Dewey Decimal Classification

.94 Physicochemical metallurgical phenomena
  Examples: alloy binary systems, solid solutions, intermetallic compounds
  Including phase diagrams
  Class physicochemical metallurgical phenomena of specific metals and
  their alloys in 669.96

.95 Metallography
  Study of metal and alloy structure
  .950.28 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
  .950.282 Microscopical metallography
  .950.283 Optical and electron metallography
  .951–.957 X-ray metallography
  Of specific metals and their alloys
  Add to 669.95 the numbers following 669 in 669.1-669.7, e.g.,
  aluminum 669.95722

.96 Physical and chemical metallurgy of specific metals and
  their alloys
  Add to 669.96 the numbers following 669 in 669.1-669.7, e.g., titanium
  669.96732
  For metallography of specific metals and their alloys, see 669.951–
  669.957

670 Manufactures
  Planning, design, fabrication of products
  Class the arts in 700, manufactures based on chemical technologies in 660, other
  engineering products in 620
  For miscellaneous manufactures, see 680

671 Metal manufactures
  Fabrication of metals and manufacture of primary products
  For manufactures of specific metals, see 672-673

SUMMARY

671.2 Foundry practice (Hot-working operations)
  .3 Mechanical working and forming of metals
  .4 Electroforming of metals
  .5 Joining and cutting of metals
  .7 Finishing and surface treatment of metals
  .8 Primary products

.2 Foundry practice (Hot-working operations)
  .22 Foundry equipment
  .23 Patternmaking and moldmaking

1318
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>671</th>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>671</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Coating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.732</td>
<td>Cladding, plating, other processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.733</td>
<td>Electroplating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.734</td>
<td>Hot-metal dipping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.735</td>
<td>Metal spraying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.736</td>
<td>Vapor plating (Vacuum deposition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.737</td>
<td>Vacuum metalizing, vapor-phase deposition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.738</td>
<td>Diffusion coating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.739</td>
<td>Other finishing processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number discontinued; class in 671.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Primary products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.82</td>
<td>Rolled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.821</td>
<td>Patternmaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.823</td>
<td>Strips and sheets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Forged, prest, stampt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.84</td>
<td>Extruded and drawn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.87</td>
<td>Powder metal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 672-673 Manufactures of specific metals

Class comprehensive works in 671

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>672</th>
<th>Ferrous metals manufactures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steel, iron and steel alloys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 672 the numbers following 671 in 671.2-671.8, e.g., galvanizing 672.73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>673</th>
<th>Nonferrous metals manufactures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 671 in 671.2-671.8, e.g., welding aluminum 673.72252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 673.2 Precious metals, lanthanide and actinide series metals

Class comprehensive works in 673.2

For rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, osmium, palladium, see 673.7

| .22 | *Gold |
| .23 | *Silver |

* Add as instructed under 673

### Manufactures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>673</th>
<th>Manufactures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>*Platinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.29</td>
<td>Lanthanide and actinide series metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 673.29 the numbers following 546.4 in 546.401-546.44, e.g., cerium 673.2912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>*Copper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here brass, bronze, Muntz metal, gunmetal, copper-aluminum alloys, copper-beryllium alloys, aluminum bronze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>*Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Zinc and cadmium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For brass, Muntz metal, see 673.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>*Tin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For bronze, gunmetal, see 673.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Other metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including rhenium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, osmium, palladium, selenium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>*Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Light metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.722</td>
<td>*Aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For aluminum bronze, copper-aluminum alloys, see 673.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.723</td>
<td>*Magnesium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.724</td>
<td>*Beryllium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For copper-beryllium alloys, see 673.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.725</td>
<td>*Alkali and alkaline earth metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including sodium, potassium, lithium, rubidium, cesium, francium, strontium, calcium, barium, radium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For magnesium, see 673.723; beryllium, 673.724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.73</td>
<td>Ferroalloying metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 673.73 the numbers following 669.73 in 669.732-669.735, e.g., nickel 673.735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>Antimony, arsenic, bismuth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.79</td>
<td>Minor metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Niobium, hafnium, germanium, gallium, indium, tellurium, thallium, columbium, boron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Add as instructed under 673
Lumber, cork, wood-using technologies

Use 674.001–674.009 for standard subdivisions

.01–.09 Standard subdivisions of lumber technology
   Class specifications in 674.5

SUMMARY

674.1 Structure, properties, types of lumber
   .2 Sawmill operations
   .3 Storage and seasoning of lumber
   .4 Production of finish lumber
   .5 Grading lumber
   .8 Wood-using technologies
   .9 Cork technology

674.1–674.5 Lumber technology
   Class comprehensive works in 674

.1 Structure, properties, types of lumber
   .12 Structure
      Gross and microscopic
   .13 Properties and their tests
   .132 Physical
   .134 Chemical
      Including properties of wood extracts
   .14 Specific types
      Class structure of specific types in 674.12, properties of specific types
      and their tests in 674.13
   .142 Hardwoods
      Wood of broad-leaved, deciduous trees, e.g., oak, maple, cherry, chestnut, elm, basswood, beech, poplar
   .144 Softwoods
      Wood of coniferous trees, e.g., pine, spruce, fir, hemlock, cypress, cedar, larch, redwood

.2 Sawmill operations
   Conversion of logs into rough lumber
   [.20–.28] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
       Do not use; class in 674.22
   .22 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

.3 Storage and seasoning of lumber

.4 Production of finish lumber

.5 Grading lumber
   Including inspection and specifications

.8 Wood-using technologies
   Class here wood products
   For pulp and paper technology, see 676; wooden furniture, 684.104
   .82 Containers (Cooperage)
      Crates, boxes, barrels, casks
   .83 Veneers and composite woods
   .833 Veneers
   .834 Plywood
   .835 Wood laminates (Specialty plywood, sandwich panels)
   .84 Wood waste and residues
      Excelsior, wood flour, sawdust, wood shavings, other mill residues
   .88 Minor products
      Examples: wood-cased pencils, toothpicks, spools, woodenware, picture frames

.9 Cork technology
   Including cork products
675  Leather and fur technologies
   For leather and fur goods, see 685
   .2  Processing of natural leather
       .22  Preliminary operations
            Salting, fleshing, unhairing (liming), bating, washing hides and skins
       .23  Tanning
       .24  Dressing
            Fat liqueoring (lubricating), stuffing, toggling, pasting
       .25  Finishing
            Dyeing, boarding, embossing, buffing (suede leather), glazing, moldproofing, production of patent leather
       .29  Properties, tests, quality controls
   .3  Fur technologies
       Processing of natural furs, manufacture of imitation furs
   .4  Manufacture of imitation leathers
676  Pulp and paper technology
   Materials, machinery, manufacturing processes, properties, tests, recovery of waste products

SUMMARY

676.1  Pulp
   .2  Paper and paper products
   .3  Paper and paperboard containers
   .4  Purified pulp
   .5  By-products
   .7  Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers

   676.12-676.14 Specific pulps
   Class comprehensive works in 676.1
   For purified pulp, see 676.4

   .12  Wood pulp
   .121  Properties, tests, quality controls

   676.122-676.127 Specific processes
   Class comprehensive works in 676.12

   .122  Mechanical (Ground wood) process
   .124  Soda process

676.18  Molded products and pulpboards

676.2-676.5 Pulp products
   Class comprehensive works in 676
   For molded products and pulpboards, see 676.18

   .2  Paper and paper products

   676.22-676.27 Generalities
   Class comprehensive works in 676.2, generalities applied to specific types of paper and paper products in 676.28

   .22  Production by hand
   .23  Manufacture with machines
        Materials, processes, equipment

   .232  Basic processes
   .234  Finishing
        Calendering, coloring, creping
        For coating, see 676.235

   .235  Coating
   .27  Properties, tests, quality controls

   .28  Specific types
        For paper and paperboard containers, see 676.3

   .280  Miscellany
        .2  Watermarks
676  Dewey Decimal Classification  676

.282  Graphic arts papers
    For paper for school tablets, see 676.286.
.2823  Stationery
    Including onionskin paper
.2824  Book
    Class coated book papers in 676.283
.2825  Drawing and art
.2826  Currency
    Papers for printing money, bonds, securities
.283  Coated papers
.284  Specialty papers
.2842  Tissue
    Examples: cleansing and toilet tissues
    Class onionskin paper in 676.2823
.2844  Blotting and saturating
.2845  Parchment and vulcanized
.2848  Wallpaper
.286  Newsprint and other unsized papers
    Papers for newspapers, school tablets, scratch pads, handbills
.287  Wrapping and bag papers
    Kraft wrapping, "brown wrapper," butcher paper, Manila paper, begus wrapping
.288  Paperboard
    Pasteboard, Bristol board, cardboard, food board
.289  Roofing and building papers
.3  Paper and paperboard containers
.32  Boxes and cartons
    Folding boxes, corrugated and solid paperboard boxes
    For food board containers, see 676.34
.33  Bags
.34  Food board containers
    Paper plates and cups, food cartons
.4  Purified pulp
    Production of alpha cellulose from wood pulp and cotton linters
.5  By-products
    Recovery of lignin, tall oil, turpentine, resins, fatty acids
.7  Papers from man-made and noncellulosic fibers

677  Manufactures  677

677  Textiles
    Production of fibers, manufacture of fabrics and cordage
.001–.009  Standard subdivisions
.02  Generalities
.022  Designs (Working patterns)
.028  Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
.0282  Operations
.02821  Carding and combing
.02822  Spinning, twisting, reeling
.02824  Weaving, knitting, felting
.02825  Basic finishing
    Physical and chemical processes
    Including shearing, singeing, beetling, mercerizing, tentering, calendering, pressing, creping
    For dyeing and printing, see 667.3
.0283  Materials
    Raw materials, textile chemicals
.0285  Power equipment
.02852  Spinning machines
.02854  Looms and loom equipment
.02855  Basic finishing machines
.0286  Products
    For tests and quality controls of products, see 677.0287
.02862  Yarns and threads
.02864  Fabrics
.0287  Tests and quality controls of products

SUMMARY

677.1  Textiles of bast fibers
.2  Textiles of seed-hair fibers
.3  Textiles of animal fibers
.4  Textiles of man-made fibers
.5  Other textiles of specific fibers
.6  Special-process fabrics regardless of composition
.7  Cordage, trimmings and allied products

1327
677.1-677.5 Textiles of specific composition
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 677.028 in 677.0282-677.0287, e.g., Linen fabrics 677.1164.
Class comprehensive works in 677, special-process fabrics regardless of composition in 677.6.

.1 Textiles of bast fibers
  .11 *Flax
  .12 Hemp
  .13 Jute
  .15 Ramie
  .18 Coir

.2 Textiles of seed-hair fibers
  .21 *Cotton
  .23 Kapok

.3 Textiles of animal fibers
  .31 *Sheep wool
  .32 Llama, alpaca, vicuña, guanaco wools
  .33 Goat hair
  .34 Camel hair
  .35 Rabbit hair
  .36 Waste and reused wool and hair
  .39 Silk
  .391 *Cultivated
  .392 Wild (Tussah)
  .394 Waste and reused
  [.399] Other animal fibers
  Number discontinued; class in 677.3.

.4 Textiles of man-made fibers
  .46 Cellulosics (Rayons and acetates)
  Use 677.4601-677.4609 for standard subdivisions
  For textiles of paper fibers, see 677.57.
  .460 1-.460 9 Standard subdivisions of rayons
  * Add as instructed under 677.1-677.5.

.677.461-677.463 Rayons
Class comprehensive works in 677.46.

.461 Nitrocellulose
.462 Cuprammonium
.463 Viscose
.464 Cellulose acetates
.47 Noncellulosics
  For fiber glass, see 677.52.
.472 Protein textiles (Azlons)
  Derived from casein and proteins of corn, soybeans.
.473 Polyamides (Nylons)
.474 Other polymerization textiles
  .474 2 Acrylies (Polyacrylies)
  .474 3 Polysters
  .474 4 Vinyls (Polyvinyls)
  5 Nitrils, sanns, vinyons
  .474 5 Olefins
  Polyethylene, polypropylene
  .474 8 Polyfluoro hydrocarbons
  Tetrafluormethyle textile.

.5 Other textiles of specific fibers
  .51 Asbestos
  .52 Fiber glass
  .53 Metal
  .54 Unaltered vegetable fibers
  Raffia, rush, cane, bamboo, rattan
  .55 Elastic fibers
  .57 Paper
677

Manufactures

.66 Chain-stitch and knotted fabrics
.661 Knitted
.662 Crocheted
.663 Tatted
.664 Netted
.668 Fabrics with functional finishes
Class specific types of special-process fabric regardless of finish in 677.61-677.66
.681 Crease- and wrinkle-resistant
.682 Waterproof and water-repellent
.685 Shrinkage-controlled
.689 Flameproof and flame-resistant
.69 Bonded and laminated fabrics

.7 Cordage, trimmings and allied products
.71 Ropes, twines, strings
For passementerie, see 677.76
.76 Passementerie
Decorative cords, braids, lacings, ribbons, gimps, tapes, bias bindings, upholstery trimmings
.77 Machine embroidery
Including swivel (dotted Swiss), clip spot, lappet, Schiffli embroidery
Class laces in 677.653

678 Elastomers and elastomer products

SUMMARY

678.2 Rubber
.3 Rubber products
.4 Properties of rubber
.5 Latexes
.6 Natural elastomers
.7 Synthetic elastomers

.2 Rubber
For rubber products, see 678.3; properties of rubber, 678.4; natural rubber, 678.62; synthetic rubber, 678.72
.21 Raw and auxiliary materials
For reclaimed rubber, see 678.29
.22 Mastication
Mixing, milling, plasticizing crude rubbers
### 678.23 Compounding
- Including use of solvents, antioxidants, accelerators, pigments

### 678.24 Vulcanization

### 678.27 Molding, extruding, calendering

### 678.29 Reclaimed rubber
- Collecting, sorting, classifying, devulcanizing

### 678 Rubber products

**For elastic fiber textiles, see 677.55**

#### 678.32 Tires

#### 678.33 Overshoes

#### 678.34 Articles molded and vulcanized in presses
- Examples: soles, heels, hot-water bottles, bathing caps, tiles, doorknobs, hollow ware

#### 678.35 Extruded articles
- Examples: rubber bands, inner tubes, tubing, windshield wipers, gaskets, weatherstripping

#### 678.36 Articles made by dipping, spreading, electrodeposition
- Examples: conveyor and driving belts, hose, sheeting

### 678.4 Properties of rubber

#### 678.5 Latexes

**For natural latexes, see 678.61; synthetic latexes, 678.71**

#### 678.508 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
- Do not use; class in 678.52

#### 678.52 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

#### 678.522 Preliminary treatment
- Preservation, concentration, creaming, centrifuging, preparation of latex biscuits

#### 678.524 Vulcanization

#### 678.527 Other operations
- Molding, coating, casting, dipping, spreading, electrodeposition

#### 678.53 Products

#### 678.532 Foam articles

#### 678.533 Articles made by dipping and casting
- Examples: balloons, surgeons’ gloves, feeding-bottle nipples, pen sacs, cast toys and models

#### 678.538 Other
- Extruded, spread, sprayed, electrodeposited articles

---

### 678.54 Properties

#### 678.55 Natural elastomers

#### 678.56 Natural latexes

#### 678.57 Natural rubber
- *For natural rubber products, see 678.63; properties of natural rubber, 678.64*

#### 678.58 Natural rubber products

#### 678.59 Properties of natural rubber

#### 678.6 Chemical derivatives of natural rubber
- Cyclo and halogenated rubbers, rubber hydrochloride, other derivatives

### 678 Synthetic elastomers

#### 678.71 Synthetic latexes

#### 678.72 Synthetic rubber and derivatives
- Butadiene-styrene rubbers (GR-S), chloroprene rubbers (GR-M), acrylonitrile rubbers (GR-A), isobutylene rubbers (GR-I), polyurethane, cis-polyisoprene

#### 678.722-678.724 Synthetic rubber
- Class comprehensive works in 678.72

#### 678.722 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials for synthetic rubber

#### 678.723 Synthetic rubber products

#### 678.724 Properties of synthetic rubber

#### 678.728 Chemical derivatives of synthetic rubber

#### 678.73 High-styrene resins (Elastoplastics)

### 678 Other products of specific materials

#### 678.4 Of keratinous and dentinal materials

#### 678.40 Ivory products

#### 678.47 Feather products

#### 678.6 Of fibers and bristles
- Brooms, brushes, mops, other products

#### 678.7 Of tobacco

#### 678.72 Cigars

#### 678.73 Cigarettes

#### 678.9 Of waste materials
- Class in 604.6

---
680  Miscellaneous manufactures
Planning, design, fabrication of final products

681  Precision instruments and other devices

SUMMARY

681.1  Analog and digital instruments
  .2  Testing and measuring instruments
  .4  Optical instruments
  .6  Printing, writing, duplicating machines and equipment
  .7  Other scientific and technological instruments and machinery
  .8  Musical instruments

.1  Analog and digital instruments
Design, construction, testing, maintenance, repairs
  For electronic computers, see 621.38195; testing and measuring instruments, 681.2

.11  Timepieces

.111  Ancient and primitive instruments
  Examples: sundials, water clocks (clepsydras), hourglasses

.112  Constituent parts (Clockwork)
  Gears, escapements, bearings, regulating devices

.113  Clocks
  For pneumatic clocks, see 681.115; electric clocks, 681.116; constituent parts, 681.112; time clocks, 681.118

.114  Watches
  For stopwatches, see 681.118; constituent parts, 681.112

.115  Pneumatic clocks

.116  Electric clocks

.118  Chronographs, chronoscopes, chronometers
Examples: stopwatches, metronomes, tachometers, time clocks, time-and-date recorders, timers

[.12]  Industrial gages and flowmeters
Class in 681.2

[.13]  Photographic equipment
Class in 681.418

.14  Calculating, counting, sorting machines and instruments other than electronic computers
Including slide rules

2334
681  Dewey Decimal Classification

.7  Other scientific and technological instruments and machinery
   Not provided for elsewhere

.75  Scientific

.753  Physical
   Including instruments with multiple applications based on
   physical principles, e.g., gyroscopes

.754  Chemical

.755  Geological

.757  Biological

.76  Technological
   For household appliances, see 683.8; utilities, 696

.761  Medical

.763  Agricultural
   For plant culture
   For animal culture

.766  For chemical and related technologies

.766 4  Food and beverage technology

.766 5  Petroleum and industrial gas technologies

.766 6  Ceramic technology

.766 8  Plastic and elastomer technologies

.766 9  Metallurgy

.767  For nonchemical manufactures

.767 1  Metal manufactures

.767 6  Wood and paper technologies

.767 7  Textile and clothing technologies

.8  Musical instruments

.81  Conventional
   Add to 681.81 the numbers following 78 in 786.2-789.6, e.g.,
   pipe organs 681.8166
   Class hand construction in 786-789

.82  Barrel organs and music boxes
   Including hand organs, street organs, street pianos

.83  Reproducing and player pianos, and orchestrions

682  Miscellaneous manufactures

682  Small forge work (Blacksmithing)

.1  Horseshoeing

.4  Hand-forged tools and ironwork

683  Hardware

.3  Locksmithing

.31  Bolts and latches

.32  Locks and keys

.34  Safes and strongboxes

.4  Small firearms
   Class here gunsmithing
   Use 683.4001-683.4009 for standard subdivisions
   Class military small arms in 623.44

683 401-683 406 Generalities
   Class comprehensive works in 683.4

.401  Design

.402  Manufacture

.403  Maintenance and repair

.406  Ammunition

.42  Rifles and shotguns

.43  Pistols and revolvers

.8  Household appliances

.82  Kitchen utensils
   Cutlery, pots, pans, pails, related items

.83  Electrical appliances
   For electrical equipment requiring special installation, see 683.88

.88  Heavy equipment
   Electrical, gas, other equipment requiring special installation, e.g.,
   stoves, ranges, water heaters, washing machines, dryers, dishwashers,
   garbage disposal units
   For refrigerators and freezers, see 621.57; heating, ventilating,
   air-conditioning equipment, 697
684 Furnishings and home workshops
   .001–.009 Standard subdivisions of furnishings
   .08 Woodworking
      Class here comprehensive works on home (amateur) workshops
      For metalworking, see 684.09
   .082 With hand tools
   .083 With power tools
   .084 Surface finishing
   [.088] Projects
      Number discontinued; class in 684.08
   .09 Metalworking
   .1 Furniture
      Use 684.1001–684.1009 for standard subdivisions
         684.104-684.106 Generalities
            Class comprehensive works in 684.1
   .104 Wooden furniture
   .104 2 Basic construction
   .104 3 Surface finishing
   .104 4 Maintenance and repair
   .104 42 Body restoration
   .104 43 Surface refinishing
   .105 Metallic furniture
   .106 Furniture in other materials
      Rattan, plastics, composite materials, tiles
         684.12-684.16 Specific pieces for home and office
            Class comprehensive works in 684.1, specific pieces for garden, patio, porch in 684.18
   .12 Upholstered furniture
      Sofas, couches, upholstered chairs
   .13 Chairs and tables
      For upholstered chairs, see 684.12
   .14 Desks
   .15 Beds
      Frames, springs, mattresses

684 Miscellaneous manufactures
   .16 Cabinets and built-in furniture
      Chests, dressers, bookcases, china and linen cabinets, file cabinets, shelving
   .18 Garden, patio, porch furniture
   .3 Fabric furnishings
      Draperies, hangings, slipcovers, curtains
      For carpets and rugs, see 677.643
   [.] Nonmotor land vehicles
      Class in 688.6
   685 Leather and fur goods, and related manufactures
   .1 Saddlery and harness making
   .2 Leather and fur clothing and accessories
      Class leather and fur footwear in 685.3, leather and fur gloves and mittens in 685.4
   .22 Leather
      Examples: jackets, skirts, trousers, aprons, belts
   .24 Fur
      Examples: coats, jackets, stoles, neckpieces, muffs, hats
   .3 Footwear and related products
      For overshoes, see 678.33
   .31 Boots and shoes
      Use 685.31001-685.31009 for standard subdivisions
      For wooden shoes and clogs, see 685.32; footwear for specific activities, 685.36; footwear and related products for the disabled, 685.38
         685.310 Generalities of cobbling
            Class comprehensive works in 685.31
   .310 2 Design
   .310 3 Construction
   .310 4 Maintenance and repair
   .32 Wooden shoes and clogs
   .36 For specific activities
   .361 Ice skates
   .362 Roller skates
   .363 Snowshoes
   .364 Skis
685 Dewey Decimal Classification

686 Miscellaneous manufactures

.22 Typography and composition
.221 Typefounding and typecasting
.224 Typefaces
  Design, style, specimens of letters, other characters and devices
  Class typefaces in specific alphabets and characters in 686.21
.225 Composition (Typesetting)
  .225.2 Page design
  Including style manuals
  .225.3 Hand composition
  .225.4 Machine composition
    By use of linotype and other human-operated equipment
    By use of computer-operated and other automatic equipment
  .225.5 Proofreading
  .225.6 Imposition and lockup
.23 Presswork (Impression)
  For printing special graphic materials, see 686.28
  .231 Mechanical techniques
    .231.2 Letterpress
      Printing from type
    .231.4 Plate
      Printing from stereotypes, electrotypes, autotypes, engraved plates, paper mats
    .231.5 Planographic (Flat-surface)
      Lithography and offset (offset lithography)
    .231.6 Stencil
      Example: silk-screen
  .232 Photomechanical techniques
    .232.5 Photolithography, photo-offset, colotype (gelatin process)
    .232.6 Photometallography
      Photozincography, photolithography, photolaminography
    .232.7 Photoengraving (Phototching)
      Photogravure, photointaglio, line and halftone cuts
.28 Printing special graphic materials
  .282 Braille and other raised characters
    Class Braille alphabet in 686.212
.283 Maps

686 Printing and related activities

Class here book arts [formerly 655]
Class book illustration in 741.64

.1 Invention of printing
.2 Printing [formerly 655.1-655.3]
  .209 Historical and geographical treatment
    Class invention of printing in 686.1
  .21 Specific alphabets and characters
    Not limited geographically
  .212 Braille and other raised characters
    Class Braille printing in 686.282
  .217 Latin
    .217.2 Roman
    .217.3 Italic
    .217.4 Gothic (Black-letter)
      Including fraktur
  .218 Greek
  .219 Other
    Add "Languages" notation 91-99 from Table 6 to base number
    686.21, e.g., Cyrillic alphabet 686.21918
686 Dewey Decimal Classification

.284 Music
.288 Materials of direct monetary value
  Examples: securities, bank notes, postage stamps
.3 Bookbinding [formerly 655.7]
  Processes and materials
  Use 686.3001-686.3009 for standard subdivisions
.302 Hand and fine binding
.303 Commercial binding
  .303 2 Individual-copy (Library)
  .303 4 Edition
.34 Types of covers
.342 Leather
.343 Cloth and imitation leather
.344 Paper
.35 Methods of fastening
  Oversewing, hand-sewing, side-sewing, wire-stitching; perfect binding
  and other kinds of gluing
.36 Ornamentation
  Tooling, lettering, marbling, gilding
.4 Photoduplication (Photocopying) [formerly 778.1]
  .42 Blueprinting [formerly 772.2]
  .43 Microphotography [formerly 778.315]
    Production of microfilm and other microreproductions
  .44 Electrostatic processes (Electrophotography)
    Including xerography [formerly 655.328]
  .45 Production of photostats

687 Miscellaneous manufactures

.102 Patternmaking and grading
.103 Cutting
.104 Tailoring
.105 Dressmaking

687.102-687.105 Generalities
Class comprehensive works in 687.1; application to underwear, hosiery,
sweaters, headgear in 687.2-687.4

.106 Outer garments for specific classes of people
Class comprehensive works in 687.1; accessories and special-purpose
outer garments for specific classes of people in 687.14-687.19

.11 Men’s clothing
  Examples: suits, jackets, trousers, shirts
.12 Women’s clothing
  Examples: dresses, suits, blouses, skirts
.13 Children’s clothing
  Examples: suits, dresses, skirts, trousers, blouses, shirts, jackets

687.14-687.16 Special-purpose outer garments
Class comprehensive works in 687.1

.14 Outdoor garments
  Overcoats, topcoats, raincoats, stoles, cloaks
  Add to 687.14 the numbers following 687.1 in 687.11-687.13, e.g.,
  outdoor garments for women 687.142
  For sweaters, see 687.33

.15 Uniforms and symbolic garments
  Civil and military uniforms, ceremonial and academic robes,
celestial vestments
.16 Other special-purpose garments
  Lounging garments, nightclothes, sportswear; fire-resistant and other
  special protective clothing
.19 Miscellaneous garments and accessories
  Neckwear, cuffs, belts, aprons, handkerchiefs, scarves

.2 Underwear
.21-23 For specific classes of people
  Add to 687.2 the numbers following 687.1 in 687.11-687.13, e.g.,
  for women 687.22
  Class supporting garments for specific classes of people in 687.25
Dewey Decimal Classification

687

.25 Supporting garments
    Foundation garments, brassieres, surgical corsets and belts
    Class support hose in 687.32

.3 Hosiery and sweaters

.32 Hosiery

.38 Sweaters

.4 Headgear
    Add to 687.4 the numbers following 687.1 in 687.11-687.13, e.g.,
    headgear for women 687.42
    For nonwoven felt hats, see 677.635

.8 Items auxiliary to clothing construction (Notions)
    Buttons, hooks and eyes, snaps, slide fasteners, needles, pins, thread, 
    padding, shields

688 Other final products

.1 Models
    Class a specific model with the subject, e.g., airplane models 629.1331

.2 Costume jewelry
    Mass-produced costume ornaments from inferior metals, ornamental 
    stones, other common materials

.4 Smokers’ supplies
    Pipes, hookahs, cigarette holders and cases, tobacco pouches, 
    lighters, ash trays

.5 Accessories for personal grooming
    Razors, razor blades, electric shavers, combs, nail-care tools, tweezers 
    For brushes, see 679.6; cosmetics, 668.55

.6 Nonmotor land vehicles [formerly 684.7]
    Carriages, wagons, carts, wheelbarrows
    For cycles, see 629.227

.7 Recreational equipment
    Class recreational equipment made of leather and fur, recreational 
    footwear and handwear, camping equipment in 685

.72 Toys

.722 Dolls, puppets, marionettes

.723 Doll houses and furniture

.724 Padded toys other than dolls

.725 Educational toys
    Examples: science sets, construction toys

689 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14

690 Buildings

Planning, analysis, engineering design, construction, maintenance, repairs, 
   destruction of habitable structures and their utilities

Class interdisciplinary works on design and construction in 721

.01-.09 Standard subdivisions
    Class plans and drawings in 692.1-692.2, construction 
    specifications in 692.3

.1 Specific structural elements
    Add to 690.1 the numbers following 721 in 721.1-721.8, e.g., roofs 690.15 [formerly 624.9]
    Class structural elements of specific types of buildings in 690.5-690.8

.2 General activities
    Class application to specific structural elements in 690.1, to specific types 
    of buildings in 690.5-690.8

.22 Provision for safety
    Engineering for optimum safety, safety during construction

.24 Maintenance and repairs
    Class home repairs by members of household in 643.7

.26 Wrecking and razing
690 Dewey Decimal Classification 690

.5-.8 Specific types of buildings
   Add to 690 the numbers following 72 in 725–728, e.g., ranch houses 690.864, environmental engineering of educational buildings 690.7 [formerly 371.626–371.628]

For forts and fortresses, see 623.1

691 Building materials
   Selection, preservation, construction properties

   .1 Timber

   .12 Prevention of decay
       Spraying, painting, impregnating with fungicides

   .14 Prevention of termite damage

   .15 Treatment for fire resistance
       Impregnation with monomagnesium, monoammonium, diammonium phosphates

   .2 Natural stones
       Examples: granite, limestone, marble, sandstone, slate, serpentine, soapstone

   .3 Concretes and artificial stones
       Examples: concrete blocks, cinder blocks

   .4 Ceramic and clay materials
       Examples: brick, tile, terra cotta, sun-dried blocks

   .5 Masonry adhesives

   .6 Glass

   .7 Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)

   .8 Metals
       Add to 691.8 the numbers following 669 in 669.2–669.7, e.g., aluminum 691.8722

       For iron and steel, see 691.7

   .9 Other

   .92 Plastics and their laminates

   .95 Insulating materials
       Rock wool, corkboard, asbestos, kapok, diatomaceous earth

   .96 Bituminous materials
       Asphalt, synthetic and rock asphalts, tar

   .97 Prefabricated materials

   .99 Adhesives and sealants

       For plastics and their laminates, see 691.92; masonry adhesives, 691.5

692 Buildings
692

692 Auxiliary construction practices
   .1 Plans and drawings
       Interpretation and use of rough sketches, working drawings, blueprints

       For detail drawings, see 692.2

   .2 Detail drawings
       Interpretation and use of large-scale drawings of trims, moldings, other details

   .3 Construction specifications

   .5 Estimates of materials, time, labor

   .8 Contracting
       Provision of construction materials and services in accordance with specifications

693 Construction in specific materials and for specific purposes
   For selection, preservation, construction properties of building materials, see 691; wood construction, 694

   SUMMARY

   693.1 Natural stones

   .2 Stabilized earth materials

   .3 Tiles and terra cotta

   .4 Artificial stones and hollow blocks

   .5 Concrete

   .6 Plaster, stucco, lathwork

   .7 Metals

   .8 Resistant construction

   .9 Construction in other materials

   693.1–693.7 Construction in specific materials
   Class comprehensive works in 693

       For construction in other materials, see 693.9

   .1 Natural stones

   .2 Stabilized earth materials

   .21 Bricks

       For hollow bricks, see 693.4

   .22 Sun-dried blocks

       Adobe, pisé, cob, tapia, tabby

   .3 Tiles and terra cotta

       For hollow tiles, see 693.4
693 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Artificial stones and hollow blocks
  Concrete blocks, cinder blocks, hollow tiles, hollow bricks

.5 Concrete
  For concrete blocks, see 693.4
  .52 Without reinforcement
  .521 Poured
  .522 Precast
  .54 With reinforcement (Ferroconcrete)
  .541 Poured
  .542 Prestressed
  .544 Precast

.6 Plaster, stucco, lathwork

.7 Metals
  .71 Iron and steel (Ferrous metals)
  .72-.77 Nonferrous metals
  Add to 693.7 the numbers following 669 in 669.2-669.7, e.g., tin 693.76

.8 Resistant construction
  .82 Fireproof construction
  .83 Insulated construction
  .832 Thermal
  .834 Acoustical (Soundproofing)
  .84 Pest-resistant construction
  .842 Termite-resistant
  .844 Rodent-resistant
  .85 Shock-resistant construction
  .852 Earthquake-resistant
  .854 Blast-resistant
  .89 Other
  .892 Waterproof construction
  .893 Moistureproof construction
  Constructional control of condensation and dampness in buildings
  .898 Lightning-resistant construction

.9 Construction in other materials
  .91 Ice and snow

694 Buildings

.92 Sandwich panels
  Class sandwich panels in a specific substance with the subject,
  e.g., wood 694

.96 Glass

.97 Prefabricated materials
  Class materials prefabricated in a specific substance with the subject,
  e.g., precast concrete 693.522

.98 Nonrigid materials
  Example: pneumatic construction

694 Wood construction Craftmen

.1 Planning, analysis, engineering design

694.2-694.6 Carpentry
  Class comprehensive works in 694

.2 Rough carpentry (Framing)
  .2028 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
  Including use of scaffolds, ladders, materials hoists
  [all formerly 694.28]

.22 Sidings, partition frames, walls

.23 Posts and beams
  Including sills and joists

.26 Floors

.27 Ceilings and roofs
  Class roofing in 695

.28 Use of scaffolds, ladders, materials hoists
  Class in 694.2028

.29 Openings

.6 Finish carpentry (Joinery)
  Construction of details

.61 Doors and doorways

.62 Windows

.63 Blinds and shutters

.64 Balconies, porches, verandas

.67 Built-in cases and shelves
  Fine joinery

.68 Stairs, ramps, balustrades, rails
Dewey Decimal Classification

694

.69 Trims
Moldings, paneling, inlays

695 Roofing and auxiliary structures
Materials, installation, maintenance, repairs

.1 Wood roofing
Shingles and shakes

.2 Slate roofing

.3 Concrete and tile roofing

.4 Metal roofing
For iron and steel roofing, see 695.5

.43 Copper
.44 Lead
.46 Tin
.47 Aluminum

.5 Iron and steel (Ferrous metals) roofing

.6 Composition roofing
Asbestos-composition, prepared roll, mineral-surfaced asphalt

.7 Textile roofing
Felt, duck, canvas

.9 Other topics

.92 Thatch roofing

.96 Auxiliary structures
Examples: gutters, drainpipes, flashings

696 Utilities
For electrical engineering, see 621.3; heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering, 697

.1 Plumbing
Design, installation, maintenance, repair of water fixtures and pipes
Including water pipe thawing [formerly 696.8]

.12 Water supply
Intake pipes, water receiving fixtures, water-softening equipment
For water supply in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18;
hot-water supply, 696.6

.13 Water drainage
For water drainage in specific parts of buildings, see 696.18

697 Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning engineering
Design, installation, maintenance, repair of systems and components

.001–009 Standard subdivisions of heating

.02 Local heating

.03 Central heating

.04 Heating with specific sources of energy
Class here fuels
For solar heating, see 697.78; nuclear heating, 697.79

.042 Coal and coke heating

.043 Gas heating

.044 Oil heating

.045 Electric heating

.07 Heating equipment
Radiators, boilers, furnaces; thermostats and other controls

Water supply and drainage in specific parts of buildings
Lavatories and bathrooms
Laundries
Kitchens
Including installation of garbage disposal units and dishwashers
Pipe fitting
Design, installation, maintenance, repair of pipes for heating,
refrigeration, air conditioning, other nonplumbing purposes
Including gas pipes (gas fitting)
For steam fitting, see 696.3
Steam pipes (Steam fitting)
Design, installation, maintenance, repair
Hot-water supply
Design, installation, maintenance, repair of pipes, water heaters,
water-softening equipment
Water pipe thawing
Class in 696.1
SUMMARY

697.1-697.8 Heating
Class comprehensive works in 697

697.1-697.2 Local heating
Class comprehensive works in 697.02, chimneys and flues for local heating in 697.8

.1 Heating with open fires (Radiative heating)
Including braziers

.2 Heating with space heaters (Convective heating)

.22 Stationary stoves

.24 Portable heaters
Electric and nonelectric

697.3-697.7 Central heating
Class comprehensive works in 697.03, chimneys and flues for central heating in 697.8

.3 Hot-air heating
Class radiant panel hot-air heating in 697.72

.[.32] Systems
Number discontinued; class in 697.3

.4 Hot-water heating
Class radiant panel hot-water heating in 697.72

.5 Steam heating
Use 697.5001-697.5009 for standard subdivisions
Class radiant panel steam heating in 697.72

.507 Equipment
Furnaces, boilers, radiators

.507 3 Furnaces, boilers, radiators
Numbers discontinued; class in 697.507

.7 Other heating methods

.72 Radiant panel heating
Hot-air, hot-water, steam, electric

.78 Solar heating

.79 Nuclear heating

.8 Chimneys and flues

.9 Ventilation and air conditioning

.92 Ventilation

.93 Air conditioning

.931 Generalities
Class generalities applied to specific types of buildings in 697.935-697.938

.931 2 Design principles

.931 5 Psychrometrics
Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric environment for optimum comfort

.931 6 Industrial and commercial applications
Determination and control of enclosed atmospheric environment for effective operations

.932 Components

.932 2 Temperature controls
Refrigerating and heating equipment, e.g., cooling and heating coils; thermostats

.932 3 Humidity controls
Humidifiers, dehumidifiers, humidistats

.932 4 Quality controls
Filters and other devices for removing dust, pollen, other particulates

.932 5 Movement and distribution controls
Blowers, air-return and air-supply equipment
697 Dewey Decimal Classification

697.933-697.934 Systems
Class comprehensive works in 697.93, systems in specific types of buildings in 697.935-697.938, system components in 697.932

.933  Central-station systems
.933.2  Winter systems
.933.3  Summer systems
.933.4  Year-round systems
.934  Other systems
.934.2  Unitary systems
.934.4  Combination systems
.935-.938  In specific types of buildings
Add to 697.93 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g.,
air conditioning in hotels 697.9385
Class components for specific types of buildings in 697.932

698 Detail finishing

.1  Painting
  .102  Miscellany
  .102.8  Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
  .102.82  Equipment
    Brushes, rollers, paints, diluents
  .102.83  Paint mixing
  .102.88  Application methods
  .12  Exteriors
  [.124]  House painting
    Number discontinued; class in 698.12
  [.128]  Sign painting
    Class in 667.9
  .14  Interiors
    For painting woodwork, see 698.35
  .142  Walls
  .146  Floors
  .147  Ceilings
  .2  Calcimining and whitewashing

698 Buildings

.3  Finishing woodwork
  .32  By staining
    Including graining and marbling
  .33  By polishing with wax and oil
  .34  By varnishing and lackering
  .35  By painting
  .5  Glazing and leading windows
  .6  Paperhanging
  .9  Floor coverings:
    Measuring, cutting, laying rugs, carpeting, linoleum, tiles

699 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14
700 The arts Fine and decorative arts

Description, critical appraisal, techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials of the fine, decorative, literary, performing, recreational arts

Use 700.1–700.9 for standard subdivisions of the arts

For book arts, see 686; literature, 800

701–709 Generalities of fine and decorative arts

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 700, generalities of individual artists in 709.24

701 Philosophy and theory of fine and decorative arts

.1 Appreciative aspects

.15 Psychological principles

Fine arts as products of creative imagination

.17 Esthetics

.18 Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class works of critical appraisal in 709

.184 Thru use of audiovisual aids

Class audiovisual treatment of fine and decorative arts in 702.08

.8 Inherent features

Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values

Class techniques [formerly 701.8] in 702.8

Class methodology in 701.9

.9 Methodology

Add to 701.9 the numbers following 018 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0182-0184 from Table 1, e.g., data processing 701.93

Class psychological principles in 701.15

702 Miscellany of fine and decorative arts

.8 Techniques [formerly 701.8], apparatus, equipment, materials

Including use of models

703 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of fine and decorative arts
704 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .942 8 | Pornography |
| .943 2 | Nature and still life |
| .943 4 | Animals |
| .943 5 | Plants |
| .943 6 | Still life |
| .943 7 | Landscapes |
| .944 7 | Marine scenes (Seascapes) |
| .945 7 | Architectural subjects |
| .945 7 | Including cityscapes |
| .945 7 | Abstractions |
| .946 7 | Symbolism and allegory |
| .947 7 | Mythology and legend |
| .948 7 | Religion and religious symbolism |
| .948 7 | Class significance and purpose of art in religious worship in 246, 291.37, 292-299 |
| .948 7 | For mythology, see 704.947 |
| .948 2 | Christianity |
| .948 4-704.948 7 | Specific Christian subjects |
| .948 4 | Class comprehensive works in 704.9482 |
| .948 7 | Biblical characters and events |
| .948 5 | For Trinity, Madonna, Holy Family, see 704.9485; apostles, saints, angels, 704.9486; devils, 704.9487 |
| .948 5 | Trinity, Madonna, Holy Family |
| .948 5 | Trinity |
| .948 55 | Madonna and Child |
| .948 56 | Holy Family |
| .948 6 | Apostles, saints, angels |
| .948 7 | Devils |
| .948 9 | Other religions |
| .948 9 | Add to 704.9489 the numbers following 29 in 294-299, e.g., Buddhism in art 704.948943 |
| .948 9 | Class Old Testament characters and events in 704.9484 |

704 The arts

| .949 | Other specific subjects |
| .949 | Add 001-999 to base number 704.949, e.g., industrial subjects 704.9496 |

705 Serial publications of fine and decorative arts

706 Organizations of fine and decorative arts

| .9 | Business organizations |
| .9 | Including art dealers |

707 Study and teaching of fine and decorative arts

| .4 | Temporary and traveling exhibits |
| .4 | Class museums and permanent exhibits in 708 |

708 Galleries, museums, private collections of fine and decorative arts

| 708 | Class collections of writings in 704.92 |
| 708 | For temporary and traveling exhibits, see 707.4 |
| 001-009 | Standard subdivisions |
| 001-009 | Class historical treatment in specific areas in 708.1-708.9 |
| [01-07] | Art museum economy |
| [01-07] | Class in 069 |

708.1-708.9 Geographical treatment

| 708.1-708.9 | Class here guidebooks and catalogs of specific galleries, museums, private collections |
| 708.1-708.9 | Divide geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in Japan 708.J (proceeding 708.1) |
| 708.1-708.9 | Class comprehensive works in 708 |

| .1 | In North America |
| .1 | (If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to galleries, museums, private collections of a specific country, it is optional to class them in this number; in that case class galleries, museums, private collections in North America in 708.97) |
| .1 | Class galleries, museums, private collections in Middle America in 708.97 |

| .11 | Canada |
| .11 | Add to 708.11 the numbers following 71 in “Areas” notation 711-719 from Table 2, e.g., galleries, museums, private collections in British Columbia 708.111 |
709 Historical and geographical treatment of fine and decorative arts

Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works

709.01-709.04 Periods of development

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality

Class comprehensive works in 709

.01 Primitive peoples and ancient times

.011 Primitive (Preliterate) peoples

.012-015 Ancient times to 500 A.D.

Class here early Christian, Byzantine art

Class Christian, Byzantine art before 500 in 709.015

.02 500-1500

Class here Gothic art

Class Gothic art of an earlier or later period with the specific period

.023 14th century, 1300-1400

.024 Renaissance

.025-028 Baroque

.029 Modern art

.030-039 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

.04 20th century, 1900-

Class here modern art

Class here baroque art

Class baroque art of 18th century in 709.033

Class here Hellenistic art

Class Hellenistic art of 4th century B.C. in 709.036

Class historical art

Class historical art of the 8th century A.D. in 709.039

.05-08 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities

Class art of primitive (preliterate) peoples regardless of place in 709.011

Class art of primitive (preliterate) peoples regardless of place in 709.011

.09 Treatment by specific areas, regions, places

Class here baroque art

Class baroque art of 18th century in 709.033

Class art of primitive (preliterate) peoples regardless of place in 709.011

710 Civic and landscape art

711 Area planning (Civic art)

Design of physical environment for public welfare, convenience, pleasure

For landscape design, see 712

.028 Apparatus, equipment, materials

Class techniques in 711.12
SUMMARY

711.1 Procedural and social aspects
.2 International and national plans and planning
.3 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning
.4 Local community (City) plans and planning
.5 Specific kinds of areas
.6 Specific kinds of elements
.7 Utilities Transportation facilities
.8 Other utilities

.1 Procedural and social aspects
Class procedural and social aspects of planning for areas of specific levels in 711.2-711.4, of planning of specific kinds of areas in 711.5, of specific elements in 711.6-711.8

.12 Professional practice and technical procedures
Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models

.13 Social factors affecting planning

.14 Economic factors affecting planning

711.2-711.4 Plans and planning for areas of specific levels
Class comprehensive works in 711, plans and planning of specific kinds of areas regardless of level in 711.5, of specific elements regardless of level in 711.6-711.8

.2 International and national plans and planning

.3 Interstate, state, provincial, county plans and planning
For metropolitan areas, see 711.43

.4 Local community (City) plans and planning
.409 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here specific cities

711.41-711.45 Specific types of plans
Class comprehensive works in 711.4, plans and planning for specific cities in 711.409

.41 Plans based on street patterns
Examples: gridiron, radial, studied irregularity plans

.42 Plans based on topography and climate

.43 Plans based on size
Villages, small and large cities, metropolitan areas

.45 Plans based on function
Examples: cities serving primarily as governmental, industrial, residential centers

.5 Specific kinds of areas
.55 Functional
For religious center areas, see 711.56; cultural and educational areas, 711.57, residential areas, 711.58; parking areas, 711.73

.551 Civic, administrative, governmental

.552 Commercial, transportation, industrial

.554 Agricultural

.555 Medical center

.556 Prison and reformatory

.557 Hotel, restaurant, trailer-park

.558 Recreational
Examples: parks, playgrounds, theater districts

.56 Religious center

.57 Cultural and educational
Areas for libraries, museums, colleges and universities, other schools

.58 Residential
Urban, suburban, rural areas
Including apartment-house districts
For housing renewal, see 711.59

.59 Redevelopment of slums and blighted areas
Including housing renewal

711.6-711.8 Plans and planning of specific elements
Class comprehensive works in 711.6, plans and planning of specific elements in specific kinds of areas in 711.5

.6 Structural elements
Adaptation to site and use
Class here comprehensive works on plans and planning of specific elements
For utilities, see 711.7

.7 Utilities Transportation facilities
For other utilities, see 711.8

.73 Motor transport facilities
Including parking areas
711 Dewey Decimal Classification

.74 Pedestrian transport facilities
.75 Railroad transport facilities
.76 Marine transport facilities
.78 Air transport facilities
.8 Other utilities

Water, gas, electricity transmission and supply; communication lines, sanitation, flood control

712 Landscape design (Landscape architecture)

For specific elements in landscape design, see 714–717

.028 Apparatus, equipment, materials

Class techniques in 712.3

712.2–712.3 General considerations

Class comprehensive works in 712, general considerations of design of specific kinds of land tracts in 712.5–712.7

.2 Principles

Examples: esthetics, style, effect, composition

.3 Professional practice and technical procedures

Examples: collection of data, preparation and presentation of plans and models, supervision of operations

712.5–712.7 Specific kinds of land tracts

Class comprehensive works in 712

For trafficways, see 713; cemeteries, 718; natural landscapes, 719

.5 Public parks and grounds

Examples: commons, fairgrounds, amusement parks, zoological and botanical gardens

.6 Private parks and grounds

Front and back yards, home gardens, penthouse gardens, estates

.7 Semiprivate and institutional grounds

Examples: grounds of country clubs, hotels, hospitals, churches, schools, industrial plants

713 Landscape design of trafficways

714 Civic and landscape art

714–717 Specific elements in landscape design

Class comprehensive works in 712

714 Water features

Examples: natural and artificial pools, fountains, cascades

715 Woody plants

Nonflowering and flowering

.1 Topiary work

715.2–715.4 Specific kinds of plants

Class comprehensive works in 715, topiary work on specific kinds of plants in 715.1

.2 Trees

.3 Shrubs

.4 Vines

716 Herbaceous plants

Nonflowering and flowering

Including ground cover

Class here comprehensive works on flowering plants in landscape design

For woody flowering plants, see 715

717 Structures

Relationship of buildings, terraces, fences, gates, steps, ornamental accessories to other elements of landscape design

718 Landscape design of cemeteries

.8 National memorial cemeteries

719 Natural landscapes

.3 Reserved lands

.32 Public parks and natural monuments

.33 Forest and water-supply reserves

.36 Wildlife reserves

720 Architecture

.28 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

Including architectural drawing [formerly 744.424]
720  
Dewey Decimal Classification  
720

.9  
Historical and geographical treatment  
Class Oriental schools and styles in 722.1-722.5

[.901-.904]  
Historical periods  
Do not use; class in 722-724

[.93]  
In the ancient world  
Do not use; class in 722

721  
Architectural construction  
Interdisciplinary works on design and construction

Class architectural construction of specific types of structures in 725-728  
For engineering design and construction, see 690; design and decoration, 729; structural engineering, 624.1

.04  
General special  
Specific shapes  
Example: multi-story buildings  
Class architectural construction of buildings of specific materials regardless of shape in 721.044

.044  
Specific materials  
044 1-044.6  
Masonry  
Add to 721.044 the numbers following 693 in 693.1-693.6, e.g., architectural construction in ferroconcrete 721.04454

044.7  
Metals  
Add to 721.0447 the numbers following 669 in 669.1-669.7, e.g., architectural construction in aluminum 721.0447722

044.8  
Wood

721.1-721.8  
Structural elements  
Class comprehensive works in 721

.1  
Foundations

.2  
Walls  
Footings, colonnades, arcades, entablatures, partitions, bearing and retaining walls

.3  
Columnar constructions  
Piers, abutments, colonnettes, columns, posts, pedestals, pilasters  
For colonnades, arcades, entablatures, see 721.2

721.44-721.45  
Specific types of vaults  
Class comprehensive works in 721.43

.44  
Groined vaults and arches

.45  
Other types of vaults  
Examples: tunnel, expanding, rib and fan vaults

.46  
Domes  
For cupolated roofs, see 721.5

.48  
Niches

.5  
Roofs and roof structures  
Including dormers, cornices, skylights, cupolated roofs, towers, spires, pinnacles, gables, pediments, chimneys

.6  
Floors

.7  
Ceilings

.8  
Other elements  
Doors, doorways, windows, balconies, stairs, ramps, balustrades, porches, blinds, fastenings

722-724  
Architectural schools and styles  
Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 720.9; architects of specific schools and styles not limited to a specific type of structure in 720.92; details of construction of specific schools and styles in 721; design and decoration of structures of specific schools and styles in 729; specific types of structures regardless of school or style in 725-728

722  
Ancient and Oriental architecture

722.1-722.5  
Oriental

Ancient, medieval, modern  
Class comprehensive works in 722  
For Saracen, see 723.3

.1  
Chinese, Japanese, Korean

1366
722 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 Egyptian
  Class early Christian architecture in Egypt in 723.1

.3 Semitic
  .31 Phoenician
    Architecture of Tyre, Sidon, Beirut, Byblos
    For colonial Phoenician, see 722.32
  .32 Colonial Phoenician
    Architecture of ancient Carthage, Utica, Cadiz, Cyprus
  .33 Jewish

.4 South and southeast Asian
  Architecture of India, Pakistan, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia,
  Java, Malaya, Philippines
  Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture
  Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu architecture of other national styles with the
  specific subject, e.g., Japanese 722.1

.5 Near Eastern
  For Semitic, see 722.3; Egyptian, 722.2; Aegean, 722.61
  .51 Mesopotamian
  .52 Persian

.6 Ancient Western
  For Roman, see 722.7; Greek (Hellenic), 722.8; other ancient
  Western, 722.9
  .61 Aegean, Minoan, Mycenaean
  .62 Etruscan
  .7 Roman
  .8 Greek (Hellenic)
  .9 Other ancient Western
  .91 American
    Architecture of Pueblo, Aztec, Toltec, Maya, Inca Indians

723 Medieval architecture, ca. 300–1400
  Not limited by country or locality
  For Oriental architecture, see 722.1–722.5
  .1 Early Christian
  .2 Byzantine
  .3 Saracenic
    Muslim, Moorish, Mudejar

724 Architecture

.4 Romanesque and Norman
.5 Gothic

724 Modern architecture, 1400–
  Not limited by country or locality
  For Oriental architecture, see 722.1–722.5
  .1 Early modern, 1400–1800
    Including Renaissance, Elizabethan, Jacobean, Queen Anne, Georgian,
    colonial styles
  .19 Baroque, rococo, Churriguerean

724.2–724.8 19th century
  Class here eclecticism
  Class comprehensive works in 724, eclecticism of another specific period
  with the period, e.g., 20th century 724.9
  .2 Classical revival
  .22 Roman
  .23 Greek
  .3 Gothic revival
  .5 Renaissance revival and neoclassical
  .7 Swiss timber and half-timber
  .8 Romanesque revival
  .9 20th century
    Including international style, functionalism
725 Specific types of structures

Development of architectural schools and styles, design, interdisciplinary works on design and construction
Class here specific structures
Class comprehensive works in 720, engineering design and construction of specific types of habitable structures in 690.5-690.8
For structural engineering, see 624.1

725 Public structures
Not used primarily for religious, educational, research, residential purposes

SUMMARY
725.1 Government buildings
.2 Commercial buildings
.3 Transportation and storage buildings
.4 Industrial buildings
.5 Health and welfare buildings
.6 Prison and reformatory buildings
.7 Refreshment and park structures
.8 Recreation buildings
.9 Other public structures

.1 Government buildings
.11 Legislative department
.12 Executive department
.13 County and city
.14 Customs
.15 Court, record, archive
.16 Post office
.17 Official residence
    Palaces of rulers, executive mansions, embassy, legation, consulate buildings
.18 Military and police
    Examples: barracks, forts, castles, fortresses, armory and arsenal buildings
    Class castles as dwelling places in 728.81, engineering of forts and fortresses in 623.1
.19 Fire station

.2 Commercial buildings
For refreshment structures, see 725.7
.21 Retail trade (Stores and shops)
.594 Homes for veterans
.597 Morgues and crematories
.6 Prison and reformatory buildings
.7 Refreshment and park structures
.71 Restaurant buildings
.72 Taproom buildings
.73 Bathhouse buildings
.74 Swimming pools
.76 Amusement park and casino buildings
.8 Recreation buildings
  For refreshment and park structures, see 725.7
.81 Music and concert buildings
  For opera buildings, see 725.822
.82 Buildings for shows and spectacles
.822 Theater and opera buildings
.827 Buildings for outdoor performances and sports
  Examples: stadiums, amphitheaters, grandstands
  For racetrack buildings, see 725.89
.83 Auditorium buildings
.84 Buildings for indoor games
  Examples: boys’ club, bowling alley buildings; halls for pool, card games, chess, checkers
  For gymnasmium buildings, see 725.85
.85 Gymnasium and athletic club buildings
.86 Rink and dance hall buildings
.87 Boathouses and recreation pier buildings
  Including canoe club, yacht club buildings
.88 Riding club buildings
.89 Racetrack buildings
.9 Other public structures
.91 Exhibition buildings
.94 Memorial buildings
  Class memorial buildings for a specific purpose with the subject, e.g., memorial library buildings 727.8
.96 Arches, gateways, walls

725 Architecture

.97 Towers
  Examples: bell, clock, observatory towers
.98 Bridges, tunnels, moats
.99 Vehicles
  Provision discontinued because not part of architecture

726 Buildings for religious purposes

SUMMARY

726.1 Temples and shrines
  .2 Mosques and minarets
  .3 Synagogues and Judaistic temples
  .4 Accessory houses of worship
  .5 Christian church buildings
  .6 Mortuary chapels and tombs
  .7 Other buildings for religious purposes

.1 Temples and shrines
  Add to 726.1 the numbers following 29 in 292–299, e.g., Buddhist temples and shrines 726.143
  For mosques and minarets, see 726.2; synagogues and Judaistic temples, 726.3; Christian church buildings, 726.5

.2 Mosques and minarets

.3 Synagogues and Judaistic temples

.4 Accessory houses of worship
  Parish houses, chapels, Sunday school buildings, baptistries of all religions
  For mortuary chapels, see 726.8

.5 Christian church buildings
  For cathedral church buildings, see 726.6

.58 Specific denominations
  Add to 726.58 the numbers following 28 in 281–289, e.g., Protestant Episcopal Church buildings 726.583
  Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific denominations in 726.509

.59 Details

.591 Entrances and approaches

.592 Naves and transepts

.593 Chancels, sanctuaries, choir lofts, pulpit platforms

.594 Clerestories
727.62-727.65 Specific denominations
Class comprehensive works in 726.6, geographical treatment of buildings of specific denominations in 726.609

.62  Oriental
  For Eastern Orthodox, see 726.63

.63  Eastern Orthodox

.64  Roman Catholic

.65  Anglican

.69  Accessory structures
  Cathedral cloisters, chapter houses

.7  Monastic buildings
  Abbeys, priories, friaries, convents, monasteries of all religions

.77  Of specific Christian orders
  Add to 726.77 the numbers following 255 in 255.1-255.9, e.g., Franciscan monasteries 726.773
  Class geographical treatment of buildings of specific orders in 726.709

[.779.9]

.78  Of orders of other religions (formerly 726.7799)
  Add to 726.78 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., Buddhist monasteries 726.7843

.79  Accessory structures
  Refectories, cloisters, cells

.8  Mortuary chapels and tombs

.9  Other buildings for religious purposes
  Parsonages, episcopal palaces, missions, buildings of religious associations

727  Buildings for educational and research purposes
  .1  Elementary school buildings
  .2  Secondary school buildings

---

727  Architecture

.3  College and university buildings
  Class specialized college and university buildings in 727.4-727.8

.38  Accessory structures
  Dormitory, dining hall, music room buildings

.4  Professional and technical school buildings
  Use 727.40001-727.40009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 727.4, e.g., law school buildings 727.434

.5  Research buildings
  Laboratory, botanical and zoological garden, observatory buildings
  Use 727.50001-727.50009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 727.5, e.g., astronomical observatories 727.552

.6  Museum buildings
  Use 727.60001-727.60009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 727.6, e.g., science museum buildings 727.65
  For art museum buildings, see 727.7

.7  Art museum and gallery buildings

.8  Library buildings

---

727  Architecture

.3  College and university buildings
  Class specialized college and university buildings in 727.4-727.8

.38  Accessory structures
  Dormitory, dining hall, music room buildings

.4  Professional and technical school buildings
  Use 727.40001-727.40009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 727.4, e.g., law school buildings 727.434

.5  Research buildings
  Laboratory, botanical and zoological garden, observatory buildings
  Use 727.50001-727.50009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 727.5, e.g., astronomical observatories 727.552

.6  Museum buildings
  Use 727.60001-727.60009 for standard subdivisions
  Add 001-999 to base number 727.6, e.g., science museum buildings 727.65
  For art museum buildings, see 727.7

.7  Art museum and gallery buildings

.8  Library buildings

---

728  Residential buildings (Domestic architecture)
  Structures designed for permanent and temporary homes
  For official residence buildings, see 725.17; parsonages and episcopal palaces, 726.9; college dormitory buildings, 727.38

.1  Low-cost housing
  Unit and multiple dwellings designed along simple lines to reduce construction costs
  Former heading: Temporary buildings

2375
728 

Dewey Decimal Classification

728

[.2] Multiple dwellings
Class in 728.31

728.3-728.6 Conventional housing
Class comprehensive works in 728
For low-cost housing, see 728.1

.3 Urban types
.31 Multiple dwellings [formerly 728.2]
Duplex [formerly 728.34] and row houses, tenements, flats, apartments, apartment hotels

.34 Duplex houses
Class in 728.31

.37 Separate houses of two or more stories
Class farmhouses of two or more stories in 728.67

728.4-728.5 Special-purpose housing
Class comprehensive works in 728, resort dwellings in 728.7

.4 Club houses
For country, city, fraternal clubs

.5 Hotels and motels
For apartment hotels, see 728.31

.6 Suburban and rural types
.64 Single-story houses with or without basements
Cottages, bungalows, ranch and split-level houses
.67 Farmhouses
.69 Solar houses

.7 Vacation cabins, hunting lodges, houseboats, house trailers

.8 Large and elaborate private dwellings
.81 Castles
.82 Palaces and chateaux
.83 Mansions and manor houses
.84 Villas

.9 Accessory domestic structures
Examples: gatehouses, garages, conservatories, farm buildings

729 

Architecture

Design and decoration of structures and accessories
Class design and decoration of specific types of structures in 725-728, interior decoration in 747

SUMMARY

729.1 Design in vertical plane
.2 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
.3 Design and decoration of structural elements
.4 Decoration in paint
.5 Decoration in relief
.6 Decoration in veneer and incrustation
.7 Decoration in mosaic
.8 Decoration in ornamental glass
.9 Built-in ecclesiastical furniture

729.1-729.2 Design in specific planes
Class comprehensive works in 729, design of structural elements in specific planes in 729.3

.1 Design in vertical plane
Façades, elevations, sections
.11 Composition
.13 Proportion
.19 Inscriptions and lettering

.2 Design in horizontal plane (Plans and planning)
As related to function and size of areas
Class here modular design
.23 Proportion
.24 Interior arrangement
.25 Lines of interior communication
.28 Lighting
.29 Acoustics

.3 Design and decoration of structural elements
Class design and decoration of structural elements in specific mediums in 729.4-729.8, of built-in ecclesiastical furniture in 729.9

.31 Walls
Including paneling, entablatures, moldings
For pilasters, see 729.32

1376
729 Dewey Decimal Classification

.32 Columnar structures
Colonnades, columns, pilasters, piers
For arcades, see 729.33

.326 Architectural orders
For entablatures, see 729.31

.33 Arches and arcades

.34 Vaults, domes, niches, ceilings

.35 Roofs and roof structures
Including dormers, cornices, skylights, pinnacles, towers, spires, chimneys, gables, pediments

.37 Floors

.38 Doors, doorways, windows

.39 Other elements
Stairs, ramps, balustrades, balconies, porches

729.4-729.8 Decoration in specific mediums
Class comprehensive works in 729

.4 Decoration in paint
Decorative painting as an adjunct to architecture

.5 Decoration in relief
Carved and sculptured decoration and ornament, Gothic tracery, gargoyles

.6 Decoration in veneer and inrustation
Use of wood, stone, metal, enamel in architectural decoration

.7 Decoration in mosaic

.8 Decoration in ornamental glass

.9 Built-in ecclesiastical furniture

.91 Sacramental furniture
Examples: altars, baptismal fonts, confessionals, tabernacles

.92 Rostral furniture
Examples: pulpits, lecterns, prayer desks

.93 Seats and canopies
Examples: bishops' thrones, baldachins, choir stalls, pews

.96 Screens and railings
Examples: rood screens, altar screens, altar and chancel railings, reredoses

.97 Organ cases

.98 Lighting fixtures

730 Plastic arts Sculpture
Use 730.01-730.09 for standard subdivisions of plastic arts

730.1-730.9 Generalities of sculpture
Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings
Class comprehensive works in 730, generalities of individual sculptors in 730.924

.1 Philosophy and theory of sculpture

.11 Appreciative aspects
Class psychological principles in 730.19

.117 Esthetics

.118 Criticism and appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 730.9

.18 Inherent features
Composition (formerly 731.1), color, form, style, decorative values
Class methodology in 730.1

.2 Miscellany of sculpture
Class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 731.2-731.4

.3-8 Other standard subdivisions of sculpture

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of sculpture
Class sculpture of primitive (preliterate) peoples regardless of time or place in 732.2, Oriental schools and styles in 732

[.901-.904] Historical periods
Do not use; class in 732-735

.92 Sculptors
Description and critical appraisal of work, collections of works, biography of sculptors regardless of process, representation, style, period, place

[.93] In the ancient world
Do not use; class in 732-733
731-735 Sculpture
Fine art of producing figures and designs in relief or the round by fashioning in plastic and rigid materials
Class comprehensive works in 730

731 Processes and representations of sculpture
Class processes and representations of individual sculptors in 730.92; processes and representations used in specific periods and by specific schools in 732-735

SUMMARY
731.2 Materials
.3 Apparatus and equipment
.4 Techniques
.5 Styles and forms
.7 Sculpture in the round
.8 Iconography

[.1] Composition
Class in 730.18

731.2-731.4 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 731; styles, forms, subjects employing specific techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 731.5-731.8

.2 Materials
Examples: metals, wood, stone, clay, wax, papier-mâché, finishing materials
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 731.4

.3 Apparatus and equipment
Tools, machines, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 731.4

.4 Techniques
.42 Modeling
With and without armatures
.43 Molding
Preparation of molds from models
.45 Casting
.452 In plaster and cement
.453 In synthetic plastics
.456 In bronze
.457 In other metals

.46 Carving
.462 In wood
.463 In stone
.47 Firing and baking
Including clay models for molding, ceramic sculpture
.48 Restoration

.5 Styles and forms
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
For sculpture in the round, see 731.7

.52 Universal styles
Examples: idealistic, naturalistic, realistic, grotesque
Class styles limited by time or place in 732-735

.54 Sculpture in relief
Class iconography of sculpture in relief in 731.8

.542 Portals and doors
.549 Monumental reliefs

.55 Mobiles and stabiles

.7 Sculpture in the round
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
Class iconography of sculpture in the round in 731.8

.72 Decorative sculpture
.722 Garden sculpture and fountains
.724 Sculptured vases and urns
.74 Busts
.75 Masks
.76 Monuments

.8 Iconography
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works
.81 Equestrian sculpture

.82-89 Other specific subjects
Add to 731.8 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., mythology and legend 731.87

732-735 Schools and styles of sculpture
Class comprehensive works, medieval and modern Western schools and styles limited to a specific country or locality in 730.9; sculptors of specific schools and styles in 730.92
For universal styles, see 731.52
732  **Primitive, ancient, Oriental sculpture**
   .2  **Primitive (Preliterate)**
       Regardless of time or place
   .3  **Palestinian**
       Including Jewish
   .4  **South and southeast Asian**
       Sculpture of India, Pakistan, Tibet, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Java, Malaya, Philippines
       Class here Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture
       Class Buddhist, Jain, Hindu sculpture of other national styles with the specific subject, e.g., Japanese 732.7
   .5  **Mesopotamian and Persian**
   .6  **Ancient Germanic, Celtic, Slavic, Iberian, British**
   .7  **Chinese, Japanese, Korean**
   .8  **Egyptian**
   .9  **Other ancient and Oriental**
       Add to 732.9 the numbers following 39 in “Areas” notation 391–398 from Table 2, e.g., Phoenician sculpture 732.944
       For Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture, see 733

733  **Greek, Etruscan, Roman sculpture**
    Class sculpture of Greek Archipelago in 732.91
   .3  **Greek (Hellenic)**
   .4  **Etruscan**
   .5  **Roman**

734  **Medieval sculpture, ca. 500–1400**
    Not limited by country or locality
   .2  **Styles**
   .22  **Early Christian and Byzantine**
   .24  **Romanesque**
   .25  **Gothic**

735  **Modern sculpture, 1400–**
    Not limited by country or locality
   .2  **Specific periods**
   .21  **Early modern, 1400–1800**
       Including Renaissance, baroque

735  **Plastic arts**

   .22  **19th century**
       Including classical revival, romanticism, realism
   .29  **20th century**
       Including abstractionism, geometric design, nonobjectivity

   736–739 **Other plastic arts**
    Processes and products
    Class comprehensive works in 730, fine art of sculpture in 731–735, other plastic arts not provided for here in 745–749

736  **Carving and carvings**
   .2  **Precious and semiprecious stones (Glyptics)**
   .202  **Miscellany**
   .2028  **Lapidary work**
       Cutting, polishing, engraving gems
   .22  **Specific forms**
       Class scarabs in 736.20932, carving in specific materials regardless of form in 736.23–736.28
   .222  **Cameos**
   .223  **Intaglios**

    736.23–736.28 **Specific stones**
    Class comprehensive works in 736.2
   .23  **Diamonds**
   .24  **Jade**
   .25  **Sapphires**
   .28  **Obsidian**
   .4  **Wood**
       Whittling, scrollwork, chip carving, wood rasp carving; totem poles
   .5  **Stone**
       Including lettering, inscriptions, designs
   .6  **Ivory, bone, horn, shell, amber**
   .68  **Netsukes**
   .7  **Ornamental fans**
       Class fans of a specific material with the material, e.g., ivory 736.6
   .9  **Other materials**
   .93  **Wax**
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>736</td>
<td>Snow and ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738</td>
<td>Paper cutting and folding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including origami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>Numismatics and sigillography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For paper money, see 769.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Medals, talismans, amulets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Counters and tokens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here counterfeit coins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.409</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class coins of specific countries in 737.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.49</td>
<td>Of specific countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 737.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Engraved seals, stamps, signets (Sigillography)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738</td>
<td>Ceramic arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For glass, see 748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.028]</td>
<td>Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 738.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaolin, petuntse, other clays, glazes, color materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class use of materials in specific techniques in 738.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Apparatus and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Potter’s wheels, kilns, accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 738.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.14</td>
<td>Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class techniques of making specialized products in 738.4–738.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For decorative treatment, see 738.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.142</td>
<td>Modeling and casting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.143</td>
<td>Firing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before and after glazing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.144</td>
<td>Glazing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plastic arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.15</td>
<td>Decorative treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Underglaze and overglaze painting, slip tracing, sgraffito decoration, transfer painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For glazing, see 738.144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738.2–738.8</td>
<td>Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738.2–738.3</td>
<td>Pottery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 738; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 738.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Porcelain (China)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27</td>
<td>Specific varieties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: Limoges, Staffordshire, Sévres, Meissen, Wedgwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>Specific products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: vases, tableware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific products made of specific varieties of porcelain in 738.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Earthenware and stoneware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.37</td>
<td>Specific varieties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: majolica, faience, delft, Wedgwood jasper ware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.38</td>
<td>Specific products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class specific products made of specific varieties of earthenware and stoneware in 738.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.382</td>
<td>Vases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.383</td>
<td>Other containers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738.4–738.8</td>
<td>Specialized products and techniques of making them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Enameling and enamels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples: cloisonné, champlevé, basse-taille, surface-painted enamels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For nielloing, see 739.15; jewelry, 739.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Mosaic ornaments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td>Ornamental bricks and tiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 739 Plastic arts

| .220 9 | Historical and geographical treatment  
| Do not use; class in 739.227 |
| .220 92 | Goldsmiths  
| (Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.2272) |

#### 739.222-739.225 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials  
Class comprehensive works in 739.22; historical and geographical treatment in 739.227; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.228

| .222 | Materials  
| Class use of materials in specific techniques in 739.224 |

| .223 | Apparatus and equipment  
| Tools, machines, accessories |

| .224 | Techniques  
| Shaping gold by hammering and beating (repoussé work), stamping, forging, welding, rolling, drawing, casting, bending  
| For decorative treatment, see 739.225 |

| .225 | Decorative treatment  
| Examples: chasing, nielloing, damascening, patinating |

| .227 | Historical and geographical treatment  
| Historical periods  
| Add to 739.2270 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., goldsmithing in 15th century 739.227024 |

| .227 1-227 9 | Geographical treatment  
| Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.227, e.g., goldsmiths 739.2272  
| If preferred, class goldsmiths in 739.22092 |

| .228 | Specific products  
| Gold and gold plate  
| Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.227 |

| .228 2 | Ecclesiastical articles  
|  
| .228 3 | Tableware  
| For ecclesiastical articles, see 739.2282 |

| .228 4 | Receptacles  
| Examples: vases, boxes, loving cups  
| For ecclesiastical articles, see 739.2282 |

#### SUMMARY

| .228 | Specific products  
| Gold and gold plate  
| Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.227 |

| .228 2 | Ecclesiastical articles  
|  
| .228 3 | Tableware  
| For ecclesiastical articles, see 739.2282 |

| .228 4 | Receptacles  
| Examples: vases, boxes, loving cups  
| For ecclesiastical articles, see 739.2282 |

#### Other products

- Lighting fixtures, candlesticks, stoves, braziers, figurines

#### Art metalwork

Decorative metallic forms and their creation  
*For numismatics, see 737*

| [.028] | Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials  
| Do not use; class in 739.1 |

---

#### 739.1 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

| .2 | Work in precious metals  
| .3 | Watch- and clockcases  
| .4 | Ironwork  
| .5 | Work in other metals  
| .7 | Arms and armor |

#### Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

- Class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials for a specific kind of metalwork with the subject, e.g., goldsmithing 739.22
- Materials  
  - Class use of materials in specific techniques in 739.14
- Apparatus and equipment  
  - Tools, machines, accessories  
    - Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 739.14
- Techniques  
  - Shaping metals by hammering and beating (repoussé work), stamping, forging, welding, rolling, drawing, casting, bending  
    - For decorative treatment, see 739.15
- Decorative treatment  
  - Examples: painting, chasing, nielloing, damascening, patinating

#### Work in precious metals

- Class watch- and clockcases in precious metals in 739.3  

---

#### 739.22-739.225 In specific metals

- Class comprehensive works in 739.2, jewelry in specific metals in 739.27
- Goldsmithing  
  - Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials  
    - Do not use; class in 739.222-739.225
739  Plastic arts  739

739.4-739.5 Work in base metals
Class comprehensive works in 739, watch- and clockcases in base metals in 739.3

For arms and armor, see 739.7

.4 Ironwork
Ornamental work in wrought iron, cast iron, stainless steel
[.402 8] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 739.42-739.45

[.409] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 739.47

.409 2 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 739.472)

.42-.45 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Add to 739.4 the numbers following 739.1 in 739.12-739.15, e.g., apparatus and equipment 739.43
Class historical and geographical treatment in 739.47; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials for specific products in 739.48

.47 Historical and geographical treatment

.470 1-.470 4 Historical periods
Add to 739.470 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., ironwork in 19th century 739.47034

.471-.479 Geographical treatment
Add “Areas” notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 739.47, e.g., artists 739.472
If preferred, class artists in 739.4092

.48 Specific products
Examples: grills, balcony motifs, balustrades, knockers, ornamental nails
Class historical and geographical treatment of specific products in 739.47

.5 Work in other metals

.51 Copper and its alloys
For brass, see 739.52

.511 Copper

.512 Bronze

.52 Brass
739  Dewey Decimal Classification  739

.53  Tin and its alloys
   For bronze, see 739.512
.532  Tin
.533  Pewter
.54  Lead
.55  Zinc
   For brass, see 739.52
.56  Nickel
.57  Aluminum
.58  Chromium
.7  Arms and armor

739.72-739.74 Offensive arms
   Class comprehensive works in 739.7
   .72  Side arms
      Examples: sabers, swords, daggers, lances, dirks, bayonets, spears
   .73  Missile-hurling weapons
      Including bows, arrows, catapults, air guns, spring guns
      For firearms, see 739.74
   .74  Firearms
      Add to 739.74 the numbers following 623.4 in 623.42-623.44, e.g.,
      pistols 739.7443
   .75  Defensive arms
      Examples: armor, cuirasses, shields, helmets

740  Drawing, and decorative and minor arts
    [.1-.9]  Standard subdivisions of drawing and drawings
    Class in 740.1-740.9

741  Drawing and drawings
    Class calligraphy, artistic lettering [both formerly 741] in 745.61
    For drawing and drawings by subject, see 743

741  Drawing, and decorative and minor arts  741

741.01-741.09 Generalities
   Standard subdivisions [formerly also 740.1-740.9] and their extended meanings
   Class comprehensive works in 741, generalities of individual artists in 741.0924
   .01  Philosophy and theory
   .011  Appreciative aspects
      Class psychological principles in 741.019
   .0117  Esthetics
   .0118  Criticism and appreciation
      Theory, technique, history
      Class works of critical appraisal in 741.09
   .018  Inherent features
      Composition [formerly 741.4], color, form, style, decorative values
      Class methodology in 741.01, perspective in 742
   .02  Miscellany
      Class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 741.2
   .03-.08  Other standard subdivisions
   .09  Historical and geographical treatment
      Class collections of drawings of specific periods and places in 741.92-741.99
   .092  Artists
      Description and critical appraisal of work, biography of artists regardless of medium, process, application, subject, period, place

SUMMARY

741.2  Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
   .5  Cartoons, caricatures, comics
   .6  Illustration (Commercial art)
   .7  Silhouettes
   .9  Collections of drawings
741 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

741.64-741.69 For specific mediums
Class comprehensive works in 741.6
.64 Books and book jackets
Class illumination of manuscripts and books in 745.67
.642 Children's books
.65 Magazines and newspapers
.67 Advertisements and posters
.672 Fashion drawing
.68 Calendars, greeting and postal cards
.69 Match covers and labels
.7 Silhouettes
.9 Collections of drawings
Regardless of medium or process
Class collections devoted to special applications in 741.5-741.7

741.92-741.99 Collections of drawings of specific periods and places
Regardless of subject
Class comprehensive works in 741.9
.92 Historical periods
Not limited geographically
.921 Ancient to 500 A.D.
.922 500-1400
.923 1400-1800
.924 1800-
.93-.99 Continents, countries, localities
Class here collections by individual cartoonists
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 741.9

742 Perspective
Theory, principles, methods
Class perspective in drawing specific subjects in 743.4-743.8, in special applications in 741.5-741.7

743 Drawing and drawings by subject
[.028] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 743.4-743.8
Dewey Decimal Classification

743

743.4-743.8 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 743, artists regardless of subject in 741.092

.4 Drawing human figures
Class here portraits, nudes, anatomy for artists
For drawing draped figures, see 743.5

743.43-743.47 Specific kinds of persons
Class comprehensive works in 743.4, anatomic systems of specific kinds of persons in 743.46-743.47, parts of body of specific kinds of persons in 743.49

.43 Men
.44 Women
.45 Children

743.46-743.47 Anatomic systems
Class comprehensive works in 743.4

.46 Bones (Skeletal system)
.47 Muscles (Muscular system)
.49 Parts and regions of body
Examples: head, thorax, abdomen, extremities

.5 Drawing draperies and draped figures
For fashion drawing, see 741.672

.6 Drawing animal life
.62-69 Specific animals
Add to 743.6 the numbers following 59 in 592-599, e.g., drawing birds 743.682

.7 Drawing plant life
Including flowers, fruit

.8 Drawing other subjects
Add to 743.8 the numbers following 704.04 in 704.943-704.949, e.g., landscapes 743.836

.9 Collections of drawings by subject
Not limited chronologically or geographically
Add to 743.9 the numbers following 704.04 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., collections of drawings of buildings 743.94
Class collections of drawings by subject but limited chronologically or geographically in 741.92-741.99

744

Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

[744] Technical drawing
Class in 604.2

.424 Architectural drawing
Class in 720.28

.428 Map drawing
Class in 526.86

745 Decorative and minor arts
Class here folk art
Class other decorative and minor arts in 736-739
For interior decoration, see 747

SUMMARY

745.1 Antiques
.2 Industrial art and design
.4 Pure and applied design and decoration
.5 Handicrafts
.6 Lettering, illumination, heraldic design
.7 Decorative coloring
.8 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas
.9 Other decorative arts

.1 Antiques
Class a specific kind of antique with the subject, e.g., brasses 739.52

.2 Industrial art and design
Creative design of mass-produced commodities

.4 Pure and applied design and decoration
Class design in a specific art form with the form, e.g., design in architecture 729
For industrial design, see 745.2

[.409] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 745.44

.409 2 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 745.4492)

.44 Historical and geographical treatment

745.441-745.444 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 745.44

.441 Primitive (Preliterate) peoples, and ancient times to 500 a.d.
Class here design and decoration by primitive peoples regardless of time or place
745 Dewey Decimal Classification

0.442  500-1400
   Including early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic styles
0.443  Early modern, 1400-1800
   Including Renaissance, baroque, rococo styles
0.444  Modern period, 1800-
   Including classical revival, romantic styles
0.449  Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 745.449,
   e.g., artists 745.4492
   If preferred, class artists in 745.4092
   Class design and decoration by primitive peoples regardless of
   place in 745.441
0.5  Handicrafts
   Creative work done by hand with aid of simple tools or machines
   For decorative coloring, see 745.7; floral arts, 745.92
   745.51-745.57 In specific materials
   Class comprehensive works in 745.5, glass handicrafts in 748
   For textile handicrafts, see 746
0.51  In woods
   Examples: marquetry, inlay trim, ornamental woodwork
   For ornamental woodwork in furniture, see 749.5
0.53  In leathers and furs
0.531  Leathers
0.537  Furs
0.54  In papers
   Examples: découpage, gift wrapping, use of endpapers and wallpapers
0.55  In shells
0.56  In metals
0.57  In rubber and plastics

2396

745 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

0.59  Making specific objects
   Class here handicrafts in composite materials
0.592  Toys and models
   745.592 2-745.592 4 Toys
   Class comprehensive works in 745.592
   For toy soldiers, see 745.5928
0.592 2  Dolls, puppets, marionettes, and their clothing
0.592 3  Dollhouses and furniture
0.592 4  Padded toys other than dolls
0.592 8  Models
0.592 82  Military
   Including toy soldiers
0.593  Useful objects
   Including decoys
   For toys and models, see 745.592
0.593 2  Lampshades
0.593 3  Candlesticks
0.594  Decorative objects
0.594 1  For special occasions
   Examples: holidays, weddings
0.594 2  Costume jewelry
0.594 3  Artificial flowers
   Class arrangement of artificial flowers in 745.92
0.6  Lettering, illumination, heraldic design
0.61  Decorative lettering
   Class here calligraphy, artistic lettering [both formerly also 741]
0.619  Specific styles
0.619 7  Latin
0.619 8  Greek
0.619 9  Other
   Add "Languages" notation 9 from Table 4 to base number
   745.619, e.g., Chinese 745.619951
0.66  Heraldic design
0.67  Illumination of manuscripts and books
   Class development, description, critical appraisal of manuscripts
   in 091, of illustrated books in 096.1
2397
Dewey Decimal Classification

745

Decorative coloring
For printing, painting, dyeing textiles, see 746.6

746 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

746.7 Decorative coloring
For printing, painting, dyeing textiles, see 746.6

746.72 Painting and lackering
Examples: japanning, tolecraft

746.73 Stenciling

746.74 Decalcomania

746.8 Panoramas, cycloramas, dioramas

746.9 Other decorative arts

746.92 Floral arts
Flower arrangement: selection and arrangement of plant materials and appropriate accessories
Class here arrangement of artificial flowers

746.922-746.926 Three-dimensional arrangements
Class comprehensive works in 746.92

746.922-746.925 Three-dimensional arrangements with specific materials
Class comprehensive works in 746.92, arrangements with specific materials for special occasions in 746.926

746.922 Flower arrangements in containers

746.922.4 Occidental compositions

746.922.5 Oriental compositions

746.922.51 Chinese

746.922.52 Japanese

746.923 Flower arrangements without containers
Examples: corsages, boutonnieres, set floral pieces

746.924 Fruit and vegetable arrangements

746.925 Arrangements with other plant materials
Examples: driftwood, pods and cones, dried and gilded grasses and leaves

746.926 Three-dimensional arrangements for special occasions
Examples: flower and other floral arrangements for holidays, weddings, funerals, church services

746.928 Two-dimensional arrangements
Use of seeds and other dried plant materials in pictures, hangings, trays, and for other decorative purposes

Textile arts and handicrafts

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., embroidering tapestry in wool 746.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products</th>
<th>Specific materials</th>
<th>Specific materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laces and related fabrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictures, hangings, tapestries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rugs and carpets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other textile products</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Processes

Spinning and weaving
Needle- and handwork
Beadwork
Printing, painting, dyeing

Specific materials

746.04 Specific materials
Add to 746.04 the numbers following 677 in 677.1-677.7, e.g., silk 746.0439

SUMMARY

746.1 Spinning and weaving

746.1.2 Laces and related fabrics

746.1.3 Pictures, hangings, tapestries

746.1.4 Needle- and handwork

746.1.5 Beadwork

746.1.6 Printing, painting, dyeing

746.1.7 Rugs and carpets

746.1.9 Other textile products

746.1.1 Spinning and weaving

746.12 Spinning

746.14 Weaving
For weaving unaltered vegetable fibers, see 746.41

746.2 Laces and related fabrics

746.22 Bobbin, darned, needlepoint laces

746.27 Passementerie

746.3 Pictures, hangings [both formerly 746.445], tapestries

746.309 Historical and geographical treatment

746.309.2 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 746.392)
746 Dewey Decimal Classification

746 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

.39 Historical and geographical treatment

.390 1-.390 4 Historical periods
  Add to 746.390 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g.,
  tapestries in 12th century 746.39021

.391-.399 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.39, e.g., artists 746.392
  If preferred, class artists in 746.3902

.4 Needle-and-handwork

.41 Weaving, braiding, matting unaltered vegetable fibers
  Examples: raffia work, rushwork

.43 Knitting, crocheting, tatting

.44 Embroidery
  Smocking, appliqué, couching, cutwork, needlepoint, crewelwork, drawn work, hardanger

[.445] Pictures and hangings
  Class in 746.3

.46 Patchwork and quilting

.5 Beadwork

.6 Printing, painting, dyeing
  Block and silk-screen printing, resist-dyeing, hand decoration, stenciling, batik

.7 Rugs and carpets

[.709] Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 746.79

.709 2 Artists
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 746.792)

.72 Woven without pile
  Plain, twill, Jacquard, tapestry weaves
  Including Navaho rugs

.73 Crocheted, knitted, braided

.74 Hooked and embroidered

.75 Woven with pile

746.751-746.759 Oriental rugs and carpets
  Class comprehensive works in 746.75

.751-758 From Asian countries
  Add "Areas" notation 51-58 from Table 2 to base number 746.7, e.g., Chinese rugs 746.751

.759 From Caucasus region

.79 Historical and geographical treatment

.790 1-790 4 Historical periods
  Add to 746.790 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., carpets
  in 18th century 746.79033

.791-799 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 746.79, e.g., artists 746.792
  If preferred, class artists in 746.7902
  Class historical and geographical treatment of Oriental rugs and carpets in 746.751-746.759

.9 Other textile products

.92 Costume
  Including fashion design [formerly also 687.101]

746.94-746.98 Interior furnishings
  Class comprehensive works in 746.9

.94 Draperies and curtains

.95 Furniture covers
  Upholstery, slipcovers, antimacassars

.96 Table linens
  Tablecloths, napkins (serviettes), doilies, mats, scarves

.97 Bedclothing
  Blankets, sheets, bedspreads, pillowcases

.98 Towels and toweling
### Interior decoration

Design and decorative treatment of interior furnishings

Class textile arts and handicrafts in 746

*For furniture and accessories, see 749*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.09</th>
<th>Historical and geographical treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.092</td>
<td>Artists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 747.2)

### .2 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here artists

If preferred, class artists in 747.092

747.201-747.204 Periods of development

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality

Class comprehensive works in 747.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.201</th>
<th>Ancient period to 500 A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.202</td>
<td>500-1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.203</td>
<td>Renaissance period, 1400-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.204</td>
<td>Modern period, 1800-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.21-29 Geographical treatment

Add to 747.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., interior decoration in France 747.24

#### 747.3-747.4 Decoration of specific elements

Class comprehensive works in 747, decoration of specific elements in specific types of buildings in 747.3, decoration of specific elements in specific rooms of residential buildings in 747.4, specific decorations of specific elements in 747.9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.3</th>
<th>Ceilings, walls, doors, windows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decorative hangings, painting, papering, paneling, woodwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For draperies, see 747.5</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>Floors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>For carpets, see 747.5</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .5 | Draperies, upholstery, carpets |

| .7 | Decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings |

Class specific decorations regardless of room in 747.9

| .73 | Home libraries and studies |

---

### .8 Decoration of specific types of buildings

Add to 747.8 the numbers following 72 in 725-728, e.g., decoration of Christian church buildings 747.855

Class specific decorations regardless of type of building in 747.8

*For decoration of specific rooms of residential buildings, see 747.7*

#### .9 Specific decorations

*For draperies, upholstery, carpets, see 747.5*

| .92 | Decorative lighting |

| .93 | Decorations for specific occasions |

Examples: for parties, weddings, holidays

### 748 Glass

#### .2 Glassware

Blown, pressed, molded, cast, decorated products other than stained glass

*For specific articles, see 748.8; methods of decoration, 748.6*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.209</th>
<th>Historical and geographical treatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.209</td>
<td>Artists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.20)

#### .29 Historical and geographical treatment

Class here artists

If preferred, class artists in 748.290

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.290</th>
<th>Periods of development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.290</td>
<td>Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add to 748.290 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.204, e.g., modern period 748.204

#### .291-299 Geographical treatment

Add to 748.29 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g., glassware of Pennsylvania 748.29148

---

1403
748 Dewey Decimal Classification

.5 Stained, painted, leaded, mosaic glass
[.509] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 748.59
.509 2 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 748.59)

.59 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here artists
If preferred, class artists in 748.5092

.590 1-.590 4 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to 748.59 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.204,
e.g., 500-1400 748.5902

.591-.599 Geographical treatment
Add to 748.59 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g.,
glass of France 708.594

.6 Methods of decoration
Including engraving, cutting, sand blasting, etching
For painted glass, see 748.5

.8 Specific articles
Examples: mirrors, paperweights, containers, ornaments
For lighting fixtures, see 749.63

749 Furniture and accessories
For upholstery, see 747.5

[.09] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 749.2

.092 Artists
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 749.2)

.2 Historical and geographical treatment
Class here antiques and reproductions, artists
If preferred, class artists in 749.092

.201-.204 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality
Add to 749.20 the numbers following 747.20 in 747.201-747.204,
e.g., Renaissance period 749.203

.21-.29 Geographical treatment
Add to 749.2 the numbers following 708 in 708.1-708.9, e.g.,
French furniture 749.24

749 Drawing, and decorative and minor arts

.3 Specific kinds of furniture
Examples: chairs, tables, beds, chests, clockcases, screens
Class heating and lighting fixtures in 749.6

.4 Built-in furniture
Class built-in ecclesiastical furniture in architectural design in 729.9
For heating and lighting fixtures, see 749.6

.5 Ornamental woodwork in furniture
Examples: marquetry, inlay trim, lacquer work, scroll sawing

.6 Heating and lighting fixtures

.62 Heating
Examples: fireplaces, mantels, inglenooks

.63 Lighting
Examples: chandeliers, lamps
Class built-in ecclesiastical lighting fixtures in architectural design
in 729.98

.7 Picture frames and shadow boxes

750 Painting and paintings
Class painting in a specific decorative art with the subject, e.g., illumination of manuscripts and books 745.67

.1 Philosophy and theory

.11 Appreciative aspects
Class psychological principles in 750.19

.17 Esthetics

.18 Criticism and appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 759

.18 Inherent features
Composition, form, style, perspective, decorative values
Class methodology in 750.1, color in 752

.2 Miscellaneous
class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 751.2-751.6

[.9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 759

.92 Painters
(Use of this number is optional; prefer 759)
751

Processes and forms

Class processes and forms of individual painters in 759.1-759.9

751.2-751.6 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 751
For color, see 752

.2 Materials
Surfaces, pigments, mediums, fixatives, coatings
Class use of materials in specific techniques in 751.4

.3 Apparatus and equipment
Models, tools, accessories
Class use of apparatus and equipment in specific techniques in 751.4

.4 Techniques
.42 Water-soluble mediums
For tempera painting, see 751.43
.422 Water-color painting
Including gouache, casein painting
.425 Ink painting
Including Suiboku painting
.426 Acrylic painting
.43 Tempera painting
.44 Fresco painting
.45 Oil painting
.46 Encaustic (Wax) painting
.48 Mosaic painting
.49 Other methods
Including finger painting
.493 Collage
.494 Airbrush

.5 Reproduction and copying
For print making and prints, see 760

.58 Forgeries and alterations
Including expertizing, determination of authenticity

.6 Care, preservation, restoration

752

Color

753-758 Specific subjects (Iconography)
Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works regardless of form
Class comprehensive works in 750; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials employed in painting specific subjects in 751.2-751.6; individual painters regardless of subject in 759.1-759.9

753 Abstractions, symbolism, allegory, mythology, legend
Add to 753 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.945-704.947, e.g.,
epic paintings 753.7
For religious symbolism, see 755

754 Subjects of everyday life (Genre paintings)

755 Religion and religious symbolism
Add to 755 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.948-704.9489, e.g.,
paintings of Holy Family 755.56
For mythology, see 753

756 Historical events
Examples: battles, coronations, disasters
757 Dewey Decimal Classification 757

### 757 Human figures and their parts

Not provided for in 753-756, 758

Class here portraits

Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., groups of nude women 757.4

- Pornography
- Miniature portraits
- Collections of portraits
- Specific kinds of persons
- Groups of figures
- According to attire

#### 2 According to attire

#### 2.2 Nudes

#### 2.3 Draped figures

#### 757.3-757.5 Specific kinds of persons

Class here portraits of individuals

- 757 Men
- 758 Women
- 759 Children
- 757 Groups of figures
- 758 Miniature portraits
- 757 Pornography
- 758 Collections of portraits

### 758 Other subjects

- 757 Landscapes
- 758 Marine scenes
- 757 Animals
- 758 Still life
- 757 Flowers
- 758 Plants
  - For flowers, see 758.42
- 757 Industrial and technical subjects
- 758 Architectural subjects

---

759 Painting and paintings 759

### 759 Historical and geographical treatment

Development, description, critical appraisal, collections of works

If preferred, class painters in 759.92

#### 759.01-759.06 Periods of development

Class here schools and styles not limited by country or locality

Class comprehensive works in 759

- 0.01 Primitive peoples, and ancient times to 500 a.d.
- 0.011 Primitive (Preliterate) peoples
  - Regardless of time or place
- 0.02 500-1400
  - Including Romanesque, Gothic painting
  - Class here early Christian, Byzantine painting
  - Class Christian, Byzantine painting before 500 in 759.01
- 0.03 1400-1600
  - Class here Renaissance painting
  - Class Renaissance painting before 1400 in 759.02
- 0.04 1600-1800
  - Including baroque, rococo painting
- 0.05 19th century, 1800-1900
  - Including classical revival, romanticism, naturalism, impressionism, luminism, pleinairism, neo-impressionism, pointillism, divisionism, postimpressionism
- 0.06 20th century, 1900-
  - Including expressionism, abstraction, nonobjective painting, cubism, Dadaism, surrealism, fauvism, futurism, intimism, neoplasticism
  - Class here modern painting
  - For 19th century, 1800-1900, see 759.05
759.1-759.9 Geographical treatment

Class here individual painters regardless of process, form, subject

If preferred, class painters in 750.92

Arrange geographically as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country, place them first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Burmese painting and paintings 759.B (preceeding 759.1)

Class comprehensive works in 759, paintings of primitive peoples regardless of place in 759.011

.1 North America

(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to painting and paintings of a specific country, it is optional to class them here; in that case class painting and paintings of North America in 759.97)

Class painting and paintings of Middle America in 759.972

.11 Canada

.13 United States

Including individual painters

Class painting and paintings of specific states in 759.14-759.19

.14-.19 Specific states of United States

Add to 759.1 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of San Francisco 759.19461

Class individual painters in 759.13, painting and paintings of Hawaii in 759.9969

.2-8 Modern European countries

Add to 759 the numbers following 4 in "Areas" notation 42-48 from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of France 759.4

Class comprehensive works, and painting and paintings of countries not provided for in "Areas" notation 42-48 in 759.94

.9 Other geographic areas

.91 Areas, regions, places in general

Do not class individual painters here

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 759.9, e.g., Western Hemisphere 759.91812

.93-99 Continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 759.9, e.g., comprehensive works on painting and paintings of Europe 759.94, Etruscan painting and paintings 759.9375

760 Graphic arts

Print making and prints

Use 760.01-760.09 for standard subdivisions of graphic arts

For drawing and drawings, see 741; painting and paintings, 750; photography and photographs, 770; printing, 686.2

760.1-760.8 Generalities of print making and prints

Standard subdivisions and their extended meanings

Class comprehensive works in 760, generalities of individual print makers in 769.924

.1 Philosophy and theory of print making and prints

.11 Appreciative aspects

Class psychological principles in 760.19

.117 Esthetics

.118 Criticism and appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Class works of critical appraisal in 769

.18 Inherent features

Composition, color, form, style, perspective, decorative values

Class methodology in 760.1

.2 Miscellany of print making and prints

Class techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials in 761-767

.3-8 Other standard subdivisions of print making and prints

[9] Historical and geographical treatment of print making and prints

Do not use; class in 769.9

.92 Print makers

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 769.92)
761-769 Print making and prints
Class comprehensive works in 760, commercial art in 741.6

761-767 Print making
Fine art of executing a printing block or plate representing a picture or design conceived by the print maker or copied from another artist's painting or drawing or from a photograph
Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class comprehensive works in 760; techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials employed by individual print makers in 769.92, preservation in 769.1

761 Relief processes (Block printing)
Printing from raised surfaces
.2 Wood engraving
.3 Linoleum-block printing
.8 Metal engraving

762 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

763 Lithographic (Planographic) processes
Printing from flat surfaces
For chromolithography, see 764.2
.2 Surfaces
.22 Stone
.23 Aluminum
.24 Zinc

764 Chromolithography and serigraphy
.2 Chromolithography
.8 Serigraphy (Silk-screen printing)

765-767 Intaglio processes
Printing from incised surfaces
Class comprehensive works in 765

765 Metal engraving
Class here comprehensive works on metal relief and metal intaglio processes, on intaglio processes
For metal relief engraving, see 761.8; mezzotinting and aquatinting, 766; etching and drypoint, 767
.2 Line engraving
.5 Stipple engraving
.6 Crible engraving

766 Mezzotinting, aquatinting, related processes
.2 Mezzotinting
.3 Aquatinting
.7 Composite processes
Use of two or more processes in a single print

767 Etching and drypoint
.2 Etching
.3 Drypoint

768 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

769 Prints
Description, critical appraisal, collections regardless of process
.09 Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 769.9

.1 Collecting, care, preservation
Class collecting, care, preservation of specific forms in 769.5

.3 By artist copied
Number discontinued; class in 769

.4 By subject
Add to 769.4 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait prints 769.42
Class postage stamps by subject in 769.564, prints made by an individual print maker regardless of subject in 769.92
.5 Specific forms
  Including lettering, inscriptions, designs on name cards, postcards, posters, diplomas, decorative prints, match covers
  Class prints (other than postage stamps) on a specific subject regardless of form in 769.4, made by an individual print maker regardless of form in 769.92

.55 Paper money
  Class here counterfeit paper money

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
  Do not use; class in 769.559

.56 Postage stamps (Philately)
  Separate, precanceled, printed on cards and envelopes

.562 Counterfeit stamps

.566 Stamps commemorating persons and events

.564 Stamps depicting specific subjects
  For stamps commemorating persons and events, see 769.563

.569 Historical and geographical treatment
  Add to 769.5590 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., postage stamps of 19th century 769.559034

.569 1-5699 Geographical treatment
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.559

.9 Historical and geographical treatment of printing and prints
  .901-.904 Periods of development
    Add to 769.90 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., prints of 1950-1960 769.9045

.91 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
  Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 769.9, e.g., Western Hemisphere 769.91812

770 Photography and photographs

.92 Print makers
  Regardless of subject, form, place
  Class here techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials of individual print makers
  If preferred, class in 760.92

.93-99 Treatment by continents, countries, localities
  Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 769.9

.770.284 Darkroom practice
  This class comprehensive works in 770.28

.23 Photography as profession and hobby
  .232 As a profession
  .233 As a hobby

.28 Techniques
  Class apparatus, equipment, materials in 771

.282 Camera use
  Loading, focusing, exposure, plate and film removal

.283 Preparation of negatives
  Developing, desensitizing, reducing, intensifying, fixing, washing, drying exposed plates, films, paper

.284 Preparation of positives (Contact printing)
  Exposing, developing, rinsing, fixing, washing, drying, retouching, toning, coloring, mounting

.285 Preservation of negatives and transparencies
  Storage, aging effects, reversing negatives
  Class data processing in 770.28

.286 Preservation of positives
  For mounting, see 770.284

.287 Recovery of waste materials
770 Dewey Decimal Classification

771 Photography and photographs

771 Apparatus, equipment, materials

771.09 Historical and geographical treatment

771.092 Photographers regardless of area, region, place

Class collections of works in 779

771.1 Apparatus, equipment, materials

Class here interdisciplinary works on use and manufacture

Class apparatus, equipment, materials used in special processes in 772-774, in specific fields of photography in 778, manufacture of a specific kind of apparatus, equipment, materials with the subject, e.g., of cameras 681.418

771.11 Studios, laboratories, darkrooms

771.12 Furniture and fittings

771.13 Cameras and accessories

771.13.31 Specific makes of cameras

Arrange alphabetically by trade name

771.13.35 Optical parts of cameras

Class optical parts of specific makes of cameras in 771.31

For shutters, see 771.36; focusing and exposure apparatus, 771.37

771.13.36 Camera shutters

Class shutters of specific makes of cameras in 771.31

771.13.37 Focusing and exposure apparatus

Examples: exposure meters, viewfinders, range finders

Class focusing and exposure apparatus of specific makes of cameras in 771.31

771.13.38 Accessories

Examples: tripods, carrying cases

771.4 Developing and printing apparatus

Examples: trays, utensils, frames

771.5 Chemical materials

771.52 Support materials

Backings of glass, metal, ceramics, cellulose compounds, paper

771.53 Photosensitive surfaces

771.53.2 Specific photosensitive surfaces

771.53.2 Plates

771.53.3 Papers

771.53.4 Films

771.54 Developing and printing supplies

Developing, reducing, toning, intensifying, fixing solutions

772-774 Special processes

772 Metallic salt processes

772.1 Direct positive and printing-out processes

For platinum printing-out process, see 772.3

772.12 Daguerreotype process

772.14 Wet-collodion, ferrotype, tintype processes

772.16 Kallitype processes

772.2 Blueprinting

Class in 686.42

773 Pigment processes of printing

773.1 Carbon and carbro processes

Examples: Mariotype, ozotype, ozohrome

773.2 Powder (Dusting-on) processes

Including peppertype processes

773.3 Imbibition processes

773.5 Gum-bichromate processes

773.6 Photoceramic and photoenamel processes

773.7 Diazotype processes

773.8 Oil processes

Including bromoil process

774 Holography

Photography by use of interference patterns produced by coherent light waves

775 [Unassigned]

Most recently used in Edition 14
776 Dewey Decimal Classification

776 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

777 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 14

778 Specific fields of photography

Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Class here interdisciplinary works on use and manufacture of apparatus, equipment, materials
Class manufacture of a specific kind of apparatus, equipment, materials with the subject, e.g., of cameras 681.418

SUMMARY

778.2 Photographic projection
.3 Scientific and technological applications
.4 Stereoscopic photography and projection
.5 Motion pictures and television photography
.6 Color photography and photography of colors
.7 Photography under specific conditions
.8 Trick photography
.9 Photography of specific subjects

[.1] Photoduplication (Photocopying)
Class in 686.4

.2 Photographic projection
Including filmstrips, filmslides
For stereoscopic projection, see 778.4; motion-picture projection, 778.5

.3 Scientific and technological applications
Class a specific application with the subject, e.g., use of photography in astronomy 522.63

.31 Photomicrography
Production of enlarged photographs of microscopic objects in black-and-white and color
For motion-picture photomicrography, see 778.56

[.311] Photomicrography
Number discontinued; class in 778.31

[.315] Microphotography
Class in 686.43

.32 Photography in terms of focus

.322 Telephotography
For aerial and space photography, see 778.35; panoramic photography, 778.36
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.538</td>
<td>Photography of specific subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 001-999 to base number 778.538, e.g., newsreel photography 778.53807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.55</td>
<td>Motion-picture projection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.554</td>
<td>Of specific kinds of motion pictures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.554 1</td>
<td>Stereoscopic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.554 2</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.554 4</td>
<td>Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.554 9</td>
<td>Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.56</td>
<td>Motion-picture photomicrography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.58</td>
<td>Preservation and storage of motion-picture films</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.59</td>
<td>Television photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6</td>
<td><strong>Color photography and photography of colors</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.62</td>
<td>Photography of colors in monochrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orthochromatic and panchromatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.63-778.66</td>
<td>Processing techniques in color photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 778.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.63</td>
<td>Direct process reproduction in color photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Lippmann process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778.65-778.66</td>
<td>Indirect processes in color photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 778.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65</td>
<td>Additive processes in color photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Production of color films and projections by additive analysis and additive synthesis respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.66</td>
<td>Subtractive processes in color photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Production of color films and prints by subtractive analysis and subtractive synthesis respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td><strong>Photography under specific conditions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.71</td>
<td>Outdoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.712</td>
<td>In sunlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.719</td>
<td>At night</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        | *For infrared photography, see 778.34*

### Photography and photographs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.72</td>
<td>Indoors and by artificial light</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        | *For flash-bulb photography, see 778.37; infrared photography, 778.34*
| .73    | Underwater |
| .75    | Under extreme climatic conditions |
| .8     | Trick photography |
|        | Examples: table-top photography; photography of specters, distortions, multiple images, silhouettes |
| .9     | Photography of specific subjects |
|        | Add to 778.9 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., portrait photography 778.92 |
|        | Class photography by specific methods regardless of subject in 778.2-778.8 |

### Collections of photographs

Class here collections of works of individual photographers

Add to 779 the numbers following 704.94 in 704.942-704.949, e.g., photographs of children 779.25

### Music

Distinguish scores and parts from treatments as provided below, e.g., comprehensive treatments on violin 787.1, scores and parts for violin 787.151-787.154; however, if preferred, distinguish scores and parts by prefixing M to number for treatments, e.g., scores and parts for violin M787.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Relation to society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former heading: Music and society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including support, patronage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.071-.074]</td>
<td>Persons and patronage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numbers discontinued; class in 780.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.075]</td>
<td>Official support and regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class in 350.854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08</td>
<td>Relation to literature and other arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Relation to subjects other than arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Philosophy and aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class general principles (&quot;theory of music&quot;) in 781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[.14]</td>
<td>Languages (Terminology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use; class in 781.23-781.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1421
780  Dewey Decimal Classification  780

.15 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
Class scientific principles in 781.1

[.19] Psychological principles
Do not use; class in 781.15

.2 Miscellany

[.28] Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Do not use; class in 781

.29 Commercial miscellany
Class trade catalogs of music scores in 016.78

.4 General special
Class appreciation regardless of kind of music in 780.15

.42 Popular music

.43 Art ("Classical") music

.6 Organizations

.65 Business firms
Publishers, retailers, concert bureaus

.7 Study, teaching, performances

.71 Students, learners, apprentices, novices
Class schools and courses in 780.72

.72 Schools and courses
Conservatories and general schools at secondary and higher levels
Class research in 780.01

.729 Historical and geographical treatment

.729 01–729 04 Historical periods
Add to 780.7290 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., schools in 18th century 780.729033

.729 1–729 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 780.729

1422

780  Music  780

.73 Performances
Concerts and recitals
Class students, learners, apprentices, novices in 780.71

.739 Programs
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 780.739
Class program notes in 780.15

.77 Special methods of teaching
Dictation, ear training, eye training, music reading, rhythm training; programmed teaching

.79 Festivals, competitions, awards
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 780.79

.8 Collections and miniature scores
Including collections of writings about music

780.81–780.82 Collected scores and parts of conventional size
Class here works combining scores and words to be sung or recited with music
Class comprehensive works in 780.8, works to be sung or recited with music in 781.96

.81 Collected scores and parts by single composers

.82 Collected scores and parts by more than one composer

.84 Miniature pocket scores
Regardless of medium or kind

.9 Historical and geographical treatment
Development, description, critical appraisal
Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 780.15

780.901–780.904 Periods of development
Class here schools and styles not limited ethnically or by country or locality
Class comprehensive works in 780.9

.901 Ancient times to 450 A.D.

.902 450–1450
Including Gothic style, ars antiqua, ars nova

.903 Modern period, 1450–
For 20th century, 1900–, see 780.904

.903 1 1450–1600
Including Renaissance style
Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>780</th>
<th>780</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.903 2</td>
<td>1600-1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.903 3</td>
<td>1750-1825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.903 4</td>
<td>1825-1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781</td>
<td>General principles and considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Basic considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22</td>
<td>Musical sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23</td>
<td>Nomenclature and systems of terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24</td>
<td>Notation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.904</td>
<td>20th century, 1900-1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
<td>Treatment by areas, regions, places in general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93-99</td>
<td>Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY

| 781.1 | Scientific principles |
| .2 | Basic considerations |
| .3 | Harmony |
| .4 | Melody and counterpoint |
| .5 | Musical forms |
| .6 | Composition and performance |
| .7 | Music of ethnic and national orientation |
| .9 | Other topics |

Scientific principles

| .1 | Including mathematical, physical, physiological principles |
| .15 | Including music and color |

781.1-781.4 Musical structure

Harmony

Musical forms

Composition and performance

For special elements of composition, see 781.64-781.67
781 Dewey Decimal Classification

.62 Rhythm and meter
.63 Performance
   Execution, interpretation, expression
   *For special elements of performance, see 781.64–781.67*
.633 Score reading and playing
.634 Memorizing
.635 Conducting

781.64–781.67 Special elements of composition and performance
   Class comprehensive works in 781.6
   .64 Arrangement (Transcription)
   Including resolution, instrumental reduction
   .642 Transposition
   Written and extemporaneous
   .65 Improvisation (Extemporization)
   .66 Accompaniment
   .67 Embellishment
      Graces, ornaments, decoration
.7 Music of ethnic and national orientation
   Development, description, critical appraisal
   Class here folk music
   .71 Of primitive (preliterate) peoples
      Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 781.71

781.72–781.79 Of nonprimitive peoples
   Class comprehensive works in 781.7
   .72 Of races without distinct national orientation
      Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01–99 from Table 5
to base number 781.72, e.g., Gipsy music 781.7291497
   .73–.79 Of national orientation
      Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 781.7

.9 Other topics
.91 Musical instruments
   Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing,
   verification
.96 Words to be sung or recited with music
   Description, critical appraisal, collections of librettos, scenarios, poems

782 Dramatic music and production of musical drama
   If preferred, class scores and parts of dramatic music for a specific medium
   in 784–789
   .01 Philosophy and aesthetics
   .015 Appreciation
      Theory, technique, history
      Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
   .02 Miscellany
   .028 Composition
      Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios
   .07 Study, teaching, production, productions
      Class here training, conducting, performance
      Including training in dramatic interpretation
   .08 Collections
      Including collections of writings about the subject

782.081–782.082 Scores and parts
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining librettos
   with scores
   *For collections of librettos, see 782.085*
   .081 Scores and parts by single composers
   .082 Scores and parts by more than one composer
   .085 Librettos
   * Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 781.97

1427
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>782</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.086</td>
<td>Stories, plots, analyses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development, description, critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.092</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composers, librettists, performers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>Opera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grand, light, comic, satiric, chamber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For operettas, see 782.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101</td>
<td>Philosophy and esthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.101 5</td>
<td>Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory, technique, history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including analytical guides, program notes; listening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102</td>
<td>Miscellany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.102 8</td>
<td>Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Writing and arrangement of music, librettos, scenarios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.107</td>
<td>Study, teaching, production, productions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.107 1</td>
<td>Conducting and performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.107 3</td>
<td>Performances of specific operas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including stage guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.107 39</td>
<td>Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 782.10739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class program notes in 782.1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.108</td>
<td>Collections of writings about the subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class collections of scores and parts in 782.15; of librettos in 782.12; of stories, plots, analyses in 782.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.109</td>
<td>Historical and geographical treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development, description, critical appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class critical appraisal in analytical guides and program notes in 782.1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.109 2</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composers, librettists, performers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.12</td>
<td>Librettos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Stories, plots, analyses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
783 Sacred music

Music composed for public and private worship or dedicated to a religious purpose

Class here treatises on sacred music, scores and parts of sacred vocal music; but, if preferred, class scores and parts of sacred vocal music in 784

Class scores and parts of sacred instrumental music in 785-789

.01 Philosophy and aesthetics

.015 Appreciation

Theory, technique, history

Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.02 Miscellany

.024 Composition

Writing and arrangement of music and words

783.026-783.029 Music for specific religious groups

Class comprehensive works in 783.02

.026 Christianity

Add to 783.026 the numbers following 28 in 281-289, e.g., music for Methodists 783.0267

(It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific Christian denominations and sects; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., Methodist church choirs 783.026708)

.029 Other religions

Add to 783.029 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., music of Judaism 783.0296

(It is optional to class here specific kinds of sacred music of other religions; prefer 783.1-783.9. If option is chosen, add as above; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 783 in 783.1-783.9, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.029602)

.07 Study, teaching, performances

.073 Performances

Programs

Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 783.0739

Class program notes in 783.015

783.1-783.9 Specific kinds of music and performing groups

Class here specific kinds of sacred music of specific Christian denominations and sects, other specific religions; but, if preferred, class these in 783.026-783.029

Class comprehensive works in 783

SUMMARY

783.1 Instrumental music

.2 Liturgical and ritualistic music

.3 Oratorios

.4 Nonliturgical choral works

.5 Nonliturgical chants

.6 Songs

.7 Evangelistic music

.8 Choirs and vocal groups

.9 Hymns

.1 Instrumental music

Treatises on instrumental music and instrumental accompaniment to vocal music

.2 Liturgical and ritualistic music

Class here works combining texts (librettos) with scores

Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g., liturgy and ritual of Christian church 264

.200 1-200 7 Standard subdivisions

.200 8 Collections of writings about the subject

Class collections of scores and parts in 783.205

.200 9 Historical and geographical treatment

.205 Scores and parts

Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

Class scores and parts of liturgical and ritualistic music of a specific religion with the religion, e.g., liturgical and ritualistic music of Judaism 783.2096

.205 2 Collections by more than one composer

.205 4 Single works and collections by single composers

.209 Liturgical music of non-Christian religions

Add to 783.209 the numbers following 29 in 292-299, e.g., liturgical music of Judaism 783.2096
783.21-783.29 Liturgical music of Christian church
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
5 Scores and parts
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
52 Collections by more than one composer
54 Single works and collections by single composers
Class comprehensive works in 783.2
*Mass (Communion service)
   For Common of the Mass, see 783.22; Proper of the Mass, 783.23
*Common (Ordinary) of the Mass
   Kyrie, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, Benedictus, Agnus Dei
*Proper of the Mass
   Introit, gradual, tract, sequence, offertory, communion
*Office hours
   Matins, lauds, prime, terce, sext, none, vespers, complin
*Litany
*Lenten and penitential music
*Joyous and festive music
   Including Christmas, Easter liturgical music
*Office
   Other special services
   Solemnities, processions, recessionals
3 Oratorios
   Class here Passions
  .301 Philosophy and aesthetics
  .3015 Appreciation
   Theory, technique, history
   Including analytical guides, program notes; listening
  .307 Study, teaching, performances
  .3073 Performances
  .30739 Programs
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number
   783.30739
   Class program notes in 783.3015
* Add as instructed under 783.21-783.29

783.308 Collections of writings about the subject
   Class collections of scores and parts in 783.35, of librettos in 783.32
  .32 Librettos
  .35 Scores and parts
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
   librettos with scores
   For librettos, see 783.32
  .352 Collections by more than one composer
  .354 Single works and collections by single composers
 4 Nonliturgical choral works
   Anthems, motets, choruses, cantatas
   For oratorios, see 783.3
  .401-.409 Standard subdivisions
   Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.308, e.g.,
   listening 783.4015
  .42-.45 Librettos, scores, parts
   Add to 783.4 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g.,
   collections by more than one composer 783.452
 5 Nonliturgical chants
   Gregorian, Ambrosian, Anglican, Jewish chants
  .501-.509 Standard subdivisions
   Apply the extended meanings of 783.301-783.308, e.g.,
   performances 783.5073
  .52-.55 Librettos, scores, parts
   Add to 783.5 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g.,
   scores of single works 783.554
 6 Songs
   For hymns, see 783.9
   783.62-783.63 Carols
   Class comprehensive works and treatises in 783.6
   For Christmas carols, see 783.65
  .62 Texts of carols
  .63 Scores and parts of carols
   Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
   texts (librettos) with scores
   For texts, see 783.62
  .632 Collections by more than one composer
783 Dewey Decimal Classification

.634 Single works and collections by single composers

.65 Christmas carols
Class here comprehensive works on Christmas music
Class a specific kind of Christmas music with the subject, e.g.,
oratorios 783.3

.650 1-.650 9 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 783.3015-783.308, e.g.,
programs 783.650739

.652-.655 Librettos, scores, parts
Add to 783.65 the numbers following 783.3 in 783.32-783.35, e.g.,
scores of single works 783.6554

.67 Other songs for from one to nine parts

.672 Texts

.675 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works
combining texts (librettos) with scores
Add to 783.675 the numbers following 784.306 in 784.3061-784.3067, e.g.,
operas for tenors 783.67515
For texts, see 783.672

.7 Evangelistic music
Treatises on mission, revival, Sunday school music
Class scores and parts of evangelistic songs for from one to nine parts in
783.675, for congregational singing in 783.95

.8 Choirs and vocal groups
In churches and other local units of worship
Including training, conducting
Class scores and parts of music for choirs with the kind of music, e.g.,
choirs 783.45

.9 Hymns
Songs for congregational singing

.95 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts, works combining
texts with scores
Class texts used by a specific religion with the religion, e.g.,
texts of hymns for Christian congregations 783.45

.952 Collections by more than one composer (Hymnals)

.954 Single works and collections by single composers

---

784 Music

784-789 Individual mediums of musical expression

(If it is optional to class here scores and parts of dramatic music for a
specific medium, prefer 782)

Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or
more mediums, e.g., duets for viola and flute 785.7271, for soprano and
tenor 784.30622

Voice
Children
Women
Men

String instruments
Arranged as in 787

Wind instruments
Arranged as in 788

Percussion instruments
Arranged as in 789

Keyboard instruments
Accordion
Organ
Harpsichord
Piano

Class comprehensive works in 780

784 Voice and vocal music

With or without instrumental accompaniment
Class here comprehensive works on or combining words and music
(texts and scores)
(If it is optional to class here scores and parts of sacred vocal music; prefer 783)

For words to be sung or recited with music, see 781.96; music for
orchestra with incidental vocal parts, 785.2

.01 Philosophy and esthetics

.015 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; relation of words
to music; listening

.02 Miscellany

.028 Composition
Writing and arrangement of music and words

1435
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.07 Performances</td>
<td>Concerts and recitals, training in 784.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.073 Programs</td>
<td>Add &quot;Areas&quot; notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 784.073, students, learners, apprentices, novices in 784.07; program notes in 784.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08 Collections of writings about the subject</td>
<td>Class collections of vocal music in 784.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.09 Historical and geographical treatment</td>
<td>Musicians, composers, librettists and lyricists, singers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.092 Musicians</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 784.106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>784.1</td>
<td>Choruses and part songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Complete choral works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Songs for from one to nine parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4</td>
<td>Folk songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5</td>
<td>Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7</td>
<td>Other kinds of songs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Collections of vocal music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>The voice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 784.1-784.7 Specific kinds of vocal music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

- **001-009** Standard subdivisions
  - Apply the extended meanings of 784.01-784.09, e.g., recitals 007
  - Class collections of scores and parts in 06

- **06** Scores and parts
  - Collections and single works
  - Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
  - Subdivisions of 06 are supplied where recommended

Class comprehensive works in 784

#### 784.1-784.3 Vocal music according to number of voices

Class comprehensive works in 784; vocal music according to origin, subject, special interest, regardless of number of voices, in 784.4-784.7

- **.1** Choruses and part songs
  - Madrigals, glee, rounds, catches, other choral pieces not originally composed for orchestral accompaniment
  - Scores and parts

* Add as instructed under 784.1-784.7
784.4–784.7 Vocal music according to origin, subject, special interest
Class comprehensive works in 784

.4 *Folk songs
Class national airs, songs, hymns in 784.71, songs of specific ethnic and cultural groups in 784.72–784.76
[.400] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 784.49
.49 Historical and geographical treatment
.490 1–.490 4 Historical periods
Add to 784.490 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., folk songs of 17th century 784.49032
.491–.499 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 784.49
.6 *Songs for specific groups and on specific subjects
.61 *For home and community
For songs for students and children, see 784.62
.62 *For students and children
.622 *College and university songs
Songs for undergraduate, graduate, professional, technical schools; fraternities.
.623 *High school songs
.624 *Children's songs
.66 *For societies and service clubs
Including Masonic, Rotary, Lions Club songs
Class society and service club songs on specific subjects in 784.68
For songs for college fraternities, see 784.622
* Add as instructed under 784.1–784.7

784.75–784.76 Songs of specific ethnic and cultural groups
Class comprehensive works in 784.7

.75 Songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada
If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to songs of ethnic and cultural groups of a specific country, it is optional to class them here; in that case class songs of ethnic and cultural groups in United States and Canada in 784.76

Amerindians
Gipsies
Anglo-Americans and Celtic-Americans
*Negroes
Examples: minstrel and plantation songs, spirituals

.76 Songs of ethnic and national groups in other countries
Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01–99 from Table 5 to base number 784.76

.8 Collections of vocal music
Too general to be provided for in 784.1–784.7
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

.81 Solos
Add to 784.81 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611–784.30613, e.g., collections of women's solos 784.812

.82 Duets
Add to 784.82 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611–784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784–789, e.g., collections of men's duets 784.823
* Add as instructed under 784.1–784.7
Dewey Decimal Classification

784

Music

784

.83 Trios
Add to 784.83 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of trios for men and women 784.832

.84 Quartets
Add to 784.84 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of children's quartets 784.841

.85 Quintets, sextets, septets, octets, nonets
Add to 784.85 the numbers following 784.3061 in 784.30611-784.30613, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., collections of sextets for men, women, children 784.851

.87 Other collections for male voices
.88 Other collections for female voices

.9 The voice

.93 Training and performance
Class training and performance of vocal ensembles in 784.962
For special methods of training and expression, see 784.94

.932 Training
Voice culture, vocal expression, breathing, pronunciation, tone formation, vowel formation
For training for dramatic performance, see 784.95

.934 Performance
Execution, interpretation, expression

.94 Special methods of training and expression
Including sight singing, solfeggios, sol-fa

.949 Whistling

.95 Voice training for dramatic performance
Class training in dramatic interpretation in 782.07

.96 Vocal ensemble
Class here community singing, singing in the home

.962 Training

Conducting

.963 Conducting

.964 Performance
Execution, interpretation, expression

785-789 Instruments and instrumental music
Class comprehensive works in 780
For treatises on sacred instrumental music, see 783.1

785 Instrumental ensembles and their music

.01 Philosophy and aesthetics

.015 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes, listening

.02 Miscellany

.028 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment

.028 4 Arrangement and instrumentation

.06 Organizations

.06 01 Permanent government organizations
Do not use; class in 785.062

.062 Permanent organizations

.062 3-062 9 Specific organizations
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 785.062
Class concerts and programs (both formerly 785.0623-785.0629) in 785.073

785.066-785.068 Specific kinds of ensembles
Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
07 Training, conducting, performance
Class comprehensive works in 785.06; specific organizations in 785.063-785.069

.066 *Orchestras
Class here string bands

.066 1 *Full (Symphony) orchestra
Add as instructed under 785.066-785.068

Training, conducting, performance

For special methods of training and expression, see 784.94

Whistling

Class training in dramatic interpretation in 782.07

Class here community singing, singing in the home
785 Dewey Decimal Classification

785.1-785.8 Specific kinds of music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
01-05 Standard subdivisions
06 Organizations
07 Study, teaching, concerts
08 Collections of writings about the subject
09 Historical and geographical treatment

Class comprehensive works in 785

SUMMARY

785.1 Symphonies and band music
.2 Music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts
.3 Miscellaneous music for orchestra
.4 Music for small ensembles
.5 Independent overtures for orchestra
.6 Concertos
.7 Chamber music
.8 Suites for orchestra

Symphonies and band music

.1 *Symphonies for orchestra
Class here symphonies for salon orchestra, for string orchestra

Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

.115 2 Collections by more than one composer

.115 4 Single works and collections by single composers

.12 *Band music
Symphonies, music with incidental vocal parts, overtures, suites, miscellaneous music
Add to 785.12 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.1254
Class concertos for band in 785.6, dance music for band in 785.41,
jazz for band in 785.42

For military band music, see 785.13

* Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8
**Military band music**
Marches and patriotic music
Add to 785.13 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.1154

**Music for orchestra with incidental vocal parts**
Add to 785.2 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
collections of orchestral music with voice parts by one composer 785.254
Class symphonies with vocal parts in 785.11

**Miscellaneous music for orchestra**
Not provided for in 785.1-785.2, 785.4-785.8
Class here miscellaneous music for salon orchestra, for string orchestra
Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8, but use the notation
785.3001-785.3009

**Scores and parts**
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Add to 785.305 the numbers following 785.115 in 785.1152-785.1154,
e.g., collections of miscellaneous pieces by several composers
785.3052

**Serenades and other romantic music**
Class here divertimenti, cassations
Add to 785.31 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.3154

**Symphonic poems and other program music**
Add to 785.32 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.3254

**Variations and other large works**
Add to 785.34 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
collections of scores by a single composer 785.3454

**Music for small ensembles**
*For chamber music, see 785.7*

**Dance music**
Add to 785.41 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
collections of dance music arrangements for orchestra by more than one composer
785.4152
Class jazz dance music in 785.42, dance music for rhythm and percussion bands in 785.43

**Jazz**
Add to 785.42 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.4254

* Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8

---

**Music for rhythm and percussion bands**
Add to 785.43 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.4354

**Independent overtures for orchestra**
Class here overtures for salon orchestra, for string orchestra
Add to 785.5 the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g.,
single works 785.554

**Concertos**
One or more solo instruments with orchestra or band
Class here concerti grossi
For music for organ, piano, orchestra, see 786.89

**Scores and parts**
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Add to 785.6 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, e.g.,
violin concertos 785.671; then add 0 and to the result add the numbers following 785.115
in 785.1152-785.1154, e.g.,
collections of violin concertos by two or more composers 785.67102
Class compositions with more than one solo instrument by following the
table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g.,
concertos for flute and violin 785.671

**Chamber music**
Compositions for two or more different solo instruments
Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8, but use notation 785.7001-785.7009
For music for organ and piano, see 786.88

**Treatises on music for groups of specific sizes**
Add to 785.70 the numbers following 78.7 in 785.72-785.79, e.g.,
treatises on duets for flute and piano 785.702851

**Scores and parts**
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Class comprehensive works in 785.7

**Collections of scores and parts for groups of various sizes**
* Add as instructed under 785.1-785.8
785.72-785.79 Scores and parts for groups of specific sizes

- **Duets**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.72 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., duets for flute and piano 785.72851

- **Trios**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.73 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., trios for violin, flute, harp 785.7371

- **Quartets**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.74 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string quartets 785.7471

- **Quintets**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.75 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., quintets for clarinet and strings 785.7571

- **Sextets**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.76 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., string sextets 785.7671

- **Septets**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.77 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., brass septets with trumpet 785.7771

- **Octets**
  - Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.78 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., octets including violin 785.7871

**SUMMARY**

785.79 Nonets and larger combinations

- Scores and parts
  - Add to 785.79 the numbers following 78 in 786-789, observing the table of precedence of mediums under 784-789, e.g., combinations with violin 785.7971

786-789 Specific instruments and their music

Class comprehensive works on instruments and their music in 780, on instruments in 781.91

**Keyboard instruments and their music**

For celesta, see 789.6
Performances
Concerts and recitals
Class instruction and study in 786.3

Programs
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.107
Class program notes in 786.1015

Collections of writings about the subject
Class collections of scores and parts in 786.4

Historical and geographical treatment
Musicians
Composers and performers

Keyboard string instruments

786.21-786.22 Specific kinds
Class comprehensive works in 786.2; design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing of specific kinds in 786.23
For player piano, see 789.72

.21 Pianoforte (Piano)
For early forms, see 786.223

.22 Other instruments

.221 Harpsichord, spinet, virginal

.222 Clavichord

.223 Forerunners and early forms of pianoforte

.23 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing

.3 Training in and performance on keyboard string instruments
Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment

.304 Specific kinds of instruments
Add to 786.304 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21-786.22, e.g., harpsichord 786.30421

.31 Hand

.32 Touch

.33 Studies and exercises in scales

.34 Studies and exercises in octaves, chords, arpeggios

.35 Studies and exercises in pedal

786.30-786.38 Graded instruction
Class comprehensive works in 786.3

.36 Elementary

.37 Intermediate

.38 Advanced

A Music for keyboard string instruments
Class instructive editions in 786.3

.404 Treatises on music for specific kinds of instruments
Add to 786.404 the numbers following 786.2 in 786.21-786.22, e.g., music for harpsichord 786.40421
Class scores and parts for specific kinds of instruments in 786.405

.405 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts
Add to 786.405 the numbers following 785.115 in 785.1152-785.1154, e.g., collections for harpsichord by more than one composer 786.4052

786.41-786.49 Specific forms
Add to each subdivision identified by * the numbers following 785.11 in 785.115, e.g., single piano sonata 786.4134
Class comprehensive works in 786.4

.41 *Sonatas, sonatinas, rondos

.42 *Fantasias, fugues, rhapsodies, arabesques

.43 *Romantic and descriptive music
Examples: nocturnes, meditations, ballads, songs without words

.44 *Marches, polonaises, polkas, mazurkas

.45 *Dances
Including national, classic, idealized dances; dance suites, square dance music
For polonaises, polkas, mazurkas, see 786.44; modern dance music, 786.46

.46 *Modern dance music
Examples: ballroom dance music, jazz music

.47 *Artistic études

.48 *Variations and suites
* Add as instructed under 786.41-786.49

1449
Music

786 Music

.49 Music for more than one performer
Not provided for in 786.41-786.48

.495 Scores and parts
Class here arrangements, abridgments, excerpts

.495 6 One piano, two or more performers

.495 7 Two pianos, two or more performers

.495 8 Three or more pianos, three or more performers

.5 Organ and its music
Comprehensive works

For organ, see 786.6; training and performance, 786.7; music, 786.8

.501-.509 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 786.101-786.109, e.g.,
composition 786.5028

.6 Organ

For electronic organ, see 786.92; reed organ, 786.94

[.609] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 786.62

.62 Historical and geographical treatment

.620-620.4 Historical periods
Add to 786.620 the numbers following 690 in "Standard
Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g.,
organ in 18th century 786.62033

.621-629 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 786.62

.63 Design, description, hand construction, care, tuning, repairing

.7 Training in and performance on organ
Class here keyboard harmony, accompaniment

.73 Studies and exercises
For graded instruction, see 786.76-786.78

786.76-786.78 Graded instruction
Class comprehensive works in 786.73

.76 Elementary

.77 Intermediate

.78 Advanced

1450
787-789 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 787.101-787.109, e.g.,
programs 0739

2-5 Instruments and music
Add the numbers following 787.1 in 787.12-787.15, e.g.,
description of instrument 2

Class comprehensive works in 780

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Bowed instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 *Plectral instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

SUMMARY

787.1 Violin
.2 Viola
.3 Violincello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.5 Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.7 Banjo
.8 Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 Violin

.101 Philosophy and esthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment
.102 84 Arrangement

* Add as instructed under 787-789

787-789 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 787.101-787.109, e.g.,
programs 0739

2-5 Instruments and music
Add the numbers following 787.1 in 787.12-787.15, e.g.,
description of instrument 2

Class comprehensive works in 780

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Bowed instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 *Plectral instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

SUMMARY

787.1 Violin
.2 Viola
.3 Violincello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.5 Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.7 Banjo
.8 Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 Violin

.101 Philosophy and esthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment
.102 84 Arrangement

* Add as instructed under 787-789

787 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 787.101-787.109, e.g.,
programs 0739

2-5 Instruments and music
Add the numbers following 787.1 in 787.12-787.15, e.g.,
description of instrument 2

Class comprehensive works in 780

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Bowed instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 *Plectral instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

SUMMARY

787.1 Violin
.2 Viola
.3 Violincello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.5 Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.7 Banjo
.8 Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 Violin

.101 Philosophy and esthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment
.102 84 Arrangement

* Add as instructed under 787-789

787 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 787.101-787.109, e.g.,
programs 0739

2-5 Instruments and music
Add the numbers following 787.1 in 787.12-787.15, e.g.,
description of instrument 2

Class comprehensive works in 780

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Bowed instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 *Plectral instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

SUMMARY

787.1 Violin
.2 Viola
.3 Violincello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.5 Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.7 Banjo
.8 Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 Violin

.101 Philosophy and esthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment
.102 84 Arrangement

* Add as instructed under 787-789

787 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 787.101-787.109, e.g.,
programs 0739

2-5 Instruments and music
Add the numbers following 787.1 in 787.12-787.15, e.g.,
description of instrument 2

Class comprehensive works in 780

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Bowed instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 *Plectral instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

SUMMARY

787.1 Violin
.2 Viola
.3 Violincello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.5 Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.7 Banjo
.8 Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 Violin

.101 Philosophy and esthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment
.102 84 Arrangement

* Add as instructed under 787-789

787 Other instruments and their music

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

01-09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 787.101-787.109, e.g.,
programs 0739

2-5 Instruments and music
Add the numbers following 787.1 in 787.12-787.15, e.g.,
description of instrument 2

Class comprehensive works in 780

787 String instruments and their music

Use 787.001-787.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Bowed instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.1-787.4

.05 *Plectral instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 787.5-787.9

SUMMARY

787.1 Violin
.2 Viola
.3 Violincello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.5 Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.7 Banjo
.8 Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments

787.1-787.4 Specific bowed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.01

.1 Violin

.101 Philosophy and esthetics
.101 5 Appreciation
Theory, technique, history
Including analytical guides, program notes; listening

.102 Miscellany
.102 8 Composition
Including accompaniment, embellishment
.102 84 Arrangement

* Add as instructed under 787-789
787 Dewey Decimal Classification

.2 *Viola
.3 *Violoncello
.4 Other bowed string instruments
.41 *Double bass
.42 *Viols and vielle

787.5-787.9 Specific plectral instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 787.05

.5 *Harp
.6 Guitar, mandolin, lute
.61 *Guitar
For banjo, see 787.7; ukulele, 787.92
.65 *Mandolin
.67 *Lute
For mandolin, see 787.65
.7 *Banjo
.8 *Zither
.9 Other plectral instruments
Including hurdy-gurdy, dulcimer, psaltery
.92 *Ukulele

788 Wind instruments and their music
Use 788.001-788.009 for standard subdivisions

.01 *Brass instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 788.1-788.4
.05 *Woodwind instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 788.5-788.9
.056 *Reed
Class specific reed instruments in 788.6-788.9

788.1-788.4 Specific brass instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 788.01

.1 *Trumpet, cornet, bugle
.2 *Trombone

* Add as instructed under 787-789

788 Music

.4 Horns and other brass wind instruments
.41 *French horn and hunting horn
.42 *Saxhorn
.44 *Baritone and euphonium
.45 *Ophicleide, key bugle
.48 *Bass horns
Tuba, helicon, sousaphone, serpent
.49 Alpenhorn

788.5-788.9 Specific woodwind and related instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 788.05

.5 *Flute group
Wind instruments with mouth hole
Including ocarina
.51 *Flute, piccolo, fife
.53 *Recorder and flageolet

788.6-788.9 Specific reed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 788.056

.6 *Single-reed instruments
.62 *Clarinet and bassett horn
.66 *Saxophone

788.7-788.8 Double-reed instruments and their music
Class comprehensive works in 788.036

.7 *Oboe and English horn
.8 *Bassoon and heckelphone
.9 Other reed instruments
Examples: Jew's harp, bagpipe, harmonica (mouth organ)

789 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments

.01 *Percussion instruments and their music
Class specific instruments in 789.1-789.6

* Add as instructed under 787-789
789.1-789.6 Specific percussion instruments and their music

Class comprehensive works in 789.01

.1 *Membranophones
Timpano (kettledrum), drum, tambourine, tom-tom

.2 *Cymbals

.3 *Triangle

.4 Other percussion instruments of indefinite pitch
Examples: castanets, maraca, gong, rattle, anvils

.5 *Bells, carillons, chimes

.6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
Including harmonica (musical glasses), glockenspiel, marimba, xylophone, vibraphone, celesta

.69 Unrestricted percussion instruments
Examples: marimba, wood block

.7 Mechanical instruments and devices
Class comprehensive works on mechanical and electronic reproduction of music
For music box, see 789.8; electronic musical instruments and music recording, 789.9

.71 Barrel organ
Hand organ, street organ, street piano

.72 Reproducing and player pianos and orchestration

.8 Music box

.9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording
Including emic, theremin, trautonium
Class modifications or imitations of a standard instrument with its prototype, e.g., electric guitar 787.61

.91 Music recording
Recording on and playing from phonorecords (cylinders, discs, wires, tapes, films)

.911 Mechanical and electronic reproducers

.912 Recordings
For critical appraisal of recordings, see 789.913

* Add as instructed under 787-789

789.7-789.8 Specific percussion instruments and their music

Class comprehensive works in 789.01

.1 *Membranophones
Timpano (kettledrum), drum, tambourine, tom-tom

.2 *Cymbals

.3 *Triangle

.4 Other percussion instruments of indefinite pitch
Examples: castanets, maraca, gong, rattle, anvils

.5 *Bells, carillons, chimes

.6 Other percussion instruments of definite pitch
Including harmonica (musical glasses), glockenspiel, marimba, xylophone, vibraphone, celesta

.69 Unrestricted percussion instruments
Examples: marimba, wood block

.7 Mechanical instruments and devices
Class comprehensive works on mechanical and electronic reproduction of music
For music box, see 789.8; electronic musical instruments and music recording, 789.9

.71 Barrel organ
Hand organ, street organ, street piano

.72 Reproducing and player pianos and orchestration

.8 Music box

.9 Electronic musical instruments and music recording
Including emic, theremin, trautonium
Class modifications or imitations of a standard instrument with its prototype, e.g., electric guitar 787.61

.91 Music recording
Recording on and playing from phonorecords (cylinders, discs, wires, tapes, films)

.911 Mechanical and electronic reproducers

.912 Recordings
For critical appraisal of recordings, see 789.913

* Add as instructed under 787-789

789.913 Critical appraisal of recordings

(It is optional to class here catalogs and lists; prefer 016.789912. Other options are described under 016)

.9131 General appraisals
(Use for lists is optional; prefer treatment described under 789.913)

.9132 Appraisals of recordings of individual composers
Not clearly identified with any specific form, kind, medium
(Use for lists and catalogs in optional; prefer treatment described under 789.913)

.9136 Appraisals of recordings of specific forms, kinds, mediums
Class here recordings of individual performers identified with specific forms, kinds, mediums
(Use for lists and catalogs is optional; prefer treatment described under 789.913)
Add to 789.9136 the numbers following 78 in 781-789, e.g., recordings of violin music 789.913671, of dance music in several mediums 789.9136155

.9137 General catalogs

.91371 *Of libraries

.91372 *Of private collections

.91374 *Of manufacturers and dealers

.98 Concrete music (Musique concrète)

790 Recreational and performing arts
For music, see 780

790.01-790.09 Standard subdivisions of recreation
Class comprehensive works in 790

.01 Philosophy and theory of recreation

.013 Value, influence, effect

.0132 Psychological principles

.0135 Effective use of leisure

.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
Class in 790.19
Class psychological principles in 790.0132

.02 Miscellany of recreation

.023 Recreation as a profession, occupation, hobby
Class hobbies (formerly 790.023) in 790.13

* Use of this number is optional; prefer treatment described under 789.913

1457
790 Dewey Decimal Classification

.03-.05 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, serial publications of recreation

.06 Organizations dealing with recreation

.068 Recreation centers
  Indoor and outdoor
  Including parks and community centers as recreation centers

.07-.09 Other standard subdivisions of recreation

.1 Recreational activities
  Class standard subdivisions in 790.01-790.09, a specific activity with the subject, e.g., outdoor sports 796, piano playing 786.3, paper cutting and folding 726.98

.13 Activities generally engaged in by individuals
  Class here hobbies [formerly 790.023]

.132 Collecting
  Class collecting a specific kind of object with the subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 075 from Table 1, e.g., stamp collecting 769.56075

.133 Play with mechanical and scientific toys

.134 Participation in contests
  Examples: writing jingles, matching numbers

.138 Passive (Spectator) activities
  Reading, watching, listening, other sedentary activities

.15 Activities generally engaged in by groups

.19 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
  [formerly 790.019]
  Class activities generally engaged in by individuals in 790.13, by groups other than families in 790.15

.191 For families

.192 For specific age levels
  Including young adults, mature adults
  Class activities for specific sexes regardless of age in 790.194; for invalids, convalescents, handicap persons regardless of age in 790.196

.192.2 Children

.192.6 Senior citizens

.194 For groups by sex
  Boys, men, girls, women
  Class activities for invalids, convalescents, handicap persons regardless of sex in 790.196

791 Public performances

Other than musical, sport and game performances
  For magic, see 793.8; theatrical dancing, 793.32; stage presentations, 792

.06 Organizations

.068 Amusement parks
  Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 791.068

SUMMARY

791.1 Traveling shows

.3 Circuses

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.5 Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

.6 Pageantry

.8 Animal performances

.1 Traveling shows
  Including medicine shows
  For circuses, see 791.3

.12 Minstrel shows and skits

.3 Circuses

791.32-791.38 Specific elements of circus performance
  Class comprehensive works in 791.3

.32 Animal performances

.33 Clowns

.34 Acrobatics and trapeze work

.35 Freaks and sideshows

.38 Parades

.39 Amateur circuses
  Class specific elements of circus performance in amateur circuses in 791.32-791.38
791 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Motion pictures, radio, television

.43 Motion pictures

.430 1-.430 9 Standard subdivisions

Except for 791.43022, apply the extended meanings of 792.01-792.09, e.g., make-up for motion pictures 791.43027

Class types of presentation [formerly 791.43022] in 791.433

.433 Types of presentation [formerly 791.43022]

Examples: home and amateur films, cartoon films

Class specific films in 791.437, animated cartooning in 741.58

.435 Kinds of motion pictures

Class specific films in 791.437

.435 2 Dramatic films (Photoplays)

Class texts of plays in 800

.435 3 Educational and documentary films

Including newsreels

.437 Specific films

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Arrange alphabetically by title of film

.438 Bibliographies and catalogs of films

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 010)

.44 Radio

.440 1-.440 9 Standard subdivisions

Except for 791.44022, apply the extended meanings of 792.01-792.09, e.g., influence of radio 791.44013

Class types of presentation [formerly 791.44022] in 791.443

.443 Types of presentation [formerly also 791.44022]

Examples: live or recorded, network production, announcing, commercials

Class specific programs in 791.447

.445 Kinds of programs

Examples: news, sports, musical, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation

Class specific programs in 791.447, texts of plays in 800

.447 Specific programs

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Arrange alphabetically by name of program

1460

791 Recreational and performing arts

.45 Television

.450 1-.450 9 Standard subdivisions

Except for 791.45022, apply the extended meanings of 792.01-792.09, e.g., scenery and lighting for television 791.45025

Class types of presentation [formerly 791.45022] in 791.453

.453 Types of presentation [formerly also 791.45022]

Examples: live or filmed, color or black-and-white, network production, announcing, commercials

Class specific programs in 791.457

.455 Kinds of programs

Examples: news, sports, musical, dramatic, educational and expository, audience participation

Class specific programs in 791.457, texts of plays in 800

.457 Specific programs

Description, critical appraisal, production scripts

Arrange alphabetically by name of program

.5 Miniature, toy, shadow theaters

.53 Puppetry

Operation of marionettes and puppets, producing and staging puppet plays

.538 Production scripts of puppet plays

Class texts of plays in 800

.6 Pageantry

Examples: processions, festivals, illuminations, parades, floats for parades

For water pageantry, see 797.203; circus parades, 791.38

.62 Pageants

.622 Religious pageants

.624 Historical and patriotic pageants

.8 Animal performances

Including cockfighting, rodeos

For circus animal performances, see 791.32; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798

.82 Bullfighting

792 Theater (Stage presentations)

Class texts of plays in 800

For miniature, toy, shadow theaters, see 791.5

.01 Philosophy and esthetics

.013 Value, influence, effect

1461
792.022-792.028 Handbooks, techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials, miscellany

Class comprehensive works in 792.02, miscellany in 792.029

.022 Types of stage presentation
  Including municipal theater, showboats
  Amateur theater
  Little theater movement
  Summer theater
  Children's theater
  Arena theater (Theater-in-the-round)

.023 Supervision
  Scenery, lighting

.026 Costuming

.027 Make-up

.028 Acting
  Including impersonation, improvisation, use of expression and gestures, stage fright

.029 Miscellany
  Humorous treatment
  Audiovisual treatment
  Miscellaneous works
  Add to 792.029 the numbers following 82 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 021-027 from Table 1, e.g., stage as a profession 792.0203
  Commercial miscellany
  House organs, prospectuses, price lists, trade catalogs

792.1-792.8 Specific kinds of dramatic performance

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:
  01-09 Standard subdivisions
  Apply the extended meanings of 792.01-792.09

Class comprehensive works in 792, specific productions of specific kinds in 792.9

.09 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class here description, critical appraisal of specific theaters and companies
  Class description, appraisal of specific productions in 792.9

.090 9 Special aspects
  Add to 792.0909 the numbers following 02 in "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 0801-0803 from Table 3, e.g., treatment of sex in the theater 792.0909533

.809 Historical and geographical treatment
  Class specific performances in 792.84

.82 Ballet dancing
  Including choreography

.84 Specific ballets
  Description, critical appraisal, production scripts (stage guides)
  Including stories, plots, analyses, librettos, stage guides

Add as instructed under 792.1-792.8
792 Dewey Decimal Classification

.9 Specific productions
Description, critical appraisal, production scripts (stage guides)
Class specific productions of specific ballets in 792.84

793 Indoor games and amusements
For indoor games of skill, see 794; games of chance, 795

.01 Philosophy and theory

.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
Add to 793.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191–790.196, e.g., indoor games and amusements for children 793.01922
Class psychological principles in 793.01

.2 Parties and entertainments

.21 Children's parties

.22 Seasonal parties
Class children's seasonal parties in 793.21

.24 Charades and tableaux

.3 Dancing

.31 Folk and national dances

[.310 9] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 793.319

.319 Historical and geographical treatment

.319 01–.319 04 Historical periods
Add to 793.3190 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901–0904 from Table 1, e.g., folk dances in 17th century 793.319032

.319 1–.319 9 Geographical treatment
Add "Areas" notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 793.319

.32 Theatrical dancing
Including artistic, classical, interpretive dancing
For ballet dancing, see 792.82

.324 Tap and clog dancing

.33 Ballroom dancing (Round dances)

.34 Square dancing

.35 Dances with accessory features
Examples: sword dance, cotillions, Germans

.38 Balls
Class ballroom dancing in 793.33

793 Recreational and performing arts

.4 Games of action

.5 Forfeit and trick games

.7 Games not characterized by action
For charades and tableaux, see 793.24

.73 Puzzles and puzzle games
Including quizzes, literary games, anagrams, acrostics
For mathematical games and recreations, see 793.74

.732 Crossword puzzles

.735 Riddles

.74 Mathematical games and recreations

.8 Magic
Scientific recreations, conjuring, juggling, ventriloquism
For card tricks, see 795.438

.9 Other indoor diversions
Examples: making cat's cradles

794 Indoor games of skill
For card games based chiefly on skill, see 795.41

.1 Chess

.12 Strategy and tactics
Combinations, sacrifices, traps, pitfalls, attack, counterattack, defense
Class strategy and tactics with individual chessmen in 794.14

.122 Openings

.123 Middle games

.124 End games

.14 Individual chessmen
Position, moves, power, value

.142 Pawns

.143 Rooks (Castles)

.144 Knights

.145 Bishops

.146 Queen

.147 King
Recreational and performing arts

794

.15 Collections of games
.152 Master matches
  Class master matches by individual players in 794.159
.157 Tournaments and championships
  Class tournaments and championships by individual players in 794.159
.159 Games, matches, tournaments, championships by individual players
.17 Special forms of chess
  Examples: blind play, simultaneous play, living chess; use of automaton, mechanical, electronic chess players
.18 Variants of chess
  Examples: Chinese (chong-kie), Japanese (hogi), three-dimensional chess

Checkers and similar games

6 Bowling
7 Ball games
  Class athletic ball games in 796.3
  For bowling, see 794.6
72 Billiards
73 Pool

795 Games of chance

.01 Theory
  Gambling and betting systems, probabilities of winning
.1 Backgammon, craps, other games with dice
.2 Roulette and other wheel and top games
.3 Games dependent on drawing numbers or counters
  Examples: dominoes, mah-jongg
.4 Card games
.41 Games based chiefly on skill
  Poker
.413 Whist and bridge whist
.414 Auction bridge

796 Athletic and outdoor sports and games

For aquatic and air sports, see 797; equestrian sports and animal racing, 798; fishing, hunting, shooting, 799

.01 Philosophy and theory
.019 Activities and programs for specific classes of people
  Add to 796.019 the numbers following 790.19 in 790.191-790.196, e.g., sports for girls 796.0194
  Class psychological principles in 796.01

.06 Organizations
.068 Playgrounds
.07 Study and teaching
.077 Coaching
  Class programmed teaching and learning in 796.07
SUMMARY

796.1 Miscellaneous games
.13 Singing and dancing games
.14 Active games
Examples: leapfrog, hide and seek, pass in corner, prisoner’s base
For active games requiring equipment, see 796.2
.15 Play with kites and similar toys
.2 Active games requiring equipment
For ball games, see 796.3; play with kites, 796.15
.21 Roller skating
.24 Pitching games
Examples: quots, horseshoes
.3 Ball games

SUMMARY

796.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
.32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
.33 Inflated ball driven by foot
.34 Racket games
.35 Ball driven by club, mallet, bat
.31 Ball thrown or hit by hand
Examples: handball, lawn bowling
.32 Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
Including nethall
.323 Basketball
.323 01–323 09 Standard subdivisions
Apply the extended meanings of 796.3220202–796.332077,
e.g., basketball courts 796.332068

796

Recreational and performing arts

.323 2 Strategy and tactics
Defensive and offensive play
.323 3 Refereeing
.323 6 Specific types of basketball
Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3237, strategy
and tactics regardless of type in 796.3232
.323 62 Precollege
.323 63 College
.323 64 Professional
.323 7 Specific games
.323 72 Intercollegiate games
.323 78 League games
.323 8 Variants
Example: basketball for women
.325 Volleyball
.33 Inflated ball driven by foot
Including pushball
.332 American football
.332 02 Miscellany
.332 020 2 Handbooks and guides
.332 020 22 Official rules
.332 020 24 Spectators’ guides
.332 028 Apparatus, equipment, materials
Examples: balls, goal posts, safety equipment
Class technique in 796.3322
.332 06 Organizations and facilities
Including clubs, leagues
.332 068 Grounds and their layout
.332 07 Study and teaching
.332 077 Coaching
Class programmed teaching and learning in 796.33207
796  Dewey Decimal Classification  796

.332 2  Strategy and tactics
  Defensive and offensive play

.332 22  Formations
  Examples: T, split-T, spread, single-wing back formations

.332 23  Line play

.332 24  Backfield play

.332 25  Passing

.332 26  Blocking and tackling

.332 27  Kicking

.332 3  Refereeing and umpiring

.332 6  Specific types of American football
  Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3327, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3322

.332 62  Precollege

.332 63  College

.332 64  Professional

.332 7  Specific games

.332 72  Intercollegiate games
  Including "bowl" games

.332 78  League games

.332 8  Variants
  Examples: football for women, six-man football, touch football

.333  Rugby

.333 01–333 09  Standard subdivisions
  Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332077, e.g., official rules 796.33302022

.333 2  Strategy and tactics
  Defensive and offensive play

.333 23  Forward play
  Including scrumming, line-outs

.333 24  Halfback play

.333 25  Three-quarter play

.333 26  Back play

.333 3  Refereeing and umpiring

.333 6  Specific types of rugby
  Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3337, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3332

.333 62  Club
  Including college and university

.333 63  County

.333 65  International

.333 7  Specific games

.333 72  Club
  Including college and university

.333 73  County

.333 74  Tours

.333 75  International

.333 8  Variants

.334  Soccer (Association football)

.334 01–334 09  Standard subdivisions
  Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332077, e.g., equipment 796.334028

.334 2  Strategy and tactics
  Defensive and offensive play

.334 22  Formations

.334 23  Forward play

.334 24  Halfback play

.334 25  Back play

.334 26  Goalkeeping

.334 3  Refereeing and umpiring

.334 6  Specific types of soccer
  Class specific games regardless of type in 796.3347, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3342

.334 62  Amateur
796 Dewey Decimal Classification 796

| .334 63 | League |
| .334 64 | Cup competition |
| .334 66 | International |
| .334 7 | Specific games |
| .334 8 | Variants |
| .335 | Canadian football |
| .335 01-.335 09 | Standard subdivisions |
| .335 2 | Strategy and tactics |
| .335 3 | Refereeing and umpiring |
| .335 6 | Specific types of Canadian football |
| .335 7 | Specific games |
| .335 8 | Variants |
| .336 | Australian-rules football |
| .34 | Racket games |
| .342 | Tennis (Lawn tennis) |
| .342 01-.342 09 | Standard subdivisions |
| .342 2 | Strategy and tactics |
| .342 21 | Service |
| .342 22 | Forehand |
| .342 23 | Backhand |
| .342 27 | Singles |
| .342 28 | Doubles |
| .342 3 | Refereeing |

Recreational and performing arts

| .343 | Rackets and squash |
| .345 | Badminton |
| .346 | Table tennis |
| .347 | Lacrosse |
| .35 | Ball driven by club, mallet, bat |

SUMMARY

796.352 Golf
| .353 | Polo |
| .354 | Croquet |
| .355 | Field hockey |
| .357 | Baseball |
| .358 | Cricket |

| .352 01-.352 09 | Standard subdivisions |
| .352 2 | Variants |
| .352 3 | Tactics of play |
| .352 4 | Refereeing |
| .352 6 | Specific types of golf |

<p>| .352 62 | Amateur |
| .352 64 | Professional |
| .352 7 | Specific games and matches |
| .352 72 | Amateur |
| .352 73 | Open |
| .352 74 | Professional |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Recreational and performing arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.353 Polo</td>
<td>.358 Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.354 Croquet</td>
<td>.358 01-.358 09 Standard subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.355 Field hockey</td>
<td>Apply the extended meanings of 796.3320202-796.332077, e.g., equipment 796.358028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 Baseball</td>
<td>.358 2 Strategy and tactics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 01-.357 09 Standard subdivisions</td>
<td>Defensive and offensive play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 2 Strategy and tactics</td>
<td>.358 22 Bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 22 Pitching</td>
<td>.358 23 Fielding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 23 Catching</td>
<td>.358 24 Wicket-keeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 24 Infield play</td>
<td>.358 26 Batting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 25 Outfield play</td>
<td>.358 3 Umpiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 26 Batting</td>
<td>.358 6 Specific types of cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 27 Base running</td>
<td>Class specific matches regardless of type in 796.3587, strategy and tactics regardless of type in 796.3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 3 Umpiring</td>
<td>.358 62 Amateur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 6 Specific types of baseball</td>
<td>Including school, college and university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 62 Precollege</td>
<td>.358 63 County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 63 College</td>
<td>.358 65 International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 64 Professional and semiprofessional</td>
<td>Specific matches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 7 Specific games</td>
<td>Add to 796.3587 the numbers following 796.3586 in 796.35862-796.35865, e.g., county matches 796.35873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 72 Intercollegiate games</td>
<td>.358 8 Variants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 78 League games</td>
<td>Example: single-wicket cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 782 World Series games</td>
<td>.4 Athletic exercises and gymnastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 784 All-Star games</td>
<td>.406 Organizations and facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.357 8 Variants</td>
<td>.406 8 Gymnasiimm and stadiums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.407 Study and teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.407 7 Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class programmed teaching and learning in 796.407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.41 Calisthenics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gymnastics, setting-up exercises, lifting with dumbbells and weights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.42 Track and field athletics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For jumping, vaulting, throwing, see 796.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.420 6 Organizations and facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.420 68 Athletic fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.426 Running, sprinting, hurdling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recreational and performing arts

796

.43 Jumping, vaulting, throwing
Throwing
Examples: shot-putting, discus throwing, javelin hurling
For pitching games, see 796.24
.44 Horizontal and parallel bars
.46 Trapeze work, rope climbing, wire walking
.47 Acrobatics, tumbling, trampolining, contortion
.48 Olympic games
Arrange chronologically by year
Class winter Olympic games [formerly 796.48] in 796.98
Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., basketball 796.323, swimming 796.21

.5 Outdoor life
.51 Walking
For walking in specific kinds of terrain, see 796.52
.52 Walking and exploring in specific kinds of terrain
.522 Mountains, hills, rocks
Alpinism
.525 Caves
Spelunking
.53 Beach activities
For aquatic sports, see 797.1-797.2
.54 Camping
.542 Kinds of camps
Class here camps operated for profit
Institutional
Examples: school, church, YMCA, scouts
Class institutional day camps in 796.5423
.542.3 Day
.545 Activities
Examples: woodcraft, campfires, games
For beach activities, see 796.53
.56 Dude ranching and farming
.6 Cycling
Use of wheeled vehicles driven by manpower
Including bicycle, soapbox racing

.7 Driving motor vehicles
796.72-796.76 Racing
Class comprehensive works in 796.7
.72 Automobile racing
.75 Motorcycle racing
.76 Midget car racing (Karting)

796.77-796.79 Driving for pleasure
Class comprehensive works in 796.7
.77 Driving sports cars for pleasure
.78 Driving family cars for pleasure
.79 Trailer travel for pleasure

.8 Combat sports
Class combat with animals in 791.8
.81 Unarmed combat
For boxing, see 796.83
.812 Wrestling
.812.2 Continental (Greco-Roman) wrestling
.812.3 Free-style (Catch-as-catch-can) wrestling
.812.5 Sumo (Japanese wrestling)
.815 Jujitsu
.815.01 Kuatsu (Restoration of life)
.815.2 Judo
.815.3 Karate
.815.4 Aikido
.815.9 Kenpo, kung fu, yarwara
.83 Boxing
.86 Fencing

.9 Ice and snow sports
For ice fishing, see 799.12
.91 Ice skating
.92 Snowshoeing
.93 Skiing
.95 Tobogganing and coasting
796  Dewey Decimal Classification

.96  Ice games
   Including curling
.962  Ice hockey
.97  Iceboating
.98  Winter Olympic games [formerly 796.48]
   Arrange chronologically by year
   Class a specific activity with the activity, e.g., skating 796.91

797  Aquatic and air sports

797.1-797.2 Aquatic sports
   Class comprehensive works in 797
   For fishing, see 799.1

.1  Boating
   .12  With specific types of vessels
      Class boat racing with specific types of vessels in 797.14
   .122  Canoeing
   .123  Rowboating
   .124  Sailboating
   .125  Motorboating
   .14  Boat racing and regattas
   .17  Minor methods of navigation
   .172  Surf riding
   .173  Water skiing

.2  Swimming and diving
   Use 797.2001-797.2009 for standard subdivisions
   .203  Water pageantry
   .21  Swimming
      For submarine swimming, see 797.23
   .23  Submarine swimming
      Skin diving, scuba diving
   .24  Springboard and precision diving
   .25  Water games
      Example: water polo

798  Equestrian sports and animal racing

798.2-798.6 Equestrian sports
   Class comprehensive works in 798

.2  Horsemanship
   For horse racing, see 798.4
   .23  Riding
      For jumping, see 798.25
   [.230 74]  Exhibitions
      Do not use; class in 798.24
   .24  Riding exhibitions
   .25  Jumping

.4  Horse racing
   Use 798.4001-798.4009 for standard subdivisions
   .401  Betting
      Including pari-mutuel
   .43  Flat racing
      Racing with horse and rider on level course without obstructions
   .45  Steeplechasing and hurdles
   .46  Harness racing

.6  Driving and coaching
   For harness racing, see 798.46

.8  Racing animals other than horses
Fishing, hunting, shooting

.1 Fishing

.11 Fresh-water fishing
Class specific methods of fresh-water fishing in 799.12-799.14, fishing for specific kinds of fish in 799.17

.12 Angling
Still fishing, fly casting, bait casting, spinning, trolling, ice fishing

.13 Seining and other net fishing

.14 Other methods of fishing
Example: spear fishing

.16 Salt-water fishing
Class specific methods of salt-water fishing in 799.12-799.14, fishing for specific kinds of salt-water fish in 799.17

[.160 916 3-.160 916 7] In specific bodies of water
Do not use; class in 799.166

.166 In specific bodies of water
Class comprehensive works in 799.1, specific methods of fishing for specific kinds of fish in 799.17

.17 Fishing for specific kinds of fish
Add to 799.17 the numbers following 597 in 597.3-597.5, e.g., trout fishing 799.1755

.2 Hunting

.202 Miscellany

.202 8 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials
Selection, care, use of ballistic devices in hunting and shooting
Including blowpipes, boomerangs, spears, lassos, slings, nets

.202 83 GUNS

.202 832 Rifles

.202 833 Pistols

.202 834 Shotguns

.202 85 Bows and arrows

[.209] Historical and geographical treatment
Do not use; class in 799.29

1480

799.21-799.23 Methods
Class comprehensive works in 799.2, methods of hunting specific kinds of animals in 799.24-799.27

.21 Shooting game

.213 With guns

.215 With bows and arrows

.23 Hunting with aid of animals

.232 With falcons

.234 With dogs

799.24-799.27 Hunting specific kinds of animals
Class comprehensive works in 799.2

.24 Birds

799.242-799.244 Of specific habitats
Class comprehensive works in 799.24, birds of specific kinds regardless of habitat in 799.248

.242 Land birds

.243 Bay and shore birds

.244 Waterfowl

.248 Specific kinds
Add to 799.248 the numbers following 598 in 598.3-598.9, e.g., ducks 799.24841

.25 Small game other than birds

.254-259 Specific kinds
Add to 799.25 the numbers following 59 in 594-599, e.g., rabbits 799.259322

.26 Big game other than birds
For specific kinds, see 799.27

.27 Specific kinds of big game other than birds

.271-278 Mammals
Add to 799.27 the numbers following 599 in 599.1-599.8, e.g., elephants 799.2761

.279 Other
Add to 799.279 the numbers following 59 in 597-598, e.g., crocodiles 799.279814
799 Dewey Decimal Classification

.29 Historical and geographical treatment
   .290 1-.290 4 Historical periods
   Add to 799.20 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., hunting in 13th century 799.29022
   .291-.299 Geographical treatment
   Add "Areas" notation 1-9 from Table 2 to base number 799.29
   .3 Shooting other than game
      For selection, care, use of ballistic devices, see 799.2028
   .31 With guns
   .312 At stationary targets
   .313 At moving targets
   Examples: trapshooting, skeet shooting
   .32 With bows and arrows (Archery)

800 Literature (Belles-lettres)

Works of literature, works about literature
If preferred, class belletristic essays, speeches, letters, satire, humor, quotations, epigrams, diaries, journals, reminiscences on a specific subject with the subject
A table of examples follows 899
Observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more literary forms, e.g., English poetic drama 822
Drama
Poetry
Fiction
Essays
Speeches
Letters
Miscellaneous writings in specific forms
Other than quotations and epigrams
Satire and humor
Class collections of satire and humor in several literary forms as satire and humor
If preferred, give precedence to satire and humor over all other forms
Quotations and epigrams
Class folk literature in 398.2
The following options give preferred treatment to, or make available more and shorter numbers for the classification of, literature of any specific language that it is desired to emphasize
A. Class in 810, where full instructions appear
B. Give preferred treatment by placing before 810 thru use of a letter or other symbol. Full instructions appear under 810-890
C. Where two or more countries share the same language:
   1. Use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries
   2. Use the special number designated for literatures of those countries which are not preferred
Full instructions appear under 810, 820, 840, 860, 869

801 Philosophy and theory
.3 Value, influence, effect
.9 Nature and character
.92 Psychology
   Including literature as a product of creative imagination
801 Dewey Decimal Classification

.93 Esthetics
.95 Criticism

Theory, technique, history
Class works of critical appraisal in 809

.950-950.9 Standard subdivisions

801.951-801.957 Criticism of specific literary forms
Observe table of precedence under 800
Class comprehensive works in 801.95, textual criticism of specific literary forms in 801.959

.951 Poetry
.952 Drama
.953 Fiction
.954 Essays
.955 Speeches
.956 Letters
.957 Satire and humor
.959 Textual criticism

802 Miscellany about literature
Class techniques in 808

803 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

804 [Unassigned]
Most recently used in Edition 16

805 Serial publications of and about literature

806 Organizations

807 Study and teaching

808 Rhetoric (Composition) and collections

Rhetoric: techniques of oral and written communication for clarity and aesthetic pleasure
Class here plagiarism

.001-009 Standard subdivisions of rhetoric (composition)

808.02-808.06 General composition
Class comprehensive works in 808

.02 Authorship and editorial techniques
Preparation of manuscripts
Research
Writing for publication

.04 Composition in specific languages

Class specific kinds of composition regardless of language in 808.06

.042 In English

.042.01-042.09 Standard subdivisions

.042.7 Study of composition thru critical reading

.042.75 Literature for learning composition
Collections and single works for critical reading

.043-049 In other languages

Add "Languages" notation 3-9 from Table 6 to base number 808.04, e.g., German composition 808.0431, then to the result add the numbers following 808.042 in 808.04201-808.04275, e.g., literature for learning German composition 808.04372

.06 Specific kinds of composition
Class composition in specific literary forms in 808.1-808.7
Professional, technical, expository literature

If preferred, class techniques of writing on a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0149 from Table 1
Add 001-999 to base number 808.066, e.g., technical writing 808.0666; then add 0 and to the result add "Languages" notation 2-9 from Table 6, e.g., technical writing in Spanish 808.06660261

For expository writing for children, see 808.068

.066 Adult easy literature
Works for adults learning to read or for adult beginners in foreign languages
808.068 \^{1\text{st}} - \^{7\text{th}}

\textbf{Rhetoric (Composition) in specific literary forms}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of poetry}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Add to 808.1 the numbers following 808.81 in 808.812-808.818, e.g.,
      \item lyric poetry 808.14
    \end{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of drama}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Add to 808.2 the numbers following 808.82 in 808.822-808.825, e.g.,
      \item one-act plays 808.241
    \end{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of fiction}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Add to 808.3 the numbers following 808.83 in 808.831-808.838, e.g.,
      \item science fiction 808.3876
    \end{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of essays}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of speech}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Class here voice, expression, gesture
    \end{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Public speaking (Oratory)}
    \begin{itemize}
      \item Platform, radio, after-dinner speaking
      \item For debating and public discussion, see 808.53; preaching, 251
    \end{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Debating and public discussion}
  \item \textbf{Recitation}
  \item \textbf{Storytelling}
  \item \textbf{Reading aloud}
  \item \textbf{Choral speaking}
  \item \textbf{Conversation}
  \item \textbf{Listening}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of letters}
  \item \textbf{Rhetoric of satire and humor}
\end{itemize}
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

808

808.803

**Literature**

808

808.803

Philosophic and abstract concepts

Examples: God, existentialism, nothingness

**808.81-808.88 Collections in specific forms**

Add to each subdivision identified by * as follows:

001-009 Standard subdivisions
01-04 Historical periods

Add to 0 the numbers following 090 in “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0904 from Table 1, e.g., 18th century 033

Observe table of precedence under 800

Class comprehensive works in 808.8

**SUMMARY**

808.81 Collections of poetry

.82 Collections of drama

.83 Collections of fiction

.84 Collections of essays

.85 Collections of speeches

.86 Collections of letters

.87 Collections of satire and humor

.88 Collections of miscellaneous writings

.81 Collections of poetry

**808.812-808.818 Specific kinds of poetry**

Class comprehensive works in 808.81

.812 Dramatic

.813 Epic

.814 Lyric and balladic

.815 Religious and didactic

.816 Descriptive

Class lyric descriptive poetry in 808.814

.817 Satirical and humorous

Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence under 800 class satire and humor in 808.87

.818 Light and ephemeral verse

Including greeting card verse

.819 Poetry displaying specific features

Add to 808.819 the numbers following 808.80 in 808.801-808.803, e.g., poetry about animals 808.81936

Class poetry of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.812-808.818

Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88
808 Dewey Decimal Classification

.82 *Collections of drama

- 808.822-808.825 Drama of specific mediums, scopes, kinds
  Class comprehensive works in 808.82

- 808.822-808.823 Drama for mass media
  Class comprehensive works in 808.82

.823 For radio and television

.823 For motion pictures

.824 Drama of restricted scope
  Class drama of restricted scope for mass media in 808.822-808.823

.824 1 One-act plays

.824 5 Monologs

.825 Specific kinds of drama
  Class specific kinds of drama for mass media in 808.822-808.823,
  specific kinds of drama of restricted scope in 808.824

.825 1 Tragedy and serious drama
  Including historical, passion, morality, miracle plays

.825 2 Comedy and melodrama
  Within the restrictions provided in the table of precedence
  under 800 class satire and humor in 808.87

.825 7 Variety and miscellaneous

.829 Drama displaying specific features
  Add to 808.829 the numbers following 808.80 in 808.801-808.803,
  e.g., drama about Abraham Lincoln 808.829351
  Class drama of specific mediums, scopes, kinds regardless of feature
  in 808.822-808.825

.83 *Collections of fiction

- 808.831-808.838 Specific scopes and types of fiction
  Class comprehensive works in 808.83

- 808.831-808.836 Fiction of specific scopes
  Class comprehensive works in 808.83, fiction of specific types regardless
  of scope in 808.838

.831 Short stories

.832 Novelets and novellas

.833 Novels
  * Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88

808 Literature

.836 Cartoon fiction (Comics)

.838 Specific types of fiction

.838 1 Historical and period

.838 3 Sociological, psychological, realistic

.838 4 Occupational

.838 5 Love and romance

.838 7 Adventure

.838 72 Mystery and suspense

.838 74 Western

.838 76 Science

.839 Fiction displaying specific features
  Add to 808.839 the numbers following 808.80 in 808.801-808.803,
  e.g., fiction about animals 808.83936
  Class fiction of specific scopes and types regardless of feature
  in 808.831-808.838

.84 *Collections of essays

.849 Essays displaying specific features
  Add to 808.849 the numbers following 808.80 in 808.801-808.803,
  e.g., essays on nature 808.84936

.85 *Collections of speeches

- 808.851-808.856 Specific kinds of speeches
  Class comprehensive works in 808.85

.851 Public speeches (Oratory)
  Platform, radio, after-dinner speeches
  Including speeches and toasts for special occasions
  For debates and public discussions, see 808.853

.853 Debates and public discussions

.854 Recitations

.855 Texts for choral speaking

.856 Conversations

.859 Speeches displaying specific features
  Add to 808.859 the numbers following 808.80 in 808.801-808.803,
  e.g., descriptive speeches 808.85932
  Class speeches of specific kinds regardless of feature in 808.851-808.856
  * Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88

1491
### 808.882-808.888 Specific kinds of miscellaneous writings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.882</td>
<td>Quotations and epigrams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.883</td>
<td>Diaries, journals, reminiscences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.887</td>
<td>Experimental and nonformalized works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888</td>
<td>Prose literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.89</td>
<td>Collections for and by specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 808.888 Prose literature

Class comprehensive works in 808.88

- **Quotations and epigrams**
- **Diaries, journals, reminiscences**
- **Experimental and nonformalized works**
- **Prose literature**

#### 808.899 Collections for and by specific kinds of persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.899</td>
<td>For and by other specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 1</td>
<td>Persons resident in specific regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 2</td>
<td>Persons of specific classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 209-289</td>
<td>Of specific occupations and interests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 28</td>
<td>Of specific age groups and sexes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 808.899 282-285 Age groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.899</td>
<td>Age groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 282</td>
<td>Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 282 6</td>
<td>Boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 282 7</td>
<td>Girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 283</td>
<td>Adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 283 6</td>
<td>Young men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 283 7</td>
<td>Young women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 285</td>
<td>Aged people</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 808.899 286-287 Sexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.899</td>
<td>Sexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 286</td>
<td>Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 287</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 808.899 29 Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.899</td>
<td>Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 29</td>
<td>Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 808.899 3-9 Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subclass</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.899</td>
<td>Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.899 3-9</td>
<td>Class here literatures of countries using more than one language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add as instructed under 808.81-808.88*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>809 History, description, critical appraisal of more than one literature</td>
<td>809 For and by other specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class here biography</td>
<td>.89 For and by other specific kinds of persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class theory, technique, history of literary criticism in 801.95; more than one literature in the same language with literature of that language</td>
<td>.891 Persons resident in specific regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01-.04 Literature from specific periods</td>
<td>Not limited by continent, country, locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Standard Subdivisions” notation 0901-0904 from Table 1 to base number 8, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of 18th century literature 809.033</td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 809.89, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature by persons resident in Western Hemisphere 809.891812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1-.7 Literature in specific forms</td>
<td>Class literatures of specific languages by persons resident in specific regions in 810-890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 809 the numbers following 808.8 in 808.81-808.87, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of science fiction 809.3876</td>
<td>.892 Persons of specific classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 Literature for and by specific kinds of persons</td>
<td>.892 09-.892 79 Of specific occupations and interests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observe the following table of precedence, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature for or by American Roman Catholic girls 809.892827</td>
<td>Add “Persons” notation 09-79 from Table 7 to base number 809.892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Persons of specific age groups</td>
<td>For persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see 809.8929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Persons of specific sexes</td>
<td>.892 8 Of specific age groups and sexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Persons of specific occupations and interests</td>
<td>809.892 82-809.892 85 Age groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Persons of specific racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 809.8928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
<td>.892 82 Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Persons resident in specific regions</td>
<td>.892 86 Boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class literature in specific forms for and by specific kinds of persons in 809.1-809.7, literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in 809.9</td>
<td>.892 87 Girls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.801-.879 For and by general and larger Western racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
<td>.892 83 Adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 01-79 from Table 5 to base number 809.8</td>
<td>.892 86 Young men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.88 For and by other racial, ethnic, national groups</td>
<td>.892 87 Young women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.881 Ancient Greeks</td>
<td>.892 85 Aged people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.888 Modern Greeks and Cypriots</td>
<td>809.892 86-809.892 87 Sexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.889 Other</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 809.8928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add “Racial, Ethnic, National Groups” notation 9 from Table 5 to base number 809.88, e.g., Jews 809.88924</td>
<td>.892 86 Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.892 87 Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.892 9 Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Persons” notation 9 from Table 7 to base number 809.892, e.g., history, description, critical appraisal of literature by historians 809.89297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.893-.899 Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class here literatures of countries using more than one language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 809.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class literatures of specific languages by persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities in 810-890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Dewey Decimal Classification**

809  

.9  Literature displaying specific features  
Class literature in specific forms regardless of feature in 809.1-809.7

.91-92  Displaying specific qualities and elements  
Add to 809.9 the numbers following 808.80 in 808.801-808.802, e.g.,  
history, description, critical appraisal of literature displaying tragedy  
and horror 809.916

.93  Displaying other aspects  
Dealing with specific themes and subjects  
Add to 809.933 the numbers following 808.803 in 808.8031-808.8038, e.g.,  
history, description, critical appraisal of literature dealing with love 809.93354

.935  Emphasizing subject values  
Literary appraisal of works not basically belles-lettres  
Add 001-999 to base number 809.935, e.g., Bible as literature  
809.93522

810  American literature in English  

**810-890 Literatures of specific languages**  
By language in which originally written  
Class literature in a dialect with literature of the basic language  
If preferred, class translations into a language requiring local emphasis  
with the literature of that language  
Arrange as below; but, if it is desired to give local emphasis and a  
shorter number to a specific literature, place it first by use of a letter  
or other symbol, e.g., literature of Arabic language 8A0 (preceding  
810), for which base number is 8A  
Under each literature identified by *, add to designated base number  
"Subdivisions of Individual Literatures" notation 01-89 from Table 3  
Class comprehensive works in 800

810 *American literature in English*  

English-language literature of Western Hemisphere and Hawaii  
Base number: 81  
(If it is desired to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific literature,  
e.g., Afrikaans literature, it is optional to class it here; in that case class American  
literature in English in 820)  
If desired, distinguish literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g.,  
literature of Canada C810, of Jamaica J810, of United States U810; or, if preferred,  
class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 819. If literatures are not identified  
by one of these methods, use United States period table only  
Special interpretations of and exceptions to Table 3, "Subdivisions of Individual  
Literatures":  
810.8099  Collections for and by persons resident in Hawaii  
810.999  History, description, critical appraisal of literature for and by  
persons resident in Hawaii  

**PERIOD TABLES**  
For Canada  
3 Colonial period to 1867  
4 Later 19th century, 1867-1900  
5 20th century  
52 Early, 1900-1945  
54 Later, 1945-  
For United States  
1 Colonial period, 1607-1776  
2 Post-Revolutionary period, 1776-1830  
3 Middle 19th century, 1830-1861  
4 Later 19th century, 1861-1900  
5 20th century  
52 Early, 1900-1945  
54 Later, 1945-  
* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
811 Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>811</th>
<th>Poetry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>Essays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>Speeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>Satire and humor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>818</td>
<td>Miscellaneous writings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>Literatures not requiring local emphasis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is optional to class here English-language literatures of specific American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing United States literature may class here Canadian literature, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here United States literature. Prefer 810-818 for literature of all American countries, especially for description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors.

820 Literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages

Base number for English: 82

If desired, distinguish English-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., Literature of England E820, of Ireland I820, of Scotland S820, of Wales W820 (or of all British Isles B820), of Australia A820, of India I820; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 828.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, use Great Britain period table only.

For American literature in English, see 810

PERIOD TABLES FOR ENGLISH

For Asian countries

1 Early period to 1858
2 1858–1894
3 Later 20th century, 1947–

For Australia

1 Early period to 1900
2 Early 20th century, 1890–1945
3 Later 20th century, 1945–

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

820 Literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages (continued)

For Great Britain

1 Early English period, 1066–1400
2 Pre-Elizabethan period, 1400–1558
3 Elizabethan period, 1558–1625
4 Post-Elizabethan period, 1625–1702
5 Queen Anne period, 1702–1745
6 Later 18th century, 1745–1800
7 Early 19th century, 1800–1837
8 Victorian period, 1837–1900
9 1900–
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900–1945
914 Later, 1945–

For Ireland

1 Medieval and early modern to 1660
2 Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1600–1800
3 19th century, 1800–1900
4 Irish literary revival, 1900–1945
5 Later 20th century, 1945–

For New Zealand

1 Early period to 1907
2 20th century, 1907–

For South Africa

1 To 1909
2 Early 20th century, 1909–1961
3 Later 20th century, 1961–

821 English poetry

822 English drama

.3 Elizabethan period, 1558–1625

.33 William Shakespeare

If desired, subarrange works about and by Shakespeare according to the following table, which may be adapted for use with any specific author:

A Authorship controversies
   (It is optional to class here bibliography; prefer 016)
B Biography
D Critical appraisal
   Class critical appraisal of individual works in O-Z
E Textual criticism
   Class textual criticism of individual works in O-Z
F Sources, allusions, learning
G Societies, concordances, miscellaneous
H Quotations, condensations, adaptations
   (It is optional to class here tales based on Shakespeare; prefer
    fiction under specific literature)
I Complete works in English without notes
Dewey Decimal Classification

822 Dewey Decimal Classification

William Shakespeare (continued)

J Complete works in English with notes
K Complete works in translation
L Partial collections in English without notes
M Partial collections in English with notes
N Partial collections in translation
O-Z Individual works
Use the first number of each pair for texts, the second for description and critical appraisal

O-R Comedies
O1-2 All's well that ends well
O3-4 As you like it
O5-6 The comedy of errors
O7-8 Love's labour's lost
P1-2 Measure for measure
P3-4 The merchant of Venice
P5-6 The merry wives of Windsor
P7-8 A midsummer night's dream
Q1-2 Much ado about nothing
Q3-4 The taming of the shrew
Q5-6 The tempest
Q7-8 Twelfth night
R1-2 The two gentlemen of Verona
R3-4 The winter's tale

S-V Tragedies
S1-2 Antony and Cleopatra
S3-4 Coriolanus
S5-6 Cymbeline
S7-8 Hamlet
T1-2 Julius Caesar
T3-4 King Lear
T5-6 Macbeth
T7-8 Othello
U1-2 Pericles
U3-4 Romeo and Juliet
U5-4 Timon of Athens
U7-8 Titus Andronicus
V1-2 Troilus and Cressida
W-X Histories
W1-2 Henry IV, parts 1-2
W3-4 Henry V
W5-6 Henry VI, parts 1-3
W7-8 Henry VIII
X1-2 King John
X3-4 Richard II
X5-6 Richard III
Y1-2 Poems

For specific poems, see Y3-8
Y3-8 Specific poems
Y3-4 Venus and Adonis
Y5-6 The rape of Lucrece
Y7-8 Sonnets
Z Spurious and doubtful works

823 Literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages

823 English fiction
824 English essays
825 English speeches
826 English letters
827 English satire and humor
828 English miscellaneous writings

99 English-language literatures not requiring local emphasis
(It is optional to class here English-language literatures of specific non-American countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing British literature may class here Australian, Indian, other literatures, and libraries emphasizing Indian literature may class here British literature. Prefer 820-828 for literature of all non-American countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors)

829 Anglo-Saxon (Old English)

.1 Poetry

For Caedmon, see 829.2; Beowulf, 829.3; Cynwulf, 829.4

.2 Caedmon

.3 Beowulf

.4 Cynwulf

830 Literature of Germanic (Teutonic) languages

*German literature

Use 830.01-830.09 for standard subdivisions of Germanic (Teutonic)

Base number for German: 83

For literatures of English and Anglo-Saxon languages, see 820

Period Table for German

1 Early medieval period to 1150
2 Later medieval period, 1150-1300
3 Period of decline, 1300-1517
4 Reformation period, 1517-1625
5 Period of imitation, 1625-1750
6 Classical period, 1750-1839
7 Postclassical period, 1830-1856
8 Later 19th century, 1856-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900-1945
914 Later, 1945-

831 German poetry

832 German drama

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

1501
833 German fiction
834 German essays
835 German speeches
836 German letters
837 German satire and humor
838 German miscellaneous writings
839 Other Germanic (Teutonic) languages

.09 *Yiddish [formerly 892.49]

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1700
2 Period of enlightenment, 1700-1860
3 Golden age and modern period, 1860-

839.1-839.4 West Germanic languages
Class comprehensive works in 839

.1 Old Low Germanic languages
Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German

839.2-839.4 Modern Low Germanic languages
Class comprehensive works in 839

.2 *Frisian

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1609
2 17th-18th centuries, 1609-1800
3 19th century, 1800-1900
4 20th century, 1900-

.3 Netherlandish languages

.31 *Dutch

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1450
2 Renaissance period, 1450-1600
3 17th century, 1600-1700
4 18th century, 1700-1800
5 19th century, 1800-1900
6 20th century
7 Early, 1900-1945
8 Later, 1945-

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

839 Literatures of Germanic (Teutonic) languages

.32 *Flemish

PERIOD TABLE
5 19th century, 1800-1900
6 20th century
7 Early, 1900-1945
8 Later, 1945-

.36 *Afrikaans

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1875
2 1875-1904
3 Early 20th century, 1904-1924
4 Mid-20th century, 1924-1961
5 Later 20th century, 1961-

.4 *Low German (Plattdeutsch)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1600
2 17th-19th centuries, 1600-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.5 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages
For specific Scandinavian languages, see 839.6-839.8

839.6-839.8 Specific Scandinavian languages
Class comprehensive works in 839.5

.6 West Scandinavian languages

*Old Norse (Old Icelandic)
Use 839.6001-839.6009 for standard subdivisions of West Scandinavian languages
Base number for Old Norse (Old Icelandic): 839.6

.69 Modern West Scandinavian languages

*Modern Icelandic
Use 839.6901-839.69009 for standard subdivisions of modern West Scandinavian languages
Base number for modern Icelandic: 839.69

PERIOD TABLE FOR MODERN ICELANDIC
1 Early period, 1500-1720
2 Age of enlightenment, 1720-1835
3 Renaissance, 1835-1900
4 20th century, 1900-

.699 *Faeroese

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
839.7-839.8 East Scandinavian languages

*.7 *Swedish

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1520
2 Reformation period, 1520-1640
3 Age of Stenhjelm, 1640-1740
4 Age of Dalin, 1740-1780
5 Age of Gustavus, 1780-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

*.8 Danish and Norwegian

*.81 *Danish

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1500
2 Reformation period, 1500-1560
3 Learned period, 1560-1700
4 Age of Holberg, 1700-1750
5 Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

*.82 *Norwegian (Bokmaal)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Medieval period to 1500
2 Reformation period, 1500-1560
3 Learned period, 1560-1700
4 Early 18th century, 1700-1750
5 Period of enlightenment, 1750-1800
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

*.83 *New Norse (Landsmaal)

PERIOD TABLE
6 19th century, 1800-1900
7 20th century
8 Early, 1900-1945
9 Later, 1945-

*.9 East Germanic

Gothic, Vandalic, Burgundian

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

---

840 Literatures of Romance languages [formerly also 879.9]

*French literature

Use 840.01-840.09 for standard subdivisions of Romance languages

Base number for French: 84

If desired, distinguish French-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Canada CS40, of France FS40; or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 848.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, use France period table only

For literatures of Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages, see 850; of Spanish and Portuguese languages, 860

PERIOD TABLES FOR FRENCH

For Belgium
1 Early period to 1830
2 19th century, 1830-1900
3 20th century
4 Early, 1900-1945
5 Later, 1945-

For Canada
3 Colonial period to 1867
4 Later 19th century, 1867-1900
5 20th century
6 Early, 1900-1945
7 Later, 1945-

For France
1 Early period to 1400
2 15th century, 1400-1500
3 16th century, 1500-1600
4 Classical period, 1600-1715
5 18th century, 1715-1789
6 Revolution and Empire, 1789-1815
7 Constitutional monarchy, 1815-1848
8 Later 19th century, 1848-1900
9 1900-
10 20th century
11 Early, 1900-1945
12 Later, 1945-

841 French poetry
842 French drama
843 French fiction
844 French essays
845 French speeches
846 French letters

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

---

1504
Dewey Decimal Classification

847 French satire and humor
848 French miscellaneous writings

.99 French-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(It is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of France may class here Belgian and Canadian literatures, and libraries emphasizing Canadian literature may class here literature of France. Prefer 840-846 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors.)

849 *Provençal and Catalan

Base number for Provençal: 849

PERIOD TABLE FOR PROVENÇAL
1 Early period to 1100
2 Golden age, 1100-1300
3 14th and 15th centuries, 1300-1500
4 Decline and revival, 1500-1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900-1945
54 Later, 1945-

.9 *Catalan

PERIOD TABLE
1 First period to 1350
2 Second period, 1350-1450
3 Golden age, 1450-1500
4 Decline and revival, 1500-1900
5 20th century
52 Early, 1900-1945
54 Later, 1945-

850 Literatures of *Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic languages

Base number for Italian: 85

PERIOD TABLE FOR ITALIAN
1 Early period to 1375
2 Period of classical learning, 1375-1492
3 Age of Leo X, 1492-1542
4 Later 16th century, 1542-1585
5 Period of decline, 1585-1748
6 Period of renovation, 1748-1814
7 Early 19th century, 1814-1859
8 Later 19th century, 1859-1900
9 1900-
91 20th century
912 Early, 1900-1945
914 Later, 1945-

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

851 Literatures of Italian and Romanian languages
851 Italian poetry
852 Italian drama
853 Italian fiction
854 Italian essays
855 Italian speeches
856 Italian letters
857 Italian satire and humor
858 Italian miscellaneous writings
859 *Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic

Base number for Romanian: 859

PERIOD TABLE FOR ROMANIAN
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century
32 Early, 1900-1945
34 Later, 1945-

.9 Rhaeto-Romanic languages

Romansh, Ladin, Friulian

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
Literatures of *Spanish and Portuguese languages

Use 860.01-860.09 for standard subdivisions

Base number for Spanish: 86

If desired, distinguish Spanish-language literatures of specific countries by initial letters, e.g., literature of Chile Ch860, of Colombia Co860, of Mexico M860, or, if preferred, class literatures not requiring local emphasis in 868.99. If literatures are not identified by one of these methods, use Spain period table only

PERIOD TABLES FOR SPANISH

For American countries
1 Colonial and revolutionary period, 1519–1826
2 19th century, 1826–1888
3 Period of modernism and realism, 1888–1910
4 20th century, 1910–
42 Early, 1910–1945
44 Later, 1945–

For Spain
1 Early period to 1369
2 Age of imitation, 1369–1516
3 Golden age, 1516–1700
4 18th century, 1700–1800
5 19th century, 1800–1900
6 20th century
52 Early, 1900–1945
54 Later, 1945–

861 Spanish poetry
862 Spanish drama
863 Spanish fiction
864 Spanish essays
865 Spanish speeches
866 Spanish letters
867 Spanish satire and humor
868 Spanish miscellaneous writings

.99 Spanish-language literatures not requiring local emphasis

(If it is optional to class here literatures of specific countries, e.g., libraries emphasizing literature of Spain may class here Hispanic-American literatures, and libraries emphasizing literature of Mexico may class here literatures of other Hispanic-American countries and of Spain. Prefer 860–868 for literature of all countries, especially description, critical appraisal, biography, works of individual authors)

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

Literatures of *Latin literature

Use 870.01-870.09 for standard subdivisions of Italic

Base number for Latin: 87

Special interpretations of and exceptions to Table 3, "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures," for use with Latin appear below under 871–878

For literatures of Romance languages, see 840

PERIOD TABLE FOR LATIN

1 Roman period to ca. 500
2 Pre-Carolingian period, ca. 500–ca. 750
3 Medieval period, ca. 750–1350
4 Modern period, 1350–

871 Latin poetry

For dramatic poetry, see 872; epic poetry, 873; lyric poetry, 874

.01-.04 Specific periods

Add to 871.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 871.01

Do not use 871.02-871.08 for specific kinds

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
872 Latin dramatic poetry and drama
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 872.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 872.01
      Do not use 872.02-872.05 for specific mediums, scopes, kinds

873 Latin epic poetry and fiction
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 873.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 873.01
      Do not use 873.01-873.08 for specific scopes and types

874 Latin lyric poetry
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 874.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 874.01

875 Latin speeches
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 875.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 875.01
      Do not use 875.01-875.06 for specific kinds

876 Latin letters
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 876.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 876.01

877 Latin satire and humor
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 877.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 877.01

878 Latin miscellaneous writings
   .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions
   .002-.008 Specific kinds
   .01-.04 Specific periods
      Add to 878.0 the notation from the period table for Latin, e.g., Roman period 878.01

879 Other Italic languages
   .4 Latinian languages other than Latin
      Venetic, Lanuvian, Faliscan, Praenestian

879 Literatures of Italic languages

7 Sabellian languages
   Aequian, Marrucinian, Marsian, Faesignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volscian

9 Other
   Class literatures of Romance languages [formerly 879.9] in 840

99 Osco-Umbrian languages
   Oscean, Umbrian

880 Literatures of Hellenic languages
   *Classical Greek literature
   Class here literatures of classical languages
   Use 880.01-880.09 for standard subdivisions of classical literatures
   Base number for classical Greek: 88
   Special interpretations of and exceptions to Table 3, "Subdivisions of Individual Literatures," for use with classical Greek appear below under 881-888
   For literature of Latin language, see 870

PERIOD TABLE FOR CLASSICAL GREEK
   1 Ancient period to ca. 500
   2 Medieval and Byzantine periods, ca. 500-1600
   3 Modern period, 1600-

881 Classical Greek poetry
   For dramatic poetry, see 882; epic poetry, 883; lyric poetry, 884
   .01-.03 Specific periods
      Add to 881.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 881.01
      Do not use 881.02-881.08 for specific kinds

882 Classical Greek dramatic poetry and drama
   .01-.03 Specific periods
      Add to 882.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 882.01
      Do not use 882.02-882.05 for specific mediums, scopes, kinds

883 Classical Greek epic poetry and fiction
   .01-.03 Specific periods
      Add to 883.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g., ancient period 883.01
      Do not use 883.01-883.08 for specific scopes and types
   * Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

1510
844 Dewey Decimal Classification

884 Classical Greek lyric poetry
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 884.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g.,
   ancient period 881.01

885 Classical Greek speeches
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 885.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g.,
   ancient period 885.01
   Do not use 885.01-885.06 for specific kinds

886 Classical Greek letters
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 886.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g.,
   ancient period 886.01

887 Classical Greek satire and humor
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 887.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g.,
   ancient period 887.01

888 Classical Greek miscellaneous writings
   .000 1-.000 9 Standard subdivisions
   .002-.008 Specific kinds
   .01-.03 Specific periods
   Add to 888.0 the notation from the period table for classical Greek, e.g.,
   ancient period 888.01

889 Modern Greek
   Katharevusa and Demotic
   PERIOD TABLE
   1 Early period to 1821
   2 19th century, 1821-1900
   3 20th century
   4 Early, 1900-1945
   5 Later, 1945-

   * Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

890 Literatures of other languages

891 East Indo-European and Celtic languages

SUMMARY

891.1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
   .2 Sanskrit
   .3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
   .4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
   .5 Iranian languages
   .6 Celtic languages
   .7 East Slavic languages
   .8 Balto-Slavic languages
   .9 Baltic and other languages

   .1 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
   For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see 891.2-891.4; Iranian languages,
   891.5

   891.2-891.4 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages
   Class comprehensive works in 891.1

   .2 *Sanskrit
   Vedic (Old Indic) and classical

   .3 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
   Including Pali

   .4 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
   PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC MODERN INDIC LANGUAGES
   1 To 1345
   2 1345-1645
   3 1645-1845
   4 1845-1895
   5 1895-1920
   6 1920-1940
   7 Later, 1940-

   .41 *Sindhi and Lahnda
   Base number for Sindhi: 891.41
   Use period table for specific modern Indic languages

   .419 *Lahnda
   Use period table for specific modern Indic languages

   .42 *Panjabi
   Use period table for specific modern Indic languages

   * Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

1512

891

1513
891  Dewey Decimal Classification  891

| .43  | Western Hindi languages *Hindi |
|      | Use 891.43001-891.43099 for standard subdivisions of Western Hindi |
|      | Base number for Hindi: 891.43 |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .439 | *Urdu |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .44  | *Bengali |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .45  | Assamese, Bihari (Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili), Oriya |
| .46  | *Marathi |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .47  | *Gujarati and Rajasthani |
|      | Base number for Gujarati: 891.47 |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .479 | *Rajasthani, Jaipuri, Marwari |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .48  | *Sinhalese and Mahl |
|      | Use period table for specific modern Indic languages |
| .49  | *Other |
|      | Including Nepali, Pahari, Eastern Hindi (Awadhhi, Baghali, Chattisgarhi) |
| .499 | Dard languages |
|      | Shina, Khowar, Kafri, Kohistani, Kashmiri, Romany (Cipcy) |

.5  Iranian languages

| .51  | *Old Persian (West Iranian) |
| .52  | *Avestan (East Iranian) |
| .53  | Middle Iranian languages |
|      | Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian, Khotanese (Saka) |

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

---

891  Literatures of other languages  891

| .55  | *Modern Persian (Farsi) |
|      | PERIOD TABLE |
|      | 1 Period of formal development, ca. 1000-1389 |
|      | 2 Period of traditionalism, 1389-1900 |
|      | 3 20th century, 1900- |
| .59  | Other modern Iranian languages |
|      | Kurdish, Baluchi, Tajiki, Pashto (Afghan), Ossetic, Farsi (Calcha) |
| .6   | Celtic languages |
|      | Including Gaulish, Cornish |
| .62  | *Irish Gaelic |
|      | PERIOD TABLE |
|      | 1 Early period to 1171 |
|      | 2 Period of decline, 1171-1700 |
|      | 3 Period of renaissance, 1700-1850 |
|      | 4 Modern period, 1850- |
| .63  | *Scottish Gaelic |
|      | PERIOD TABLE |
|      | 1 Early period to 1600 |
|      | 2 Renaissance, 1600-1830 |
|      | 3 Modern period, 1830- |
| .64  | *Manx |
| .66  | *Welsh (Cymric) |
|      | PERIOD TABLE |
|      | 1 Early period to 1600 |
|      | 2 Later period, 1600- |
| .68  | *Breton |
|      | PERIOD TABLE |
|      | 1 Early period to 1800 |
|      | 2 19th century, 1800-1900 |
|      | 3 20th century, 1900- |

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
### East Slavic languages

**Russian**

Use 891.7001-891.7009 for standard subdivisions of East Slavic

| Base number for Russian: 891.7 |

**PERIOD TABLE FOR RUSSIAN**

| 1 | Early period to 1700 |
| 2 | 18th century, 1700-1800 |
| 3 | 19th century, 1800-1917 |
| 4 | 20th century, 1917- |
| 42 | Early, 1917-1945 |
| 44 | Later, 1945- |

### Ukrainian and Belorussian

| Base number for Ukrainian: 891.79 |

**PERIOD TABLE FOR UKRAINIAN**

| 1 | Early period to 1798 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1798-1917 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1917- |

### Belorussian

**PERIOD TABLE**

| 1 | Early period to 1798 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1798-1917 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1917- |

### Balto-Slavic languages

**Slavic languages**

For East Slavic languages, see 891.7; Baltic languages, 891.9

### South Slavic languages

**Bulgarian**

Use 891.81001-891.81009 for standard subdivisions of South Slavic

| Base number for Bulgarian: 891.81 |

For Serbo-Croatian, see 891.82; Slovenian, 891.84

**PERIOD TABLE FOR BULGARIAN**

| 1 | Early period to 1550 |
| 2 | Period of development, 1400-1500 |
| 3 | Humanist period, 1450-1620 |
| 4 | Period of decline, 1620-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

### Macedonian

### *Serbo-Croatian*

**PERIOD TABLE**

| 1 | Early period to ca. 1550 |
| 2 | Period of renaissance, ca. 1550-1700 |
| 3 | 18th century, 1700-1800 |
| 4 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

### Baltic and other languages

891.91-891.93 Baltic languages

Class comprehensive works in 891.9

### Slovenian

**PERIOD TABLE**

| 1 | Early period to ca. 1550 |
| 2 | Period of renaissance, ca. 1550-1700 |
| 3 | 18th century, 1700-1800 |
| 4 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

### Polish

**PERIOD TABLE FOR POLISH**

| 1 | Early period to 1400 |
| 2 | Period of development, 1400-1500 |
| 3 | Golden age, 1500-1600 |
| 4 | Period of decline, 1600-1700 |
| 5 | 18th century, 1700-1795 |
| 6 | Period of renaissance, 1795-1919 |
| 7 | 20th century, 1919- |

### Czech

**PERIOD TABLE**

| 1 | Early period to 1400 |
| 2 | Reformation period, 1400-1450 |
| 3 | Humanist period, 1450-1620 |
| 4 | Period of decline, 1620-1900 |
| 5 | 20th century, 1900- |

### Slovak

### *Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian) *

### *Polabian*

### Baltic and other languages

891.91-891.93 Baltic languages

Class comprehensive works in 891.9

### Old Prussian

**PERIOD TABLE**

| 1 | Early period to 1800 |
| 2 | 19th century, 1800-1900 |
| 3 | 20th century, 1900- |

* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
891 Dewey Decimal Classification

891

*.93 Latvian (Lettish)

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.99 Other Indo-European languages

*.991 Albanian

*.992 Armenian

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 600
2 600-1000
3 1000-1400
4 1400-1850
5 Modern period, 1850-

.993-998 Other

Add “Languages” notation 91993-91998 from Table 6 to base number 8

892 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages

For Hamitic and Chad languages, see 893

.1 East Semitic (Akkadian) languages
Examples: Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean

892.2-892.9 West Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 892

892.2-892.6 Northwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 892

.2 Aramaic languages

For Eastern Aramaic languages, see 892.3

.29 Biblical Aramaic, Samaritan, Chaldean

.3 Eastern Aramaic languages
Example: Syriac

*. Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

892.4-892.6 Canaanitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 892.6

.4 Hebrew

PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 700
2 Medieval period, 700-1700
3 18th century, 1700-1820
4 19th century, 1820-1885
5 1885-1947
6 Later 20th century, 1947-

.49 Yiddish
Class in 839.09

.6 Canaanite-Phoenician languages
Including Punic, Ugaritic, Minoan Linear A
Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages
For Hebrew, see 892.4

892.7-892.9 Southwest Semitic languages
Class comprehensive works in 892

.7 Arabic

PERIOD TABLE
1 Pre-Islamic period to 622
2 Early Islamic and Mukhadram period, 622-661
3 661-1258
32 Umayyad period, 661-750
34 Abbasid period, 750-1258
4 Period of decline, 1258-1800
5 Period of renaissance, 1800-1945
6 Contemporary period, 1945-

.8 Ethiopic languages
Examples: Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Argobba, Harari, Gurage

.9 South Arabic languages
Examples: Mahri, Sokotri, Qarawi, Shkauri

893 Hamitic and Chad languages
Add “Languages” notation 93 from Table 6 to base number 8
Base number for *Coptic: 893.2
Base number for *Hausa: 893.72
*. Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
**Ural-Altaic, Paleo-Siberian, Dravidian languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1–.3</th>
<th>Altaic languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add &quot;Languages&quot; notation 941–943 from Table 6 to base number 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base number for *Turkish: 894.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERIOD TABLE FOR TURKISH**

1. Early period to 1500
2. Middle period 1500–1850
3. Modern period, 1850–

---

**894.4–894.5 Uralic languages**

Class comprehensive works in 894

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.4</th>
<th>Samoyedic languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Yenisei, Yurak, Kamasin, Ostyak Samoyed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.5</th>
<th>Finno-Ugric languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Including Ostyak, Vogul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hungarian (Magyar)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERIOD TABLE**

1. Early period to 1800
2. 19th century, 1800–1900
3. 20th century, 1900–

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.51</th>
<th>Permian languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examples: Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.54</th>
<th>Finnish languages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Including Karelian, Livonian, Veps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Finnish (Suomi)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERIOD TABLE**

1. Early period to 1800
2. 19th century, 1800–1900
3. 20th century, 1900–

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.511</th>
<th><em>Hungarian (Magyar)</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIOD TABLE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Early period to 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 19th century, 1800–1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 20th century, 1900–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**894.6 Paleo-Siberian languages**

Luorawetlin, Yukaghir, Gilyak, Yeniseian families; Ainu

**Dravidian languages**

**PERIOD TABLE FOR SPECIFIC DRAVIDIAN LANGUAGES**

1. To 1345
2. 1345–1645
3. 1645–1845
4. 1845–1895
5. 1895–1920
6. 1920–1940
7. 1940–

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.61</th>
<th>Dravida group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Including Malto, Kota, Kunik (Orion), Toda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Tamil</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.612</th>
<th><em>Malayalam</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.614</th>
<th><em>Kanarese (Kannada)</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.62</th>
<th>Andhra group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Gondi</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.623</th>
<th><em>Khond (Kondh)</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.627</th>
<th><em>Telugu</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.63</th>
<th><em>Brahui</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use period table for specific Dravidian languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.81</th>
<th>Languages of East and Southeast Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Sino-Tibetan languages</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERIOD TABLE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Classical age, 15th–3d centuries B.C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Middle epoch, 3d century B.C.–7th century A.D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Renaissance and neoclassicism, ca. 700–ca. 1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Age of reason, and rise of drama and novel, ca. 1000–1912</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. 20th century, 1912–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add to base number as instructed under 810–890</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
895 Dewey Decimal Classification 895

.4 Tibeto-Burman languages
Use 895.4001-895.4009 for standard subdivisions of Tibeto-Burman
Base number for Tibetan: 895.4
For Burmese, see 895.8

.49 Himalayan dialects

.6 *Japanese
PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1185
2 1185-1603
3 Tokugawa period, 1603-1868
4 Late 19th and early 20th centuries, 1868-1945
5 Later 20th century, 1945-

.7 *Korean
PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1392
2 Yi period, 1392-1910
3 Early 20th century, 1910-1945
4 Later 20th century, 1945-

.8 *Burmese
PERIOD TABLE
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.9 Other languages of Southeast Asia
Class Malayan languages in 899.2

.91 Thai languages
*Thai (Siamese)
Use 895.91001-895.91009 for standard subdivisions of literatures of Thai languages
Base number for Thai (Siamese): 895.91
Class Annam-Muong languages in 895.92
PERIOD TABLE FOR THAI (SIAMESE)
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-

.919 Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom, Karen
* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890

896 African languages
Add "Languages" notation 961-965 from Table 6 to base number 8
Base number for *Ibo: 896.332
Base number for *Yoruba: 896.333
Base number for *Swahili: 896.392
For Afro-Asiatic languages, see 892

897 American aboriginal languages
Add "Languages" notation 97 from Table 6 to base number 8, e.g., Macro-Penutian languages 897.4
For South American aboriginal languages, see 898

898 South American aboriginal languages

899 Other languages
Add "Languages" notation 99 from Table 6 to base number 8
Base number for *Tagalog (Filipino): 899.211
PERIOD TABLE FOR TAGALOG (FILIPINO)
1 Early period to 1800
2 19th century, 1800-1900
3 20th century, 1900-
Base number for *Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia): 899.221
PERIOD TABLE FOR BAHASA INDONESIA
1 Early period to 1900
2 20th century, 1900-
Base number for *Javanese: 899.222
Base number for *Malay (Pidgin Malay, Bazaar Malay): 899.28
Base number for *Malayse: 899.3
Base number for *Esperanto: 899.992
Base number for *Interlingua: 899.993
* Add to base number as instructed under 810-890
### Table of Examples for Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.802 6</td>
<td>Collections of American literature displaying dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.803 54</td>
<td>Collections of American literature dealing with marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.808 924</td>
<td>Collections of American literature by Jews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.9</td>
<td>History, description, critical appraisal of American literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.900 54</td>
<td>History of later 20th century American literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.914</td>
<td>History of American literature displaying romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.926</td>
<td>History of American literature displaying dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.935 4</td>
<td>History of American literature dealing with marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.989 24</td>
<td>History of American literature by Jews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>American poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.008</td>
<td>Collections of American poetry by authors from more than one period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.008 014</td>
<td>Collections of American poetry displaying romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.008 026</td>
<td>Collections of American poetry displaying dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.008 035 4</td>
<td>Collections of American poetry dealing with marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.009</td>
<td>History, description, critical appraisal of American poetry from more than one period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.009 14</td>
<td>History of American poetry displaying romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.009 26</td>
<td>History of American poetry displaying dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.009 354</td>
<td>History of American poetry dealing with marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.04</td>
<td>American lyric poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.54</td>
<td>Later 20th century American poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 8</td>
<td>Collections of later 20th century American poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 801 4</td>
<td>Collections of later 20th century American poetry displaying romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 802 6</td>
<td>Collections of later 20th century American poetry displaying dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 803 54</td>
<td>Collections of later 20th century American poetry dealing with marriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 9</td>
<td>History, description, critical appraisal of later 20th century American poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 914</td>
<td>History of later 20th century American poetry displaying romanticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 926</td>
<td>History of later 20th century American poetry displaying dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.540 935 4</td>
<td>History of later 20th century American poetry dealing with marriage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
900  General geography and history and their auxiliaries

General history: narrative and analysis of events of the distant or immediate past in the life of mankind, not limited to a single discipline or subject
Class here military, diplomatic, political, economic, social, welfare aspects of specific wars
Use 900.1-900.9 for standard subdivisions of general geography and history
Class historical treatment of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1, e.g., pure sciences 509, economic events 330.9, purely political events 320.9, history of warfare 355.099; interdisciplinary works on geography and history of specific continents, countries, localities in 913-919

901  Philosophy and theory of general history

9.  Civilization
Man's spiritual, intellectual, material situation and change
Class here agricultural civilizations [formerly also 630.11]
If preferred, class in 999
Add to 901.9 the numbers following 990 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 0902-0904 from Table 1, e.g., civilization in the years 500-1200 901.921
Class comprehensive works on ancient civilization to ca. 500 a.d. in 913.03; geographical treatment of civilization in 910.031, 913.3-919.9; psychological principles of general history in 901

902  Miscellany of general history

.02  Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances of general history

.04  Collected accounts of specific events
Class here adventure
.5  Events of natural origin
Examples: earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, storms
.7  Events induced by man
Examples: battles, explosions, fires, mine, transportation, nuclear accidents

905  Serial publications of general history

1526

906  General geography and history and their auxiliaries

906  Organizations of general history

907  Study and teaching of general history

.2  Historiography
Class writing of history in 808.0669

908  Collections of general history

909  General world history

500-1450/1500
Ca.
Including Crusades

1450/1500-
Modern history

1500-
Areas, regions, places in general
Not limited by continent, country, locality
Add to 909.09 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 11-19 from Table 2, e.g., history of tropical regions 909.093; then add 0 to and to the result add the numbers following 909 in 909.1-909.2, e.g., history of tropical regions in 1950-1959 909.0930825
Class history of specific ethnic groups [formerly 909.0974] in 909.04

500-1199
1200-1299
1300-1399
1400-1499
1500-1599
1600-1699
1700-1799
909 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .8  | 1800-  |
| .81 | 1800-1899 |
| .82 | 1900-1999 |
| .821 | 1900-1919 |
|   | For World War I, see 940.3 |
| .822 | 1920-1929 |
| .823 | 1930-1939 |
| .824 | 1940-1949 |
|   | For World War II, see 940.53 |
| .825 | 1950-1959 |
| .826 | 1960-1969 |
| .827 | 1970-1979 |
| .828 | 1980-1989 |
| .829 | 1990-1999 |
| .83 | 2000-2099 |

910 General geography  Travel

General geography: description and analysis by area of earth's surface and man's civilization upon it, not limited to a single discipline or subject; also, by extension, description and analysis of surfaces of and civilizations upon extraterrestrial worlds

Class geographical treatment of a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09 from Table 1 unless otherwise instructed, e.g., geomorphology 551.409, social situation and conditions 309.1, the fine arts 709, religion 200.9

[.001] Philosophy and theory of general geography

Class in 910.01

[.002-.008] Other standard subdivisions of general geography

Class in 910.2-910.8

.01 Philosophy and theory of general geography [formerly 910.001], of travel

.02 The earth (Physical geography)

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 910.02

Class physical geography of ancient world in 913.02; of specific continents, countries, localities in subdivision 02 under 913.3-919.9
910 Dewey Decimal Classification

.1 Topical geography
   (Use of this number is optional; prefer specific subject, e.g., economic geography 330.91–330.99)
   Add 001–899 to base number 910.1, e.g., economic geography 910.133; then add 0 and to the result add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic geography of British Isles 910.13042

910.2–910.8 Standard subdivisions of general geography
   [formerly 910.002–910.008], of travel
   Class philosophy and theory in 910.01, historical treatment in 910.9

.2 Miscellany
   .202 World travel guides
   .22 Illustrations
      Class charts and plans in 912

.3 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

.4 Accounts of travel
   Not geographically limited
   Class scientific travels in 508.3
      For collections of original accounts of travels, see 910.8; discovery and exploration, 910.9

.41 Trips around the world

.45 Ocean travel and sea-faring life
      Class ocean trips around the world in 910.41

.453 Collected voyages of adventure
      Examples: shipwrecks, mutinies, buried treasure, pirates' expeditions

.5 Serial publications

.6 Organizations

.7 Study and teaching

.8 Collections of original accounts of travel
   Class collections of geography in 910, of travel other than original accounts in 910.4

.9 Historical treatment
   Class here discovery, exploration, growth of geographic knowledge [all formerly 910.093–910.099]

.92 Geographers, travelers, explorers regardless of country of origin
   Class geographers, travelers, explorers in or of specific areas, regions, places in 913–919

3530

910 General geography

.93–.99 Discovery and exploration by specific countries
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 for countries responsible to base number 910.9
   Class geography of and travel in areas, regions, places in general in 910.09; geography of and travel in specific continents, countries, localities in 913–919; periods of discovery and exploration in history in 940–990

911 Historical geography
   Growth and changes in political divisions
   Class here historical atlases
   Add “Areas” notation 1–9 from Table 2 to base number 911

912 Graphic representations of surface of earth and of extraterrestrial worlds
   Atlases, maps, charts, plans
   Class map drawing and projections in 526.8

.01 Philosophy and theory

.014 Map reading

.0148 Map scales and symbols

.09 Historical treatment of maps and map making
   Class maps of areas, regions, places in general in 912.19; of specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds in 912.3–912.9

.1 Specific subjects, and regions in general
   .100 1–1899 Specific subjects
      Add 001–899 to base number 912.1, e.g., maps locating art centers 912.17
      Class historical atlases in 911; atlases and maps for navigation with the specific subject, e.g., aeronautical flight guides 629.13254

.19 Areas, regions, places in general
      Add to 912.19 the numbers following 1 in “Areas” notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., maps of Western Hemisphere 912.19812
      Class specific continents, countries, localities in 912.3–912.9

.3–.9 Specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds
   Add “Areas” notation 3–9 from Table 2 to base number 912

2531
913 Geography of and travel in specific continents, countries, localities, extraterrestrial worlds

Class here interdisciplinary works on geography and history of specific continents, countries, localities

If preferred, class in 930-990

Class comprehensive works, geography of and travel in more than one continent in 910; history of specific continents, countries, localities in 930-990; geography of and travel in areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in 910.09; historical geography in 911; graphic representations in 912

913 Geography of and travel in ancient world

Use 913.001-913.008 for standard subdivisions

.02 The earth (Physical geography)

.03 Man and his civilization

.031 Archeology

Study of man's past civilizations thru discovery, collection, interpretation of his material remains

Class here prehistoric archeology

Class archeology of modern period, ancient and prehistoric archeology of continents, countries, localities not in "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 in subdivision 03 under 914-919

.031 02 Miscellany

.031 028 Techniques, apparatus, equipment, materials

.031 028 2 Discovery of remains

.031 028 3 Excavation of remains

.031 028 5 Interpretation of remains

Including dating techniques, use of data processing

.031 031 1-913.031 6 Specific archeological ages

Class comprehensive works in 913.031

.031 1 Eolithic Age

.031 2 Stone ages

Including Paleolithic (Old Stone) Age

For Mesolithic Age, see 913.0313; Neolithic Age, 913.0314

.031 3 Mesolithic Age

.031 4 Neolithic (New Stone) Age

.031 5 Copper and Bronze Age

.031 6 Iron Age

.032-035 Specific periods

Add to 913.03 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., civilization of 1st century A.D. 913.035

Class specific archeological ages in 913.0311-913.0316

.04 Travel

Add to 913.04 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., general travels in 5th century A.D. 913.045

.09 Areas, regions, places in general

Not limited by continent, country, locality

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 913.09

Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in general in 913.02; civilization in 913.03; travel in 913.04

.3 Continents, countries, localities

Add "Areas" notation 3 from Table 2 to base number 913, e.g., geography of ancient Greece 913.38; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919, e.g., travel in Hellenistic period 913.38048
914-919 Geography of and travel in specific continents, countries, localities in modern world; extraterrestrial worlds

Class here area studies; comprehensive works on ancient and modern geography of and travel in specific continents, countries, localities.

Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., geography of British Isles 914.2, of Norfolk, 914.201; then add further as follows:

001-008 Standard subdivisions
02 The earth (Physical geography)
03 Man and his civilization
04 Travel
06 Civilization of specific ethnic, racial, national groups
09 Areas, regions, places in general

For civilization of specific ethnic, racial, national groups, see 06.

Add historical period numbers (without 0) that appear in subdivisions of 930-990.

Add to 09 the numbers following in "Areas" notation 11-18 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions 09732.

Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in 02; civilization in 03; travel in 04.

A specific and detailed example of addition under a place appears at 914.2.

Class comprehensive works in 910.

For geography of and travel in ancient world, see 913.

---

914 Europe

Add "Areas" notation 41-49 from Table 2 to base number 91; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919. An example follows:

2 British Isles

England Great Britain United Kingdom

Class here area studies; comprehensive works on ancient and modern geography and travel.

Class ancient geography and travel in 913.362.

200 1-200 8 Standard subdivisions

[200 9] Areas, regions, places in general

Do not use; class in 914.209.

202 The earth (Physical geography)

203 Man and his civilization

Class here archaeology.

Add to 914.203 the numbers following 942.0 in 942.01-942.08, e.g., civilization of Stuart England 914.2036.

For civilization of specific racial, ethnic, national groups, see 914.206.

204 Travel

Class here exploration, adventure.

Add to 914.204 the numbers following 942.0 in 942.01-942.08, e.g., travel in later 20th century England 914.20435.

206 Civilization of specific racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 914.206.

209 Areas, regions, places in general

Add to 914.209 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 14-17 from Table 2, e.g., geography of urban regions in British Isles 914.209752.

Class physical geography of areas, regions, places in 914.202; civilization in 914.203; travel in 914.204.

915 Asia Orient Far East

Add "Areas" notation 51-59 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., Japan 915.2; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919, e.g., physical geography of Japan 915.202.

916 Africa

Add "Areas" notation 61-69 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., South Africa 916.8; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919, e.g., geography of mountain areas of South Africa 916.80943.
917  North America

Add "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., Pennsylvania 917.48; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919, e.g., physical geography of Pennsylvania 917.4802
Class Indians in 920.1

918  South America

Add "Areas" notation 81-89 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., Brazil 918.1; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919, e.g., civilization of Brazil 918.103
Class Indians in 980.1

919  Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds

Pacific Ocean islands (Oceania)

Add "Areas" notation 93-99 from Table 2 to base number 91, e.g., moon (including selenography [formerly 523.341] 919.91, Australia 919.4; then to the result add as instructed under 914-919, e.g., deserts of Australia 919.40954

920  General biography, genealogy, insignia

Class here autobiographies, diaries, reminiscences

Class biography of persons associated with a specific discipline or subject with the discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 92 from Table 1, e.g., biography of chemists 940.92; or, if preferred, class individual biography in 92 or B, collected biography in 92 or 920 undivided

.001-.008  Standard subdivisions of biography

Class general collections of biography in 920.009-920.09

.009  General collections of biography by period, region, group

Not associated with a specific subject
Class collections by continent, country, locality in 920.03-920.09; by sex in 920.7

.009 01-.009 04  Historical periods

Add to 920.009 the numbers following 090 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 9091-9094 from Table 1, e.g., general biography of 19th century 920.009034

.009 1  Areas, regions, places in general

Add "Areas" notation 1 from Table 2 to base number 920.009, e.g., biographies of suburbanites 920.0091733

.009 2  Racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 920.0092

.02  General collections of biography

Not limited by period, place, group and not associated with a specific subject

920  General biography, genealogy, insignia

.03-.09  General collections of biography by continent, country, locality

Not associated with a specific subject
Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 920.0, e.g., collections of biographies of persons resident in England 920.042
Class collections by sex regardless of continent, country, locality in 920.7

920.1-928.9  Biography of specific classes of persons

(Use of subdivisions identified by * is optional; prefer specific discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 902 from Table 1. Another option is to class individual biography in 92 or B, collected in 92 or 920 undivided)
Class comprehensive works in 920.02

.1  *Bibliographers

.2  *Librarians and book collectors

.3  *Encyclopedists

.4  *Publishers and booksellers

.5  *Journalists and news commentators

.7  Collected biography of persons by sex

(It is optional to class here individual biography, prefer specific discipline or subject using "Standard Subdivisions" notation 9024 from Table 1)

.71  Men

.72  Women

.9  *Persons associated with other subjects

Not provided for in 920.1-920.5, 921-928
Add 001-999 to base number 920.9, e.g., astrologers 920.91335

921  *Philosophers and psychologists

921.1-921.8  Modern Western philosophers and psychologists

Class comprehensive works in 921

.1  *United States and Canadian

.2  *British

   English, Scottish, Irish, Welsh

.3  *German and Austrian

.4  *French

.5  *Italian

* Use is optional, prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9
921  Dewey Decimal Classification  921

.6  *Spanish and Portuguese

.7  *Russian

.8  *Other modern Western
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 921.8

.9  *Ancient, medieval, Oriental
   Add to 921.9 the numbers following 18 in 181-189, e.g., Aristotelian philosophers 921.95

922  *Religious leaders, thinkers, workers
Class here collected biographies of communicants of specific religions and sects

   922.1-922.8  Christians
   Class comprehensive works in 922

   .1  *Apostolic and Oriental churches
   Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.1

   .2  *Roman Catholics

   .21  *Popes

   .22  *Saints

   .24-29  *Other
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.2

   .3  *Anglicans
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.3

   .4  *Lutherans, Huguenots, continental Protestants
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.4

   .5  *Presbyterians, Congregationalists, American Reformed
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.5

   .6  *Baptists, Disciples of Christ, Adventists
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.6

   .7  *Methodists
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.7

   .8  *Members of other Christian sects

   .81  *Unitarians and Universalists
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.81

   .83  *Latter-Day Saints (Mormons)
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.83

* Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

922  General biography, genealogy, insignia  922

.84  *Swedenborgians
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.84

.85  *Christian Scientists
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.85

.86  *Friends (Quakers)
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.86

.87  *Mennonites
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.87

.88  *Shakers
   Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 922.88

.89  *Others

.9  *Adherents of other religions

.91  *Atheists, Deists, Thesosophists

.94  *Adherents of Brahmanism and related religions

.943  *Buddhists

.944  *Jains

.945  *Hindus

.95  *Parsees

.96  *Adherents of Judaism

.97  *Muslims

.99  *Others

923  *Persons in social sciences

   .1  *Heads of state
       Kings, queens, presidents
       Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.1

   .2  *Persons in political science
       Legislators, governors, politicians, statesmen, diplomats, nobility
       Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.2
       For heads of state, see 923.1

   .3  *Persons in economics

   .31  *Labor leaders
       Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.31

   .33-39  *Others
       Add "Areas" notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 923.3

* Use is optional; prefer treatment described under 920.1-928.9

1838
Genealogy, names, insignia

1 Genealogy
For sources, see 929.3; family histories, 929.2

2 Family histories
If desired, arrange alphabetically by name
For royal houses, peerage, gentry, see 929.7

3 Genealogical sources
Examples: registers, wills, tax lists, census records, court records compiled for genealogical purposes
For epitaphs, see 929.5

309 Historical and geographical treatment
Class treatment by continent, country, locality in 929.33-929.39

33-39 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Regardless of form
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 929.3

4 Personal names

5 Epitaphs

6 Heraldry
For armorial bearings, see 929.8

7 Royal houses, peerage, gentry, orders of knighthood
Class here rank, precedence, titles of honor

709 Historical and geographical treatment
Class historical and geographical treatment by country in 929.72-929.79

71 Orders of knighthood
For Christian orders of knighthood, see 255.79

929.72-929.79 Treatment of royal houses, peerage, gentry by country
Class comprehensive works in 929.709

72 Great Britain and Ireland

73-79 Other countries of Europe
Add to 929.7 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 43-49 from Table 2, e.g., royal houses of France 929.74

799 9 Countries outside Europe
Add “Areas” notation 3-9 from Table 2 to base number 929.7999
930 General history of ancient world to ca. 500 A.D.

Use 930.01-930.09 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930-990.

Add to 930 the numbers following 0901 in "Standard Subdivisions" notation 09012-09015 from Table 1, e.g., world history in 1st century A.D. 930.5

931 *China to 420 A.D.

.01 Earliest history to 332 B.C.
.02 Greco-Roman period, 332 B.C.-640 A.D.

932 *Egypt

.01 Early civilizations to ca. 1500 B.C.
.02 Vedic period, ca. 1500-ca. 600 B.C.
.03 Growth of civilizations, ca. 600-ca. 322 B.C.
.04 Mauryas, ca. 322-185 B.C.
.05 Changing dynasties, 185 B.C.-318 A.D.
.06 Guptas, 318-500
.07 Invasions and reign of Harsha, 500-647

933 *Palestine to 70 A.D.

934 *India

.01 Early civilizations to ca. 1500 B.C.
.02 Vedic period, ca. 1500-ca. 600 B.C.
.03 Growth of civilizations, ca. 600-ca. 322 B.C.
.04 Mauryas, ca. 322-185 B.C.
.05 Changing dynasties, 185 B.C.-318 A.D.
.06 Guptas, 318-500
.07 Invasions and reign of Harsha, 500-647

935 *Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau

.01 Elamite, Sumerian, Akkadian period to ca. 1900 B.C.
.02 Babylonian Empire and Kingdom of Mitanni, ca. 1900-ca. 900 B.C.
.03 Assyrian Empire, ca. 900-625 B.C.
.04 Median and Neo-Babylonian (Chaldean) Empires, 625-550 B.C.
.05 Persian Empire, 550-332 B.C.
.06 Hellenistic, Seleucid, Parthian periods, 332 B.C.-226 A.D.
.07 Neo-Persian (Sassanian) Empire, 226-642

936 *Europe north and west of Italian peninsula

2 *British Isles

.201 Earliest period to ca. 600 B.C.
.202 Celtic period, ca. 600-55 B.C.
.203 Early Roman contacts, 55 B.C.-43 A.D.
.204 Roman period, 43-410

* Add as instructed under 930-990
936  Dewey Decimal Classification  

938  General history of ancient world  

938.004  Specific racial, ethnic, national groups

Add "Racial, Ethnic, National Groups" notation 01-99 from Table 5 to base number 938.004

938.005-.008  Other standard subdivisions

938.009  Areas, regions, places, persons

938.009.004-.009.007  Areas, regions, places in general

Add to 938.009 the numbers following 1 in "Areas" notation 14-17 from Table 2, e.g., history of urban regions 938.009.072

938.009.009  Persons

Description, critical appraisal, biography of persons associated with the history of ancient Greece but limited to no specific period

938.01-938.09  Historical periods

Class comprehensive works in 938

938.01  Mythical age to 775 B.C.

938.02  Formation of states, 775-500 B.C.

938.03  Persian Wars, 500-479 B.C.

938.04  Athenian supremacy, 479-431 B.C.

938.05  Peloponnesian War, 431-404 B.C.

938.06  Spartan and Theban supremacy, 404-362 B.C.

938.07  Macedonian era, 362-323 B.C.

938.08  Hellenistic period, 323-146 B.C.

938.09  Roman era, 146 B.C.-323 A.D.

938.1-938.9  Geographical divisions

Class comprehensive works in 938

938.1  Macedonia

Add to 938.1 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g., Hellenistic period 938.108

938.2  Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian islands

Add to 938.2 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g., Roman era 938.209

938.3  Acarnania, Aetolia, Locris, Doris, Phocis, Ithaca

Add to 938.3 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g., Persian Wars period 938.303

937  *Italian peninsula and adjacent territories

937.01  Earliest period and Roman Kingdom to ca. 500 B.C.

937.02  Roman Republic, ca. 500-31 B.C.

For specific periods, see 937.03-937.05

937.03-937.05  Specific periods under the Republic

Class comprehensive works in 937.02

937.03  Unification of Italy, ca. 500-264 B.C.

937.04  Punic Wars, 264-146 B.C.

937.05  Civil strife, 146-31 B.C.

937.06  Roman Empire, 31 B.C.-476 A.D.

For specific periods, see 937.07-937.09

937.07-937.09  Specific periods under the Empire

Class comprehensive works in 937.06

937.07  Early and middle periods, 31 B.C.-284 A.D.

937.08  Period of absolutism, 284-395

937.09  Final period, 395-476

938  Greece

.001-.003  Standard subdivisions

* Add as instructed under 938-990
938 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 Bocotia, Magaris, Euboea
   Add to 938.4 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g.,
   specific racial groups 938.4004

.5 Attica
   Add to 938.5 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g.,
   under Pericles 938.504

.6 Peloponnesus and adjacent Ionian islands
   Add to 938.6 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g.,
   under Spartan supremacy 938.606
   For divisions of Peloponnesus, see 938.7-938.9

938.7-938.9 Divisions of Peloponnesus
   Class comprehensive works in 938.6

.7 Corinthia and Achaea
   Add to 938.7 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g.,
   Peloponnesian War period 938.705

.8 Elis, Arcadia, Argolis
   Add to 938.8 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g.,
   Macedonian era 938.807

.9 Messenia, Laconia, Sparta
   Add to 938.9 the numbers following 938 in 938.001-938.09, e.g.,
   period of formation of states 938.902

939 Other parts of ancient world to ca. 640 A.D.
   Add "Areas" notation 39 from Table 2 to base number 9, e.g.,
   Phoenicia 939.44

.1 Aegean Sea islands
   Add to 939.1 the numbers following 938 in 938.01-938.09, e.g.,
   Hellenistic period 939.108
   * Add as instructed under 930-990

940 General history of Europe

*General history of Europe
From fall of Rome, 476, to present
Use 940.01-940.09 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930-990

SUMMARY

940.1 Middle Ages, 476-1453
   .2 Modern period, 1453-
   .3 World War I, 1914-1918
   .4 Military history of World War I (Conduct of the war)
   .5 20th century, 1918-

.1 Middle Ages, 476-1453
   .11 Invasions and rise of new nations, 476-800
   .14 Age of feudalism, 800-1100
   .17 Later Middle Ages, 1100-1453
   For period of the Crusades, see 940.18
   .18 Period of the Crusades, 1096-1270

.2 Modern period, 1453-
   Class here 15th century
   For World War I, see 940.3; 20th century, 1918-
   .21 Renaissance period, 1453-1517
   .22 Reformation to French Revolution, 1517-1789
   For Reformation period, 1517-1648, see 940.23;
   1648-1789, 940.25
   .23 Reformation period, 1517-1648
   For Thirty Years' War, see 940.24
   .232 16th century, 1517-1618
   .24 Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648
   * Add as instructed under 930-990

1545
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>940</th>
<th>General history of Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.25</td>
<td>Late 17th and 18th centuries, 1648–1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.252</td>
<td>1648–1715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.252 6</td>
<td>War of the Spanish Succession, 1701–1714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.253</td>
<td>18th century, 1715–1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.253 2</td>
<td>War of the Austrian Succession, 1740–1748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.253 4</td>
<td>Seven Years’ War, 1756–1763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27</td>
<td>Napoleonic era and wars, 1789–1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.28</td>
<td>19th century, 1815–1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.282</td>
<td>1815–1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.283</td>
<td>1830–1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.284</td>
<td>Year of revolution, 1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.285</td>
<td>1848–1860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.286</td>
<td>1860–1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.287</td>
<td>1870–1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.288</td>
<td>1900–1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>World War I, 1914–1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31</td>
<td>Social, political, economic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 1</td>
<td>Causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 2</td>
<td>Political and diplomatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 3</td>
<td>Economic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.31 4</td>
<td>Social and psychological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.312</td>
<td>Efforts to preserve or restore peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314</td>
<td>Political, diplomatic, economic results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 1</td>
<td>Conferences and treaties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 2</td>
<td>Consequences of conferences and treaties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 22</td>
<td>Reparations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 24</td>
<td>Territorial questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.314 25</td>
<td>Establishment of new nations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### World War I, 1914–1918

**For military history, see 940.4**

| .314 26 | Establishment of mandates |
| .314 4 | Reconstruction |
| .315 | Relation of specific classes of persons to the war |
| .315 03–315 87 | Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics |
| .315 03–315 87 | Add “Persons” notation 03–87 from Table 7 to base number 940.315 |
| .315 03–315 87 | For refugees, see 940.3159; children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers, 940.316 |
| .315 9 | Refugees |
| .316 | Children and other noncombatants, pacifists, enemy sympathizers |
| .316 1 | Children and other noncombatants |
| .316 2 | Pacifists |
| .316 3 | Enemy sympathizers |

**Diplomatic history**

- For diplomatic causes, see 940.3112; efforts to preserve or restore peace, 940.312; diplomatic results, 940.314
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.322
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.324
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.325

**Participation of specific groups of countries**

- Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic history 940.32
- For participation of specific countries, see 940.34–940.39
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.33
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.34
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.35
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.36

**Participation of specific countries**

- Class here mobilization in specific countries
- Add “Areas” notation 4–9 from Table 2 to base number 940.3
- Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts to preserve or restore peace 940.312

**For military participation of specific countries, see 940.409**
Military history of World War I (Conduct of the war)
Use 940.4001-940.4008 for standard subdivisions

.4 Military history of World War I (Conduct of the war)
  .401 Strategy
  .4012 Allies and associated powers
  .4013 Central Powers
  .402 Mobilization
    For mobilization in specific countries, see 940.34-940.39
  .403 Racial minorities as troops
  .405 Repressive measures and atrocities
    Class internment camps in 940.472
  .409 Military participation of specific countries
    Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.409

SUMMARY

940.41 Operations
  .42 Specific land campaigns and battles of 1914-1916
  .43 Specific land campaigns and battles of 1917-1918
  .44 Aerial operations
  .45 Naval operations
  .46 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
  .47 Prisons, health, social services
  .48 Other topics

.41 Operations
  Class specific land campaigns and battles in 940.42-940.43
    For aerial operations, see 940.44; naval operations, 940.45

940.412-940.413 Military units
  Organization, history, rosters, service records
  Class comprehensive works in 940.41; units engaged in a special service
  with the subject, e.g., ambulance companies 940.4753; operations in
  specific theaters in 940.414-940.416
  For rolls of honor and lists of dead, see 940.467

.412 Military units of Allies and associated powers
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.412

.413 Military units of Central Powers
  Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.413

.414 Operations in Europe
  .4143 German fronts

French front
  Class here western front
  Class German western front in 940.4143

Italian front

Russian front
  Class here eastern front
  Class German eastern front in 940.4143

Operations in Asia

Operations in Africa

.42 Specific land campaigns and battles of 1914-1916
  .421 1914, western front
  .422 1914, eastern front
  .423 1914, other areas
  .424 1915, western and Austro-Italian fronts
  .425 1915, eastern Europe
  .426 1915, other areas
  .427 1916, European fronts
  .4272 Western and Austro-Italian fronts
  .4275 Eastern front
  .429 1916, other areas
  .4291 Asia Minor

.43 Specific land campaigns and battles of 1917-1918
  .431 1917, western and Austro-Italian fronts
  .432 1917, eastern front
  .433 1917, other areas
  .434 1918, western and Austro-Italian fronts
    Including final German offensives
    Class final allied offensives in 940.435-940.436
  .435 Final allied offensives, July 18-September 24
  .436 Final allied offensives, September 25-November 11
  .437 1918, eastern front
  .438 1918, other areas
  .439 Armistice, November 11, 1918
Aerial operations Services
Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting, antisubmarine activities, coast patrol
Class specific events in 940.444-940.448, operations of specific countries in 940.449

Air raids
Class specific events in 940.444-940.448

Bases
Specific events of 1914
Specific events of 1915
Specific events of 1916
Specific events of 1917
Specific events of 1918
Operations of specific countries
Class here aircraft, fliers, units
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.449

Naval operations
Submarine warfare
German use
For specific events, see 940.4514
Allied use
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4513
For specific events, see 940.4514
Specific events
Antisubmarine warfare
For specific events, see 940.4514
Blockades and blockade running
For specific events, see 940.454-940.458
Bases

940.454-940.458 Specific events
Class comprehensive works in 940.45
For specific events in submarine warfare, see 940.4514

Specific events of 1914

Specific events of 1915
Specific events of 1916
Specific events of 1917
Specific events of 1918
Operations of specific countries
Class here ships, crews, units
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.459
For specific events, see 940.454-940.458

Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of Jutland 940.456
Monuments and cemeteries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.46544
Rolls of honor and lists of dead
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.467

Prisons, health, social services
Prisons and internment camps
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.47243
Exchange of prisoners
Medical services
For hospitals, see 940.476
Saniitary affairs
Ambulance companies
Services of specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.475

Hospitals
In specific places
In specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4763
Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.4764-940.4769
Maintained by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.476

1553
Dewey Decimal Classification

940
.477

.4771
.477 8

Relief

940

Activities of
Activities

Add

By Central Powers

.488 7

and welfare work

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4887

Add

Red Cross

conducted by

in specific countries

Propaganda

.488 9
specific countries

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4889

Add
"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4778

Class propaganda
Class

Red Cross

conducted by

activities

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4779

Class activities conducted in specific places
in 940.4778, activities of

Red Cross

by

specific countries

.51

1918^1930

.52

1930-1939

Religious

life

and chaplain

.53

World War

1939-1945

II,

history, see 940.54

services
Social, political,

.531
.48

940.481-940.482 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 940.48, personal narratives on a specific
subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 940.472

Personal narratives of individuals from Allies and
associated powers

Add
,482

e.g.,

e.g.,

life

and customs of

Allies

life

.531 13

Economic

.531 14

Social

Efforts to preserve or restore

.5314

Political, diplomatic,

.53144
.531 5

.488
.488 6

.531 503-.531 587

Allies

Propaganda
and associated powers

by various nonoccupational and occupational
"Persons" notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base

For refugees, see 940.53159; children and other
noncomhatants,
.531 59

pacifists,

enemy sympathizers, 940.5316

Refugees
Children and other noncomhatants,

pacifists,

svmpathizers
.531 61

Children and other noncomhatants

.531 62

Pacifists

.531 63

Enemy

sympathizers

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.4886

^555
^554

war

number 940.5315

and associated powers, see

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.487

Add

Classes

Add

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.486

Allies

Relation of specific classes of persons to the

Class participation of specific classes of persons in the
conduct of the war in 940.54

Unconventional warfare of Central Powers

By

Reconstruction

characteristics

Unconventional warfare of Allies and associated powers

Add

results

of the country

.5316
.487

economic

Class results in and effects on a specific country with history

940.486; of Central Powers, 940.487; propaganda, 940.488

Add

peace

Including conferences, treaties

Intelligence, subversion, sabotage, infiltration

.486

and psychological

.5312

Unconventional warfare

For unconventional warfare of

and diplomatic

Political

and customs of Central Powers

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.484,
life in Luftwaife 940.48443

history, see 940.532

Causes

.531 12

and associated powers

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.483,
life in United States Navy 940.48373

Military

Add
.485

1

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.482

Military

Add
.484

"Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.481

.531

Personal narratives of individuals from Central Powers

Add
.483

economic history

Other topics
For diplomatic

.481

one country in 940.4886-940.4887

in specific places in 940.4771

For military
.478

side or

20th century, 1918-

.5

Activities in specific places

Add

by one

specific countries in

940.4771
.477 9

940

General history of Europe

940

enemy


Diplomatic history
For diplomatic causes, see 940.53112; efforts to preserve or restore peace, 940.5312; diplomatic results, 940.5314
United Nations
Class here anti-Axis national groups, governments in exile
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5322
Axis Powers
Class here pro-Axis national groups
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5324
Neutrals
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5325
Participation of specific groups of countries
Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., diplomatic history 940.532
For participation of specific countries, see 940.534-940.539
United Nations
Axis Powers
Neutrals
Occupied countries
For countries occupied by Axis Powers, see 940.5337; by United Nations, 940.5338
Countries occupied by Axis Powers
Countries occupied by United Nations
Participation of specific countries
Class here governments in exile, underground movements, anti-Axis national groups, pro-Axis national groups, mobilization
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.53
Military history of World War II (Conduct of the war)
Use 940.5401-940.54088 for standard subdivisions
Strategy
United Nations
Axis Powers
Mobilization
For mobilization in specific countries, see 940.534-940.539
American Negroes and Indians as troops
Other ethnic groups as troops
Repressive measures and atrocities
Class internment camps in 940.5472
Military participation of specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5409
SUMMARY
940.541 Operations
.542 Specific campaigns and battles
.544 Aerial operations
.545 Naval operations
.546 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
.547 Prisons, health, social services
.548 Other topics
Operations
For specific campaigns and battles, see 940.542; aerial operations, 940.544; naval operations, 940.545
Military units of United Nations
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5412
Military units of Axis Powers
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5413
Specific campaigns and battles
In European theater
In Middle East and African theaters
In East and Southeast Asian and East Indian theaters
In Pacific Ocean theater
For East Indian theater, see 940.5425
In American theater
In other areas
Aerial operations
Class here combined air and naval operations
Including antiaircraft defenses
For naval operations, see 940.545
Services
Observation, scouting, artillery detecting, range finding, signaling, bombing, auxiliary land and naval fighting, antisubmarine operations, coast patrol, balloon barrage
Class campaigns and battles in 940.5442

Campaigns and battles
For specific campaigns and battles, see 940.542

Bases
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5443, e.g., air bases in England 940.544342

Operations of specific countries
Class here aircraft, fliers, units
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5449

Naval operations
For specific campaigns and battles, see 940.542

Submarine warfare

Antisubmarine warfare

Blockades and blockade running

Bases

Operations of specific countries
Class here ships, crews, units
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5459
Class a specific kind of operation with the subject, e.g., blockades 940.5452

Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
Including commemorative meetings, flag presentations, decorations and awards
Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., Battle of the Coral Sea 940.5426

Monuments and cemeteries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5465, e.g., monuments and cemeteries in France 940.546544

Rolls of honor and lists of dead
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5467

Prisons, health, social services

Prisons and internment camps
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5472, e.g., prison and internment camps maintained by Germany 940.547243

Exchange of prisoners

Medical services
For hospitals, see 940.5476

Sanitary affairs

Ambulance companies

Services of specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5475

Hospitals
In specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54763
Class hospitals maintained in specific places by specific countries in 940.54764-940.54769

Maintained by specific countries
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.5476

Relief and welfare work
Activities of Red Cross
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54778
Class Red Cross activities conducted by specific countries in 940.54771

Activities in specific places
Add "Areas" notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 940.54779
Class activities conducted in specific places by specific countries in 940.54778, activities of Red Cross in specific places in 940.54771

Religious life and chaplain services
940 Dewey Decimal Classification

941 Scotland and Ireland

Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 941.001-941.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Scotland and Ireland treated together.

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Scotland
   As enumerated under 930-990

| .01 Early history, 410-1057 |
| .02 Efforts at control by England, 1057-1314 |
|   Including Battle of Bannockburn, 1314 |
| .03 Early period of independence, 1314-1424 |
| .04 James I-James V, 1424-1542 |
| .05 Reformation period, 1542-1603 |
| .06 Personal union with England, 1603-1707 |
| .07 18th century, 1707-1837 |
| .08 19th-20th centuries, 1837- |
| .081 20th century, 1901- |
| .5 Ireland |
| .501-.509 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons |
|   As enumerated under 930-990 |

| .51 Early history, 410-1086 |
|   Including Battle of Clontarf, 1014 |
| .52 Disorder and English conquest, 1086-1171 |
| .53 Under House of Plantagenet, 1171-1399 |
| .54 Under Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485 |
| .55 Under Tudors, 1485-1603 |
| .56 Under Stuarts, 1603-1691 |
| .57 18th century, 1691-1800 |
| .58 19th century, 1801-1900 |
| .59 20th century, 1900- |
|   Including Irish Free State, Eire |

9560
SUMMARY
942.01 Early history, 410-1066
  .02 Norman period, 1066-1154
  .03 House of Plantagenet, 1154-1399
  .04 Houses of Lancaster and York, 1399-1485
  .05 Tudor period, 1485-1603
  .06 Stuart period, 1603-1714
  .07 House of Hanover, 1714-1837
  .08 Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837-1910

Early history, 410-1066
  .01 Pre-Anglo-Saxon period, 410-449
  .02 Period of chaos, 449-ca. 600
    Including reign of King Arthur
  .03 Period of Heptarchy, ca. 600-829
    Supremacy of Mercia, 757-796
    Supremacy of Wessex, 829-924
    Egbert, 829-839
    Ethelwulf, 839-858
    Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred I, 858-871
    Alfred the Great, 871-899
    Edward the Elder, 899-924
    Saxon kings of England, 924-1016
    Athelstan, 924-940
    Edmund I, Edred, Edwy, 940-959
    Edgar and Edward the Martyr, 959-978
    Ethelred II and Edmund II, 978-1016
  .04 Period of Wars of the Roses
    Henry IV, 1399-1413
    Henry V, 1413-1422
    Henry VI, 1422-1461
    Edward IV, 1461-1483
    Edward V, 1483
    Richard III, 1483-1485
  .05 Period of Tudor period, 1485-1603
    Henry VII, 1485-1509
    Henry VIII, 1509-1547
    Edward VI, 1547-1553
    Mary I, 1553-1558
    Elizabeth I, 1558-1603
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>942</th>
<th>942</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Stuart period, 1603-1714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here Anglo-Dutch Wars; prefer 949.204)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.061</td>
<td>James I, 1603-1625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.062</td>
<td>Charles I, 1625-1649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063</td>
<td>Commonwealth, 1649-1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Oliver Cromwell, see 942.064; Richard Cromwell, 942.065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.064</td>
<td>Oliver Cromwell, 1653-1658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.065</td>
<td>Richard Cromwell, 1658-1659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.066</td>
<td>Charles II, 1660-1685 (Restoration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.067</td>
<td>James II, 1685-1688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.068</td>
<td>William III (of Orange) and Mary II, 1689-1702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.069</td>
<td>Anne, 1702-1714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>House of Hanover, 1714-1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.071</td>
<td>George I, 1714-1727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.072</td>
<td>George II, 1727-1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here War of Jenkins' Ear; prefer 946.055)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.073</td>
<td>George III, 1760-1820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including formation of United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.074</td>
<td>George IV, 1820-1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.075</td>
<td>William IV, 1830-1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08</td>
<td>Victoria and House of Windsor, 1837–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.081</td>
<td>Victoria, 1837-1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here Crimean War, Boer (South African) War; prefer 947.08 and 968.204 respectively)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082</td>
<td>20th century, 1901–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including reign of Edward VII, 1901-1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For George V, see 942.083; period of World War II, 942.084; later 20th century, 942.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.083</td>
<td>George V, 1910-1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.084</td>
<td>Period of World War II, 1936-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reigns of Edward VIII, 1936, and George VI, 1936-1952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.085</td>
<td>Later 20th century, 1945–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reign of Elizabeth II, 1952–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General history of Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>943</th>
<th>943</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.001-009</td>
<td>Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of central Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As enumerated under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Early period and Empire of Charlemagne, 486-843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>17th century, 1618-1705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Rise of Prussia, 1705-1790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>Unification, 1815-1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08</td>
<td>Empire, Third Reich, republie, 1866–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01</td>
<td>Early period and Empire of Charlemagne, 486-843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Early Holy Roman Empire, 843-1519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.021</td>
<td>Carolingian emperors, 843-911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.022</td>
<td>Conrad I and Saxon emperors, 911-1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.023</td>
<td>Salian (Franconian) emperors and Lothair II, 1024-1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.024</td>
<td>Early Hohenstaufen period, 1138-1197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025</td>
<td>Later Hohenstaufen period and Interregnum, 1198-1273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.026</td>
<td>Early Hapsburgs and others, 1273-1378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.027</td>
<td>House of Luxemburg, 1378-1438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.028</td>
<td>Albert II and Frederick III, 1438-1493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.029</td>
<td>Maximilian I, 1493-1519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Period of Reformation and Counterreformation, 1519-1618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.031</td>
<td>Charles V, 1519-1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including wars with France and Schmalkaldische League</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class wars with France in 944.028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.032</td>
<td>Ferdinand I, 1556-1564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.033</td>
<td>Maximilian II, 1564-1576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.034</td>
<td>Rudolf II, 1576-1612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.035</td>
<td>Matthias, 1612-1619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>General history of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943 17th century, 1618-1705</td>
<td>943.6 *Austria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.04 Period of Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648</td>
<td>943.602 Medieval period, 486-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.041 For Matthias, see 943.035; Ferdinand II, 943.042; Ferdinand III, 943.043</td>
<td>943.603 16th to 18th centuries, 1500-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.042 Ferdinand II, 1619-1637</td>
<td>943.604 19th century, 1815-1919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.043 Ferdinand III, 1637-1657</td>
<td>943.605 20th century, 1919-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.044 Leopold I, 1658-1705</td>
<td>943.7 *Czechoslovakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.05 Rise of Prussia, 1705-1790</td>
<td>943.702 Kingdom of Bohemia to 1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.051 Joseph I, Emperor, 1705-1711</td>
<td>943.703 Republic, 1918-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.052 Charles VI, Emperor, 1711-1740</td>
<td>943.704 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.053 Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, 1740-1786</td>
<td>943.8 *Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.054 For Emperor Charles VI, see 943.054; Francis I, 943.055; Joseph II, 943.057</td>
<td>943.802 Early period to 1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.055 Charles VII, Emperor, 1742-1745</td>
<td>943.803 Period of foreign rule, 1795-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.056 Francis I, Emperor, 1745-1765</td>
<td>943.804 Republic, 1918-1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.057 Including period of Seven Years' War, 1756-1763</td>
<td>943.805 Later 20th century, 1939-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.058 Joseph II, Emperor, 1765-1790</td>
<td>943.9 *Hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.06 Period of Napoleonic wars, 1790-1815</td>
<td>943.902-943.905 Historical periods [formerly 943.9102-943.9105]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Confederation of the Rhine</td>
<td>943.902 Arpad dynasty, 894-1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.07 Unification, 1815-1866</td>
<td>943.903 Period of elective kings, 1301-1526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Schleswig-Holstein Wars, 1864-1866</td>
<td>943.904 Period of foreign rule, 1526-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If preferred, class Schleswig-Holstein Wars in 948.904</td>
<td>943.905 20th century, 1918-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.08 Empire, Third Reich, republics, 1866-</td>
<td>943.9102-943.9105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.081 North German Confederation, 1866-1871</td>
<td>Class in 943.902-943.905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Franco-German War, see 943.082</td>
<td>943.902 Franco-German War, 1870-1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.083 If preferred, class in 944.07</td>
<td>943.903 William I, 1871-1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.084 Frederick and William II, 1888-1918</td>
<td>943.904 Frederick and William II, 1888-1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.085 Weimar Republic, 1918-1933</td>
<td>943.905 Third Reich, 1933-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.086 Third Reich, 1933-1945</td>
<td>943.907 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943.087 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
<td>944 *France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.01 Early history, 486-987</td>
<td>944.01 Early history, 486-987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.02 Growth of royal power, 987-1589</td>
<td>944.02 Growth of royal power, 987-1589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.03 House of Bourbon, 1589-1789</td>
<td>944.03 House of Bourbon, 1589-1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.04 Revolution, 1789-1804</td>
<td>944.04 Revolution, 1789-1804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.05 First Empire, 1804-1815</td>
<td>944.05 First Empire, 1804-1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.06 Restoration, 1815-1848</td>
<td>944.06 Restoration, 1815-1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.07 Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870</td>
<td>944.07 Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848-1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.08 Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870-</td>
<td>944.08 Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.01 Early history, 486-987</td>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.1 Early history, 486-987</td>
<td>944.1 Early history, 486-987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944.107 German Democratic Republic, 1949-</td>
<td>944.107 German Democratic Republic, 1949-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

944

General history of Europe

944

.02 Growth of royal power, 987–1589
Class here wars with Italy, 1494–1539
If preferred, class wars with Italy in 945.06

.021 House of Capet, 987–1328
Including reigns of Hugh Capet, Robert II, Henry I, 987–1060
Class reigns of other Capetian kings in 944.022–944.024

.022 Philip I, Louis VI, Louis VII, 1000–1180

.023 Philip II, Louis VIII, Louis IX, 1180–1270

.024 Philip III, Philip IV, Louis X, John I, Philip V, Charles IV, 1270–1328

.025 House of Valois, 1328–1498
Including reigns of Philip VI, John II, Charles V, 1328–1380
Hundred Years’ War
If preferred, class Hundred Years’ War in 942.037
Class reigns of other Valois kings in 944.026–944.027

.026 Charles VI and Charles VII, 1380–1461

.027 Louis XI, Charles VIII, Louis XII, 1461–1515

.028 House of Angoulême, 1515–1589
Including reigns of Francis I and Henry II, 1515–1559
(If it is optional to class here wars with Charles V; prefer 943.031)
For Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, see 944.029

.029 Francis II, Charles IX, Henry III, 1559–1589

.03 House of Bourbon, 1589–1789

.031 Henry IV, 1589–1610

.032 Louis XIII, 1610–1643

.033 Louis XIV, 1643–1715

.034 Louis XV, 1715–1774

.035 Louis XVI, 1774–1792

.04 Revolution, 1789–1804

.041 Period of Estates-General, National Assembly, Legislative Assembly, 1789–1792

.042 First Republic, 1792–1799
For National Convention, see 944.043; Directory, 944.045

.043 National Convention, 1792–1795
For Reign of Terror, see 944.044

.044 Reign of Terror, 1793–1794

.045 Directory, 1795–1799

.046 Consulate, 1799–1804

.05 First Empire, 1804–1815
Including reign of Louis XVIII, 1814–1815; Hundred Days, 1815
Class Napoleonic wars in 940.27

.06 Restoration, 1815–1848

.061 Louis XVIII, 1815–1824

.062 Charles X, 1824–1830

.063 Louis Philippe, 1830–1848 (July Monarchy)

.07 Second Republic and Second Empire, 1848–1870
(If it is optional to class here Franco-German War; prefer 943.082)

.08 Third, Fourth, Fifth Republics, 1870–

.081 Third Republic, 1870–1945

.081.04 Period of World War I, 1914–1918

.081.05 Between the wars, 1918–1939

.081.06 Period of World War II, 1939–1945

.082 Fourth Republic, 1945–1958

.083 Fifth Republic, 1958–

945 Italy

.01 Gothic and Lombard kingdoms, 476–774

.02 Frankish rule, 774–962

.03 German emperors, 962–1122

.04 12th and 13th centuries, 1122–1300

.05 Renaissance period, 1300–1494

.06 Period of European aggression, 1494–1796
(If it is optional to class here French wars with Italy; prefer 944.02)
For Spanish and Austrian domination, 1527–1796, see 945.07

.07 Spanish and Austrian domination, 1527–1796

.08 Growth of nationalism, 1796–1870

* Add as instructed under 930–990
Dewey Decimal Classification

945

Unified kingdom, Fascist regime, Republic, 1870-
Including reigns of Victor Emmanuel II, Humbert I, Victor
Emmanuel III, 1870-1947

(It is optional to class here Ethiopian War; prefer 963.04)

.09

945

.091

Fascist regime, 1918-1946

(It is optional to class here Italo-Ethiopian War; prefer 963.056)

945

.092

Republic, 1946-

Iberian Peninsula  Spain

Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 946.0001-946.0099 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Iberian Peninsula

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Spain

As enumerated under 930-990

946.01-946.08 Historical periods of Spain

Class comprehensive works in 946

.01 Visigothic domination, 415-711

.02 Moorish dynasties, 711-1479

.03 Union of Castile and Aragon, 1479-1516

Reign of Ferdinand V and Isabella I

.04 Early Hapsburg rulers, 1516-1598

Charles I, Philip II

.05 Later Hapsburg rulers and Bourbon rulers, 1598-1808

946.051-946.053 Hapsburgs

Class comprehensive works in 946.05

.051 Philip III, 1589-1621

.052 Philip IV, 1621-1665

.053 Charles II, 1665-1700

.054 Bourbon rulers, 1700-1808

For specific Bourbons, see 946.055-946.058

946.055-946.058 Specific Bourbons

Class comprehensive works in 946.054

.055 Philip V, 1700-1746

Including War of Jenkins' Ear

If preferred, class War of Jenkins' Ear in 942.072

.056 Ferdinand VI, 1746-1759

1750

946

General history of Europe

.057 Charles III, 1759-1788

.058 Charles IV, 1788-1808

.06 Period of Peninsular War and rule of Joseph Bonaparte, 1808-1814

.07 Bourbon restoration, 1814-1868

Reigns of Ferdinand VII and Isabella II

(It is optional to class here Spanish-American War; prefer 973.89)

.08 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1868-

Including revolution, 1868-1871; second Bourbon restoration, 1871-1873;
First Republic, 1873-1874; reigns of Alfonso XII and Alfonso XIII, 1875-1931

(It is optional to class here Spanish-American War; prefer 973.89)

.081 Second Republic, 1931-1939

.082 Regime of Francisco Franco, 1939-

Portugal

.901 Early history, 415-1143

.902 Rise and fall of empire, 1143-1640

.903 Restoration of Portuguese monarchy, 1640-1910

.904 20th century, 1910-1926

.904 2 1926-

Including Novo Estado, 1933--; regime of Salazar, 1933-1968

947  Eastern Europe  Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

(Soviet Union)

Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 947.0001-947.0099 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of eastern Europe

.001-.009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Russia

As enumerated under 930-990

947.01-947.08 Historical periods of Russia

Class comprehensive works in 947

.01 Origins to 862

.02 Kievan period, 862-1240

.03 Tatar suzerainty, 1240-1480

* Add as instructed under 930-990

1571
947  Dewey Decimal Classification

.04  Growth of nationalism, 1480–1689
   Including Livonian War, 1557–1582
   If preferred, class Livonian War in 948.502

.05  Peter I (the Great), 1689–1725
   Including Great Northern War, 1700–1721
   If preferred, class Great Northern War in 948.05

.06  Growth of empire, 1725–1796

.07  Early 19th century, 1796–1855
   Including period of invasion by Napoleon, 1812; Crimean War, 1853–1856
   If preferred, class Crimean War in 942.081

.08  Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1855–
   Including reigns of Alexander II, Alexander III, Nicholas II;
   Russo-Turkish War, 1877–1878
   If preferred, class Russo-Turkish War in 956.101
   (It is optional to class here Russo-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)

.084  Communist regime, 1917–
   Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, 1923–
   For later 20th century, see 947.083

.084 1  Revolutions, Kerensky, Lenin, 1917–1924

.084 2  Period of Stalin, 1924–1953
   (It is optional to class here Russo-Finnish War; prefer 947.103

.085  Later 20th century, 1953–

.1  *Finland

.101  Early history to end of Swedish rule, 1809

.102  19th century, 1809–1917

.103  Independence, 1917–
   Including Russo-Finnish War, 1939–1940
   If preferred, class Russo-Finnish War in 947.0842

948  *Northern Europe  Scandinavia
    948.01–948.08 Historical periods of Scandinavia
    Class comprehensive works in 948

.01  Early history, 486–800

.02  Period of migration and conquest, 800–1387

.03  Period of union, 1387–1523
   * Add as instructed under 930–990

948  General history of Europe

.04  Reformation and rise of Sweden, 1523–1648

.05  Period of conflict, 1648–1792
   (It is optional to class here Great Northern War; prefer 947.05)

.06  Napoleonic era, 1792–1814

.07  19th century, 1814–1905

.08  20th century, 1905–

.1  *Norway

.101  Early history, 486–1387

.102  Union with Denmark, 1387–1814

.103  Union with Sweden, 1814–1905

.104  20th century, 1905–

.5  *Sweden

.501  Early history, 486–1523

.502  Vasa dynasty, 1523–1654
   (It is optional to class here Livonian War; prefer 947.04)

.503  Decline of power, 1654–1818
   For Great Northern War, see 947.05

.504  19th century, 1818–1905

.505  20th century, 1905–

.9  *Denmark

.901  Early history, 486–1387

.902  Union with Norway and Sweden, 1387–1523

.903  Union with Norway, 1523–1814
   For Great Northern War, see 947.05

.904  19th century, 1814–1906
   (It is optional to class here Schleswig-Holstein Wars; prefer 943.07)

.905  20th century, 1906–

* Add as instructed under 930–990
949 Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY

949.1 Northwestern islands
949.2 Netherlands (Holland)
949.3 Southern Low Countries Belgium
949.4 Switzerland
949.5 Greece
949.6 Balkan Peninsula
949.7 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
949.8 Romania
949.9 Aegean Sea islands

.1 *Northwestern islands
.12 *Iceland
.12 1 Early history to 1262
.12 2 Medieval period, 1262-1550
.12 3 Early modern period, 1550-1848
.12 4 Modern period, 1848-

.2 *Netherlands (Holland)
.201 Early history to 1477
.202 Hapsburg rule, 1477-1568
.203 Struggle for independence, 1568-1648
.204 Dutch Republic, 1648-1795
  Including Anglo-Dutch Wars, 1652-1653, 1665-1667; Great Wars
  against England, France, and allies, 1672-1678; Coalition War,
  1692-1697
  If preferred, class Anglo-Dutch Wars in 942.06
.205 Napoleonic era, 1795-1830
.206 19th century, 1830-1901
.207 20th century, 1901-

.3 Southern Low Countries Belgium

Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 949.30001-949.30009 for standard
subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of southern Low Countries

.300 1-.300 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Belgium
  As enumerated under 930-990

* Add as instructed under 930-990

949 General history of Europe

949.301-949.304 Historical periods of Belgium

Class comprehensive works in 949.3

.301 Early history to 1477
.302 Foreign rule, 1477-1830
.303 19th century, 1830-1909
.304 20th century, 1909-
.35 *Luxembourg

.350 1 Early history to 1482
.350 2 Foreign rule, 1482-1830
.350 3 19th century, 1830-1890
.350 4 20th century, 1890-

.4 *Switzerland

.401 Early history to 1291
.402 Struggle for independence, 1291-1499
.403 Period of the Reformation, 1499-1648
.404 Period of internal strife, 1648-1789
.405 Napoleonic period, 1789-1815
.406 19th century, 1815-1900
.407 20th century, 1900-

.5 *Greece

.501 Eastern Roman (Byzantine) Empire in 323-717
  Including wars against Avars and Persians
.502 Period of Byzantine prosperity, 717-1057
.503 Dissolution of Byzantine Empire, 1057-1204
.504 Latin and Greek states, 1204-1453
.505 Turkish domination, 1453-1821
.506 Monarchy, 1821-1924
  Including Greco-Turkish War, 1896-1897
  If preferred, class Greco-Turkish War in 956.101
  * For Balkan Wars, see 949.6

.507 20th century, 1924-

* Add as instructed under 930-990
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Page 949</th>
<th>Page 950</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 *Balkan Peninsula</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including Balkan Wars, 1912-1913</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.51 *Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 494.51 the numbers following 956.1 in 956.101-956.103, e.g., later 20th century 494.6103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.65 *Albania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.650 1 Early history to 1912</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.650 2 Early 20th century, 1912-1946</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.650 3 Later 20th century, 1946-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Yugoslavia and Bulgaria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 949.70001-949.70009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Yugoslavia and Bulgaria treated together</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.700 1-700 9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Yugoslavia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As enumerated under 930-990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949.701-949.702 Historical periods of Yugoslavia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 949.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.701 Early history to 1918</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Balkan Wars, see 949.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.702 20th century, 1918-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.77 *Bulgaria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.770 1 Early history to 1878</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.770 2 Autonomy and independence, 1878-1946</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Balkan Wars, see 949.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.770 3 Later 20th century, 1946-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Romania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.801 Foreign domination to 1861</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.802 Monarchy, 1861-1917</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Balkan Wars, see 949.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.803 Later 20th century, 1947-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Aegean Sea islands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 949.9 the numbers following 949.9 in 949.901-949.9677, e.g., early Byzantine period 949.901</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98 *Crete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.980 1 Early history, 323-961</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>1576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### General history of Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Page 949</th>
<th>Page 950</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*General history of Asia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orient Far East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use 950.01-950.09 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930-990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 Early history to 1162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Mongol and Tatar Empires,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1162-1480</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Including reigns of Genghis Khan, ca. 1200-1227; Kublai Khan, ca. 1259-1294; Timur (Tamerlane), ca. 1336-1405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 European exploration and penetration, 1480-1905</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 20th century, 1905-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.41 Early 20th century, 1905-1945</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.42 Later 20th century, 1945-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### China and adjacent areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>Page 949</th>
<th>Page 950</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China and adjacent areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 951.0001-951.0009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of China and adjacent areas treated together</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.001-009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As enumerated under 930-990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951.01-951.05 Historical periods of China</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 951</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Early history, 420-960</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Sung to Ming dynasties, 960-1644</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.025 Yuan (Mongol) dynasty, 1260-1368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.026 Ming dynasty, 1368-1644</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 Ch'ing (Manchu) dynasty, 1644-1912</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(It is optional to class here Sino-Japanese War; prefer 952.031)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Early 20th century, 1912-1949</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.041 Early Republic, 1912-1927</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042 Nationalist government, 1927-1949</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 Period of People's Republic, 1949-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9 *Korea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.901 Early history to 1932</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930-990</td>
<td>1577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 952 *Japan and adjacent islands*

| .01 | Early history to 1185 |
| .02 | Feudal period, 1185–1868 |
| .025 | Tokugawa (Edo) period, 1603–1868 |
| .03 | Re-establishment of imperial power, 1868–1945 |
| .031 | Meiji period, 1868–1912  
  *Including Sino-Japanese War, 1894–1895; Russo-Japanese War, 1904–1905*  
  *If preferred, class Sino-Japanese War in 951.03, Russo-Japanese War in 947.08* |
| .032 | Taishō period, 1912–1926 |
| .033 | Early Shōwa period, 1926–1945 |
| .04 | Later Shōwa period (Postwar period), 1945– |

### 953 *Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas*

| .02 | Medieval history, 622–1517 |
| .03 | Period of Ottoman rule, 1517–1740 |
| .04 | Struggles to overthrow Turks, 1740–1926 |
| .05 | 20th century, 1926– |
| .8 | *Saudi Arabia*  
  *Add to 953.8 the numbers following 953 in 953.02–953.85, e.g., 20th century 953.805* |

### 954 *South Asia* *India*

| .02 | Asian dynasties and European penetration, 647–1774 |
| .021 | Early period, 647–977 |
| .022 | Moslem conquests, 997–1206 |
| .023 | Slave kings, Khalji and Tughluk dynasties, 1206–1413 |
| .024 | Sayyid and Lodi dynasties, 1413–1526 |
| .025 | Mogul Empire, 1526–1707 |
| .029 | European penetration, 1707–1774 |

* Add as instructed under 930–990

---

### 955 *Iran (Persia)*

| .02 | Medieval history, 642–1499 |
| .03 | Rise and fall of Persian dynasties, 1499–1794 |
| .04 | 19th century, 1794–1906 |
| .05 | 20th century, 1906– |

### 956 *Middle East* (Near East)

| .01 | To 1900 |
| .02 | 1900–1918 |
| .03 | 1918–1945 |
| .04 | 1945– |
| .042 | Israel-Arab War, 1948–1949 |
| .044 | Sinai Campaign, 1956 |
| .046 | Israel-Arab War, 1967 |
| .1 | Turkey and Cyprus |

* Add as instructed under 930–990
956 Dewey Decimal Classification

.4 *South central Turkey and Cyprus
  .45 *Cyprus
  .450 1 Early history to 1571
  .450 2 Turkish domination, 1571-1878
  .450 3 British period, 1878-1960
  .450 4 Independence, 1960-

.7 *Iraq
  .702 Medieval history, 642-1553
  .703 Period of Ottoman rule, 1553-1920
  .704 Mandate and independence, 1920-

.9 *Eastern Mediterranean
  .91 *Syria
  .910 2 Medieval history, 640-1516
  .910 3 Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1920
  .910 4 Mandate and independence, 1920-
    Including period of United Arab Republic

.92 *Lebanon
  .920 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1926
  .920 4 Separation from Syria, 1926-

.94 *Palestine Israel
  .940 1 Zionism
  .940 2 Pre-Islamic period, 70-640
  .940 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1917
  .940 4 British control, 1917-1948
  .940 5 Independence, 1948-

.95 *Jordan
  .950 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1923
  .950 4 Mandate and independence, 1923-

957 *Siberia ( Asiatic Russia )
  .03 Pre-Russian period to 1581
  .07 Scattered settlement, 1581-1855
  .08 Expanded settlement and exploitation, 1855-
    Add to 957.08 the numbers following 947.08 in 947.084-947.085, e.g.,
    Siberia under Stalin 957.0842

* Add as instructed under 930-990

958 General history of Asia

.45 *Cyprus
  .450 1 Early history to 1571
  .450 2 Turkish domination, 1571-1878
  .450 3 British period, 1878-1960
  .450 4 Independence, 1960-

.9 *Eastern Mediterranean
  .91 *Syria
  .910 2 Medieval history, 640-1516
  .910 3 Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1920
  .910 4 Mandate and independence, 1920-

.92 *Lebanon
  .920 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1926
  .920 4 Separation from Syria, 1926-

.94 *Palestine Israel
  .940 1 Zionism
  .940 2 Pre-Islamic period, 70-640
  .940 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1917
  .940 4 British control, 1917-1948
  .940 5 Independence, 1948-

.95 *Jordan
  .950 3 Medieval and modern history, 640-1923
  .950 4 Mandate and independence, 1923-

958.45 *Turkestan Soviet Republics of central Asia
  Class Turkmen, Tadzhik, Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republics in 958.5-958.7

958.407 Pre-Russian period to 1855

958.408 Russian period, 1855-
    Add to 958.408 the numbers following 947.08 in 947.084-947.085, e.g.,
    later 20th century 958.4085

958.5 *Turkmenistan ( Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic )
    Add to 958.5 the numbers following 928.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g.,
    pre-Russian period 958.307

958.6 *Tadzhikistan ( Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic )
    Add to 958.6 the numbers following 928.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g.,
    Russian period 958.608

958.7 *Uzbekistan ( Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic )
    Add to 958.7 the numbers following 928.4 in 958.407-958.408, e.g.,
    later 20th century 958.7085

959 *Southeast Asia

SUMMARY

959.1 Burma
  .93 Thailand ( Siam )
  .4 Laos
  .5 Commonwealth of Nations territories
  .6 Malaysia
  .7 Cambodia
  .8 Vietnam
  .8 Indonesia
  .9 Philippine Islands

959.1 Burma
  .102 Early history to 1826
  .103 Period of British conquest, 1826-1885
  .104 British rule, 1885-1948
  .105 Independence, 1948-

* Add as instructed under 930-990
.3 *Thailand (Siam)
  .302 Early history to 1782
  .303 19th century, 1782-1910
  .304 20th century, 1910-

.4 *Laos
  .403 Medieval and modern history to 1949
  .404 Late 20th century, 1949-

.5 *Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
  .503 Medieval and modern history to 1946
  .504 Middle 20th century, 1946-1963
  .505 Federation, 1963-
  Including separation of Singapore, 1965

.6 *Cambodia
  .603 Medieval and modern history to 1949
  .604 Late 20th century, 1949-

.7 *Vietnam
  .703 Medieval and modern history to 1949
  Including French Indochina
  For Indochinese War, see 959.7041
  .704 Independence, 1949-
  .704 1 Indochinese War, 1946-1954
  .704 2 1954-1961
  .704 3 Vietnamese War, 1961-
  .704 31 Social, political, economic history
  Causes, results, efforts to preserve or restore peace, relation of specific classes of persons to the war
  Class general diplomatic history in 959.70432
  .704 32 Diplomatic history
  Class diplomatic causes, efforts to preserve or restore peace, diplomatic results in 959.70431
  .704 33 Participation of specific countries and groups
  Class military participation of specific countries and groups in 959.70434
  .704 331 North Vietnam

* Add as instructed under 930-990

.8 *Indonesia
  .801 Early history to 1602
  .801 2 Hindu-Buddhist era to 1478
  .801 5 Muslim rule, 1478-1602
  .802 Dutch period, 1602-1945
  .802 1 East India Company, 1602-1798
  .802 2 Netherlands East Indies, 1798-1945
  Including Java War, 1825-1839
  .803 Republic, 1945-

.9 *Philippine Islands
  .901 Discovery and early history to 1564
  .902 Spanish period, 1564-1898
  .902 7 Insurrection, 1898-1908
  .903 United States period, 1898-1946
  .903 1 Insurrection, 1898-1901
  .903 2 United States rule, 1901-1935

* Add as instructed under 930-990

.704 332 South Vietnam
  .704 332 2 National Liberation Front
  Including Vietcong
  .704 332 5 Government forces
  .704 334-704 339 Foreign participation
  Add “Areas” notation 4-9 from Table 2 to base number 959.70433
  Class a specific activity with the subject, e.g., efforts to preserve or restore peace 959.70431
  .704 34 Military operations
  Including military units
  Class units engaged in a specific type of operation or service with the subject, e.g., medical units 959.70437
  .704 342 Land operations
  .704 345 Naval operations
  .704 348 Aerial operations
  .704 37 Prisons, health, social services
  .704 38 Other topics
  Personal narratives, military life and customs, unconventional warfare, propaganda

.81 *Indonesia
  .810 Early history to 1602
  .810 2 Hindu-Buddhist era to 1478
  .810 5 Muslim rule, 1478-1602
  .812 Dutch period, 1602-1945
  .812 1 East India Company, 1602-1798
  .812 2 Netherlands East Indies, 1798-1945
  Including Java War, 1825-1839
  .813 Republic, 1945-

.91 *Philippine Islands
  .910 Discovery and early history to 1564
  .910 2 Spanish period, 1564-1898
  .910 7 Insurrection, 1898-1908
  .913 United States period, 1898-1946
  .913 1 Insurrection, 1898-1901
  .913 2 United States rule, 1901-1935

* Add as instructed under 930-990
960 *General history of Africa

Use 960.01-960.09 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930-990

961 *North Africa

.02 Early history, 640-1830
   (It is optional to class here Tripolitan War with the United States, United States war with Algeria. Prefer 973.47 and 973.53 respectively)
   .03 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-

.03 Tunisia
   .102 Period of Arab rule, 647-1516
   .103 Period of Ottoman rule, 1516-1881
   .104 Late 19th and 20th centuries, 1881-1956
   .105 Independence, 1956-

.04 *Libya
   .02 Periods of Arab and Ottoman rule, 644-1911
   .03 Period of Italian rule, 1911-1952
   .04 Independence, 1952-

962 Countries of the Nile

.04 Egypt

Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 962.0001-962.0009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Egypt

.001-009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Egypt
   As enumerated under 930-990

964 Northwest African coast and offshore islands

Morocco

Add as instructed under 930-990, but use 964.0001-964.0009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Northwest African coast

.001-009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Morocco
   As enumerated under 930-990

965 *Algeria

.02 Periods of Arab, Berber, Ottoman rule, 647-1830
   * Add as instructed under 930-990
**West Africa and offshore islands**

**SUMMARY**

966.1 Mauritania
0.2 Mali, Upper Volta, Niger
0.3 Senegal
0.4 Sierra Leone
0.5 Upper Guinea area
0.6 Liberia and Ivory Coast
0.7 Ghana
0.8 Togo and Dahomey
0.9 Nigeria

0.1 *Mauritania*
0.101 Early history to 1903
0.103 French period, 1903–1960
0.105 Independence, 1960–

0.2 *Mali, Upper Volta, Niger*

[.201-.205] Historical periods of Mali
Class in 966.2301-966.2305

0.23 *Mali*

966.230 1–966.230 5 Historical periods [formerly 966.201–966.205]
Class comprehensive works in 966.23

0.230 1 Early history to 1902
0.230 3 French period, 1902–1960 (French Sudan)
0.230 5 Independence, 1960–

0.25 *Upper Volta*

0.250 1 Early history to 1904
0.250 3 French period, 1904–1960
0.250 5 Independence, 1960–

0.26 *Niger*

0.260 1 Early history to 1904
0.260 3 French period, 1904–1960

* Add as instructed under 930–990
966 Decimal Classification

.620 3 Later 20th century, 1945–
.68  *Ivory Coast
.680 1 Early history to 1904
.680 3 French period, 1904–1960
.680 5 Independence, 1960–
.7  *Ghana
.701 Early history to 1874
.703 British colony, 1874–1957 (Gold Coast)
.705 Independence, 1957–
.8  Togo and Dahomey
.[.801–.805] Historical periods of Dahomey
   Class in 966.8301–966.8305
.81  *Togo
.810 1 Early history to 1894
.810 2 German period, 1894–1914
.810 3 Anglo-French period, 1914–1960
.810 4 Independence, 1960–
.83  *Dahomey
   966.830 1–966.830 5 Historical periods [formerly 966.801–966.805]
   Class comprehensive works in 966.83
.830 1 Early history to 1904
.830 3 French period, 1904–1960
.830 5 Independence, 1960–
.9  *Nigeria
.901 Early history to 1886
.903 British colony, 1886–1960
.905 Independence, 1960–
* Add as instructed under 930–990

967 General history of Africa

967 *Central Africa and offshore islands

SUMMARY
967.1 Lower Guinea area
.2 Gabon and Congo
.3 Angola
.4 Central African Republic and Chad
.5 Former Belgian territories
.6 Uganda and Kenya
.7 Somaliland
.8 Tanzania
.9 Mozambique

.1 *Lower Guinea area
.11 *Cameroons
.110 1 Early history to 1884
.110 2 German period, 1884–1916
.110 3 Anglo-French period, 1916–1959
.110 4 Independence, 1960–
.2 *Gabon and Congo
.21 *Gabon
.210 1 Early history to 1839
.210 2 French period, 1839–1960
.24 *Republic of the Congo
   Former French Congo
.240 1 Early history to 1885
.240 3 French period, 1885–1960 (Middle Congo)
.240 5 Independence, 1960–
.3 *Angola
.301 Early history to 1648
.302 17th–19th centuries, 1648–1900
.303 20th century, 1900–
.4 *Central African Republic and Chad
.41 *Central African Republic
.410 1 Early history to 1890
.410 3 French period, 1890–1960 (Ubangi-Shari)
.410 5 Independence, 1960–
* Add as instructed under 930–990
967 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .43   | *Chad          |
| .430 1 | Early history to 1850 |
| .430 2 | Colonial period, 1850-1960 |
| .430 4 | Independence, 1960- |
| .5    | Former Belgian territories |
| [.501-.503] | Historical periods of Congo |
| .51   | *Congo Republic |
| 967.510 1-967.510 3 Historical periods [formerly 967.501-967.503] |
| Class comprehensive works in 967.51 |
| .510 1 | Early history to 1885 |
| .510 2 | Belgian period, 1885-1960 |
| .510 3 | Independence, 1960- |
| .57   | *Rwanda and Burundi (Ruanda-Urundi) |
| .570 1 | Early history to 1899 |
| .570 2 | German period, 1899-1917 |
| .570 3 | Belgian period, 1917-1962 |
| .571  | *Rwanda |
| .571 04 | Independence, 1962- |
| .572   | *Burundi |
| .572 04 | Independence, 1962- |
| .6    | *Uganda and Kenya |
| .61   | *Uganda        |
| .610 1 | Early history to 1894 |
| .610 3 | British period, 1894-1962 |
| .610 4 | Independence, 1962- |
| .62   | *Kenya         |
| .620 1 | Early history to 1895 |
| .620 3 | British period, 1895-1963 |
| .620 4 | Independence, 1963- |
| .7    | *Somaliland    |
| .71   | *French Somaliland |
| .710 1 | Early history to 1881 |

* Add as instructed under 930-990

968 South Africa Republic of South Africa

| .02 | Early history to 1488 |
| .03 | Period of exploration and settlement, 1488-1814 |
| .04 | 19th century, 1814-1909 |
| .05 | Union, 1909-1961 |
| .06 | Republic, 1961- |
| .1  | *Botswana       |
| .101 | Early history to 1885 |
| .102 | British period, 1885-1966 (Bechuanaland) |
| .103 | Independence, 1966- |

* Add as instructed under 930-990
969  *South Indian Ocean islands

.1  *Madagascar (Malagasy Republic)

.101  Early history to 1895

.103  French period, 1895-1960

.105  Independence, 1960-

* Add as instructed under 939-990

970  General history of North America

Use 970.001-970.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930-990

Class Indians in 970.1

970.01-970.05 Historical periods

Class comprehensive works in 970

.01  Period of discovery and exploration to ca. 1600

(Use of this number is optional; prefer 973.1)

.02  1600-1700

.03  1700-1800

.04  1800-1900

.05  1900-

.051  To end of World War I, 1900-1918

.052  From end of World War I to end of World War II, 1918-1945

.053  Since World War II, 1945-

.1  Indians of North America

History and civilization in North America

Class world history of North American Indians in 909.0497, history in a specific place outside North America with history of the place using subdivision 909.049 from table under 910-990, civilization outside North America in 910.0397

For specific tribes, see 970.3; Indians in specific places, 970.4; government relations, 970.5

.3  Specific Indian tribes

Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe

Class government relations of specific Indian tribes in 970.5

.4  Indians in specific places in North America

Add to 970.4 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 71-79 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Arizona 970.491

Class specific tribes in North America regardless of place in 970.3, government relations of Indians in North America regardless of place in 970.5

.5  Government relations with Indians

History and policy

Class Indian wars of a specific place and period with history of that place and period, e.g., Black Hawk War 972.56; a specific aspect of government relations with the subject, e.g., social welfare services 362.84
**Summary**

- **971.01** Early history to 1763
- **971.02** Early British rule, 1763–1791
- **971.03** Period of separate colonies, 1791–1841
- **971.04** Growth of responsible government, 1841–1867
- **971.05** Dominion of Canada, 1857–1911
- **971.06** 20th century, 1911–

  **.01** Early history to 1763
  **.011** Exploration and early settlement to 1632
  **.011 2** Norse explorations
  **.011 3** French explorations
  **.011 4** English explorations
  **.016** French and English expansion, 1632–1689
  **.016 2** Company of New France, 1632–1663
  **.016 3** French royal province, 1663–1689
  **.018** Struggle of France and England for supremacy, 1689–1763
  (It is optional to class here War of the League of Augsburg (King William's War), War of the Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War), War of the Austrian Succession (King George's War); prefer 973.25 and 973.26)
  **.018 7** Expulsion of Acadia, 1755
  **.018 8** Seven Years' War (French and Indian War), 1756–1763
  (Use of this number is optional; prefer 973.26)
  **.02** Early British rule, 1763–1791
  (It is optional to class here Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1764; prefer 973.27)
  **.024** Canada and American Revolution, 1774–1783
  (It is optional to class here Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1764; prefer 973.27)
  **.028** Constitutional Act, 1791, and events leading to it

* Add as instructed under 930-990
971 Dewey Decimal Classification

| .063 | 1935–1957 |
| .063 2 | Third prime ministership of William Lyon Mackenzie King, 1935–1948 |
| .063 3 | Prime ministership of Louis Stephen St. Laurent, 1948–1957 |
| .064 | 1957– |
| .064 2 | Prime ministership of John George Diefenbaker, 1957–1963 |
| .064 4 | Prime ministership of Pierre Elliott Trudeau, 1968– |

971.1–971.9 Specific provinces and territories
Class comprehensive works in 971

SUMMARY

| 971.1 | British Columbia |
| .2 | Northern territories and prairie provinces |
| .3 | Ontario |
| .4 | Quebec |
| .5 | New Brunswick |
| .6 | Nova Scotia |
| .7 | Prince Edward Island |
| .8 | Newfoundland and adjacent islands |
| .9 | Labrador |

1. *British Columbia

1.01 Discovery and early exploration, 1774–1790
1.02 Settlement and colony, 1790–1871
1.03 Province of Canada, 1871–1945
Class postwar period in 971.104
1.04 Postwar period, 1945–

2. *Northern territories and prairie provinces

2.01 Early history to 1869
2.02 Incorporation into Canada, 1869–1945
2.03 Postwar period, 1945–

3. *Alberta

Add to 971.23 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201–971.203, e.g., postwar period 971.203

* Add as instructed under 930-990

---

971 General history of North America

| .24 | *Saskatchewan
Add to 971.24 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201–971.203, e.g., postwar period 971.203 |
| .27 | *Manitoba
Add to 971.27 the numbers following 971.2 in 971.201–971.203, e.g., postwar period 971.203 |
| .3 | *Ontario
.301 Early history to 1791
.302 Upper Canada and Union Act, 1791–1867
.303 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.304
.304 Postwar period, 1945–

4. *Quebec

4.01 French period to 1763
4.02 British period, 1763–1867
4.03 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.404
.404 Postwar period, 1945–

5. *New Brunswick

5.01 Early history to 1784
5.02 Separate province, 1784–1867
5.03 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.504
.504 Postwar period, 1945–

6. *Nova Scotia

6.01 Early history to 1763
6.02 British colony, 1763–1867
6.03 Province of Canada, 1867–1945
Class postwar period in 971.604
.604 Postwar period, 1945–

7. *Prince Edward Island

7.01 Early history to 1769
7.02 Separate province, 1769–1873

* Add as instructed under 930-990
971

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>971</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.703</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.704</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.801</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.802</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.803</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.804</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

972

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Middle America</th>
<th>Mexico</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>972.02–972.08</td>
<td>Historical periods of Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02</td>
<td>Conquest and colonial period, 1516–1810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03</td>
<td>Revolutionary period and independence, 1810–1822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04</td>
<td>First empire and republic, 1822–1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>Period of war with United States, 1845–1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(It is optional to class here Mexican War; prefer 973.62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06</td>
<td>Reaction and reform, 1848–1861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>European intervention, 1861–1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.08</td>
<td>Republic, 1867–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.081</td>
<td>Under constitution of 1857, 1867–1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.082</td>
<td>Under constitution of 1917, 1917–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>*Central America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.802</td>
<td>Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1502–1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.803</td>
<td>Colonial period, 1535–1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.804</td>
<td>19th century, 1821–1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930–990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| .805 | 972 | 20th century, 1900– |
| .81  | 972 | *Guatemala |
|      |     | Add to 972.81 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.802–972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535–1821 972.8103 |
| .82  | 972 | *British Honduras (Belize) |
|      |     | Add to 972.82 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.802–972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535–1821 972.8203 |
| .83  | 972 | *Honduras |
|      |     | Add to 972.83 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.802–972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535–1821 972.8303 |
| .84  | 972 | *El Salvador |
|      |     | Add to 972.84 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.802–972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535–1821 972.8403 |
| .85  | 972 | *Nicaragua |
|      |     | Add to 972.85 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.802–972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535–1821 972.8503 |
| .86  | 972 | *Costa Rica |
|      |     | Add to 972.86 the numbers following 972.8 in 972.802–972.805, e.g., colonial period, 1535–1821 972.8603 |
| .9   | 972 | *West Indies (Antilles) |
| .902 |     | Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1492–1608 |
| .903 |     | 17th and 18th centuries, 1608–1801 |
| .904 |     | 19th century, 1801–1902 |
| .905 |     | 20th century, 1902– |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUMMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>972.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.910 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930–990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dewey Decimal Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.972</td>
<td>General history of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.98</td>
<td>*Windward and other southern islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.983</td>
<td>*Trinidad and Tobago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.983 02</td>
<td>16th–18th centuries, 1498–1797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.983 03</td>
<td>British period, 1797–1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.983 04</td>
<td>Independence, 1962–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.01</td>
<td>Pre-Columbian claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.02</td>
<td>Chinese claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.03</td>
<td>Norse claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.04</td>
<td>Welsh claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.05</td>
<td>Discoveries by Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.06</td>
<td>Spanish and Portuguese explorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.07</td>
<td>English explorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.08</td>
<td>French explorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.1</td>
<td>Period of discovery and exploration to 1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.2</td>
<td>Colonial period, 1607–1775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.3</td>
<td>Revolution and confederation, 1775–1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.4</td>
<td>Constitutional period, 1789–1809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.5</td>
<td>Early 19th century, 1809–1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.6</td>
<td>Middle 19th century, 1845–1861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.7</td>
<td>Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861–1865 (Civil War)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.8</td>
<td>Later 19th century, 1865–1901 (Period of reconstruction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.9</td>
<td>20th century, 1901–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973.1-973.9</td>
<td>Historical periods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Summary

Use 973.01–973.09 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930–990.

(If optional "Areas" notation 734–739 from Table 2 is used, use 973.01–973.09 for historical periods, and 973.001–973.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons)

**United States**

- **Period of discovery and exploration to 1607**
  - Colonial period, 1607–1775
  - Revolution and confederation, 1775–1789
  - Administrative period, 1789–1809
  - Early 19th century, 1809–1845
  - Middle 19th century, 1845–1861
  - Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861–1865 (Civil War)
  - Later 19th century, 1865–1901 (Period of reconstruction)
  - 20th century, 1901–

**Period of discovery and exploration to 1607**

Class here period of discovery and exploration of America; if preferred, class in 970.01.

Class period of discoveries and explorations in a specific country with history of the country

- Pre-Columbian claims
  - For Chinese claims, see 973.12; Norse, 973.13; Welsh, 973.14

**Chinese claims**

- Norse claims
- Welsh claims
- Discoveries by Columbus
- Spanish and Portuguese explorations
- English explorations
- French explorations

* Add as instructed under 930–990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.19 Explorations of other nations</td>
<td>.311 3 Quartering of troops and Boston Massacre, 1770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 Colonial period, 1607–1775</td>
<td>.311 4 Taxation and representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.21 Virginia settlements, 1607–1620</td>
<td>.311 5 Tax on tea and Boston Tea Party, 1773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.22 Other early settlements, 1620–1643</td>
<td>.311 6 Boston Port Bill, 1774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.312 Continental Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.313 Declarations of independence, 1775–1776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.314 Loyalists (Tories)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For settlement by Loyalists in Canada, see 971.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.23 Middle 17th century, 1643–1664</td>
<td>.315 Relation of specific classes of persons to the Revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.24 Later 17th century, 1664–1689</td>
<td>Add “Persons” notation 03–99 from Table 7 to base number 973.315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.316 Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Treaty of Peace, see 973.317; Confederation, 973.318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.317 Treaty of Peace, 1783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.318 Confederation, 1783–1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.25 Period of early French wars, 1689–1732</td>
<td>.32 Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relations of United States with other nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add to 973.32 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 41–49 from Table 2, e.g., relations with France 973.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.26 Extension of English rule, 1732–1763</td>
<td>.33 Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For naval operations, see 973.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.331 Of 1775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.331 1 Battles of Lexington and Concord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.331 2 Battle of Bunker Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.332 Of 1776–January 3, 1777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Battles of Trenton and Princeton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.333 Of 1777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Battles of Trenton and Princeton, see 973.332; winter at Valley Forge, 973.3341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.27 End of colonial period, 1763–1775</td>
<td>.334 Of 1778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.334 1 Winter at Valley Forge, 1777–1778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.335 Of 1779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.336 Of 1780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.337 Of 1781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.338 Of 1782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.339 Of 1783</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMARY

973.31 Social, political, economic history
.32 Diplomatic history
.33 Operations
.34 Military units
.35 Naval history
.36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
.37 Prisons and health services
.38 Other topics

.31 Social, political, economic history

For diplomatic history, see 973.32

.311 Causes
.311 1 Stamp Act, 1765–1766
.311 2 Commercial restrictions


For tax on tea, see 973.3115
Explorations of other nations

Colonial period, 1607-1775
Class local history in 974-975
Virginia settlements, 1607-1620
Other early settlements, 1620-1643
By English in New England and elsewhere, by Dutch on Hudson River, by Swedes on Delaware River
Including Pequot War, 1636-1638
Middle 17th century, 1643-1664
Later 17th century, 1664-1689
Including King Philip’s War, 1675-1676
Period of early French wars, 1689-1732
Including King William’s War, Queen Anne’s War
If preferred, class King William’s War, Queen Anne’s War in 971.018
Extension of English rule, 1732-1763
Including King George’s War, French and Indian War
If preferred, class King George’s War in 971.018, French and Indian War in 971.0188
End of colonial period, 1763-1775
Including Pontiac’s conspiracy, 1762-1764
If preferred, class Pontiac’s conspiracy in 971.02
Revolution and confederation, 1775-1789

SUMMARY
973.31 Social, political, economic history
  .32 Diplomatic history
  .33 Operations
  .34 Military units
  .35 Naval history
  .36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
  .37 Prisons and health services
  .38 Other topics
973.31 Social, political, economic history
For diplomatic history, see 973.32

Causes
973.31 Causes
973.31.1 Stamp Act, 1765-1766
973.31.2 Commercial restrictions
  For tax on tea, see 973.31.15

Quartering of troops and Boston Massacre, 1770
Taxation and representation
Tax on tea and Boston Tea Party, 1773
Boston Port Bill, 1774
Continental Congress
Declarations of independence, 1775-1776
Loyalists (Tories)
For settlement by Loyalists in Canada, see 971.024
Relation of specific classes of persons to the Revolution
Add “Persons” notation 03-99 from Table 7 to base number 973.315
Results
For Treaty of Peace, see 973.317, Confederation, 973.318
Treaty of Peace, 1783
Confederation, 1783-1789
Diplomatic history
Relations of United States with other nations
Add to 973.32 the numbers following 4 in “Areas” notation 41-49 from Table 2, e.g., relations with France 973.324
Operations
For naval operations, see 973.35
Of 1775
Battles of Lexington and Concord
Battle of Bunker Hill
Of 1776-January 3, 1777
Including Battles of Trenton and Princeton
Of 1777
For Battles of Trenton and Princeton, see 973.332, winter at Valley Forge, 973.3341
Of 1778
Winter at Valley Forge, 1777-1778
Of 1779
Of 1780
Of 1781
Of 1782
Of 1783
Deley Decimal Classification

973

.34 Military units
   Organisation, history, rosters, service records
   Class operations of military units in 973.33, units engaged in a
   special service with the subject, e.g., privetising 973.35
   *For naval units, see 973.35: rolls of honor and lists of dead, 973.36

.341 British troops
   *For mercenary troops, see 973.342; Indian allies, 973.343

.342 Mercenary troops

.343 Indian allies

.344 American troops from northern states
   Add to 973.344 the numbers following 74 in "Areas" notation 741-749
   from Table 2, e.g., Pennsylvania troops 973.3448

.345 American troops from southern states
   Add to 973.345 the numbers following 75 in "Areas" notation
   751-758 from Table 2, e.g., Virginia troops 973.3455

.346 Auxiliary troops on American side
   Including Polish, Swedish, Spanish
   *For French troops, see 973.347

.347 French troops

.35 Naval history
   Operations, ships, units
   Including privateering

.36 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
   Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
   Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with
   the event, e.g., Battle of Bunker Hill 973.3312

.37 Prisons and health services
   Including exchange of prisoners

.371 British prisons and prison ships

.372 American prisons

.375 Medical services
   *For hospitals, see 973.376

.376 Hospitals

973

General history of North America

.38 Other topics
   Including personal narratives
   Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g.,
   on prisons 973.37

.381 Treason
   *For treason of Benedict Arnold, see 973.382; of Charles Lee, 973.383

.382 Treason of Benedict Arnold

.383 Treason of Charles Lee

.385 Secret service and spies
   *For British secret service and spies, see 973.386

.386 British secret service and spies

.388 Propaganda

.4 Constitutional period, 1789–1809

.41 Administration of George Washington, 1789–1797
   *For Indian wars, see 973.42; second term, 973.43

.42 Indian wars, 1790–1791

.43 Washington’s second term, 1793–1797

.44 Administration of John Adams, 1797–1801
   *For troubles with France, see 973.45

.45 Troubles with France, 1797–1800

.46 Administration of Thomas Jefferson, 1801–1809
   *For Tripolitan War, see 973.47; second term, 973.48

.47 Tripolitan War, 1801–1805
   If preferred, class in 961.02

.48 Jefferson’s second term, 1805–1809

.5 Early 19th century, 1809–1845

.51 Administration of James Madison, 1809–1817
   *For War of 1812, see 973.52; war with Algiers, 973.53

.52 War of 1812, 1812–1814
   If preferred, class in 971.034

.521 Social, political, economic history
   Including causes, results
   *For diplomatic history, see 973.522

.522 Diplomatic history
   Relations of United States with other nations

1604
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>973</strong> Operations</td>
<td><strong>973</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523 Operations</td>
<td>.53 War with Algiers, 1815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If preferred, class in 961.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523 8 In the South</td>
<td>.54 Administration of James Monroe, 1817–1825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including First Seminole War, 1818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.55 Administration of John Quincy Adams, 1825–1829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.56 Administration of Andrew Jackson, 1829–1837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including Black Hawk War, 1832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.561 Nullification movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.57 Administration of Martin Van Buren, 1837–1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.523 9 Battle of New Orleans</td>
<td>Including Second Seminole War, 1835–1842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 Military units</td>
<td>.58 Administrations of William Henry Harrison and John Tyler, 1841–1845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 1 British troops</td>
<td>.6 Middle 19th century, 1845–1861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 2 Indian allies of British</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.524 4–524 7 American troops</td>
<td>.61 Administration of James Knox Polk, 1845–1849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For Mexican War, see 973.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525 Naval history</td>
<td>.62 Mexican War, 1845–1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525 4 Operations, ships, units</td>
<td>If preferred, class in 972.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.621 Social, political, economic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including causes, results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For diplomatic history, see 973.622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.525 6 Battle of Lake Champlain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.526 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials</td>
<td>.622 Diplomatic history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relations of United States with other nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For naval operations, see 973.625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.624 Military units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organization, history, rosters, service records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class operations of military units in 973.623, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations 973.625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For naval units, see 973.625; rolls of honor and lists of dead, 973.626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.527 Prisons and health services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.527 5 Medical services</td>
<td>.625 Naval history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.528 Other topics</td>
<td>Operations, ships, units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.528 5 Secret service and spies</td>
<td>Celebrations, commemorations, memorials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Including personal narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prison 973.527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secret service and spies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event with the event, e.g., capture of Chapultepec 973.623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dewey Decimal Classification

973

.627 Prisons and health services
.627 .5 Medical services
.628 Including hospitals
.63 Personal narratives
.628 . Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.627
.63 Administration of Zachary Taylor, 1849-1850
.64 Administration of Millard Fillmore, 1850-1853
.66 Administration of Franklin Pierce, 1853-1857
.68 Administration of James Buchanan, 1857-1861
.7 Administration of Abraham Lincoln, 1861-1865 (Civil War)

SUMMARY

973 .71 Social, political, economic history
.72 Diplomatic history
.73 Operations
.74 Military units
.75 Naval history
.76 Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
.77 Prisons, health, social services
.78 Other topics

.71 Social, political, economic history
For diplomatic history, see 973.72

Causes

.711 Extension of slavery
.711 .2 Compromises
.711 .3 Missouri Compromise, Compromise of 1850, Wilmot Proviso
.711 .4 Abolition movement
.711 .5 Fugitive slaves
.711 .6 Including underground railway, Dred Scott decision
.711 .7 John Brown's raid
.712 Efforts to preserve peace
.713 The South and succession
Confederate States of America in the war

Results

.714 Including Emancipation Proclamation, establishment of Freedmen's Bureau
For period of reconstruction, see 973.8

1608

General history of North America

973

.715 Relation of specific classes of persons to the war
.715 .03-715.87 Classes by various nonoccupational and occupational characteristics
.715 . Add "Persons" notation 03-87 from Table 7 to base number 973.715
.715 . For refugees, see 973.7159; southern Union sympathizers, 973.717; northern Confederate sympathizers, 973.718

.715 .9 Refugees
.717 Southern Union sympathizers
.718 Northern Confederate sympathizers
.72 Diplomatic history
Including relations of Union with other nations
.721 Relations of Confederacy with other nations
.73 Operations
For naval operations, see 973.73
.730 .1 Strategy
.730 .2 Union side
.730 .3 Confederate side
.731 Opening phase, 1861-1862
Bombardment of Fort Sumter, First Battle of Bull Run (Manassas); operations in the West, May 1861-February 1862, in the South, July 1861-April 1862

.732 Spring and summer, 1862
Campaigns to open Mississippi River: capture of Forts Henry and Donelson, fall of Nashville, occupation of Memphis, Battle of Shiloh (Pittsburg Landing), capture of New Orleans, siege of Corinth; Peninsula campaign of Army of the Potomac from siege of Yorktown to Second Battle of Bull Run (Manassas)

.733 Summer and fall, 1862
Including campaigns in the South other than those connected with opening the Mississippi, April 1862-June 1863; in the West, June 1862-January 1863; in Texas, New Mexico, Arizona to May 1863; Burnside's offensive, Battle of Fredericksburg

.733 .6 Lee's invasion of Maryland
Including Battles of Harper's Ferry, South Mountain, Antietam (Sharpsburg)

1609
Summer, 1863
Including trans-Mississippi campaigns to end of year; western campaigns: siege of Port Hudson, Louisiana; eastern campaigns: Hooker's offensive, Battle of Chancellorsville

734.4 Siege and fall of Vicksburg
734.9 Battle of Gettysburg
735 Fall, 1863
Including campaigns in the South; bombardment of Fort Sumter and Charleston, Chickamauga and Knoxville campaigns
735.9 Chattanooga campaign
Including Battles of Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge

736 Winter and spring, 1864
Campaigns in the East, January-May; in the South, January-November; Union offensive from Wilderness to Cold Harbor, Peninsular campaign, engagements at New Market, Lynchburg, Monocacy, Fort Stevens

737 Summer and fall, 1864
Including Sherman's Atlanta campaign, Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, siege of Petersburg
737.8 Sherman's march to the sea and Savannah campaign
738 Final phase, 1865

Military units
Organization, history, rosters, service records
Class operations of military units in 973.71, units engaged in a special service with the subject, e.g., privateering 973.75
For naval units, see 973.75; rolls of honor and lists of dead, 973.76

74 Union troops
741 For state organizations, see 973.744-973.749
741.5 Negroes
742 Confederate troops
For state organizations, see 973.744-973.749
743-749 State organizations
Add to 973.74 the numbers following 7 in "Areas" notation 74-79 from Table 2, e.g., Ohio troops 973.741

75 Naval history
Including operations, privateering, blockade running, Union ships and units
752 Battle of Monitor and Merrimac
754 Battle of Kearsarge and Alabama

77 Prisons, health, social services
Including exchange of prisoners
771 Confederate prisons
772 Union prisons
775 Medical services
For hospitals, see 973.776
776 Hospitals
777 Welfare work
Including United States Sanitary Commission, postwar relief work
778 Religious life and chaplain services
78 Other topics

973.781-973.782 Personal narratives
Class comprehensive works in 973.78, personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g., on prisons 973.77
781 Personal narratives of individuals from Union side
782 Personal narratives of individuals from Confederate side
783 Military life and customs of Union side
784 Military life and customs of Confederate side
785 Secret service and spies
For Confederate secret service and spies, see 973.786
786 Confederate secret service and spies
788 Propaganda
8 Later 19th century, 1865-1901 (Period of reconstruction)
81 Administration of Andrew Johnson, 1865-1869
82 Administration of Ulysses Simpson Grant, 1869-1877
83 Administration of Rutherford Birchard Hayes, 1877-1881
84 Administrations of James Abram Garfield and Chester Alan Arthur, 1881-1885
85 First administration of Grover Cleveland, 1885-1889
973 Dewey Decimal Classification

.86 Administration of Benjamin Harrison, 1889–1893
.87 Second administration of Grover Cleveland, 1893–1897
.88 Administration of William McKinley, 1897–1901
  For Spanish-American War, see 973.88
.89 Spanish-American War, 1898
  If preferred, class in 946.08
.891 Social, political, economic history
  Including causes, results
  For diplomatic history, see 973.892
.892 Diplomatic history
  Relations of United States with other nations
  Operations
  For naval operations, see 973.895
.893 Cuban campaign
.893 3 Puerto Rican campaign
.893 7 Philippine campaign
.894 Military units
  Organization, history, rosters, service records
  Class operations of military units in 973.893, units engaged in a
  special service with the subject, e.g., naval operations 973.893
  For naval units, see 973.895; rolls of honor and lists of dead,
  973.896
.895 Naval history
  Operations, ships, units
  Celebrations, commemorations, memorials
  Including rolls of honor, lists of dead
  Class celebrations, commemorations, memorials of a specific event
  with the event, e.g., Battle of Manila Bay 973.895
.897 Prisons, health, social services
.897 5 Medical services
  Including hospitals
.898 Personal narratives
  Class personal narratives on a specific subject with the subject, e.g.,
  on prisons 973.897
.9 20th century, 1901–
.91 Early 20th century, 1901–1953
.91 Administration of Theodore Roosevelt, 1901–1909
  1912 Administration of William Howard Taft, 1909–1913
  1913 Administration of Woodrow Wilson, 1913–1921
  1914 Administration of Warren Gamaliel Harding, 1921–1923
  1915 Administration of Calvin Coolidge, 1923–1929
  1916 Administration of Herbert Clark Hoover, 1929–1933
  1917 Administration of Franklin Delano Roosevelt, 1933–1945
  1918 Administration of Harry S. Truman, 1945–1953
.92 Later 20th century, 1953–
.921 Administration of Dwight David Eisenhower, 1953–1961
.922 Administration of John Fitzgerald Kennedy, 1961–1963
.923 Administration of Lyndon Baines Johnson, 1963–1969
.924 Administration of Richard Milhous Nixon, 1969–

974 General history of North America

.912 Administration of William Howard Taft, 1909–1913
.913 Administration of Woodrow Wilson, 1913–1921
.914 Administration of Warren Gamaliel Harding, 1921–1923
.915 Administration of Calvin Coolidge, 1923–1929
.916 Administration of Herbert Clark Hoover, 1929–1933
.917 Administration of Franklin Delano Roosevelt, 1933–1945
.918 Administration of Harry S. Truman, 1945–1953
.92 Later 20th century, 1953–
.921 Administration of Dwight David Eisenhower, 1953–1961
.922 Administration of John Fitzgerald Kennedy, 1961–1963
.923 Administration of Lyndon Baines Johnson, 1963–1969
.924 Administration of Richard Milhous Nixon, 1969–

974–979 Specific states of United States
  Class comprehensive works in 973
  For Hawaii, see 966.9

974 *Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)

.01 Period of discovery and early settlement to 1620
.02 Colonial period, 1620–1776
.03 Revolution to Civil War, 1776–1865
.04 Since Civil War, 1865–
.1 *Maine
  .101 Period of discovery and early settlement to 1620
  .102 Colonial period, 1620–1776
  .103 Postcolonial period and statehood, 1776–1865
  .104 Modern period, 1865–
.2 *New Hampshire
  Add to 974.2 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g.,
  colonial period 974.202
.3 *Vermont
  Add to 974.3 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101–974.104, e.g.,
  early settlement 974.201

* Add as instructed under 930–990
974 Dewey Decimal Classification

974

.4 *Massachusetts
   Add to 974.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   colonial period 974.402

.5 *Rhode Island
   Add to 974.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   modern period 974.504

.6 *Connecticut
   Add to 974.6 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   postcolonial period 974.603

.7 *New York
   Add to 974.7 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   New Amsterdam 974.702

.8 *Pennsylvania
   Add to 974.8 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   modern period 974.804

.9 *New Jersey
   Add to 974.9 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   colonial period 974.902

975 *Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
   Add to 975 the numbers following 974 in 974.01-974.04, e.g.,
   colonial period 975.02

.1 *Delaware
   Add to 975.1 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   colonial period 975.102

.2 *Maryland
   Add to 975.2 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   postcolonial period 975.203

.3 *District of Columbia (Washington)
   Early period to 1800
   Federal city, 1800-1865
   Postwar period and early 20th century, 1865-1933
   Metropolis and world capital, 1933-

.4 *West Virginia
   Add to 975.4 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   modern period 975.402

.5 *Virginia
   Add to 975.5 the numbers following 974.1 in 974.101-974.104, e.g.,
   colonial period 975.502

* Add as instructed under 930-990

976 *South central United States  Gulf Coast states
   Discovery and early exploration to 1700
   Foreign domination, 1700-1800
   Early 19th century, 1800-1865
   Since Civil War, 1865-

SUMMARY

976.1 Alabama
   .01 Discovery and early exploration, 1539-1701
   .02 French period, 1701-1763
   .03 British period, 1763-1873
   .04 Spanish and territorial periods, 1783-1817
   .05 Territorial period and statehood, 1817-1865
   .06 Modern period, 1865-

.1 *Alabama
   Discovery and early exploration, 1539-1701

.101 Discovery and early exploration, 1539-1701
   French period, 1701-1763
   British period, 1763-1783
   Spanish and territorial periods, 1783-1817
   Territorial period and statehood, 1817-1865
   Modern period, 1865-

* Add as instructed under 930-990
### General history of North America

#### Mississippi
- .03 Early settlement and territorial period, 1769–1796
  - Including District of Washington, State of Franklin
- .04 Early statehood, 1796–1865
- .05 Modern period, 1865–

#### Louisiana
- .01 Discovery and early exploration, 1528–1718
- .02 French period, 1718–1763
- .03 Spanish period, 1763–1803
- .04 French and territorial periods, 1803–1812
- .05 Early statehood, 1812–1865
- .06 Modern period, 1865–

#### Texas
- .01 Discovery and early exploration, 1519–1680
- .02 Spanish and French periods, 1680–1821
- .03 Mexican period, 1821–1836
- .04 Republic, 1836–1846
- .05 Early statehood, 1846–1865
- .06 Modern period, 1865–

#### Oklahoma
- .01 Discovery and early exploration, 1541–1682
- .02 French and Spanish periods, 1682–1803
- .03 Indian Territory, 1803–1866
- .04 Territorial period and statehood, 1866–1907
- .05 Modern period, 1907–

#### Arkansas
- .01 Discovery and early exploration, 1541–1682
- .02 French and Spanish periods, 1682–1803
- .03 Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1803–1836
- .04 Early statehood, 1836–1865
- .05 Modern period, 1865–

#### Tennessee
- .01 Discovery and early exploration, 1541–1682
- .02 French, Spanish, English periods, 1682–1769

---

* Add as instructed under 930–990

1616
*Western United States

.01 Early history to 1800
.02 19th century, 1800–1900
.03 20th century, 1900–

**SUMMARY**

978.1 Kansas
   .2 Nebraska
   .3 South Dakota
   .4 North Dakota
   .5 Montana
   .6 Wyoming
   .7 Colorado
   .8 New Mexico

*Kansas

.101 Discovery and early exploration, 1541–1803
.102 Territorial period, 1803–1861
.103 Statehood, 1861–

*Nebraska

.201 Discovery and early exploration, 1739–1854
.202 Territorial period, 1854–1867
.203 Statehood, 1867–

*South Dakota

.301 Discovery and early exploration, 1743–1861
.302 Territorial period, 1861–1889

* Add as instructed under 930-990
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dewey Decimal Classification</th>
<th>General history of North America</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1 979 *Arizona</td>
<td>.8 *Alaska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add to 979.1 the numbers following 978.9 in 978.901-978.995, e.g., territorial period 979.104</td>
<td>.801 Discovery and early exploration, 1741-1799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2 979 *Utah</td>
<td>.802 Russian period, 1799-1807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and early exploration, 1776-1848</td>
<td>.803 Preterritorial period, 1807-1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Territorial period, 1848-1896</td>
<td>.804 Territorial period, 1912-1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statehood, 1896-</td>
<td>.805 Statehood, 1959-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3 979 *Nevada</td>
<td>.8 General history of South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and early exploration, 1825-1861</td>
<td>Use 980.001-980.009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons as enumerated under 930-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Territorial period and early statehood, 1861-1900</td>
<td>Class Indians in 980.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern period, 1900-</td>
<td>980.01-980.03 Historical periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.4 979 *California</td>
<td>Class comprehensive works in 980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and early exploration, 1542-1769</td>
<td>.01 Early history to 1806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish period, 1769-1822</td>
<td>Period of discovery, exploration, colonization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican period, 1822-1848</td>
<td>.02 Wars of Independence, 1805-1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Territorial period and early statehood, 1848-1900</td>
<td>.03 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern period, 1900-</td>
<td>.1 Indians of South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.5 979 *Oregon</td>
<td>History and civilization in South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and early exploration, 1543-1778</td>
<td>Class world history of South American Indians in 999.0498, history in a specific place outside South America with history of the place using subdivision 90498 from table under 920-990, civilization outside South America in 910.0398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and British periods, 1778-1819</td>
<td>For specific tribes, see 980.3; Indians in specific places, 980.4; government relations, 980.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preterritorial and territorial periods, 1819-1859</td>
<td>.3 Specific Indian tribes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statehood, 1859-</td>
<td>Arrange alphabetically by name of tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.6 979 *Idaho</td>
<td>Class government relation of specific Indian tribes in 980.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and early exploration, 1805-1863</td>
<td>.4 Indians in specific places in South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Territorial period, 1863-1890</td>
<td>Add to 980.4 the numbers following 8 in &quot;Areas&quot; notation 81-89 from Table 2, e.g., Indians in Brazil 980.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statehood, 1890-</td>
<td>Class specific tribes in South America regardless of place in 980.3, government relations of Indians in South America regardless of place in 980.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7 979 *Washington</td>
<td>.5 Government relations with Indians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery and early exploration, 1592-1818</td>
<td>History and policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British and preterritorial periods, 1818-1853</td>
<td>Class a specific aspect of government relations with the subject, e.g., social welfare 362.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Territorial period, 1853-1889</td>
<td>* Add as instructed under 920-990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statehood, 1889-</td>
<td>1621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
<td>Dewey Decimal Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>981</strong> <em>Brazil</em></td>
<td><strong>984</strong> General history of South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.01 Period of discovery and conquest to 1534</td>
<td>.044 Administration of Andrés Santa Cruz, 1831–1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Hereditary captaincies, 1534–1549</td>
<td>Including Confederation with Peru, 1825–1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 Colonial period, 1549–1822</td>
<td>.045 Period of boundary wars, 1839–1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Empire, 1822–1889</td>
<td>(It is optional to class here War of the Pacific; prefer 983.061)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* For Paraguayan War, see 989.205</td>
<td>.046 Conservative republic, 1883–1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 First republic, 1889–1930</td>
<td>.05 20th century, 1899–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06 20th century, 1930–</td>
<td>* (It is optional to class here Chaco War; prefer 989.207)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>982</strong> <em>Argentina</em></td>
<td><strong>985</strong> <em>Peru</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Period of discovery, conquest, colonization, 1516–1810</td>
<td>.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1519–1555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 Revolutionary period and Wars of Independence, 1810–1829</td>
<td>.03 Colonial period, 1555–1808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Republic, 1829–1861</td>
<td>.04 Independence, 1808–1824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 Constitutional period, 1861–1910</td>
<td>.05 Rise of military power, 1824–1867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* For Paraguayan War, see 989.205</td>
<td>Including Confederation with Bolivia, 1833–1836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06 20th century, 1910–</td>
<td>.06 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1870–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>983</strong> <em>Chile</em></td>
<td>.061 1867–1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1535–1560</td>
<td>* For War of the Pacific, see 983.061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 Colonial period, 1560–1810</td>
<td>.062 Reconstruction, 1883–1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Republic, 1810–1830</td>
<td>.063 20th century, 1895–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.05 Autocratic republic, 1830–1861</td>
<td><strong>986</strong> <em>Northwestern South America and Panama</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.06 Later republics, 1861–</td>
<td>.1 <em>Colombia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.061 Liberal republic, 1861–1891</td>
<td>.101 Period of discovery and conquest to 1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Including War of the Pacific, 1870–1883</td>
<td>.102 Colonial period, 1550–1810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* If preferred, class War of the Pacific in 984.045</td>
<td>.103 Independence, 1810–1819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolution of 1891</td>
<td>.104 Republic of Colombia, 1819–1830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.062 Democratic republic, 1891–1924</td>
<td>.105 New Granada, 1831–1863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.063 Republic, 1924–</td>
<td>.106 Later republics, 1863–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>984</strong> <em>Bolivia</em></td>
<td>.1061 United States of Colombia, 1863–1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.02 Period of discovery and conquest, 1532–1559</td>
<td>.1062 Republic of Colombia, 1886–1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.03 Colonial period, 1559–1809</td>
<td>.1063 Later 20th century, 1930–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.04 Republic, 1809–1899</td>
<td><strong>2</strong> <em>Panama</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.041 War of Independence, 1809–1825</td>
<td>.201 Period of discovery and conquest to 1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.042 First republic, 1825–1831</td>
<td>.202 Colonial period, 1550–1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.043 Republic, 1831–1863</td>
<td>.203 19th century, 1821–1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Add as instructed under 930–999</td>
<td><strong>1622</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**General history of South America**

- **989** Other parts of South America
- **989.2** Paraguay
- **989.5** Uruguay
- **989.6** *Uruguay*
- **989.7** *Venezuela*
- **989.8** Guianas
- **989.9** Other parts of South America

---

**Devuel Decimal Classification**

- **986**
  - 04 Independence, 1903-1904
  - 05 Republic, 1904-
  - 06 *Ecuador*
    - 01 Period of discovery and conquest to 1561
    - 02 Colonial period, 1562-1809
    - 03 Independence, 1810-1822
    - 04 Quito Presidency as part of Greater Colombia, 1822-1830
    - 05 Republic, 1830-1859
    - 06 Restoration, 1860-1895
    - 07 20th century, 1896-
    - 08 *Ecuador* (in Surinam)
  - 09 General history of other parts of South America
  - 10 *Paraguay*
    - 01 Period of discovery, exploration, conquest, 1524-1537
    - 02 Colonial period, 1537-1811
    - 03 Independence, 1811-1814
    - 04 Dictatorship, 1814-1870
      - Including Paraguayan War, 1865-1870
    - 05 Republic, 1870-1902
    - 06 20th century, 1902-
      - Including Chaco War
  - 11 *Uruguay*
    - 01 Period of discovery and conquest, 1516-1724
    - 02 Colonial period, 1724-1811
    - 03 Independence, 1811-1825
    - 04 Republic and national state, 1825-1886
    - 05 National state, 1830-1886
    - 06 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1886-
  - 12 *Venezuela*
    - 01 Period of discovery and conquest, 1498-1528
    - 02 Colonial period, 1528-1806
    - 03 Independence, 1806-1819
    - 04 Venezuela as part of Greater Colombia, 1819-1830
    - 05 Later 19th and 20th centuries, 1830-
      - Republic, 1830-1864
      - Federal period, 1864-1900
      - 20th century, 1900-
  - 13 *Guianas*
    - 01 Early history to 1815
    - 02 1815-1945
    - 03 Later 20th century, 1945-
      - *Guyana* (British Guiana)
        - Add to 989.1 the numbers following 989 in 988.01-988.03, e.g.,
          - later 20th century 988.103
      - *Guyane* (French Guiana)
        - Add to 989.2 the numbers following 989 in 988.01-988.03, e.g.,
          - later 20th century 988.203
      - *Surinam* (Dutch Guiana)
        - Add to 989.3 the numbers following 989 in 988.01-988.03, e.g.,
          - later 20th century 988.303

---

* Add as instructed under 930-990
Deutsch Decimal Classification

993

993

994 Australia

.01 Early history to 1788
.02 Settlement and growth, 1788–1851
.03 Colonial administration, 1851–1901
.031 Gold discovery and consolidation, 1851–1891
.032 Federal movement, 1891–1901

For development of federal institutions, 1901–1922, see 994.041

994.04–994.06 20th century, 1901–

Class comprehensive works in 994.04

.04 Early 20th century, 1901–1945

Class comprehensive works on 20th century

For postwar period and Menzies administration, 1945–1965, see 994.05; later 20th century, 1965–

995 *New Guinea (Papua)

996 Other parts of Pacific Polynesia

.001–009 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Polynesia

As enumerated under 930–990

* Add as instructed under 930–990

996 General history of other parts of world

.9 North central Pacific Hawaii

Add as instructed under 930–990, but use 996.90001–996.90009 for standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of North central Pacific

.900 1–900.9 Standard subdivisions, groups, regions, persons of Hawaii

As enumerated under 930–990

996.902–996.904 Historical periods of Hawaii

Class comprehensive works in 996.9

.902 Native rule and republic to 1898

.902.8 Revolution and republic, 1893–1898

.903 Annexation by United States and territorial period, 1898–1959

.904 Statehood, 1959–

997 *Atlantic Ocean islands

998 *Arctic islands and Antarctica

999 Extraterrestrial worlds

Do not add from table under 930–990

* Add as instructed under 930–990
CONTINUED
ON
NEXT REEL
END OF REEL

PLEASE REWIND